



AS-001562  
SL

A GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
LATIN LANGUAGE  
FROM PLAUTUS TO SUETONIUS

BY  
HENRY JOHN ROBY,  
M.A. late FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLL. CAMBRIDGE.

PART I. containing:—  
BOOK I. *SOUNDS.*  
BOOK II. *INFLEXIONS.*  
BOOK III. *WORD-FORMATION.*  
*APPENDICES.*

FIFTH EDITION.

London:  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
AND NEW YORK.  
1887

[The Right of Translation is reserved.]



College of Fort William CSL

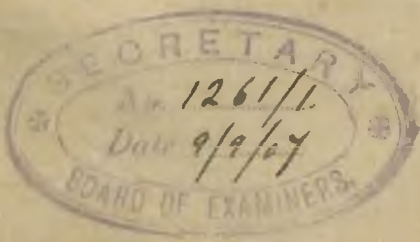


Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. & SONS,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

475  
R. 66 G.  
Pt. 1

*L. C. P. Elliott*





# Table of Contents

## PREFACE.

### General Observations.

#### Compass of the book :

- (1) A grammar, p. xvii.
- (2) of Latin, p. xviii.
- (3) of the classical period, p. xix.

Treatment of the matter of Book I. p. xxii.

..... Book II. p. xxiv.

..... Book III. p. xxvi.

### Observations on Book I; particularly on Pronunciation, p. xxx.

On *v* consonant, p. xxxiii.

On *f*, p. xlvi.

On *c* before *æ*, *e*, *i*, &c., p. xlvii.

On *g* before *æ*, *e* and *i*, p. lv.

On dentals: especially *t* before a vowel, p. lvi.

On *bs*, *x*, *bt*, &c., p. lvii.

On *n* before gutturals, *gn*, p. lvii.

On *s*, p. lviii.

Origin of *ss*, p. lxii.

On the vowels, especially *o* and *e*, p. lxix.

On the diphthongs *ai*, *æ*, *oi*, *oe*, *ui*, p. lxxv.

On a supposed sound like *ü*, p. lxxvi.

Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation, p. lxxviii.

Division of words into syllables, p. lxxxiii.

Summary of Roman pronunciation, p. lxxxvii.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK I.

CSL

### Observations on Book II.

On noun-stems ending in *e*, p. xci.

On noun-stems ending in *i*, and in a consonant, p. xciii.

On verbs with vowel stems, p. xcvi.

### Concluding Remarks.

Acknowledgment of obligations, p. c.

Editions used, p. cii.

Conclusion, p. ciii.

Preface to Second Edition, p. civ.

## BOOK I. SOUNDS.

Chap. I. Elements of Speech; and particularly Consonants, p. 3.

II. Combination of Consonants, p. 6.

III. Vowels and Combinations of Vowels, p. 8.

IV. Laws of Phonetic change, p. 11.

Sudden phonetic change, p. 11.

Gradual phonetic change, p. 16.

V. Latin Alphabet in general, p. 21.

VI. Latin Alphabet in detail:

Labials and Labiodentals, p. 24.

*P*, p. 24; *B*, p. 26; *M*, p. 27; *V* as consonant, p. 29; *F*, p. 32.

VII. Gutturals and Palatals, p. 34.

*K*, *G*, p. 34; *X*, p. 36; *Q*, p. 37; *G*, p. 38; *H*, p. 40; *J*, p. 42.

VIII. Dentals and Linguals, p. 44.

*T*, p. 44; *D*, p. 47; *N*, p. 50; *L*, p. 52; *R*, p. 54; *S*, p. 57; *Z*, p. 61.

IX. Vowels, p. 62.

*A*, p. 62; *O*, p. 65; *U*, p. 69; *E*, p. 72; *I*, p. 77.





## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK II.



- X. Diphthongs, p. 81.  
AU, p. 81; OU, p. 81; EU, p. 82; AI, p. 82; AE, p. 82; OI, OE, p. 83; EI, p. 84.
- XI. Of Latin Words and Syllables, p. 86.  
§§ 269—271. Of the commencement and ending of Latin words, p. 86.  
§§ 272—274. Of the division of syllables in Latin words, p. 87.
- XII. Quantity of Syllables, p. 89.  
i. Quantity of vowels not in last syllable, p. 90.  
ii. Quantity of vowels in last syllable, p. 90.  
iii. Quantity of syllables by position in the same word, p. 93.  
iv. Effect of initial sounds on preceding final syllables, p. 94.  
v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse, p. 97.
- XIII. Accentuation, p. 98.

### BOOK II. INFLEXIONS.

- Chap. I. Of inflexions in general, p. 103.
- II. Of NOUN INFLEXIONS, and particularly of Gender, p. 104.
- III. Of noun inflexions of Number, p. 109.
- IV. Of Case inflexions in general, p. 112.
- V. Nouns of Class I., p. 113.  
I. Gender, p. 113.  
II. Inflexions of Case, p. 115.  
1. Declension of stems in -a and -e, p. 115.  
2. Ordinary declension of -o stems, p. 116.  
3. Declension of stems in -ro, p. 117.  
4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -uo, p. 118.  
5. Augustan and præ-Augustan declension of stems in -io, p. 119.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK II.

CSL

- V. Old and exceptional forms of cases (Class I.),  
p. 120.  
1. Singular Number, p. 120.  
2. Plural Number, p. 123.  
§ 369. Defective or redundant words (Class I.),  
p. 125.
- VII. Peculiar declension of certain Pronouns and Adjectives (Class I.), p. 126.  
1. unus, ullus, nullus, solus, totus, alter, uter, &c., ipse, p. 126.  
2. ille, iste, alius, p. 127; illic, istic, p. 128.  
3. hic, p. 128.  
4. is, p. 129; idem, p. 130.  
5. qui, p. 130; quis, p. 131; compounds of qui, quis, p. 131.
- VIII. Personal Pronouns, p. 132.
- IX. Nouns of Class II., p. 133.  
i. Declension of -u stems, p. 133.  
(Use of genitive in -i, p. 135.)
- X. ii. Declension of -i stems, p. 136.  
1. Stems with labial before i, p. 138.  
2. Stems with guttural before i, p. 140.  
3. Stems with dental before i, p. 142.  
4. Stems in -ni, p. 145; -hi, p. 145; -ri, p. 147; -si, p. 148.
- XI. iii. Declension of consonant stems, p. 149.  
1. Stems ending in mutes and -m, p. 150.  
(a) Labial stems, p. 150; (b) Guttural stems, p. 151; (c) Dental stems, p. 152.  
2. Stems ending in -n, p. 154.  
3. Stems ending in -l, -r, -s, p. 156.
- XII. Old or exceptional forms of Cases (Class II.),  
p. 160.  
Singular number, p. 160.  
Plural number, p. 162.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK II.



- xiii. Greek Nouns, Class I., p. 162.  
i. Stems in -a, p. 163.  
ii. Stems in -o, p. 164.
- XIV. Greek Nouns, Class II., p. 166.  
1. Stems in -o, -eu, -y, p. 166.  
2. Stems in -e and -i, p. 167.  
3. Consonant stems, p. 168.  
(a) Labial stems, p. 169; (b) Guttural stems, p. 169; (c) Dental stems, p. 169; (d) Stems in -n, p. 171; (e) Stems in -s or -r, p. 172.
- XV. Adverbs and Conjunctions, p. 173.  
Ending in -a, p. 173; in -æ, p. 173; in -o, p. 173; in -u, p. 175; in -e, p. 175; in -i, p. 176; in -b, p. 177; in -m, p. 177; in -t, -d, p. 179; in -n, p. 179; in -l, p. 180; in -r, p. 180; in -s, p. 181.
- XVI. INFLEXIONS OF VERB. Introduction, p. 182.  
Purpose of inflexions, p. 182.  
English equivalents, p. 183.
- XVII. Inflexions of Person and Number, p. 185.  
First Person, p. 186.  
Second Person, p. 187.  
Third Person, p. 188.
- XVIII. Inflexions of Mood, p. 189.  
1. Indicative Mood, p. 189.  
2. Imperative Mood, p. 189.  
3. Subjunctive Mood, p. 191.
- XIX. Classification of inflexions of Tense, p. 192.
- XX. Tenses formed from the Present Stem.  
Present, p. 194; Future, p. 194; Imperfect indicative, p. 195; Imperfect subjunctive, p. 195; Present Infinitive active, p. 196; Infinitive passive, p. 196; Gerund and gerundive, p. 197.  
Old Futures in -so, -sim, p. 197.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK II.

CSL

- XXI. Of Verb Stems; especially the Present Stem,  
p. 200.  
i. Consonant verbs, p. 200.  
(Inchoative forms, p. 201.)  
ii. Vowel verbs  
1. with stems in -a, p. 203;  
2. with stems in -o, p. 204;  
3. with stems in -u, p. 204;  
4. with stems in -e, p. 204;  
5. with stems in -i, p. 205.
- XXII. Tenses formed from the Perfect Stem, p. 206.
- XXIII. Of the Perfect Stem, p. 209.  
Perfect Stems formed  
1. by reduplication, p. 209;  
2. by lengthening the stem vowel, p. 210;  
3. by suffixing -s, p. 210;  
4. by suffixing -u, p. 212; -v, p. 213;  
5. Perfect stem same as present stem, p. 214.  
Verbs (non-derivative) which have no perfect active,  
p. 215.
- XXIV. Of the Supine Stem, p. 216.  
i. Verbs with a vowel preceding supine suffix, p. 216.  
ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding supine suffix,  
1. Verbs which retain t, p. 218;  
2. Verbs which soften t to s, p. 220.  
Nature of supines, p. 221.  
Forms derived from supine stem, p. 222.
- XXV. Of the Traditional Classification of Verbs, p. 223.
- XXVI. Examples of the Complete Inflexions of Verbs,  
p. 225.  
Present stem. Consonant conjugation, p. 226.  
Principal vowel conjugation, p. 227  
Other vowel conjugations, p. 228.  
Perfect stem, p. 230.  
Supine stem, p. 231.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK III.

ix

- XXVII. Inflexions of the Verb *sum*, and compounds, p. 232.  
(*possum*, p. 233.)
- XXVIII. Inflexions of some Irregular Verbs,  
*do; volo, nolo, malo; eo; fio; edo; fero, feror*,  
pp. 234, 235; *quco*, p. 236.
- XXIX. Alphabetical List of Deponent Verbs, p. 236.  
List of deponent past participles, p. 238.
- XXX. Alphabetical List of Verbs, with their perfects,  
supines, &c., p. 239.  
Additional verbs with no perfect or supine.  
-e verbs, p. 264; -i verbs, p. 264.

### BOOK III. WORD-FORMATION.

- Chap. I. Elements of Word-formation, p. 267.
- i. Reduplication, p. 267.
  - ii. Internal change, p. 268.
  - iii. Suffixes: (a) Suffixes of inflexion (see Book II.);  
(b) Stem suffixes, p. 268; (c) Derivative suffixes (see Chap. II.).
  - iv. Composition (see Chap. XI.).  
Interjections (see Chap. XII.).
- II. DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES, p. 270.
- III. Labial Noun-stems; ending in
- i. -po, p. 272; -pho, p. 273; -pi, -p, p. 273.
  - ii. -bo, p. 273; -bi, -b, p. 274.
  - iii. -mo, p. 274; -ūmo (-īmo), -iss-ūmo, p. 275;  
-l-ūmo, -r-ūmo, -t-ūmo, p. 276; -es-ūmo,  
p. 277; -mi, -m, p. 277.
  - iv. -vo, p. 277; -uo, p. 278; -ī-vo, -t-īvo, p. 279;  
-vi, -ul, p. 280.
  - v. -fo, p. 280.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK III.

CSL

IV.

### Guttural Noun-stems; ending in

- i. -co, -qvo, p. 280; -īco, p. 281.  
-ti-co, -āti-co, -li-co (-lco), ri-co (-rco), p. 282.  
-in-qvo, -ī-qvo, p. 282.  
-ā-co, p. 282; -ū-co, -ī-co, p. 283; i-ā-co, p. 283.  
-cu, -ci, -c, p. 283; -ēc (ic), p. 283; -īc, p. 284.  
-ā-ci, -ō-ci, -ē-c, -ī-ci, -ic, p. 284; -t-r-īci (-trīc),  
p. 285.
- ii. -go, -gvo, pp. 285, 286; -gi, -g, gvi, p. 286.
- iii. -ho, -hi, p. 286.

### V. Dental Noun-stems; ending in

- i. -to, p. 286; -to (-so), p. 287; -us-to, -es-to,  
p. 289.  
-en-to, -m-en-to, p. 289; -ūl-en-to, p. 290.  
-gin-tā, -gintī, p. 290; -cen-to, -gen-to, p. 291.  
-ā-to, p. 291; -ō-to, -ū-to, -ē-to, p. 292; -ī-to,  
p. 293.
- ii. -tu (-su), p. 293; -ul-tu, -ā-tu, p. 294.  
-ti (-si), p. 295; -āt, p. 295; -ōt, -ūt (īt), p. 296.  
-ā-ti (iti), -ēt, -ēt (īt), -m-ēt (-mīt), p. 296.  
-en-ti, -l-en-ti, -s-ti, pp. 296, 297.  
-ā-ti, -āt, -t-āt, p. 297; -es-t-āt, p. 298.  
-ō-ti, -ōt, -ūt, -tū-t, -ē-ti, p. 298; -ī-ti, p. 299.
- iii. -ō-so, p. 299; -cō-so, -lō-so, ī-cū-lō-so, p. 300.  
-u-ō-so, i-ō-so, p. 300.  
-en-sī, -l-en-sī, p. 300.
- iv. -do, p. 301; -ēb-un-do, -īb-un-do, -āb-un-do,  
p. 302; -c-un-do, p. 303.
- v. -du, -di, -ūd, -ēd (īd), p. 303; -ōd, -ēd, -d,  
p. 303.

### VI. Dental Noun-stems (continued); ending in

- vi. -no, -i-no, p. 304; -mī-no (-mno), p. 305; -gī-  
no (-gno), p. 306.  
-ti-no, p. 306; -ur-no, -er-no, -t-er-no, p. 306.  
-ā-no, -i-ā-no, -it-ā-no, pp. 307, 308; -ō-no,  
-œ-no, -ū-no, p. 308.





## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK III.



-æ-no, -ē-no, -i-ē-no, -il-ē-no, p. 309.

-ī-no, p. 309; -āi-nə, -tī-no, -lī-no, -t-rī-no,  
p. 311.

vii. -ni, p. 311; -ōn (in), p. 312.

-g-ōn (-gīn), -āg-ōn, -l-āg-ōn, -ūg-ōn, -ig-ōn,  
p. 312.

-d-ōn, -ūd-ōn, -t-ūd-ōn, -ēd-ōn, -id-ōn, pp. 312, 313.

-ēn, p. 313; -ēn (-īn), -m-ēn, p. 314.

-ōn, p. 315; -i-ōn, p. 316; -ci-ōn, -ti-ōn, p. 317.

### VII. Lingual Noun-stems; ending in

i. -lo, -ō-lo, p. 319; -ū-lo, p. 320; -pū-lo, -bū-lo,  
p. 323.

-cū-lo (-clo), p. 323; -un-cū-lo, p. 325; -us-cū-lo,  
p. 326.

-ē-dū-lo, p. 326.

-ul-lū-lo, -el-lū-lo, p. 326; -il-lū-lo, p. 327;  
-i-lo, p. 327.

-al-lo, -aul-lo, -ol-lo, -ul-lo, -el-lo, p. 327;  
il-lo, p. 329.

-ā-lo, -au-lo, -ō-lo, -ū-lo, -æ-lo, -ē-lo (-ello),  
-ī-lo, p. 330.

ii. -li, -l, pp. 330, 331; -sūl, p. 331.

-ī-li, -bī-li, p. 331; -sī-bī-li, p. 332.

-tī-li (-sīli), -ā-tī-li, pp. 332, 333.

-ā-li, p. 333; -ū-li, -ē-li, -ī-li, p. 335.

### VIII. Lingual Noun-stems (continued); ending in

iii. -ro, -ā-ro, -ō-ro, -ū-ro, pp. 336, 337.

-ē-ro, -bē-ro (-bro), p. 337; -cē-ro (-cro), p. 338.

-tē-ro (-tro), p. 338; -as-tē-ro (-astro), p. 339;

-d-ro, -ī-ro, p. 339.

-ā-ro, -au-ro, p. 339; -ō-ro, -ū-ro, -tū-ro (-sūro),  
p. 340.

-ē-ro, -ī-ro, p. 341.

iv. -ru, -rī, p. 341; -r, -ār, -ōr, -ūr, p. 342.

-ā-rī, -ēr, -bē-rī (-brī), p. 342; -bēr, p. 343.

-cē-rī (-crl), -tru, -tē-rī (-trī), -es-tē-rī (-estrl),

p. 343; -tēr (-tr), -īn-ēr, p. 343.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK III.

CSL

-ā-ri, p. 343; -ōr, -t-ōr (-sōr), p. 345; -n-ri,  
p. 348.

v. -ōs (-ōr), -n-ōs (-nōr), -ūs (ēr), -n-ūs (-nēr),  
p. 348.

-ēs (-ēr), -īs (-ēr), p. 348.

-ōs (-ōr), -ī-ōs (-īōr), p. 349; -ūs (-ūr), p. 350.

### IX. Vowel Noun-stems; ending in

(-uo, see p. 278.)

i. -e-o, p. 350; -ā-ce-o, -ū-ce-o, -te-o, p. 351.

-ne-o, -g-ne-o, p. 351; -ā-ne-o, -tā-ne-o, -ō-ne-o,  
-le-o, p. 352.

ii. -i-o, p. 352; -ci-o, -ī-ci-o, p. 356; -ī-ci-o,  
-tī-ci-o (-sīclo), p. 357.

-ti-o, p. 357; -en-ti-o, p. 358; -n-di-o, p. 359.

-ni-o, -m-ni-o, -mō-ni-o, -ci-ni-o, p. 359.

-li-o, -ā-li-o, -ē-li-o, -il-li-o (-īlio), p. 359.

-ri-o, -b-ri-o, -ā-ri-o, p. 360; -tō-ri-o (-sōrio),  
p. 362.

-elo, p. 363.

iii. Proper names ending in

-pi-o, -bi-o, -mi-o, -vi-o, p. 363; -fi-o, p. 364.

-ci-o, -gi-o, -ti-o, -di-o, p. 364.

-ni-o, p. 364; -li-o, -ri-o, -si-o, p. 365.

-ai-o, -ei-o, p. 365.

### X. Verb-stems, p. 367.

i. Verbs with stems ending in ā

(1) from substantives with -a stems, p. 367;

(2) from substantives with -e stems, p. 368;

(3) from nouns with -o stems, p. 368;

(4) from substantives with -u stems, p. 370;

(5) from nouns with -i stems, p. 370;

(6) from nouns with consonant stems, p. 370.

Verbs ending in

-īc-ā, -t-īg-ā, p. 371.

-t-ā (-sā), p. 371; -īt-ā, p. 372; -t-īt-ā (-sītā),

p. 373.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. BOOK III.



-cīn-ā, p. 373.

-ōl-ā, -ūl-ā, -il-ā, -il-lā, p. 373.

Verbs formed from, or parallel to, other verbs,  
p. 374.

Miscellaneous, p. 374.

ii. Verbs with -u stems, p. 375.

iii. Verbs with -e stems, p. 375.

iv. Verbs with -l stems, p. 375.

-ūtl, p. 376.

-ūrl, p. 377.

-ūrl, p. 377.

v. Inchoative verbs, p. 377.

Verbs with stems ending in -ss, -ssī (see p. 199).

### XI. COMPOSITION, p. 378.

i. Spurious compounds, p. 379.

ii. Compounds of prepositions used absolutely, or  
of inseparable particles, p. 380.

1. Verbs, p. 380.

2. Nouns, (a) containing a verbal stem, p. 381;  
(b) containing a nominal stem, p. 382.

iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical re-  
lation to one another, p. 385;

A. Attribute + substantive:

(a) numeral + substantive, p. 385,

(b) ordinary adjective + substantive, p. 387.

B. Preposition + substantive, p. 388.

C. Nouns collateral to one another, p. 390.

D. Object + verb, p. 390.

E. Oblique predicate + verb, p. 394.

F. Subject + verb, p. 395.

G. Oblique case or adjective used adverbially  
+ verb, p. 395.

Adverb + Participle, p. 396.

### XII. Interjections:

1. Imitations of sounds, p. 396.

2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words,  
p. 398.



## APPENDICES.

## App. A. Quotations from M. Bell, A. J. Ellis, &amp;c., p. 401.

- i. Introduction, p. 401.
- ii—iv. On Nasals, p. 401.
  - v. On held or sustained Consonants, p. 402.
  - vi. On the length of Consonants, p. 403.
  - vii. On sharp and flat Consonants, p. 403.
- viii.—x. On the imperfect vocality of Consonants, p. 404.
- xi., xii. On diphthongs, p. 405.
- xiii.—xvii. On English r, p. 407.
  - xviii. Connexion of u, w, v, b, qu, &c., p. 409.
  - xix. Roman preference of vo to vu, p. 411.
- xx.—xxii. On Labialisation, p. 411.
- xxiii. On k, c, q, p. 412.
- xxiv. Close affinity of l and j, p. 413.
- xxv. On Palatalisation, p. 413.
- xxvi., xxvii. On the change of t to s, p. 413.
- xxviii. On the change of s to r, p. 414.
- xxix. Omission of t before l and n, p. 414.
- xxx. Interchange of l and r, p. 415.
- xxxi. Correspondence of Latin f to Greek θ, p. 415.

## App. B. Selection of Republican Inscriptions, arranged chronologically, p. 416.

- i.—v. Before end of 5th century, U.C., p. 416.
  - vi. Cir. 500 U.C. On L. Scipio, son of Barbatus, p. 417.
  - vii. Of C. Placentius, p. 418.
  - viii. 520 U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio Barbatus, p. 418.
  - ix. 565 U.C. Decree of L. Æmilius, p. 419.
  - x. 568 U.C. S. C. de Bacanalibus, p. 419.
  - xi. End of 6th cent. On son of P. Afr. Scipio major, p. 422.
  - xii. Before 620 U.C. At Sora, p. 422.
- xiii. Beginning of 7th cent. U.C. On L. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.
- xiv. ib. On Cn. Corn. Scipio, p. 423.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. APPENDICES.

CSL  
xv

- xv. 608—620 U.C. Of Mummius, p. 424.
- xvi. After 620 U.C. At Aletrium, p. 424.
- xvii. 622 U.C. Popillius' milestone, p. 425.
- xviii., xix. 622—625 U.C. Boundary stones of the Gracchi,  
p. 426.
- xx. S. C. de Tiburtibus, p. 426.
- xxi. 646 U.C. At Capua, p. 427.
- xxii. Cir. 664 U.C. At Æclanum, p. 428.
- xxiii. 674 U.C. Part of 'Lex Cornelia de xv. Quæstoribus,'  
p. 428.
- xxiv. On M. Cæcilius, p. 429.
- xxv. End of republic. Imprecation on Rhodine, p. 429.
- xxvi. 709 U.C. Part of 'Lex Julia municipalis,' p. 430.
- xxvii. End of republic. On Eucharis, p. 431.

### App. C. Degrees of Nouns Adjective, p. 432.

- i., ii. Formation of comparative and superlative, p. 432.
- iii. Irregular or Defective adjectives, p. 434.
- iv. Adjectives used only in the positive, p. 435.
- v. Participles which have comparatives and superlatives, p. 437.

### App. D. Numerals, Measures, Weights, &c.

- i. List of Numerals, p. 438.
- ii. Signs for Numerals, p. 441.
- iii. Inflexions of Numerals, p. 442.
- iv. Order in compounding Numerals, p. 442.
- v. Use of classes of Numerals, p. 443.
- vi. Expression of Fractions, p. 444.
- vii. Money coinage, p. 444.
- viii. Expression of sums of money, p. 446.  
Division and multiples of the as, p. 447.  
Expression of 'odd pence' (~~as~~ excurrents), pp. 448,  
449.
- ix. Expression of Interest of Money, p. 450.
- x. Measures of Weight, p. 451.
- xi. Measures of Length, p. 451.
- xii. Measures of Surface, p. 452.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS. APPENDICES.

CSL

- xiii. Measures of Capacity, p. 452.
- xiv. Division of Time, p. 453.
- xv. Expression of the Date, p. 453.

### App. E. Names of Family Relations.

- i. Relations by blood, p. 456.
- ii. Relations by marriage, p. 457.
- iii. Remarks.

### App. F. Tabular arrangement of certain Pronouns.

- i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives, p. 458;
- ii. Correlative (pronominal) adverbs, p. 459;
- iii. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of place, p. 459;
- iv. Chief (pronominal) adverbs of time, p. 460.

### App. G. Abbreviations, p. 461.

### App. H. Elements and Terms of Latin Metre.

Feet, p. 464; Verses, p. 464.

Falling Rhythms, p. 466. Dactylic; Dactylo-choriambic; Trochaic; Dactylo-trochaic; Trochæo-dactylic; Cretic and greater Ionic.

Rising Rhythms, p. 471. Anapæstic; Iambic; Anapæstio-iambic; Bacchiac and lesser Ionic.

Composite, p. 474. Iambo-dactylic; Iambo-trochaic. Stanzas or Systems of Metre, p. 475.

### App. I. Explanation of some Grammatical and Rhetorical Terms.

- i. Grammatical Terms, p. 477.
- ii. Rhetorical Terms, p. 480.

### App. K. Principal (extant) Latin Authors and Writings.

Ante-Ciceronian Age, p. 483.

Golden Age, (A) Ciceronian, p. 484.

(B) Augustan, p. 485.

Silver Age, (A) Age of Seneca, p. 486.

(B) Age of Quintilian, p. 486.

(C) Age of Tacitus, p. 487.

Select Index, p. 489.





## Preface.

### General Observations.

As the present work differs in many respects from other grammars in use, it may be desirable that I should briefly note some of the more important changes which I have made, and in some cases discuss the grounds of the change. In the work itself I have refrained from dissertation, and aimed at giving the facts of the language in as few words as possible. If facts are stated with their real limitations, they either explain themselves, or at least afford a sound basis for theory to work on. If they are grouped according to their natural affinities and arranged on natural principles, the briefest statement is the most illustrative.

I have called the book, *A Grammar of the Latin Language from Plautus to Suetonius*. Now first, by *Grammar*, I mean an orderly arrangement of the facts which concern the *form* of a language, as a *Lexicon* gives those which concern its *matter*. The ordinary division into four parts seems to me right and convenient. The first three Books on Sounds, Inflexions, and Word-formation, are often comprehended under the general term *Formenlehre*. The fourth Book, on Syntax, contains the *use* of the inflexions and of the several classes of words. I have given much greater extension than is usual to the treatment of Sounds and Word-formation, and on the other hand, have cut away from the 2nd and 4th Books several matters which do not properly belong to them. For instance, numerals and pronouns are often included in Book II. in a way which conceals the fact, that it is only so far as their inflexions are peculiar, that they demand specific notice. Again, the use of prepositions and conjunctions is often discussed in the Syntax; whereas, so far as the use depends not on the class to which a word belongs, but on the meaning of the individual, the discussion belongs to lexicography. The error lies in thinking, that because certain words

more general than others in their application, they are therefore *formal*. However, there is no doubt a convenience in including some of these matters in a Grammar, and accordingly I have put them, or some of them, in the Appendices to this or the second volume. Further, I have not attempted to twist the natural arrangement of the facts so as to make it suitable for persons who are first learning the language and cannot be trusted to find their own way. There are plenty of other books for that purpose.

Secondly, it is a Grammar of the *Latin* language. It is not a Universal Grammar illustrated from Latin, nor the Latin section of a Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European languages, nor a Grammar of the group of Italian dialects, of which Latin is one. I have not therefore cared to examine whether the definitions or arrangement which I have given are suited to other languages of a different character. A language in which, like Latin, the Verb is a complete sentence, or in which e.g. *magnus* can be made to denote *great men* by a change in the final syllable, may obviously require very different treatment from one in which, like English, the verb requires the subject to be separately expressed, or the adjective *great* requires, in order to gain the same meaning as *magni*, the prefix of the definite article, or the addition of the word *men*. I have confined myself, with rare exceptions, strictly to Latin, and this for two reasons. First, Latin is the only language which I have studied with sufficient care to enable me to speak with any confidence about its Grammar, and I have learnt in the process how little trustworthy are the results of an incomplete examination. Greek I have referred to in Books I. and III. because of its close connexion with Latin, and I could rely, for the purposes for which I have used it, on Curtius' *Griechische Etymologie*. The Italian dialects, other than Latin, I have studied but little. Such results, as can be drawn from the scanty remains which we have, will probably be found in Corssen's pages, but I hesitate to regard them as sufficiently solid to allow one to rest any theories of Latin Grammar upon them. My second reason for declining frequent reference to other languages, is the belief that such reference is incompatible with a natural treatment of my own proper subject. Each language has its own individuality, and this is distorted or disguised by being subjected to a set of general categories, even though



guaranteed by Comparative Philology. It is no doubt true that progress in the knowledge of language is to be attained only, as in other sciences, by the constant action and reaction of theory and observation; of the comparison of phenomena in different languages with the special investigation of each for itself. I have chosen the latter part of the work, without supposing that all the secrets of Latin etymology could be discovered by so limited a view. But it is true all the same, that if one's eyes are but armed or practised (and some study of Comparative Philology alone can arm them), a closer and longer gaze detects something which might otherwise be overlooked.

Lastly, this is a Grammar of Latin from *Plautus to Suetonius*. That is to say, I have confined my statements of facts and lists of words or forms (except with distinct mention) to the period from the commencement of Latin literature to the end of the silver age, i.e., roughly speaking, to the three centuries from cir. 200 B.C. to cir. 120 A.D. There are but few inscriptions before 200 B.C. What there are I have of course taken into account. On the other hand, the imperial inscriptions which come within this period are not yet conveniently accessible in trustworthy texts. The silver age I take to end at latest with Tacitus and Suetonius<sup>1</sup>, and I am convinced that this is as real a division with the line drawn at the right place, as literature admits of. It is quite remarkable how many forms and words are wholly confined to later writers, or at earliest are found, and then only in one or two instances, in Pliny the elder, Suetonius, &c. Nor can any subsequent writer be fairly regarded as within the pale. The literature of the second century p. Chr. is but small. Aulus Gellius and Fronto are near in time, being indeed contemporaries of Suetonius' later life, but their claims are vitiated by so much of their language being conscious antiquarianism. The lawyers Javolenus, Julianus, Pomponius, Gaius, &c. have perhaps the strongest claim, for they naturally, as lawyers, use a somewhat older style than their age would imply. Their inclusion however would not noticeably affect the statements. But it is intolerable to find frequently given in modern Grammars, without a word of warning, forms and words which owe their existence to Apuleius or Tertullian—imaginative antiquarian Africans, far removed indeed from insig-

<sup>1</sup> Suetonius' *Lives of the Caesars* date about 120 A.D., though he lived to cir. 160 A.D. Teuffel, *Gesch. Röm. Lit.* § 324.

ance, and not at all wanting in interest, but certainly not representative of the ordinary or normal language of the Romans. Some other writers, e.g. Justin, Florus, &c. are of too uncertain an age, and too unimportant, to be worth considering. Writers of the third and fourth century, however good, are quite inadmissible. Nor am I at all disposed to attach weight to a mention of a word or form in Priscian or other Grammarians, unless accompanied by a clearly intelligible quotation from an author before 120 A.D., or thereabouts. I do not mean that distinct proof can or need be alleged e.g. for every person of every tense of an ordinary verb; but any typical form not shewn to have been used in the period here taken, ought to be excluded from a Grammar of Classical Latin, or mentioned only with the authority affixed. E.g. *indultum* is usually given as the supine of *indulgere*, but neither it nor its kin (*indultor*, &c.) are found before 'Tertullian'; and this fact is seen to be important when it is observed that they deviate from the regular analogy of stems in -*lg* (§ 191, 3), and that their occurrence is in fact contemporaneous with the use of *indulgeri* as a personal passive. Again, I have said in § 395 that *quercus* has no dative singular or dat. abl. plural. But Servius uses (and the form seems right enough) *quercubus* (*Neue*, i. p. 376). It should be understood therefore that a statement in the following pages that a form or word is not found, does not necessarily mean more than that it is not found within the classical period. A form or word first found in subsequent writers may be legitimate enough, and the absence of authority for it may be only accidental, but in such cases the subsequent use does not appear to me to add anything to the evidence for its legitimacy; i.e. it does not make it more probable that Cicero or Livy, or Horace, or Quintilian, or even Plautus might have used it. The character of the formation and the probability that, if no objections had been felt to lie against it, it would have been used by some now extant author, who wrote before 120 A.D., form the real turning-points of such a discussion. And to gain a firm basis for the discussion we must have the facts of the normal Latin usage clear from later and inferential accretions. Corssen has made his wonderful collection of facts much less useful than it might have been, by not distinguishing *always* between later and earlier forms. Of course an exclusion of the later forms from a book like his is not at all

<sup>1</sup> I have since found it in Plin. *Ep. Traj.* 108; a book of which the only MS. authority is lost.



to be desired; but it is thoroughly misleading to put together words first found in the 4th century of the Christian Era, along with well-known words belonging to the ordinary language of the Romans. To take one instance—(hundreds might be given); he adduces (*Beitr.* p. 107; *Ausspr.* i. § 77) nine substantives in *-ēdin* (*ēdōn*, as I call it), which he says are from verbs with *-e* stems, and stand beside six adjectives in *-ido*, from six of the same verbs. Now the six adjectives are all well accredited. But of the nine substantives, two only (*torpedo*, *gravedo*) are well accredited; one more (*pingvedo*) occurs once in Pliny the elder, and then not again till the 4th century: one other (*frigedo*) is quoted by Nonius from Varro; three others are first found in Apuleius, two more not until the 4th century p. Chr. Now these last five words are probably mere creations of a later age in conscious imitation of the earlier words, and, it may be, imitating them, *because* they were rare. But as soon as we get to conscious imitation by literary speculators, the value of the words as evidence of the proper development of the language is gone.

[Another instance may be taken. Gustav Meyer, in an interesting essay on *Composition in Greek and Latin* in *Curtius Studien* v. i. p. 42, quotes from Corssen II<sup>2</sup>. 318, as proofs "that the weakening of *a*, *o*, *u* to *i* in compounds was not always the rule" (*nicht von je her überwiegend üblich*), the examples *sacro-sanctus*, *Sacrovir*, *Ahenobarbus*, *primogenitus*, *mulomedicus*, *albo-galerus*, *albogilvus*, *merobiba*, *sociofraudus*, *vicomagister*, and says that "these justify the supposition that originally the *o*-stems entered unaltered into composition." I take these words in order.

*Sacro-sanctus* is not an ordinary compound, but its precise components are not clear. I have suggested (§ 998) that it is possibly a spurious compound. For in Pliny 7. § 143 we have *resistendi sacroque sanctum repellendi jus non esset*. Probably *sacro* is an ablative, *by a sacrifice*; or *victim*; or *curse*. *Sacrovir* is only known as the name of a Hæduan in Tacitus. The origin of the name is obscure. Is it Roman at all? The first *Ahenobarbus* of whom we have any historical account held office about 200 years B.C., though the family traditions carried the origin of the name to the battle of Lake Regillus. *Primogenitus* appears to be first found in Palladius: (in Pliny 11. § 234, I find (in Detlefsen and Jan's editions) only





## PREFACE: GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

CSL

*primis genitis*). *Mulomedicus* is in *Vegetius*; *albogalerus* in the extracts of *Paulus* from *Festus*. *Merobiba* and *sociofraudus* are each found once only in *Plautus*. They are evidently compounds framed on the spur of the moment and not part of the ordinary stock of the language. Moreover *sociofraudus* must retain the *o* after *i*. *Vicomagister* appears to be found only in the barbarous *Curiosum urbis Romæ regimen*, which is referred to the end of the 4th century p. Chr.

Of the whole number of ten words, one only (*Ahenobarbus*) can be taken as an instance of some weight for the matter in question.]

My authorities then are the writers of the classical period as above defined; and I have not knowingly admitted, without distinct mention, any word which they have not used, or made any statement which their writings critically examined do not justify. But *Donat* and *Priscian* have so long reigned over *Latin Grammar*, and *Latin Grammar* has so impregnated literary speculation, that it is next to impossible, if it were desirable, to emancipate oneself from their influence. Still it is important to decline to recognize them as authorities for the grammatical usage of classical *Latin*, except where they may be taken to be witnesses to facts. They no doubt had access to some writings which are now lost, and they often transmit the theories of older grammarians; but they no doubt also sometimes misunderstood them, they avowedly regarded *Greeks* as their supreme authorities, they lived when *Latin* had long ceased to be pure, and they probably would have regarded a statement by *Cæsar* or *Pliny* of what ought to be said, as of more importance than the actual fact of what *Cæsar* or *Pliny* did say. But it is to the usage, not to the grammatical theories, of good writers that we should look for our standard of right. And for my part, if canons of grammar are to be laid down, I prefer *Madvig* to any Roman whatever, and believe *Ritschl* and *Mommsen* know a great deal more about the *Duellian inscription* (§ 467) than *Quintilian* did.

The arrangement adopted requires a few words.

In Book I. I have thought it important to give a sketch, however slight, of the analysis of vocal sound and of the laws of phonetic change. The special *Latin phenomena* are treated at some length; but I have been desirous rather that the instances given





## Treatment of the matter of Book I.

SL

should be tolerably certain, than that all possible instances should be included. In most grammars these phenomena are collected and arranged under the heads of *Omission*, *Contraction*, &c. If any one desires such an arrangement, he can make it for himself, by simply turning to those heads under each letter. But as the primary division of the matter it seems to me much more natural and fruitful to make each particular letter the centre of discussion. Whether it be changed or inserted or absorbed must ultimately depend on the sound it represents and on the relations of this sound to others. The ordinary procedure is the same as if a treatise on chemistry arranged all the phenomena of chemical action under such heads as *Explosion*, *Solution*, *Combination*, &c. Schweizer-Sidler's arrangement by the affections of *groups* of letters is rational enough, but not, I think, very convenient.

I have distinguished with some care between instances of *correspondence* and *representation* (see note on p. 24). The distinction of these two classes of phenomena is ignored in many of the earlier grammars, and is still not unfrequently forgotten. Yet the distinction is of great moment. In questions of pronunciation *representation* gives very important evidence, while *correspondence* witnesses at most to the pronunciation of primæval or at least pre-historical times. On the other hand, in discussing the affinities of language, *correspondence* bears the whole weight of the argument, and *representation* can only mislead.

The arrangement of the letters has been adopted as the one which best brings into connexion allied sounds. Gutturals have a tendency to pass into dentals, and dentals into linguals; and these classes should therefore come in this order. Labials form a class somewhat apart from the rest, and I have therefore put them first, out of the way. The relations of the nasals are on the whole more with the labials, gutturals, and dentals respectively than with one another. The order of the vowels is that given by Ritschl, and is the same to a great extent as that given by Corssen. It is without doubt, so far at least as it is common to these two authors, the order of development in the history of the language. Any one referring to Bell's *Visible Speech* (p. 73), will see that the order has a physiological side also, in so far that the vocal cavity of the mouth is progressively diminished from a in this order to i.



## PREFACE: GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

CSL

I have not followed Schleicher and others in the treatment of Latin vocalization according to what for brevity I may call Sanskrit principles. This method applied to Latin seems to me to fail both in basis and result. Corssen's elaborate treatment of vowel-intensification in the first volume of his new edition is not more satisfactory; and on this point I can refer to Curtius (*Studien*, I. 2, p. 294) who, commenting on Corssen's sanguine view of the result of his medley collection of long vowels in root-syllables, suffixes and endings, points out that vowel-intensification is "after all only a name for the fact that we often meet with a long vowel, when we expect a short one." The parts of my Grammar which deal with *contraction*, *hiatus*, *change of vowel quantity*, &c., are far from being what I should like; but there is a great difficulty in arriving at any satisfactory conclusions, owing to our ignorance of the precise quality and quantity of the vowels, which were, or may be regarded as having been, the components of the long vowel or diphthong, at the time when the long vowel or diphthong first arose. Our knowledge of the language begins at a later period, when this process was already over, and we have therefore not facts enough for the historical method. I have little right to speak on such a matter, but I venture to think that the greatest light upon this branch of philology is now to be expected from strengthening the theoretical side of this investigation, but strengthening it not so much by the study of literature and grammar as in Sanskrit, but by a more accurate study of the physiological conditions, and by a closer contact with nature as exhibited in groups of dialects of living tongues. But the application to Latin must in any case be difficult.

xxiv In Book II. I have regarded the main division as twofold only, Nouns and Verbs. Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, have place here only as being originally parts of nouns or verbs. Numerals, as I have said before, have no right to a separate place at all: they are either adjectives or substantives or adverbs, and should be classed accordingly. (For convenience they are also given, in the ordinary arrangement, in Appendix D.) Pronouns are similarly referable to the other classes.

Understanding by a *declension* a mode of forming the cases by



## *Treatment of the matter of Book II.*



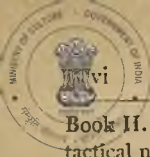
a separate set of inflexions, I have made two declensions only instead of five. The distinction of the stem is subordinate to this. At the same time it did not appear worth while to separate such forms as *flubus* from the more usual forms, and put them under the head of the second class, to which they strictly belong. Pronouns are in their main features clearly words of the first class; but, as the genitive singular is differently formed throughout, they are here kept together in a separate chapter. *Qvis* of course belongs to the second class, but here again convenience seemed to forbid its separation from *qvi*.

The ordinary separation of substantives from adjectives, and the gradually growing tendency to confine the term *noun* to substantives, seem to me, in Latin at any rate, thoroughly wrong and misleading. The difference between substantives and adjectives is almost entirely syntactical, and, even as such, not so great as is generally assumed. What slight inflexional differences there are, will be found noted (cf. §§ 352, 403). The modification of adjectives to express degree in a comparison has clearly as little right to be put in Book II., instead of Book III., as the formation of diminutives, or any other common derivatives, which the language allowed to be formed very much at pleasure from any stem, because it retained a consciousness of the meaning of the suffix. (In Appendix C I have for convenience sake treated the matter more in the ordinary way.)

The formation of participles, &c. ought no doubt to be put in Book III.; but they have so much bearing on the inquiry into the nature of the verbal stem, that I have preferred to leave them as usual in Book II. The formation of the several parts of verbs has been treated under the appropriate heads. The endeavour to form the verbs into classes by combined consideration of their present and perfect and supine stems, as is done in Vanicek's Grammar, after the analogy of Curtius' Greek Grammar, seems to me to lead to inconvenience without much compensatory advantage. Chapter xxx contains a list of so-called irregular verbs in alphabetical order, as being that which is far the most useful for ordinary reference.

I have followed the *Public Schools Primer* in putting generally the future instead of the imperfect next to the present tense.

It is very common, perhaps invariable, to prefix to Book II. a classification of the Parts of Speech. So far as this bears on



## PREFACE: GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

CSL

Book II. I have briefly touched it. But in the main it is of a syntactical nature, and in Book IV. it will therefore be found.

It may surprise some readers to see so imperfect an explanation of the meaning and origin of the inflexions of nouns and verbs. Where I have seen my way tolerably clearly, I have briefly stated the view which appeared most probable, but in many cases I have preferred merely to mention views entertained by others; in some cases I have stopped short at the facts, and left the origin untouched. This indeed seems to me, at any rate at present, the proper position of a Latin grammarian. What can be deduced from the facts of the historical language comes fairly within his province, but more than this can only be done by the light derived from other languages. And greater agreement among philologists is necessary before any theory of the precise origin and meaning of these inflexions can claim more than a very subordinate place in a grammar of historical Latin.

In Book III. will be found fuller lists of Latin words, arranged under their endings, than I have seen in any other grammar, except Leo Meyer's (which has too the advantage of containing lists of Greek words as well as of Latin). My lists are distinguished from his in two ways. His embrace a great many words, often without notice, which are only found in writers after the silver age; and the arrangement is more subjective and consequently less convenient than that which I have adopted. There is no doubt that almost any arrangement made on some principle brings together words which have a claim for common consideration and thereby may give rise to useful result. The ordinary arrangement, when of an etymological character, has been to class compound endings under  
xxvi the first part of the suffix, not the last<sup>1</sup>. This seems to me wrong both as matter of convenience and theory. A word is not so easy to find, because the analysis is more uncertain: and the practice contradicts the essential character of a (Latin) suffix, that

<sup>1</sup> Key's *Grammar* is an exception. See his tables in pp. 26, 28, 38, 39.



it is applied at the end of a word. Of course if we were quite certain what is suffix, what is root, either arrangement (i.e. by the first part of the suffix or by the last) would be in some sort natural. But when to the uncertainty, which in many words there is on this point, is added the fact, that though some compound suffixes are apparently used as if they were simple, and are appended at once to a root or simple stem, yet in the majority of cases the last part only of the suffix is to be regarded as truly suffixal in the feeling and apprehension of the people, the safest plan seems to be that followed in the present volume; viz. giving all the words of any importance and certainty, and arranging them under the final suffix, or that final part which, if anything, would be the suffix, or which is at least parallel to what is suffixed in other stems.

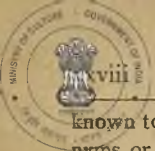
There are other principles of division which are followed in some grammars either with or without the above. One is the separation of substantives from adjectives and enumeration of the suffixes under these supreme heads. Besides the general objection to such a division, which I have spoken of before, the lists will shew, that in far the majority of instances the suffixes or endings belong to both classes, and the separation of them is cumbrous and misleading.

Another division is according to the part of speech from which the derivatives are formed. This again is liable to the same objections. Many substantives are not so different from adjectives as to render it desirable to establish any sharp distinction between their respective progenies. And though some suffixes are particularly or exclusively applied in derivatives from verbs, others in derivatives from nouns, or, subordinately, from substantives or adjectives, many have no such particular or exclusive attachment.

To treat the 'derivation of adverbs' as coordinate to the derivation of nouns and verbs, is the same as it would be to treat so the derivation of the several persons of a verb or cases of a noun. So far as an adverb is formed with derivative suffixes &c., of the same kind as adjectives, they may belong here, but most adverbs are merely cases of nouns. xxvii

Many words formed, so far as we know, directly from a root are, as I have implied (see also § 748), included in these lists. Where any tolerably certain indication of the meaning of these roots was





## PREFACE: GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

CSL

known to me, it has been given; but to add either Sanskrit homonyms or investigations into doubtful etymologies would have been unsuited to my plan.

I have also added to the lists a considerable number of proper names, chiefly of persons. No attempt has been made to be exhaustive in this matter, those only as a rule being given, which are either clearly intelligible and therefore instructive derivatives, or which are names of well-known or at least not merely private persons. There is however probably somewhat more vacillation in the extent to which this enumeration has been carried, than there is in the case of appellatives.

The list of derivative verbs is fuller than I have hitherto seen, though in no way exhaustive as regards stems in *a*. Still here as in nouns it brings into strong light the comparative prevalence of different classes. And this is a matter which is commonly left with little notice.

The Chapter on *Composition* deviates considerably from ordinary treatment. In the first place, the lists are tolerably complete, except in the case (1) of very common classes, e.g. words compounded with numerals or with *-fēro*, and the like; and (2) of some momentary formations found in Plautus or Petronius or the like. The result is to shew that, except with prepositions, there was no great development of Composition in Latin,—certainly nothing approaching the Greek. Secondly, I have ventured to lay down (§ 979) more broadly than is usual, at least in Latin Grammars, the principle that Composition is simply welding together in one word two words conceived as standing in ordinary syntactical relation with each other. The welding however is a welding of stems, and the changes of letters are simply in accordance with the general habits of the language and require no separate treatment. Thirdly, the form of the compound word is given by the necessity which produced it. If an adjective was wanted, an adjective was formed; if a verb, a verb; and a suitable derivative or stem suffix was appended, which might or might not be like that possessed by the simple words. No doubt much of this view is identical with the ordinary division into *composita determinativa*, *constructa*, *pos-*





### *Treatment of the matter of Book III.*



*sententia*<sup>1</sup>; but it seems in the ordinary treatment to be regarded rather as a special and adventitious characteristic of some particular classes than as the natural result of the determining cause of all Composition. The compounds with prepositions used absolutely may however, at least with our present notions of prepositions, be a separate class.

Many will doubtless think the lists of words, derivative or compound, needlessly full. But I do not fear the charge from those who desire to study as a whole the formation of Latin words, or to ascertain the meaning or use of particular suffixes, or the laws of combination and change of the several vowels and consonants, or the etymology of particular words. I have indeed found these lists of much use in testing various etymological and phonetic theories which I have seen in other writers or which have occurred to myself. I have especially borne the possibility of this use in mind when the multitude of instances forced me to make a selection only. Indeed many of the instances inserted have been in fact the answers I have found to various doubts which occurred to me respecting the possibility or the behaviour of certain groups of sounds or of certain elements of composition. Nonconformists have a special right to a place in such a representative assembly.

The *interjections* I have tried to identify with inarticulate sounds of emotion. But a greater knowledge of phonetics and more acquaintance with the habits of peoples of southern Europe than I possess is required to do this clearly and fully.

<sup>1</sup> I worked the matter out for myself with the hint given by this division. But L. Tobler's book (*über die Wortausammensetzung*, Berlin, 1868) is well worth reading.



Observations<sup>1</sup> on Book I;  
particularly on  
Pronunciation.

xxi: THE account which I have given of the several letters took its origin in the desire of finding a tolerably firm basis for forming a judgment of the real sound of each. But any inquiry of this kind presupposes some acquaintance with at least the leading divisions of articulate sound, so far as they are actually heard from the lips of Europeans and Western Asiatics. For this reason I have prefixed to the discussion of Latin sounds, a brief account of articulate sound in general, omitting, however, many of the finer distinctions, and many of the sounds (chiefly Asiatic and Slavonic) which there seems little room for supposing were known to, or at least represented by, Greeks or Romans. Etymology becomes a science only when its physiological conditions are understood and applied, and I believe no greater service could be rendered to Comparative Grammar, than the publication of a brief and clear Grammar of Phonetic, with illustrations (a) from misformations of sounds, such as are now heard from individuals; (b) from varieties of sound in living languages and dialects; and (c) from well-ascertained facts in the history of words. To write such a book would require, besides knowledge and caution, an acute and trained ear, as well as sensitive and flexible organs. Few possess these qualifications. I cannot pretend to any of them. At present, the only book which can be named as combining these different parts of the discussion in relation to the ancient languages is Max Muller's *Lectures*, Vol. II. But it is not nearly full enough.

<sup>1</sup> A few copies of these Observations and of Book I. were privately distributed in April 1871. Some verbal corrections, and one addition (p. xli.), have been since made.



Some other books which I have used are named in the note to xx.

P. I<sup>1</sup>. But to these must be added Alex. J. Ellis' elaborate work (not yet finished) on *Early English Pronunciation*—a work with which I did not become acquainted till after Book I. was stereotyped, and of which I have consequently made hardly any use in that book (except in the list of vowels). When I see the admirable mode in which English pronunciation is there discussed, I feel how very imperfect, nay almost perfunctory, by the side of it is any inquiry into Latin pronunciation, which has yet been made. And yet Mr Ellis' inquiry is into the pronunciation of a language, still living, and familiar, and only five or six centuries old. An inquiry into classical Latin is into a pronunciation which has not been uttered by any accredited representative within the last seventeen hundred years. Still, I persuade myself, that the pronunciation which I have given, may be taken to be one which would at least have been intelligible to Cicero or Cæsar, and which would not have differed from his own, more than the pronunciation of educated men in one part of England would differ from that heard in other parts.

I have assigned little weight to the accounts of pronunciation given by Roman grammarians, except so far as they imply the non-existence, at the time, of sounds which the letters might on some other grounds be supposed to have had. Some isolated statements made by Cicero and Quintilian are worth careful notice; but to describe sounds properly requires a large acquaintance with possible and actual sounds, and who in the ancient world had that? It is absurd to see loose statements of writers of uncertain age, but probably between A.D. 200 and 600, and often nearer the latter than the former, taken as authenticated evidence of the pronunciation of Cicero and Cæsar, and conclusions deduced from them by writers who have themselves a loose knowledge of sounds, and that derived only from books, not from close study of the human voice itself. Assuming that the Roman spelling was in the main phonetic, i.e. that it varied with the sound, (though doubtless the change in the spelling lagged behind the change of sound,) I am

<sup>1</sup> On the pronunciation of Greek a pamphlet by Friedrich Blass, *über die Aussprache des Griechischen* (1870), has lately come to me. It will be found well worth reading.



sure that the only safe guide is the actual history of the letters, aided by a knowledge of their possible and likely sounds.

I have thought it would be convenient if I put together here some of the facts and arguments upon which my view of the Roman pronunciation is based, instead of leaving them to be collected from the accounts of the several letters in Book I. Some points I have treated at greater length than others, because there is not that general agreement which would permit of my using more dogmatic brevity. Prof. Max Müller has recently (*Academy*, 15 Feb. 1871) thrown doubt on what he fairly states to be the conclusion almost all scholars have come to with respect to the Latin *c*. [He has since (*Academy*, 15 Dec. 1871) explained that his arguments were only intended to shew that the evidence for *co* = *ko*, &c. was weaker than that for *ca* = *ka*, &c., and that he himself is in favour of pronouncing *c* always as *k*.] Prof. Munro has in a privately circulated pamphlet<sup>1</sup> replied to his arguments on this question, besides expressing his own opinion on most other points of Latin pronunciation. My own argument was written before I saw Mr Munro's remarks, but I have since taken one or two hints from them. I am glad to find my views on the pronunciation of Latin generally accord closely with those of one whose fine taste and many-sided scholarship need no commendation from me. I have mentioned candidly my difference on some points, though I am well aware how probable it is that I am wrong.

The question, What was the Roman pronunciation? is quite distinct from the question, Shall we adopt it? Prof. Müller's argument has a tendency to confuse them. I quite admit that a change in our pronunciation of Latin is inconvenient, but the inconvenience is greater in imagination than in reality, and will be soon overcome, whilst the benefit to any student of philology will be very great. With our English pronunciation of the vowels, of *j*, *v*, *c*, *g*, *r* and others, the development of the language becomes an inextricable riddle, and the student naturally gets into the fatal habit of dissociating letters from sounds. Nor can it be said that we

<sup>1</sup> The reply to Prof. Müller's arguments is now reprinted in *Academy*, March 15, 1871. [Mr Munro has since (Oct. 1871) published this pamphlet under the title *A few remarks on the pronunciation of Latin*, and added a *Postscript*.]



shall not be approaching to the pronunciation of continental nations. We shall approach them considerably at once, and if, as seems to me probable, they change their pronunciation eventually, we shall be coincident with them in proportion as we and they respectively have succeeded in ascertaining the truth. Nothing short of that can or ought to be the common goal and place of meeting. Argument from some supposed superiority of one sound, as sound, to another, seems to me worthless: the question is one of historical fact, not of æsthetical selection<sup>1</sup>; and we shall do better in speaking Latin as the Romans spoke it, if we can but discover how, than in either indulging fancy or being swayed by associations, which are none the less delusive because they are habitual.

xxxii

I assume throughout, until the contrary be proved, that a letter has but one sound, except so far as it is necessarily altered by its position as initial or medial or final. The phenomenon presented by most letters in English of sound and sign having but a fortuitous connexion is, I believe, nearly unique.

#### On *v* consonant.

The following are the reasons for the pronunciation of *v* consonant as Eng. *w*, or perhaps sometimes as French *ou* (in *oui*), and not as the labio-dental *v*.

1. The same letter was used without any distinction for the vowel and the consonant sound. There is no doubt that the vowel sound was English *oo*. 'By a slight appulse of the lips the vowel *oo* becomes the consonant *w*' (Bell, p. 151). 'W is often considered to be a vowel, but is not so' (Ellis, p. 580). At the same time the Romans were quite alive to the distinction. The emperor Claudius proposed a new letter, and Quintilian thought it would have been desirable to have one. For (he says) neither *uo*, as his teachers wrote, nor *uu*, as was written in his own time, expressed the sound actually heard; which he compares to the digamma (I. 27. 26; XII. 10. 29, quoted in Book I. p. 29).

<sup>1</sup> If the matter were really one of taste, I should not be afraid of putting the questions: Is a sibilant or buzz a finer sound than a mute or semivowel? Are *seas* and *chase* pleasanter sounds than *keys*, *sin* and *chin* than *kin*; or *weal* and *vain* more expressive than *wcal* and *wane*?





The later grammarians, e.g. Terentianus Maurus, dwell at greater length on this difference. This makes it probable that the sound was rather *w* than French *ou*. Comp. Gell. XIX. 14 with *id.* X. 4.

2. A sound practically identical with *w* is generally considered to be the sound of *u* when following *q*. It is probable, indeed, as Mr Ellis says, that *qu* in Latin represents only a labialised guttural, not a clearly pronounced *kw*, for it never lengthened the preceding syllable: but then the nearest approach to such a labialised *k* is *kw*, certainly not *kv*. (Comp. Quint. XII. 10, § 29.)

3. The vowel *o*, when following *v* (consonant or vowel), was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to *u*; e.g. *servos*, later *servus*; *quom*, later (in 4th century) *quum*. Compare this fact with Bell's statement: 'When *w* is before *oo*, the combination is rather difficult from the little scope the organs have for their articulative (i.e. consonantal) action: the *w* is in consequence often omitted by careless speakers, *wool* being pronounced *ool*, *woman*, *coman*, &c.' (Bell, p. 171). It is worth notice, that in English the pure Italian *a* was retained after *w* in several words (*water*, &c.), and in the 17th or 18th century gave way to its present usual sound of *aw* (Ellis, 187-8).

4. *u* and *v* were frequently passing into one another: compare *miluus* and *milvus*, *relicūm* and *reliq̄vum*; *genua* sounded as *genva*, *pituita* as *pitvita*, *tenuia* as *tenvia* (§ 92).

Again *v* is vocalised in *soluo* for *solvo*, *acuæ* (Lucr.) for *aquæ*, *siluæ* for *silvæ*, &c. (§ 94. 2). So *solvo* has *solūtus*, *volvo*, *volūtus*, just as *acuo* has *acūtus*.

5. *v* between two vowels constantly falls away, not sapped by a slow decay, but as it were melted before the eye and ear of the people. Compare *amaveram*, *amaram*; *audiveram*, *audieram*; *cavitum*, *cautum*; *ævitas*, *ætas*; *juvenior*, *junior*; *reversum*, *rursum*; *providens*, *prudens*, &c. (§ 94). This phenomenon, repeatedly occurring, seems hardly explicable, except on the assumption of the *v* being a vowel, or the closest approach to a vowel.

6. *v* in Latin never (except in *nivis*, and the compounds *bi-vium*, *tri-vium*, &c.) follows short *i*. Now there is no difficulty



in pronouncing Engl.  $\text{iv}$ , but  $\text{iw}$  is very far from easy. Indeed  $\upsilon$  after any short vowel is not common in Latin. I have only noticed the following instances:  $\text{avis}$ ,  $\text{avus}$ ,  $\text{Bavius}$ ,  $\text{bovis}$ ,  $\text{brevis}$ ,  $\text{cavus}$ ,  $\text{exuviae}$ ,  $\text{induviae}$ ,  $\text{favus}$ ,  $\text{fluvius}$ ,  $\text{gravis}$ ,  $\text{Jovis}$ ,  $\text{juvenis}$ ,  $\text{levis}$ ,  $\text{ne-vis}$  (§ 728),  $\text{novem}$ ,  $\text{novus}$ ,  $\text{ovem}$ ,  $\text{ovis}$ ,  $\text{pluvia}$ ,  $\text{pover}$  (=  $\text{puer}$ ),  $\text{simpvium}$ ; and the verbs  $\text{caveo}$ ,  $\text{faveo}$ ,  $\text{juvo}$ ,  $\text{lavo}$  (also  $\text{lvo}$ ),  $\text{moveo}$ ,  $\text{paveo}$ . (The syllable preceding  $\upsilon$  is in all accented.) The cause of this rarity is the great tendency to fusion of two vowels when only separated by a  $\upsilon$ . (See preceding paragraph, and comp. Schleicher, *Deutsche Sprache*, p. 159, ed. 2.)

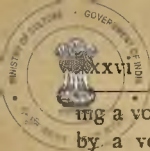
7. Consonantal  $\upsilon$  is never found before a consonant (Prisc. 1. 23) or final; but always before a vowel. This is quite as it would be if  $\upsilon$  be equal to  $\text{w}$ ; for  $\text{w}$  scarcely gains any consonantal power, if indeed it be not absolutely unpronounceable<sup>1</sup>, except before a vowel; but  $\upsilon$  is as pronounceable after as before a vowel. Thus  $\text{sive}$  (older  $\text{seive}$ ),  $\text{neve}$  when they drop the final  $\text{e}$  become  $\text{seu}$ ,  $\text{neu}$ , not  $\text{siv}$ ,  $\text{nev}$ <sup>2</sup>. Compare this with Italian, where (the labio-dental)  $\upsilon$  is frequent before a consonant in the middle of a word; e.g.  $\text{avvo}$  ( $\text{habebo}$ ),  $\text{cuvire}$  ( $\text{coopertire}$ ), &c.

8. The English name of the labio-dental voiced fricative is  $\text{vee}$ . This name is derived from  $\text{vau}$ , the term applied to the digamma, with which the Latin  $\text{f}$ , on account of its symbol  $F$ , and the Latin consonantal  $\text{u}$ , on account of its sound, were identified (cf. Quint. XII. 10. § 29). But in classical times, at any rate,  $\upsilon$  consonant and  $\upsilon$  vowel (like  $\text{i}$  consonant and  $\text{i}$  vowel) were not distinguished either in symbol or name. Nor were they by Terentianus Maurus. Priscian (I. 20) speaks of the name  $\text{vau}$  being given it from its resemblance to the digamma. But had the sound of English  $\upsilon$  belonged to it, at the time when the other letters received their name, it would have been called  $\text{ev}$ . For it is the law of Roman nomenclature<sup>3</sup> to denote vowels by their sounds, mute consonants by sound-

<sup>1</sup> [Mr Ellis says (*Acad.* 15 Jan. 1872), that  $\text{w}$  after a vowel, and without a vowel following it, *can* be pronounced after some practice.]

<sup>2</sup> Marius Victorinus (p. 246g) stands alone, I believe, in thinking that  $\text{obverto}$ ,  $\text{obvius}$  should be  $\text{ovverto}$ ,  $\text{ovvius}$ .

<sup>3</sup> The names of all the letters are given in Pompei. *Comm. ad Donat.* Vol. v. p. 101, Keil. Cf. also Serg. IV. p. 478. I cannot bring myself to believe that Mr C. B. Cayley, *Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1870,



xxxv

ing a vowel after them, *be, ce, de, ge, &c.*; continuous consonants by a vowel before them (e.g. *ef, el, em, en, er, es*), probably because in this way each consonant gets its fullest and most characteristic sound (Prisc. i. 8); the explosives being chiefly distinguishable when they precede a vowel (§ 274), the continuous consonants having when final an opportunity of being prolonged at pleasure. Varro is said to have given *va* as the name and sound of the digamma. If the Romans had named their consonantal use of *u*, they would have denoted it similarly by *va* or *ve* (pronounced *wa, we*), as *w* like *h* only obtains its full sound *before* a vowel.

9. The labio-dental *f* differs from the labio-dental *v* only as *p* from *b*, *t* from *d*, *s* from *z*, *th* (in *thin*) from *th* (in *then*), &c.; i.e. the former is whispered, the latter is voiced. The Saxons and (formerly at least) Welshmen do not make this difference, or rather they sound the voiced consonants nearly as the voiceless (e.g. *pet* for *bet*); we give to each of the symbols, *s* and *th*, both the sounds. With so great similarity between *f* and *v* is it likely that the Romans, if their *v* was a labio-dental, would not have confused them or noticed the resemblance? Yet (a) no inscription substitutes *F* for *v* (Corssen, *Ausspr.* i. p. 136); and (b) the Roman writers (at any rate before the 4th century<sup>1</sup>) seem not to have noticed this close resemblance, although (as was said before) the symbol *F* was the ordinary symbol of *f*, and was borrowed from the digamma to which the Roman *v* corresponded. Quintilian's description (xii. 10, § 29) of the Roman *f* indicates strongly its dental and voiceless character. I am inclined to think that no more is meant by his words than 'blown out between the intervals of the teeth with no sound of the voice'. In the next sentence he speaks of the 'Æolic letter which we utter in *sœrum, cœrum*,' but seems in no way

pp. 5—16 (the only paper which I have ever seen on the question of the names of the letters), is right in thinking that the Latin names have not been assigned on phonetic principles. Comp. App. A. xxiii.

<sup>1</sup> Marius Victorinus (p. 2464) speaks of the 'cognate letters *b, f, m, p, u*,' which is of course in some sort correct on any supposition.

<sup>2</sup> Some think that a still harsher articulation than the ordinary English *f* is here meant, and no doubt this is possible enough, but, considering that Quintilian regards it as quite peculiar, some emphasis of expression is not unnatural. Even in English *f* and *v* are different enough from any other consonants.



conscious of any close similarity of it to  $f$ . Terentianus Maurus (v. 227) describes  $f$  quite correctly as uttered 'with a gentle breathing while the under lip is pressed against the upper teeth,' and speaks of  $\nu$  consonant at considerable length, but never suggests any resemblance to  $f$ .

10. The ordinary and regular mode of expressing the Latin  $\nu$  in Greek is by  $ou^1$ , and no distinction is made whether it be a vowel or consonant. On the other hand, Latin  $\nu$  is never used in the transcription of a Greek word, except as a vowel, usually for  $o$  or  $ou$  (cf. § 90. ii.).

But Latin  $\nu$  consonant is sometimes expressed in Greek by  $o$ , and sometimes by  $\beta$ . Now  $o$  was an occasional descendant from a digamma (cf. § 91, and Curt. *Gr. Etym.* 11. 145 = 500, ed. 2), and is certainly, next to  $ou$ , the nearest vowel sound to the Latin  $u$ . This use of  $o$  therefore tends to confirm the inference which may be drawn from the use of  $ou$ , viz. that Latin  $\nu$  consonant was the consonantal sound nearest to the vowel  $u$ ; and that is Engl.  $w$ .

The expression of the Latin  $\nu$  consonant by  $\beta$  is one of the main arguments upon which the theory, which makes Latin  $\nu$  — English  $\nu$ , rests. The argument proceeds, as I understand, thus: 'Greek  $\beta$  either had the sound of Engl.  $\nu$ , or, if not, it had a 'sound, say  $b$ , nearer to  $\nu$  than to  $w$ . And it is probable that Greek ' $\beta$  had the sound of Engl.  $\nu$ , for it has this sound in modern 'Greek. [As Greek  $\beta$  is constantly used to represent Latin  $\nu$ , it is 'probable therefore that Latin  $\nu$  had the sound of English  $\nu$ ].'

Now the extent to which  $\beta$  was used to represent Latin  $\nu$  is commonly taken to have been much greater than it really was. Nothing but an undoubting acquiescence in an accredited belief could have caused so vigilant and industrious a philologist as Corssen to treat the question in the superficial way which he has done (*Antisprache*, i. 311, ed. 2). He gives no authority for the instances in which  $\nu$  in proper names is represented by  $\beta$ , and he quotes, as instances of the same in words which are not proper names, two only from inscriptions (date not specified: they are from Lycia), three

<sup>1</sup> The sign  $\theta$  (originally a  $T$  put with its foot in the middle of the  $o$ ) is not found in inscriptions or coins till the end of the second century p. Chr. (Franz, *Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 246).



from Suidas, and four from Lydus. Lydus was a Byzantine, and not born before A.D. 490; Suidas is later, and indeed is often put as late as the 11th or 12th century p. Chr. Both therefore are witnesses of little weight in such a question; and when we remember that in the 4th century p. Chr. there was a frequent confusion between Latin  $\nu$  and Latin  $\beta$  (which began as early as the 2nd century but not before<sup>1</sup>), we see that the use by any writers later than the 4th century of a  $\beta$  for  $\nu$  is no evidence whatever of the sound of  $\nu$  in the age of Cicero or of Quintilian.

The Greek writers of most importance for this matter are Polybius (2nd cent. B.C.), Diodorus Siculus (1st cent. B.C.), Dionysius of Halicarnassus and Strabo (Augustan age), Josephus and Plutarch (latter half of 1st cent. p. Chr.), Appian (middle of 2nd cent. p. Chr.), Dio Cassius (end of 2nd or beginning of 3rd cent. p. Chr.). I have examined these attentively, though not exhaustively, and collected a large number of instances of transcription of Latin words, principally proper names. I have since examined Benseler's most painstaking dictionary of Greek proper names, and the result is in both cases the same; viz. that, except in one writer, the instances of  $\nu$  consonant being represented by  $\beta$  are few absolutely, and very few relatively to the instances of its being represented by  $\nu$ . The one exception is Plutarch, and, so far as I have noticed, most instances commonly quoted have or might have been taken from him. He has  $\beta$  for  $\nu$  frequently, though not as often as he has  $\nu$ . The same name appears with  $\beta$  in some of his Lives, in others with  $\nu$ . Other names are always written one way.

But this matter has been so little noticed that some details may be interesting. I have looked particularly through (1) all Plutarch's lives of Romans, and that of Pyrrhus (in Sintenis' edit., Teubner series); (2) the first five books of Polybius (Hultsch's edit.), i.e. all that is preserved in a continuous narrative; and (3) Books IV.—VI. of Dionysius of Halicarnassus (in Kiessling's edit., which in these books rests on a better collation of the most important MS. than in the first three).

<sup>1</sup> See § 72. Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 131 sq.; Schuchardt, I. 131; Goschen's *Pref. to Gaius*, p. xxxii. ed. Lachmann; and Naber's edit. of Fronto, *passim*. So Priscian (*Part.* 23 = III. 46), Keil) makes the strange statement, that 'all words beginning with  $\nu$  are written with  $\beta$ , except bitumen, bills and the compounds of  $\beta$ is.'





The result is as follows, the numbers being possibly not strictly accurate, but at any rate accurate enough for the present purpose<sup>1</sup>.

(1) In Plutarch there are of names of persons (almost all Romans), or places, or peoples, 50 written with  $\nu\upsilon$ , and 43 with  $\beta$ ; and the occurrences of these names are, in all, 323 with  $\nu\upsilon$ , 180 with  $\beta$ . Of these Valerius, Valeria, Valens, Ventidius, Verginius, Vespasianus, Vibius, Vindicius, Vinus, Vitellius, Volsci occur at least 5 times each (Valerius and Volsci nearly 50 times each), and always with  $\nu\upsilon$ ; Fulvius, Fulvia, Varro, Verres occur at least 8 times each, xxxviii and always with  $\beta$ . Others, e.g. Veii, occur both with  $\nu\upsilon$  and  $\beta$ ; Volumnius (in Brutus) always with  $\beta$ , Volumnia (in Coriolanus) always with  $\nu\upsilon$ ; Octavius 16 times (chiefly in Crassus and Pompeius) with  $\nu\upsilon$ , 30 times (chiefly in Gracchi and Marcellus) with  $\beta$ ; but Octavia (in Antony) 22 times with  $\nu\upsilon$ , and only twice (in Marcellus) with  $\beta$ ; Servilius 9 times with  $\nu\upsilon$ , twice with  $\beta$ ; Servilia once with  $\nu\upsilon$ , 14 times with  $\beta$ . Yet other writers have  $\nu\upsilon$  in the names which Plutarch writes with  $\beta$  only. For instance, no one else (according to Benseler's *Lex.*) writes Βάρρων (except once Dionys. Hal. 1. 14) or Βέρρης.

(2) In the first three books of Polybius I find 10 names, making in all 20 occurrences, all with  $\nu\upsilon$ ; not a single instance of  $\beta$ . In the 4th and 5th books I find no instance of either. On turning to the extracts from Polybius' lost books I find nothing in those from the 6th and 7th; but in the 8th Ουαλέριος once, Αίβιος four times.

(3) In Books iv. to vi. of Dionysius I find 21 names written with  $\nu\upsilon$  (besides Αδεντίνος), and the occurrences are 184, Valerius, Volsci, and Servilius being exceedingly frequent. There are 5 names only in which  $\nu$  is represented by  $\beta$ ; Nævius, Flavus (written in the two best MSS. φλαβιος), Servius, Pulvillus, and Elva, the last only occurring twice, the others once.

How much of this comparative frequency of  $\beta$  in Plutarch is due to the author, how much to his copyists, how much to his editors, I do not know. The text of Polybius and Dionysius may,

<sup>1</sup> I have not included instances where neither  $\nu\upsilon$  nor  $\beta$  are used, e.g. in Plutarch, Φαώνιος, Νοέμβριος, Σκαίωλας: nor instances of  $\nu$  after  $q$  (cf. § 90, 2); though both these speak for a light value being given to  $\nu$ .



I suppose, be fairly trusted as far as the editors are concerned. And it may be noted that the most trustworthy part of the text of the most trustworthy author (Polybius) gives no instance of  $\beta$ .

Now in this representation of  $\nu$  by  $\beta$  something doubtless is due to the source of the Greek writer's narrative in each case. Something also to the instinctive desire of assimilating a word to Greek forms; hence the frequent use of  $\beta$  before  $\alpha$ , e.g.  $\Lambda\beta\iota\alpha\varsigma$  (in Plutarch once only  $\Lambda\iota\omicron\upsilon\iota\alpha\varsigma$ ),  $\Phi\lambda\alpha\beta\iota\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\textcircled{\text{O}}\kappa\tau\alpha\beta\iota\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\Phi\omicron\upsilon\lambda\beta\iota\alpha\varsigma$ , &c. Something again is due to phonetic reasons. Thus while  $\omicron\upsilon$  is (in Plutarch) initial in 34 names and medial in 16,  $\beta$  is initial in 17 and medial in 26. In 15 of these 26  $\beta$  follows  $\lambda$  or  $\rho$ , and in the rest it is between vowels; which are exactly the positions in which  
xxxix a German  $b$  is pronounced like Germ.  $w$ <sup>1</sup>. It will be seen that the instances from Dionysius are all thus disposed of. As regards Plutarch it is perhaps not inappropriate to remark that he expressly tells us he was not a good Latin scholar (*Vit. Demosth.* 2, p. 846), and secondly, that he was a Bœotian; and the relations of the Bœotian dialect to the digamma were such as to make it possible that his native pronunciation or habits may have had something to do with this peculiarity. But all the MSS. of these authors are. I suppose, posterior by many centuries to the time of confusion of  $\nu$  and  $b$ ; and this fact, while not at all impairing their testimony when they represent  $\nu$  by  $\omicron\upsilon$ , is strong against its trustworthiness when writing  $\beta$ . For there is no apparent reason why a copyist, if he found  $\beta$  written, should have changed it to  $\omicron\upsilon$ , while the change of  $\omicron\upsilon$  (for consonantal  $\nu$ ) into  $\beta$  would be in accordance with the tendencies either of pronunciation itself or of its expression. A reference to Benseler's lexicon will shew at once a number of words, written earlier with  $\omicron\upsilon$ , which in Byzantine writers received a  $\beta$ . Or look to the names of consuls, &c. given from various authorities side by side in the *Corpus Inscript. Latin.* 1. 483 sqq., and it will be seen how persistently the *Chronicon Paschale* of the 7th century

<sup>1</sup> Schleicher (*Deutsche Sprache*, p. 212, ed. 2) says: ' $b$  and  $g$  we write in accordance with the old language, but pronounce these sounds, when medial, between vowels, as  $w$  and [voiced]  $ch$ , consequently as spirants not as momentary sounds...e.g. *graben*, *sagen*, as *gräwen*, *sächen*...The  $b$  also in the combinations  $lb$ ,  $rb$  is pronounced as  $w$ ; e.g. in *gelber*, *färbe*, but not when the  $l$  and  $b$  belong to different words, e.g. *stulbein*, *harbentel*.'

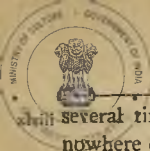


same word. (Etsi is of course two words.) Nor did the Greeks xlvi  
either.

Germ. *ch* is a sound which, so far as I know, has never yet been actually proposed as a value of Latin *c* before *e* and *i*. In modern Greek  $\chi$  expresses it exactly, but  $\chi$  is not generally supposed to have had this sound, at any rate till late Imperial times (cf. Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 371, ed. 2). It is enough for the present to wait till some spark of evidence for such a sound is produced. It can never be a formidable claimant.

Engl. *ch* = *tsh* was expressed in Greek by  $\tau\zeta$  by Procopius in the sixth century p. Chr. (in the word  $\tau\zeta\omicron\upsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$ , now *Tchorlu*, and others in Benseler's Lexicon), and probably in the Ravenna documents of the same time, e.g.  $\alpha\kappa\tau\zeta\iota\omicron$ ,  $\delta\omicron\nu\alpha\tau\zeta\iota\omicron\nu\epsilon\varsigma$ , for *actio*, *donationes* (Corssen, I. 65 sq.; Ellis, p. 529). So in modern Greek  $\tau\zeta$  is used to represent either *ts*, or *sh*, or *tsh* (Engl. *ch*) or *zh*, i.e. French *j* (Mullach, p. 115). Compare the Tzakonian dialect, Mullach, p. 94 sqq., M. Schmidt in Curtius *Studien*, III. 349. Prof. Max Müller objects to the supposition of  $\zeta$  having been possible, 'because  $\zeta$  was 'looked upon as a double consonant, and in the middle of a word 'would have made a preceding short vowel long.' This argument is no doubt good in reference to verse in the Augustan age: I am not sure of its being applicable to prose even then, if *ci* had really been sounded as *chi*, and I believe it has little or no weight as applied to transliteration in the 2nd or 3rd century, when yet  $\kappa$  represented *c*. (See Prof. Munro's account of an Algerian inscription in Donaldson's *Varronianus*, p. 522, ed. 3; Mullach, p. 71; Luc. Müller's 2nd Appendix to his *De re metrica*.) But is not the prosodiacal argument as good against the supposition of *ci* being = *tshi*, as it is against its being represented by  $\zeta$ ? (cf. v. Raumer, p. 40); and is there any trace whatever of a tendency, at a time when quantity was felt, to make the first syllable in e.g. *cœcidi* long?

There remains one theoretical sound for *ce*, viz. *kye*. Here it is necessary to discriminate. It is possible I believe to articulate *ko* at the same part of the mouth as *ka*, but neither English nor Germans nor, so far as I know, any other European people do so. *ko* is palatal and *ka* is guttural, but the difference is imperceptible. But the real question is, had Latin *ke* either a full *y* sound or a slight *y* sound, such as is sometimes heard in Engl. *kind*, *card*? Mr Ellis



several times (e.g. p. 525, comp. 204) suggests that it had, but he nowhere defines the time to which he is referring, and he seems to think the distinction of *kē* and *kye* is too slight for us to rely upon its being noticed. I can only say that the distinction is one which seems to me obvious enough, far more obvious than many which I find noticed by Roman grammarians; and I cannot trust my ear or tongue to find or make any clear distinction between sounds which Ellis discriminates, viz. a palatalised *k* (as heard in the occasional pronunciation of *kind*, &c.) and a full *kʸ*. But be that as it may, if the distinction was not obvious, surely we need not trouble ourselves about it; if it was, then would not the Greek *κῆ* have been a tolerable representative? Yet no Greek gives us *κῆνσωρ* for *ensor*, or *Κικέρων* for *Cicero*.

5. Latin *c* was represented by Gothic *k*, and the early Latin words, received into High German, were all spelt with a *k*, whatever vowel followed; e.g. *Cæsar*, *Kaiser*; *carcer*, Goth. *karkara*, Germ. *kerker*. Later adoptions into German were spelt differently, e.g. *census*, Germ. *zins*; *cancelli*, Germ. *chanzella*, &c. (Prof. Max Müller accounts for this as due to the early poverty of the German alphabet, not to the identity or similarity of the sounds; and as regards Gothic, partly to this cause, partly to a (supposed) habit of taking letter for letter without regard to distinctions of sound, partly to the possibility of Ulfilas having received the words through the Greek.)

But the argument most pressed, for *c* having sometimes a different sound from *k*, is the confusion which existed between *ci* before a vowel and *ti* before a vowel. Now first, whatever force there may be in this argument, it is one which cannot justify our attributing an altered sound of *c* to *ce*, *ci*, &c. when before a consonant. Secondly, it seems tolerably clear (Corssen, I. 50--67) that many instances of the miswriting are due to the confusion not of two sounds but of two distinct suffixes *-cio*, *-tio*; and that there is no probable instance of *ti* for *ci* before at least the end of the 4th century p. Chr.; and only seven instances of *ci* for *ti* in inscriptions before the 7th century p. Chr.<sup>1</sup> Further, of these seven instances, three

<sup>1</sup> Corssen points out (II. p. 1003) that Mommsen speaks to the same purport (*Liv. Cod. Veron.* p. 175). 'Numquam in libro Vero-





the 3rd century this sound encroached upon the domain of the *w* [and *b*], and rendered e.g. *verba* indistinguishable from *berba*. But because the Greek *β* may very possibly have had this sound, and may have been used for Latin *v*, it does not follow that Latin *v* had this sound, but only that in the want of an exact representative *β* came near enough to be used. I see no reason whatever for supposing that in classical times educated persons pronounced the letter *v* (*u*) (except in certain positions) otherwise than as the vowel *oo*, either with a pause after it, or running on to a succeeding vowel, (as in French *oui*,) or as English *w*. The first of these modes was the usual sound of *v* when called a vowel, the third when called a consonant. After *q* it may have been a mere sign of the labialisation of the guttural, an effect which most people would not distinguish from *w*. And possibly the same may be its purport sometimes after *g*, *l*, *r*, *s*. (See §§ 89; 94, 2, and Append. A. xx.—xxii.) With a short *i* following, *qv* made a sound which the Greeks represented by *κν*, i.e. *κ* followed by the 14th vowel (see below). The rise of *b* out of *v* in a few cases is noted in § 76, and this was probably negotiated by a labial *v*, which perished in the transaction.

Corsen appears to think such a sound as the Engl. *w* to be too weak for *v* generally, and points to its having expelled the preceding consonant in some words. But the words in which this took place, leaving evidence in historical Latin behind it, are very few<sup>1</sup>, *viginti* from *duo* (§ 76), *nivis* from *nigv-is*, shown by *ninguit* and *nix*, *vixi* compared with *vivo* (§ 129), possibly *reduvia* with *ungvis*. Others are evidenced only by comparison with Greek or Sanskrit stems. That these changes may have been produced by the mediation of a labial *v* is likely enough, but they seem to me to be part or remnants of the changes which constituted the separation of the Latin language from its common stock, and to prove nothing for the pronunciation of *v* in the days of Cicero and Quintilian, unless indeed *guard* (once, I suppose, pronounced *gward*) compared with *cward*, &c. shews that *w* is in English pronounced as *v*. That Corsen should also consider (*Aussprache*, I. 315) the omission of *v* in such words as *soa* for *suos*, *savium* compared with *avavium*, &c.,

<sup>1</sup> Corsen does not mention such words as *sēvoco*, *seviri*; and they are only instances of the usual habit of *sed*, *sex*; see §§ 93, 2; 113.





## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

or the absorption of *v* in *fautor* for *favitor*, *nuper* for *novum per*, as proofs that *v* had not a 'weak vowel sound like the English *w*,' but a consonantal tone like the Germ. *w*<sup>1</sup>, is to me very surprising. I draw the precisely opposite inference. (See above, 5, p. xxxiv.)

[Mr A. J. Ellis has written in the *Academy* for 15 Jan. 1872<sup>2</sup> a very interesting paper on the letter *v*, to which I am desirous of directing my readers' attention, as containing a great deal of authentic information and the results of an almost unrivalled power of phonetic discrimination in reference to this subject. He points out that, whereas, when *oo* is followed by another vowel, English speakers naturally pronounce a *w*, other nations do not; Italian *uomo*, *uopo*, and French *ouais*, *ouate*, *ouest*, *oui* being distinguishable by an attentive hearer from English *wa(r)m*, *wa(r)p*, *way*, *wattle*, *quest*, *we*. The case of *oo* before a vowel is parallel to that of *ee*. 'The initial short and stressless elements *ee*, *oo* do not occur at the 'commencement of diphthongs in English, as to my ears they do in 'Welsh<sup>3</sup>, and as they may once have done in Latin. 'Those nations 'who use short *ee*, *oo* habitually give them consonantal syllabic value.' He objects to the notion, that Latin *v* was equivalent to English *w*, mainly on the ground that it is, so far as he knows, not familiar to the lips of any European people except the English. 'The final 'inference would seem to be that *I*, *V* (in Latin) should be considered 'as vowels capable of becoming the stressless elements of diphthongs, 'so long as *II*, *VV* initial are not found; that after these were found '(and probably some time before they crept into writing, which 'always lags after speech) *y* and labial *v* were employed, when *I*, *V* 'were the initial (not the *final*) stressless elements of diphthongs;

<sup>1</sup> Corssen means by the Germ. *w* the labio-dental English *v*. The south Germ. *w* is, according to Mr Ellis, the labial *v* (see App. A. xviii.). But this is not known to all Germans, though Rumpelt (*Deutsch. Gram.* i. 322—327 note) seems groping for it. See also p. 319, where he argues for the old high German *w* or *uu* having had the sound of English *w*.

<sup>2</sup> Prof. M. Müller's remarks in *Acad.* 15 Dec. 1871, and the reply of Prof. Munro in *Acad.* 1 Jan. 1872, should also be read.

<sup>3</sup> 'In *ia*, *ie*, *io* initial, Welshmen conceive that they pronounce *ya*, 'ye, *yo*, and similarly in *wi*, *wy* they believe they say (Engl.) *we*, *wy*. 'This is doubtful to me, because of the difficulty all Welshmen experience at first in saying *ye*, *woo*, which they generally reduce to *e*, *oo*,' Ellis, *Engl. Pron.* p. 746 n.



‘and that later in some words, especially in provincial pronunciation, *y* passed into *dzh* (English *j*) in Gaul (subsequently French *j*) and parts of Italy, and *gh* (Spanish *j*) in Spain; that *v* either remained provincially as labial *v*, or became dentalised into labio-dental *v* as being the firmer form and corresponding to the familiar *f*. But there seems to be no time during which English *w* can be interpolated. As a matter of practical convenience, English speakers should abstain from *w* in Latin, because no continental nation can adopt a sound they cannot pronounce. As a question of date, if the spelling *vv* is used, the pronunciation of labial *v* or labio-dental *v* at pleasure may be employed, most of the Germans taking labial *v*, and the rest of the world dental *v*.’ (*Acad.* pp. 36, 39 somewhat abridged.)

I cannot say that the fact of *w* being a difficult and now rare or non-existent sound in Southern Europe is to my mind decisive against its having been the sound of Latin *v* in the time of Cicero. For that sound, whatever it was, did (as Mr Ellis agrees in thinking) historically give place to other sounds, and is not now the sound of the character *v* either in Italy or in France at least. And I can detect nothing in English inconsistent with Roman phenomena, and a great deal wonderfully identical. At the same time such a pronunciation as *ou* in French *oui* does apparently correspond equally well with the early Roman phenomena; and it has existing Southern usage in its favour as against English *w*. And I am quite content to think that a labial *v* was provincially contemporary and in the end generally superseded it. (This really differs little from what I have said before; see §§ 61, 88 and *supr.* pp. xlii. xliii.) But “as a matter of practical convenience,” I venture to give a different recommendation from Mr Ellis. I am confident that the labio-dental *v* is a very misleading pronunciation of Latin *v*, and wholly inconsistent with the Roman phenomena until some late period<sup>1</sup>. English people will practically be very near the truth, if they pronounce *v* in Latin for some centuries after Christ as *w*. If the French pronounce it as *ou* (in *oui*), the Italians as *u* (in *uomo*), and the

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Prof. Munro, *Acad.* i Jan. 1871, p. 17: ‘Let Latin *v* be English or South-German *w*, or the French *ou* in *oui*, only not English or Romance *v*.’



CSL

PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

Germans as labial *v*, there will probably be no greater difference than was often heard in the streets of Rome in the days of Cicero. The close resemblance of English *w* to these French and Italian sounds is shewn most strongly by the existing doubt as to whether Welsh *w* is a vowel or a consonant, and by the uncertainty of English orthoepists to which class to refer English *w* (Ellis, *Eng. Pron.* p. 185). Its close resemblance to labial *v* will not be doubted by those who hear a South German pronounce English words. If the English hearer expects a *v*, he thinks he hears a *w*; if he expects a *w*, there is difference enough to make him think he hears a *v*.]

On F.

On the sound of *f* I have already spoken (p. xxxvi).

The facts adduced in this first book and in § 766 of the third book would be almost enough to shew that *f* was not a sound of the Indo-European original alphabet, but of a much later and more special source. The number of words, in which it occurs as initial, is not very large, but the number in which it occurs, as initial of a suffix or after a vowel, is exceedingly small—four or five only. (Of course compounds must for such a purpose be separated into their members; e.g. in *æstifer* *f* is initial.) A few more are named by Corssen (*Krit. Nachtr.* p. 193 sqq. *Aussprache*, I. 140 sqq. ed. 2). e.g. *Alfius*, *Orfius*, *Ufens*, *Aufidus*, but these are proper names and probably not Latin. Certainly such a rare occurrence of *f* in suffixes goes far to shew that the sound did not exist at the time when these suffixes first assumed shape and use. It may well be that *-bro* is of the same stock as *ferre* *to bear*, but, if so, they are collateral relatives, and *-bro* is the earlier of the two. Similarly the verbal tense-suffixes *-bam*, *-bo*, &c., the derivative noun-suffixes *-bulo*, *-bill*, *-bo*, the case-suffix *-bi* in *tibi*, *-bis* in *nobis*, *vobis*, *-bus* in nouns, may very possibly have correspondents in Latin (or Umbrian or Oscan<sup>1</sup>) beginning with *f*, but I should be inclined to

<sup>1</sup> Is it certain that the signs in Umbrian, Oscan, &c., for which we write *f*, had the sound which we ascribe to the Latin *f*, and not rather a labial sound? [Compare what Mr Ellis says (*Acad.* 15 Jan. 1872): 'After some recent experience I feel doubtful of all assertions respecting *f* as well as *v*. Certainly *f* is a comparatively rare sound, and labial *f* may prove more common than is generally supposed.']



*On C before æ, e, i, &c.*

regard such words with *f* as in a collateral not a parental relation to those with *b*. And thus *amavi* would not be for *ama-fui*, but it may contain a suffix from the same root as *fui*.

*On C before æ, e, i, &c.*

That *c* before *e* or *i* was in Latin not pronounced as either Engl. *ch*, i.e. *tsh* (so in Italian), nor as *s* (so in French and English), nor as *ts* (so in German), nor in fact noticeably different from *k*, may be inferred from the following arguments.

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the letter following *e*, without any sign of a variance in the sound of *c* when followed by *e* or *i*. Can Statius in writing *repletus*, instead of the usual *repletus*, have made so great a change as hardening *s* or *sh* or *ch* into *k*? If a final *e* be omitted, could the effect have been to harden these dentals or palatals into *k*? Yet *dice*, *duce*, *sic*, *hunc* stand for *dice*, *dūce*, *sice*, *hunce*. *Hosce* is common, but is never abbreviated into *hosc*: that is to say, *c* is frequently added when it would, if a sibilant, be indistinguishable, it is not added, when its presence would have been audible! Can *decem* have been pronounced *dechēm* or *detsem* or *desēm*, and yet its derivative ordinal have been sounded *dekumus*, and then, at the same time with that, *dechinus*, &c.? *Kallus* became *Cælius*: did the *c* change its sound when the diphthong *ai* was changed into the diphthong *æ*? or did it wait until the diphthong *æ* gave place to the single vowel *e* (§ 262)? Compare *audacter* (Quint. I. 6, § 17) with *audaciter*; *difficulus* and *difficultas* with *difficile*; *capio*, *recipio*, *cepi*, *captum*, *roceptum*; *cano*, *cecinī*; *acer*, *acris*; *locus*, *loci*, *loco*, *loculus*, *locellus*; *lacus* with its genitives *laci* and *lacus*, and dat. pl. *laciibus* and *lacibus*; *pisces*, *pisculi*, *piscones*; *quercetum* with *quercetum*; *præquo-* *quis* contracted into *præcox*, and *præcox* with its genitive *præcois*; *fax* with its old nom. *faces*; &c. I am aware that the substitution of a guttural for a palatal (*dice* = *dik*, for *dice* = *dicho*) may be paralleled <sup>ativ</sup> from Sanskrit *as now pronounced*, but the change of sound is marked by a change of letter, and the palatal letters are not dependent for their sound on one vowel rather than another. But in classical Latin the change supposed is not justified, so far as I know, by any





analogy. Changes of consonantal sounds are frequent, but they are rarely caused by any change of the subsequent vowel: and the change of sound is frequently shewn by a change of the spelling, e.g. in *veh-ere*, *vec-tum*, which is the nearest analogy that I know.

2. The letter *c* was used in early times in words which were afterwards spelt, some with *c*, others with *g*; and some instances of this use remain in early inscriptions (see §§ 56, 104). Whether these words were at the time pronounced with the flat guttural, or whether the sharp and flat guttural were not clearly distinguished (cf. App. A. vii.), it is not easy to say. But *k* was also in use, and is found in a few inscriptions, generally before *a*, but also before *o*, and (in one inscription regarded on this account by Mommsen as Græcising) before *e*; e.g. *kalendas*, *korano*, *dekembres*; and it was the regular abbreviation for the prænomen *Kæso* and for *kalendas* (§ 103). It is not likely that, if *c* before *e* and *i* was pronounced otherwise than before *a*, *o*, and *u*, no attempt should have been made to retain *k* for the guttural. Yet such an idea does not appear to have occurred to any of the reformers of Latin orthography—neither to Accius nor to Lucilius nor to Claudius Cæsar, in the name of each of whom (see however § 946 n.) *c* occurs before one of these supposed influential vowels. Quintilian (I. 7, § 10) speaks of the desire on the part of some grammarians to write *k* before *a*, (not before *o* and *u* also.) but his remark on this seems clearly to imply that *c* had but one sound. “*k* quidem in nullis verbis utendum puto, nisi quæ significat, etiam ut sola ponatur. Hoc eo non omisi, quod quidam eam, quotiens *a* sequatur, necessariam credunt, cum sit *c* littera quæ ad omnes vocales vim suam proferat.” “*k* should not in my opinion be used in any word except in those for which it can stand by itself as an abbreviation. I mention this because of the opinion of some persons that *k* must be used if the vowel *a* follow it, though *c* is a letter the sound of which is heard before all vowels.”

3. But with these facts must be considered, in order that their full force may be seen, the fact that there is no hint in any ancient writer whatever of *c* having more than one sound, since the early times mentioned in the last paragraph (Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 244, 247; Corssen, *Ausprache*, I. 48). And this is the more remarkable, because there are many parts of their writings in which





such a variety of sound could hardly help being noticed, if it had existed. For instance Quintilian (i. 4, §§ 7—9) first refers to the discussion of the grammarians whether the Romans lacked some necessary letters, and then to the counter question whether some were superfluous, and speaks of *k* and *q*. In 7 § 28 he is speaking expressly of what is written one way and pronounced another, and instances this very letter *c* as used to denote *Gnæus* (cf. *infr.* § 104). Terentianus Maurus (who is generally thought to have lived at end of 3rd century p. Chr.), referring to the fact that the names of the three letters *c*, *k*, *q* contained each a different vowel (*ce*, *ka*, *qu*; comp. App. A. xxiii.), says expressly, as I understand him, that *k* and *q* are alike in sound and are both superfluous, because it matters not whether *c*, *k*, or *q* be used, whichever of the vowels follow (*vv.* 204—209)<sup>1</sup>.

See also Diomed. pp. 423, 424, ed. Keil; Priscian Inst. i. 14. 17; pp. 12, 13, ed. Hertz; Servius, p. 422, ed. Keil; Pompeius, v. 110, ed. Keil; Max. Vict. p. 1945, Putsche; and others quoted in Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* i. p. 292 sqq.

4. *c* is invariably represented in Greek transliteration by *κ*, be the vowel that follows what it may; and *κ* is invariably represented by Latin *c*<sup>2</sup>. Now Greek *κ* has never been, and is not either

<sup>1</sup> The lines stand thus in Lachmann's edition, but the whole passage, beginning at v. 85, should be read:

*k* perspicuum est littera quod vacare possit;  
et *q* similis, namque eadem vis in utraque est;  
quia qui locus est primitus unde exoritur *c*,  
quascunque deinceps libeat jugare voces,  
mutare necesse est sonitum quidem supremum,  
refert nihilum, *k* prior an *q* siet an *c*.

i. e. *Whatever vowels you please to utter after forming the guttural contact for c, you must change accordingly the last part of the sound (i. e. the vowel part of the syllable ca, cu, ce &c.), but it matters not whether the former part (i. e. the consonant) be k or q or c.* [Marius Victorinus in the passage (i. 6) quoted by Prof. M. Müller (*Acad.* 15 Dec. 1871) had this passage of Terentianus before him. Both, I think, in the words 'supremum sonitum (sonum)' are referring, not to the opening of the organs as distinguished from the closing of them in the pronunciation of mutes, but to the names of the letters, which were symbols of the pronunciation. (See § 57). In Marius 'distento rictu' refers to the vowel *a* (in *ka*), 'producto rictu' to the vowel *u* (in *qu*).]

<sup>2</sup> Except possibly in a few early words, the spelling of which may be accounted for from *c* being once the common sign of both the sharp and flat guttural.



## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

CSL

palatalised or assibilated before any vowel, but is the sharp guttural mute<sup>1</sup>.

Against this argument it may be urged that as the Latin *c* coincided in sound with *κ* before *a*, *o*, *u*, it was only natural for the Greeks to use *κ* for *c* before *e* and *i*, unless the sound before *e* or *i* was clearly different from the sound of *κ* and was readily expressible by some other Greek letter<sup>2</sup>.

Now the actual sounds given to *c* before *e* or *i* in words derived from Latin are (1) Engl. *ch* (= *tsh*) by the Italians and Wallachians. (2) Engl. *th* (sharp) by the Spaniards. (3) *s* (sharp) by the other Romance peoples (and the English). (4) The Germans pronounce it in Latin words as *ts*. Further it may be argued on physiological grounds that it may have been sounded as *ky*, or Germ. *ch*, or *sh*; these being possible mediating sounds between the sharp guttural mute and the various existing sounds of Latin *c*. (See v. Raumer, *Gesam. Schriften*, pp. 40—43, 90—95; Schuchardt, I. 164; Ellis, p. 204, quoted in App. A. xxv.; Max Müller in *Academy* for Feb. 15, 1871.) Could these sounds have been represented in Greek?

The sound of *s* could easily and accurately have been expressed by Greek *σ*.

*sh* could be expressed by either *σ*, *σσ* or *σι* (cf. Mullach, *Gram. d. Griech. Vulgarsprache*, p. 115).

*th* (sharp) would be expressed far more nearly by *σ* than by *κ*. The sound of sharp *th* is now expressed in modern Greek by *θ*, but it is not clear when *θ* first obtained this sound.

*ts* could easily be expressed by *τσ* or *τς* (see below). I regard this value for Latin *c*, until at least some very late period, as utterly inadmissible. No combination was so thoroughly alien to the Romans, who never tolerated a dental mute before a sibilant in the

<sup>1</sup> The Tzakonians say *τςε* for *καί* (see below, p. li.). Mr D. Bikelas (in the *Academy* for 15 March, 1871) says, 'in many of the Greek islands *κ* is pronounced like Italian *c* before the vowels *e*, *i*, *u*.'

<sup>2</sup> Prof. Max Müller says: 'Unless we admit that *c* in Cicero was pronounced either exactly like *ξ* or exactly like *σ*—and this nobody maintains—nothing remained to the Greeks but to use *κ* as the nearest approach to the modified *c*.' Surely this is going too far. He himself explains the fact that the Germans wrote *z* or *tz* for *c*, as proving, not that *z* or *tz* was the exact pronunciation of *c*, but that they came nearer to *c* than did the Germ. *k*, or *ch*. (*Academy*, 15 Feb. 1871, p. 146.)

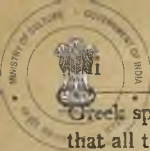


writes  $\beta$  where Dionysius or Diodorus or Dio has  $\nu$ , and how often the  $\nu$  of the Inscriptions gives place in the Latin of the 4th century to  $b$ ; e.g. *Calvus* to *Calbus*, &c.

Again, the MSS. of the New Testament, are, I believe, the earliest MSS. existing (except some papyri and the Herculaneum rolls), and the following facts may therefore be of use. The name *Silvanus* occurs four times (2 Cor. i. 19; 1 Thess. i. 1; 2 Thess. i. 1; 1 Pet. v. 12). In St Peter Vat. alone (against Sinait. Alex.) has  $\Sigma\iota\lambda\beta\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$ . In St Paul Vat. like the rest (and Ephr. in 2 Cor., being lost in 1, 2 Thess.) has  $\Sigma\iota\lambda\omicron\nu\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$ : two bilingual MSS. Clar. Boern. (cent. 6 and 9) with the transcripts Sang. Aug. and (once) the second hand of No. 67, are the only MSS. late or early, as Mr Hort informs me, which are known to spell the word with  $\beta$ . The Latin version of Clar. (though not of Boern.) has *silbanus*. The solitary instance of  $\Sigma\iota\lambda\beta\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$  in the Vatican is probably (as Mr Hort suggests) only one of several indications of the Vatican scribe being familiar with Latin; the confusion of  $\nu$  and  $b$  being common in early as well as late Latin biblical MSS.; e.g. the Codex Vercellensis of the Gospels (middle of 4th cent.; i.e. same date as the Vatican).

[Dittenberger, who has written two interesting papers on the representations of Roman names in Greek inscriptions, says on this point (*Hermes* VI. 303) ' $\nu$  is older' than  $\beta$  as a representative of  $\nu$  and in republican times is found almost exclusively, whereas  $\beta$  comes most into use later, without however ever getting completely the upper hand; for even in Constantine's time there are inscriptions in which Latin  $\nu$  is represented by  $\nu$ .' The only instances of  $\beta$  which he mentions are  $\beta\alpha\lambda\epsilon\rho\iota\omicron\varsigma$  (Attic. 2nd cent. B.C.);  $\beta\iota\beta\iota\alpha$  for *Vibia* (at Delphi);  $\Phi\omicron\upsilon\lambda\beta\iota\omicron\varsigma$  (Naples, 71 B.C.) once, against two instances of initial and three of medial  $\nu$  in the same inscription;  $\Lambda\alpha\upsilon\beta\iota\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  (Ephesus, not before Hadrian's time) with  $\omicron\nu\epsilon\iota\beta\iota\omicron\nu$  and  $\omicron\upsilon\alpha\rho\omicron\nu$  in same inscriptions. The name of *Varus*, he adds, is commonly  $\omicron\upsilon\tilde{\eta}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ , much less frequently  $\beta\tilde{\eta}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ . On the other hand, in Italian inscriptions not uncommonly, but in those only, occurs  $\Sigma\epsilon\upsilon\nu\alpha\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$  for  $\Sigma\epsilon\beta\alpha\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ .]

What then was the value of  $\beta$ ? Not, I think, that of the labiodental  $\nu$ . For the only argument that is brought for this value is that it has this value in modern Greek. I do not doubt that some



Greek speakers give it this sound, but I am not disposed to admit that all those who think they hear this sound are right. The truth is there is a labial **f** and **v**, as well as a labio-dental **f** and **v**, and by those who are not familiar with the labial the sound is often taken for that of the labio-dental. Mr Ellis (p. 518) says of an eminent modern Greek, 'The letters **β**, **φ** seem to be naturally pronounced 'by Prof. Valetta as a labial **v** and **f**, but when he became particularly 'emphatic he made them the labio-dental **v** and **f**.' Mr Geldart (*Journ. of Philology* for 1869, II. p. 159) says, '**β** is pronounced in Greece not like our **v** but like the German **w**, only much more 'strongly and explosively, if one may use the word. It is not 'sounded by bringing together the lower lip and the upper teeth, 'but by compressing the two lips together. So too **φ**, and the consonantal sound of **v**, are pure lip-letters, and very different in 'point of formation from **f** or **v**.' (See also Appendix A. xviii.) It is obvious that a sound like this stands in at least as close a relation to the English **w** as to the English **v**.

Here then we meet with a solution of the difficulties presented by the confusion of Latin **v** with **b**, by the occasional representation of Latin **v** by **β**, and by the historical substitution of the labio-dental **v** in the Romance languages for the Latin **v**. The phonetic pedigree of the Romance **v** might be at once stated as: 1. u vowel; 2. French ou, pronounced as in out; 3. English w; 4. Labial **v**; 5. Labio-dental **v**. But I do not assert that this represents an historical succession in a single line. It is very probable that the labial **v** existed dialectically in Italy (and probably in Greece) in classical times, and that this accounts for such instances of the transcription of Latin **v** by **β**, as may be really the writing of Polybius, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and others<sup>1</sup> (e.g. Βεσβιον ὄρος for Vesuvius), and such vacillation in names of places as may be really due to the ancient authors (e.g. Labiet, Cic. *Agr.* 2. 35; so also Greek writers generally; but Laviet, Liv. 2, 39; 3, 25; 4, 45). In and after

<sup>1</sup> Some few instances in inscriptions between the battle of Actium and the end of the 4th century p. Chr. are mentioned by Franz (*Elem. Epigraph. Græc.* p. 248). I have not the means now for further inquiry. [See above, p. xli.]

<sup>2</sup> [The Neapolitan dialect of modern Italian is characterised among other things by 'its extremely frequent interchange of **b** and **v**.' (Diez, *Gram.* I. 83.)]





(*pericla*, *ocio*, *prudencius*) are not of early times, and are given by collectors who lived at a time when the spelling *ocio* at least was usual; one (*renunciationem*) is from a notoriously bad collector: a fifth (*disposicionem*) is from a late Neapolitan inscription containing several misspelt words<sup>1</sup>; the remaining two (*terminac[iones]*, *defenciones*) are from an inscription at Medjana in Africa of the time of Alexander Severus (222—235 p. Chr.). Even if these last be rightly copied, (which is not certain,) an inference from African spelling or pronunciation in the 3rd century to ordinary Roman spelling and pronunciation in (say) the Augustan age would be about as justifiable as an inference from the usage of words or constructions in Apuleius or Tertullian to that of Cicero or Quintilian. It is curious that the grammarian (Pompeius), whom Prof. Max Müller quotes as his authority for saying that 'we know for certain that in the 5th century it was considered wrong 'not to assibilate *ti* before a vowel,' was also an African, from Mauretania, and as regards his age all that is tolerably certain is that he did not live before the 5th century, and not later than the end of the 7th century (Keil, *Gram. Lat.* v. p. 93. See also Teuffel, *Gesch. d. Röm. Litt.* p. 982). And again, another African, Commodianus, of the 3rd century, has in an acrostic the word *cum* for the initial word of the line which is to give the last letter but three of *concupiscenciae*<sup>2</sup> (L. Müller, *De re metr.* p. 262, quoted by Corssen, II. 1003).

Thirdly, what does this confusion really prove as to the pronunciation of *ci* before a vowel, at the time, be it what it may, when the confusion existed? Prof. M. Müller says: 'The only point where these two letters (*c* and *t*) can possibly meet is the 'assibilation. *Ti* may go as far as *tai*, but unless *ti* also went as far as *tai*, the two could not have met, and no Roman whether in Italy or Africa could have attempted to write *ronuntiatio* by

nensi commutatas reperies litteras *c* et *t*, quod qui ante septimum sæculum obtinuisse sibi persuadent, ne (*assuredly*) ii vehementer errant.' [See also to the same effect Mommsen's Preface to his edition of the Digest, p. xl.]

<sup>1</sup> Some of these remarks are due to Prof. Munro's pamphlet.

<sup>2</sup> Prof. Munro tells me that this line should be read, 'Tum pro die tuo vigila,' in order to harmonize with the imperatives and antitheses before and after. [Haupt has independently made the same correction.]





## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

CSL

'*renunciatio*' (*Academy*, p. 146). I reply (1) by referring to Prof. Müller's instructive Lectures, II. p. 168, where, quoting Marsh, he says, 'We are told by careful observers that the lower classes in (French) Canada habitually confound *t* and *k*, and say *mekier*, '*moikié* for *métier*, *moitié*.' Quintilian (if the MSS are correct, I. II. 5, ed. Halm) speaks of that 'fault of pronunciation by which 'c and g are softened into *t* and *d*' (comp. Schuchardt, III. 81, sq.). (2) I refer to an authority whom Prof. Müller will respect—Mr Ellis (quoted in App. A. xxv.), who explains distinctly how the confusion of *t* with *c* arises, and in the stage of *ky*, *ty*, *before* either is assibilated; and v. Raumer (who seems to me to have inspired M. Müller in his argument generally) says the same (*Gesam. Schriften*, p. 92). (3) I venture to go still farther, and, while fully admitting the theoretical possibility of palatalised *k* and *t* (*ky*, *ty*) having been the mediator between *ce*, *ci* and the modern assibilated pronunciations, such as *s*, *ts*, or *th*, I hesitate as to its reality. For, as Corssen says (I. 49), there is not a spark of positive evidence for it: and, if *c* once became *t*, the change of *t* to *s* is far too common a phenomenon in Latin to *necessitate* an explanation, which applies only to *t* before *i* (cf. § 191 and *infr.* p. lxii.). It must be remembered that the palatalisation of *c* into *ch* = *sh* in French is before the vowel *a*<sup>1</sup>. (Diez, I. 249, considers here the intermediate step to have been a guttural aspirate, Germ. *ch*.)

To sum up; as there is not one particle of trustworthy evidence, before at least the fifth or sixth century, for any other pronunciation of *c* than that of the sharp guttural, except the few reminiscences of the sound of *g*, two African inscriptions, and the [doubtful text of the] African acrostic of the 3rd century with the doubtful inferences deduced from them, I am unable to see how it can be any defence of so thoroughly confusing a pronunciation of the Latin of Cicero and Quintilian, as arises from sounding *c* as *s*, that it is theoretically possible for the Romans to have made a difference in *ci* compared with *ca*, which was yet so small that no grammarian noticed it, and no writer attempted to express it.

<sup>1</sup> So in English the pronunciation of *c* as *ky* took place only (?) before *a*; e.g. *card*, *kind* (= *kyaind*), *sky* (= *skyai*).



**On g before æ, e and i.**

That *g* in Latin was not pronounced as English *j* (= *dzh*), and that it was always hard before all vowels, may be inferred from the following arguments. (Compare also the discussion of the sound of *c* before the like vowels.)

1. Closely connected forms exhibit perpetual alterations of the vowel following *g*, without any evidence of a desire to change *g* before *e* or *i*; e.g. *malignus* for *maligenus*; *gigno* for *gigeno*; *tegmen* for *tegi*; *tignum* compared with *tigillum*, &c. Similarly *rego*, *regis*, *regit* becomes *rectum* (for *regtum*); *reg-* makes *regis*, *regi*, *regum*, *regulus*, and *rex* (for *reg-s*, *rec-s*); *ager*, *agri*; *fuga*, *fugæ*, *fugax*, *fugio*, *fugitivus*.

2. In Greek *g* is always represented by *γ*; and *γ* is represented by *g*. It is true in modern Greek *γ* before *ε* and *ι* is Eng. *y*; but it is by no means certain when *γ* first gained this sound. And more-over the sound of *y* is not that of Engl. *j*.

3. There is no trace to be found in the grammarians of any different sound of *g* before the several vowels. This is the more noticeable, because they speak of the effect of *g* and *c*, upon a preceding *n*, in converting the dental into the guttural nasal. But they make no allusion to any difference in the *g*. Yet the instances adduced contain the lingual as well as the labial vowels, e.g. *angvis*, *ingenuus*, *anceps*, *Longinus*, *angulus*, *angens*. It is no doubt not impossible that this change in the sound of *n* should be made before palatals such as Engl. *ch* and *j*; but we do not make it in English. I infer that the Latins had (in these cases at least, and if in these, why not in others?) *c* and *g* hard, whether *e* and *i*, or *a*, *o*, *u* followed.

4. There is no evidence of *g* having such a sound as Engl. *j* before the 4th or 5th century p. Chr., according to Schuchardt; before the 5th century, according to Corssen. Diez (I. 268) infers from the Anglo-Saxon alphabet that *g* was the guttural flat mute up to the 7th century. The omission of *g* before *i*, in *major* for *magior*, does not appear to imply the assibilation of *g*. For it takes place



## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

CSL

Before *v* as much as before *i*, e.g. *nivis* for *nigvis*, *malo* for *magvolo*, and *g* is too commonly omitted before consonants to make its omission before semiconsonants unnatural. There is evidence in the 4th and 5th centuries of its having the sound of Engl. *y* (=j), e.g. *magestates* for *majestates*, *βειντι* for *viginti*. Possibly this sound of *g* may have existed dialectically earlier.

On dentals; especially *ti* before a vowel.

On the pronunciation of *ti* we have a distinct statement by Isidore in the beginning of the 7th century p. Chr., viz. that before a vowel *tia* should be sounded as *zia*. And Pompeius (v. pp. 104, 286, ed. Keil) and Consentius (v. p. 395, ed. Keil) appear to say the same. But these are apparently not much, if at all, earlier witnesses; and accordingly *donationem*, *donationes*, are represented in Ravenna Greek of the 6th century by *δωναζιονem*, *δωναζιονες*. And since the 6th century, according to Corssen, instances occur of a similar assibilation, in which the *i* was not preserved, e.g. *constantso*, *constanzo* are written for *constantio*. Schuchardt (I. 104. 150) thinks that assibilation began as early as the 2nd century p. Chr., but did not become general till a much later period. In Umbrian and Oscan it appeared before the first Punic War, and the origin of such forms as *formonsus* is probably to be found in *formontios* (see § 813). On *di* before a vowel see § 154.

A final *d* was often pronounced as *t* (§ 150); and Quintilian's words (I. 7, § 5) imply, I think, that there was no difference in the pronunciation of *ad* and *at*, though the difference in spelling appears to have continued long. But *d* is rarely final (§ 155), and Velius Longus (beginning of 2nd cent. p. Chr.) speaks of *apud* and *sed* being pronounced with *d* (p. 2231, Putsche).

Mr Munro calls attention to the fact that the continental *t* (and therefore of course *d*) is more dental than with us. Mr Ellis (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1867, *Suppl.* p. 12) describes the European dental as formed by pressing the tongue against the teeth, whereas in English the tongue scarcely reaches the gums. (See however *Eng. Pron.* p. 477, n.) But I do not think this can affect the question of the



GL  
vil

On *ti*; final *d*; *bs*, &c.; *n* before gutturals; *gn*.

interchange of *d* and *t*. That interchange depended on the tendency to drop the sound of the voice at the end of the word, as the Germans do now, e.g. *unt* for *und* (Brücke, pp. 38. 46. See also below, App. A. vii.).

On *bs*, *x*, *bt*, &c.

That *bs* is = *ps*, not *bz*, follows from the general law of Latin, that the former of two consonants is made conformable to the latter, and from the fact that *s* was the sharp hiss. Some instances are found of *araps*, *urps*, *pleps* (Neue, I. p. 137). Compare also *scribo*, *scripsi*, *scriptum* (cf. § 78). Plutarch writes *ἱερὸν ὀψεκουέντης* for *templum obsequestis* (Fort. Rom. 10).

Similarly *x* is for *ks*, not *gz*. Compare *rego*, *rex*, *rectum*. *Reg-si* first becomes *rec-si*, then is written *rex*.

So also *obtulit* was pronounced *optulit*: *optimus* is for *ob-timus*, (see Quint. I. 7. 7). And usually with the prepositions in composition, we shall be justified in thinking that, even where MSS. and inscriptions vary much in their spelling, the assimilation, entire or partial, was expressed in pronouncing; the spelling, as is natural, oscillating between the claims of etymology and sound; e.g. *apparere*, *adparere*; *imperium*, *inperium*; &c.

On *n* before gutturals; *gn*.

The pronunciation of *n* as *ng* before a guttural (*c*, *g*, *qu*) is clear from Nigidius Figulus, *ap. Gell.* XIX. 14. 7. No mention is made of the absorption of the *g*. And in the Greek to which it is compared the *γ* is written twice, *ἄγγελος*.

*Gn* is (or was) in Germany, I believe, pronounced like *ng + n*, i.e. *dignus* is sounded *ding-nus*. In Italian and French it is like *ny* in *din-yus*. There appears to be no allusion to such pronunciations in any of the Latin writers, although they frequently discuss *ng*. This seems decisive against the above-named pronunciations of *gn*, at least in the absence of any other evidence for them. (See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. 272; Corssen, II. 262, ed. 2; and below, p. lxxx.)



On s.

liv Corssen maintains (*Ausspr.* I. 294) that s had in Latin three sounds:

(1) Sharp (i.e. a hiss) as initial, and medial before and after other consonants, except n.

(2) Soft (i.e. flat = Engl. z) between two vowels, as row in the Romance tongues, and after n.

(3) Dull and faint at the end of words.

Of the sound of s as s sharp there is the strongest possible proof. For (a) it maintains its place before sharp consonants in st, sp, sq, sc, and it does not maintain its place before flat consonants, e.g. d, m, n, l, r (§ 193. 2). And (b) it changed a flat consonant preceding it to a sharp. It may be said that consul, mons, ars show flat consonants preceding. But consul was abbreviated cos, which shows the evanescence of the n. Mons, ars (from stems monti-, arti-) are instances of the refusal of the Romans, when sacrificing something, to sacrifice all. The ti had already gone: it was necessary at least to write n and r to preserve the individuality of the words. But the pronunciation is a different thing. I conjecture that both n and r were in these cases *whispered*, not voiced (cf. App. A. viii.—x.). This necessity made the Romans unwilling to permit the retention of n and r, when there was no further reason. A whispered r exists in Icelandic (written hr, Ellis, p. 544). A similar whispered r may be presumed in words like prorsum, sursum, which became prosum, susum, by r assimilating to s. But that r as a general rule was voiced, appears clearly from its pathology and influence.

The third sound, attributed by Corssen to s, is inferred from the frequent omission of s in writing, and from its non-pronunciation in early verse (§ 193. 5). I do not know what precise sound Corssen means to give it, nor what it could have, different from s or z, but, this difficulty over, I have nothing to object.

But the second sound seems to me very doubtful. I cannot estimate properly the value of the argument from the Romance languages<sup>1</sup>. Their list of sounds is not so closely accordant with that

<sup>1</sup> Mr Payne (*Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1868—9, p. 419) doubts the s between two vowels having a z sound in French in the 13th or 14th centuries.





attributed either by Corssen or myself to the Romans, as to render it necessary to suppose any identity of pronunciation in this case.

In Italian particularly *s* has a very different character from what it had in Latin. Witness the combinations *sb*, *sm*, *sg*, *sd*, *sn*, *sl*, *sr*, &c. There remain three other arguments which appear to me, if they prove anything, to prove that *s* written was *s* sharp.

(1) The fact that *r* supplanted *s* in many words is justly adduced (p. 280) as a proof that *s* was in these words pronounced like *z*. But why this should prove that *s* was pronounced as *z* in other words, in which this change did not take place, is far from clear. I draw exactly the opposite inference. If *s* had in these words been pronounced like *z*, it would have passed to *r* as in other words. This rhotacism swept over the language like an epidemic, and seized those instances of *s* as its victims which were predisposed to it by the sound; and it is surely most probable that it seized all such. Reason for discrimination I see none.

(2) Another argument (p. 281) is that an *s* between two vowels, which in some forms was changed to *r*, in other forms of the same stem was omitted. I cannot see what this proves, except that the flat *s* which changed to *r* was sometimes omitted. But the question is, what was the sound of an *s* which was not omitted, and which did not change to *r*?

(3) The last argument brought by Corssen (p. 284) is that *s* after *n* was pronounced, in certain words at least, as if between two vowels, the *n* being omitted, and, consequently, it would have the ordinary sound of *s* between two vowels, i.e. *z* (see § 168. 3). On this matter I would refer to the extract from Mr Bell given in App. A. § v. It will be remembered that Cicero tells us that *na*, *nf* lengthened the preceding vowel (§ 167). Now *s* and *f* agree in being voiceless continuous consonants. And voiceless consonants are just those 'before which *n* is so short, as scarcely to add any 'appreciable quantity to the syllable.' I conclude from these facts that *s* was a voiceless consonant in this case also; that the *n* was scarcely audible; but that to compensate for this, the Romans lengthened the preceding vowel, i.e. dwelt longer on the preceding vowel, to signalize the fact of the syllable being more than the vowel + *s*.



## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

CSL

1st Greek transcriptions show that it was the *vowel*, not merely the syllable, that was lengthened.

[Mr Munro contends for *s* having had the flat sound 'in the 'comparatively few cases in which *s* not representing a real *ss* 'comes between two vowels.' He points to the fact that 'in 'Italian there are most suggestive exceptions to *s* being soft' (flat) 'between two vowels: in *cosa*, *riso*, etc.; and in the adjective termination -oso it is sounded, as' sharp *s*. 'The Italian too is strongly 'supported by late Greek; we find *κασσος* (*casus*), *κουριοσσος* (*curiosus*), *φамωσσα* (*famosa*), *ἐξκουσματος* (*excusatus*), *ἐξκουσ-σареυειν* (*excusare*) and the like. What is the meaning of this *σσ*, 'if there was no difference between the *s* of *casus* (*cassus*) and *cāsa*, 'of *rosus* (*rossus*) and *rōsa*?' (*Few Remarks*, pp. 13 and 26.) If indeed the Italian representatives of all the words enumerated in § 193: 3. *c.*, which are not really referable to *a*, or *b* of that section, and if no other words with Latin *s* have a flat *s* between two vowels, the coincidence would be so striking as perhaps to justify Mr Munro's inference. I do not know whether this is so or not. An intimate knowledge of Italian in its whole development is requisite to enable due weight to be given to an argument from pronunciation which seems to spring over many centuries.]

Curtius has made the origin of the long vowel in the nominative case of certain classes of Greek substantives the subject of an instructive essay (as indeed all he writes is instructive), *Studien*, II. 159—175; and has put forth a theory of the pathology of these cases, which has considerable bearing on the Latin long vowel before *ns*, a fact which he naturally notices in this connexion. I am not sure that in setting out the different moments of the change from e.g. *πατήρs* to *πατήρ*, *γνώμωνs* to *γνώμων*, *φέρωνs* to *φέρων*, *σαφήςs* to *σαφή* (p. 169), he means to imply any chronological interval, even the smallest, between the stages of the change. But there seems to me to be an unreality about it, which makes me unable, at least without explanation, to adopt his theory. He describes the process thus: '*n, r, s* before a final *s* make the preceding 'vowel long; and thereby becoming weak themselves, run a risk of 'passing, as it were, into the preceding vowel, as is the case in the 'accusative plural (*μουσας*, *musas*, for *μουσανs*, *musame*). But instead of so doing, they draw the following *s* to themselves, assi-



‘mulate it to themselves, take, as it were, the duration of the *s*, and ‘so recover their full sound of *n*, *r*, *s*.’ The unreality of this lies first in speaking of *n*, *r*, *s* as going through successive stages of weakness and recovery, and secondly in the notion of assimilation itself. The fact is, I suppose, that in Greek and Latin the vocal *n* and voiceless *s* were incompatible. The Latin generally, after its wont, and the Greek in some instances (e.g. *μῦσας*, *δοῦς*), made the former of the two give way to the latter; *n* became voiceless, and the vowel was lengthened by the involuntary dwelling upon it in consciousness of the obscuration of one of the normal sounds of the word. In Greek generally the *n* won the day, and the so-called assimilation of *ns* to *nn* is, in reality, the voice dwelling longer on the *n* and not uttering the *s* at all, the previous vowel having been, as before, prolonged in anticipation of the loss. If I may use metaphorical language, the voice may be said to lengthen the vowel just as a leaper presses the ground more firmly before a spring. The speaker is aware of a difficult combination of sounds approaching, and instinctively spreads the time required for the vowel + *n* + *s* over two of them, because he knows he cannot apportion it strictly and preserve them all.

In Latin *homons* became *homos*, and the *s* was then dropped; <sup>lvii</sup> partly perhaps, because otherwise a confusion with the acc. plur. of *o* nouns would be imminent, partly from the slight hold a final *s* had in the early language. But in by far the majority of *-on* stems (cf. §§ 449, 450) the *o* was naturally long. The stems in *-r* and *-l* (which were voiced consonants) repudiated the sharp nominative sign *s*. Stems in *-s* with a short preceding vowel and not neuter are rare. In some we have a long vowel in the nominative (e.g. *Cerēs*, *arbōs*), in others a short vowel (e.g. *venūs*, *vetūs*, *lopūs*, *cinīs*). Of stems in *-t* with short vowel, only *abies*, *aries*, *paries* lengthen it in nom. sing.



## Origin of ss.

It passes now for a recognized and certain theory among most philologists that ss is in many words the result of a *progressive* assimilation (§ 31. n.). This assimilation is alleged in (a) the supine stem; and (b) in superlatives and ordinals. It is always assumed by Bopp, Curtius<sup>1</sup>, Corssen, L. Meyer, Schleicher.

(a) Corssen, who especially has defended this theory against all comers (*Beitr.* 419, 426 sq.), holds that, e.g. *tond-tum* became *tons-tum*, and then *tons-sum*, afterwards *tonsum*; and that in such cases as *mer-sum*, *lap-sum*, &c., where there is no dental at the end of the stem, the change of t to s is due to a false analogy.

Now to this theory there are, as it seems to me, two fatal objections: (1) *tons-tum* is a perfectly stable sound, and if this form had once arisen, no further change (except perhaps to *tostum*) would have occurred; (2) there is a *whole class* of stems forming their supine in *-sum* (§ 191. 3), for which the theory utterly fails to account.

I have not a word to say against the possibility of Corssen's first step; viz. that *tond-tum* became *tons-tum*. Neither Greeks nor Romans tolerated two dental mutes coming together. It was important to show the existence of the suffix, and yet *tond-tum*, if left to the ordinary law, would have become simply *tont-tum*, and the double t would have been sounded like one only. The Greeks therefore softened the former of the two mutes into s; e.g. *ἀντ-ρός*, *ἀνυτός*; *ἀδ-τέον*, *ἀστέον*; *πειθ-θήναι*, *πεισθήναι*. (Curt. *Gr. Gr.* § 46. See also § 50.) The Romans also adopted this course in cases in which it was important to preserve the t (e.g. in *est* for *edit* (*edt*), *eats*); and where an r follows immediately, because an s immediately before an r is hardly pronounceable; e.g. *tond-trix* becomes *tons-trix* (not *tond-srix*, *tonsrix*); and compare *muletrum* with *mulsum*. There is therefore nothing against, but much to favour, the first step of Corssen's theory, if dental stems only were concerned. *Tond tum*, *mit-tum* may well have become *tons-tum*, *mis-tum*; but why should

<sup>1</sup> Curtius says, 'στ is in all Greek dialects one of the most favourite group. I only know at the most of one instance of its passing into σ... The passage of στ into σ is in Latin as frequent, as it is strange in Greek.' (*Studien*, I. 1, p. 241-2.)



any further change have occurred? If, as Curtius says (*Erläut. zu* § 147), 'it is a prevalent law of speech that difficult combinations 'of sounds are more bearable, if they have arisen from others yet 'more difficult, language setting limits to the change of sounds in 'order to make their origin more patent,' still less is it likely that, when change has secured an easy combination, a causeless further change should be made. The combination *st* is one of the commonest in the language<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *fastus*, *festus*, § 787; *arista*, *costa*, *prætexta*, &c. § 788; *angustus*, *funestus*, &c. § 789; *astus*, *cæstus*, &c. § 800; *fustis*, *hostis*, *pestis*, &c. § 803; *agrestis*, &c. § 808; *egestas*, *potestas*, § 811; *equester*, *pedester*, &c. § 903; *post*, *ast*; *ostendo*, *abstineo*, *sustento*, &c.; *est*, *estis*; *venisti*, *audisti*, &c.; *stella*, *sturnus*, *sto*, *sterno*, *antistes*, &c. Nor, so far as I am aware, is there a single clear instance of *st* passing into *ss* or *s*<sup>2</sup>. There is no necessity whatever for assuming that *os*, *ossis*, or the old form *ossu*, are formed from *οστέον*. The root of *os* may have had a *d* or *t*; in which case this instance would only exemplify the very same difference between the Greek and Roman method of dealing with double dentals, which we are here discussing. Corssen indeed brings forward *adgretus*, *egretus*, quoted by Festus as old forms of the past participles; *comestum* is also found in one or two places<sup>3</sup> as well as *comesum*; and *ostensa* is found as well as *ostenta*. Now *adgretus* and *egretus* are of course, if genuine, simply instances of the preservation of the starting-point common to all theories: *comestum* is, I believe, the only instance of a perfectly

<sup>1</sup> Leo Meyer calls it 'a combination for which our languages (i.e. Greek and Latin) have a general and strong predilection.' (*Vergl. Gr.* I. 243.)

<sup>2</sup> Even in the later imperial times there seems little evidence of such a change. See Schuchardt, I. 145. III. 75.

<sup>3</sup> [They are (see Nene, II. 442) Cato, *R.R.* 50, 'comesta' (but in 58 'comesæ'); Val. Max., 9, 12, Ext. 6; and the African physician (referred by Teuffel to Hadrian's time) Cælius Aurel., *Chron.* II. 1. Priscian, x. 28, 30, quotes 'comestum' from Cic. *Clu.* 62, § 173, where the oldest MS. has 'comesum.' Diomedes, pp. 363, 387, ed. Keil, condemns the formation 'comestum,' but adds a quotation from an obscure 'Didius de Sallustio, comesto patrimonio.' If this is the Declamatio in Sallust., the MSS. give *comeso*. In a passage of Varro (*Menip. Sat.* 523, ed. Bücheler) quoted by Nonius, p. 152, we have 'acinis electis et comestis.' (In Varr. *R.R.* I. 2, § 11, we have 'comesa' or 'comessa'.)]





possible way of dealing with the double dental in these forms, but may be equally well regarded as the sister, not the mother, of comesum: ostenta may be an instance of the same, but is probably to be regarded as belonging to ten-ère, while ostensa belongs to tend-ère. (On infestus, &c., quoted by Corssen, see my note on p. 220. On hæsum, hausurus see below, p. lxxv.) It can hardly be said that there is any evidence for the change of st into s or ss.

My second objection to Corssen's theory is this. All the verbs which form their supine in -sum may be divided into three classes; the first, stems of which the final consonant is a dental mute, viz. t, d; the second, stems in which the final stem consonants are l or r preceding g, l, or r; the third consisting of a miscellaneous list of verbs, all of which are however characterised by the active perfect (if they have one) being in st (§ 705). Now this third class, not a large one (lapsum, jussum, pressum; parsurus, mulsum from mulcere; fixum, fluxum; mansum; censum, hæsum, hausurus), but containing stems ending similarly to other verbs which have -tum, exhibits probably the result of various laws, and the -sum may be partly due to a kind of attraction exercised by the perfect. At any rate no light on its origin is derivable from Corssen's theory. But the second class, which is quite as numerous, is pervaded by a law: all words of the character named have the supine in -sum. And yet this is utterly alien from Corssen's theory. No one will suppose that sparg-tum, mulg-tum, fall-tum, curr-tum became spar-sum, mul-sum, fal-sum, cur-sum by passing through the stage of spar-s-tum, mul-s-tum, fal-s-tum, cur-s-tum. (Torreo with stem tora-made torstum, then tostum, and there stayed.)

Two other grounds for hesitation in accepting Corssen's theory may be mentioned. (1) It supposes a *progressive* assimilation, whereas this is very rare indeed in Latin<sup>1</sup>. But I admit that it is possible. Its probability however is very small. Moreover (2), the fact should be noticed that stems ending in s originally do not follow the change prescribed by Corssen; e.g. ges-tum does not become gos-sum. But there are three verbs in which such a change

<sup>1</sup> It is rare in other cognate languages too, if I may judge from Schleicher's *Compendium*. (For the definition of *progressive* and *regressive* assimilation see note to page 12. Kühner (*Ausf. Gr. Gr.* § 64, Vol. I. p. 209, ed. 2) reverses the usual application of these terms).



appears to be found; *censeo*, *haurio*, *hæreo*. Now *censeo* is originally a *t*-stem (comp. *κεντέω*), and is perhaps a secondary derivative from *census*, which would in that case be the participle of a lost consonant verb. *Hausurus* is quite anomalous. I find it only in Verg. *A.* IV. 383, and an imitation in Stat. *A.* I. 667, twice in Silius, and possibly once in Seneca (see p. 247). *Hausturus* (Cic.) and *haustus* show the regular supine stem. *Hæreo* is, I suspect, an *r* stem (comp. *αῖρέω*, though *h* in Latin does not usually correspond to an aspirate in Greek), and owes its supine stem (*hæsurus*, *hæsito*) to the long penult (comp. *curro*, *verro*).

[Mr Nettleship (*Academy* 1 March 1872) brings, against my theory and in favour of a progressive assimilation of *st* into *ss*, the words *jussus* (for *justus*) from *jus*; *assus*, *assura* apparently participial formations (*as-tus*, *as-tura*) from a stem *as-* which in *ārere*, *aridus* follows the ordinary law; *pustula* with another form *pusula* (or *pussula*?) which had it been formed from stem *pus* + *ulo* would have been *purula*. Now *jussus* is from a stem *jou-*, as I believe, §§ 76. 2; 705, though why it has *jussus* and not *jutus* I cannot explain. Possibly the desire to avoid comparison with the participle of *juvare* may have had something to do with it: (see also p. lxiv). *Assus*, *assura* I take from a root *ār-* and parallel them to *hær-*, *hæsum*. *Pustula*, in texts accessible to me, I find only in Cels. 2. 1; 3, 22, ed. Daremberg; Sen. *Ep.* 72. § 75, ed. Haase; Mart. 8. 51. 6; 11, 98, 4. ed. Schneidewin; Vitruv. 7, 2. § 9 ed. Rose. Also *pustulatum* Suet. *Ner.* 44, ed. Roth.; Mart. 7, 36. On the other hand I find *pusula* in Cels. v. 26. § 31, 28. §§ 6, 10, 15 (eleven times), 16, 17; Sen. *Ir.* 3. 43; Pliny (ed. Diefen) xx. § 44; and at least eleven other places, besides xxxvii. §§ 77, 98, ed. Jan.: in Martial. 14, 167; Colum. vii. 5. § 15; Paul. ap. Fest. p. 99, s.v. *Hetta*, ed. Müller; and *pussula* in Tibull. 2. 3. 10, ed. L. Müller q.v. p. xxii.; also *pusulatum* Dig. 19. 2. 31; *pusulosum* Cels. 5. 26. 31; Colum. 7. 5. 17. I believe *pusula* to be the earlier form of the two, and to be from the Greek *φύσα*, *φυσάλλις*. *Pustula*, if not due to copyists, is probably formed from the Latin *pus*.]

The theory which I oppose to Corssen's is, taking the dental stems as instances, that *tt*, *dt* became first *ts*, *ds*, and then *ss* or *s*. This theory fulfils the really necessary conditions of truth as completely as Corssen's fails. For the first step is equally applicable to all stems, inasmuch as it supposes the suffix only to be primarily



affected: the second step is inevitable if the first be admitted. *Ts*, *ds* are utterly unstable (in Latin), and must become entirely sibilant.

The only objection which I can see to this theory is that the phonetic cause of the change of *dt*, *tt*, *igt*, *bt*, &c. into *ds*, *ts*, *igs*, *ps*, &c. is not apparent. But neither is the phonetic cause of the change of *at* to *st*. Possibly a good phonetician, like Mr M. Bell or Mr Ellis, may find a reason for the change where others cannot. I content myself with referring to the fact that in Greek  $\tau$  before  $\epsilon$  frequently changed to  $s$  (e.g.  $\phi\eta\sigma\acute{\iota}$ , Dor.  $\phi\alpha\tau\acute{\iota}$ ),  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota\varsigma$  by the side of  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\tau\iota\varsigma$ ;  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota$ , Dor.  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\tau\iota$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota\sigma\theta\eta\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$  from  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota\sigma\theta\eta\tau\omicron\varsigma$  (Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* § 148; Curtius, *Gr. Gr.* § 60); and sometimes before  $\upsilon$ ; e.g.  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}$ , Dor.  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}$ , Lat. *tu* (but also  $\sigma\omicron\upsilon$ ,  $\sigma\omicron\iota$ ); and to the word *ipse*, which is generally taken to be for *ip-te*; *noxa* for *noc-ta*; *capsa*, *a box*, from *capere*; &c. (See App. A. xxvi.)

A double *t* is found in a few words; e.g. *Attius*, *blatta*, *cette*, *Cotta*, *cottidle*, *quattuor*, *gutta*, *matta*, *sagitta*, *vitta*, *futtillis*, *littera*, *Mettius*, *mitto*, and, it may be, some others. The question is perhaps one rather of spelling than of pronouncing. But, considering the frequency of suffixes commencing with *t*, the paucity of words with double *t* is striking. As I hold, the Romans had two ways of avoiding it; they changed *tt* either into *ts* or into *st*. The first produced an unstable combination, and therefore passed on into *ss* or *s*. This was the course usually adopted. The second produced a stable combination, but was (in Latin) used only where the first would occasion further difficulties of pronunciation. (Comp. §§ 151. 2; 152. 3.)

(b) The double *s* in the superlative form of most adjectives is also supposed by Corssen (see esp. *Ausspr.* II. 550 sqq. 1022, ed. 2) and many philologers to have arisen out of *st*. The superlative is formed from the comparative stem in *ios*, by adding, as is supposed, *tūmus* (or *tīmus*), and compressing *ios* to *is*, as in *magis* for *mag-ios* (*Ausspr.* II. 215). My objection to this is the same as in the former case, the extreme improbability of a stable combination like *st* changing to *ss*. Corssen states that his theory of this change rests principally on his explanation of the two words *at̄histimus*, *sollis-timus*, as being superlatives. But, even granting that these are superlatives, such a fact would only show that a superlative *might*, not that it *must*, be so formed. Here again, as I conceive, the Latins had two modes of forming the superlative; either by a suffix *-tūmo*, or by a compound suffix *-tūmo*. It is agreed that some superlatives are



formed by the simple addition of a suffix (without a dental) *-mo* or *-ūmo* to the positive or comparative stem (see § 754; Corssen, I. 780); e.g. *primus*, *minimus*, *plurimus*, &c. I think that the easiest way of explaining the formation of the ordinary superlative is by adding the same suffix *-ūmo* to the comparative, and regarding the double *s* as accentual and phonetic only, i.e. as representing the length of the syllable and the sharp sound of the *s*. It is possible to explain the superlative of words in *l* or *r*, as having the same suffix, but attached to the stem of the *positive*, and to give a similar explanation of the double *l* or *r*. But the suffix may have been appended to the *comparative*, and then a strong contraction have taken place, *facilios-imus*, *facilisumus*, *facilissimus*, *facillimus*. This presumes indeed a progressive assimilation. But *l* and *r* seem to me the only sounds in Latin which show signs of such an influence; comp. *velle* for *volere*, *turtis* by the side of *τῦρτις* (Corssen, *Beitr.* p. 402), and the evident incompatibility of *l* and *r* with a final *s*; e.g. *consul* for *consuls*, *pater* for *paters*. Corssen considers *miserrimus* to be for *misersimus*, and that for *misertimus*; 'for *t* after *r* and *l* is frequently changed to *s*' (*Ausspr.* II. 552); but with this I cannot agree. I do not remember any instance of *lxi* *t* after a *simple* *r* or *l*, preceded by a short vowel, becoming *s*. The instances are after *rr*, *ll*, and *haurio*, *hæreo*; on which see above, p. lxxv.

Corssen accounts for the *s* in ordinal numbers on a similar hypothesis to that which he applies to the superlative forms; e.g. *vigesimus* for *vigenstimus*, for *vigentitimus*. As in the case of the supine form I suppose *nt-t* to have become *nt-s*, and then necessarily *ns-s*, and easily *ns* or *s* only. (Cf. §§ 757. c. 168. 3.)

Besides the above-named classes of formations we find *ss* also (*c*) in the old futures; e.g. *prohibessit*, *levassit*; (*d*) in *arcesso*, *capesso*, &c.; (*e*) in *verruoossus*, &c.; (*f*) in *essem*, *amavissem*, *amavisse*, &c.; (*g*) in *assis*, *bessis*, *tressis*, &c.; (*b*) to represent Greek *ζ*.

The cases of double *s* in *prohibessit*, &c. are explained in § 622; and here I have the authority of Corssen in supposing the double *s* to be due to accentual considerations (*Ausspr.* II. 563, ed. 2). For *arcesso*, &c. see § 625; for *verruoossus*, §§ 168. 3, 813; for *essem*. see § 609; for *amavissem* and other similar forms of the perfect stem





## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

see §§ 658, 659. *Assis* is of uncertain origin, unless it be a masculine formation from the same stem as *æs*, but retaining its *s* and therefore defending it with a double *s*.

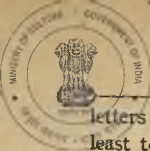
The double *s* used to represent the Greek ζ, at least in early times (§ 189), was perhaps really from the Dorian σσ. Whether this *ss* represented the sound of *s* or *sh* (which Curtius once attributed to σσ) is not, as it seems to me, certain. *Sh* appears to my tongue and ears a more natural result of *ky*, *ty*, which are regarded as the origin of σσ in Greek, than *s* (Curt. *Gr. Gr.* § 57). But see above, pp. liii, liv.

It appears to be generally conceded that the sound of *sh* was not unknown in Italy. According to Mommsen the Etruscans had it (*Unter-Ital. Dial.* p. 6); the Greek alphabet of Cære had it (p. 15); the Umbrian had it (p. 22); perhaps also the Sabellian (p. 24) and Oscan (p. 26). Moreover, of the Romance languages Portuguese and French have this sound (written *ch*), and Ital. and Wallach. *c* before *i* and *e*, and Spanish and Provençal *ch* are sounded as (English *ch*; i. e. as) *tsh*. (See Diez, *Gram.* Vol. I.)

lxiii On the assumption made in the above explanations that *ss* may stand merely for *s*, or at least for *s* when some letters or syllables have been extruded, I will only observe that the fact that the early Romans wrote no double letters (§ 58) seems to me a very important one. For, when first the Romans took to writing them double, what clue did they follow? It is possible that they followed the pronunciation, as an Italian now makes a difference between such sounds as *atto* and *atto*—a difference which Englishmen do not make. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Engl. Pron.* p. 56.) I am not sure whether Quintilian's language (quoted in note to p. 58) should be taken to imply a real difference in pronunciation, though the word *dixerunt* looks like it<sup>1</sup>. But, when the practice of writing double

<sup>1</sup> Mr Munro (in his note on Lucr. III. 545) quotes Servius on *Æn.* i. 616: '*applicat*: secundum præsentem usum per *d* prima syllaba scribitur: secundum antiquam orthographiam, quæ præpositionum ultimam litteram in vicinam mutabat, per *p*: secundum vero euphoniā per *a* tantum;' and adds, 'i. e. only one *p* was sounded. In this, as in so many other points, it is clear that the artificial modern Italian pronunciation is directly contrary to that of the old Latins, with whom *causa* and *caussa*, *exclisus* and *exclissus*, were identical in sound.' In his note, Lucr. III. 504, he points out the striking instances of *mamma*,





*On the vowels, especially o and e.*

CL  
ix

letters came in, it is surely very probable that they were guided, at least to some extent, by etymological theories; and thus, though I regard the supposition that *levasso* arose by *assimilation* from *levaviso* as unsound, I think it by no means unlikely that the notion of a syllable being dropt justified to the popular apprehension the spelling *levasso*<sup>1</sup>.

*On the vowels, especially o and e.*

The exact determination of the quality of the vowels is a problem which scarcely admits of satisfactory solution. Descriptions of vowel sounds are worth very little, and the ancients had no full list of customary or possible vowels, derived, either from observation of provincial pronunciations, or from analysis of vowel sound, so as to assign to any particular vowel its nearest representative. Still less had they any such definitions of vowels as Mr Bell's system affords, and his *Visible Speech* exhibits. It is quite possible that the same letter did not always represent the same quality of vowel; indeed, when we see one letter supplanted eventually by another, we may be sure (as I have said before) that the sound had been already supplanted, before the letter was changed.

But there seems no ground for doubting that *a*, *u*, *i* were what they are now in Italian, the distinction between the Germ. *a* and Ital. *a* being relatively unimportant. *o* and *e* are intermediate vowels, *o* being somewhere between *a* and *u*, *e* somewhere between *a* and *i*. Modern Italian which, as the local representative of Latin, has perhaps, the right to maintain its identity, until a reason for inferring a difference is brought forward, has two sounds of each of these vowels. They will be found included in the list on p. 9, the close sounds being further from *a* and nearer respectively to *i* and *u* than the open sounds. Illustrations of the present use of these sounds in connection with their Latin original are given in Diez,

*māmilla*; *offa*, *ōfella*; *tintīno*, *tintinnabulum*; *Porsenna*. *Porsēna*; *Catillus*, *Catilus*; and perhaps *currus*, *cūrulis*; *quattuor*, *quāter*; *littera*, *litura*. See also on III. 1044. And comp. *ōmitto*, *ōperio*. § 784.

<sup>1</sup> A similar account may be given of *dissidio*, *porricio* for *disjicio*, *por-jicio*: cf. § 144, 2 and 143. (I doubt these being analogous to *ἄλλος* for *ἄλιν*, &c. on which see Curt. *Gr. Etym.* p. 592 sqq. ed. 2.)



*Gram.* Vol. I. ed. 3; (see also Schuchardt III. p. 161 sqq.). The most important facts seem to be these:

Open *e* arises (1) from short *e*, (2) from *e* before two consonants, (3) from *æ*:

close *e* arises (1) from short *i*, (2) from *i* before two consonants, (3) from long *e*; and (4) is usually heard when *e* is final.

Open *o* arises (1) from short *o*, (2) from *o* before two consonants, (3) from *au*; and (4) is heard (without exception?) when *o* is final:

close *o* arises (1) from short *u*; (2) from *u* or *y* before two consonants; (3) from long *o* in the suffixes *one*, *oso*, *ore*, *oyo* (though this last is identical with *orio* which has open *o*).

From most of these rules there are more or fewer individual exceptions, especially (perhaps in accordance with the real length or shortness of the vowel) from the rules relating to the vowel before two consonants: and both *e* and *o* have the close sound frequently, when the former of the two consonants is *n*. Moreover it appears that Italian grammarians are not always agreed as to whether a particular word has the close or open vowel<sup>1</sup>.

lxv Two points here are noticeable. The first is that both *e* and *o* are often written in Italian where the Romans had *i* and *u*, and in this case the *e* and *o* have the close sound, i.e. a sound nearer to *i*, *u* than the open sound is. If the cultivated Latin dialect had been the parent of the Italian, we should have had here a reversal of the early tendency by which *o* became *u*, and *e* became *i* (§§ 196, 213, 234). But, as the Italian has sprung not from the cultivated language, but from one or more rustic provincial dialects<sup>2</sup>, the explanation is simpler,—the old sounds having been preserved, if the close sounds were original, or, more probably, having advanced only half, and not the whole, distance towards *i* and *u*. In either case we gain little if any light on the question, how *o* and *e* were pronounced in the cultivated language of, say, the Augustan age.

The second point is that long *e* and (though less decisively) long

<sup>1</sup> I am not acquainted with Italian myself. My notion of the Italian sounds is mainly derived from Mr Ellis's book.

<sup>2</sup> [This is from Schuchardt: see also Diez, *Gram.* i. 6. Mr Munro says (*Few Remarks*, p. 29), 'I on the other hand hold it to be demonstrable that the Romano-Tuscan is the child of cultivated Latin falling to pieces, and caught up and subdued by German mouths.']



o in Latin generally receive in Italian the close sounds, short e and o receive the open sounds. The inference which may be drawn from this is confirmed, as Schuchardt<sup>1</sup> maintains, in the case of e, by the fact that æ is often miswritten for ē, and i for ē; by the language of the grammarians, who describe ē as having the sound of a diphthong (apparently æ), ē as having the sound of i; and by the same difference in quality accompanying the difference in quantity in the o of the Greeks, Kelts, Germans, English (Schuchardt, I. 461 sq.). In the case of the o sounds the miswriting is not so decisively one way. And though Marius Victorinus (p. 33, ed. Keil) says, 'O, ut e, geminum vocis sonum pro con-  
'dlicione temporis promit...Igitur qui correptum enuntiat, nec  
'magno hiatus labra reserabit, et retrorsum actam linguam tenebit:  
'longum autem productis labiis, rictu tereti, lingua antro oris  
'pendula, sonum tragicum dabit; cujus observationis et in e litera  
'similis pæne ratio est:' yet other grammarians (Sergius in Donat. IV. p. 520, ed. Keil; Pompeius V. p. 102, ed. Keil), probably copying from Donatus, speak of ø as being expressed at the extremity of the lips (*primis labris exprimitur*), and ø as sounding within the palate (*intra palatum sonat*), which apparently would make ø to be a sound nearer a, and ø to be nearer u. And the Greek ω<sup>2</sup> never lxvi became so completely u as η became i (Schuchardt, II. p. 146), though the Germans and English, it may be added, give to their long o a sound nearer to u, and to their short o a sound nearer to a.

It is not easy to draw with much confidence any argument from this to the pronunciation of the Romans in the classical period. For (1) Italian is (as has been already remarked) not the child of classical Latin, but of one or more unsubdued dialects, [or, if the child of cultivated Latin, has grown up under foreign influences; (see above, p. lxx)]. (2) The inference from misspellings is by no

<sup>1</sup> In reading Schuchardt it is well to remember that his distinction of 'clear' and 'dull' corresponds with 'open' and 'close' in the o sounds, with 'close' and 'open' in the ø sounds. His use of accents in Italian words is different from Diez's (see II. p. 146 n., but also III. 213).

<sup>2</sup> Mr Ellis says (p. 523), that Prof. Valetta (Greek) pronounced Greek (o and ω) and English with a clear 7th vowel (Ital. open o), and did not seem to be aware of the 8th vowel at all.



means clear in the case of *o*, and is not very weighty in the case of *e*. For *æ* is frequently miswritten for long *e*, and *i* for short *e*; and many instances of *æ* for short *e* are probably due to mistaken etymology (e.g. *præces*, *sæcundum*, *quæstus* for *questus*). (3) The grammarians quoted (Schuchardt, III. 151, 212) are none of them earlier than the 4th century<sup>1</sup>; and three centuries are a long interval, when delicate distinctions of sound have to be caught. (4) The analogy of other languages is proof only of what was possible, not of what was actual, still less of what was actual at a particular time. And long *e* and long *o*, even if they changed at all, may yet very well have been open *e* and open *o* in the mouths of Cicero and Quintilian. Mr Ellis's investigations into English pronunciation show a similar direction and at least as great an extent of change within the period from the 16th to the 19th century. The whole section of Mr Ellis's book (chap. III. § 6) is highly illustrative of the question, but some of his words describing the change may be quoted. 'The long vowels have altered more than the short vowels. The voice being sustained, there was more time for the vowel-sound to be considered, and hence the fancy of the speaker may have come more into play. This has generally given rise to a refining process, consisting in diminishing the lingual or the labial aperture. The lingual aperture is materially diminished in the passage from a long Italian *a* (2nd vowel) successively to Somersetshire *a* (13th vowel),  
lxvii 'to open *e* (15th vowel), to close *e* (16th vowel); and again in the passage from open *e* to Ital. *i*. The change of long open *o* (7th vowel) to long Ital. *u* (10th vowel) was a similar refinement, consisting first in the elevation of the tongue, and corresponding narrowing of the labial passage, producing long 9th vowel, and secondly in the narrowing of the pharynx. The change from open *o* to close *o* consisted simply in narrowing the pharyngeal cavity.' (Ellis, p. 232.)

This tendency of long vowels is a tendency working through long periods of time, and is not at all inconsistent with Mr Bell's assertion, 'that the tendency of all vowels is to *open* in prolongation' (*Principles*, p. 34, comp. 122). This latter physiological tend-

<sup>1</sup> Terentianus, quoted by Pompeius (*Ktil.* v. p. 102), does not bear out the quotation, at least if the poem of Terentianus Maurus is meant.





ency accords with the following line of argument, which seems to me to furnish us with some evidence as to the quality of o and e in Latin. It has two premises; (1) the representation of Latin vowels in Greek, and of Greek vowels in Latin; (2) the components which under crasis, contraction, &c., gave rise to  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  or  $\alpha$ .

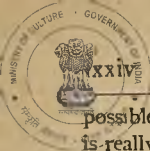
The details of the representation<sup>1</sup> will be found under that head in Book I. Chap. 9 (viz. o in §§ 208, 218, 219; e in §§ 229, 239). The facts of Greek contraction, &c., may be found in Greek Grammars (e.g. Kühner's *Ausführliche Gram.* ed. 2, §§ 50, 51. Curtius, *Gr.* §§ 36—38. Comp. also *ib.* § 42).

Now the very introduction of the new symbols  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  probably implied a sound different in quality as well as in quantity from o and  $\epsilon$  respectively. And this is confirmed by the fact that the name of o was *ov*, not  $\omega$ , and of  $\epsilon$  was *ει*, not  $\eta$ ; in other words that, as the voice dwelt on the sound of o, it naturally uttered *ov*, and as it dwelt on  $\epsilon$ , it uttered *ει*. In the same way, when the vowels  $\epsilon$  and o were lengthened in compensation, as it is called (see below, § 273. 4), for an omitted consonant, they become *ει* and *ov*. But when *ao* and *oa* are contracted, we get  $\omega$  in Attic: when *ae* is contracted, we get  $\alpha$ ; from *ea*, usually  $\eta$  in Attic. From these facts I infer that  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  differed in quality from o and  $\epsilon$  by being nearer  $\alpha$ , and not by being nearer the u and i sounds; i.e.  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  were opener, not closer than o and  $\epsilon$ . But  $\eta$  was perhaps nearer to  $\epsilon$  than  $\omega$  was to o. LXVIII

But Latin  $\bar{o}$  represents Greek  $\omega$ , and  $\omega$  represents Latin  $\bar{o}$ . Both Latin  $\bar{o}$  and Latin  $\bar{u}$  represent Greek o; Greek o represents Latin o; and both o and *ov* represent Latin  $\bar{u}$  (as well as Latin v, cf. §§ 90, 91). This seems to imply that Greek o was between Latin  $\bar{o}$  and Latin u. Again Latin  $\bar{e}$  represents Greek  $\eta$ , and  $\eta$  represents Latin  $\bar{e}$ . Latin  $\bar{e}$  represents Greek  $\epsilon$ , and Greek  $\epsilon$  represents both Latin  $\bar{e}$  and often Latin i. This seems to imply that  $\epsilon$  was between Latin  $\bar{e}$  and Latin i; but perhaps, considering the sphere of  $\epsilon$ ,  $\epsilon$  was nearer to Latin  $\bar{e}$ , than o was to Latin o. [It is

<sup>1</sup> *Correspondence*, i.e. Etymological representation (see p. 24, n.) is not here concerned. And to this head belong the suffixes of inflexion, e.g. *Hecuba*, 'Εκαβη.





## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

CSL

possible that the Greek  $\epsilon$ , when used apparently to represent Latin  $i$ , is really a representative of the older vowel  $e$  (cf. §§ 234, 239) which older vowel may have remained dialectically for a long time].

In the stricter Doric  $oo$  gives  $\omega$ ,  $ao$  and  $oa$  give  $a^1$ ;  $\epsilon\epsilon$ ,  $a\epsilon$  and  $\epsilon a$  give  $\eta$ . This is probably to be accounted for by supposing  $o$  and  $\epsilon$  to have been opener in Doric than in Attic or Ionic, and perhaps  $a$  to have inclined more to the  $o$  sound than it did in Attic. But the language with which we compare Latin is the language of Polybius, Dionysius, Diodorus, &c., and this is an Attic dialect, though a late one.

Now, without professing to be able to assign any absolute quality to the ancient vowels, I may, if this argument be sound, express their *relative qualities* by a tabular arrangement. I take  $a$ ,  $aw$ ,  $Fr. au$ ,  $u$  to represent four *regions* of labial vowel sound, and  $a$ ,  $\hat{e}$ ,  $\acute{e}$ ,  $i$  to represent four *regions* of lingual vowel sound. Then we may arrange Attic, Doric, Latin somewhat as follows:

| Labial | $a$ | $aw$              | $Fr. au$ | $u$  |
|--------|-----|-------------------|----------|------|
| Attic  | $a$ | $\omega$          | $o, ov$  |      |
| Doric  | $a$ | $\omega, o$       | $ov?$    | $u?$ |
| Latin  | $a$ | $\bar{o} \bar{o}$ |          | $u$  |

---

| Lingual | $a$ | $\hat{e}$         | $\acute{e}$                  | $i$ |
|---------|-----|-------------------|------------------------------|-----|
| Attic   | $a$ | $\eta$            | $\epsilon, \epsilon\epsilon$ | $i$ |
| Doric   | $a$ | $\eta \epsilon$   |                              | $i$ |
| Latin   | $a$ | $\bar{e} \bar{e}$ |                              | $i$ |

It should always be borne in mind, in comparing the transcription of a word in different languages, that each can supply only what it possesses, and therefore if the sounds are not the same (and the whole range never is the same), the representation of them can be but approximate. Hence the Latin  $u$  and the Greek  $o$  may sometimes be representative of one another. But generally  $Gr. o$  and  $o$  go together, and  $ov$  represents Latin  $u$ . That  $ov$  should in the Roman period represent  $u$  even exactly, is no obstacle to its having earlier represented the long sound of the Greek  $o$ . This

<sup>1</sup> The Doric substitution of  $a$  for  $\omega$  is reproduced in the Cumberland *quarter*, and Somersetshire *cord* with 2nd vowel instead of 6th; the Ionic substitution of  $\eta$  for  $a$  by the Somersetshire *Bath* with the 13th vowel instead of the 2nd. (Cf. Ellis, p. 67.)



change is analogous to that which has befallen  $\eta$ , which is now identical with long  $i$ . And both are but instances of the same law as that which we find to have prevailed in English. So  $\epsilon i$  (at least before consonants, § 229) was in the Roman period a long  $i$ , but earlier a long  $\epsilon$ . Whether both  $\epsilon i$  and  $ov$  had, at first, the slight diphthongal termination which we hear in our ordinary Southern English long  $a$  ( $= \epsilon i$ ), and  $\delta$  ( $= ov$ ), is not easy to say positively, but it looks probable enough on the mere face of it.

On the diphthongs ai, æ, oi, oe, ui.

The Latin  $\text{æ}$ , the ordinary representative of the Greek  $ai$ , became eventually hardly, if at all, distinguishable from  $e$ , just as  $ai$  was confounded with  $\epsilon$ . Originally it was doubtless a diphthong. And this seems to have been the case in Varro's time; for he states (*Lat. Ling.* v. § 97, Mull.) that in the country  $\text{ædus}$  was used, in the city  $\text{ædus}$ , 'with the addition of  $a$  as in many words;' (see also vii. § 96, Mull). Speaking, not writing, must be meant. Now a diphthong with so small an interval between its limiting vowel-positions easily passes into a single intermediate sound. It may be assumed that this sound, if it differed from  $e$ , lay on the side nearer  $a$  and not on the side nearer  $i$ . So that if Latin  $e$  be represented by the Italian open  $e$ , perhaps the English  $\text{æ}$  (13th vowel) may be taken (in *quality*) for  $\text{æ}$ . The sounds are quite near enough to be readily confused, and yet are in themselves distinct. A Saxon (says Mr Ellis, p. 58, 106) would pronounce the English words *bad*, *bead*, with the substitution of the Italian open  $e$  for the vowel in each. If the Latin  $e$  be represented by the English open  $e$ , we get a somewhat greater distinction (and that is desirable) between Latin  $\text{æ}$  (13th vowel) and  $e$  (15th vowel).

The sound of  $\text{œ}$  is somewhat perplexing. Mr Ellis has suggested lxx (*Trans. Phil. Soc.* 1867, Supp. p. 65, and *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 529) that Greek  $oi$  was originally  $ui$  with the first element preponderating, Latin  $\text{œ}$  was originally  $ue$  with the second element preponderating. This seems possible enough for the Greek, as  $o$  had frequently that approximation to our  $w$ , which is here presumed (see App. A. xii.). But the Latin sound is much more doubtful. It is



lxxvi true that *œ* is the successor of Latin *oi* and the representative of Greek *oi*, and that both *oi* and *œ* passed frequently into *u*, e.g. *colrare*, *cœrare*, *curare*; *mœrus*, *murus*; *mœnia*, *munia*; *pœna*, *punire*, &c.; but I am not aware of any indication that Latin *o* had any such approximation to our *w*; and *œ* never alternated with *ui*. The passage of *oi* and of *œ* into *u* seems to imply that at that time the first, not the second, element, the *o*, not the *i* or *e*, was in the preponderance. In imperial times *œ* became confused with *e* and *æ*, and then the second element may have been preponderant. And this was the case also in the words which in very early times were spelt with *œ*, e.g. *lœbertas*, *oloes* (cf. §§ 264, 363, 366), and afterwards were written with *i*. I am inclined to think that the diphthongal sound implied by the letters *o* and *i*, or *o* and *e*, (with their Latin sounds) is the safest conclusion, and that in the words which the ordinary language spells with *œ* (e.g. *amœnus*, *cœpi*, *mœnia*, *foedus*, *Pœni*, *pœna*, *obœdio*) the stress should be laid on the *o* rather than the *e*.

*ui* as a diphthong occurs (besides an interjection or two) only in *huic*, *cui*. In both of these words it represents an earlier *oi*, e.g. *hoic*, *quoï*. In Quintilian's time (i. 7. § 27) *cui* and *qui* appear to have been pronounced alike. Probably the sound was French *oui*. In the dative of *-u* stems, e.g. *graduï*, the vowels would probably be pronounced separately, when both written. But a diphthongal pronunciation may have led to the omission of the *i*. On the pronunciation of *-aius*, *olus*, *-elius*, see § 138.

### On a supposed sound like *ü*.

lxxi There are three cases in which it appears more or less probable that the Latins had a modified sound of a short vowel similar to that of French *u* or Germ. *u*, especially when it inclines, as it does in some parts of Germany, more to *i* than to *u*.

(1) The first case is in the combination *qui-*, which is generally represented in Greek by *κυ*, though sometimes by *κυι* or *κοι*. Cf. § 90. 2. And in some Latin words *qui-* is descended from *cu-* or *co-*; e.g. *Quirinus* from *cures*, *esquillæ* from *æsculus*, *inquillus* from *incola*, *sterquillium* (§ 934) from *stercus*. So *Tarquinius*



CSL

from the Etruscan *Tarchun* (Schuchardt, II. 277). The labialisation of the guttural, which is expressed by *qu*, affected the following vowel, and the result was a pronunciation like *kū* instead of *kwi*.

(2) The second case is that of *i* after *v*, which is noticed by several of the grammarians in almost the same words. Priscian (*Part.* § 24, 25 = III. p. 465, Keil) lays down generally, that words beginning with *vi* followed by *d*, *t*, *m*, *r* or *x* appear to have the sound of the Greek *v*, and instances *video*, *vim*, *vis*, *virgo*, *virtus*, *vitium*, *vix*, and says most people gave the same sound to *fi*. But I see no other authority for such a statement, the only examples quoted by Diomedes, Servius, Sergius and Cledonius being *vir*, to which Velius Longus adds *virtus*, and the Appendix to Probus (IV. p. 198, Keil) adds *virgo* and *virga*. (Cf. Schuchardt, II. 219. Schneider, I. 19 sq.). I notice this because *vir* and its probable kin are almost the only words in which short *i* occurs before *r*, and some peculiarity of the sound of *i* in these words is therefore not unnatural (cf. § 184, 3).

(3) The third case is that of the vowel in the penultimate of superlatives and ordinal numbers, which was *u* in the earlier language, and *i* usually in the subsequent language. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written *i*. The variation in spelling remained for long. Quintilian (I. 7. 21) expressly says that the sound of *i* in *optimus* was intermediate between *i* and *u*, and this view is confirmed by the later grammarians.

But on the other hand there are difficulties. (1) It may be said that, if the sound of this vowel had been that of the French *u*, the Latin *y*, which was the Greek *v*, would have been often used to represent it. But from Schuchardt's collections (II. 224, 225), it appears that it is rarely found in this termination. Indeed it is more common in *gyla*, *Sylla* (Schuchardt, II. 198, 205). Its rarity, however, may be accounted for by the natural shrinking of the Romans from writing their own words with a foreign letter. (2) The Greek transcription of these words is, so far as I am aware, uniformly by *i*, not by *v*. [Dittenberger (*Hermes*, VI. 296) says that in inscriptions we find earlier only *o*, later *ov* or *u*, never *v*]. (3) Quintilian dwells on the beauty of two Greek sounds, *phi* and *psi*, and expressly



says the Romans have not got them (xii. 10, § 27). (4) The later grammarians, except Marius Victorinus, do not suggest the *y* sound for this vowel, though Priscian does almost in the same sentence suggest it for *i* after *v*.

I do not see much likelihood or possibility of *u* changing to *i*, without some such intermediate step. But yet it may be, that the vowel was not specifically *u* or specifically *i*, but simply an unaccented vowel in a suffix, which for a time was, under the influence of the following labial, retained at the stage of *û*, but afterwards was carried away by the general drift and became *i*. In this case the precise quality of the vowel need never have been very sharply defined, and the representation of it by one of the five vowel signs was approximate only. Or, indeed, the relation of the two sounds in this and in many other cases may be more analogous to the *correspondence* of sounds in different languages. *U* may have belonged to one dialect and *i* to another, and the eventual substitution of *i* may have been mainly the triumph of the second dialect. Thus Mr Ellis (p. 473, n.) speaks of the Peak in Derbyshire having two distinct pronunciations of e.g. *sheep*, and one of these is a sound which one Southerner might interpret one way and another another. Thus *sheep* might be sounded with the 16th vowel, or the 18th or the diphthong 3 to 18. We shall not be far wrong, if we print *proxumus* or *proximus* according to the best evidence we may have respecting the particular author in whose text it occurs, or the period at which each author wrote, and then pronounce accordingly either *u* or *i* lightly. But our English sound (the 3rd vowel) is, I suppose, entirely out of the question, though I expect many English speakers often utter it in these as in many other unaccented syllables.

Miscellaneous: chiefly on vowel pronunciation.

There are one or two other points respecting the pronunciation of vowels which may here be mentioned.

lxix The length of the *vowel* should be preserved, as much before two consonants, as before one or more. In the cases of *ns*, *nf* a vowel originally short was lengthened by position (§ 167). Mr Munro





12  
GL

takes Priscian's statement<sup>1</sup> (II. 63), that the vowel before *gn* was always long, as meaning that the *gn* makes it long by nature: but I cannot agree to this. Priscian could on his principles come to no other conclusion; for he held that *gn* begun the final syllable (II. 8) and that *gn* made a preceding syllable common, i.e. allowed a short vowel to remain short (I. 11; II. 12). Hence, finding all words which ended in *gnus* had the penultimate long, he concluded the *vowel* must be long. But, I believe, *gn* did not belong to the last syllable; the *g* belonged to the penultimate<sup>2</sup>. And, as in Greek such a syllable with a short vowel (e.g. *ἔγνων*) is always long by position, although at one time it was supposed that occasionally it remained short, there seems no reason for assuming in general the *vowel* to be lengthened. In *ignavus*, &c. where the *n* is omitted, the *i* may be lengthened in compensation. Many words no doubt had, or were supposed to have, a naturally long vowel, e.g. *regnum* from *rēg-*, *rex*, instead of from *rēg-ēre*; but *tignum*, *signum*, *magnus*, &c. (comp. *tīgillum*, *sīgillum*, *māgia*) probably have a short vowel. The Latin words *Egnatia*, *Egnatius* occur not unfrequently in Greek with *ε*. (See Benseler's *Lexicon*).

[Mr Munro has replied (*Few Remarks*, p. 26 sqq.) to these observations at length. But I am still unconvinced. I do not think Priscian or those from whom he copied were at all incapable of substituting a theoretical conclusion for an actual observation. Very much better orthoepists than he was have stated rules, which their own ear, if emancipated from prejudice, would have told them were not true, or not universally true. This particular statement may very likely not be of Priscian's own discovery, but I should require further evidence before I should think it properly attributable to a good authority four or five centuries earlier; and less time will not give us a contemporary statement. A statement like that of Cicero's about *ns* has very different weight.

But I have endeavoured to show (p. lix.) how *ns* lengthened the

<sup>1</sup> Priscian is, I think, unsupported in this statement.

<sup>2</sup> See § 372. The Verona palimpsest of Livy, which was probably written in the 4th cent. p. Chr., and consequently before Priscian's time, always divides words with *gn* occurring at the end of a line between the *g* and *n*, so as to give the *g* and *n* to separate syllables (Momm-  
sen, *Cod. Liv. Ver.* p. 164).



## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

CSL

preceding vowel. I do not see, why *gn*, if pronounced as hard *g* followed by the dental nasal, could have done so, any more than any other mute followed by a nasal. If Priscian's statement is true, then I should argue that probably *gn* was pronounced like *ng-n* or like *ny*, (Spanish *ñ*.) And this statement of Priscian has, I see, actually been brought forward by C. Brugman (in *Curtius Studien*, IV. 105—108) to prove that *gn* was *ng-n*. But against this sound of *gn* is the fact that no Roman grammarian, so far as I am aware, alludes to such a sound of *gn*, though the occasions for so doing were obvious (see p. lvii.).

I did not refer before to Mr Munro's arguments in support of his view derived from the long *I* in *signa*, *digna*, "in inscriptions of high authority not likely to err on such points," and "from *regni* and *regno* with the apex," because the long *I* is certainly sometimes misplaced, and I expect the apex is too. And it is not at all clear to my mind why one stone-cutter puts long *I* or apex, and another omits them, or on what grammatical authority the stone-cutter who did put them acted. But until we get further volumes of the Berlin edition of the Inscriptions, I deem it wise to postpone any positive opinion on this as well as on some other points.

Mr Munro has I think missed my meaning when I refer (p. lxxix. n.) to the mode in which syllables are divided in the Verona palimpsest of Livy. I endeavoured to account for Priscian's statement by his theory of syllables. And I adduced the Verona palimpsest to show that this theory was apparently not that of more ancient authorities. Rightly or wrongly, I do at present hold that a Roman did not pronounce *i-gnominia*, *i-gnota*, *co-gnatus*, *re-gnum*, *gi-gno*, but *ig-nominia*, *ig-nota*, *cog-natus*, *reg-num*, *gig-no*.

For we have to account for the Romans writing *inglorius*, *congedior*, but *ignotus*, *cognatus*. Now *gi* and *gr* are, and were readily pronounceable in an initial position. *Gloria* and *gradior* were so written whether in or out of composition. But *gn* is not easily so pronounced, and therefore *gnomen*, *gnatus*, became *nomen*, *natus*. Accordingly I divide *inglorius*, *congedior*, as *ing-glorius*, *cong-gredior*, the *ng* being a single sound, viz. the guttural nasal (see § 162). Had the Romans retained the *n* of the prepositions before *gn*, they would have felt bound to pronounce *ing-gnotus*,



cong-gnatus, but would practically have pronounced ing-notus, cong-natus. But they did not retain the *n* and write ingnotus, congratus, but ignotus, cognatus. What is the explanation? Does this represent a pronunciation ing-notus, cong-natus, or inyotus, conyatus? Mr Munro (and I agree with him) holds that it does not. I account for it by supposing the Romans to have reduced the mass of consonants, the whole of which they were unable to pronounce, by omitting as usual (§ 31) the former *n*, that of the preposition, rather than the later and radical *n*. And then I divide the consonants according to phonetic laws, and pronounce with the ordinary sounds of the consonants ig-notus, cog-natus. That the vowel *i* may *here* be lengthened, as an *n* is omitted, I have said above is quite possible. But it is very remarkable that Cicero, only a few lines before he calls attention to the lengthening of the vowel before *ns*, *nf*, refers to this very phenomenon without giving a hint that the vowel was lengthened. His words are: 'noti' erant et 'navi,' et 'nari,' quibus cum 'in' præponi oporteret, dulcius visum est 'ignoti, ignavi, ignari' dicere, quam ut veritas postulavit (*Or.* 47). The context shews that 'dulcius' here has no distinctive reference to any peculiar pronunciation.

I see no ground for thinking that the Romans pronounced according to the etymology, and therefore neither did they (before Greek-following systematisers like Priscian gave artificial rules) divide the words in writing according to the etymology, which is all that Mommsen means in his words quoted by Mr Munro.

It is hard to believe that the *i* in *gigno* was 'long by nature.'

In reference to *Egnatius*, I will quote some of Mr Munro's remarks. 'The words *Egnatia*, *Egnatius*, are no more Latin than *Diognetus*, *Polygnotus*, *Prögne*, *Cygnus*: the town is Peucetian, 'akin to Greeks, not Latins; and Mommsen tells us that the native 'name is *Gnathia*, the genuine Latin form *Gnathia*; and certainly 'our two oldest authorities Horace and Mela know no other 'form'.]

Of course a short vowel before two consonants (unless lengthened as above) should be pronounced with its usual short quantity.

In English we are in the habit of changing, or pronouncing ob-



scarcely, short vowels in unaccented syllables, e.g. in the first syllable of *appear*, *together*, &c., and in the final syllable of *mention*, *goodness*, *cabbage*, *futile*, *honour*, &c. In Latin the pronunciation may be presumed to have been, as in Italian, more distinct; and though changes of the vowels occur, we shall be safest in following the spelling, which represents, though no doubt sometimes laggardly, the pronunciation.

lxxiv

The pronunciation of a final vowel before an initial vowel is somewhat uncertain. But that it was not omitted, but either lightly pronounced separately, or formed into a diphthong with the initial vowel, seems both in oratory and poetry to be the right conclusion, both from the language of Cicero (*Orat.* 13. § 77; 14. § 150 sqq.), and Quintilian (IX. 4, § 33; XI. 3. 34), and from the fact that the vowel was written, not omitted. (See Corssen, *Ausspr.* II. pp. 770—793). The chief points of usage in this matter in Latin verse are given (after Luc. Müller) in §§ 288—291. (I have there used the terms *elided* and *elision* in conformity with general usage and for brevity.)

The modern analogies are thus stated by Mr Ellis (p. 324). 'In common French discourse the final *e* and many medial *e*'s 'may be said to be entirely elided. . . . When singing, the French 'not merely pronounce these *e*'s, but dwell upon them, and give 'them long and accented notes in the music. This recognition is 'absolutely necessary to the measure of the verse, which, depending 'solely upon the number of the syllables in a line, and having no 'relation to the position of accent, is entirely broken up and 'destroyed when these syllables are omitted. And yet when they 'declaim, the French omit these final *e*'s without mercy, producing 'to English ears a hideous, rough, shapeless, unmusical result, 'which nothing but a consciousness of the omitted syllables can 'mass into rhythm.' Again (p. 329 n.), 'In German and French 'poetry the omission of the vowel is complete and absolute. It is 'not in any way slurred over, or rapidly pronounced in connection 'with the following vowel, as is the case in Italian and Spanish 'poetry, and even in Italian singing. The Germans, like the Greeks, 'do not even write the elided vowel. The Latins wrote the elided 'vowel, as the Italians do, and may therefore have touched it briefly, 'as in the English custom of reading Latin verse; whereas it is 'the German custom to omit such vowels altogether, even in reading



Latin verse. Except in a few instances as *l'*, *t'*, &c. the French do not make the elision of a final *e* before a following vowel, and in old English the vowel was written even when elided.' Mr Ellis thinks Chaucer sounded, at least usually, his final *e*'s.

Final *m* before an initial vowel was, according to Quintilian (ix. 4. 40), sounded, though slightly: 'Etiamsi scribitur, tamen parum exprimitur, ut *multum ille et quantum erat*, adeo ut *pæne* cujusdam novæ litteræ sonum reddat. Neque enim eximitur, sed obscuratur et tantum in hoc aliqua inter duas vocalis velut nota est, ne ipsæ coeant.' [Mr Ellis (*Quantitative Pron. of Latin*, p. 43 foll. 1874) suggests that final *m* was itself always inaudible, but that, if it came before a word commencing with a consonant, the two words were run together, and this initial consonant was doubled in pronunciation; e.g. *purpureos spargafflores animacque nepotis his salte accumuladdonis*. He quotes a striking analogy from Italian.]

The omission of the initial vowel in *est* is mentioned in § 721. Perhaps also the same may have taken place in *istuc*, &c. (§ 375).

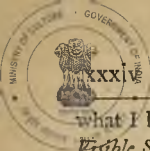
The chief rules of accentuation are given in Book I. Chap. XIII. I confess to entertaining some doubts as to a short syllable, when followed by an enclitic, receiving the accent, e.g. *primaque*. As the Romans would not have accented *primaque* on the penult, if it had been one word, I do not see why the *i* should have lost the accent by the addition of the enclitic. But the grammarians no doubt are against me, and I cannot pretend to any great confidence in my own judgment in matters of accentuation and quantity.

### Division of words into Syllables.

The general doctrine given (in §§ 14—16, 272—274) is, I think, in fair accordance<sup>1</sup> with the teaching of Mr Bell and Mr Ellis. To a pamphlet of the latter I owe the first hint of

<sup>1</sup> But the mode of representing the pronunciation is often different from what they appear to recommend. For instance, Mr Bell (*Visible Speech*, p. 119; and comp. Ellis, p. 55 note) says *critical* is pronounced *cri-ti-cal* not *crit-ic-al*. I am quite aware that his ear is far better than mine, but I cannot think, if we are to assign the *t* to one syllable more than the other, that it would be generally felt to belong to the second syllable. However, write the division how we may, I do not mean more in what I say of Latin pronunciation of mutes than that the consonant was pronounced as much with the vowel before it as *t* is (invariably I believe) in this word *critical*. And this is not the notion which I get from the ordinary statement.





what I believe to be the truth. Their views will be found in Bell's *Versible Speech*, p. 69 sq.; *Principles of Speech*, p. 87 sq.; Ellis's *Early English Pronunciation*, p. 51 sqq.

lxxvi The application of this doctrine to Latin brings me at once into collision with the doctrine faithfully transmitted from Priscian (Lib. 2), and even with the same doctrine as modified by Krüger (*Lat. Gr.* §§ 32, 33) and Madvig (*Bemerkungen*, p. 17). Madvig's account of both is as follows (*Lat. Gr.* § 13): 'A consonant between two vowels belongs to the last vowel, and with this it is combined in pronunciation. Of two or more consonants the last, or, if they can begin a Latin word, the two last, belong to the following vowel, the remaining consonant or consonants to the preceding vowel (*pa-tris, fa-sela, ef-fluo, perfec-tus, emp-tus*). The double *x* is best united with the preceding vowel. In words compounded with prepositions the final consonant of the preposition is not separated from it (*ab-eo, ad-eo, præter-eo, also prod-eo, red-eo*).

'According to a generally spread custom' [this is Priscian's doctrine and is the only one which has ancient authority in its favour] 'words are in many books so divided, that all consonants which in Greek can begin a word, and all mutes with liquids (even though they could not begin a Greek word, e.g. *gm*), and similar combinations of two mutes (e.g. *gd* as *ct*) are drawn to the syllable following (*i-gnis, o-mnis, a-ctus, ra-ptus, Ca-dmus, i-psæ, scri-psit, Le-sbos, a-gmen, Da-phne, rhy-thmus, smara-gdus*).'

I assert, on the contrary, that the Roman pronunciation tended to unite a consonant with the preceding, not with the following, vowel; and I have briefly mentioned in § 273, and need not here repeat, the indisputable facts of Latin etymology and prosody, which seem to me to justify this inference. I have in § 274, p. 89, briefly noted (in some words of Mr Bell's) the probable basis of the ordinary doctrine, and will now remark on some objections which may possibly be urged to three of my four arguments.

1. It may be said that the retention of *o* after *v* (instead of allowing the change to *u*, § 93) shows a connexion with the following, not with the preceding, vowel. Unquestionably it does, and the reason is that the vowel *u* only becomes consonantal at all by its



rapid pronunciation before a following vowel. **V** (= **w**) is not a consonant standing independently between two vowels (as it ought to have been to invalidate my principle), but a vowel, which, if it be distinctly pronounced as such, does not necessarily affect either the preceding or subsequent sounds, but, when coming before a different vowel, naturally gains a semiconsonantal character. **W** is hardly pronounceable at the end of a syllable. See above, p. xxxiv.

2. It may be said that a change of the final sound of a word is sometimes caused by the initial sound of a word following; e.g. <sup>lxxvii</sup> *ἀμ-πέδον* for *ἀνα πέδον*; *imprimis* for *in primis*; and that therefore such a change does not imply the union in one syllable of the consonants so affecting each other. I do not deny that sounds in different syllables may affect one another; the law of assimilation or dissimilation does undoubtedly extend over several syllables, and in some languages, I believe, prevails much more largely than it does in Latin; but when we find, as we do in Latin, such changes frequent and regular, almost invariable indeed, in the case of contiguous consonants, and very rare, in the case of separated consonants, it seems to me difficult to suppose that these contiguous consonants were separated in speech. And such instances of the influence of initial sounds of a word on the terminal sound of a preceding word rather show that the two words run into one another in pronunciation. This is confirmed (*a*) by the express statement of the Latin grammarians, that prepositions with a case had no separate accent (§ 299): (*b*) by their being constantly written as one word in inscriptions (Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 863—872): (*c*) by the change of vowel in (for instance) *illuco* for *in loco* (Ib. p. 869).

3. It may be said that the prosodical law, of a syllable being long if its vowel has two consonants after it, applies just as much when these two consonants are in different words, as when they are in the same word as the vowel; and therefore, if the lengthening of the syllable proves that the consonants are in the same syllable, it proves also that the initial consonant of a word must be regarded as in the same syllable as the end of a preceding word. This is so, no doubt, but how else is the fact to be accounted for? The Romans did not arbitrarily invent the laws of prosody: these laws



CSL

## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

must in substance rest on sounds actually heard. Part of the solution of the apparently strange confusion of word with word is, I think, to be found in the fact that words were not divided in writing, and that consequently a law strictly applicable to consonants in the same word was applied also to consonants in different words, partly from a real confusion in rapid speech, partly from a want of distinction in writing. When both consonants are in the second word, the Romans were much more reluctant (cf. § 293) to  
lxxviii admit in theory, because they were less liable to produce in practice, the same prosodiocal effect. The confusion of two words here supposed finds an analogy in French, when the final consonant otherwise mute is revived in order to be pronounced, not with its own word, but with the following word. (Comp. also Ellis, *Early Eng. Pron.* p. 56.)

To the 4th argument I do not see what answer can be made.

Madvig (*Bemerk.* pp. 17, 26. n.) points to the vowel *e* being found in *perfectus*, *nomen* compared with *i* in *perfecto*, *nomina*, and considers it to be due to the syllable being closed in the first two words, open in the last two. And it may be urged that on my theory, though *perfect-us* compared with *perfic-io* may admit of explanation, there are not two consonants to account for the *e* in *nomen*. True, but neither is there a closed syllable to account for *mare* compared with *maris*; and still more clearly in words like *iste*, *ante*, compared with *istic*, *antistes*, &c. (see § 234, 3), the open syllable exhibits the *e*, but becoming closed takes *i* instead. The true explanation of the *e* in *nomen*, I am not at all sure of: it might perhaps be held to be the result of the suffix having once been, as some philologers (e.g. Leo Meyer, II. 263) suppose, *ment* (for *mant*), in which case the *e* has remained as in *eques* for *equets*, &c. But it is enough to observe that on examining carefully the laws of change as set forth (more systematically than I have elsewhere seen) in § 234, 3, it will be found that *nomen*, *nomina* is quite consistent with other words, and that these laws, be their basis what it may, do not depend on the syllable being open or shut.



The following is a summary statement of the probable pronunciation of educated Romans in the period from Cicero to Quintilian, say 70 A.C. to 90 P.C. (The references in brackets are to pages of the preface or sections of the book where arguments are given.)

I. VOWELS:

lxxxix

The long and short sounds of a vowel were probably identical in *quality*. In English they are always different.

ā as in Italian, i.e. as in *father*; not as in *fate*.

ă the same sound shortened, as in French *chatte*; not as in *bat*.

ō as Italian open o, nearly as in *dot*.

ō as Italian open o, or the Cumberland pronunciation of *home*, a sound nearer to English *aw* than is the ordinary o in *dote*, or in the ordinary English *home*. (pp. lxix.—lxxv.)

ū as in Italian, i.e. as French *ou* in *poule*, nearly as in *pull*; not as in *lull*.

ū as in Italian, i.e. oo in *pool*; not with a prefixed y-sound, as in *pule*, *mule*.

ē as Italian open e; nearly as in *pet*, *met*.

ē the same sound lengthened; not as in *peat*, *mete*. (pp. lxix.—lxxv.)

ī as Italian i, i.e. as in *machine*; not as in *shine*, *pine*.

ī the same sound shortened: but practically the ordinary English short i may be used, as in *pin*.

ȳ as Germ. *ü*, but inclining to i, e.g. *Müller*, which is nearer *Miller* than *Muller*.

This pronunciation of ō and ē is recommended. partly because it appears more probably to be right than the sound of French *au* and French *é*: partly because the ordinary English long o and long a, which might be otherwise used, are usually diphthongs (see § 21).

A long vowel was pronounced long, and a short syllable short, whether by itself or before one or more consonants, e.g. *lūx*, *lūce*; *pāter*, *pātre*; *mater*, *mātre*; *amānt*, *regūnt*, &c. (pp. lxxviii. lxxxi.)

A vowel before *ns* or *nf* was pronounced long (§ 167).



## PREFACE : OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK I.

CSL

In unaccented syllables, each vowel probably had its proper sound, instead of their being all alike reduced as commonly in English to the sound in *mention, paper, label, turban, &c.* (pp. lxxxi. lxxxii.)

When *est* followed a vowel or *m*, the *e* was omitted (§ 721).

### lxxx II. DIPHTHONGS.

The right rule for pronouncing diphthongs is to pronounce the constituent vowels as rapidly as possible in their proper order. (See a more exact account in App. A. xi. xii.) This will give as follows:

au as in Germ. *haus*, i.e. a broader sound than *ow* in *cow*; not as *au* in *cause*.

eu as in Italian *Europa*, i.e. as *ow* in Yankee *town*.

ae nearly as (the single vowel) *a* in the Somerset pronunciation of *Bath*, i.e. as in *bat* lengthened. (p. lxxv.)

oe as a diphthong. (p. lxxv.)

ei nearly as in *feint*, but with the stress on the latter vowel; not as long English *i*. (Cf. § 267.)

ui (in *hulc*, *cul*) as French *oui*. (p. lxxvi. and § 222.)

The diphthongs *ou* (§ 251) and *oi* (§ 263) are found only in early Latin.

### III. CONSONANTS:

*c* always hard, as *k* in *kitty*; not as *c* (=s) in *city*. (pp. xlvii—liv.)

*g* always hard, as *g* in *give*; not as in *gin*. (p. lv.)

*ng* as *ng* + *g* i.e. as in *anger* (i.e. *ang-ger*); not as in *hang-er*.  
So *nc*, *nq*, as *ng* + *c*, *ng* + *q*. (p. lvii.)

*j* as English *y*, in *year*; not as English *j* in *jeer*. (§ 138.)

*v* as English *w* in *wine*, or French *ou* in *oui*; not as *v* in *vine*.  
(pp. xxxiii.—xlvi.)

*qu* as in English, e.g. *queen*. But *quu* should be avoided, and e.g. *quom* or *cum* uttered. On *qui*- see p. lxxvi.





- r** always trilled, never vocalized as commonly in English when a vowel does not follow. (See App. A. xiii.—xvii.) Thus **per** should be sounded as in *perry*, not as in *pert*; **ere** as English *ā-ry*, not *airy*; **ire** as (English) *ee-ry*, not *eary*.
- s** always sharp as in *biss*; not (like *z*) as in *bis*. (pp. lviii.—lxxxi.) The mispronunciation by Englishmen occurs most when *s* follows *e* or *n*.
- bs** as *ps*, not as *bz*. (p. lvii.)
- x** always as *ks*, as in *axe*; not *gz*, as in *exact*. (p. lvii.)
- ti** always *tee* (long or short as the case may require), not (as before a vowel, e.g. *natio*) as *sh* or *she*. (p. lvi.)
- ph**, **ch**, **th** were not like English *f*, German *ch*, English *th*. but as *p+h*, *k+h*, *t+h*: sounds somewhat difficult to Englishmen, but often heard from Irishmen (§ 132).

In prepositional compounds assimilation in pronunciation appears to have been usual in certain cases :

- ad** was completely assimilated to all consonants, except *b*, *f*, and *m*. (§ 160. 9.)
- sub**, **ob** were completely assimilated to *c*, *f*: and became *sup*, *op*, before sharp consonants. (§ 78.)
- com** was completely assimilated to *l*, *r*; became *co* before *gn* and *h*; and became *con* before all other consonants, except labials. (§ 85. 4.)
- in** was completely assimilated to *l*, *r*, and became *im* before labials. (§§ 168. 1. 2; 176. 1; 184. 1.)
- per** was completely assimilated to *l*. (§ 176. 1.)

On other cases see Book I.

The other consonants in Latin were probably pronounced as we now pronounce them. But final *m* was sometimes not sounded, or perhaps was assimilated to the following consonant (p. lxxxiii.)

An observance of the Latin rules for accentuation does not involve much which is different from the usual English practice (p. lxxxiii.). On the division of the words into syllables, see §§ 15, 232; pp. lxxxiii.—lxxxvi.



A few examples will show plainly the great difference between the ordinary English, and what is here represented to be the Roman, pronunciation. To express the pronunciation I have thought it best to follow no exact system, but to select, where possible, common English words or syllables. I have however used *ah*, *æ*, *eh*, and *ò* for what I suppose to be the true sounds of Latin *a*, *æ*, *e*, and *o* as defined above; *err* for the sound in *herring*, not in English *err*; *ay* for the ordinary English long *a*.

| Pronounce        | as                           | not as                                   |
|------------------|------------------------------|--|
| cerno, crēvi     | kerr-nò, kreh-wee            | sur-no, kree-vie                         |
| civitatēs        | kee-wi-tah-tāce              | sigh-vi-tay-teez                         |
| exercitui        | eks-err-kit-oo-ee            | eg-zur-sit-you-I                         |
| fagis            | fah-geese                    | fay-jis                                  |
| fiēri            | fee-err-ee                   | fire-eye                                 |
| fūmare           | foo-mah-rēh                  | few-Mary                                 |
| infra            | een-frah                     | in-fray                                  |
| jacunt           | yahk-i-oont                  | jās-i-unt or jay-si-<br>unt, jay-shi-unt |
| jōvis            | yò-wis                       | joe-vis                                  |
| natio            | nah-ti-ò                     | nay-shi-o                                |
| obscurior        | òps-koo-ri-orr               | obz-kyoor-i-or                           |
| paucæ            | pow-kæ                       | paw-see                                  |
| rērum            | reh-room                     | rear-um                                  |
| scīre, cire      | skee-rēh, kee-rēh            | sire-y                                   |
| sciscitari       | skis-ki-tah-ree              | sis-si-tare-eye                          |
| vēni, vīdi, vici | weh-nee, wee-dee,<br>wee-kee | vee-nigh, vie-die,<br>vie-sigh           |
| [urbs            | oorrps                       | urbz]                                    |

The division of syllables in the above is, in order not to embarrass the reader, accommodated in the main to the ordinary view.



## Observations on Book II.

Noun-stems ending in *e*.

I BELIEVE the general doctrine of grammarians may be represented to be, that the stems commonly forming the fifth declension have the genitive and dative singular, except occasionally in poetry, in *ei*; that the *ei* is a dissyllable; and that the *e* is usually long, e.g. *diēi*, but short, if it follows a consonant, e.g. *fidēi*. And accordingly it is common enough to find modern writers using such words as *materiēi*, and referring (e.g. Corssen, II. 723) without hesitation to words like *factiēi*, *notitiēi*, *amicitiēi*, as if they were of common and undoubted occurrence. Now, putting aside the Latin authors subsequent to the silver age, into whose usage on this point I have made but little investigation, and speaking of the older period, that which alone I regard in this volume, I believe all the above parts of the ordinary doctrine to be quite unfounded. I do not profess to have read through all the writers of the gold and silver ages with a view to this inquiry, but I have used such other means as were available, and have had the point before me for some years. The result is stated in §§ 340—343, and 357 and 360. The kernel of the whole matter is to be found in Gellius, IX. 14, and in Quintilian's significant question (v. 6. § 26) quoted in the note to p. 116; and the inference, which may be thence drawn, is confirmed by Neue's collection of the facts of actual usage. The great mistake commonly made is in starting from the assumption, derived from Roman grammarians, that a dissyllabic *ei* is the regular ending, and consequently only noticing what are supposed to be deviations. In §§ 357, 360 will be found all the instances that I have been able to collect of the use of a genitive or dative singular of an *e* stem at all. It will be seen that *dies*, *res*, *spes*, *fidēs* and *plebes*, are the only words which are found in these cases, except quite sporadically.



## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK II.

CSL

Of these, only *dies* has *i* before *e*, and the *i* here is a vowel of the root, not part of a derivative suffix, as in *notities*, &c. As for the rule concerning the quantity of the *e*, *diei* alone, when *ei* is dissyllabic, has always an *e* long (as indeed a short *e* between two *i*'s would be utterly unstable in Latin): *rei* is used with *e* long in Plautus and Lucretius, with *ē* short in Plautus, Terence, and Horace: *fidei* has *e* long in Ennius, Plautus, and Lucretius; *ē* short in Manilius and Silius. There are, so far as I can find, no other instances in verse of a genitive and dative singular in *ei*. The dissyllabic nature of *ei* can be shown only by express mention or by verse.

Now, putting together the following facts, (1) that at least in many words the stems in *e* are collateral to stems in *a*; (2) that an antique genitive of *-a* stems, in *āi*, was preserved in poetry by occasional usage for some time; (3) that in Cicero's time the genitive and dative of the *-e* stems were written either with *e* or with *i*; (4) that *ei* was an accredited spelling of either an intermediate sound between *e* and *i*, or of long *i*: (5) that the use of any genitive or dative sing. of these stems is decidedly rare, except in three or four words, and that Quintilian regarded the form, at least as regards *progenies*, as either non-existent or disputed;—putting these facts together, we may conclude that while *ei* may very possibly have been one mode of spelling the ending of the genitive and dative, it was probably monosyllabic, except in poetic and antiquarian writers. There is, however, no reason to doubt that, after Gellius' time, this was the ordinary spelling, and possibly, under the deceptive influence of *diei*, *fidei* in the old phrases *bonæ fidei*, and *plebei* (in *tribunus plebei*, *plebeiscitum*), and the monosyllabic stems *re-*, *spe-*, the *ei* was regarded as dissyllabic. I have given in the paradigms of the declension (§ 343) what I suppose Cicero or Livy would have given.

It may perhaps be the most convenient course in modern times to continue to write *ei*, but we should pronounce it as a diphthong (§ 267), and use such forms as little as may be. It is impossible to suppose, considering the words<sup>1</sup>, that the rare occurrence of the genitive and dative is not in some degree the result of a felt difficulty: and some of the instances which do exist are probably

<sup>1</sup> e.g. *acies*. I have not hit upon any place in Livy where the genitive or dative of this word is used.



due to copyists who restored the ordinary spelling of their time, lxxxv  
not to the writing of the authors of the gold or silver age themselves.

*Noun-stems ending in i and in a consonant.*

In determining which are i stems and which are consonant stems, I have followed principally the clue given by the genitive plural, and, in the case of neuter substantives or of adjectives, that of the nominative and accusative plural also. But I have also taken into account, especially where evidence on the above points was either non-existent or vacillating, the use of -is in the nom. or accus. plural of masculine and feminine nouns, and of course, in the few nouns which exhibit it, -im in the accus., and the more frequent ī in the abl. singular. Many writers have considered words like *ars*, *mens*, &c., which do not exhibit the i in the nominative singular, as having, either in this case or in the singular number generally, passed into the consonant declension, or as having two stems, a consonant stem and an i stem. But the thorough-going distribution of the words of the third declension, adjectives included, between consonant stems and i stems, and the enumeration of all the words (except very numerous derivatives), with mention of any peculiarities they may show, have not, so far as I am aware, been done before. And this has brought into light two important points, stated respectively in § 406 and in § 408, compared with § 435.

I. The first of these points is that the difference between retaining or omitting the i in the nominative singular is due to phonetics and not to etymology. The i was evidently so weak in this final syllable, that, with rare exceptions, it was retained only when the nature of the preceding consonants was such as to be powerfully affected by an adjoining s. Thus stems in -mi, -vi, -qvi, -gvi, -ni, -li, -ri, -si, retain the i with rare exceptions. The exceptions show the extent to which the stem would have been disguised, if this protective influence had not been exerted. Thus *ntx* is hardly recognizable as of the same stem as *nigvis* or *nivis*; *præcox*, though looking very different, really stands to *præcoqvis* in





the same relation that *œcus* does to *coqvos*. *Ci* generally drops *i*, but *sci* retains it, clearly because *fascis* would otherwise have been confused with *faz*. *Ti* generally dropped it, notwithstanding that this occasioned the loss of the *t* also. I presume, the close affinity of the continuous dental sharp *s* to the explosive dental sharp (*t*) rendered the former a sufficiently clear symbol of the real stem. But this clearness could not last, if other consonants were also to be absorbed by the nominative suffix; and therefore *sti* and *-di* retain the *i*, and thereby retain their distinctive consonants; *restis* is not allowed to become *res*, nor *pedis* to become *pes*. *Assis*, *semissis*, *besis* (cf. App. D. p. 449), are found both in the full form, and as *as*, *semis*, *bes*, the abbreviation being the natural result of constant usage. Again, where *t* is preceded by a short vowel, the omission of the *i* would confuse stems having a short vowel, with stems having a long vowel. Hence *nātis* does not become *nas*, because *nas* would presume a stem *nāti-*; *sītis* is, by the retention of its *i*, preserved from an identity with the commonly occurring word *sīs*. On the other hand, *intercus*, *compos*, compared with *cutis*, *potis*, show the tendency allowed to operate, because the desire of shortening a long word prevailed over the risk of confusion—a risk which is indeed less when a word has a prefix than when it is a simple stem. But the confusion is evident, where such principles have been disregarded. *Princeps* may fairly enough represent *principis*, but then *præcipitis* should not have been allowed to sink into an apparently analogous *præceps*. Ennius indeed, and another old poet, seem to have been deceived by the nominative, and used *præcipim*, *præcipe*, for accus. and abl.<sup>1</sup> Clear evidence of the antipathy of *n*, *i*, and *r* to an adjoining final *s* is afforded by the nominative of such consonant nouns as had stems ending in these sounds. It would not have been well to cut all such words down, as *supellectilis* was cut down, simply through this, to (*supellectils*, *supellects*) *supellex*. Who could have borne *messis* becoming *mes*, *tussis* becoming *tus*?

*Corbis* and *orbis* retained their *i*, probably because otherwise they might be confused with *p* stems. Thus *urbs* was doubtless

<sup>1</sup> This is by no means the only instance in which the very early poets (Greeks by origin) seem to have simply blundered.



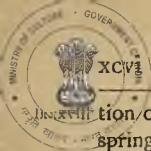
## *Noun-stems ending in i, or in a consonant.*

pronounced *urps*, but there appears to have been an unwillingness LXXXV so to write it, lest the last evidence of the *b* stem should vanish. For, it must be remembered, though the Romans knew nothing of the modern theory of stems, yet they were struck by the apparent anomaly of writing, e.g. *urps* in the nominative and *urbem* in the accusative.

It is probable that the *i* has a very different origin in some of these words from what it has in others; in some it may be original, in others a weakened *a* (or *o* or *e*); in others it may have been inserted in order to give more distinctness and independence to a puny stem, and ward off the dangers of an overbearing *a*. This appears to be the case in *canis*, *juvenis*. *Senex* found another way out of this difficulty.

The stems with nom. in *-es*, I have thought best to class with the *i* stems, as those with which they have most resemblance. I am well aware that they are often supposed properly to have their *stem*, not merely their nominative case, in *-es* (cf. e.g. Schweizer-Sidler *Lat. Gr.* § 50, and see Leo Meyer, Corssen, &c.), but this appears to me far from certain (see § 405). And in a case of obscurity I have preferred to be guided in my arrangement by the balance of objective facts.

2. In §§ 408, 435, I have pointed out some striking differences between the words which have *i* stems, and the words which have consonant stems. While fully admitting the probability of some of both classes of stems being as original as stems in *a* and *o*, I am inclined to regard the second class of nouns as on the whole of later birth than the first class, and the majority of these stems as being weakened forms of *o* and *a* stems, the so-called *i* stems having been for phonetic reasons arrested at an intermediate stage, the consonant stems showing the latest and furthest stage. As the words increased in length by the addition of derivative suffixes, they under the influence of the Latin accentuation first thinned the final vowel, then dropped it altogether. This final vowel was, it is true, originally very important as the sign of gender, but as the language grew older, the imagination which saw sex in inanimate objects grew duller, and first the distinction of male and female became unimportant in such matters, and then the distinc-



tion of sex and no sex. The new derivatives which were the offspring of the rational faculty were names of abstractions, not of things, and they were by the process of their formation descriptions, not pictures. Thus the gender became masculine or feminine according to some distant analogy, instead of present vision; and it was recognized not by one special and invariable suffix for each sex (o or a), but by the character of the derivative suffixes themselves; e.g. *ōn* masculine, *-iōn* feminine; *-tōr* masculine, *-trīc* feminine, &c.; *-ūs* or *-ēs* neuter. So again some suffixes were confined primarily at least to adjectives, e.g. *-till*: others to substantives, e.g. *-ōn*, *-iōn*.

Gossrau (*Lat. Gr.* § 86, p. 92) has called attention to the connection of the genitive plural with the accent, and proposed the following rules: '(1) All pari-syllables, as belonging to the 1 declension, have *-iūm*. (2) All words, which with the ending in *-iūm* need not draw the accent forward from the syllable on which it falls in the genitive singular or nominative plural, have *iūm*; others have *um*. Or the rule may be thus stated: all words which in the genitive singular have the penultimate syllable long have *-iūm*, those which have it short have *-um*. This rule,' he adds, 'is good also for all adjectives.' But there are some considerable exceptions, as he acknowledges, to these rules.

In my opinion the only truth, contained in these rules, is what I have before referred to; viz. that the consonant stems are to a considerable extent stunted 1 stems, the Roman law of accentuation exerting a constant influence to shorten the word at the end, and this particularly, when the penultimate syllable is short.

### Verbs with vowel stems.

Some readers will probably be surprised at seeing the final vowel of some verb-stems marked as short; e.g. *domā-*, *monē-*, *faci-*, and others of the classes to which these belong. My reasons for regarding them as short are these.

To take first the case of *e* stems<sup>1</sup>. (1) A few verbs with *e*

<sup>1</sup> A very competent comparative philologist, Grassmann, has already taken a similar view, and on much the same grounds (*Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, XI. p. 89).



radical (all but two, -ole, and -vie being monosyllabic stems) have -etum in the supine (§ 692). But the great mass of the rest have -itum (§ 693). A few omit the vowel altogether (§§ 700—709). Short *i* is a very frequent substitute for *ē*, especially in unaccented syllables (§ 234). The occurrence therefore of a short *i* in the great majority of suffixes from verbs with *e* stems is strongly suggestive of the shortness of the final stem *e*.

(2) There is a numerous class of adjectives with stems in -do (§ 816). Most of these are derived from verbs, and all but a few of these are from verbs with *e* stems. In all these cases there is a vowel preceding the -do, and this vowel is short *i*. In no instance is there a long vowel, unless radical, preceding -do, and in no instance is the adjective derived from a stem with *ā* or *ē* or *ū* or *ī*. This again points to a connection of *i*-do with shortness of the stem vowel of the *e* verbs.

(3) The perfect of verbs with *e* stems which have -itum in the supine is in -ui, never in -ēvi. And the same perfect is found in a great many other verbs of the like stems, which have no supine or other word of this formation in use. Now it seems difficult to account for the general prevalence of *ui* (instead of *ēvi*) in *e* verbs, compared with -āvi in *a* verbs, unless from the *quantity* of the vowels being different. The difference in *quality* between *a* and *e*, when these vowels come before *u*, does not seem of a kind to account at all for the nearly universal solution of the one vowel and maintenance of the other. Verbs which, as monosyllables and as having radical *e*, have the best claim on *a priori* grounds to *e* long, have *ēvi* in the perfect, accompanying *ētum* in the supine. But *ē + u* seems calculated to pass into *eu* and then into *u* without difficulty.

These facts together seem to me to make strongly for the shortness of the *ē* in *mone-* and such like verbs. Nor do I see any argument<sup>1</sup> for its length, which is not drawn from facts which, to say

<sup>1</sup> Gellius indeed speaks (VII. = VI. 15) as if 'calescit, nitescit, stupescit, et alia hujuscemodi multa' had *e* long, and 'quiescit' *e* short. Those who consider this a proof of the characteristic vowel of *e* verbs being long naturally, may explain how 'quiescit' came to be (according to Gellius) short. [In Greek inscriptions we have from verbs with *e* stems Ουαλεντος, Ηουθεντος though the nominatives were written Ουαλης,



PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK II.

the least, are perfectly compatible with this theory. I conceive the length of *e* in parts of the present stem, e.g. *monēs*, *monēmus*, *monētis*, *monēre*, and similar parts of the passive verb, to be explicable by a contraction of the final *e* with the initial vowel of this suffix, *monē-ēre* = *monēre*. For the existence of the initial vowel of the suffix, I refer to the consonant stems. (For Corssen's theory respecting these consonant stems, see § 743.)

The analogy of Greek stems appears to confirm the same view. There the *e* is unquestionably short, e.g. *φιλέω*; and wherever a long vowel appears in its stead, a contraction has taken place.

I might refer to the quantity of the *e* in the half compounds, e.g. *pudefactis*, but the evidence is not decisive. All the instances will be found collected in § 994. The majority of them have *e* short, and of the dozen which are found with a long *e*, three (*experge-*, *rare-*, *vace-*) are not from *e* stems, one (*sve-*) is from a verb with radical *e*, four others (*liqve-*, *pate-*, *putre-*, *tepe-*) are also found with *e* short; and the remaining four (*conferve-*, *contabe-*, *perfrige-*, *obstupe-*) are each used once only, and that in writers (Plaut., Ter., Lucret.) whose use in such a matter can hardly be regarded as decisive. The probable solution of this occasional lengthening may be sought in a wrong inference from the length of the *e* in *monemus*, *monere*, or in a fancy that, e.g. *perfrige-facio* is contracted for *perfrigēre facio*. Anyhow the evidence from these compounds on the whole inclines considerably in favour of the theory of the final *e* of the stem being short.

There are a few verbs with *a* stems which seem to me to have a short. They will be found named in §§ 645 and 688. The greater number of them are markedly distinguished from ordinary *a* verbs by the same characteristics as have been noticed in most *e* verbs, viz. a perfect in *-ui* (instead of *avi*), and a supine in *-itum* (instead of *atum*). Some of these show indications of having their natural character eventually overborne by the analogy of the others. Hence we have *micui* and *dimicāvi*, *enecui* and *enecāvi*, *-pīcui*

*Πουδης* (for Valens, Pudens, cf. § 167); *Ουαλεντεινος*, *Φλωρεντια*; just as much as *Κοησκεινος*, *Πραισεντα* which are from consonant verbs. (Dittenberger, *Hermes* vi. 308.)





## Verbs with vowel stems.

CSL

and -plicāvi. Dā- retains its radical short quantity throughout, except in *das*; stā- is, as regards the present stem, swept into the strong current of the derivative verbs; sonā- gives place to a verb *sōn-*; or it may perhaps be held that *sonls*, *sonēre* are really attempts <sup>xi</sup> at preserving the proper quantity without the apparent anomaly of a short ā. [*Lavēre*, *lāvi*, *lautum* or *lōtum* with compound (*dīluo* for *dīlauo*) points to a stem *lau-*; but there is also *lavātum* pointing to *lavā-*: the common point of origin may well have been *lāvā-*]. *Ra-* and *sā-* deviate in other ways. On *inquam*, see § 561.

The argument from the supine will be best appreciated by an examination of Book II. Chap. xxiv. It will be seen how few are the cases in which a vowel is found before *tum* in the supine, without the other parts also showing a vowel stem. (See § 698, also *fruiturus* and *ruiturus*.) Nor are the instances many more in which, if the above principles be adopted, the quantity of this vowel does not correspond with the quantity of the final stem vowel. (Corssen supposes in the case of *e* stems a shortening of an original *ē*; in the case of the *a* stems the coexistence of a verb of the 3rd conjugation. *Ausspr.* II. 292—295 ed. 2.)

The verbs like *ratio*, *capio*, &c. are generally regarded as having an inorganic *i* inserted in some parts, whilst in others what is considered its real consonant stem is shown. I have ventured to consider these verbs to be vowel verbs with stem ending in -*i*. For, as far as I understand the laws of vocalization in Latin, the phenomena are exactly those which would be found, if they had this stem ending: *i* would maintain its place before a labial vowel (*o* or *u*), and would be omitted before *i*; comp. *adice* for *adjice*, &c. (§ 144). But when *s* becomes *r*, *i* would of course become *ē*, and this completely accounts for what otherwise seems such strange variation as *capio*, *capis*, *capit*, *capiunt*, *capiebam*, *capias*, *capies*, *capēre*, *capērem*<sup>1</sup>, &c. The imperative singular *cape* from a stem *capi-* is evidently analogous to *mare* from a stem *mari-*, and may be accounted for in the same way, whatever that be (see § 196). It may be remarked that a final *i* is very rare in Latin words (see §§ 280, 243, 4). Such

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Grassmann in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, xi. p. 50.



instances as do occur are all due to poetic shortenings of original long vowels.

Some of these verbs exhibit this *i* short in the supine. In others it is omitted, as is the case in many vowel verbs. Any short vowel in this position would almost inevitably have become *i*, and the omission of *i* in, or adjoining to, suffixes is far from being uncommon.

[Just as the current of the derivative verbs with *-ā* stems, swept with it some verbs whose stem was properly in *-ā*, so some verbs with *i* stems were made occasionally to assume the character of verbs with *i* stems. Thus e.g. *cupī-* has *cupīvi*, *cupitum* and once *cupiret*; *morī-* has *morīri*; *aggredi-* has *aggrediri*, *aggredimur*; *fodī-* has *fodiri*; *orī-* has *orimur*, *adoriris*; *potī-* has *potitus*, *potirer*, *potiri*. (See Chap. xxx.) Comp. also § 657.]

xcii I am not confident as to the quantity of the final stem vowel in such verbs as *senti-* (*sentio*, *sensi*, *sensum*). I have sometimes marked it long as usual. It may be, these verbs are instances of a semi-perversion by the analogy of more regular *i* stems, e.g. *audio*, *audīvi*, *audītum*; or the *i* is here distinctly realized as a suffix of inflexion only, a mark of the *present* stem, instead of the verb stem. In verbs which have reduplicated perfects, or perfects in *-si*, the same distinction is practically recognized.

### Concluding Remarks.

I have stated in different parts of the book such obligations as I thought necessary to mention in a book of this kind, which can rarely be formed by independent research from the original authorities directly. But I desire here expressly to recognize the debt I owe to Ritschl, Corssen, Neue, and Curtius, to all of whom I hope, at a future time, to express renewed obligations for further information. Many of the statements about Latin inscriptions of the Republican period are taken from Ritschl, and taken with the confident belief that, though they may not prove always right, it is exceedingly improbable that I should be able to correct him. Some of his writings on Inscriptions are not easily accessible. I look forward with much interest to their republication in his *Opuscula*, as well as to the new edition of his *Plautus*, and the promised *Grammar*



## Concluding Remarks



of old Latin, if indeed the last is not put off to the Greek Kalends. The statements about later inscriptions, and some respecting Republican inscriptions, are chiefly founded on statements by Corssen or Brambach (*Die Neugestaltung der lateinischen Orthographie*, 1868). These of course cannot claim anything like the weight of Ritschl's statements, which are the outcome of years of skilled and careful labour. To Corssen I am the more anxious to acknowledge my frequent obligations, because his very prominence in the field of Roman phonetics has made it necessary for me, in some cases, to express and vindicate my dissent from his views. The second volume of the new edition of his *Aussprache* did not reach me in time to make much use of, except in occasional reference and correction. Curtius' very careful identification of Latin and Greek roots has been followed almost implicitly to this extent, that I have rarely suggested an identity which he has not approved, though I have frequently omitted some which were either superfluous for the purpose in hand, or appeared to me to admit of some doubt. xciii

Neue's *Formenlehre* (1300 closely printed pages without an index) has enabled me to give a more complete, and at the same time a briefer, account of Latin inflexions than will be found in other Grammars. It seemed to me useless, as a general rule, to encumber my book with references to the passages where a particular form occurs, when this work has been done exhaustively already, and the result can be easily obtained by any scholar who seeks to test a matter himself. On the other hand Neue's book is quite unreadable by the majority of students, and is, in fact, not so much a grammar itself, as a quarry from which grammars will be built. I hope greatly to improve my own 1st and 3rd Books when the corresponding parts of Neue's work are published. It may be useful to add that, being mainly a collection of references, it is accessible to a great extent by students who have little knowledge of German. I have tested his references in a great many cases, and rarely found them inaccurate. Of course, later critical editions of authors will sometimes alter his results.

Madvig's Grammar (3rd Germ. edit.) has not been of so much service to me in this volume, as in the Syntax. In that my obligations to him are paramount to all others. To Key's Grammar I certainly owe much in the way of suggestion, but how much



## PREFACE: OBSERVATIONS ON BOOK II.

CSL

I cannot tell, as I have often used it for many years, and in such a case it is impossible to distinguish between ideas which have been more or less borrowed, and those which have been obtained by independent inquiry with eyes turned in the same direction. But there is no recent Latin Grammar, that I know of (except Madvig's in the Syntax), which is based on so fresh a study of the facts, or has done more in awakening a more scientific treatment. I have also read some of his other Philological papers, and sometimes got useful hints even from those with whose general arguments and conclusions I am quite incompetent to deal.

Gossrau's elaborate, but not, as I think, very happily conceived Grammar, and Schweizer-Sidler's *Formenlehre*, were not published till my first two books were in print. And two English books, xciv Peile's *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*, and Ferrar's *Comparative Grammar*, vol. I., did not come into my hands till still later.

I have intended to use always the best texts of the Latin authors. What I have used are Cicero by Baiter and Kayser, and the larger edition by Baiter and Halm; Sallust by Jordan; Cæsar by Kraner and Dinter; Livy by Madvig; Curtius by Hedicke; Pliny the elder by Detlefsen, so far as it had appeared (now 3 vols. containing Books i.—xxii.), and Jan for the rest; Quintilian by Bonnell, and latterly the edition by Halm; Plautus by Ritschl, and Fleckeisen, with Wagner's *Alulularia*; Terence by Wagner and Umpfenbach; Lucretius and Horace by Munro, to whose notes on Lucretius I am often indebted; Vergil by Ribbeck, whose grammatical index has been of much service to me. For most other books I have used the editions in Teubner's series.

Of some plays of Plautus which have had no recent critical editors, and of Cato and Varro, *de re rustica*, I have made less use than I should have done, had I been able to regard the text as in a fairly trustworthy condition.

I have the pleasure of expressing my thanks to my friend, the Rev. Professor Joseph B. Mayor, who has kindly read over most of the proof sheets, and by whose criticisms I have always benefited: and to the Rev. J. H. Backhouse, who read and commented on the



## Concluding Remarks.



proof sheets of the book when in an early stage. The draft he saw (an enlargement of my *Elementary Latin Grammar*, published in 1862) has however been twice superseded since, and I can only regret that the present book has not passed under his most accurate eye.

There are several real or apparent inconsistencies, especially in the printing of the volume, which I mention, lest they should deceive any one. I have by no means always distinguished (as I think it desirable to do in a grammar) the consonant *v* from the vowel *u*; nor always marked the suffixes or parts of suffixes with hyphens, nor always marked the quantity of vowels, nor been rigid in spelling, especially in cases of assimilation, e.g. *qvanqvam* or *qvamqvam*, &c., nor named a word always according to its form at the same stage of the language, e.g. *proximus* and *proximus*; *com*, *cum*, *con*; &c. Nor have I been always consistent in noticing or not noticing very exceptional occurrences of words or forms, or rare occurrences in extinct writers (e.g. the early dramatic poets); or the non-use of particular cases of nouns, where the non-use was probably accidental, and the like. In some cases I have had a reason for the apparent inconsistency, but in others it has been unintentional. I fear too that there are some unintentional omissions and misplacements of words in the lists in Book III.

The second part containing the Syntax is half printed, and will be ready, I hope, in a few months. References made here to sections bearing numbers higher than 999 are to the Syntax.

I have now only to add that I shall be thankful to any one who may take the trouble, either privately or publicly, to point out any mistakes I may have made.

H. J. ROBY.

LONDON, May, 1871.

(Published 7 July, 1871.)





In this second edition I have silently corrected the errors which have been pointed out to me and those which I have myself noticed. Some additions also have been made, though these had to be kept within narrow limits owing to the book being stereotyped. Both corrections and additions, though not inconsiderable in number, are mostly of slight moment, and none, I think, involve any change of principle. A thorough revision of the book has been out of the question. Such time as I have to spare for studies of this kind, has been fully taken up with the preparation of the Syntax. Nor indeed could a re-examination of the subject-matter be so usefully undertaken now, as after a few more years have brought further criticism and further aids from without.

The additions made to the Preface have been included in square brackets. A few verbal corrections have been made without notice. I have marked in the margin the pages of the first edition.

I am glad to be able to refer my readers for a fuller exposition of many points of phonetics and philology to the second edition of Mr Peile's able and interesting *Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology*.

I have the pleasure of acknowledging corrections kindly sent to me by the Rev. John E. B. Mayor, of Cambridge; Henry Nettleship, Esq., of Harrow; Charles C. Tancock, Esq., of Exeter College, Oxford; and especially by Professor George M. Lane, of Harvard College, Massachusetts, who favoured me with a long list of corrections, of which many might have escaped my notice, and all have been of much service.

The second Part has been delayed partly by increased official work, but chiefly by my having recast and enlarged the doctrine of the cases. I hope now a few months will complete it.

14 Octob. 1872.

In the fourth and fifth editions a few slight corrections and additions have been made. Three Appendices, on Metre, on Grammatical and Rhetorical Expressions, and on Latin Authors, which first appeared in my *School Latin Grammar*, are added to the fifth edition.

H. J. R.

Jan. 1881 & 1887.



CSL

BOOK I.

*SOUNDS.*



## BOOK I.

## SOUNDS.

CHAPTER I.<sup>1</sup>

## ELEMENTS OF SPEECH; and particularly CONSONANTS.

THE human voice may be regarded as a continuous stream of air, emitted as breath from the lungs, changed, as it leaves the larynx, by the vibration of two ligaments (called *chordæ vocales*) into vocal sound, and either modified by various positions, or interrupted or compressed by various actions, of the uvula, the tongue, and the lips. In a whisper the ligaments do not vibrate, but otherwise the description holds good.

Interruption by complete contact, or compression by approximation of certain parts of the organs, or vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *consonants*.

Modification, without interruption or compression, and without vibration of the tongue or uvula, produces *vowels*.

## CONSONANTS.

Consonants admit of a fourfold classification, according to

1. the completeness or incompleteness of the contact;
2. the accompaniment or absence of vocal sound;
3. the position of the organs, where the contact takes place;
4. the passage of the breath through the mouth or nose.

<sup>1</sup> In this and the next two Chapters, much use has been made of Teetsius' *Standard Alphabet* (1863); Max Müller's *Survey of Languages* (1855) and *Lectures* and series; Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech* (1863); Brücke's *Physiologie der Sprachlaute* (1856).



1. (a) If the contact is complete, so as to cause an entire interruption of the passage of the breath, we get *mutés* (*explosive consonants, checks, &c.*); as *p, b; k, g; t, d.*

(b) If the contact is only partial, i.e. if the organs do but approximate more or less closely to each other, we get a continuous sound caused by the friction of the breath against the parts. These sounds are called *fricative consonants* (*continuous, spirants, flatus, breathings, &c.*); as *s, z; sh, zh* (French *j*); *th; f, v; &c.*

2. (a) Again the contact or approximation may be made with the vocal chords wide apart, in which case a whisper only takes place. These consonants are called *sharp* or *voiceless* (*breathed, hard, surd, tennes, &c.*); as *p, k, t, s, sh, th* (in *thin*), *f, wh, h* (in *hug*), *rh* (as *r* in French *theatre, fiacre*), &c.

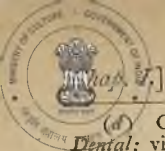
(b) If the contact or approximation is made, with the vocal chords close to one another, the consonants are called *flat* or *voiced* (*soft, blunt, sonant, mediæ, &c.*); as *b, g, d, z, zh, th* (in *then*), *v, w, y, r, &c.* These chords being thus ready to vibrate usually do vibrate, causing voice, either during the approximation, or, in the case of a mute, the instant that the contact is released. But the sound of the voice is not essential, as, in whispering, a rustle in the throat takes its place. (See App. A. vii.)

3. Again the parts of the mouth which are put in contact or approximation or movement are very various, and the sound is modified accordingly. For the purposes of classification in European languages five parts may be especially distinguished; viz. the lips, the throat (or rather the soft palate just above the larynx), the hard palate, the teeth, and the tongue.

(a) Consonants formed at or with the lips are called *Labial*; viz. *p, b, m, w*, and labial *f, v*. The ordinary *f, v* are *labio-dentals*, being formed by the under lip and upper teeth.

(b) Consonants formed in the throat (or soft palate) are called *Guttural*; viz. *k (c, q), g, ng, ch* (in *loch*).

(c) Consonants formed at the hard palate are called *Palatal*, of which some approach nearer to gutturals, some to dentals: such are *y, ch* (in Germ. *Ich*, or *h* in Engl. *hug*), *sh*, French *j*. (The Italian *c* (in *cima*) i.e. English *ch* (in *church*), and Italian *g* (in *giro*) i.e. English *j* (in *join*), which are sometimes classed as *palatals*, appear to be really double consonants; viz. *ch = tsh; j = dzh* where *zh* is French *j*.)



(d) Consonants formed at or just above the teeth are called *Dental*; viz. t, d, n; th; s, z.

(e) Two other consonants, called *Lingual* consonants or *liquids* (or *trills*), are r, l. r is caused by the breath passing over the tip of the tongue, which is more or less vibrated: l is caused by the breath passing over the sides of the back of the tongue, which is then removed from its position to complete the sound. For an r (common in France), caused by vibration of the uvula, see App. A.

4. If the uvula be lowered so as to obstruct the passage of the air through the mouth, but allow it to vibrate in the cavities of the nose, a *nasal* sound is produced. If the organs are otherwise in the positions required for b, d, g, but the air passes into the nose, the nasal consonants m, n, ng (a single sound as in *sing*) are respectively produced. (The palatal n has much the same sound as a dental n.)

The nasals resemble the *explosive* consonants in requiring a vowel before and after to give the full effect; they resemble the *continuous* consonants in the possibility of continuing the sound, which is however that of the first half only of the consonant.

5. The semivowels w and y will be best described after the vowels (§ 23).

Another letter has yet to be noticed, viz. h (*spiritus asper*). This is a mere expulsion of breath through the perfectly open glottis, i.e. with the vocal chords apart, not approximated and vibrating. h stands to the vowels, as p to b, k to g, &c.

(If h is breathed immediately after an explosive consonant we get sounds, represented in Greek, viz.  $\phi = p + h$ ,  $\chi = k + h$ ,  $\theta = t + h$ , and in Sanscrit ( $g + h$  &c.). A strong articulation of consonants e.g. by Scotchmen or Irishmen gives a similar sound.)

There is also a very slight sound heard before any initial vowel, and best caught when two vowels come together, but are pronounced separately, as in *go over*. This is rarely expressed by any letter. It is the *spiritus lenis* of the Greeks.

The principal sounds in European languages may be tabulated as follows, the letters being supposed to be sounded as in English, except where it is otherwise stated.





# SOUNDS.

[Book I.]

CSL

|              | EXPLOSIVE. |        | NASAL.        | FRICATIVE.  |  |
|--------------|------------|--------|---------------|---|--|
|              | Sharp.     | Flat.  | Usually flat. | Sharp.  | Flat.                                  |
| LABIAL.      | p          | b      | m             | { wh <sup>1</sup><br>labial f                               | w <sup>1</sup><br>labial v             |
| LABIODENTAL. |            |        |               | ordinary f  | ordinary v                             |
| GUTTURAL.    | k          | g hard | ng            | { ch in<br>Scotch <i>loch</i><br>(Germ. ch after<br>a or o) | g in Germ.<br><i>tage</i>              |
| PALATAL.     |            |        |               | { h in <i>huge</i><br>(nearly Germ. ch<br>after i or e)     | y<br>nearly g in<br>Germ. <i>wiege</i> |
| LINGUAL.     |            |        |               | { sh<br>whispered r<br>Welsh (?) ll                         | zh (French j)<br>r<br>l                |
| DENTAL.      | t          | d      | n             | { s<br>th<br>(in <i>thin</i> )                              | z<br>th<br>(in <i>then</i> )           |

It may be added that s, z, and sometimes sh and French j are called *sibilants*.

## CHAPTER II.

### COMBINATION OF CONSONANTS.

SINGLE consonants may be sounded either before or after a vowel. But the semivowels y and w are sounded only before a vowel.

A continuous consonant has always the same sound whether its vowel be before or after: but an explosive consonant has not the same. The full pronunciation of an explosive consonant requires both the closing and opening of the organs. Thus in ap only half the p is properly sounded: in pa we have the other half. The full pronunciation is heard in apa, or, as commonly written, ap-pa. In ap-ka the first half of p and the second half of k is sounded.

Writing consonants double has either an *etymological* origin, when it is done to preserve the memory of distinct sounds now lost; e.g. ac-cedo for ad-cedo; ἀλλ-ος compared with αλλ-υς; &c., or a *phonetic* origin, as in English it is used to distinguish a short accented vowel from a long one, e.g. *kite*, *kitten*; &c. In either case the consonant is wholly pronounced once only.

<sup>1</sup> The continuous part of the sound wh is really a *blowing*, the continuous part of w is the vowel u.



Two or more consonants may be pronounced with only one <sup>10</sup> vowel, but the possible combinations are somewhat different, when the vowel is *before* the consonants and when it is *behind* them. When the vowel is sounded after the consonants, the combination may be called *initial*; when the vowel is before the consonants, *final*.

(The Germans give the name *Anlaut*, *Inlaut*, *Auslaut* (on-sound, in-sound, out-sound) to the sound of a consonant with the vowel following, on both sides, and preceding, respectively.)

An *Initial*<sup>1</sup> combination may not consist of a liquid or nasal <sup>11</sup> followed by any other consonant, except that an *m* may be followed by *n*, nor of a fricative, except a sibilant, followed by an explosive: nor of two explosives unless the former of the two be a labial or guttural, the latter a dental. Semivowels are never followed by any consonant.

Of the rarer combinations may be given as instances:

Greek, *πλάω*, *πτύω*, *κτείνω*, *ψεύδω*, *ξαίνω*, *μνήμα*, *φθίνω*, *χθέρ*.  
German, *Pfunne*, *Pflaum*, *Pfropf*, *Zerren* (i.e. *tserren*).

A *final* combination may not consist of a nasal preceded by any <sup>12</sup> consonant, except a liquid; nor of a liquid preceded by any consonant, except that *l* may be preceded by *r*: nor readily of two explosives or two fricatives, unless the latter of the two be a dental: e.g. *airp*, *apk*, *atk*, *atp*, seem harsher than *akt*, *apt*; and (taking *th* as in English and *ch* as in German) *athf*, *asf*, *athch*, *afch*, than *afth*, *asf*, *achth*, *achf*.

Instances of the rarer combinations are

English, *filn*, *kiln*, *strength*, *swatch*, *texts*, *cringed*.

German, *kopf*, *dumpf*, *obst*, *balgst*, *birgst*.

Neither in initial nor final combinations are sharps pronounceable <sup>13</sup> before flats, or readily flats before sharps. When they occur together in writing, the former of the two, if a sharp, is usually changed in speaking into the corresponding flat; if a flat, into the corresponding sharp. Sometimes the latter is changed, to suit the former, which is retained: e.g. *obst* is either pronounced *opst*, or *obzd*. (But *midst*, *striv'st*, *bugg'st* are pronounced without this change.)

Nor can either an initial or final combination contain more explosives than two, with or without a fricative before or after each.

A syllable is such a sound or combination of sounds as can be <sup>14</sup> uttered with one breath. It may consist of a vowel (or diphthong) only, or of a vowel (or diphthong) combined with one or more consonants.

A word consists of as many syllables, as it has vowels separately pronounced.

<sup>1</sup> The languages of the Greco-Latin and Teutonic stocks are alone regarded in the following statements.



A single syllable may contain a vowel with two or more consonants on each side of it. Two consecutive syllables may therefore, if the first ends and the second begins with a combination of consonants, bring together in the middle a twofold aggregation of consonants. 15

The aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word is limited only by the necessity of its being capable of precise division into a pronounceable final combination followed by a pronounceable initial combination.

But in ordinary pronunciation a consonant between two vowels is uttered partly with both. The real division of the syllables is therefore neither before nor after the consonant, but in the middle of it, i.e. after the closing of the organs and before the opening.

Accordingly a valid aggregation of consonants in the middle of a word must be such that some one of the consonants shall fitly close the first syllable, and also open the second syllable: e.g. *actra* is divisible into *act-tra*; but *act-pra* is not divisible into *act-tpra* or into *actp-pra*, *tpra* not being a possible initial combination, nor *actp* a possible final combination.

The division of a word into syllables is in modern languages decided rather by the etymological than by a phonetic division. So far as this phonetic principle is disregarded, the word is either resolved not into separate syllables, but into separate words, or else a vowel is lightly interposed between the consonants by the opening of the organs to complete one consonant before uttering the next: e.g. *actpra* becomes *actōpra* or *acētōpra*. 15

On the division in Latin, see Chap. XI.

## CHAPTER III.

### VOWELS AND COMBINATIONS OF VOWELS.

THE shape of the mouth determines the quality of the vowel. There are two great agents in modifying vowel sound, the tongue and the lips. The tongue by the elevation of its hinder part towards the palate diminishes internally the oral channel: the lips being protruded lengthen the oral channel and contract the external aperture. 17

The purest and simplest vowel is Italian *a*, English *ah*. The extremes are Italian *i* (i.e. English *ee*), being the vowel with the narrowest channel: and Italian *u*, English *oo*, the vowel with the longest channel and narrowest external aperture. Of these *a* is formed nearest to the guttural point of contact; *i* at the palato-dental point; *u* at the labial. 18

Other vowels, i.e. other modifications of vowel sound, may be regarded as intermediate either between *a* and *i* (*lingual* vowels), or 19



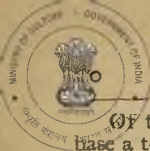
CL

### Shap. III.] Vowels and Combinations of Vowels.

between *a* and *u* (*labial* or *round* vowels), or partaking in some degree of the characters of both lines. Each vowel also may be *wide* or *close*, according as the pharynx (i.e. the cavity at the back of the tongue above the larynx) is more or less expanded.

It is difficult to put any precise limit to the number of possible vowels, most nations, and, indeed, most individuals, differing more or less from one another in vowel pronunciation. But the vowels most worth notice for an English student of Latin are given in the following list. All may be either long or short. (Ellis's palæotypic symbols, and Bell's names are subjoined to each. Most of the parallelisms are from Ellis.)

1. Germ. *a* (*a*. 'Low back wide'). Scot. *mān*; Germ. *mānn*, *māhnen*.
2. Ital. *a* (*a*. 'Mid back wide'). Engl. *fāther*; Ital. *mātto*, *māno*; Fr. *châte*.
3. A common Engl. vowel (*ə* or *ɜ*. 'Mid mixed' or 'Mid back'). Engl. *ūp*, *sōn*, *does*; nearly *tailor*, *paper*; long in *urn*, *word*, *fern*, *bird*; nearly Fr. *que je me repente*.
4. Ital. close *o* (*uh*. 'High mixed wide round'). Ital. *croce*, *dolce*, *Roma*. It sounds to English ears between 3 and 9, but nearer 9.
5. Engl. short *o* (*ə*. 'Low back wide round'). Engl. *odd*, *doll*, *John*, *dog*.
6. Engl. *aw* (*A*. 'Low back round'). Engl. *awed*, *tail*, *pawn*; Austrian *a*; short in Engl. *august*.
7. Ital. open *o* (*o*. 'Mid back wide round'). Cumberland *home*; Ital. *uomo*; French short *o*, e.g. *homme*; Germ. short *o*, e.g. *gold*.
8. French *au* (*o*. 'Mid back round'). Engl. *omit*, *window*, *home* (but cf. § 21); Germ. long *o*, e.g. *gross*.
9. Engl. short *u* (*u*. 'High back wide round'). Engl. *pull*, *book*, *wood*.
10. Ital. *u* (*u*. 'High back round'). Engl. *brute*, *rule*, *do*, *mood*; short in French *poule*, *coupe*.
11. French *eu* (*œ*. 'Mid front wide round'). Fr. *peur*, *jeune*; Germ. *ü*, e.g. *böcke*, *Gothe*.
12. French *u* (*y*. 'High front wide round'). Devonshire *combe*, *you*; French *du*, *hute*; Germ. *ü*, e.g. *Rücke*, *Müller*.
13. Engl. short *a* (*æ*. 'Low front wide'). Engl. *hāt*, *mān*; long in (sometimes) *half*, *ask*, and in Somersetshire *Būth*.
14. Ital. open *e* (*E*. 'Low front'). Scot. *ell*, *pet*; Ital. *belio*, *letto*, *beni*, *Galiles*; Germ. *a*, e.g. *Väter*; Fr. *mère*.
15. Engl. short *e* (*e*. 'Mid front wide'). Engl. *ell*, *pet*, *men*; Scot. *ill*, *pit*; Germ. *fett*, *eien*; Fr. *elle*, *les*.
16. Ital. close *e* (*e*. 'Mid front'). Engl. *a* in *aerial*; Ital. *quello*, *detta*, *remo*; Fr. *é*, e.g. *été*.
17. Engl. short *i* (*i*. 'High front wide'). Engl. *skin*, *fit*, *pity*; the long sound is heard in singing and in Icelandic.
18. Ital. *i* (*i*. 'High front'). Engl. *machine*, *feet*; Scot. *fit*; the ordinary Fr., Germ., and Ital. *i*.



Of these 5 to 18 may be arranged tabularly from their common base a to each of the extremes:

| Labial.       |           | Labio-lingual. |               | Lingual.      |  |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| Wide          | Close     | Wide           | Wide          | Close         |  |
| 5             | 6         |                | 13            | 14            |  |
| Engl. short o | Engl. aw  |                | Engl. short a | Ital. a       |  |
| 7             | 8         | 11             | 15            | 1             |  |
| Ital. open o  | French au | French eu      | Engl. short e | Ital. close e |  |
| 9             | 10        | 12             | 17            | 18            |  |
| Engl. short u | Ital. u   | French u       | Engl. short i | Ital. i       |  |

A *diphthong* is the sound made by the voice while passing from one vowel position to another. The precise sound varies according to (1) the quality of the limiting vowels; (2) the distance between them; (3) the evenness of the rate of speed. The most usually recognized diphthongs are formed when the passage is from an open to a close position, i.e. when the initial position is nearer to a, and further from i or u than the final position is.

The following may here be noted, the limiting vowels being denoted by their numbers in the list given above. (Ellis' symbol is added in brackets. On diphthongs with Engl. r see Appendix A.)

- 2 to 10 (au). Germ. *haus*, *laut*.
- 3 to 10 (əu). Engl. *now*, *bough*, *house*, *loud*.
- 8 to 10 (ouu). Southern Engl. long o, the second element being faint, e.g. *no*, *bone*, *hose*.
- 13 to 10 (əu). Cockney *town*.
- 15 to 10 (eu). American *town*; Ital. and Span. *Europa*.
- 2 to 18 (ai). Engl. *ay* (*yes*), a broad sound of I, *Isalah*; Germ. *hain*, *Kaiser*, *theil*; Ital. *ai* (with first element prolonged), *daino*, *laido*; French *ai* (with second element prolonged), *faience*.
- 3 to 18 (ɔi). Engl. long i, e.g. *fine*, *eye*, *buy*, *die*.
- 15 to 18 (ɛi). Cockney and Scotch long i.
- 16 to 18 (æi). Southern Engl. long a, the second element being faint; e.g. *fale*, *fain*, *feint*.
- 5 to 18 (oi). Engl. *oi*, e.g. *boil*, *boy*, *oyster*.
- 7 to 12 or 18 (oy or oi). Germ. *eu*, e.g. *heute*, *euch*.

A diphthong sometimes gives way to an intermediate vowel, which yet is often written as a diphthong. Comp. Germ. *au*, *ai* with French *au*, *ai*. Again, an intermediate vowel is sometimes resolved into a diphthong; e.g. Cockney *au* for *o*.

The sounds represented in English by *w* and *y* when initial are usually called *semivowels*. They easily arise when the voice passes from a closer to a more open vowel position; i.e. *w* in passing from *u* or *o*, *y* in passing from *i* or *e*, backwards towards *a*. The consonantal character (compare Engl. *we* with Fr. *oui*) is produced by very slight pressure of the lips in the case of *w*, of the tongue and palate in the case of *y*, followed by instant separation.





## CHAPTER IV.

### LAWS OF PHONETIC CHANGE<sup>1</sup>.

i. PHONETIC change in words is either *voluntary*, e.g. such as <sup>24</sup> is made for the purposes of inflexion, or *involuntary*. The latter alone is the subject of the following statements.

ii. Involuntary phonetic change is the result of a struggle between the physical tendency to reduce the effort of articulation, and the intellectual or instinctive desire of preserving any parts of the word which are characteristic of its meaning. The latter acts mainly by way of resistance.

e.g. *ab* is much seldomer changed in composition than *sub*, because of the danger of confusion with *ad*.

In the passive voice forms like *amabaris*, *amaberis*, *amareris* are shortened into *amabare*, &c., but *amaris* is not shortened to *amare* lest it should be confused with the present infinitive.

iii. The normal condition of these forces is one of apparent <sup>26</sup> equilibrium, but really of slow conflict, which however is called into greater and more perceptible activity, when a new sound or syllable is added to the word, as is done by inflexion or derivation or composition in order to adapt the word to a modification or enlargement of the conception.

#### Sudden phonetic change.

iv. Such an addition may produce phonetic changes in two <sup>27</sup> ways: (1) by its adding to the length or weight of the word; and (2) by its bringing into contact sounds, which do not then admit of easy articulation in their integrity.

<sup>1</sup> The illustrations throughout this Chapter are meant as illustrations only, not as in any way exhausting the phenomena. Many of the facts are stated more fully as regards Latin in the sixth and following Chapters.



v. So far as such an addition lengthens a word, there is a tendency to counteract this in other ways, especially

1. by omitting short unaccented vowels; e.g. *audacter* for *audaciter*; *jurgium* for *jurigium*; *disciplina* for *discipulina*, &c.

2. by omitting entire syllables; e.g. *homicidium* for *homini-cidium*; *veneficium* for *venenificium*; *viginti* for *dvi-decen-ti*; *corpulentus* for *corporulentus*; *voluntas* for *voluntitas*, &c.

Compound verbs rarely retain the reduplication in the perfect; e.g. *tango*, *tetigi*, but *contingo*, *contigi*.

So in French *semet ipsissimum* becomes in old Provençal *smet essme*; in Provençal *medesme*; in old French *meisme*; in modern French *même*. *Malaptus* becomes Prov. *malapti*; Ital. *malato*; French *malade*.

In English *Cholmondeley* is pronounced *Chumley*; *Brightbelmstone*, *Brighton*; *Wymondham*, *Wyndham*; *Towcester*, *Towster*; *Marjoribanks*, *Marchbanks*; *Cirencester*, *Cicester*; &c.

3. by slurring over the final syllable, which in Latin is always unaccented: e.g. *amavère* for *amavērunt*; *amatōr* for *amatōr*, &c. Each of these changes may again bring incompatible sounds into contact.

vi. The incompatibility of neighbouring sounds may be absolute, or only relative to other combinations ready at hand to replace them. That is, it may be impossible to pronounce two neighbouring sounds, or, at least, it may be much easier to pronounce other sounds nearly allied to the more difficult sounds.

Thus we have *suggero* as well as *succurro*, though *subgero* contains no such incompatibility as *subcurro* does.

vii. Sounds are incompatible either from requiring very different positions of the organs, or from being respectively voiced and voiceless (flat and sharp).

viii. When two incompatible sounds would otherwise come together, usually the difficulty is foreseen, and instead of the organs being left, after pronouncing the former, to do what they can with the latter, the anticipation works a change in the former, or at least acts so as to preserve the latter. (But the reverse is sometimes the case<sup>1</sup>.)

<sup>1</sup> When the former of the two consonants or vowels is changed to suit the latter, the assimilation is called *regressive*; when the latter is changed to suit the former, *progressive*.

The former is either made compatible with the latter by partial assimilation, or by complete assimilation, or the former is omitted altogether, or other changes are made. And the change thus produced may propagate effects still further back.

ix. The phenomena are naturally divided into four classes, according to the nature of the sounds brought into contact :

1. Consonant + consonant; 2. vowel + consonant; 3. consonant + vowel; 4. vowel + vowel.

# 1. CONSONANT + CONSONANT :

33

## (a) Partial assimilation.

Thus, voiced are changed to the corresponding voiceless consonants; e.g. *sub-porto* to *supporto*; *scrib-tus* to *scriptus*; *ag-tus* to *actus*; *aug-sl* to *auc-sl* (*auxi*), &c.

Again a nasal of one organ is changed to that of another; e.g. *com-tero* to *contero*; *exim-de* to *exinde*; *in-pero* to *impero*, &c.

Analogous to this is the change of an explosive to a continuous consonant as seen in *lg*, *rg*, *ll*, *rr*, changing a *following* suffixed *t* to *s*; e.g. *mulg-* *mulsum*; *curro*, *cursum*, &c.

(b) Complete assimilation is found, chiefly, either (a) when both consonants belong to the same organ, or (β) in the case of prepositions in composition; (γ) rarely otherwise.

e.g. (a) *cessi* for *ced-sl*; *fossus* for *fod-sus*; *pos-sidere* for *por-sidere*; *summus* for *sub-mus*; *gemma* for *gen-ma*; *sella* for *sed-la*; *puella* for *puer-la*; *columella* for *columen-la*; &c.

(β) *ad* in compounds *ap-pello*, *accurro*, *aggero*, *afficio*, *attraho*, *assideo*, *arrideo*, *allicio*, &c.

*ob* in *oppono*, *occurro*, *officio*, *oggannio*, &c.; *sub* in *suppono*, *summoveo*, *succurro*, *sufficio*, *suggero*, &c.

*ec-* in *effero*, *effugio*, &c.; *dis* in *diffugio*, &c.; *com* in *corrumpo*, *collido*, &c.

(γ) *pressi* for *prem-sl* (*pren-sl*); *flamina* for *flag-ma*, &c.

(c) Omission: the preceding vowel is often lengthened :

35

(a) *Medial*: before *e*; e.g. *hoo* for *hodie*.

Before nasals; e.g. *exāmen* for *exāg-men*; *jāmentum* for *jūg-mentum*; *cāmentum* for *cād-mentum*; *semestris* for *ses-inaestris*; *pono* for *posno*; *lūna* for *luc-na*; *dēni* for *dēo-ni*; *satin'* for *satisno*; &c.



Before *t*; e.g. *nītor* for *gnītor* (§ 110); *autumnus* for *auctumnus*.

Before *d*; e.g. *jūdex* for *jusdex*.

Before *s*; e.g. *sustollo* for *substollo*; *ostento* for *obstento*; *asporto* for *absporto*.

Before *l*; e.g. *quālus* for *quas-lus*.

Before *j*; e.g. *dijudico* for *disjudico*; *rējectus* for *redjectus*; *pējero* for *perjero*; *mājor* for *magjor*.

Before *v*; e.g. *brēvis* for *bregvis* (§ 129).

The middle of three consonants is frequently omitted; e.g. *fulmen* for *fulgmen*; *fultus* for *fulctus*; *mul-si* for *mulgsi*; *pars* for *parts*. Comp. *pergo* for *perrigo*; *surpuit* for *surripuit*, &c.

(β) *Initial*: e.g. *lamentum* for *clamentum*; *lis* for *stilis*; *bonus* for *dvonus*; *Janus* for *Djanus*; *nitor* for *gnitor*, &c.

(γ) In *final* syllable; e.g. *cor* for *cord*; *lac* for *lact*; *consul* for *consuls*; *equēs* for *equets*; *pes* for *peds*, &c.

(d) Dissimilation: e.g. in order to avoid the recurrence <sup>36</sup> of *l*, the suffix *alis* is frequently changed after *l* to *-aris*; e.g. *puerilis*, but *puellaris*, &c. Similarly *Parilia* from *Pales*.

(e) Insertion; e.g. *sumptus* for *sum-tus*; *hiemps* for *hiems*. <sup>37</sup> &c.

So also in early Latin; e.g. *Alcumena* for *Ἀλκμήνη*; *Tecumessa* for *Τεκμησσα*; *Æsculapius* for *Ἀσκληπιός*.

In Greek *ἀνδρός* for *ἀνέρος*; *μεσημβρία* from *μέση ἡμέρα*.

In French *chambre* from *camera*; *tiendrait* from *tenir*; *humble* from *humilis*; *nombre* from *numerus*.

In German *wesentlich*, *namentlich* for *wesenlich*, &c.; *Fändrich* for *Fänrich*; *aendlich* (in rustic dialect) for *ähnlich*; in Dutch *Hen-drick* from *Henricus*, &c.

(f) Transposition:

(a) of two consonants; e.g. *mixtus* for *misctus* (as some think: but cf. § 635). So in Greek *ἑσχατος* for *ἑξατος*, superlative of *ἐξ*; English *wasps*, dialectically *waps*. 38

(β) of liquid (*r*, *l*) with succeeding vowel; e.g. *stra-*, *sterno*; *spro-*, *sperno*; *cre-*, *cerno*. So in Greek *καρδία* for *κραδία*; *δρακ-*, *δέρω*; &c. *dulcis* compared with *γλυκὺς*; in English, *purty* for *pretty*; *burn* for *bren*; *firth* and *frith*; *Althorp* pronounced *Altrup*; &c.; and all terminations in *-bro*, *-are*, *-gre*, *-tre*; *-ble*, *-cle*, *-gle*, *-tle*, pronounced *ber*, *cer*, *ger*, *ter*; *bul*, *cul*, *gul*, *tul*.



(g) The combinations *dt*, and (almost always) *tt* appear to have been unbearable; hence they are usually changed to *ss*, apparently by the latter letter being changed to *s* and then the former assimilated to it; e.g. *cessum*, *missum* for *ced-sum*, *mit-sum* from *ced-tum*, *mit-tum*. (But *mitto*, *quattuor*, &c. are allowed.)

## 2. VOWEL + CONSONANT.

39

(a) The vowel *ē* is substituted or retained before *r* (also *br*, *tr*) in place of *i*; e.g. *pārio*, *pepēri*, *compērio* compared with *cādo*, *cecidi*, *concedo*; *fēro*, *refēro* with *lēgo*, *colligo*; *funus*, *funēris* with *homo*, *hominis*; *anser*, *ansēris* with *ales*, *alitis*; *regeris* from *regis*; &c.

In *flori*, *flerem* (for *firi*, *firem*) *e* is inserted (or not absorbed) before *r*. So in English *mire*, *fire* pronounced *mier*, *fier*.

(b) If *a* precedes two consonants, of which the first is *i*, *a* is changed into *u* instead of into *e*; e.g. *salsus*, *insulsus*, compared with *cantus*, *concentus*; *calco*, *conculco*, with *tracto*, *contrecto*, &c.

*li* prefers *e*; e.g. *vello*, *vulsum*; *pello*, *pulsum*; &c.

Before a single *i*, *ō* is changed to *ū* (or retained) instead of being changed to *i* (unless *i* follow; cf. § 41); e.g. *populus*, *populus*; *ἐπιστολή*, *epistula*; compared with *homo*, *hominis*; *λέγομεν*, *legimus*, &c.

(c) *ō* is found before two consonants, where *i* is found before a single consonant; e.g. *scando*, *conscendo* compared with *cano*, *concino*; *nutrimentum* compared with *nutriminis*; *biceps* with *bicipitis*; &c.

(d) *ū* was preferred to *i* before *m* (at least before *Cæsar*'s time); e.g. *maxumus*, *documentum*, *drachuma*, &c.

## 3. CONSONANT + VOWEL.

40

(a) The vowel *i* when following *o*, *g*, *t*, *d* assibilated the preceding consonant in late Latin, and languages thence derived. Hence we pronounce *nation*, *nashon*; *musician*, *musishon*. The Italians pronounce *c* as English *ch*, in *Cicero*; *g* as English *j*, in *collegiato*, *religione*, &c., and have *Marzo* from *Martius*; *palazzo* from *palatium*; *mezzo* for *medius*, &c.

The French have assibilated *c* before other vowels; e.g. *chambre* from *camera*; *chien* from *canis*; *cheval* from *caballus*; &c.

(b) The vowel *ō* was retained (to avoid confusion) after the consonantal *v* (§§ 93, 213) for a considerable time after it had given place in other words to *ū*; e.g. *equos*, *quom*, *servos*, &c. were not changed to *equus*, *quum*, *servus*, &c. till long after *dominos* (nom. sing.), &c. had given place to *dominus*, &c. In English *avant*, *was*, *war*, &c. the sound of *a* has been partially assimilated to *w*.





## 4. VOWEL + VOWEL.

(a) Though *i* has a liking for *u* (or earlier *o*) before it, yet if *i* follows, *i* also precedes: hence *similis*, *facilis*, compared with *simulo*, *simultas*, *facultas*; *inquillus* from *incola*; *Æmilius*, *familia*, *exsillum*, compared with *æmulus*, *famulus*, *exul*, &c.

(b) A similar assimilation is seen in *bene* for *bone*; *soboles* for *suboles*; *socordia* for *secordia*; *solve* for *se-luo* (*Curtius*).

In German this principle has a much wider application, under the name of *Umlaut*, when *a*, *o*, *u* of the stem are changed to *ä*, *ö*, *ü* in consequence of an *i* or *e* in the termination, e.g. *Glas*, *Gläser*; *Schloss*, *Schlösser*; *Kub*, *Kübe*; *Kunst*, *künstlich*; *flog*, *floge*; &c.

x. The usual changes are sometimes foregone from dread of some characteristic part of the word being obscured. Hence (1) sometimes an unstable combination of sounds is preserved, especially where it is the result of previous changes: (2) sometimes the incompatibility of sounds is removed by other methods than those usual.

(1) Thus *ars*, *puls*, *amans*, *frons* are allowed to remain because they are for *arts*, *pults*, *amants*, *fronds* or *fronts*; while *pater*, *consul* have thrown away the *s*, and *homo*, *sermo* for *homons*, *sermons* have thrown off *ns*. In *fers* (so also in *vis* for *vils*) the *s* is preserved as the sign of the second person.

(2) In *tonstrix* for *tondtrix* the suffixed *t* is preserved, because *tonarix* would be contrary to Latin pronunciation; *tonsor* for *tondtor* follows the ordinary rule by which *dt* becomes *ss* or *s*.

In *pietas*, *societas*, *ebrietas*, &c., the *o* of *pio-*, *socio-*, *ebrio-*, is changed to *e* instead of to *i* (as in *bonitas*, &c.), because *piitas* would have become *pitās*, &c.

## Gradual Phonetic Change.

xi. The more gradual phonetic changes, not caused by any sudden derangement of the balance, take place mainly according to the following laws or tendencies:

1. A position of the organs requiring greater exertion is changed for one requiring less exertion.

2. The change is either between sounds of different characters (sharp, flat, nasal, fricative) uttered at the same part of the mouth; or

3. A sound made in the more forward part of the mouth is substituted for one which should have been made further back.



xii. The result of these tendencies (when uninfluenced by the neighbouring sounds) is that

(a) Explosive sounds change to fricative, not the reverse<sup>1</sup>.

c = k to c = s; e.g. *centum* (= *kentum*), Fr. *cent*.

k to ch Fr., (sh Engl.); e.g. *caballus*, Fr. *cheval*.

g to y; e.g. *Geist*, Berl. *Jeist*; Germ. *Gestern*, Engl. *yester-day*.

t to s; e.g. Indo-Europ. Lat. *tu*, Doric *τυ*, Attic *συ*.

g to Fr. j; e.g. *pagina*, Fr. *page*.

d to l; e.g. *δάκρυ*, Lat. *lacruma*; Ὀδυσσεύς, *Ulixes*.

d to th; e.g. οὐδέν, modern Greek δέν, pronounced as English *then*.

b to v; e.g. *habere*, Ital. *avere*. So Greek β = b has become in modern Greek a labial fricative, between our v and w.

p to v; e.g. *sapere*, Fr. *savoir*; *fabā*, Fr. *fève*.

So the three aspirates χ, θ, φ, once pronounced k + h, t + h, p + h, are in modern Greek fricative; viz. ch Germ., th, f. And the Latin h and f are representatives of earlier aspirates.

(b) Gutturals change to palatals and dentals, not the reverse. 45  
Thus c = k changes to c = Eng. *ch*; e.g. *Cicero* (Κικέρων) to Ital. *Cicero*: *caseus*, Germ. *Käse*, Engl. *cheese*.

hard g to g = Engl. j; e.g. *gyrus*, Ital. *gire*.

The labials conform apparently to no definite law.

(c) Of the liquids &c., r appears to be older than l, Greek 46  
and Latin often giving l where Sanscrit has r. In the Romance languages they interchange both ways; e.g. *peregrinus*, Ital. *pellegrino*; Tibur, Ital. *Tivoli*; *Iuscinolus*, Ital. *rossignuolo*; *apostolus*, Fr. *apôtre*; &c.

N also passes into either, and sometimes vice versa; e.g. *Bononia*, Ital. *Bologna*; *venenum*, Ital. *veleno*; *lamella*, Provençal *namela*; *hominem*, Span. *bombre*; *tympanum*, Fr. *timbre*. In Greek, ἐλθεῖν is in Doric ἐνθεῖν; φίλτατος, φίντατος; &c.

m appears to be earlier than n; e.g. Sanscrit *damam*, (Lat. *domum*), Gr. δόμον; *rem*, Fr. *rien*, &c.

s changes to later r in Latin; and to the rough breathing in Greek; e.g. *arbosem*, *arbozem*; Sansc. *saptan*, Lat. *septem*, Gr. ἐπτά, &c.

<sup>1</sup> See Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 385, ed. 1.



H in Latin becomes in French almost always inaudible: i is often omitted or sounded as y; final s is not sounded; and the nasals merely give a twang to the vowels.

(d) In the case of the vowels a appears to have been earlier<sup>47</sup> than o and e, and changes through them respectively to u and i. Thus Sanscrit frequently has a, where Greek and Latin have the more forward vowels. In Latin the order of priority is a, o, u, e, i, not the reverse. (See § 196.)

xiii. By a similar laxness of pronunciation parasitical sounds<sup>48</sup> often arise, the organs assuming a position for one sound in the effort to reach or leave the position required for another sound.

Thus from Latin *vastare* comes Ital. *guastare*; from *vadium*, *guage*; from *vespa*, French *guêpe*; &c. The same was perhaps the case with *vivo* compared with *vic-st*, as if from *vigvo*; (see § 129 c).

So in English a parasitical d becomes attached to n in the vulgar pronunciation of *gown* as *gownd*; *drowned* as *drownded*<sup>1</sup>.

Y is by some speakers inserted before i (=ai) in *guide* pronounced *gyide*; *kind*, *kyind*; *sky*, *skyi*; &c.: and before u, e.g. *duty*, usually pronounced *dyooty*; *music*, *use*, &c., always pronounced *myoosic*, *yoos*; &c. But see App. A. xx, xxv.

After a broad a = ah or er, a slight raising of the tip of the tongue suggests to some speakers a vibration, and an r is the result; e.g. *Emma Ann* becoming *Emma ran*, &c.

xiv. The difficulty of uttering a particular sound varies with<sup>49</sup> different individuals, sometimes from want of practice, sometimes from organic defect; and where there is no absolute incapacity or even difficulty, there is often a greater tendency for the organs to assume one position, and consequently to pronounce one sound, rather than another.

Thus in English we have persons pronouncing *rake* for *lake*; *lake* for *rake* (cf. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 45); *thin* for *sin*; *dound* for *round*; *wun*, *gween*, for *run*, *green*; *bat* for *at*, and *at* for *bat*; *wine* for *vine*, and *wine* for *wine*; &c. Foreigners often pronounce *tree* and *dat* for *three* and *that*.

xv. As with individuals, so with tribes and nations. Certain<sup>50</sup> sounds and certain classes of sounds are preferred or avoided, are frequently or never pronounced. In this way the same word may, when tribes separate from a common stock, assume gradually a

<sup>1</sup> Prof. Key considers this tendency to have been widely operative in language. *Essays*, p. 204 foll.



semewhat different shape (even apart from inflexions) in one tribe from what they bear in another, each tribe fixing differently an ambiguous or intermediate sound, or developing it in a different way. A few illustrations only can be given, (1) of the absence or presence of certain sounds in nations<sup>1</sup>; (2) of the different shapes the same root assumes in different languages.

1. (a) The dentals appear to be the easiest sounds, for they are usually the first uttered by children and they are the most universal. But it is said the voiced dental *d* does not occur in Chinese, or in the Mexican and other American languages.

(b) Several of the Polynesian languages have no gutturals; and several of the North American have no labials. In the language of the Sandwich Islands the gutturals and dentals are indistinguishable. "It takes months of patient labour to teach a Hawaiian youth the difference between *k* and *t*, *g* and *d*, *l* and *r*." *Steel* is pronounced nearly as *kila*; *Cook* as *tute*; &c.

(c) Again the sharp and flat sounds are not distinguished in any Polynesian dialect. So the Welsh often pronounce sharp for flat; e.g. *pet* for *bed*; and the inhabitants of Saxony are said not to know the distinction. Cf. App. A. vii.

(d) The Sanscrit has aspirated flat mutes (*b + h*, *g + h*, *d + h*); the ancient Greek had aspirated sharp mutes *p + h*, *k + h*, *t + h*; the Romans had neither.

(e) The labio-dentals denoted in English by *F* and *V* are absent from Hottentot and Australian languages, and probably from ancient Greek. *F* is absent also from Finnish, Lithuanian, Tamil, Burmese, &c.

(f) *R* is absent altogether from some American and Polynesian dialects: *L* is absent from Zend, Japanese, and several American and African tongues. The Chinese substitute *l* for *r*, saying, e.g. *Eu-lopa* for *Europa*, and (avoiding the pronunciation of two consonants together), *Ki-li-ssé-tu* for *Christ*.

(g) The Arabic and cognate languages have peculiar guttural and gutturo-dental consonants. The Indian languages have a peculiar palatal class. The Hottentots accompany the pronunciation of other letters with peculiar clicks.

2. The variation of the same root in languages of the same stock is best illustrated by the law which Grimm (following in Rask's track) showed to prevail between the Sanscrit, Greek and

<sup>1</sup> These statements are chiefly from Max Müller, *Lectures, Second Series*, p. 167, &c.





Latin together, compared with the Gothic and low German dialect. On the one hand, and the old High German and its stock on the other, the one having an aspirated mute or fricative, where the second has a flat mute, and the third a sharp, and so on. *Initial* mutes exhibit the law most clearly, being freest from the influence of neighbouring consonants, and dentals most regularly. The English is here taken as the representative of Gothic, and the modern German as representative of high German.

|                   |           |         |         |                 |
|-------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------------|
| { Greek θ         | θυγάτηρ,  | θήρ,    | θύρα,   | μέθυ.           |
| { Latin f         |           | fera,   | fores.  |                 |
| English d         | daughter, | deer,   | door,   | mead.           |
| German t, or th=t | tochter,  | thier,  | thor,   | meth.           |
|                   |           |         |         |                 |
| { Greek δ         | ὄδους,    | δαμᾶν,  | δύο,    | ἔδειν, ὕδωρ.    |
| { Latin d         | dens,     | domare, | duo,    | edere, unda.    |
| English t         | tooth,    | tame,   | two,    | eat, water.     |
| German z or s     | zahn,     | zähmen  | zwei,   | essen, wasser.  |
|                   |           |         |         |                 |
| { Greek τ Dor. τυ | Att. συ,  | τρεῖς,  | τά.     |                 |
| { Latin t         | tu,       | tres,   | tenuis, | is-tud, frater. |
| English th        | thou,     | three,  | thin,   | that, brother.  |
| German d          | du,       | drei,   | dünn,   | das, bruder.    |

Similarly a Greek aspirate often corresponds to a Latin s.

xvi. It results from the action of these laws, both those of sudden and those of gradual change, that while the same word may under different influences give rise to variously modified forms, the same form may also eventually result from different original combinations of sounds.

e.g. *page* in English is in its different senses derived respectively from Greek παιδίον and from Latin *pagina*.

From the three Latin words *mare*, *major*, *mater* come three French words all pronounced alike; viz. *la mer*, *le maire*, *la mère*.

xvii. The introduction of foreign words into a language is subject to special phonetic conditions. One nation has rarely got just the same set of sounds as another, or allows the same combinations. Consequently in adopting a foreign word by the sound an approximation more or less clumsy has to be made, and a greater divergence is sometimes caused by the tendency to approximate to a familiar indigenous word, especially if it seem to afford an intelligible etymology.

e.g. the Romans had *Hercules* for Ἡρακλῆς; and in early Latin *texina* for τέχνη; *Clutēestra* for Κλυταιμνήστρα.





The English pronunciation of such words as *pure* (*pyoor*) is said to be from an attempt to imitate the French *u*.

As errors caused by what has been called Popular Etymology may be quoted *Jerusalem artichoke* for *Girasol* which comes from *gyrus* and *sol*: *walnut*, which is from Angl. Sax. *wealþ-knut*, i.e. foreign or Italian *nut*.

xviii. The use of letters reacts on the sounds. They rarely fit <sup>55</sup> each other precisely to start with; and the pronunciation has a constant tendency to change, while the spelling remains. The letters then become symbols of different sounds from those proper to them, and sometimes are supposed to carry, and thence do carry these new sounds into other words. In the case of foreign names the want of correspondence in the alphabets is an additional cause of error to that named in the preceding paragraph.

## CHAPTER V.

### LATIN ALPHABET IN GENERAL<sup>1</sup>.

THE alphabets of all Italian peoples were borrowed immediately from that of the Dorian Greeks of Italy and Sicily. The Roman or Latin alphabet was probably obtained from the trading colony of Cumæ. Its oldest form, as collected from coins and inscriptions, dating between the end of the Samnite wars (372 B.C. = 482 U.C.), and the end of the second Punic war (201 B.C. = 553 U.C.), contained the following twenty letters; A, B, C, D, E, F, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, V, X.

The Romans appear never to have used the three aspirates which the Greek alphabet contained, Θ, Φ, Ψ (=X): and there is but slight evidence of their having at first taken Z.

In the course of the century, 300 to 200 B.C., a modified form of C, viz. G, was introduced, in order to distinguish the flat from the sharp guttural; and K was used only in very few words. Z, if it ever had been in use, had passed out again. In Cicero's time or somewhat earlier, the characters Z and Y were used in writing words borrowed from the Greek.

The Romans devised a very simple nomenclature for the letters. <sup>57</sup> the vowels being denoted by their own sound, the explosive consonants and h by a vowel after them, the fricative consonants by

<sup>1</sup> See Corssen, *Aussprache*, i. 1 foll. ed. 2.



a vowel before them. The vowel used for this purpose was *e*, excepting that the gutturals *k* and *h* were called *ka*, *ha*, *q* was called *qu*, and *x* was called *ix*.

The consonants were not, so far as we know, written double <sup>58</sup> before Ennius (who is said to have introduced the practice), the first inscription containing doubled letters being A.U.C. 565: but from that period the practice began, and, if we judge from inscriptions, became predominant about the time of the Gracchi, and constant twenty years later. Plautus could have used the doubled letters only in his last years, if at all.

To denote the length of a vowel several methods were tried. <sup>59</sup>  
(1) They doubled the vowel<sup>1</sup>. This method introduced into Latin by the tragic poet Accius prevailed in inscriptions from about 130 to 75 B.C. It was also used by other Italian nations, but neither in Oscan nor Latin was *o* doubled. After Cicero and Cæsar's time the double *i* had a different meaning, the second *i* being a semiconsonant; e.g. *Pompeijus*, &c.

(2) The length of an *i* was often denoted by writing the diphthong *ei*, but also and most usually since Sulla's time by making the *i* taller than the other letters. In imperial times this sign appears to have sometimes stood between two vowels to denote the semiconsonant *I* (i.e. *J*). In later times, e.g. even in Domitian's reign, in some Spanish inscriptions the tall *I* is used indiscriminately for long and for short vowels, and also for the semiconsonant.

(3) Since about the time of Cicero's consulate, a long vowel was frequently denoted by an accent, e.g. *Jūliō*: but this too came gradually to be misapplied.

The Emperor Claudius attempted to introduce three new characters; viz. an inverted digamma (*Ƀ*) for *v* when used as a semiconsonant: a reversed Greek sigma (*Ϸ*) for the combination *bs* or *ps*: and the sign of the Greek spiritus asper (*ʼ*) for the middle sound between *i* and *u*; that is, according to inscriptions in which we find it used, merely to represent the Greek *υ* (not for the doubtful vowel in *max<sup>u</sup><sub>1</sub>mus*, &c.). The first and the last of these new signs are found in inscriptions of this reign; the antisigma, as it was called, is not found.

The following table contains the letters of the Latin alphabet <sup>61</sup> with their signs and probable pronunciation, as inferred chiefly from the facts respecting the several letters given in the ensuing Chapters.

<sup>1</sup> Probably this is the meaning of the double *u* which occurs regularly in the gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plur. of *u* stems in MSS. of Uliny, &c.; e.g. *vagituus*, *specuus*.

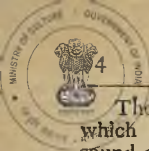


# Latin Alphabet in General.

23  
Glossary  
for S.H.  
sound.

| Old signs<br>(other than in<br>next col.) | cir. 80 n.c.<br>(Ritschl.<br>tab. LXIX.) | Modern<br>signs. | Name.       | Pronun-<br>ciation.                | Greek letter<br>for S.H.<br>sound. |
|---|--|------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Α Α Α Α Α                                 | Α  | A a              | a           | ab                                 | Α                                  |
| Β Β                                       | Β  | B b              | be          | b                                  | Β                                  |
| Γ   | Γ  | C c              | ce          | k                                  | Κ                                  |
| Δ   | Δ  | D d              | de          | d                                  | Δ                                  |
| Ε Ε                                       | Ε  | E e              | e           | { Ital. open<br>e? }               | H for 7<br>(E as Ital.<br>close e) |
| Ϝ ϝ                                       | Ϝ  | F f              | ef          | f                                  | (cf. § 98)                         |
| Ϟ ϟ                                       | Ϟ  | G g              | ge          | g (give)                           | Γ                                  |
|   | Η  | H h              | ha          | h (bat)                            | ‘                                  |
|   | Ι  | I i              | i           | { ee (feet)<br>y (yes) }           | Ι                                  |
| Κ   |  | K k              | ka          | k                                  | Κ                                  |
| Λ   | Λ  | L l              | el          | l                                  | Λ                                  |
| Μ Μ                                       | Μ  | M m              | em          | m                                  | Μ                                  |
| Ν   | Ν  | N n              | en          | { n<br>ng }                        | Ν<br>Γ                             |
| Ο Ο Ο                                     | Ο  | Ο ο              | o           | { Ital. open<br>o? }               | Ω for ̄<br>(O as Engl.<br>omit)    |
| Ρ   | Ρ  | P p              | pe          | p                                  | Π                                  |
| Ϛ ϛ                                       | Ϛ  | Q q              | qu          | k                                  | Κ                                  |
| Ρ Ρ                                       | Ρ  | R r              | er          | r (trilled)                        | Ρ                                  |
| Σ Σ                                       | Σ  | S s              | es          | s (sharp)                          | Σ                                  |
| Τ Τ                                       | Τ  | T t              | te          | t                                  | Τ                                  |
|   |  | U u }            | u           | { Engl. oo<br>or Fr. ou<br>in ou } | OY:<br>F, later<br>OY              |
| Υ   | Υ  | V v }            | ix          | x                                  | Ξ                                  |
| Χ   | Χ  | X x              |             |                                    |                                    |
| Υ   |  | Y y (Ypsilon)    | u Fr.       |                                    | Υ                                  |
|   |  | Z z (Zeta)       | (cf. § 155) |                                    | Ζ                                  |

| Modern. | Pronunciation.  | Greek.     | Modern. | Pronunciation.   | Greek.      |
|---------|-----------------|------------|---------|------------------|-------------|
| AI ai   | ay (= yes)      | earlier AI | EU eu   | Ital. eu         | ΕΥ          |
| AE ae   | (cf. § 258)     | later AI   | OI oi   | nearly oi (boil) | earlier OI  |
| EI ei   | Engl. (faw)     | EI         | OE oe   | (cf. § 263)      | later OI    |
| AU au   | Germ. au (haus) | AY         | UI ui   | as Fr. ou        | (cf. § 222) |
| OU ou   | Engl. o (note)  | OY         |         |                  |             |



The Greek *υ* was Fr. *u*. (It did not correspond to Latin *u*, which Greek expressed by *ου*). The Greek *ω* was probably the sound of English *aw*. It must be remembered that the contraction of *oo* in Greek gives *ου*, not *ω*; of *εε* gives *ει*, not *η*. Moreover the name of *ο* was *οϋ*; of *ε* was *ει*. On the English *ō* and *ā* being really diphthongs, see § 24.

## CHAPTER VI.

### LATIN ALPHABET IN DETAIL.

#### LABIALS AND LABIODENTALS<sup>1</sup>.

##### P.

**CHARACTER:** in the oldest inscriptions *P* (but not after cir. 620 62 U.C.), then *p*, last *p*.

**SOUND:** always the sharp labial mute; English *p*. Never aspirated, except in Greek words; e.g. *sphæra*, *philosophus*.

**POSITION:** never final, except in *volup* (for *volupe*). It can stand immediately in same syllable

1. before *l* or *r*; e.g. *plaudo*, *prandeo*, &c.
2. after *s*; e.g. *spatium*, *splendor*, *sprevi*, &c.

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) of Greek *π* (*ps* for *ψ*): e.g. *πνευματικός*, *pneumaticus*; *Πτολεμαῖος*, *Ptolemæus*; *ψάλλω*, *psallo*; &c.

2. rarely *β*; e.g. *θρίαμβος*, *triumpus* (later *triumphus*).

3. frequently *φ*; e.g. *πορφύρα*, *purpura*; *Δίφιλος*, *Πάμφιλος*, *Φιλονείκης*, *Dipylus*, *Pamphilus*, *Philonices*; *Φαρνάκης*, *Parnaces*; &c. almost always in inscriptions before cir. 660 U.C. (see § 132).

<sup>1</sup> In the following account of each letter, the term *Representation* has been confined to the way in which one language transcribes the words borrowed from another: *Correspondence* to the etymological correspondence, i.e. the shape which the same stem, though forming perhaps a verb in one and a noun in another language, assumes in sister languages. The instances of *correspondence* are almost all selected from Curtius, *Griech. Etym.* and ed. *Influence* is used for the way in which a letter affects others, *weakness* for the way in which it is affected by others. The *sound* is inferred from the facts here collected. Throughout, great help has been obtained from Corssen's *Aussprache*, &c., and in some parts from Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.



(ii) in Greek by π; e.g. *Papirius*, Παπείριος (also Παπίριος), *capitollum*, καπιτώλιον; *Spurius*, Σπόριος; *Appius*, Ἀππίος; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European p.

66

2. to Greek π; e.g. *rapio*, ῥαπ-ᾶζω; *septem*, ἑπτά; *pac-iscor*, pang-o, pig-nus, πήγ-νυμι, aor. ἐπάγ-ην; *pater*, πατήρ; *imple-o*, *ple-nus*, πί-μ-πλη-μι, πληθω; *pannus*, πῆνος; *pullus*, πῶλος; *palma*, παλάμη; *nēpos*, neptis, ἀνεψιός, *plsum*, πῖσος; *pilleus*, πῖλος; *pluo*, πλέω, πλύνω; *pūs*, *puteo*, pūtris, πύον, πύθω; *pulmo*, πνεύμων, πλεῦ-μων; &c.

3. to Greek φ; e.g. *cāput*, cāpillus, κεφαλή; *ops*, ᾄφενος.

4. to Greek β in *pasco*, βόσκω.

5. rarely to Greek κ. So probably *lūpus*, λύκος; *spōllium*, σκυλον; *sæpes*, præsepis, σηκός.

Possibly these Latin words may have been borrowed from the Umbrian or Oscan, in which p often corresponds to an original k.

SUBSTITUTION: p is often a substitute for b; e.g. *sup-porto* 67 for *sub-porto*; *op-timus* for *ob-timus*; *scrip-si*, *scrip-tus* from *scrib-o*; *op-sides* (in early inscriptions) for *ob-sides*; &c.

INFLUENCE: 1. before p the prepositions *sub*, *ob*, *ad* become 68 *sup*, *op*, *ap* in pronunciation, though not always in writing; e.g. *sup-porto*, *op-portunus*, *ap-pello*; &c. Possibly this was the original form of *sub*, *ob* (compare *super*, ἐπί).

2. requires a preceding nasal to be m, not n; e.g. *impar*, *com-porto*; &c. *ru-m-po* compared with *fu-n-do*.

WEAKNESS: 1. changed (cir. 650 U.C.) to b before l in the 69 word *publicus*, for *poplicus*, from *populiculus* (old form *poupllicos*). So *Publius* is Πόπλιος in Polybius and Dion. H.).

2. becomes m before a nasal suffix; e.g. *som-nus* compared with *sōp-or*, *sōp-io*. And comp. *trēpidus* with *trēmo*.

INSERTION: 1. P is naturally pronounced in passing from m to t or s or l; e.g. *sum-p-tus*, *sum-p-si*; *em-p-tus*, *em-p-si*; *tem-p-to* for the (etymologically better) form *ten-to*; *hiem-p-s* for *hiems*; *exem-p-lum*, from *exim-ēre*; *tem-p-lum*, comp. τέμενος. In *amp-sancti*, *am-p-ius*, the p may be for b in *amb-*.

2. In late imperial language we have *dam-p-num*, *calum-p-ni-are*, &c.





## B.

CHARACTER: similar to modern B.

71

SOUND: the flat labial mute; English b.

72

In later Latin inscriptions, not frequently before the 4th century A.D., words were written with *v* for *b*, chiefly between vowels (e.g. *devitum*, *sivi*, *Lesvia*, *verva*), and *b* for *v* (e.g. *bolo*, *berba*, *bixit*; hence *Danubius* for the earlier and correct *Danuuius*), one or both having then perhaps the sound of labial *v*. The confusion is also found in the MS. of Gaius, and in the Florentine MS. of the Digest. *Flabio*, *Jubentius* are rare instances from the 2nd century after Christ. *Besbius* (cf. § 90. 3) for *Vesuvius* in Pompeian inscriptions.

POSITION: Final only in *ab*, *sub*, *ob*.

73

It can stand immediately in same syllable before *l* or *r*; e.g. *blandus*, *brēvis*, *brūma*, &c.

REPRESENTATION (i) in Greek by  $\beta$ : e.g. *Aboriginum*, 74 *Ἀβοριγίνων*; *Umbrici*, *Ὀμβρικοί*; *Bovillani*, *Βοιλλανοί*; &c.

(ii) of Greek: 1. ordinarily  $\beta$ ; *βάσις*, *basis*; *Βοιωτοί*, *Bæoti*; &c.

2. For  $\phi$  and  $\pi$  Ennius always used *b*, at least in the words *Burrus* for *Πύρρος*, and *Bruges* for *Φρύγες* (Cic. *Or.* 48, § 160). Probably Ennius was following the etymological correspondence (see next section).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *b* or *bh*, 75 or, in the middle of a word, to an original *dh*.

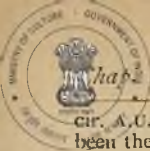
2. to Greek  $\beta$ ; e.g. *brevis*, *βραχύς*; *bulbus*, *βολβός*; *balare*, *βληχάομαι*.

3. to Greek  $\pi$ ; e.g. *ab*, *ἀπό*; *buxus*, *πύξος*; *carbasus*, *κάρπασος*; *lambo*, *λάβium*, *λάπτω*, *λαφύσσω*.

4. medial *b* to Greek  $\phi$  (frequently): e.g. *amb*-, *ἀμφί*; *ambo*, *ἄμφω*; *lābor*, *ἀλφ-άνω*; *umbo*, *umbilicus*, *ὀμφαλός*; *nūb-es*, *νέφ-ος*; *orb-us*, *ὀρφ-ανίς*; *sorb-eo*, *ρυφέω*; *glūbo*, *γλύφω*; *scribo*, *γράφω*. So probably the derivative suffix *-ber* (comp. *fero*) to *-φέρω* (*φέρω*); e.g. *salū-ber*, *candēla-brum*.

5. medial *b* to Old Italian *f*; e.g. *tribus*, *Umbr.* *trefu*; *stabilum*, *Umbr.* *stafu*; *tibi*, *Umbr.* *tefe*; *sibi*, *Oscan* *sifel*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. It is in several words a substitute for an 70 earlier *dv*. Thus *bis*, *bellum*, *Bellona*, *Bellius*, *bōnus* are for *dvīs*, *dvellum*, *Dvellona* (so in S. C. de Bacchan. 568 A.U.C.), *Dvellius*, *dvonus* (*dvonoro* i.e. *bonorum* in epitaph on Scipio, son of Barbatus,



cir. A.U.C. 500). C. Duellius the consul of 494 A.U.C. is said to have been the first of the family called Bellius<sup>1</sup> (Cic. *Or.* 45, § 153).

2. In a few words, it stands for medial *v* in order to avoid the combination *uu*. Thus *bubile*, *bubulus* from *bovile*, *bobulus*, when *o* was giving place to *u* (§ 213); *deferbul* from *deferueo*; *jūbeo* from a root *jou-* (comp. old pert. *jousi*), *jōveo* (*Jubeo*), *jus*, *jūro* being fairly parallel to *cāveo*, *causa*, *cūro*. Cf. *dubius*, § 926.

INFLUENCE: It requires the preceding nasal to be *m*; e.g. *com-buro* compared with *conduco*; *im-buo* with *in-duo*; *im-berbis*, *com-bibo*, &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. Before a sharp (*s* or *t*), *b* is sometimes changed to *p*; e.g. *scrip-si*, *scrip-tus* from *scrib-o*; *op-sequi* for *ob-sequi*; *op-tineo* for *ob-tineo*, &c. In compounds with *sub*, *ob*, the inscriptions before cir. 650 U.C. have *p*; later inscriptions and MSS. oscillate. So occasionally *urps*, *pleps* for *urbs*, *plebs*. But in *os-tentum*, *sus-cipere*, *sustuli*, *asporto*, &c. *b* in *obs*, *subs*, *abs* is omitted.

2. Before *c*, *g*, *p*, *f*, *sub* and *ob* are assimilated; e.g. *suc-curro*, *oc-cumbo*, *suggero*, *suppono*, *suffero*, &c.

3. Before *f*, *ab* takes the form *au*; e.g. *aufugio*, *aufero* (but *abs-tuli*, *ab-latum*); or *b* is dropped; e.g. *afui*, *aföre*. (On *af* see § 97 n.)

4. In *ōmitto*, *ōperio*, *oportūnus* (if they are compounds) the *b* is omitted. [Some consider the dat. abl. in *-is* to have arisen from an omission of *b* (or *bh*), *āllis* being for *āllabus*.]

5. *b* becomes *m* before a nasal suffix; e.g. *sum-mus* for *sub-mus* (for *sup-linus*); *scam-num* compared with *scab-ellum*; *sam-nium* (ἡ Σαννίτις Polyb.) with *Sabini*. So perhaps *glōmus* is for *glōb-mus*.

## M.

CHARACTER: In a few of the oldest inscriptions before 500 U.C. the modern shape with the middle strokes not reaching to the bottom is found, but not afterwards. The usual form has the four strokes of equal length and all inclined, not vertical. Verrius Flaccus (in Augustus' time) wished to use only half the ordinary letter as its sign at the end of words before an initial vowel, on account of its faint sound.

SOUND: the labial nasal; English *m*.

80

At the end of words it appears to have been scarcely audible.

POSITION: very frequently final: viz. 1. in accusative and neuter nominative singular, and in genitive plural of nouns: 2. in

<sup>1</sup> In Polybius, i. 27, 28, we read Βέλιος; but the MSS. have Αἰβίος or Ἀρβίος Αἰβίος). Diodorus (xli. 68) has Δουλλίος.



1st person singular of verbs; 3. in some adverbs; e.g. *tum, quam, nam, clam, autem, enim, partim, &c.*

Never before or after another consonant as the commencement of a syllable.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by  $\mu$ ; e.g. *Marcius* by *Μάρκιος*, 82  
*Viminalis* by *Οὐμινάλιος*; &c.

(ii) of Greek  $\mu$ ; e.g. *Μαραθῶν*, *Marathon*; *πραγματικός*, *pragmaticus*; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to Indo-European *m*.

2. to Greek  $\mu$ ; e.g. *simul, similis*, *ἄμα, ὁμοίος, ὁμαλός*; *vōmo, ἐμ-έω (Feμ)*; *mol-lis, μαλᾶκός*; *me, με, ἐμέ*; *magnus, μάγis, μέγας, μέγιστος*; *mel, μέλι, mōr-ior, mor-tuus, mar-ceo, μαρ-αίνω, βροτός (for μροτός)*; *minuo, μινύθω*; *ūm-erus, ὤμος*; &c.

3. but in inflexions final *m* corresponds to Greek  $\nu$ ; so in the acc. sing. and gen. pl. of nouns and in the 1st pers. sing. of verbs: e.g. *nāvem, ναῦν*; *musarum, μουσῶν*; *sim, siem, εἶην*; *feretam, ἔφερον*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *p* or *b* before a nasal suffix; e.g. *som-nus*, comp. *sōp-or, sōp-io*; *scam-num* compared with *scab-ellum*; *Sam-nium* with *Sab-ini*; *sum-mus* with *sub* or *sup-er*.

2. for *n* before a labial; e.g. *im-pello* for *in-pello*; &c. Compare *ru-m-po* with *fu-n-do*.

INFLUENCE: 1. often occasions the assimilation or omission 85 of a preceding consonant, especially if three consonants would otherwise be together: e.g. *flam-ma* (*flag-*); *exā-men* for *exag-men*; *jū-mentum* (*jūg-*); *tor-mentum* (*torquēre*); *lū-men* (*lūc-ēre*); *ful-men* (*fulg-ēre*); *cæ-mentum* (*cæd-ere*); *rā-mentum* (*rād-ere*); *sum-move-re, sum-mus* (*sub*); *contā-minare* (*contag-*); *sē-mestris* (*sex*).

But *seg-men* from *sec-āre*; *ag-men* from *ag-ēre*; &c.

So *n* becomes *m*; e.g. *im-motus* for *in-motus*; *imus, immo* for *inimus, inimo* (superlative from preposition *in*).

2. prefers a short *ū* (instead of *ō* or *i*) before it; e.g. *doc-umentum* (*doc-e-*); *monumentum* (*mon-e-*). So till *Cæsar's* time *decūmus, facillūmus, durissūmus, maritūmus, &c.* Similarly *æstumō, lacrūma*, and in Greek words the short inserted vowel is *u*; e.g. *Alcūmena, drachūma, Tecumessa* (compared with *tecina, &c.*).

WEAKNESS: 1. Final *m* having a faint sound fell away; in 1st pers. sing. of present, and perfect indic. and future in *-bo* of all verbs; e.g. *amo, amavi, amabo*; the words *sum* and *inquam* alone



retaining it. Cato is said to have written *recipie, dice, &c.* for *recipiam, dicam* (*recipiem, dicem?*). Cf. *Quintil.* I. 7, § 23; IX. 4. § 40.

2. In nouns early inscriptions frequently omit final *m*. but not regularly. Thus in the oldest Scipionic inscription *Luciom* is found by side of *Corsica, oino* (for *unum*), *Scipione, optumo* (all accusatives), *duonoro* (for *bonorum*). The omission is rare in the legal inscriptions, and in others also after 620 U.C., but is found in the vulgar wall inscriptions at Pompeii; and towards the end of the third century after Christ becomes frequent again (even in words which are not nouns; e.g. *mecu, dece, oli* for *mecum, decem, olum*).

*Non* is for *nœnum* (*ne-oinom*, i. e. *ne-unum*).

3. Before a vowel, a final syllable in *m* was disregarded in verse: and *com* in composition dropped its *m*; e.g. *co-ire, cohibeo, coheres, coopto; cōgo* (*com-ago*), *cōperio* (*com-operio*), *cōmo* (*com-emo*). But *m* is retained in *cōmes, com-itium, cōmitor; cōm-edo*.

So *circu-itus*; but *circum-ago*.

4. Before most consonants except the labials *p, b, m*, *m* becomes *n*; e.g. *an-ceps, prin-ceps, nunc* (*num-ce*), *tantundem* (*tantum*), *ean-dem, eorun-dem, con-sul, con-fero, con-jux, con-venio, septentrio, aliquan-diu, &c.* So *quoniam* for *quom iam*.

In a few compounds of *com* *m* is omitted; e.g. *co-gnosco, cognatus, cō-necto, cōnitor, cōniveo, cōnubium*. So in old time *cosol* for *consul* and this form was retained in the abbreviation *ces*; also in inscriptions *cosentient*, &c. Cf. §§ 168, 167, 2.

5. *m* before *r* became *b*; e.g. *hībernus* is for *hlemrīnus* (cf. *χημερινός*). So in Greek *βροτός* from root *μop-*, *morior*.

#### V as Consonant.

CHARACTER: always *v*, whether as vowel or consonant.<sup>87</sup> (Throughout this article *v* is used for the consonantal sound, *u* for the vowel.)

SOUND: as the English *w*, or perhaps, at least originally, the ss more vocal Fr. *ou* in *oul*.

POSITION: always before a vowel. Not after any consonant, e.g. except *q, g, s, l, r*; e.g. *qvis, pingvis, svavis, salvus, servus*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek<sup>1</sup>, *ι*, usually by *ου* (which *ο* was also the usual representation of *v* as vowel); e.g. *Servius*, Σερ-

<sup>1</sup> The Oscan *v* was represented in Greek by the digamma; e.g. *Joveis*, Διουφει; *Clovatius*, κλοφάτωι; *toniks, τοφτω*. Quintilian says *Ætolice litteræ, qua 'servum,' 'cervum'que dicimus, etiam si forma a nobis repudiata est, vis tamen nos ipsa persequitur* (xii. 10. 29).





οὐτός; Venusla. Οὐενουσία (Polyb.); Veil, Οὐίμοι; Volscl, Οὐόλσκοι (Strab.), Ουολουσκοι, (Dion. H.. Plut.), Ουόλοσκοι (Plut.); Qvintilius Varus, Κουντιλῖος Οὐάρος (Joseph.); Juvenalla, Ἰουθενάλια; Qvadratus, Κουάδρατος (Dio Cass., *Epit.*); Æquum Faliscum, Αἰκουουμφάλισκον; Svessula, Σουέσσουλα (Strab.); &c.

2. after q, before i, also by u or o; e.g. Qvintus, Κόιντος (Polyb., Diod., Dion. H.), Κύντος (Dio Cass.); Qvintilius, Κουντιλῖος (Mon. Ancyr.), Κυντιλῖος (Dio C.); Nonis Qvintilibus, Κυντιλῖαις Νόνναις (Plut.); Aquinum, Ἀκύνιον (Strab., Plut.); &c.

But qvī = κυ, e.g. Aquillius, Ἀκύλλιος; Qvirinus, Κυρίνος; Quirites, Κυρίται (but Κυριται, Dio); Aquileia, Ἀκυληία; Tarquinius, Ταρκύνιος.

3. by β rarely, except in Plutarch, who has for Flavius Φλάβιος (also Φλαυῖος); Livius, Λίβιος (also Polyb.); Varro, Βάρρων; Fulvius, Φούβιος; Servilla, Σερίβιλια. (Servillus, Σερουίλλιος); Voconius, Βοκώνιος; &c. So Pulvillus, Πολύβιλλος; Flavius, Φλάβιος, Φλάβος, Φλάβιος, also Φλαούιος (Dion. H.); Vesuvius, Βέσβιος (Dio C. App.), but Οὐεσουούιος (Diod.); Beneventum, Βενεβεντόν (Appian), but Βενεουεντόν (Appian, Strabo), Beneventana, Οὐενοαντανή (Polyb.). Nerva and Severus in contemporary inscriptions are Νερωνα, Νερβα; Σεουήρος, Σεβήρος. In and after the sixth century after Christ β appears frequently for v. Compare § 72.

(ii) of Greek. V as consonant is never found in transferring a Greek name into Latin, the digamma, which alone had the same sound, not being in use in the time of the Roman writers.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European V: sometimes v (e.g. in first four instances given infr. 3) to G (where Greek has β).

2. to Greek F, which often fell away without altering the word, sometimes was replaced by o or u; e.g. ævum, αἰFές, αἰεί; ðvis, ὀFis; avis, αἰωνός (οFιωνός); ðvum, ὠFόν; silva, ὕλη (for ὕλFa); enávīs (for svad-vīs), svadus, ἡδύς (for σFηδus); vallus, Fήλος; velius, villus, Féριον, εἶρος; vñhere, Fόχος; venum, ven-eo. ὠνος; vñr, Féap, ἦρ; verbum. Fερέω, ῥήμα; vesper, Féσπερος; vestis, Fév-nyu, ἐσθής; vētus, Féτος (a year); videre, Fιδεῖν, (Lac. βιδεῖν) οἶδα; vīginti, Fεῖκοσι, Βαροτ. Fικατι, (Lac. βεῖκατι); vīōla, Flon; vītus, Fιταλός; vītēx, vī-men, Fιτέα; vñmere, Fεμ-εῖν; volvo, Fελύω, αἰλῶ.

vah. vœ. δά, οὐαί; vīnum, οἶνος; vicus, οἶκος. The noise of frogs is represented by κοάξ, which Ovid imitates by 'sub aqua sub aqua maledicere temptant.' (*Met.* vi. 376.)

Arvum, ἀρώ, ἄρουρα; nervus, νεῦρον; vñreor, οἶρος, a watcher (Fop).

3. to Greek β; e.g. vñ-lo (beto, perbilo, Osc. benust = venerit), βαῖνω: vivo βίος, βιώω; vñro. βιβράσκαω, βαρά; arvum, ὄροβος; severus, σείβος, σείβομαι; vñlo, βούλομαι





**SUBSTITUTION:** In verse the vowel *u* is sometimes hardened into the consonant *v*. Thus in Plautus, *tvos*, *svos*, *tvī*, *svī*; &c., *fvit*, *pver*, *pvella*, *dvorum*, (comp. above § 76 *dvonoro*, *dvello*): in dactylic poets, *svo* (Lucr. twice); *genva* (Verg., Stat.); *pitvīta* (Hor.), *patrvī* (Stat.), *sinvatis*, *sinvatur* (Sil.). Also *larva*, *larvatis* (Hor.), for *lārvus*, *lārvātis* (Plaut.); *mīlvus* and *reliqvus* after the 8th cent. U.C. for the earlier *mīlīvus*, *reliēvus*. In *tēnvīs*, *tēnvīa*, *tēnvior*, the consonantal *v* seems to be the regular pronunciation: Statius's use is peculiar. See § 142.

**INFLUENCE:** 1. The vowel *ō* when following *v* (consonant *q* or vowel) was retained till the Augustan age and later, though after other letters it had usually changed to *u*; e.g. *servos*, nom. sing., *æqvom*, &c. *Vorto* and derivatives are said by Quintilian (i. 7. 25), to have been changed to *verto*, &c. by Scipio Africanus (i. e. minor), but the forms with *e* are not usually found in republican inscriptions.

2. medial *v* causes omission of preceding consonant; e.g. *sēvōco* for *sed-voco*; *sēviri* for *sexviri*; *pavi* from *pasco* (for *pas-sco*).

3. The consonantal character of *v* is shown by its use in metre (a) in not causing elision, e.g. *dicerē verba*:

(b) in lengthening with another consonant a preceding short vowel. Comp. *volvo*, *vōlutus*. But it has not this effect when following *q*; e.g. *āqva*.

**WEAKNESS:** 1. *v* between two vowels usually fell away, or resumed its vowel power and formed a diphthong or long vowel with the preceding vowel: the succeeding vowel was absorbed in either case.

(a) in perfect suffix: e.g. *amāram* for *amāvērām*; *fiēram* for *fiēverām*; *nōram* for *nōvērām*; *plui* for *plūvi*; *audieram* for *audivērām*; *amasse*, for *amavisse*; *petlit*, *petit* for *pētīvit*; *fōvi* for *fōv-vi*; &c.

(b) *nauta* for *nāvīta*; *auceps* for *āvīceps*; *cautor* for *cāvītor*; *cauneas* for *cave ne eas* (Cic. *Div.* II. 40); *Gnæus* for *Cnaivos*; *prædes* for *prævidēs*; *ætās* for *ævītas*; *præco* for *prævīco* (*voc-āre*), *horsum* for *ho-vorsum*; *hornus* for *ho-ver-nus*; *cunctus* for *co(m)-vinctus*; *prūdēns* for *prōvidēns*; *Juppiter* for *Jōvīpater*; *jūcundus* for *Jōvīcundus*; *jūnior* for *jūvēnior*; *ūpīlio* for *ōvīpīlio* (cf. *βονπόλος*); *nūper* for *nōvumper*; *oblītus* for *oblīvītus*; *russum* for *re-versum*; *brūma* for *brēvīma*; *nōlo* for *nēvolo*; *neu*, *seu* for *neve*, *sive* (*neve*, *seve* old).

So in Plautus, *Jōvem*, *ōvis*, *bōves*, *brēvi*, and (after Greek model) *nāvem* are monosyllables, and *āvonculus*, *oblīvīsci* trisyllables.

2. *v*, after any other consonant than *q*, *g*, *s*, *l*, or *r*, was vocalised: e.g. *vacuus* for (old form) *vōcīvos*. (Plautus wrote always *vacivos* or *vocivos*.) Compare *conspiciuus*, *arduus*, *annuus*, *noctua*, with *longinqvus*, *curvus*, *fulvus*. (But also *sūūs*, *irriguus*, *patrūūs*.)



Roots, rarely after Augustan age, sometimes vocalised a (usually) consonantal *v*. Thus *sūādeo*, *sūēscō* (Lucr.); *sūērunt* (Cic.); *sūētus* (Lucr., Hor.); *consecue* (Lucr.), *adsecue*, *obsecuum* (Plaut.); *ācūāi*, *ācūāe* (for *aqvāe*) Lucr. So also *sōlūo*, *dissolūo*, &c. (Lucr., Cat., and elegiac poets); *vōlūo* (elegiac); *sūūāe* (Hor.).

*decuria*, *centuria*, *cūrla* are by some supposed to be for *dec-vīr-la*, *cent-vīr-la*, *co-vīr-la*.

3. *v* fell out in some few words; e.g. *sāvium* for *svavium*; *tibi*, *te* for *tvibi*, *tve*; *ungo*, *tingo*, *urgeo* for *ungvo*, *tingvo*, *urgveo*. (In slave names, e.g. *Publipor*, *Marcipor*, *por* is for *puer*, probably the *e* being extruded).

So also *qum*, *qur* is sometimes written for *quom*, *quor*, or *cum*, *cur*.

4. Apparently an initial *v* has fallen off in some words beginning with *r* and *l*; e.g. *rōsa*, *ῥόδov*, Æol. *βρόδov*; *rigare*, *βρέχειν*; *radix*, *ρίζα*, Lesb. *βρισδα*; *lacer*, *λάκος*, Æol. *βράκος*; *lūpus*, Germ. *wolf*; *laqueus*, *βρόχος*, *rōta* for *vrōta* (from *vortere*). (Compare our pronunciation of *wreck*, *wreak*, *wrong*, *wrought*, &c.)

5. *v* after *d* hardened to *b*, and then *d* fell off; e.g. *duellum*, *bellum*, &c. (see § 76).

In a few words medial *v* changed to *b*; e.g. *deferbui*, *bublie*; see § 76. 2, and compare the examples in § 90. 3.

6. On the confusion in late Latin of *v* and *b* see § 72.

## F.

CHARACTER: before 500 U.C. sometimes *ʃ*, which is also found in (later) cursive writing; e.g. the wall inscriptions at Pompeii. (See also E, § 226.) The sign *F* is the Æolic digamma, which the Latins adopted instead of *ϝ*, which form was used by the Etruscans, Umbrians, and Oscans.

SOUND: a sharp labio-dental fricative formed between the upper teeth and under lip: English *F*. The dental element appears to have been predominant.

POSITION: never final except in the old rarely used form of *ab*, viz. *af*<sup>1</sup>. Can stand in the commencement of a syllable before *l* or *r*; e.g. *fluō*, *frango*; but not after a consonant.

REPRESENTATION: *r*. in Greek by *φ*; e.g. *Fabius*, *Φάβιος*;

<sup>1</sup> This word, apparently an Italic form of the preposition *ab*, is found only before consonants, chiefly in Republican inscriptions; e.g. *af Capua*, *af vobels*, *af solo*. Corssen holds *af*, *ab* and *au* to be all three of distinct origin (*Ausspr.* 1. 152—157, ed. 2).

*Fortuna*, Φορτούνα; *Furius*, Φούριος; *Fidenæ*, Φιδήνη; *præfectorum*, πραιφεκτων (Polyb.) &c. Quintilian (I. 4. 14) says the Greeks used to pronounce the Latin *f* with an aspiration, and instances Cicero's ridiculing a witness for not being able to pronounce the first letter of *Fundanius*.

2. of Greek *φ*, not until 4th century after Christ. So in the MS. of Gaius, *elefantis*, *chirografs*, &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *bh* and *dh*. 99

2. to Greek initial *φ* (which was *π* followed by an aspirate, not English *ph* or *f*); e.g. *fa-ri*, *fā-ma*, *φάναι*, *φήμη*; *fūr*, *φῶρ*; *fero*, *φέρω*; *fluo*, *φλύω* (*bubble*); *frāter*, *φράτηρ* (*clansman*); *fu-i*, *φύω*; *fōllium*, *φύλλον*; *farcio*, *φράσσω*; *fūga*, *φύγη*; *frīgo*, *φρύγω*; *fagus* (*beech*), *φηγός* (*oak*); *fallo*, *σφάλλω*; *fungus*, *σφόγγος*; *funda*, *σφενδόνη*.

3. to Greek *β* (rare); e.g. *frēmo*, *βρέμω*; *fascīno*, *βασκαίνω*; *fōd-io*, *βόθ-ρος*.

4. to Greek *χ* (which was *κ* followed by an aspirate); e.g. *frio*, *χρίειν*; *fel*, *χολή*; *fā-mes*, *fā-tisco*, *χήτος*, *χάτιζω*; *frenum*, *χαλινός*; *funis*, *σχοινός*.

5. to Greek digamma, later an aspirate; e.g. *frango*, *Φρήγγνυμι*, *μήγγνυμι*; *frigeo*, *φρίγος*, *φρίγέω*, *ρίγος*.

6. to Greek initial *θ* (which was *τ* followed by an aspirate, not English *th*); e.g. *fū-mīna*, *θη-λυσ*; *-fen-do*, *θείνω*; *fēra*, *θήρ*, *Α.ΟΙ.* *φήρ*; *foris*, *θύρα*; *fū-mus*, *sub-ñ-o*, *θυμός*, *θύω*, *θύελλα*; *āngo*, *τίg-ura*, *θιγγάνω*, *θίγμα*. Also to medial *θ* in *rūfus*, *έρυθ-ρός*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *d* in preposition *ad*; e.g. before *af-* 100 *fero*, *af-fātim*, &c.

2. In *ef-fēro*, *ef-fatus* for older *ecfero*, *ecfatus*. the first *f* may perhaps be only a mark of a long syllable for *ēfero*, *ēfatus*.

INFLUENCE: 1. requires a preceding nasal to be *n*; e.g. *in-* 101 *fēro*, *con-fero*, &c.

2. *nf* lengthens a preceding vowel; See under *N* (§ 167. 2).


WEAKNESS: Parts of the stem *fu-* are supposed to have been modified and used as a verbal suffix, viz. *ama-vi* to stand for *ama-fui*; *ama-bam* for *ama-fuam*, *ama-bo* for *ama-fuio*. But if these verbal inflexions really came from that verb-stem, it was probably from an earlier form in which the initial was *bh*, not *f*.



## CHAPTER VII.

## GUTTURALS AND PALATALS.

K, c.

CHARACTER: as above, except that *c* was in early inscriptions sometimes angular .

*k* went out of use at an early period, probably before the decemviral laws, almost entirely, except in a few old abbreviations; e.g. in republican inscriptions, *K.* for *Kæso*; *k. k.* for *kalumnias causa*; *XVIR. SL. IVDIK.* for *Decemvir stlitibus (litibus) iudicandis*; *K.* or *KAL.* for *Calendæ*; *INTERKAL.* for *intercalares*; *MERK.* for *Mercatus*; and in later times *K* for *caput*, *cardo*, *castra*, *carus*, and *KAR.* for *Carthago*. In early inscriptions the words *Kastorus* (*Castoris*), *Korano* (*Coranorum* ?); *Kæl.* for *Cælius*; *Dekem.* for *Decembres* also occur. There was a tendency with some grammarians in Quintilian's time (I. 7, 10) to use *k* always before *a*.

SOUND: *K* always as the sharp guttural mute: i. e. English *k*. 104

*C* was used indiscriminately for both the sharp and flat guttural mute, till the beginning of the sixth century U.C., when a modified form (*G*) was introduced for the flat sound. A few instances, probably accidental, are found in later inscriptions. For *Gaius* and *Gnæus* the abbreviations always followed the old form, viz. *C. Cn.* *C* had not the sound of *s* (as in English). Nor does *ci* before a vowel appear to have been pronounced as *sh*, except provincially, before the 6th or 7th century after Christ (see § 110. 4).

POSITION: never final, except in a few words from which a short *ë* has fallen off: *dic*, *duc*, *fac*, *ac*, *sic*, *hic*, *illic*, &c. for *dice*, *duce*, &c. Also usually *lac* for *lacte* (nom. sing.).

It can stand in the commencement of a syllable (*r*) before *l*, *r*; e.g. *clamo*, *crimen*, &c.: (2) after *s*; e.g. *scindo*, *scribo*, &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *κ* always; e.g. *Campani*, *καμπανοί*; *Lucius Cællius*, *Λεύκιος Καίλλιος*; *centurio*, *κεντυρίων*; *Curius*, *Κόριος*; *Cornelius*, *Κορνήλιος* (all in Polybius); *pontifices*, *ποντίφικες*; *Numicius*, *Νομίκιος*; *Cicero*, *Κικέρων*; *Compitalia*, *Κομπιτάλια*; &c.





SL

(ii) of Greek  $\iota$ .  $\kappa$ ; e.g.  $\lambdaυγκός$ , lyncis;  $\text{Κίλιξ}$ , Cillix;  $\text{Κύκλωψ}$ , Cyclops;  $\text{Περδικκας}$ , Perdiccas;  $\text{Κίμων}$ , Cimon;  $\text{Κάδμος}$ , Cadmus; &c.

2. also in early times  $\chi$ ; e.g. Bacas, (i.e. Baccas) for  $\text{Βάκχας}$  in the (so-called) *S. C. de Bacanalibus*, A.U.C. 568; and in later inscriptions Cilo for  $\text{Χίλων}$ ; Antlocus for  $\text{Ἀντίοχος}$ ; &c. But the h was usually written in Cicero's time (*Or.* 48. § 160).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European  $\underline{k}$ .

107

2. to Greek  $\kappa$ ; e.g. *arx*, *arceo*, *ἄρκιος*, *ἀρκέω*; *decem*, *δέκα*; *dico*, *μαλεδι-us*, *δείκνυμι*, *δίκη*; *dēcet*, *δοκεῖ*; *centum*, *ἑκατον* (i.e. *ἑν-κατ-ον* one hund-red); *sōcer*, *ἐκρός*; *cādus*, *κάδος*; *calare*, *καλῆναι*; *cluo*, *cli-ens*, *inclūtus*, *κλύω*, *κλυτός*; *cānis* (for *evanis*), *κύων*; *spēcio*, *σκοπεῖν*; *cūcūlus*, *κόκκυξ*, *εὐκκοο*; *scipio*, *σκήπτρον*; &c.

3. to Greek  $\pi$  (cf. § 118); e.g. *voc-are*, *ῥῶξ*, *ἔπ-ος* *εἶπον*, *ῶψ* (stem *Feπ-*); *ōc-ūlus*, *ὄπ-ωλι-α*, *ῶψ*; *sūcus*, *σάπιο*, *ὀπός*; *jēcur*, *ἦπαρ*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for  $\underline{g}$  before a sharp; e.g. *actus* from *ag-o*; 108 *punctus* from *pungo*; *rex* = *rec-si* from *reg-o*; &c.

2. for  $\underline{h}$  before  $\underline{t}$ ; e.g. *trac-tus* from *trah-o*; *vec-tus* from *vēh-o*.

3. frequently written for final consonant of *ob*, *sub*, *ad*, *id*, in composition before  $\underline{c}$  or  $\underline{q}$ ; e.g. *oc-curro*, *suc-curro*, *ac-curro*, *ic-circo*, *quicquid*, *acquiro*. So also *ecce*, *ecquis* for *en-ce*, *enquis*.

4. *cu* for *quo*; e.g. *cum*, *cuius*, *cui*, *cur*, &c. for *quom*, *quolus*, *quol*, *quor*, &c.; *cotidie* for *quotidie*; *quicumque* for *quiquomque*; *alicubi* for *aliquōbi*; *ēcus*, *cōcus*, *hircus*, *æcus*, *anticus*, *oblicus*, for *equos*, *coquos*, *hircuos*, *æquos*, *antiquos*, *obliquos* (all in nom. sing.); *secuntur*, *locuntur* for *sequuntur*, *loquuntur*. Both forms were in use from the later part of the republic, till after the middle of the first century after Christ, when *quo-* began to give place to *qu-*, the forms with  $\underline{c}$  however remaining also, and being often found in our earliest MSS. *Quum* appears to be not earlier than the fourth century after Christ; and to have been sounded as *cum*.

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding flat consonant in preposi- 109 tions and pronouns to  $\underline{c}$ ; e.g. *ac-curo*, *ic-circo*, &c. § 108).

2. occasions omission of preceding dental; e.g. *ac* for *atc*, *atque*; *hoc* for *hodge*.

3. changes preceding  $\underline{m}$  to  $\underline{n}$  (sounded here as the guttural nasal § 162); e.g. *hunc*, *nunc*, *tunc*, for *hum-ce*, *num-ce*, *tum-ce*; *anceps* for *am-ceps*; *prin-ceps* for *primi-ceps*; *sineput* for *semi-caput*; &c.





**WEAKNESS:** 1. *c* is omitted before *m*, *n*, *t*, the preceding vowel being lengthened to compensate; e.g. *lū-na*, *lu-men*, compared with *lūc-eo*; *dē-nī* (for *dēcīni*) from *dēc-em*; *quīni* (for *quincini*) from *quinque*; *lāna*, *lānugo* compared with *λάχ-υη*; *arā-neā* with *ἀράχυν*; *līmūs*, *slant*, with *līcīnus*, *crumpled*, *oblīq-uus*, *λέχρις*, *λικ-ριφίς*; *pī-nus* for *pīc-nus* (*pīc-*, nom. *pīx*), *vā-nus* compared with *vac-uus*; *au-tumnus* from *aug-eo*; *dūmēta* for *dumec-ta*; *sētius* for *sectius*; *nītor* for *gnīc-tor*, comp. *nīxus*, *geniculum*.

2. *c* is often omitted when preceded by *l*, *r*, *n*, and followed by a consonant; e.g. *ar-tus* for *arc-tus*; *far-tus* for *farc-tus*; *ful-tus* for *fulc-tus*; *ul-tus* for *ulc-tus*; *quin-tus* (usually) for *quinc-tus*; *nac-tus* as well as *nanc-tus*; *nasturtium* for *nās-torc-tium*; *fulmentum* from *fulc-ire*; *mul-si*, *mulsum* from *mulc-ēre*, &c.

3. Initial *c* is sometimes omitted before *l*, *r*, *n*; e.g. *lāmentum* compared with *clamare*; *lāna* with *χλαίνα*; *ālāpa* with *κόλαφος* (a Syracusan word?); *raudus*, *rudus* with *erūdus*; *nīdor* with *κνίσα*.

4. *cl* (before a vowel) is often confused with *tl* in the spelling of derivative suffixes, partly from doubts as to the etymology of a word, partly from the palatalisation of both *cl* and *tl* (= *sh*) in times when the MSS. were written. *cl* for *tl* does not appear, till an African inscription in 3rd century after Christ; and not numerously before Gallic inscriptions and documents of the 7th century after Christ. *tl* for *cl* is not certainly found before end of 4th century after Christ. In certain proper names (e.g. *Marcīus*, *Martius*) both forms appear to have existed as separate names with different origin, and then to have been confused.

The following appears according to inscriptions to be the correct spelling of certain disputed words: *dīclo*, *condīclo*, *solacium*, *patri-cius*, *tribunicius*;

*contio*, *nuntius* (and derivatives), *fētilis*, *indūtīæ*, *ōtium*, *negō-tium*, *sētius*.

Both *suspīclo* and *suspītio*, *convīcium* and *convītium* are found in good MSS.; neither in inscriptions.

## X.

'This character is a mere abbreviation for *cs*. It is first found in a single *sextō*, referred to times before the second Punic war, and afterwards not until *S.C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. (The inscriptions before this date are but few.)

In inscriptions at all times (perhaps from regarding *x* as a mere guttural like Greek *χ*) *xs* is often found instead of *x*; e.g. *exstrad*,



(in *S. G. de Bacc.*), *taxsat*, *lexs*, *proxsumus*, *exsigito*, *delxserit*, by side of *exigatur*, *exterarum*, *taxet*, &c. in laws of Gracchus' time. So in Greek *Σέξτος* and *Σέξτος*. In the Augustan age and subsequently, the simple *x* is the more frequent.

**INFLUENCE:** Words beginning with *s*, if compounded with *ex*,<sup>112</sup> usually dropped the *s*, but the retention is not unfrequent; e.g. *exilium*, also *exsilium*; *expecto*, also *exspecto*; &c.

**WEAKNESS:** Before semivowels, liquids, nasals, and flat mutes,<sup>113</sup> *sex* and *ex* in composition usually dropped *x*; e.g. *seviri*, *sejugls*, *sēmetris*, *sēdecim*, *sēni*, *ēduco*, *escendo* (but *exsto* or *exto*); *evādo*, *ējuro*, *ēmergo*, *elicio*, *ēnormis*. So also *e* for *ex* out of composition, after (rarely in inscriptions before) Augustan age.

Before *c*, *sex* became *ses*; e.g. *sescenti*.

Before *f*, *ex* sometimes became (or reverted to) *ec*; e.g. *ecfari*, *ecficio*.

Before *l* and *m* a medial *x* was sometimes omitted; e.g. *tāla* for *texula*; *subtēmen* for *subteximen*; *subtilis* for *subtexillis*; *mala* for *maxula*; *paulus* for *pauillus*; *ala* for *axula*; &c.

## Q.

**CHARACTER:** In one or two very old inscriptions *Q* is like<sup>114</sup> the Greek Koppa with a short vertical stroke: its normal form in the best period was with a horizontal stroke to the right.

**SOUND:** the same as *k*, the sharp guttural mute. It is always<sup>115</sup> followed by the consonantal *u*, except in some old inscriptions where it is immediately followed by the vowel *u* (§ 119). *Qu* was probably sounded as it is in English, i.e. as *kʷ*, and was regarded in prosody as a single sound. But see App. A. xx.

**POSITION:** never final, or followed immediately (with or with-<sup>116</sup> out the consonantal *u*) by any consonant: nor preceded immediately in the same syllable by any consonant except *s*; e.g. *squama*.

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) *q* in Greek by *κ*: *qu* by *κου*, *κν*, or *κο*,<sup>117</sup> see § 90.

(ii) of Greek. *Q* is not used in writing any Greek word.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. *qv* to original Indo-European *kʷ* (so<sup>118</sup> Lepsius, Donaldson, Grassmann, L. Meyer); or to *k*, to which a parasitic *v* very early fastened itself (Curtius, Corssen). Some languages exhibit the labial, some the guttural.



2. to Greek π, Oscan p; e.g. quo-d? quo? qua-ntus? qua-nis? τὸ-θι. ποῦ, πό-σος. πο-ῖος, Ionic κόθι, κοῦ, κόσος, κοῖος; quinque, πέντε, Æol. πέμπε (cf. πέμπ-τος), Osc. pomptis; cōqno (also written qnōqno), cōqñina, πέπω. (Oscan?) pōpina; linqvo, re-llqv-us, λείπω; sēqv-or, επ-ω; ēqvus, ἵππος; torqv-eo, τρέπω. Probably also in qvīlinus, cōlōnus, cōlere, πέλω, πολεῦω, πόλος.

3. to Greek τ, Osc. Umbr. p; e.g. quis, τίς, Osc. Umbr. pis; quisquis, Osc. pit-pit; -que, τε; quattuor, τέσσαρες, Æol. πίσυρες, Umbr. petur.

4. to Greek κ; e.g. qui-squī-lā, κο-σκυλ-μάτια; quiesco (cu-bo, cūnæ), κείμαι, κοιτή; oc-cūl-o (oquoltod for occulto S. C. de Bacc.), clam, cēlare, καλύπτω, κρύπτω.

SUBSTITUTION: Q is found before u in inscriptions (rarely before A.U.C. 620), in words which commonly have c; e.g. pegunia (frequently), pegulatus, qura, mirqurios (for mercurius). Quer-quetum also was found for quercetum.

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding d to c; e.g. ac-quiro for adquiro; quicquam, quicque, quicquid for quidquam, &c.

2. changes a preceding m to n; e.g. con-queror, con-quiro, con-quiesco; an-quiro; tan-quam, nunquam. Before -que, and usually in compounds, as quiquomque or quicumque, utrumque, utrimque, quotiescumque, the m is generally *written*.

WEAKNESS: 1. When δ was changed to u, qu passed into c; e.g. δeus for ēqvos; cōcus for qnōqvos; cum, cur for qvom, qvor; see under C § 108. 4. So perhaps stercus for sterqvos, comp. ster-qvīlinum; cānum, cūnre for quenum, comp. inqvinare. But sometimes q is found without v; e.g. qum, qur, &c. See above § 119.

2. Before a consonant qu changed to c; e.g. coctum, coxi (=coc-ci) from coqu-o; relic-tus from relinquo.

3. Q fell away in certain forms of the pronoun qui (stem quo-), and, as the short δ past into ū, the semiconsonantal u then fell away also. Hence ūbi, ūti, ūter, ūde, for quōbi, quōti, quoter, quonde.

So vāpor for quapor, comp. καπνός.

4. -que and -pe appear to have been collateral forms. Cf. § 517, and above, § 118. 3.

## G.

CHARACTER: a slightly modified C. The earliest inscription in which it is found is that on Scipio Barbatus, inscribed probably soon after 500 U.C. Plutarch ascribes its invention to a Spurius



**Carvilius**, who, if the freedman of Sp. Carvilius Ruga is meant, kept a school probably twenty or thirty years later. See under C (§ 104).

**SOUND**: the flat guttural mute—English hard G. There appears to be little, if any, evidence of its ever having the soft sound (g in *gentle*) at least before the sixth century after Christ.

**POSITION**: never final. As initial it stands before vowels and the liquids l, and r, and in a few words before n; e.g. *glans*, *grus*, *gnarus*, &c. (See below § 129. 3.)

**REPRESENTATION**: (i) in Greek, by γ; e.g. *Verginius*. Οἰεργίνιος; *Sergius*, Σέργιος; *Galus*, Γάιος; *Gnaeus*, Γναίος; *Gabii*, Γάβιοι; *Gellius*, Γέλλιος; &c.

(ii) of Greek γ; e.g. Γραικός, *Græcus*; Φρύγες, *Phryges*; Αναξαγόρας, *Anaxagoras*; &c.

**CORRESPONDENCE**: i. to original Indo-European g, and medial gh.

2. to Greek γ; e.g. *ago*, ἄγω; *ager*, ἀγρός; *arg-entum*, ἀργύρος, ἀργίλος; *gaudeo*, γαῦ-ρος, γη-θέω, γά-νυμαι; *gigno*, γίγνομαι, γένος; *gus-tare*, γεύ-ομαι; *gnosco*, γινώσκω; *genu*, γόνυ; *urg-eo*, εἴργω (Φεργ-); *rego*, ὀρέγω; *fulg-eo*, φλέγω; *vig-eo*, ὑγίης; *mulg-eo*, ἀμέλω; *garrio*, γάρριος, γῆρυς, γηρύω; &c.

to Greek β, Indo-Eur. g: e.g. *glans*, βάλανος; *grāvia*, βαρίς.

3. g medial, or before r, to Greek χ; e.g. *ango*, ἄγχω; *rigo*, βρέχω; *angula*, *anguilla*, ἔχιν, ἔγχ-ελυς; *lingo*, λείχω; *grando*, χαλάς; *gratus*, *gratia*, χαίρω, χάρις; *unguis*, ὄνυξ (ὄνυχ-); &c.

4. to Greek κ; e.g. *viginti* (but *vicies*), εἴκοσι, Βασις, *Fíkari*; *gubernator*, κυβερνήτης; *mūglo*, μυκάομαι; *Gnosceus*, Κνωσσός; *gummi*, κόμμι; *Saguntum*, Σάκανθα (Polyb.).

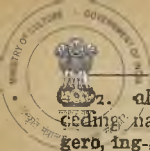
5. to old Umbrian k; e.g. *Iguvini*. Umbr. *Ikuvini*; *tergeantur*, Umbr. *terkantur*. (The old Umbrian like old Latin had no separate character for g as distinguished from k.)

**SUBSTITUTION**: for c in the word *neg*; e.g. *neg-o*, *neg-otium*, *neg-lego*. So probably *glōria*, from *cluere*.

**INFLUENCE**: i. turns to g the final consonant of *sub*, *ob*, and *ad*; e.g. *suggero*, *suggredior*; *oggannio*; *agger*, *aggredior*, *aggravo*, *agglomerō*, *agnoscor* (for *ag-gnoscor*), &c.

Ex in composition before g appears as e (perhaps for eg from *ec-*); as *e-gelidus*, *egero*, *egredior*, &c.





2. always gives a guttural clang (as English ng) to a preceding nasal; e.g. *con-gero*, *in-gredior*, &c. were sounded as *con-gērō*, *in-g-rēdior*, &c.

WEAKNESS: 1. Medial *g* before a sharp consonant (*t* or *s*) is changed to *c*; e.g. *punc-tum*, *punxi* (= *puncti*) from *punz-o*; *auc-tum*, *auxi* from *aug-eo*; *mulctrum* from *mulg-eo*; &c.

2. Medial *g* drops away in several cases, viz.

(a) after *l* or *r* and before *s*; e.g. *mul-si*, *mulsum* from *mulgeo*; *mer-si*, *mersum* from *mergeo*; *spar-si*, *sparsum* from *sparg-o*; &c.

(b) after *u*; e.g. *flu-o* compared with *fluc-tus*; *struo* with *struc-tus*; *fruo* with *fruc-tus*, *frūges*; *sū-men* from *sug-o*; *jū-mentum* from *jungo* (*jug-*); *ū-mor* compared with *υγ-ρός*.

(c) before *v*; e.g. *vīvo* (for *gvigvo*) compared with *vic-tus*, *vixi* (cf. Engl. "the *quick* and *dead*"); *nivis* with *nix*, *ninguit* (*it snows*); *conīvēre* with *conixi*, *nixus*, *nic-to*; *brēvis* (for *bregvis*) with *βραχύς*; *lēvis* with *ελαχύς*; *mālo* from *māg-volo*.

before *m* in a few words; e.g. *contā-minare*, comp. *contāg-es*; *flā-mēn*, a *priest*, comp. *flag-rare*, *fulg-ēre*, *flamma*; *examen* for *exagmen*; *sū-men* for *sūg-men*; *u-mor* for *ug-mor* (cf. *υγ-ρός*); *stī-mulus* for *stīg-mulus* (comp. *in-stīg-are*). (But *augmen*, *coagmen-tum*, *fragmen*, *sagmen*, *tegmen*, &c. preserve the *g*.)

(d) before *l* in derivatives with stem *mag-*; e.g. *mājor*, *mājestas* for *māg-ior*, *mag-iestas*; and perhaps in *ajo* for *ag-io*, comp. *ad-ag-ium*.

3. Initial *g* before *n* was rarely retained in classical times; e.g. *nascor*, *natus* for *gnascor* (i.e. *gen-a-scor*), *gnatus* (which is found in Vergil and in compounds *cognatus*, *prognatus*, &c.); *nosco* for *gnosco* (which is found in *S. C. de Bacc.* and also in compounds *cognosco*, *ignotus*, *ignominia*); *nārus* (*C. Or.* 47) for *gnārus* (so often written: also in comp. *ignarus*); *nāvus* for *gnāvus*; *nixus* for *gnixus* (from *gēnu*, the *knee*); *norma* compared with *γνώρ-ιμος*. (Comp. English pronunciation of *gnaw*, *gnat*, *gnarl*, *knee*.) In the proper name *Gnæus* (which abbreviated is written *Cn.*) the *g* remained.

Also before *l*; e.g. *lact-is* compared with *γαλακτ-ος*.

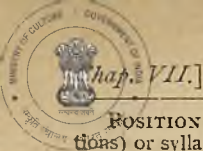
## H.

CHARACTER as above.

SOUND: the rough breathing, as in English.

*Ph*, *ch*, *th*, were not sounded either as in English or as in German; but as *p+h*, *k+h*, *t+h*; i.e. a rough breathing immediately after an ordinary *p*, *k*, *t*.





**POSITION:** never final, either of a word (except a few interjections) or syllable; and never before a consonant.

After the consonants *p, c, t, r* it is found chiefly in Greek words. Inscriptions of the 7th century U.C. give it, though rarely until cir. 660 U.C. After cir. 700 U.C. they give it regularly; e.g. *philosophus, Achilles, Thyrsis, &c.* Cicero (*Or.* 48. § 160) says that at one time he spoke as the old Romans did, *pulcros, Cetegos, Kartagnem, triumphos*: afterwards he conformed to the ordinary practice, and said *Phryges, Pyrrhus* (not *Bruges, Burrus*, as Ennius wrote); but still *sepulcra, coronas, lacrimas, Otones, Matones, Capiones*. Catullus wrote an epigram (LXXXIV) ridiculing the pronunciation of *chommoda* for *commoda*, *hinsidias* for *insidias*. See Gell. II. 3, XIII. 6, where Nigidius is quoted: "*Rusticus fit sermo, si aspires perperam.*" According to Quintil. I. 5, 20, some inscriptions had *choronæ, chenturlones, præchones*.

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) In Greek, by the sign of the rough breathing; e.g. *Horatius, Ὁράτιος*; *Hernici, Ἑρνικες*; *Hostilius, Ὅστιλιος*; &c.

(ii) Of Greek rough breathing; e.g. *Ἡρόδοτος, Herodotus*; *ῥῥως, hēros*; *Ῥοδόπη, Rhodope*; *Πύρρος, Pyrrhus*; &c.

*ph, ch, th* respectively for *φ, χ, θ*; e.g. *Ἀμφίπολις, Amphipolis*; *Χίος, Chios*; *Θεσσαλοί, Thessali*; *θάλαμος, thalamus*; &c.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. to original Indo-European *gh*.

134

2. Initial *h* to Greek *χ*; e.g. *pre-hendo, χανδάνω*; *helvus, χλό-η, χλω-ρος*; *hēri, hes-ternus, χθής* (where the *θ* is parasitical); *hlemps, hīb-ernus, χιών, χειμών, χειμερινός*; *hir* (old word used by Lucilius for *hollozu of hand*), *χείρ*; *hirundo, χελιδών*; *hīra, hilla, hāru-spex* (but see § 136. 4), *χολιξ, χορ-δή*; *hio, hīseo, χαιώω, χάσκω*; *hortus, cors* (for *cohors*), *χόρτος*; *hūmī, χαμαί*.

Medial *h* to Greek *χ* in *veh-o, vec-tus, έχω, ὀχίω*.

3. to a Sabine *f*<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *hædus, Sab. fædus, hariolus, Sab. fariolus*; *hārēna, Sab. fasena*; *hordeum, Sab. fordeum*; *hircus, Sab. fircus*; *hostis, Sab. fostis*. Quintilian attributes *fordeum, fædos* (*fædos, Halm*) to the old Romans (I. 4. 14).

So *foretus* and *horetus* are said to have both been used with the meaning of *bonus*; and *horda* to have been an old form for *forda, pregnant*. Perhaps *horreum* is connected with *far*.

**INFLUENCE:** none.

135

<sup>1</sup> So Spanish has *h* for Latin *f*; e.g. *hijo* for *filius*.



GL

**WEAKNESS:** 1. changes (or reverts?), *after* a vowel, to *c* (before *i* or *e*); e.g. vēh-o, vectus, vexi (= vec-si); trāh-o, tractus, traxī.

2. *h* was not a consonant, so as to affect the quantity of a preceding syllable or prevent the elision of a preceding final vowel; e.g. inhībet; tollit hūmō; tollite hūmō.

3. *H* between two vowels dropped out, and the vowels if like one another coalesced. Thus Plautus uses dehībeo, prāhībeo, for which afterwards dēbeo, prābeo. So comprehendo, comprehendo; cōhors, cors; ahēnus, aē-nus; vehēmens (always two syllables only in verse), vēmens; nīhil, nīl; mīhi (and not very frequently), mi, existed side by side. Dehinc as monosyllable sometimes in Augustan verse. Mehercūles as trisyllable (mercules) in Phædrus.

Incho is an older form for which inchoo is found as early as the second century after Christ at least.

4. In several words the pronunciation appears to have been uncertain, and the spelling varied accordingly; e.g. hārundo, hārena, hēres, hōlus, hordeūm; aruspex, ēdēra, ei (interjection), ērus, eriscundæ, ūmērus, ūmor (the preferable spelling is here given). Gellius (II. 3) speaks of *h* being formerly found in hallucnor, heluor, honera, honustum. Late inscriptions insert and omit *h* almost at random; e.g. hādītus, hīi, hauctoritas; ōmīni, abītat, inospita. In modern Italian *h* is not sounded.

In foreign proper names both spellings often occur; e.g. Hiberus, Iberus; Hirpīni, Irpīni; Hannibal, Annibal; &c.

**J** i.e. **I** as consonant.

**CHARACTER:** same as the vowel **I**. In the middle of words Cicero is said to have written the **i** twice; e.g. Atīax, Matīa. Inscriptions of the imperial time, rarely any of earlier date, use a tall **I** for the consonantal **i** between two vowels. The form **j** is modern.

**SOUND:** As English **y**. In the middle between two vowels it probably gave a sound to the preceding vowel, as if forming a diphthong with it, besides its own sound of **y**. Thus Atīax or Ajax would be sounded as (English) Ay-yax; Pompēlius or Pompejus as (English) Pompa-yus; quojus as Engl. quoy-yus; cujus as Engl. cwee-yus.

For **j** after consonants in verse see below, § 142. 2.

**POSITION:** never final. **I** is consonantal (**i**) when it stands as initial, before any of the vowels **a**, **e**, **o**, **u**, in Latin words (except *iens* from *ire*, *to go*); e.g. jacio, jeci, Jovis, jugum, &c.

(\*) when it stands between two vowels, in Latin and some Greek words, viz.:



aj-; Gajus (but in Martial, nom. Gāiūs; voc. Gāi), Trajanus, Bajæ, Cajeta, bajulus, major, ajo; Achaja, Maja, Ajax, Grajus.

ej-; Aquileja, Vejī, pulejum, legulejus, plebejus, jejunus, pejor, ejus, ejulo, mejo, pejero; and proper names, as Pompejus (voc. Pompei as trisyllable in Ovid; as disyllable in Hor.).

oj-; quojus, Troja, Bojos (acc. pl.).

uj-; ejus, hujus. In *tenuta*, *tenuior*, *assiduior*, i is a vowel, u consonantal. For compounds of *jacio* see below.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by ι; e.g. Junius, Ἰούnius; Julius, Ἰούλιος; Vejos (acc.), Οὐρίους; Gajus, Γάιος; Pompejus, Πομπήιος; Appulejus, Ἀππουλήιος; &c.

(ii) of Greek ι, which sometimes forms a diphthong with the preceding vowel; e.g. Aias, Ajax, or (Cic.) Aliax; Troia, Troja; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European j.

2. to Greek ζ (perhaps Engl. *dy*); e.g. jugum, ζύγον; Juppiter, Jovis, Ζεύς (i.e. Δίεϋς); jus, *broth*, ζωμός.

3. to Greek δ; e.g. ja-m, δῆ.

4. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. jācur, ἥπαρ; jāvenis, ἥβη.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for di, gi (the i first becoming j, and then pushing out the preceding consonant); e.g. major for magior; Janus for Dianus.

2. In verse the vowel i becomes sometimes hardened to j. Thus in Plautus in *scio*, *dies* (*scio*, *dies*); *filjo*, *otjum*: in the dactylic poets, *arjetat*, *arjetibus* (Verg. Stat. Sil.), *abjete*, *parjete*, *parjetibus* (Verg. Sil.), *flujorum* (or *fluūorum*), *steljo*, *omnja*, *precantja* (Verg.); *vindēmjator*, *Nasidjeni*, and (in *alcaics*) *consiljum*, *principjum* (Hor.); *abjegnæ* (Prop.), *antjum*, *promuntorjum* (Ovid, but see § 940); *ludjum* (Juv.). So also in words compounded of *semi-* (e.g. *semjanimus*, *semjesus*), unless the i be really elided (e.g. *semanimis*, *semesus*). In Statius *tēnūja*, *tēnūjore* (or *tēnvja*, *tēnvjore*?) appear to occur; for *tēnvja*, &c. seem impossible.

In *conubium* probably the u is short in the numerous cases, in which the metre has been supposed to require *conubjum*. (See Luc. Müller, p. 258, and Munro on Lucret. iii. 776.)

INFLUENCE: 1. caused the omission of a preceding consonant; e.g. *pejor* for *pēd-ior*, *lower* (compare *pes-sinus*, *pessum*); *pējero* for *perjero* (in good MSS.). later *per-jūro*; *dī-judico*, *trā-mitto*. &c. for *disjudico*, *transmitto* (cf. 168. 3); *rējectus*, *rejecto*. for *red-jectus*, *red-jecto*; *sējūgis* for *sexjugis*; *Jānus* for *Djānus* (for *Dianus*); see § 160. 2

The effect attributed to *j* by the old grammarians that it lengthens a preceding vowel is usually explicable either by the absorption of a consonant, or by the vowel being long independently; but the pronunciation (§ 138) may have had some effect; e.g. in *hōius*, *quōius* (*hūjus*, *cūjus*).

2. At a late period of the language it caused, (when followed by a vowel,) the assibilation of a preceding *c*, *g*, *t*, *d*; viz. *cl. tī* = *chī*, or *shī*; *gl. dī* = *jī* (either with French or English pronunciation of *j*). This assibilation is not proved for any period of Latin proper before the 3rd or 4th century after Christ. Instances of it are found in old Umbrian and Oscan.

WEAKNESS: *i. j* was vocalised (rarely), when occurring between two vowels, and absorbed the succeeding vowel; e.g. *bīga* for *bi-jūga*.

2. *Jācio* in composition becomes *-icio* or *-jēcio*, not *-jicio*. The regular forms are *ābicio*, *ādicio*, *cōnicio*, *dēicio*, *ēicio*, *inicio*, *obicio*, *prōicio*, *rēicio*, *trāicio*, the first syllable being regularly long, till end of Augustan age. (Manilius, Lucan, Martial, &c. have it short.) *Dis-jācio* became *dissicio*; *por-jācio*, *porricio*. Probably *ābicio*, *cōnicio*, &c. were pronounced *abbicio*, *connicio*, &c. Sometimes the vowels were contracted, e.g. *elicit* (Lucr.), *reice* (Verg.) as dissyllables. Of *jēcio* (cf. § 42 end) we have instances in the presents *ājēcit*, *trājēcere* (Lucr.). For Roman theory see Quint. i. 4 § 11; Gell. iv. 17. From *ajo* come *āis*, *ait*.

In the same way the *i* of *capio*, *fugio*, &c. dropped away before *-is*, *-it*; e.g. *capis*, *capit* (for *capis*, &c.); and the *i* of the *i*-stems dropped away in the genitive sing. and dat. abl. plural; e.g. *navis* for *navi-is*; *navibus* for *navi-ibus*.

3. In late imperial inscriptions *z* is sometimes written for *j*; e.g. *Zesus*, *Zanuari* for *Jesus*, *Januari*: or *Gi*; e.g. *Gianuaria*, *Glove* for *Januaria*, *Jove*.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### DENTALS AND LINGUALS.

#### T.

CHARACTER: as above, but with the top stroke sometimes slanting, and sometimes mainly or entirely to the right or left of the vertical stroke.

SOUND: the sharp dental mute: English *t*.

146

POSITION: frequently final, being so used in verbal inflexions of the third person. Also in some conjunctions.

147





CSL  
5

As initial it can stand immediately before *r*, and in the oldest language also (rarely) before *l*; e.g. *tlatum*, *stlis*. In Greek words before *l* or *m*; e.g. *Tlepolemus*, *Tmessus*. It can also stand immediately after an initial *s*; e.g. *sto*, *stravi*: and in Greek words after *p*; e.g. *Ptolemæus*.

On its aspiration see under *H* (§ 132).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *τ*; e.g. *Titus*, *Títos*; *Pala-* 148  
*tium*, *Παλάτιον*; &c.

(ii) (a) of Greek *τ*; e.g. *Αἰτωλοί*, *Ætoli*; *Μιλτιάδης*, *Miltiades*; *ἀστρον*, *astrum*; &c.

(b) of Greek *θ*, in early period (see § 132); e.g. *Κόρινθος*, *Corintus*; *θέατρον*, *teatrum*; *θίασος*, *tiasus*; &c.

(c) of Greek *δ*, only in two or three of the oldest inscriptions; e.g. *Ἀλεξάνδρον*, *Alloxentrom*; *Κασσάνδρα*, *Casenter*. (Comp. *Quintil.* I. 4, 16.)

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European *t*.

149

2. to Greek *τ*; e.g. *ten-do*, *ten-eo*, *τείνω*; *taurus*, *ταῦρος*; *tu*, *tuus*, *τυ* Dor. (σύ Att.), *τεύς*; *tuli*, *tollo*, *tolerare*, *τολ-μαω*, *τλῆ-ναι*; *terminus*, *τέρμα*; *tero*, *ter-es*, *trua*, *τείρω*, *τρίβω*, *τρῦμα*; *torr-eo*, *τέρσσομαι*; *sto*, *sisto*, *στάσις*, *ἵστημι*; *di-sting-uo*, *στίγ-μα*, *στίζω*; *sterno*, *strā-tus*, *tōrus*, *στορ-έννυμι*, *στρώ-μνη*; *stella* (for *ster-ula*), *ἀστήρ* (*ἀστερ-*); *tēgo*, *στέγω*; *et*, *ἔτι*; *peto*, *πᾶρες*, *πέτομαι*, *πί-πτω*; *pateo*, *πετ-άννυμι*; &c.

3. *st* sometimes to Greek *σπ*; e.g. *studeo*, *σπεύδω*; so *talpa*, *σπάλαξ* (also *σκάλοψ*); *turgeo*, *σπαργάω* (the *s* having fallen off as in *tēgo*, *στέγω*); &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *d* (in the preposition *ad*) before *t*; e.g. 150  
*at-tineo* for *ad-tineo*. &c. Also, in the old language, *cette* for *cēdite*, from imperative *cēdō*.

2. for final *d* in a few words (in inscriptions) in and after the 8th century U.C.; e.g. *aput*, *allut*, *quitquit*, *it*; and in and after, rarely before, 4th century after Christ, *set*, *at* (for preposition *ad*). *Haut* is found in republican inscriptions. *Ut* is probably for *quod*.

3. For confusion of *tl* with *cl* see under *C* (§ 110. 4).

INFLUENCE: 1. changes a preceding *b*, *g* to *p*, *c*; e.g. *scrip-tum* 151  
from *scrib-o*; *ac-tum* from *āgo*<sup>1</sup>. So the prepositions *ad*, *ob*, *sub*

<sup>1</sup> Iachmann (*Lucr.* p. 54) generalizing from Gellius' statements (*ix.* 6, *xii.* 3), lays down the following rule for the *quantity* of the vowel in past participles and frequentatives. Stems in *b*, *g*, *d* and *u* (for





re changed (in pronunciation, though the spelling varies); e.g. *at-tineo*, *optimo*, *supter*, &c.

2. A preceding *d* or *t* is softened to *s* before a suffix commencing with *t*, if it was important to preserve the suffixal *t*; e.g. *tons-trix* from *tond-eo* (*tonerix* was almost unpronounceable); *ras-tram* from *rad-o*; *eques-tris* from *equit-*, nom. *eques*; *est*, *eat*, for *edt* (i.e. *edit*, the *t* being preserved as the sign of the 3rd pers.). (See below (§ 152. 3) for another course which the language adopted in order to avoid the double dental.)

3. retains a preceding original *s*, which before a vowel has passed into *r*; e.g. *us-tus* from *ur-o*; *tos-tus* (comp. *tes-ta*) from *torr-eo*; *mæs-tus* from *mærere*; *arbus-tum* from *arbos*, *arbor*; *hones-tus* from *honos*, *honor*; *sceles-tus* from *scelus*, *sceler-is*; &c.

4. requires the insertion of *p*, if *m* would otherwise have preceded it; e.g. *em-p-tus*, *prom-p-tus* from *emo*, *sumo*. The *p* is involuntarily pronounced, as the organs change from pronouncing *m* to pronouncing *t* (or *s*, § 70).

WEAKNESS: 1. Initial *t* fell off before *i*; e.g. *lis* for *stlis*; <sup>152</sup> *locus* for *stlocus*; *latum* for *tlatum*.

2. Drops away or is assimilated before *s*; e.g. *mis* from *mitto*; *percuss* from *percutio*; &c.

At the end of a word one *s* only is retained, and the preceding vowel, if short, usually remains so; e.g. *virtūs* for *virtūt-s*; *regens* for *regent-s* (originally *regentis*, § 245. 2); *sors* for *sort-s*; *equēs* for *equēt-s* (*equit-*); *compōs* for *compōt-s*; *damnās* for *damnāt-s*; &c. But *pariēs*, *abiēs*, *ariēs* for *pariēt-s*, &c.

3. The initial *t* of a suffix is changed (but see § 151. 2) to *s* after *t*, *d*, *lg*, *rg*, *ll*, *rr*, and in a few other cases, the last letter of the stem being then assimilated or omitted; e.g. *cāsum* for *cad-tum*; *divisum* for *divid-tum*; *messum* for *met-tum*, *mer-sum* for *merg-tum*; *pul-sum* from *pello*, (but in *expultrix* compared with *expulsor* the *t* resumes its place in order to prevent the combination *sr*).

So also *vicensumus* or *vicēsīmus* for *vicent-tūmus*; *tricensumus* or *trigēsīmus* for *trigent-tūmus*; *pes-simus* for *ped-tīmus*; &c.

On *eques-tris* for *equet-tris*, see above § 151. 2.

4. *tn*, *tm* were not allowable combinations in Latin. (*Ætna* is Greek.) Hence e.g. *vicē-nus* for *vicent-nus*; *sexagenus* for *sexagint-nus*; &c.

*gu* lengthen the preceding vowel (e.g. *āctus*, *strūctus* from *āgo*, *struo*): in *c*, shorten it (e.g. *dictus* from *dīco*); in *p*, *t*, are short except *mīssus*, *sūnsus*: in *m*, *n*, *l*, *r*, *s*, *h*, retain quantity of present tense.



5. Final *t* had a weak position. Thus it fell off:

(a) in Umbrian; e.g. *habe, facia* for *habet, faciat*;

(b) in the oldest Latin inscriptions of Picenum; e.g. *dede* for *dedet* (i.e. *dedit*). (This is the only word in 3rd pers. sing. which occurs in these inscriptions.)

(c) in vulgar inscriptions on walls of Pompeii; e.g. *ama, valia, parci* for *amat, valeat, parcit*, (but the *t* is much oftener retained);

(d) frequently in inscriptions of fifth century after Christ and later; e.g. *face, quiesce, militavi, vixi*, for *fecit, quiescit, militavit, vixit*, &c.

6. *nt* fell off in 3rd pers. plur. perf. in Cato, Sallust, dactylic poets, &c. (Cic. *Or.* 47, § 157); e.g. *scripsere, amavere* for *scripserunt, amaverunt*.

In late inscriptions sometimes *fecerun, vivon*, &c. are found for *fecerunt, vivont* (*vivunt*).

7. A long vowel preceding a final *t* was shortened; e.g. *amat* compared with *amās, amātis*; *amarēt* compared with *amarēs, amarētis*; &c.

## D.

CHARACTER: as above.

153

SOUND: the flat dental mute: English *d*. *di* before a vowel, at and after the end of the 4th century after Christ, was pronounced 'cum sibilo,' i.e. probably as *ʃi* or as *j*, with English or, perhaps, French sound of *j*. (See below under *Z*, § 195.)

POSITION: final only in *sed, hand, ad, apud*, and the pronouns *id, quod, istud, illud, aliud*. (Often final in early Latin, see below § 160. 6.)

Never immediately precedes another consonant in *sanie syllable*, except in a few Greek words, and *Drusus* (said to be from the Gallic, Suet. *Tib.* 3); and see § 158.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *δ*; e.g. *Declus, Δέκλιος*; *Cædiclus, Καϊδίκλιος*; *Domitius, Δομίτιος*; *Fidenæ, Φιδήνη*; &c.

(ii) of Greek *δ*; e.g. *δρέπανον, Drepanum*; *Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes*; *δίαιτα, diæta*; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: *r.* to an original Indo-European *d*, and (medial) *dh*. The final *d* of the ablative corresponds to an original *t*.



(a) to Greek δ; e.g. dōmāre, δαμάζω; daps, δάπτω, δαΐππος; densus, δασύς; dōmus, δέμω, δόμος; dexter, δεξιός; dāre, δάτορ, δοτήρ, δίδωμι; dōlus, δόλος; duo, dis-, dūbius, δύο, δῖς, δις; ēdo, es-ca, ἔδω, ἐσ-θίω; dens, δόους (οδοντ-); op-ridum, pe(d)s, πέδον, ποδ-, (ποις); scindō, σχίζω, σχίδαξ; unda, ὕδωρ; &c.

(b) to Greek medial θ; e.g. fīdo, fides, πείθω, πίστις; gaudēre, γηθεῖν; va(d)s, vad-imonium, αἰεθ-λον.

**SUBSTITUTION:** 1. for tv before r in words derived from <sup>158</sup> quattuor; e.g. quadraginta, quadra, quadrupes, quadriduum (not quatrīdium), &c.

2. once (in a very old vase inscription) for final t: fecid for fecit. (The Oscan had sometimes the 3rd pers. sing. in d.) So in the *Mon. Ancyr.* adque, aliquod, for atque, aliquot. In late imperial inscriptions occasionally capud for caput; reliquid for reliquit; &c.

**INFLUENCE:** 1. requires a preceding consonant to be flat; e.g. <sup>159</sup> sub-duco, ab-do, &c.

2. changes preceding m to n; e.g. con-do (for com-do), &c.

3. changes a following t to s, and then is assimilated or omitted; e.g. divi-sum for divid-tum; scan-sum for scand-tum; fossa from fōd-io; &c. (For d before tr see below.) In the præ-Ciceronian language cette for cēdite is found.

**WEAKNESS:** 1. Initial d before v dropped off, the v becoming b; e.g. duonus becomes bonus. See § 76.

2. Initial d before j dropped off; e.g. Jōvis for (old) Diōvis; Jānus for Diānus; jūvenis, Jūnius from stem diu-; jacio compared with διαίκω, διαίκωρ; &c.

3. Before the initial tr of a suffix, d changed to s. (The t was retained because sr was unpronounceable.) e.g. tonstrix for tond-trix; claus-trum for claud-trum; rās-trum for rād-trum; ros-trum for rōd-trum; frus-tra for fraud-tra; &c.

4. Before the initial m, l, n of a suffix, d fell off or was assimilated; e.g. cæ-mentum from cædēre; rā-mentum from rād-ere; rā-mus compared with rādix; &c.

scā-la (for scand-la) from scand-āre; nītela or nītella for nitē-dula.

fī-nis (for fid-nis) from findo; mercennarius for mercednarius.

5. Before s, d is assimilated or falls away; e.g. ces-si for ced-si; ten-si for tend-si; &c. See also § 159. 3.

At the end of a word, the d being assimilated, one s only remains, and the preceding vowel, if short, remains so; e.g. incūs for incūds; hērēs for hērēds; lapis for lapids; compēs for compēds; [pēs, vās (from stems pēd-, vād-), are long as being monosyllables].



6. Final *d* fell off at an early period from the ablative case of which it appears to have been the characteristic. It is not found in any inscription later than the *S. C. de Bacc.* 186 B.C. and is not found constantly even in the earliest inscriptions. The Oscan shows this *d*: the Umbrian and other Italian dialects (Volscian, Sabellan) do not, though some inscriptions are much older than the Latin. Plautus probably used it or not as he chose.

This ablative *d* has dropped off also from the adverbs *supra*, *infra* (*suprad*, *infrad*), &c., and probably from *interea*, *postea*, &c.; also from the particle *red*, and the prepositions, *sed*, *prod*, *antid*, *postid*, except sometimes in composition; e.g. *sed-itio*, *red-eo*, *prodest*, *antidhac* (for *antehac*); &c. So also *facillumed* (*S. C. de Bacc.*), for later *facillime*.

The pronouns *me*, *te*, *se* (both accusative and ablative) were in early times *med*, *ted*, *sed*.

Of the final *d* of the imperative (also retained in Oscan), one example is found in Festus and others in early inscriptions: see p. 190 n.

7. In the particle *red* in composition, the *d* was frequently either assimilated, or fell off, the vowel being lengthened to compensate. Thus *reddo*, *rēcido*, or *reccido*, *rējectus* always: *redduco* or *reduco* in early poets including Lucretius: *rēliquiæ*, *rēligio*, *rēlievus* in Lucr.; (*rēliquiæ*, &c. in iambic &c. (Plaut. Ter. Phædr. Sen.); *rēlicus* in Persius and later poets; *rēceptus*, *rēlictus* (Lucil.); *rellatus* and *rēlatus* (Lucr.). The perfect stem has always a long first syllable in *repperi*, *reppuli*, *rettuli*, *rettudi*, probably as a joint effect of the original *red* and the loss of the reduplication. In other words the *d* is lost without compensation.

8. The preposition *prod* always drops the *d* in composition except before a vowel; e.g. *prodeo*, *prodest*, but *prōsum*, *produco*. But the *o* is always lengthened, except in a few words, viz. *prōcella*, *prōnepos*, *prōneptis*, *prōtervus*, and before *f* (except *prōfero*, *prōficio*, *prōfingo*, *prōfio*); usually *prōpago* (noun and verb), *prōcuro*, and, rarely, *prōpello*, *Prōserpina*. (In Greek words *prō* is always short, except *prōlogus* and sometimes *prōpino*.)

9. *D* in the preposition *ad* is usually assimilated to a following *p*, *c*, *g*, *t*, *l*, *r*, *n*; e.g. *apparet*, *accipio*, *aggero*, *attinet*, *alloquor*, *arripio*, *annuo* (but *adnepos*). It is usually omitted before *gn*, *sp*, *sc*, *st*; e.g. *agnosco*, *aspicio*, *ascisco*, *asto*. It always remains before *b*, *j*, *v*, *m*; e.g. *adbibo*, *adjuvo*, *advena*, *admiror*; and in inscriptions before *q*, *f*, *s*<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *adquiro*, *adfero*, *adsigno*.

<sup>1</sup> The retention of the *d* is not a proof of the pronunciation, as we see from the pun in Plaut. *Poen.* i. 2. 67. **MI.** *Adsum apud te eccum.* **AC.** *Ego elixus sis volo.* The pronunciation was *assum*.





For the more usual *atque*, *ad-que* is found in the Mon. Ancyl. and frequently in other inscriptions.

10. Final *d* in old Latin sometimes changed to *r*. Thus in *ad* in composition, chiefly before *v* and *f*; e.g. *arvocatos*, *arvorsum*, *arveho*, *arvena*; *arfinēs*, *arfari*, *arfuisse*. Hence *arbiter* from *ad-beto*, *arcesso* for *ad-cesso*.

So also *meridies* for *medi-dies* (according to the Romans); *Ladinum* on old coins for *Larinum*; *apor* (in Festus) for *apud*. Comp. *aud-io*, *aur-is ear*.

11. In *quicquid*, *quicquam*, *cette* (for *cēdite*), *d* is assimilated.

In *quo-circa* (for *quod-circa*, comp. *idcirco*), *hoc* (for *hōdce*), *d* is omitted.

For the more usual *haud*, are found *haut*, and in early Latin (and in mss. of Livy and Tacitus) before consonants *hau*. (For *aput*, *set*, &c. see § 150, and for the practical omission of *d* in *apud* in the comic poets, see § 295. 4.)

## N.

CHARACTER: as above.

101

SOUND: both (1) dental, and (2) guttural, nasal.

162

1. as dental nasal usually, like English *n*.

2. as guttural nasal ("n adulterinum") before a guttural (*c*, *q*, *g*, *x*); sounded like English *ng*, (or *n* in *inky*, *finger*). Varro (*ap. Prisc.* 1. 39) said the oldest Roman writers followed the Greek in writing *g* for *n* before *c* and *g*; e.g. *aggulus* for *angulus* (comp. Greek *ἀγκύλος*); *agguilla* (comp. *ἄγγελος*); *ageora* (comp. *ἄγκυρα*); *ageps* for *anceps*; *aggens* for *angens*; *iggerunt* for *ingerunt*.

POSITION: final, only 1. in nom. acc. sing. of neuter nouns in -men, and a few others; e.g. *gluten* (*n*), &c.; *tibicen*, *cornicen*, *tubicen*, *fidicen* (for *tibicīnus*), &c. 163

2. in some adverbs; e.g. *in*, *an*, *sin* (for *si-ne*), *quin* (for *qui-ne*), *tamen*; also *viden*, *audin*, &c. (for *vides-ne*, *audis-ne*).

3. in Greek words; e.g. *splen*, *sindon*, &c.

Never after another consonant in an initial combination (§ 11), except in a few words which in the older language began with *gn* (see § 129. 3). Never initial before another consonant.

Frequent before *t* and *s* at end of a word (§ 271).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *ν*, or, before gutturals, by *γ*; e.g. *Faunus*, *Φαῦνος*; *Numitor*, *Νεμέτωρ*; *Cincius*, *Κίγκιος*; *uncia*, *οὔγκια* or *οἰγγία*; *Longus*, *Λόγγος*; &c. 164



(ii) of Greek *ν*, or, before gutturals, *γ*; e.g. γνώμων, *gnomōn*; Πάν, *Pan*; Σειρήν, *Siren*; Ἀγχίσης, *Anchises*; σπογγία, *spongia*; Cōranicanus, Κορογκάνιος (*Polyb.*); &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *n*.

165

2. to Greek *ν*, or, before gutturals, *γ*; e.g. animus, anima, ἀνεμος; gēna, γένος; an-hēlo, ἀνά; in, ἐν, εἰς (for ἐνς); māneo, me-mīn-i, mens, &c., μένω, μέ-μον-α, μέν-ος, &c.; Nēro (a Sabine word), ἀνὴρ (ανερ-); nōvus, νέος (νεFos); ānas (anat-s), νῆσσα; nix, nīv-is, nīn-gult, νιφετός, νίφει; nun-c, νύν; unguis, οὐνξ; nuo, co-nīveo, νείω, νυστάζω, &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. For *m* before all but labial consonants; e.g. 166 con-cors, con-gero, conjux, &c. (see under *m*, § 86. 4).

2. *nn* for *nd*. There is some evidence for forms distennite, dispennite for distendite, dispendite (*Pl. Mil.* 1407); and tennitur for tenditur (*Ter. Ph.* 330).

INFLUENCE: 1. causes *c*, *s*, *t*, *d*, *m* to fall out before it; e.g. 167 lū-na for luc-na; pono for posno; vicānus for vicentnus; fī-nis for fid-nis (ūdo); septenus for septem-nus; novēnus for novem-nus, &c.

2. *ns*, *nf* lengthened the preceding vowel. See *Cic. Or.* 48, § 159: "Indoctus' dicinus brevi prima littera, 'insanus' producta, 'inhumanus' brevi, 'infelix' longa; et ne multis, quibus in verbis eae primae litterae sunt, quae in sapiente atque felice, producte dicitur, in ceteris omnibus breviter." So Consus, Consualia, consules (acc.), consilia, Considius, are written Κῶνσος, Κωνσουάλια, κωνσούλας, κωνσιλια, Κωνσίδιος (*Dionys. Hal.*); Consentia, Κωνσεντία (*Appian*), Κωσεντία (*Strab.*); Constantinus, Κωνσταντῖνος (*Dio Cass.*); census, accensus, κήνσος, ἀκκηνσος (*Inscr.*); Censorinus, Κηνωρίνος (*Mon. Ancy. App.*); Ramnenses, Titlenses, Ῥαμνήνης, Τιτηνήνης (*Plut.*). [Compare with Centenius, Κεντήμιος (*Polyb., App.*); Centuriones, Κεντυρίωνες (*Polyb.*).]

WEAKNESS: 1. changes to *m* before a labial (*p*, *b*, *m*), though 168 the change is not always marked in writing; e.g. imperator, imperium (sometimes inperium); compleo (conpleo), imbuo, commuto, immortalis (often inmortalis); &c.

2. *ln* drops its *n* in composition before *gn*; e.g. 1-gnavus, 1-gnarus, 1-gnosco, 1-gnominia. (Compare § 86. 4.)

3. Before *s* it frequently falls away, sometimes is assimilated:

(a) in adjectival suffixes; e.g. formosus for formonsus (*Verg.*); verrucossus, imperiossus (*Augustan inscript.*); Maluginesis (*ib.*);



**Thermenses** (also **Thermenses**, **Termenses**, in some inscr. A.U.C. 633); **Pisaureses** (very old inscr.). Cicero is said to have written **Megalesia**, **Foresia**, **Hortesia**. So **Ὀρτήσιος** for **Hortensius**.

In late inscriptions also in pres. part.; e.g. **doles**, **lacrimas** for **dolens**, **lacrimans**, &c.

(b) numeral suffixes; e.g. **quoties**, **vicies**, **millies**, &c., **vicēsimum**, **millesimum**, &c. are post-Augustan forms for **quotiens**, **viciens**, **vicensumus** (or **vicensimus**), &c.

(c) in stems; e.g. **cēsor**, in præ-Aug. inscriptions for **censor**; **mostellaria** from **monstrum** (**mostrum**, Verg.); **tosillæ** (C. N. D. 2. 54) for **tonsillæ**; **trimestris** for **trimenstris**; **tūsus**, **passus**, **fressus**, also **tunsus**, **pansus**, **frensus**. So **elephas** for **elephans**; **trastrum** (Verg.) for **transtrum**.

4. **n** final (or **ns**?) falls away always in nom. case of stems in -on; e.g. **homo**, **cardo** (**homōn-**, **cardōn-**), **sermo**, **oblivio** (**sermōn-**, **oblivōn-**), &c. Theoretically the change would be **homons**, **homoss**, **homos**, then (to avoid confusion with o- stems) **homo**.

So **ceteroqui**, **alioqui**, for præ-Augustan **cætero-quin**, &c.

INSERTION: 1. **Athamans**, **Indigens** in Augustan inscriptions 169 for **Athamas**, **Indiges**, &c. Also **thensaurus** (**tensaurus**?) in Plautus for **θησαυρός**.

2. in verbal forms; e.g. **tango** (see Book II). So also **conjux**, **conjugs** from **jug-**, **jungo**.

## L.

**CHARACTER**: always as above, after 570 or 580 A.U.C. Before 170 that the earlier form (with the bottom stroke not horizontal but forming an acute angle with the other), once exclusively used, was still in use.

**SOUND**: as in English.

171

**POSITION**: final only in a few nouns in nom. and neuter acc. 172 cases sing. It can stand immediately before a mute at the end of a syllable; e.g. **sculptus**, **calx**, &c.; and immediately after **p**, **b**, **c**, **g** at beginning of a syllable; e.g. **pluma**, **blandus**, **clamo**, **glans**, &c.

**REPRESENTATION**: 1. in Greek by **λ** always; e.g. **Publius** 173 **Lentulus**, **Πόπλιος Λέντουλος** (Polyb.), **Πούπλιος Λέντλος** (Appian); **Popillius**, **Ποπίλλιος**; **Latini**, **Λατίνοι**; &c.

2. of Greek **λ**; e.g. **χλαμύς**, **chlamys**; **Φυλλίς**, **Phyllis**; **Ἑλένη**, **Helena**; &c.

**CORRESPONDENCE**: 1. to an original Indo-European **l** or **r**. 174 [Some (e.g. Schleicher) consider **l** to arise always from a weakening of an original **r**].



2. to Greek λ; e.g. *ālius*, ἄλλος; *dulcis*, γλυκὺς; *volvo*, εἰλω (ἐελ-); *oleum*, ἐλαιον; *calx*, λάξ (for κλαξ); *lāna*, λάχνη; *lēgo*, λέγω; *leo*, λῖς, λέων; *luo*, λῖω; *lavo*, ad-luo, λούω; *ūlilo*, ὀλολύζω; *fallo*, σφάλλω; *pūlex*, ψύλλα; *ulna*, ὠλένη; *volo*, βούλωμαι; &c.

3. to Greek ρ (rarely); e.g. *vellus*, villus, ἔρος (ionic), ἔριον; *balbus*, βάρβαρος; *illium*, λείριον.

4. to Greek δ; e.g. *lacruma*, δάκρυον; *levir*, δᾶήρ; *ōleo*, ὀdor, ὄζω (perf. ὄδ-ωδ-a), ὀδμή.

SUBSTITUTION: for m, d, n or r before l. See next section. In 175 composition com- generally became con-, sometimes col-; e.g. *collegium*; &c. In inscriptions *conlegium*, *conlega* till about end of Augustus' reign; then *collegium*, &c. (Momms. *Ephem.* I. p. 79.)

In usually remained. *Ad* generally became al; e.g. *alloquor*, &c.

INFLUENCE: I. Assimilates to itself or omits a preceding 176 c, d, n, r, s, x, an intervening short vowel being omitted; e.g. *paullus* for *pauculus*; *lappillus* for *lappid-ulus*; *sella* for *sēdula*; *corolla* for *corōn-ūla*; *Catullus* for *Catōn-ūlus*; *Hispallus* for *Hispānulus*; *Asellus* for *Asin-ulus*; *prēlum* for *pren-lum* (from *premo*); *agellus* for *ager-lus*; *quālus* for *quas-lus* (comp. *quāsillus*); *ala* for *ax-la* (or *axilla*); *vēlum* for *vex-lum* (or *vexillum*).

2. 1 preferred ō or ū before it; e.g. *salto*, *insulto*, compared with *tracto*, *detrecto*; *poecūlum* with *pulcēr* (old *pōlcer*); &c. (§ 204. 2, c.)

11 preferred e; e.g. *vello* compared with *vulsus*; *fiscella* with *fiscīna*; &c. (§ 213. 5.)

3. caused the omission of a preceding initial t or guttural; e.g. *latus* for *tlātus* (*tollo*); *lis* for *stlis*; *lōcus* for *stlōcus*; *lamentum* compared with *clamo*; *lac* (*lact-*) with *γαλακτ-*; or the insertion (or transposition) of a short vowel between; e.g. *scalpo*, *sculpo* compared with *γλάφω*, *γλύφω*; *dulcis* with *γλυκῖς* (for *δλυκῖς*).

4. caused the omission of a preceding short vowel after c or p; e.g. *vinculum*, *sæclum*, *pericelum*, *hercle*, *disciplina*, *maniplus*, for *vincūlum*, &c.; *publicus* for *populicus*.

5. threw off a following s; e.g. *consul* for *consuls*, *sōl* for *sols*, &c. *vigil* for *vigilis*. In *velle* a succeeding r is assimilated (*vōlēse* becoming *volere*, *volre*, *velle*).

6. lg, ll, changed a following suffixed t into s; e.g. *mulg-*, *mulsus*; *vell-*, *vulsus*.

7. changed a subsequent l, in suffix -ālī, into r; e.g. *familiaris*, *palmaris*, *vulgaris* compared with *talis*, *animālis*, *frugālis*, *augurālis*, *edūlis*, &c.



So also a preceding *l* is changed into *r*; e.g. *cæruleus* from *cælium*; *Parilia* from *Pales*.

**WEAKNESS:** In some words the spelling varied between a single *l* and double *l*, viz.:

1. if *l* (not being a case-inflexion) followed *l*, the grammarians held that single *l* should be written; e.g. *mille*, *milla* (Mon. Ancyr. has *millia*); *Messalla*, *Messalina*; *villa*, *villicus*; but *stillecidium* (not *stillecidium*) usually. So inscriptions give both *Amulius* and *Amullius*; *Petilia*, *Petillius*; *Popilius*, *Popillius*; &c., but *-ilius* is much more frequent than *-illius* in most words; *Pollio* however is more frequent than *Polio*.

2. the suffix *-ēla* is in good MSS. written *-ella* after a short syllable; e.g. *loquella*, *querella*, *medella*; *suadēla*, *tutēla*, *corruptēla*.

## R.

**CHARACTER:** usually as above, but in early inscriptions the right hand lower limb is very short.

**SOUND:** the sound made by vibration of the point of the tongue: rather the Italian or Scotch *r*, than the English. (See App. A. xiii.)

**POSITION:** frequently final; viz. in nom. and neut. acc. singular of nouns, and in 1st and 3rd persons singular and plural of passive verbs. It can stand immediately before any final consonant; e.g. *ars*, *arx*; and immediately after an initial mute.

**REPRESENTATION:** 1. in Greek, by *ρ*; e.g. *Roma*, *Ῥώμη*; *Trebia*, *Τρεβία*; *Tiberius*, *Τιβέριος*; *Hernici*, *Ἑρνικες*; *Brutus*, *Βροῦτος*; &c.

2. of Greek *ρ*; e.g. *κρατήρ*, *crater*; *ρήτωρ*, *rhetor*; *Πάρις*, *Paris*; &c.

3. of Greek *λ*; e.g. *κανθήλιος*, *cantērius*.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. to an original Indo-European *r*.

2. to Greek *ρ*; e.g. *ar-ma*, *ar-mus*, *ar-tus*, *ars*, *ἄρ-*, *ἀραρίσκω*, *ἄρθρον*, *ἄρτιος*; *aro*, *arvum*, *ἀρόω*, *ἄρουρα*; *rātis*, *rē-mus*, *ἐρέσσω*, *ἐρέτης*, *ἐρετμός*; *ardea*, *ἐρωδιός*; *orior*, *ὀρνυμι*; *rāpa*, *ῥάπυς*, *ῥάφανος*; *repente*, *ρέπω*; *frigus*, *ῥίγος*; *radix*, *ρίζα*; *rixa*, *ῆρις* (*εῖριδ-*); *rīvus*, *ρέω*, *μενσις*; *sero*, *sertum*, *series*, *servus*, *εἶρω* (*εῖρ-*, *εῖρ-*), *σειρά*, *ὄρμος*; &c.





3. to Greek λ (rarely); e.g. *grando*, χάλαζα; *hirundo*, χελιδών; *strigilis*, *stringo*, στριγγίς, στελγίς, στραγγεύω; *haru-spez*, ἡλία, χολιξ, χοροή; *curvus*, κυρ-τός, κυλλός.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. R between two vowels is frequently, and 183 final r is sometimes, a substitute for an earlier s<sup>1</sup>. But this substitution was prior to any inscription which we have, and may probably be referred to the fourth century B.C. on the ground of Cicero's statement (*Fam.* 9, 21), that L. Papirius, consul 336 B.C. (=418 U.C.), was the first of his family who ceased to be called Papisius. (Cf. Pompon. *Dig.* i. 2. § 36.)

This change is noted in

(a) stems; e.g. *lares* for *lases* (in song of Arval brothers); *aras* for *asas*; *ferias* for *fesias*; *arena* for *asena*. Compare *nār-is*, *nās-us*; *hēri*, χθής, *hes-ternus*; *puer*, *pūs-us*; *ēr-am*, *ēr-o*, *sum* (for *ēs-um*); *gēro*, *ges-tum*; *ūr-o*, *us-tum*; &c. *quæro*, *quæso*.

(b) *darl* for *dast*; *dīrimere*, *dīrhībere* from *dis-*.

(c) noun suffixes; e.g. *pignōra*, *pignus*; *onēra*, *onus*, *onustus*; *vetēra*, *vetus*, &c.; *Venēris*, *Venus*; *Cerēris*, *Cerēs*; *pulvēr-is*, *pulvis*. So also *honor* has old form *honōs*; *arbōr*, *arbōs*; *robur* had once *abl. robōse*, and apparently *nom. robus*.

So also adjectives; e.g. *Papīrius* for *Papīsius*; *Valērius* for *Valēsīus*; *Veturius* for *Vetusīus*; *Numērius* for *Numīsīus*; *nefārius* compared with *nefas-tus*; *Etruria* with *Etrus-ci*; *mediōrem* for *mediōs-em* (comp. neut. *medius*); *plurima* for *plurisma*.

[The genitive plural suffix *-rum* is generally held to be for *-sam*; and the r of the passive voice to be for s; i.e. for *sē*, the passive having been originally reflexive.]

(d) r before m and n appears to have sometimes arisen from s; e.g. *carmen* is connected with *casmena* (old form of *camena*). So *veter-nus* (for *veter-inus*) from *vetus*; *diur-nus* compared with *interdius*, *nudius*.

2. For d in the word *ad* (in composition), and *apud*, see § 160. 10. 11.

3. For l in suffix *-ālla*, after a stem containing l, see § 176. 6.

<sup>1</sup> In some Greek dialects (e.g. Laconian, Elean, Eretrian) ρ is found for final s; e.g. τοῖρ, τίρ, for τοῖς, τις; and for σ before consonants; e.g. κορμηται for κοσμηται; but not between vowels. See Curtius, *Gr. Elym.* p. 396, ed. 2.





**INFLUENCE:** *r* assimilates to itself the final letter of the preceding position *com*, *in*, *ad*, *sub*; e.g. *corripio*, *irrogo*, *arripio*, *surripio*. (No instances in republican inscriptions.)

2. Changes a preceding *tv* to *d*, in *quadriduum*, *quadrupes*, &c., from *quattuor* (§ 158). *tr*, later *dr*, is found in some early transcriptions of Greek words (§ 148. c).

3. dislikes short *i* (for *è*) to precede it; comp. *legis*, *legit*, *legitur*, with *legëris*, *legëre*, *legërem*; *Numërius* with *Numisius*; *confëro*, *contëro* compared with *colligo*, *corrigo*; *parlo*, *pepëri*, *comperio* compared with *cädo*, *ceçidi*, *conçido*; *pulvis*, *cucumis* with *pulvërem*, *cucumërem*; *anser*, *anseris* with *ales*, *alitis*; *funus*, *funeris* with *homo*, *homïnis*; &c.

The only Latin words in which *r* is preceded by a short *i* are *vir*, *vîridis*, *vîreo*, &c.; *Qvîrites*, *Qvîrinus*; *pîrus*, *pirum*; *hîrundo*, *hîrûdo*; and *dîr-* for *dis-* in composition; (e.g. *dîrimo*). Comp. also *Hîrrus*, *hîrrio*. In *vir*, *virtus*, &c. *i* is said by the Roman grammarians to have had the sound of Greek *υ*. Cf. § 237.

4. prefers a vowel before it, instead of after it; e.g. *cer-no*, *certus*, compared with *κρίνω*, *crēvi*, *crē-tum*; *serpo*, *rēpo*; *sorbeo*, *ροφέω*; *porrum*, *πράσον*; *bardus*, *βραδύς*; *tertius*, *τρίτος*; *côrcodilus* (sometimes), *κροκοδείλος*; *caro*, *carnem*, *κρέας*; *tarpessita* (sometimes), *τραπεζίτης*; *fardio*, *φράσσω*; *Tarsumennus*, also *Trasumennus*. This metathesis appears to have been common to the Latin with the *Æolo-Doric* Greek. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* ii. 531.)

5. occasioned the omission of a subsequent *s*, or of *s* preceded by a short vowel; e.g. *puer* for *puerus*, *tener* for *tenerus*, *orator* for *orators*, &c.

6. *rr*, *rg* converted a subsequent suffixed *t* to *s*; e.g. *curr-o*, *cur-sum*; *merg-o*, *mersum*; &c. (see § 52. 3).

**WEAKNESS:** *r* is assimilated to a succeeding *s*, and then *rs* often omitted; e.g. *prōsa*, for *proversa* (*oratio*): *rusum* (also *ruesum*) for *rusum* (*reversum*); *Tuscus* for *Turscus* (comp. *Etruscus*); *tor-tus* for *torstus* from *torr-eo* (which was for *tors-eo*, comp. *τέρσσαι*). *Pono* for *por-sino*, *pos-sino*, *posno*. (Corssen.)

2. is omitted (sometimes) when the following syllable contains *r*; e.g. *mulle-bris* from *mulier-*; *funer-bris* from *funer-* (*funos-*); *febris* from *ferveo*; *pë-jerare* for *perjerare*.

The same dislike of the repetition of *r* is seen in the retention (or preference) of *-alls* instead of *-ärls* as a suffix when an *r* precedes; and in the rare occurrence of the future participle (except *faturus*) in the genitive plural. Neue (II. 462) mentions only *venturorum* (Ov.); *iturarum*, *exiturarum*, *transiturarum*, *moriturorum* (Sen.); *periturorum* (Sen. Quintil.).



s.

**CHARACTER:** as above; but the older form was angular. 186  
Other Italian alphabets, viz. Etruscan, Umbrian, and old Sabellian had two characters,  $\Sigma$  (or an angular s) and M, for sibilants, apparently the sounds s and sh. The Samnite (Oscan) and Faliscan agreed with the Roman.

**SOUND:** a hiss, as English initial s (e.g. in sin), i.e. s sharp. 187  
At one time s between two vowels was probably sounded, as medial and final s is often sounded in English (e.g. reason, rose); i.e. s flat, which is same as z: hence the change of s to r (§ 183), the position of the organs being very similar for z and r. Final s was at one time not audible.

**POSITION:** very frequently final both in nouns and verbs. It 188  
never stands (in Latin words) immediately after an initial consonant; but often before p, c, t.

**REPRESENTATION:** (i) in Greek by s; e.g. Sergius, Σέργιος; 189  
Spurius, Σπόριος; Kæso, Καίσων; Crassus, Κράσσο; &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek s; σοφιστής, sophistæ; σπλήν, splen; &c.

2. of Greek initial ζ before Cicero's time; e.g. Ζήθος, Setus; ζώνη, sona; &c.

3. ss for Greek medial ζ before Cicero's time; e.g. μάζα, massa; κομίζω, comissor; μαλακίζω, malacisso; Ἀττικίζω, Atticisso; &c. (In the Tarentine dialect such forms as λακτίσσω, σαλπίσσω are said to have occurred.) So the Etruscan Mezentius was in the older language Messentius.

**CORRESPONDENCE:** 1. to an original Indo-European s. 190

2. to Greek s; e.g. sum (for es-um), εἰμί (for ἐσμί); vestis, ἐσθής, έννυμι; sānus, σάος, σῶς; sūs, οὐς, ὕς; vesper, εσπερος; scūtum, σκῦτος; scīpio, σκήπτρον; sporta, σπυρίς; &c.

3. to Greek rough breathing; e.g. sal, ἅλς; sālio, ἅλλομαι; sex, ἕξ; septem, ἐπτά; sēdeo, sēdes, ἐζομαι, ἑδος; se, suus, ἐ, σφε (for σφε), εὖς, σφός; serpo, ῥεπο, ἔρπω; simplex, ἀπλός; silva, ὕλη; sisto, ἴστημι; sōlus (old sollus), ὅλος; sōpor, somnus, ὕπνος; sōcer, ἐκυρός; sub, ὑπό; super, ὑπέρ; &c.

**SUBSTITUTION:** 1. st for tt or dt, if the last t was to be pre- 191  
served; e.g. claustrum from claudo; tonstrix from tond-eo; eques-  
tris, equester from eques (ἐκῡēt-); &c. Cf. § 151. 2.



2. *ss* (or *s*) for *ts* or *ds*; e.g. *clau-si* for *claud-si*; *mi-si* for *mit-si*; *equēs* for *equēt-s*; *es-se* for *ed-se* (i.e. *edere to eat*); *frons* for *front-s* and for *frond-s*; &c.

So also *n* (sometimes) and *r* (rarely) are assimilated to a following *s*, and, it may be, subsequently omitted; e.g. *formōsus* for *formon-sus* (Verg., Ov.); *imperiōsus* or *-ossus* for *imperion-sus*; *viciēs* for *vicēns*; *vicēsūmus* for *vicensūmus*; *trigesūmus* for *trigensūmus* (see below 4); *mensās* (and other acc. plurals) for *mensams* (*mensans*); *dispensūsus* for *dispan-sus*; *mostrum* from *monstrum* (see next §).

*Prōsa* for *proversa* (*prorsa*); *prōsus* for *prorsus*; *rūsus* (or *rusus*) for *rursus*. But *mer-sus*, *ver-sus*, &c. (see next §) remain (§ 42).

3. *s* for *t* after *lg*, *rg*, *ll*, *rr*; e.g. *mul-sum* for *mulg-tum*; *mer-sum* for *merg-tum*; *cur-sum* for *curr-tum*; *pul-sum* for *pell-tum*, &c. (Quintilian, I. 4. 14, speaks of *mertare*, *pultare*, as being the old forms for *mersare*, *pulsare*.) Rarely after single mutes; e.g. *lap-sum* for *lab-tum*; &c. (see § 705 and Preface).

4. *ss* (or *s*) for *dt* or *tt*; (i.e. *dt*, *tt*, become *ds*, *ts* as in preceding paragraph, and then by assimilation *ds*, *ts* became *ss*, of which one *s* was after Cicero's time omitted<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *cessum* for *ced-tum*; *cāsūm* (*cassum* Cic.) for *cad-tum*; *mis-sum* for *mitt-tum*; *sen-sum* for *sent-tum*; *divisūm* (*divissum* Cic.) for *divid-tum*; &c. *vicēnsūmus* for *vicent-tūmus*; *trigesūmus* for *trigent-tūmus* (see above 2); &c.

5. *-iss* for *iōs* (cf. § 242) in adjectives of the superlative degree; e.g. *durissimus* for *duriosimus*; *doctis-simus* for *doctiōs-imus*, &c. See also the next paragraph and the Preface.

6. *ss* in *prohibessit*, *levassit*, &c. appears to be only indicative of the length of the preceding vowel. Possibly there may have been some confusion with such forms as *complessent*, *recesset*, *levassē*, &c. which contain the perfect suffix *-is*. Moreover an *s* left single would have formed an exception to the general law of Roman pronunciation which changed such an *s* to *r* (§ 183).

For the etymology of *arcesso*, *capesso*, &c. see § 625.

INFLUENCE: 1. Changed a preceding flat consonant to sharp; 192  
e.g. *scrip-si* from *scrib-o*; *rex-i* (i.e. *rec-si*) from *reg-o*. So (in

<sup>1</sup> Quintilian's words (I. 7. 20) deserve quoting; "Quid quod Cicero-  
nis temporibus paulumque infra, fere quotiens s littera media uocalium  
longarum vel subjecta longis esset, geminabatur? ut 'caussae,' 'cassus,'  
'diuisiones,' quomodo et ipsum et Vergiliū quoque scripsisse manus  
eorum docent, atqui paulum superiores etiam illud, quod nos gemina  
dicimus 'jussi,' una dixerunt."



pronunciation at least) *op-sequor*, *sup-signo*, though *b* in *sub* (subs) sometimes fell away; e.g. *suspicio* (§ 78).

2. changed a preceding *m* to *n*; e.g. *con-scribo*, *consul*, &c.; or required insertion of *p*; e.g. *hiemps* for *hiems*; *sump-si* for *sum-si*; &c. (but *pres-si* (for *pren-si*) from *prēm-o*).

3. Completely assimilated, or threw out, a preceding *d* or *t* (always), *n* or *r* (sometimes); e.g. *ces-sum* for *ced-sum*, for *ced-tum*; &c. See § 191, 2. But *mons* for *monts*; *ars* for *arts*. See § 42.

4. *ns* lengthens a preceding vowel: see § 167. 2.

WEAKNESS: *r*. Initial *s* has fallen off before a consonant in some words; e.g. *fallo* compared with *σφάλλω*; *fungus* with *σφόγγος*; *tēgo* with *στέγω*; *tōrus* with *sterno*, *στόρνυμι*, *στροώννυμι*; *tōno* with *στένω*; &c., but in most stems the Greek and Latin agree in this matter, and the omission is discernible only by comparison with other languages; e.g. *nix*, *νίφει* compared with *snou*; *taurus*, *ταῦρος* with *steer*; *limus* with *slime*; &c.

2. Medial *s* falls away before nasals, liquids, and other flat consonants.

(a) before *m*; e.g. *dūmus* for *dus-mus* (comp. *δαμός*); *Camēna* for *Casmēna*; *pōmerium* for *posmœrium*; *trirēmis* compared with *triresmos* (Duillian inscript.); *dīmota* for *dismota*; *trā-mitto* for *transmitto*; &c.

(b) before *n*; e.g. *pōno* for *posno* (comp. *pos-ui* and § 185); *vidēn* for *vides-nē*; in (Ter. *Eun.* 651) for *is-ne*, *art going?*; *satin* for *satis-ne*; *ae-num* for *aes-num* (*æs-*).

(c) before *d*; e.g. *jū-dex* for *jus-dex*; *īdem* for *is-dem*; *tre-decim* for *tres-decim*; *diduco* for *dis-duco*.

(d) before *l*, *r*; e.g. *dīlabor*, *dīripiō* for *dis-labor*, &c.

3. *s* between two vowels almost always changed to *r* in early times, see § 183. Consequently no Latin words exhibit *s* between two vowels,

Except (a) where *s* is not original, but due to a substitution (often indeed standing for *ss*); e.g. *prōsa*, *hæ-sum*, *esūries*, *ausim*, *causa* (*caussa*, Cic.), *formōsus*, &c. where it stands for *d* or *t*.

(b) compounds of words where *s* was initial; e.g. *de-sillo*, *po-situra*, *præ-sentia*, *bi-sextus*, &c.

(c) the following words (some of which may perhaps fall under the foregoing classes), viz. *āsīnus*, *bāsium*, *cæsāries*, *cæsīus*, *cāsa*, *cāseus*, *cīsium*, *fūsus*, *lāser*, *mīser*, *nasus*, *pūsillus*, *quā-*





silum, quæso (also quæro), rōsa (comp. ῥόδον), vāsa; and some proper names; e.g. Cæsar, Kæso, Lausus, Pisa, Pisaurum, Sisenna, Sosia (gæsum is a Keltic word).

4. Final *s* became *r*; (*a*) in the nom. sing. of stems in *s* (in compliance with the change in the other cases?); e.g. arbōr from arbdōs-; honor from honōs-; robur from robōs-; melior from mellōs-; &c.

(b) where a vowel originally followed; e.g. puer for puerus, originally puesus. The characteristic *r* of the passive voice is generally held to be for *se*.

5. Final *s* after a vowel at an early period of the language was frequently not pronounced, and thus frequently omitted in writing also. (In the 4th century after Christ the same tendency recurred and remains in Italian, &c.) Instances are

(a) nom. sing. of *-a* stems; e.g. nauta, scriba, &c. compared with ναύτης, &c.; luxuria, spurcitia, &c. with luxuries, spurcities, &c. See Book II.

(b) nom. sing. of *-o* stems; e.g. ille, ipse for illus, ipsus. So perhaps the vocatives domine, fili (= filie), &c. which however most philologists take for the stem itself weakened.

So, frequently in early inscriptions, Cornelio, Fourio, Herenio, &c. for Cornelios, Fourios, Herenios (nom. sing.), the forms with *s* (both *-os* and *-us*) occurring likewise at the same time. In later, chiefly imperial, inscriptions occur, e.g. Philarguru, Secundu, &c.

*s* with the preceding vowel (*ø* at that time) fell off in puer for puerus, tibicen for tibicenus, &c. Inscriptions (e.g. *S. C. Bacc.*) give Claudi, Valeri, &c. for Claudios, Valerios (nom. sing.), which some refer to a shortened form Claudi, Valeris, as alis for alius; some take to be a mere abbreviation.

(c) pote (all genders) for potis; mage for magis (adv.). After *l* and *r* we have vigil, pugil for vigilis, pugilis (nom. s. masc. fem.); acer, equester, saluber (m. nom.), &c. for equesteria, saluberis; &c.

(d) The nom. pl. of *-o* stems of all kinds in early inscriptions had frequently *s* final, which the ordinary language dropped; e.g. Minucieis, Viturieis, Italicis, vireis, publicis, conscriptis, heisce, hiace, &c. See Book II.

(e) The ordinary genitive sing. of *-a*, *-e*, and *-o* stems, e.g. familiæ or familiar, diei or die, domini, is either formed by omission of a final *s* as in old genitives, familias (for familiaes); dies, rabies, illius (for illo-ius); or is a locative form in *-i* (so Bopp, Madvig, and others). Only in late inscriptions occur integritati, Isidi, &c. for integritatis, Isidis, &c.





(f) In verbs (2nd pers. sing. of passive voice) *amabare*, *loqueter*, *conabere*, &c. for *amabaris* (old *amabares*), &c. So the imperative present (unless taken as the bare stem, cf. §. b) is formed from the indicative present; e.g. *ama*, *amate* for *amas*, *amatis*, &c.

The old imperative forms *præfamino*, *progredimino*, &c. are for *præfaminos*, *progrediminos*, having same suffix as *τυπτ-όμενος*, and therefore belong to (b).

- (g) In the early poets, so also frequently in Lucretius and once in Catullus, the final *s* before an initial consonant was treated as omitted; e.g. at end of some hexameters, quoted for this purpose by Cicero (*Or.* 48, § 161), *Qui est omnibu' princeps; Vita illa dignu' locoque*. Compare Vergil, *Æn.* XII. 115, *Solis equi lucemque elatis naribus effiant*, copied, with a transposition on this ground, from Ennius (p. 85, Vahlen), *funduntque elatis naribus lucem*.

## z.

This letter was common in Umbrian and Oscan. It is found for instance in the Latin transcription of an Oscan law of the time of the Gracchi (*Corp. Inscr. Lat.* No. 197). It is also found in an extract from the song of the *Salii* given by Varro (*L.L.* VII. 26). In Latin it appears first (unless the above be an exception) in Cicero's time, merely to write Greek words, which were before written with *s* or *ss*.

The introduction of *z* into Plautus must therefore probably be due to a later recension.

In the writers of the 3rd and 4th centuries after Christ *z* is used for *di* in the words *zaconus*, *zabulus*, *zeta*, &c. for *διακονος*, *διάβολος*, *δίαυτα*, &c. So in an Algerian inscription (198 A.D.) *Azabenico* for *Adiabentico*.

The converse is seen in manuscripts giving *glycyrridia*, *gargari-diare*, *Medientius* for *γλυκύριζα*, *γαργαρίζειν* and (Etruscan) *Me-zentius*.

(In Æolic dialect of Lesbos ζά is found for διά; e.g. ζὰ νυκτός; and so in tragedy, ζάπυρος, ζάχρυσος, &c. So πέζος for πέδιος, &c.). It seems probable that ζ, and, if so, then Latin *z*, was (at least sometimes) sounded like English *j* (which sound soon rises out of *dy*) or French *j*; but Curtius, Corssen, and others (not Key or Donaldson) assign it the sound of English *z*, as in modern Greek.



## CHAPTER IX.

## VOWELS.

THE Latin vowels will here be treated in the order which appears to have been followed in the development of the language; viz. a, o, u, e, i. That is to say, where one vowel has given place to another, it has been in the direction of a to i, not i to a. Thus a was capable of changing to o, or u, or e, or i; o to u, or e, or i; u to e or i; e to i. Changes which *prima facie* seem to be made in the reverse direction are the result of our regarding, as the standard form, what is really a later development<sup>1</sup>: e.g. *mare*, from the stem (as we now call it) *marl-*; *effectus* from *efficio*, &c. (See Ritschl, *Rhein. Mus.* (1859) XIV. p. 406. *Opusc.* II. 622, n.) But see § 234. 5. and 244. And the priority of e to i in the -i stems rests on but little positive evidence.

## A.

CHARACTER: usually as above, but all positions of the middle stroke are found; e.g. bisecting the angle, or bisecting either side and parallel to, or touching the bottom of, the other.

SOUND: as Continental a; viz. long ā as in *psalm*; short as the broader pronunciation of *pastime*.

POSITION: frequently final

199

1. in nouns; as nom. (ā) and abl. (ā) singular, of a- stems, and nom. acc. neuter plural (ā) of all stems;

2. in verbs; only 2nd pers. sing. pres. imperative (ā) of a- verbs.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by α; e.g. *Marcus*, Μάρκος; *Fabius*, Φάβιος; *Publicola*, Ποπλικόλας; *Alba longa*, Ἄλβα λόγγα (*Dionys. H.*); &c.

(ii) of Greek α; e.g. Ἀλκμήνη, *Alcumena* (Plaut.); Ἀγαμέμνων, *Agamemno*; φάλαγξ, *phalanx*; παραπήγμα, *parapegma*; &c.

of Greek αι; e.g. κραπίδα, *crāpula*.

<sup>1</sup> Corssen contests this, arguing for the priority in some cases of e to u, and of i to e. *Krit. Beitr.* p. 546 foll. So also Schleicher, *Vergl. Gram.* § 49, ed. 2. See also Corssen, *Aussprache*, II. 226, ed. 2.

CORRESPONDENCE<sup>1</sup>: 1. To an original Indo-European A.

2. *ā* to Greek *ᾱ* (usually); e.g. *āgo*, ἄγω; *angor*, ἀγχομαι; *ālius*, ἄλλος; *āb*, ἀπό; *argentum*, ἀργυρος; *dāps*, δαπάνη; *lātēre*, λαθεῖν; *pāter*, πατήρ; *cālāre*, καλέω; *sal*, σάλμ, ἄλς, σάλος; &c.

3. *ā* to Greek *ε*; e.g. *angustus*, ἐγγύς; *cāput*, κεφαλῇ; *magnus*, μέγας; *salix*, ἐλίκη; *pateo*, πετάννυμι; *quattuor*, τέσσαρες; *māneo*, μένω; *mālus* *bad*, μέλας; &c.

4. *ā* to Greek *ὀ* (rare); e.g. *salvus*, ὀλοός, comp. ὀλοόφρων; *hāru-spes*, χολάς; to *ω*; e.g. *cāpulū*, κώπη; *ām-ārus*, ὠμός.

5. *ā* to Greek *ᾱ*, Doric and, after *ρ* or a vowel, Attic; otherwise Attic *η*; e.g. *suāvis*, ἄδύς, ἡδύς; *clāvis* (κλαF-), κλαῖς, κληῖς; *mālum*, ἄππλε, μήλον, μήλον; *māter*, μάτηρ, μήτηρ; *plāga*, πλάγᾱ, πληγή; *frater*, φρατήρ; *fā-ri*, φαμί, φημί; *ājō*, ἡμί; *farcio*, φράσσω; *stāre*, ἰστάμι, ἰστημι; *mācero*, μᾶσσω; *pannus*, πᾶνος, πῆνος.

6. *ā* to Greek *ω*; e.g. *lābes*, λώβη; *ācer*, ὄκιος, ὠκύς.

7. In suffixes, to Greek *α* or *η*; e.g. *ama-*, ἀμᾶ, τιμᾶω, τιμήσω; *legātis*, λέγῃτε; *caritās*, φιλό-της; *musa*, μουσα; *serva-*, δοῦλη; *nauta*, ναύτης (ναύτας, Dor.); *magna*, μεγάλη (neut. pl.); &c.

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. Hiatus is rare; e.g. *Gālus*, &c. 202 (§ 139).

2. *ā* + *ō* to *a*; e.g. *māg-vōlo*, μάλο: (on the omission of the *g*, see § 129. c).

3. *ā* + radical *u* to *au* (which then absorbs a short *i*); e.g. *ga-video*, gaudeo; *cāvitum*, cautum; *āviceps*, auceps; &c.

4. *ā* + *ē* to *ā*; *amāvērunt* (later *amavērunt*), *amārunt*; &c.

5. *ā* + *i* to *ē*; e.g. *amāitis*, amētis; &c.

6. *ā* + *i* to *ā*; e.g. *prima-inus*, primānus; *ama-itis*, amāitis; *amavisse* (with *i*?), amāsse; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in the radical vowel of derivatives; 203 e.g. *plācēre*, plācare; *āgere*, amb-āges, ā-ctus (§ 151, note); *sāgax*, sāgus, præsāgire; *frāg-illis*, suffrāgium; *flāgrare*, flāgitium, flāgito; *tāg-*, tango, contāges; *lābāre*, lābi; *cārēre*, cārus (comp. Cāristia); *sā-*, sātor, Saturnus; *fāteri*, fātum, fāri; *pāg-*, pango, pāci- (pax), pācare, compāges.

<sup>1</sup> The instances of *correspondence* of vowels, throughout this chapter, are taken from Curtius' paper, *Ueber die Spaltung des A-Lautes*. (Berichte d. k. sächsischen Gesellschaft &c., Leipzig, 1864.)



2. Lengthened as a means of inflexion; e.g. *cāveo*, perf. *cāvi*; *fāveo*, *fāvi*; *pāveo*, *pāvi*; *lāvo*, *lāvi*; (perhaps however for *cav-ul*, &c.); *scābo*, *scābi*. (For *jiacio*, *jēci*, &c. see below § 204.)

3. Lengthened in compensation for extrusion of a consonant; e.g. *lāna* comp. with *λάχνη*; *arānea* with *ἀράχνη*; *major* for *māgior*; *cāsum* for *cassum* (*cād-tum*); &c.

4. In final syllables often shortened; e.g. in nom. sing. of -a stems *musā*, *scribā*; &c., which were probably originally long, and are sometimes found long in Plautus, Ennius, &c. So *technā* for *τέχνη*.

Before -t; e.g. *amāt*, *audiāt*, *regāt*, &c.; all originally long.

Also *calcār*, *pulvinār*, for *calcāre*, &c.; *bidentāl* for *bidentale*; &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. Radical a changed and lengthened 204 by way of inflexion; e.g. *jiacio*, *jēci*; *cāpio*, *cēpi*; *facio*, *fēci*; *āgo*, *ēgi*; *pango*, *pēgi*.

2. Radical a changed after a prefix:

(a) *ā* to *ē* before two consonants or a final consonant; e.g. *carpo*, *discerpo*; *spargo*, *aspergo*; *farcio*, *confertus*; *rāpio*, *corruptus*; *jiacio*, *rejectus*; *cāpio*, *inceptus*; *pasco*, *compesco*; *scando*, *conscendo*; *damno*, *condemno*; *tracto*, *detrecto*; *pātro*, *perpētro*; *sācer*, *consecro*; *fallo*, *fefelli*, *refello*.

*Ars*, *sollers*; *pars*, *expers*; *barba*, *imberbis*; *āgo*, *remex*; *fācio*, *artifex*, *effectus*; *cāput*, *anceps*; *cāpio*, *municeps*; *cāno*, *cornicen*, *concentus*; *annus*, *triennium*, *perennis*; *castus*, *incestus*.

(But *abstractus*, *subactus*, *expansio*, *exaggero*, *incandesco*, &c.)

(b) *a* to *e* before *r*, or (rarely) some other single consonant, e.g. *pārior*, *perpērior*; *grādiōr*, *ingrēdiōr*; *fātisco*, *defētiscor*; *fatigo*, *defētigo* (also *defatigo*); *pāciscor*, *depēciscor*; *pāro*, *impēro*; *aequipēro*; *pārio*, *pepēri*, *compērio*; *hālo*, *anhēlo*. (But compare *subtrahō*, and words compounded with *per. post. circum.* &c.; e.g. *perfacilis*, *permaneo*, *posthabeo*, &c. Also *repāro*, *exāro*, &c.)

(c) *ā* to *i* before *ng*; e.g. *pango*, *impingo*; *frango*, *confringo*; *tango*, *attingo*; &c. Before *x*; e.g. *laxus*, *prolixus*.

(d) before a single consonant, except *r*; e.g. *rāpio*, *abripio*; *sāpio*, *desipio*; *cāpio*, *incipio*; *āpiscor*, *indipiscor*; *hābeo*, *prohibeo*; *stātuo*, *instituo*; *fāteor*, *infiteor*; *lāteo*, *delltesco*; *āgo*, *prodigo*; *jiacio*, *inicio*; *fācio*, *inficio*; *tāceo*, *conticesco*; *cāno*, *concino*; *māneo*, *immūneo*; *cādo*, *incido*; *sālio*, *insilio*; &c. (But *adāmo*, *adjāceo*, &c.)

*tango*, *tētigi*; *cādo*, *cēcidi*; *cāno*, *cecini*; *pango*, *pepigi*.

*rātus*, *irritus*; *dātus*, *conditus*, *conditor*; *pāter*, *Juppiter*; *cāput*, *sinciput*; *stābulum*, *prostibulum*; *āmicus*, *inimicus*; *facetus*, *infec-tus*; *fācies*, *superficies*; *facilis*, *difficilis*.



(e) *ā* to *ū*, only before labials, or before *l* with another consonant; e.g. *cāpio*, *aucūpāri*, *occūpāre*; *rāpio*, *subrāpio* (early Latin); *tāberna*, *contūbernium*; *lāvo*, *dilūvies*; *salto*, *insulto*; *calco*, *inculco*; *salsus*, *insulsus*. So also *quātio*, *concūtio*, (on account of *qu*).

3. Radical *a* to *o* in derivative; e.g. *pars*, *portio*; *scābere*, *scōbis*.

4. *ā* as final vowel of stem is changed to *ī* before a suffix commencing with a consonant; e.g. *domā-*, *domitum*, *domitor*, *dominus*; *cubā-*, *cubitum*, *cubiculum*; *herbā*, *herbidus*; *stellā*, *stelliger*; *tubā*, *tubicen*.

## O.

CHARACTER: In early inscriptions the *o* is frequently not quite closed.

SOUND: Probably varying between *aw* English and *au* French. Compare the modern Italian. These sounds are heard short in English *nōt* and *ōmit*. Apuleius (Met. VIII. 29) describes *o* as *asino proprium*. We express this sound by (*bee*)*hau*.

POSITION: Frequently final; viz. *i*. in dat. abl. sing. of nouns with stem in *-o*; e.g. *domino*, &c., and in nom. sing. of nouns with stem in *-on-*; e.g. *lectio*, *sermo*, *margo*, &c. and the words, *duo*, *ego*. In the older language *o* was even more frequently final, owing to the omission of *m* and *s*; e.g. *optumo*, *Cornellio*, &c. for *optumom*, *Cornelliōs* (nom.).

2. In first pers. sing. indic. act. of verbs; e.g. *amo*, *amabo*, *amavero*, &c.; and in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. future imperative active; e.g. *amato*, &c.

3. In adverbs; e.g. *cito*, *pro*, *modo*, *quando*, &c.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek; *ō* by *ω*, *δ* by *ο*; e.g. *Κρῆσο*, *Καίσων*; *Capitolinus*, *Καπιτωλίνος*; *Roma*, *Ῥώμη*; *Postumius*, *Ποστούμιος*; *Cornelius*, *Κορνήλιος*; &c.

(ii) *i*. of Greek *ω* and *ο*; e.g. *Λακεδαιμόνος*, *Lacedæmōnis*; *ἄρκτον*, *arcton*; *στόμαχος*, *stomachus*; *Παρμένων*, *Parmeno*; *Τρώϊος*, *Troius*; *Ῥόδος*, *Rhodos* (or *Rhodus*); &c.

2. *ō* of Greek *υ*; e.g. *λάγνος*, *lagōna* or *lagōna*.

3. *δ* is inserted in Latin of second century B.C. where in Greek two consonants touch; e.g. *Ἀγαθοκλῆς*, *Agathocolēs*; *Πατροκλῆς*, *Patricolēs*; *Ἡρακλῆς*, *Hercolēs* (later *Hercules*); &c.





## CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European A.

2.  $\delta$  to Greek  $\delta$  usually; e.g. *boāre* (*bovāre* *Enn.*), *βοᾶν*; -*vōrus*, *vorāre*, -*βopós*, *βιβρώσκειν*; *bōvis*, *βοός* (gen.); *dolus*, *δόλος*; *domus*, *δόμος*; *incōlūmis*, *κολούω*; *cōma*, *κόμη*; *corvus*, *κόραξ*; *coxa*, *κοχώνη*; *morior*, *βροτός* (for *μορτός*); *odor*, *ὄζω*; *ōvis*, *ὄις*; *octo*, *ὀκτώ*; *dc-ulus*, *ὄπ-ωπα*; *orbus*, *ὀρφανός*; *os*, *ὀστέον*; *vox*, *ὄψ*; *portus*, *πορθμός*; *potis*, *πόσις*; *sorbeo*, *ρoφέω*; *cōrium*, *scortum*, *χόριον*; *hortus*, *χόρτος*; *rōsa*, *ρόδον*; *ōrior*, *ὄρ-νυμι*; *porro*, *πόρρω*; *ab-olere*, *ἀπ-ολ-λύναι*; &c.

3.  $\delta$  to Greek *a*; e.g. *dōmāre*, *δαμᾶν*; *dōceo*, *διδάσκειν*; *dormio*, *δαρθάνω*; *īscōris* (gen.), *ἡπατος*; *cordis*, *καρδίας*; *cornus*, *κράνον*; *lōquor*, *λακείν*; *marmor*, *μάρμαρος*; *quattuor*, *τέσσαρες*; &c.

4.  $\delta$  to Greek  $\epsilon$ , chiefly before or after *v*; e.g. *sōcer*, *έκυρός*; *volvo*, *εἰλω* (*Feλ-*); *vōlup*, *ἐλπομαι*; *vōmo*, *έμέω*; *pōvem*, *έννέα* (for *νεFa*); *ob*, *έπί*; *cornu*, *κέρας*; *pōvus*, *νέος*; *cōqno*, *πέσσω*; *torqneo*, *τρέπω*.

5.  $\delta$  to Greek *v*; e.g. *nox*, *νύξ*; *mōla*, *μύλη*.

6.  $\delta$  to Greek  $\omega$ ; e.g. *gnosco*, *γινώσκω*; *nos*, *νώ*; *vos*, *σφώ*; *ōnum*, *ών*; *ambo*, *άμφω*; *umbo*, *άμβων*; *dōnum*, *δῶρον*; *ōclor*, *ώκλυς*.

7. in suffixes:  $\delta$  to Greek  $\delta$ ; viz. -*ōr-* to -*op-*; e.g. *oratōris*, *ρήτορος*; but also -*ῆp-*; e.g. *datōris* (gen.), *δοτήρος*; *auditōrium*, *άκροατήριον*; &c.

-*lōr-* to -*ion-*; e.g. *maioris*, *μείζωνος*; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1.  $\delta$  for *au*; e.g. *Clōdus* for *Claudius*; *olla* for *aula*; *plostrum* for *plaustrum*; &c. So after a prefix; e.g. *plaudo*, *explōdo*; *fauces*, *suf-fōco*; &c. (See § 249.)

2. for *a* in derivatives; e.g. *portio* from *pars*, *scōbis* from *scābere*.

3. for  $\delta$  (?) in derivatives; e.g. *tōga* from *tēgo*; *pondus* from *pendēre*; &c. (§ 234. 5).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. *o + ā* and *o + ē* remained without contraction; e.g. *co-āgi*, *co-āctus* (but this may be due to the *m* in *com*).

2. *o + i* (probably *i*) occurs in cases of *o* stems; viz. gen. sing. e.g. *domino-i*, *dominī*; dat. e.g. *domino-i* *domino*; nom. pl. e.g. *dominoes*, *dominois*, *domini*. *Quoi*, *proin* are monosyllabic, though the vowels remain.



3.  $\text{oe}$ ,  $\text{o}$ , or  $\text{ë}$ , or  $\text{i}$  becomes  $\text{ö}$ ; e.g. *copia* for *co-opia*, *cöperip* for *coöperip* (but *coortus* remains uncontracted); *coventio*, *contio*; *retro-vorsus*, *retrorsus*; *cohors*, *cors*; *co-igo*, *cögo*; *movisse*, *mosse*; *mövitör*, *mötör*; &c.; *pröbeat* for *prohibeat*; *comptus* for *coemp-*  
*tus*; *prösa* for *proversa*.

Sometimes where a *v* has stood between the vowels, the resulting contraction becomes  $\text{ü}$ ; e.g. *novendinæ* (*noundinæ* old), *nundinæ*; *mövito*, *mülto*; *bübus* (rarely *böbus*) for *bovibus*; &c.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in stems; e.g. *mölestus*, *möles* <sup>212</sup> (? cf. § 789); *vöcare*, *vöcem* (from *vox*); *sönus*, *sönäre*, *persöna*; *söpor*, *söpüre*; *nöta*, *nötus* (but *agnitus*), *nömen*.

2. lengthened in compensation for an extruded consonant; e.g. *pöno* for *pös-no*; *glömus* for *glöb-mus*; *cönubium* for *com-nübium*; *hoc* for *hodce*; &c.

In *formösus* for *formonsus*; *dominös* for *dominoms*; &c. the length of the *o* is probably due to *ns*. Cf. § 167. 2.

3. A final  $\text{ö}$  is sometimes shortened (see § 281);

(a) in the nom. sing. of proper names; e.g. *Scipiö*, &c. So also *mentiö*.

(b) in the 1st pers. sing. active present indicative: e.g. *ve\*ö*, *putö*; rarely in other parts of the verb; e.g. *dabö*, *cæditö*, *oderö*; &c.

(c) in a few other words; e.g. *egö*, *citö*; and sometimes in *porro*, *intro*, *modo*.

4. in final syllables of Latin words  $\text{ö}$  followed by a consonant is regularly shortened; (a) in nom. sing. of stems in *-or*; e.g. *honör*, *sorör*, *eratör*, *majör*; (b) in 1st pers. sing. of passive voice; e.g. *amör*, *amabör*, *audiör*; &c. (c) in 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. fut. imper. pass.; e.g. *amatör*, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY. The general change of *o* to *u* took place about the same time as that of  $\text{ë}$  to  $\text{i}$ , see § 234. But it was retained after *v* till later (§ 93) and always in suffix *-öus* after *i* or *e* (infr. 2b).

Thus 1. *o* to *u* (usually) before two consonants (*mn*, *no*, *nd*, *nt*, *lt*, *st*); e.g. (a) in 3rd pers. plural of verbs; e.g. *dederont*, *dedro* (old), *dederunt*; *cosentiont*, *consentiunt*; *legunt* compared with *λέγοντι* (Att. *λέγουσι*). So *vivont*, *vivunt*; *loquontur*, *loquuntur*, *later loquuntur*; *confluont*, *confluunt*; &c.

(b) in final syllable of stem; e.g. *colomna* (old form: comp. *τυπόμενος*), *columna*; *tirön-*, *tirunculus*; *quæstion-*, *quæstiuncula*; *homön-*, *homunculus*; *arbo*, *arbustum*; *minör* (for *minös*), *minusculus*; *nocturnus* compared with *νύκτωρ*; &c.



(c) sometimes in root vowel; e.g. *hunc, hunc; poplicus, puplicus; Popilius, Publius; Polcer, Pulcer; moltaticod, multatico; oquoltod (S. C. de Bacc.), occulto; volt, vult; adolesco, adultus; conctos, cunctos; sesconcia, sescuncia; nontiata, nuntiata; nondinum, nundinum; &c.*

2. *ō* to *ū*, (*a*) before a final consonant; e.g. *donom, donum; locom, locum; duonorō, bonorum; fillos, filius; Cornello, Cornelius; equos, ecus, later equus; quom, cum; mortuos, mortuus; femor-, femur; corpos-, corpus; cosol, consul; majos, majus (neut.); illo-, illud; &c.*

But *o* remained in *æquor, marmor*. (In *uxor, honor, moneor, major, &c.* the *o* is properly long, and hence is not changed.)

(*b*) in a suffix before *l* unless followed by *l* (infr. §); e.g. *popōlus, popūlus; parvōlus, parvūlus; singōlis, singūlis; tabōla, tabūla; semōl, simūl; conciliaboleis (A.U.C. 632), conciliabūlis; Hercoles, Hercūles; &c.* (The *i* in *singulis* &c. is only inflexional.) But after *e, i, or v*, the *o* was often preserved; e.g. *aureolus, filiolus, Scævōla; &c.*

3. The root vowel is changed in *adulescens* from *adōle-, tūli* for older *tōli, I bore*. (But *stultiloquus, concolor, benivolus, innocens, dissonus, &c.; ārogo, evomo, &c.* retain *o*).

4. *o* to *e*, (*a*) (sometimes) before two consonants (*st, nt, nd*); e.g. *honōs-, honestas; majōs-, majestas; tempōs-, tempestas; funōs-, funestas*. So in present participle and gerundive *ferentl-* compared with *φερωντ-; faciendus* (and *faciundus*), with presumed common original *faciundus*; (cf. § 618) &c.

(*b*) as final vowel; e.g. *censuerē* (in *S.C. de Bacc.*) for *censueront* (*censuerunt*); *ipsē, istē, illē*, for *ipsūs* (old *ipsōs*); &c. So the vocatives; e.g. *taure* for *taurōs* or *taurō-*; and adverbs; e.g. *bēnē* for *bonod*; *certē* and *certō*; *anxiē* for *anxiōd*; &c. (In other words where *o* is final a loss has already taken place (cf. § 42); e.g. *cardo*, for *cardons*; *rēgo* for *rēgom*; &c.)

(*c*) After *v* the republican language (but see § 93) showed *o* in some words, where later *e* was usual; e.g. *voster, vorto* and its derivatives, *vorro, vōto*; later *vester, verto, &c., verro, vēto*.

5. *ō* to *ē*: (*a*) before *ll*; e.g. *velle* for *volēre*; *vello, pello, -cello*, compared with *pēpūl-i, vul-sum, (volsella, pincers), -culsum; ocellus* (for *ōcōlōlus*) from *oculus*. (But *lapillus* from *lapid-*, &c.: *ille* for *ollus*; *tollo* compared with *tūli*. In *corolla, olla, Pollio* or *Polio, Marullus* for *marōnulus, &c.* the *o* is long.)

(*b*) before *r* followed by a vowel; e.g. *fœderis* compared with *fœdus*; *funeris* with *funus*; *vulnero* with *vulnus*; &c. (*o* is presumed as the common original; cf. γένος.)

(e) before a single consonant and after i: e.g. *socio-*, *societatis*; *pio-*, *pietas*; &c.

6. *o* to (usually) *i*; in final stem syllable, before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except *i* not followed by *i*, and except before *r*; e.g. *legimus* compared with *λέγομεν* and *volūmus*; *cardōn-*, *cardinis*; *homōn-*, *homīnis*; *cælo-*, *cælltus*; *alto-*, *altitudo*; *bono-*, *bonitas* (compared with *ισότης*, &c.); *amico-*, *amicitia*; *uno-*, *unicus*; *armo-*, *armipotens*; *fato-*, *fatidicus*; *fago-*, *faginus*; *stercos-*, *sterquilinium*; *incola*, *inquillinus*; *humo-*, *humilis*; *simol* (later *simul*), *similis*; *ficto-*, *fictilis* (compared with *crusto-*, *crustulum*, &c.); &c.

So also *senatuos*, *senatus*; *Castoris* compared with *Κάστωρος*, old Lat. *Kastorus*.

OMISSION: apparently *o* in *victrix*, compared with *victōr-*; <sup>214</sup> *tonstrina* with *tonsōr-*, cf. § 209. 7; *neptis* with *nepōt-* (*nepos*).

## U.

CHARACTER: In inscriptions always as English *v*: the rounded <sup>215</sup> form is found in MSS., the earliest extant being the papyrus from Herculaneum.

SOUND: as Italian *u*; i.e. *ū* as English *u* in *brute* (or *oo* in *pool*, <sup>216</sup> *fool*); *ū* same sound shortened. An owl's cry is written *tutu* in *Plaut. Men.* 653.

POSITION: *ū* never final, except in inscriptions, chiefly post- <sup>217</sup> Augustan, in which a final *s* or *m* has been omitted. *ū* is final only in some cases of nouns with stems in *u*; and the adverbs *diu*, *noctu*, *simītu*.

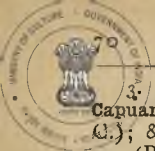
It is frequent in suffixes before *i*, unless *i* is followed by *i* (see Book III).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek; *ι*, usually by *ου* whether the <sup>218</sup> Latin vowel be short or long; e.g. *Regūlus*, *Ῥήγουλος*; *Venusia*, *Οὐενουσία*; *Postumius*, *Ποστούμιος*; *Superbus*, *Σουπερβος*; *Vibulanus*, *Ουίβουλανος*; *Vitulum*, *Ουίτουλον*; *Belluti*, *Βελλούτου* (*Dion. Hal.*); *Novum Comum*, *Νοβουμκώμουμ*; *Mantua*, *Μάντονα* (*Strabo*), *Ἀππύλειος*, *Ἀππουλήσιος* (*Mon. Ancyr.*); &c. For *ū* in suffixes, see § 220. For *v* after *s* and *g*, see § 90.

2. *ū* by *ο*, chiefly before *λ*, *ρ* or a vowel (see § 213. 2. *b*); e.g. *Amulius*, *Ἀμολλῖος* (*Appian*), *Ἀμουλῖος* (*Plut.*, *Polyæn.*); *Lūcullus*, *Λεύκολλος* and *Λούκολλος*; *Cluentius*, *Κλοέντιος* (*Appian*); *Cūrius*, *Κόριος* (*Polyb.*), *Κούριος* (*Plut.*, *App.*); *Fulvius*, *Φολούσιος* (also *Φουλούσιος*, *Φούλιουσιος*, *Φουλβῖος*); *Coruncanius*, *Κορουγκάνιος* (*Polyb.*), *Κορουγκανῖος* (*Appian*); *Saturninus*, *Σατορνῖνος* and *Σατορνῖνῖνος*; *Mummius*, *Μόμμιος* (*Plut.*), *Μούμμιος* (*App.*): &c. *Πόπλιος* (*Polyb.*) really represents the early form *Poplius*, not *Publius* (*Πούπλιος*).

According to Dittenberger (*Hermes*, VI. 282) inscriptions before Christ always give *ο*, not *ου*.





3. by *υ*; e.g. Turnus, Τύρνος; Tullius, Τύλλιος (Dion. H.); Capuam, Καπήνην (Polyb., Diod., &c.); Romulus, Ῥώμυλος (Dion. H.); &c., but also Τοῦρνος, Τοίλλιος (Dio Cass.); Lutatius, Λυτάτιος (Polyb.; others have Λουτ.). Sulla is always Σύλλας.

4. by *ε*; only in some non-Roman names, e.g. Brundisium, Βρεντέσιον; Bruttii, Βρέττιοι (but App. also Βρύττιοι); Numérius, Νεμέριος (Inscr., Νουμέριος, Dio, Plut.); Numitor, Νεμέτωρ (Νομήτωρ, Plut., Νουμίτωρ, Strab.).

5. sometimes omitted; e.g. Lentulus, Λέντλος (Appian, Plut.); Catulus, Κάτλος (Appian, Plut.); Tusculum, Τοῦσκλον (Strabo, Plut.); Figulus, Φίγλος; &c., cf. *infra* § 225.

6. *ū* (sometimes) by *ευ*; e.g. Lucius, Λεύκιος (*Mon. Ancyr.*, Plut.); Lucullus, Λεύκολλος (Appian); Lucani, Λευκανοί (always); &c.

(ii) 1. of Greek *υ* before Cicero's time (see § 56); e.g. Πύρρος, 219 Burrus; Φρύγες, Bruges (Ennius); Γλυκέρα, Glucera; Ἡσύχιον, Hesuschium; Λυκίους, Lucios; Φιλάργυρος, Pilargurus, Philargurus; Σύρος, Surus; all in Republican inscriptions. So *trutina* for *τρυτάνη*. Similarly Plautus must have written *sucopanta* for *συκοφάντης*; *muropolæ* for *μυροπῶλαι*; *sumbolum* for *σύμβολον*; &c. Compare *Bacch.* 362, "Nomen mutabit mihi, facietque extemplo Crucisalum me ex Crusalo (χρύσαλος)."

2. *ū* of Greek *α* in suffixes before *ι*; e.g. *κραϊπάλη*, *crapula*; *σκυτάλη*, *scutula* (later *scytale*).

3. *ū* of Greek *ο*; e.g. *κόθορνος*, *cothurnus*; *ἀμόογη*, *amurca*; *πορφύρεα*, *purpura*; *ἐπιστολή*, *epistula*; *κολεός* (*Ἐρ. κουλεός*), *culleus*.

4. *ū* of Greek *ου*: e.g. *Λυκούργος*, *Lycurgus*; *Πεσσινούς*, *Pezsinus*; *Σιπούς*, *Sipus* (Lucan: but *Sipontum*, Cic.).

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European *u*; and 220 to *a*.

2. to Greek *υ*; e.g. *mūcus*, *mungo*, -*μύσσω*, *μυκτήρ*; *lūpus*, *λύκος*; *ūn-idus*, *ūmor*. *ὕγρός*; *cūbare*, *κύπτω*; *glūbo*, *γλύφω*; *fūmus*, *θῶα*, *θῦμος*; *ecfūtio*, *futtilis*, *χυ-*, *χέω*, *χῦσις*; *cluo*, *inclūtus*, *κλύω*, *κλύτός*; *cucūlus*. *κόκκυξ* (*κοκκυγ-*); *lūceo*, *lux*. *ἀμφι-λύκη*, *λύγνος*; *jūgum*, *ζυγόν*; *lūgere*, *λυγρός*; *fuī*, *φίω*; *sus*, *ῦς*; *mus*, *μῦς*; *rūfus*, *rūber*, *έρυθρος*; &c.

3. to Greek *ο*; e.g. *bulbus*, *βολβός*; *urūpa*, *ἐποψ*; *nummus*, *νόμος*; *umbilicus*, *ὀμφαλός*; *unguis*, *ὄνυξ*; *sūcus*, *ὀπός*; *ūter* (for *quoter*), *πότερος*; *fungus*, *σφόγγος*; *luxus*, *λόξος*; *uncus*, *ὄγκος*.

In suffixes; e.g. *gēnus*, *γένος*; *lūpus*, *λύκος*: *lāgunt*, *λέγουσι* for *λέγοντι*.

4. to Greek *ω*; e.g. *cūneus*, *κῶνος*; *fūr*, *φῦρ*; *ulna*, *ὠλήνη*; *ūmērus*, *ὠμός*.



5. to Greek *a*; e.g. *umbo*, ἄμβων; *ursus*, ἄρκτος; *puer*, παῖς; *humi*, χαμαί; *sturnus*, ψάρ.

6. to Greek *ε*; e.g. *mulgeo*, ἀμέλω; *ulcus*, ἔλκος; *suus*, εἶς; *tuus*, τεός.

7. inserted between two consonants in early Latin in words obtained by oral tradition, not through literature<sup>1</sup>; e.g. *Alcūmena*, Ἀλκμήνη; *Æsculapius*, Ἀσκληπιδίος; *Hercūles* (also *Hercoles*), Ἡρακλῆς; *Tecūmessa*, Τέκμησσα; *dracūma* or *drachuma*, δράχμη.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for a radical *a* (after a prefix) before labials, <sup>221</sup> or *l* with another consonant; e.g. *taberna*, *contūbernium*; *saito*, *insulto*; &c. (see § 204. 2. e).

2. *ū* for *au*; after a prefix; e.g. *causa*, *ac-cūso*; *claudo*, *exclūdo*; &c. *Frūdāre*, *clūdus*, &c. seem to be earlier forms for *fraudare*, *claudus*.

3. for *o* before two consonants, or a final consonant, or a suffix beginning with *l*; e.g. *hunc*, *hunc*; *robor-*, *robur*; *singŭlus*, *singŭlus*; &c. (see § 213).

4. *ū* for older *oi* or *oe*; e.g. *oinos*, *oenus*, *ūnus*; *oitile*, *ūtile*; *moinicīpiels*, *moenia*, *mūnicīpiis*, *mūnia*; &c.

5. *ū* for older *ou*; chiefly after the time of the Gracchi; e.g. *jus*, *jude*; *jous*, *joude*; *abdūcit* for *abdoucīt*; (see § 251).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: *u + e* and *u + i* are contracted <sup>222</sup> into *u* in some cases of substantives with *u* stems; e.g. *senatuis*, *senatus*; *senatui*, *senatu*; *gradues*, *gradūs*. In the words *huic*, *cui* (for *hoic*, *quoī*) and interjection *hui*, *ui* is a single syllable, probably pronounced like French *cui* or Engl. *ave*.

Before other vowels, and before these in other cases, *u* remains, usually as vowel, but sometimes as consonant: see § 92.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in root syllable; e.g. *rūdis*, *crūdus*; <sup>223</sup> *pūsillus*, *pūsio*; *flūvius*, *flūvidus* and *flūvidus* (both in Lucret.); *lūcerna*, *lūceo*, *lux* (*lūc-*); *dūc-* (*dux*), *dūco*; *jūgum*, *jagerum*; *rūber*, *rūfus*, *rōbigo*; *pūtis*, *pūteo*, *pūtīdus*; *rumpere* (*rūp-*), *rūpes*.

2. lengthened by way of inflexion in perfect tense; e.g. *fūgio*, *fūgi*; *fundo* (*fūd-*), *fūdi*; *rumo* (*rūp-*), *rūpi*; *jūvo*, *jūvi* (for *jūvui*?). The *u* in perfect of verbs with *u* stems is probably long, but becomes short before the following vowel; e.g. *plūo* (for *plūvo*, cf. *plūvia*), perf. *plūi* (for *plūvi*), usually *plūi*; &c. (Corssen considers the *u* in the present also to be properly long.)

<sup>1</sup> Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 490.

3. lengthened by compensation for an extruded consonant, e.g. *mus* for *dus-mus* (comp. *δασ-ύς*).

**CHANGE OF QUALITY:** 1. The short vowel before a suffix 224 commencing with *m*, *p*, or *f*, is usually written *ū* in præ-Augustan inscriptions, *i* afterwards. Thus in præ-Augustan inscriptions *max-ūmus*, *optūmus*, *proxūmus*, *sanctissūmus*, *vicensūmus*, *decūmus*, *maritūmus*; *aestūmo*, *recūpero*; *aurūfex*, *pontūfex*; &c. Jul. Cæsar is said to have first written *i*, which is somewhat<sup>1</sup> rare in Republican inscriptions, but is exclusively used in the *Monum. Ancy.*, and is most usual in and after the Augustan age. Quintilian (I. 4, 8) describes this vowel (instancing *optimus*) as intermediate between *u* and *i*. In Greek almost always *i*, never *u*; e.g. *Μάξιμος*, *Δέκιμος*, *Ποντίφικες*; but also in inscr. *Δεκομης*, *Δεκουμος*, *Σεπτουμει*. Augustus is said to have written *sīmus* for *sumus*, *we are*.

The dat. abl. plural of stems in *u* probably had the ending *-ūbus* in all originally, which some retained always; e.g. *acūbus*, *arcubus*, &c.; (but *manībus*, *exercitībus*, &c.)

Similarly *clūpeus*, *mancūpem*, *lūbens* are earlier forms than *clīpeus*, *mancīpem*, *libens*; &c. In Vergil *obstīpul* for *obstūpui*.

2. Before suffixes not commencing with labials, *u* becomes *i*; e.g. *cornu-*, *cornīger*; *gelu*, *gelīdus*; *arcus*, *arcitenens*; &c.

*Capūtalem* (*S. C. de Bacc.*), *manūfestus* are earlier forms than *capītalem*, *manīfestus*.

3. For some other words (e.g. *funus*, *funer-is*; *vul-sum*, *vello*; &c.) in which *u* appears to have been only a transition vowel, see § 213. 5. For gerundus &c. see § 618.

**OMISSION:** The suffixes *-cūlo-*, *-pūlo-* were shortened to *-clo-*, 225 *-plo-* sometimes in prose; e.g. *Asclani* for *Asculani*; *vinculum* for *vinculūm*; *nucleus* for *nūcūleus* (Plaut.); *hercle* for *hercūle*; and often in verse; e.g. *manīplus*, *cīrculus*, *sæchum*, *perīclum*, *orāclum*, *spectāclum*, *tomāclum*; &c. So usually *assecla*, *nomenclator*; and always, *disciplīna*, *simplus*, *duplus*, &c. Lucretius has (once) *coplāta* for *cōpulāta*. Instances of *-glo-* are rare, e.g. *figlīnus* for *figulīnus* often; *sīnglārīter* for *sīngulārīter* once (Lucr.). Plautus has always *columen* for (later) *culmen*. Comp. § 218. 4.

## E.

**CHARACTER:** as above, but with the horizontal lines sometimes 226 very short. In the very oldest inscriptions probably before 500 U.C. another form, *ll*, is found frequently, but not exclusively. It is also common in the cursive writing of the Pompeian inscriptions, though

<sup>1</sup> The earliest instance *infīmo* in an inscription of the year 623 U.C. (*Corp. I. R.* 199), which everywhere else has *infūmo*, is perhaps a slip of the stonemason.

SOUND: ē probably varying between ê and é French. These 227 sounds are heard short as e in Engl. *net*, and (the first) a in *aerial*.

POSITION: frequently final; viz. ē in gen. dat. abl. singular of 228 noun stems in -e, and in 2nd pers. sing. pres. imper. act. of verbs with -e stems: also in pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, preposition *ē*, conjunction *ne*, and adverbs (e.g. *docte*).

ē is final in abl. sing. of nouns with consonant, and (often) -i stems (e.g. *patre*, *puppē*); in nom. sing. of neuter -i stems (e.g. *marē*); in voc. sing. of o stems (e.g. *taurē*), and nom. sing. masc. of some pronouns (e.g. *illē*); in many parts of verbs, especially the 2nd person (e.g. *regē*, *regitē*, *regēbārē*, *regārē*, *regērē*, *regērē*, and 3rd pers. *rexērē*, &c.); also some adverbs, prepositions, &c. (e.g. *benē*, *indē*, *-que*, *antē*, &c.)

Medial e is frequent before two consonants, or ll; e.g. *perfectus*, *vello*; and before r. Cf. § 204, 2, b; 213. 5, b; 234, 3, b.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, ē by η, ē by ε; *Mēnēnius*, 229 *Μηνήνιος*; *Cornellius*, *Κορνήλιος*; *Veturius*, *Ουετούριος*; *Tiberius*, *Τιβέριος*; *Metellus*, *Μέτελλος*; &c.

ē by α in *Calendæ*, *Καλάνδαι* (always); by ι in *Puteolī*, *Ποτίολοι* (Inscr. always).

(ii) 1. of Greek η, and ε; e.g. *ἥφος Ep.*, *έφος Att.*, *ēōs*, *ēōs*: *Ἀήμνος*, *Lemnos*; *ἐλλέβορον*, *hellebōrum*; *Περσεφόνη*, *Persēphōnē*; &c.

2. before vowels, of εῖ; e.g. *βαλανείον*, *balinēum*; *πλατεία*, *platēa*; *Αἰνείας*, *Aenēas*; *Ἀλεξάνδρεια*, *Alexandrea* (Cic.); *Δαρείος*, *Dareus* (Cic.); &c. But *Ἀλεξάνδρεια*, &c. are found in papyri.

3. of Greek ι; e.g. *κοχλίας*, *cochlea*; *ναυσία* (Att. *ναντία*), *nausea*.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to an original Indo-European a.

2. ē to Greek ε (usually); e.g. *frēmo*, *βρέμω*; *gēnus*, *γένος*: *sēdeo*, *εδος*; *ēdo*, *εδω*; *sex*, *εξ*; *septem*, *επτά*; *serpo*, *ερπω*; *est*, *εστί*; *ēt*, *ετι*; *cervus*, *κεραός*; *lēgo*, *λέγω*; *leo*, *λέων*; *mel*, *μέλι*; *mēdeor*, *μέδομαι*; *mēdius*, *μέσος*; *menē*, *μένος*; *pēto*, *πέτομαι*; *tēpens*, *τέπω*; *sēvērū*, *σέβομαι*; *quē*, *τε*; *hērī*, *χθίς*; &c.

to Greek η; e.g. *fēra*, *θῆρ*; *jēcūr*, *ῆπαρ*.

3. ē to Greek α; e.g. *brēvis*, *βραχίς* (§ 129. 2. c); *centum*, *εκατόν*; *cērebrum*, *κάρα*; *ēgenus*, *αχηνία*; *levis*, *ελαχίς*; *per*, *παρά*; *pre-hendo*, *χανδανω*; *sternuo*, *πταρνίω*; *ūber*, *οὔθαρ*; *venter*, *γαστήρ*.

4. ē to Greek ο; e.g. *gēnu*, *γόνυ*; *dentis*, *ιδόντος*; *fel*, *χολος*; *herba*, *φορβη*; *sērum*, *όρος*; *pēdem*, *πόδα*.

5. ē to Greek η; *mensis* (§ 167), *μήν*; *ne*, *νή*; *lien*, *σπλήν*; *strēnuus*, *στηνής*; *semi-*, *ἡμι-* to Greek ε; e.g. *mē*, *με*; *tē*, *σε*.



6. ē to Greek ω; e.g. vēnum, ὄνος.  
7. In suffixes ē to ε; e.g. legē, λέγε; legitē, λέγετε; genēris, γένεος; dextēr, δεξιτέρος; &c. Compare also mē-mini, μέ-μνη (cf. § 665).

ē to a; e.g. nomēn, ὄνομα (ὀνοματ-).

e (old ū) to o; legent-, λεγοντ-; &c.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. e, for radical a after a prefix, is found before two consonants or a final consonant, or r, or sometimes other single consonants; e.g. tracto, detrecto; pars, expers; cāno, cornicen; pārio, pepēri; grādiōr, ingrēdiōr; &c. (§ 204).

2. for radical o, before ll; e.g. vello compared with vulsi; ocellus for ocololus; &c. (§ 213. 5): and after v in vēster, verto, &c. (§ 93).

3. for suffixed o (§ 213);

(a) before r followed by a vowel, or after l before other single consonants; e.g. genēris from genus (γένος); sociētās from socius (stem socio-); hiētare compared with fluitare, &c.

(b) before two consonants; e.g. faciendus for faciundus, older faciōndus; tempestas from tempos-; &c.

(c) in final syllables; e.g. censuere for censueront; ille for illus (illo-); dominē for dominōs or dominūs; &c.

4. for ae, not frequent till in and after third century after Christ (see § 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.:

1. e+e to ē; e.g. delēverunt, delērunt; delēvērat, delērat; deerat, deesse, deest always to dērat, dēsse, dēst; nē hēmo (old for homo), nēmo; prēhendo, prendo; &c.

2. e+l to e, or (especially if the contraction was not constant) ei; e.g. delevisse, delesse; dēhībeo, dēbeo; mone-is, monēs.

deīn, deīnde, deīnceps, (never uncontracted till late); dehīne as monosyllable occasionally; ei (also eī), eidem (dative), often. So also rei, spei, fidei, diei &c., often written re, spe, fide, die. In Vergil, &c. also aurei, aureis, aerei, ferrei; and Greek proper names as Terēi, Thesēi, Orphēi, Pelēi, &c., sometimes written Teri, &c.

In reice for rejice, eicit (Lucr.) for ejicit, eiūs (rarely a monosyllable). Pompei (voc.) something of the consonantal sound of j may have remained (§ 138). Antei is used as a trochee, the e being elided. So also ante ea becomes antea.



1. e before a, o, u, remained usually a vowel, and without contraction; e.g. moneas; saxeo, saxeā, saxeum; eunt, eam, eo; &c.

But in the following, e was probably pronounced as j, so as not to form a separate syllable; eodem, eādem, eaedem, eorundem (Lucr., Verg.); alveō, alvearia, aureō, aureā (Verg.); ostreā, cereā (Hor.); alveo, aureo, aureā, aureā (Ov.): and Greek proper names; e.g. Idomeneōs, Peleō, Perseō, Mnestheō; &c. After the Augustan age this use was confined to proper names and the cases of balteus, aureus, alveus.

So, in comic poets, in the cases of the following words, meus, deus, eo, eam (both the pronoun and verb).

It is contracted in neve, neu; ne-uter, neuter; &c. revorsus, rursus; and probably in seorsum (sometimes written sorsum), deorsum; omitted in n-usquam, n-utiquam.

CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in roots: e.g. rēgere, rēx (rēg-); tēgere, tēgula; lēgere, lēx (lēg-); sēdere, sēdes; hērus, hēres.

2. lengthened, as a means of inflexion; e.g. lēgo, lēgi; ēdo, ēdi; sēdeo, sēdi; vēnio, vēni; ēmo, ēmi.

3. lengthened in compensation for the extrusion of a consonant; e.g. dēni for dēcīni; sē-vīri for sex-vīri; dumētum for dumectum; &c. In viciēs for viciens; vicēsīmus for vicensīmus; Hortēsīa for Hortensīa; the long e is probably due to ns. Cf. § 167. 2.

4. In final syllable often shortened; e.g. benē, malē, supernē, infernē, (compared with doctē, &c.); so in the imperatives cavē, vidē, (see § 279); and frequently in the comic poets, in verbs with short penult; e.g. tenē, movē, tacē, manē, vidē, habē, jubē.

Monēt, amēt, regēt, (for monēt, &c.); terēs, equēs, &c. (for terets, &c.); vidēn (for vidēsne); compēs, desēs (for comped-s, &c.).

In the ablative of -ī stems, and of consonant stems; e.g. nubō, principē, the final syllable was probably once in -ēd; e.g. nubed, principed. The earliest forms actually found in inscriptions are alrid, aire, patrē, nominid, coventionid; and, in and after the time of the Gracchi, e.g. virtutei, salutei, luci, deditiōi, fontei, cunei, parti, vectigali, &c.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. ē is found in the old language, in many places where an i is found later. The change began towards the end of 5th century U.C., and was completed, with some exceptions, before Plautus's time (Ritschl, *Opusc.* II. 623); e.g. sēmūl, fuet, dedet, mereto, tempestatibus, cædete, Fabricio, &c. for simul, fuit, dedit, merito, tempestatibus, cæditis, Fabricius, &c.





2. *ē* is found in a final suffix, where *ī* is found before *s* or *a*, being according to Ritschl (§ 196) the earlier vowel; e.g. *faele*, *facilis*; *marē*, *maris*; *mage*, *magis*; *fortasse*, *fortassis*; *pote*, *potis*; *aere*, *aerid* (old abl. but see § 233); *rēge*, *rēgis*; *rēge*, *rēgis*; *amabare*, *amabaris*; *amabēre*, *amaberis*; *fateare*, *fatearis*; *capē*, *capis*; &c.

3. *ē* is changed to *ī*, in a final syllable to which a letter or syllable (one or more) is suffixed;—

(a) either if *e* be final and the suffix begin with a consonant; *ille*, *illīc* (for *illīce*); *iste*, *istīc* (for *istīce*); *tute*, *tutīne*, *tutīmet*; *nunce*, *nuncīne*; *sīco* (i.e. *sic*), *sīcīne*; *unde*, *undīque*; *inde*, *indīdem*; *poste* (old form of *post*), *postīdea*; *ante*, *antīdhac*, *antīcipo*, *antīstes*; *bene*, *benīvolus*, *benīgnus*; *male*, *malīficus*, &c.; *pave-*, *pavīdus*; *pude-*, *pudībundus*; *rube-*, *rubīcundus*; *mone-*, *monītus*; *orde-*, *ordīcus*; *habe-*, *habīto*; *pate-*, *patībulum*; *regē*, *regīte*, *regīto*; *forte*, *fortīter*; *radice*, *radīcitus*; *habe-*, *habīlis*.

(In *nubēs*, *esuriēs*, &c.; *amarēs*, *amēs*, *monēs*, &c., the *e* is long, arising from contraction with the initial vowel of the suffix. So originally *amēt*, *monēt*; &c.)

(b) or, if *e* be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. *alēs*, *alītis*; *pedēs*, *pedītis*; *antistēs*, *antistīta*, *antistītem*; *tibicēn*, *tibicīnis*, *tibicīna*; *agmēn*, *agmīnis*; *semēn*, *semīno*; *manceps*, *mancīpem* (old *mancūpem*); *biceps*, *bicīpitem*; *vertex*, *vertīcis*; *artifex*, *artīfīcis*; *dēcem*, *decīmus*.

But *ē* remains after the vowel *i*, or before *r* (or *tr*); e.g. *ariēs*, *arietis*; *tener*, *tenera*; *pīpēr*, *pīpēris*; *ansēr*, *ansērem*; *regis*, *regēris*; *genitor*, *genētrix*; &c.; or if the suffix begin with a consonant; e.g. *ales* for *alet-s*; *obses* (for *obsed-s*); *lamella* (for *lamen-la*) compared with *lammīna*; *nutrīmen*, *nutrīmentum* (but *nutrīmīnis*); *senex*, *senectus*; *pedes*, *pedester*; *potestas* compared with *potis*, *pote*; *patens*, compared with *patīna*; (comp. *vidēn* for *vidēsne*).

Other exceptions are rare; e.g. *fānisex*, *fānisēcis*; *seges*, *segētis*; (*Pudefacio*, &c. are not complete compounds, as is evident from the accent and vowel *a* being retained; e.g. *pudefācis*).

4. Radical *ē* changed to *ī* when a syllable has been prefixed; e.g. *lēgo*, *collīgo*, *dilīgo*, &c. (but *intellēgo*, *neglēgo*, *relēgo*; *contego*, &c.); *rēgo*, *corrīgo*; *ēmo*, *adīmo*; *sēco*, *subsīcīvus*; *tēneo*, *retīneo*; *ēgeo*, *indīgeo*; *prēmo*, *opprīmo*; *tēneo*, *protīnus*; but *decem*, *undecim*, where the penultimate remains, but the final is changed.

But not before *r* or two consonants; e.g. *refero*, *consentio*; &c.

5. The root vowel is (apparently) changed from *e* to *o* in some derivatives; e.g. *tēgo*, *tōga*; *sēqui*, *sōcius*; *prēcari*, *prōcus*; *pendo*, *pondus*; *terra*, *extorris*; *sērēre*, *sors*; perhaps *rēgere*, *rōgus*. Probably the *o* is directly from the original *a*.

6. *ē* to *ī*, frequently through *ei* as an intermediate sound; e.g. *matre*, *Maurte*, *Junone* in old inscriptions, for *matri*, *Marti*, *Junoni*; *conscriptes*, *Atilies* for *conscripti*, *Atilii* (nom. pl. see Book II); &c. *leber*, *leiber*, *liber*. So *sibe*, *quase*, are old forms, used by Livy (Quint. I. 7. 24); and *duovir jure dicundo*, *tresviri auro aere argento fiando*, *feriundo*, etc. apparently are forms retaining the old dative. On the general theory, see § 196.

OMISSION: 1. *ē*, in a root syllable which has received prefixes or suffixes, is sometimes omitted; e.g. *gigno* for *gigēno* (or *gigino*); *mālinus* for *maligenus*; *gnātus* for *gēnātus*.

2. Before *r* the vowel *ē* is frequently omitted; e.g. *September*, *Septembris*; *ācer*, *acris*; *frāter*, *fratrem*; *āger*, *agrum*; *infērus*, *infra*; *dextēra*, *dextra*; *noster*, *nostra*; *ludibrium*; &c.

3. Final *ē* fell off; (a) in neuter nom. acc. of stems in *āl-* and *ār-*; e.g. *calcar*, *laquear*; *tribunal*, *puteal*; &c. So also *lac* (for *lact*, for *lacte*, nom. sing.); *vōlūp* for *volupe*; *simul* for *simile*.

(b) in enclitic particles; e.g. *hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*, &c. (for *hice*, &c.), *illic*, *istic*, *sic*, *nunc*, *tunc*; *nec*, *ac*, for *nece*, *ace*, for *neque*, *atque*; *vidēn* for *vides-ne*; *potin* for *potis-ne*; *quin* for *quī-ne*, *sin* for *sī-ne*. (In *seu*, *neu* for *sive*, *nive* (old *seve*, *neve*), *ill* for *ille*, a contraction has taken place.)

4. On the omission of *e* in *est* and *es* after a vowel or *m*, see Book II.

## I.

CHARACTER: as above. In the first century B.C., probably not before Sulla's time, began the habit of making a tall *I* to indicate the long vowel. (See § 59. 2.)

SOUND: as in Italian, viz.: *ī* as in English *machine*; *ī* same sound shortened. But in some classes of words, e.g. *vir*, *qvirites*, *optimus*, there is some evidence for a modified sound of *ī*, perhaps a fine Germ. *ū*. See Preface; also §§ 90, 2; 184, 3.

POSITION: *ī* is never final; except 1. in *quasi*, *nisi*, *sicuti*; and 2. (short or long) in *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *ubi*, *ibi*.

*ī* frequently final; 1. in gen. and loc. sing. and nom. pl. of *o* stems (e.g. *dominī*); sometimes gen. and dat. sing. of *a* stems, *e* stems and *u* stems (e.g. *musāi*, *diēi*, *domūi*); dat. sing. of consonant stems, and dat. abl. sing. of *i* stems (e.g. *nomini*, *marī*); and dat. sing. of many pronouns; e.g. *illi*; 2. some adverbs, once



SL

colique cases: e.g. *heri, vesperi, ubi, uti, si*; &c. 3. 1st and 2nd persons sing. perf. ind. active and present infinitive passive of all verbs, and 2nd pers. sing. imperative active of 1- verbs (e.g. *audivi, audivisti, audiri, audi*).

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek, 1. 1 by *ι*, e.g. *Gaius Livius*, <sup>236</sup> Γάϊος Λίβιος; *Claudius*, Κλαύδιος; *Titus Otacilius*, Τίτος Ὀτακίλιος (Polyb.); *Priscus*, Πρίσκος; *Opiter*, Ὀπίτωρ (Dion. H.); *Capitolium*, Καπιτώλιον (Strab., Dion. H., Plut.); *Καπιτωλίνος* (Dion. H., Dio. Cass.); &c.

By *ε*: e.g. *Capitolium*, Καπετώλιον (Polyb., Strab., Plut.), *Καπετωλίνος* (Diod. S., Dion. H.); *Atilius*, Ἀτέλιος (Dion. H., Ἀτίλιος Diod. S.); *Tiberis*, Τέβερις (Dion. H. but Τιβερὶς Strab., D. Cass.).

In inscriptions are sometimes found (besides forms with *ι*) *Τεβέριος* (so always before Tiberius' adoption by Augustus. Dittenberger, *Herm.* vi. 133), *Λέπεδος*, *Δομέτιος*, and others; often *Καπετώλιον*, Ὀφέλλιος (but also in Latin *Ophellius*), *λεγεών*.

By *υ*; e.g. *Bibulus*, Βύβλος (inscr.).

By *α* in suffixes; e.g. *būcīna*, Βυκάνη (Polyb.).

Sometimes omitted, e.g. *Declmus*, Δέκμος.

2. 1 by *ι*; e.g. *Capitolinus*, Καπιτωλίνος (vide supr.); *Albinus*, Ἀλβίνος; *Scipio*, Σκιπίων (Diod. S., Appian, Strabo); *Tibur*, Τίβουρα; *Tarracīnam*, Ταρρακίναν (Strabo).

By *η*; e.g. *Scipio*, Σκηπίων (Plut.).

(ii) 1. of Greek *ι*; e.g. *Καλλικλῆς*, *Callicles*; *Παιγνίον*, *Paegnium*; *τραπεζίτης*, *trapessita*; Ἀβδηρίτης, *Abderites*; *Θέτις*, *Thetis*.

2. 1 of Greek *α* in suffixes; e.g. *μαχανά* (Dor.), *machina*; *τρυνάνη*, *trutina*; *Κατάνη*, *Catina*; &c.

3. 1 of Greek *ει*; e.g. *πειρατής*, *pirata*; *Νεῖλος*, *Nilus*; *ἀλείπτης*, *alīpta*; Ἀντιόχεια, *Antiochia*; &c.

4. 1 inserted in early Latin (cf. § 220. 7) between *κν*, *χν*, *μν*; e.g. *Πρόκνη*, *Procline*; *κύκνος*, *cūcīnus*; *τεcίνα*, *τέχνη*; *μῖνα*, *μνά*.

CORRESPONDENCE: 1. to original Indo-European *ι*; and to *α*. <sup>240</sup>

2. to Greek *ι*; e.g. *dīc- in-dīco*, *causidīc-us*, *dīco*, *δίκη*, *δείκνυμι*; *vīgintī*, *εἴκοσι*; *cio*, *κίω*, *κινέω*; *clī-vus*, *reclī-nare*, *κλίνη*, *κλῖtus*; *cri-brum*, *cer-no*, *κρίνω*; *hiemps*, *χίω*; *frio*, *frīco*, *χρίω*; *stinguo*, *stīmulus*, *στίγω*, *στιγμή*; *tri-* (e.g. *tria*), *τρεῖς*, *τρίτος*; *dīvus*, *δις*, *διος*, *εὐ-δία*; *vīdeo*, *vidī*; *īd-*, *εἶδον*; *scīndo*, *σχιδ-*, *σιγίω*; *pilleus*, *πίλος*; *frīgus*, *ρίγος*; *quīs*, *τίς*; *vīs*, *ἰς* (*ιν-*); *vītēx*, *vītis*, *ἴτυς*; *violā*, *ῖον*; &c.

3. to Greek *ε*; e.g. *in*, *indo* (old, endo), *intus*, *ἐν*, *ἐνδον*, *ἐντός*; *rīgo*, *βρέχω*; *strīgillīs*, *στλεγγίς*; *tinguo*, *τέγγω*.

4. to Greek *ει*, *αι*; e.g. *fido*, *fides*, *πίθω*; *qules*, *κείμει*, *κοίτη*; *pīngo*, *pīc-tura*, *ποικίλος*; *linquo*, *relīquus*, *λείπω*, *λοιπός*.

5. *i* to Greek *a*; e.g. *in-*, *av-* (Engl. *un-*); *dīgītus*, *δακτύλος*; *pīnguīs*, *παχὺς*; *stringo*, *στραγγέω*.

6. *i* to Greek *o*; e.g. *cīnis*, *κόνις*; *īmber*, *ὄμβρος*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. *i* for *ā* in root syllable after a prefix, before a single consonant (except *r*), and before *ng*; e.g. *tango*, *tetīgi*; *cāno*, *concīno*; *facetus*, *infīcetus*; *pango*, *īmpingo*; &c. (see § 204).

2. (a) *i* for older *ē* in many words. e.g. *dedīt* for *dedēt*; &c. (see § 234).

(b) *i* for *ē* in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. *lēgo*, *colīgo*; &c.

(c) Also in final closed suffix, and in final syllable of stem, to which a letter or syllable is suffixed; either if *e* be final and the suffix begin with a consonant, or if *e* be not final, but the suffix begin with a vowel; e.g. *marē*, *marīs*; *indē*, *indīdem*; *ales*, *alītis*; &c. (see § 234).

3. *i* for *ō* in final syllable of stem before a single consonant followed by a vowel, except before *l* not followed by *i*, and except before *r*; e.g. *cardōn-* *cardīs*; *bono-* *bonītās*; &c. (see § 213. 5).

4. *i* for *ū* in final syllable of stem, but before *m*, *p*, *f*, not until last century of republic; e.g. *cornu-* *cornīger*; *maxīmus* for *maxūmus*; &c. (see § 224).

5. *i* appears to have been, at least in many words, preceded in order of time by *ē* or *eī*, both in root syllables and suffixes, sometimes by both (see §§ 265, 268).

6. *i* for *ai*: possibly in the dat. plur. of *a-* stems: e.g. *musīs* for *musais*. See § 257.

7. *i* for *æ* in root syllable after a prefix; e.g. *quæro*, *inquīro*; *æquus*, *īnīquus*; &c.; *cædo*, *cecīdi*; &c. (§ 262).

CONTRACTION, HIATUS, &c.: 1. *i* + *i*, if one be long, is contracted to *ī*; e.g. *dīi*, *dī*; *consīlīi*, *consīlī*; *petīlīt*, *petīt*; *audīs*, *audīs*; *audīvistī*, *audīstī*; *si vis*, *sīs*; *nīhīl* (ne *hīlum*), *nīl*; *mīhīl*, *mī*; &c. If both are short, one is dropped; e.g. *fugīs*, *rugīs*; *egregīlor*, *egregīlor*; *navī-ībūs*, *navībūs*; etc. (cf. § 144). In *tībīcen* we have a reminiscence of *tībīā canēre*.

2. *i* before other vowels usually remained. It absorbed a succeeding vowel in *bīga* for *bījūga*; *fīlī* for *fīlle*; *sīs* for *sīes*; *māgis* for *magīos*; *durīsīmus* for *durīōsīmus*; &c., in which comparatives *i* is perhaps properly long; comp. *βελτ-ίων*, *βελτ-ιον-α*; &c. (On *minor* see § 245.)





CHANGE OF QUANTITY: 1. in root syllable; e.g. *libet*, *liber*, *libertas*; *fides*, *perfidus*, *fido*, *fœdus*; *suspîcere*, *suspîcio*; *dic-*, *male-dic-us*, *dîco*, *ar-bit-er*, *per-bitêre*; *liqvor*, also *liqvor* (once), *liqvidus* and *liqvidus* (Lucret. IV. 1259, "liquidis et liquida crassis"); *liqvâre*, *liqvêre*, *liqvi*.

2. in final syllables; e.g. *audît* for *audî*; *sît* for *sît* (*siet*); *velit* for *velî*; also sometimes *audiveris* for *audiveris* (perf. subj. see Book II).

3. final *i* is shortened in *nisi*, *quasi* (comp. *siquîdem*), and frequently in *mihî*, *tibî*, *sibî*, *ubî* (always *sicubî*, *nêcubî*, *ubîvis*, but *ubîque*), *ibi* (but *ibîdem*, *alibî*). So *utînam*, *utîque*, from *utî*.

In Plautus also *dârî*, *pâtî*, *lôquî*; *dêdî*, *stêtî*; *vênî*, *âbî*, are found with *i* short.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to *e* before *a* or *o* or *i*; e.g. *mei*, <sup>244</sup> *meo*, compared with *mis* (old gen.), *mihî*; *queo*, *queam*, from *quî-re*; *eo*, *eam*, from *îre*; *eum*, *eam*, compared with *is*, *id*. (But *audiam*, *audio*, *audiit*; &c.) Perhaps the *e* is even here prior to the *i*.

2. *û* is found, from stems (apparently) in *e* or *i*, in early Latin before *m*, *f*; e.g. *testî-*, *testûmonium*; *pontî-*, *pontûfex*; *carnî-*, *carnûfex*; *dôcê-*, *dôcûmentum*; *mônê-*, *monûmentum*. The forms with *i*, e.g. *testimonium* are later (cf. § 224).

3. For change of *i* to *j* see § 142.

4. For *e* instead of *i*, before *r*, see § 184. 3, 569, 656.

OMISSION: 1. *i* in suffixes is often omitted between two consp-<sup>245</sup> nants; e.g. *facultas* for *facilitas*; *miserum* for *miseritum*; *puertia* (Hor.) for *pueritia*; *postus* (Verg.) for *positus*; *replictus* (Stat.) for *replicitus*; *audacter* for *audâciter* (Quint. I. 6. 17); *propter* for *propiter*; *fert* for *ferit*; *volit* for *volit*; *est* for *êdit*; *valde* for *valide*; *caldus* (Augustus) for *calidus*; *soldus* (Hor.) for *solidus*; *lamna* for *lammina*; *alumnus* for *aluminus*; *tignum* compared with *tigillum*; *tegmen* for *tegen*; probably *benêcium*, &c. (in Plaut., Ter., Phædr.) for *beneficium*; &c.

2. In the nom. sing. of *-i* nouns, but rarely after a short syllable; e.g. *ars* for *artis*; *ferens* for *ferentis*; *Arpinâs* for *Arpinâtis*; *mendax* for *mendâcis*; *nux* for *nûcis*; &c. (see Book II). So in the gen. plur., e.g. *amantum* for *amantium*; &c.

3. A radical *i* is omitted in *surgo* for *surrigo*; *pargo* for *porrigo*; *pargo* for *perrigo*; *purgo* for *purigo*; *jurgium* for *jurigium* (Jus, agere); *surpère* (Luc., Hor.) for *surrîpere*.

4. In *minor*, *minus*, *i* is apparently dropped (for *min-ior*, *min-ius*).

INSERTION: 1. *i* is apparently inserted between consonant stems and derivative suffixes, e.g. *âlitus* from *âl-êre*; *têgimen* from *têg-êre*; *fullônîcus* from *fullôn-*; *hêrêditas* from *hêrêd-*; &c. But see § 746.

2. in words from Greek. See above, § 239, 5.





## CHAPTER X.

### DIPHTHONGS.

#### AU.

SOUND: as in German; i. e. nearly as English *ow*<sup>1</sup> in *cow*, *town*.

REPRESENTATION: (i) in Greek by *av*; e. g. *Aurunculetus*, <sup>247</sup>  
*Αυρουγκουλῆσιος*; *Aulus*, *Αὔλος*; &c.

(ii) of Greek *av*; e. g. *Αὐτομέδων*, *Automedon*; &c.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *av*; e. g. *augeo*, *αὐξάνω*; *aurora*, <sup>248</sup>  
*αὔως* Æol., (*ήώς* Att.); *nauta*, *ναύτης*; *taurus*, *ταῦρος*; *caulis*,  
*καυλός*.

SUBSTITUTION: 1. for *av* before a short vowel, which is then <sup>249</sup>  
absorbed; e. g. *cautum* for *cavitum*; *fautor* for *fāvitor*; *auceps* for  
*aviceps*; &c.

2. for *ab* before *f*; e. g. *aufugio*, *aufero* compared with *abstuli*,  
*ablatum*. But see § 97 n.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: 1. to *ō* in the older language, but the <sup>250</sup>  
same words are more frequently found with *au* retained; e. g. *Clodius*  
for *Claudius*; *copa* for *caupa*; *codex* for *caudex*; *Plotus* for *Plautus*;  
*plostrum* for *plaustrum*; *lotus* for *lautus*; *rodus*, (*rūdus*, *rudus-*  
*culum*) for *raudus*, *raudusculum*; *olla* (*ola*?) for *aula*; &c. So  
(according to Festus) in the country dialect *orum*, *orículas* for  
*aurum*, *aurículas*. In Plautus *ausculor* for *osculor* (cf. Suet.  
*Vesp.* 22).

*explodo* from *plaudo*; *suffocare* from *fauces*; &c.

2. into *ū*; e. g. *frustra* from *fraus*; *frudare*, *frude* old forms for  
*fraudare*, *fraude*; *excludo* from *claudo*, sometimes *cludo*; *accuso*  
from *causa*; &c.

#### OU.

SOUND: probably that of the Southern English *ō*, which is really <sup>251</sup>  
a diphthong formed of *o* and *u*. Cf. § 21.

<sup>1</sup> In Phædr. *Append.* 21, A raven (*corvus*) is said to have cried  
*ave* (ah we, or au? cf. § 94). We represent a raven's ordinary cry by  
*caw*. But Pliny (H. N. 10, § 121) tells of a raven who *sermoni adsue-*  
*factus*, *Tiberium salutabat*; and a trained raven is bad evidence.



This diphthong is found in inscriptions in a few words regularly before the seventh century U.C., and frequently until after the middle of the same. Afterwards *ū* became exclusively used in its place. Thus *Fourius*, *Loucanam*, *Loucina*, *abdoucit*, *plouruma*, *polouceta*, *poublicom*, *plous*, *jous*, *jousit* (*jussit*), *joudex*, *jouranto*, *noundinum*. Instances of long *u* before the time of the Gracchi are rare; e.g. *Junō*, *Junone*, *Luciōm*, *Lucius*, in some of the earliest inscriptions.

## EU.

SOUND: probably pronounced as a diphthong. So in Italian. 252

HISTORY: This diphthong is found in very few Latin words, viz. *heu*, *heus*; *neu* (for *neve*); *seu* (for *sive*); *ceu*; *neuter*, for *ne uter*. *Neutiquam* (*nūtiquam*?) has first syllable short. 253

It is otherwise found only to represent the Greek *ευ*; e.g. *Εὐρυπ-* 254  
*πίδης*. *Euripides*; *Εὐρος*, *Eurus*; *Pseudulus* from *ψευδω*; &c.

## AI.

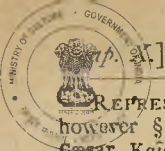
SOUND: probably diphthongal; viz. that of a broad English *i*; i.e. as *ai* in *ay* (= *yes*). 255

HISTORY: This diphthong is found almost exclusively in the inscriptions older than the seventh century U.C. in words afterwards spelt with *æ*. Thus in root syllables we find *aidilis*, *aide*, *airid* (i.e. *are*), *praidad* (*præda*), *quaistores*, *praitor*, *Aimilius*, *aiquom*. Some instances are found in later inscriptions both republican and imperial, chiefly in proper names, especially *Aimilius*, *Calciilius*: also *Calisar*, *praitfectus*; &c. In final syllables it is found frequently in republican and imperial inscriptions in the genitive and dative singular, rarely in the nominative plural, of stems in *a*, chiefly proper names, but also others; e.g. *faciundal*, *colonial*, *maxsumai*, *deal*, *Manliai*, *Agrippai*; &c. So frequently (making *ai* two long syllables) in Plautus and Ennius: Lucretius and Vergil appear to have adopted the form as an archaism, or in imitation of Ennius.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: In the dat. abl. plural of *-a* stem probably the original form was *-ais* as in Oscan. In inscriptions are found only *-eis*, and *-is* (§ 266). 257

## AE.

SOUND: the diphthong formed by these two vowels would approach nearly to the sound of *a* in *bat* lengthened. 258



REPRESENTATION: (i) *i*. in Greek by *αι*; e.g. *Æmilius* (however § 256), *Αἰμίλιος*; *Æbutius*, *Αἰβουτίος*; *Kæso*, *Καῖσων*; *Cæsar*, *Καῖσαρ*; *Æqui*, *Αἰκοί* (Strabo); &c.

2. Rarely by *ε*; e.g. *Cæcilius*, *Κεκίλιος* (cf. § 262); *Cæcina*, *Κεκίνας* (Plut. but *Καικίνας*, D. Cass.). This *ε* is not found in inscriptions till the second century p. Chr. at earliest. (Dittenberger.)

(ii) *i*. of Greek *αι*; e.g. *Δινείας*, *Æneas*; *Παναίτιος*, *Panætius*; *Λακεδαιμόνων*, *Lacedæmon*; *αἰγίς*, *ægis*; *Παῖδαν*, *Pæan*; *αἰθήρ*, *æther*; &c.

2. of Greek *α*; e.g. *Ἀσκληπίος* (Dor.), *Æsculapius* (an old genitive *Aisclapī* is found); *πάλλαξ*, *pælex*, (also *pelex*).

3. of Greek *η*; e.g. *σκηνή*, *scæna*.

CORRESPONDENCE: to Greek *αι*; e.g. *æstas*, *æstus*, *αἶθω*, *αἰθήρ*; *lævus*, *λαιός*; *scævus*, *σκαίος*; *ævum*, *αἶων*, *αἶς* (Att. *αἶ*).

SUBSTITUTION: for *ai*, which however lingered beside *æ*. *Æ* is found first in the *S.C. de Bacc.* in *ædem*, where in all other words (*aiquom*, *Duelonai*, *haice*, *tabelai*, *datal*) *ai* is retained. *Æ* is very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi, but after that time is almost exclusively used in all the longer and more important inscriptions; e.g. the laws, the Mon. Ancy. &c.

*æ*, for *ā* and *ē*, is rare in inscriptions before (at least) the 2nd cent. after Christ. It is frequent in MSS.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: *i*. to *e* both in root and final syllable. A few instances occur in very old inscriptions; e.g. *Victorie*, *Fortune*, *Diane*: so also occasionally in rustic language noted by Varro, *edus* for *hædus*, *Mesius* for *Mæsius*; *Cecilius* pretor, ridiculed by Lucilius. But instances in inscriptions (except the Pompeian wall inscriptions) are not numerous till in and after third century after Christ; e.g. *prefectus*, *presenti*, *aque*, *patrie*, &c.

2. to *i* in root syllables after a prefix, e.g. *cædo*, *concido*; *lædo*, *illido*; *quæro*, *requiro*; *æstumo*, *existumo*; *æquus*, *iniquus*; &c.

## OI, OE.

SOUND: *oi* nearly as in English; e.g. *voice*, &c.: *oe* was also probably sounded as a diphthong.

CHANGE OF QUALITY: Words with *ā* in the root syllable were in the older language written with *oi* or *œ*: and words with *æ* in the root syllable were also earlier written with *oi*.

In inscriptions *oi* is rarely found so late as the first century before Christ: *œ* (though probably as old as Plautus) is little found in



inscriptions before the first century B.C.: u is found in their place in and after the time of the Gracchi.

1. oi, œ to u; e.g. oino, œnus, unus; oinvorsel, universi; plourume, plœra, plurimi, plura; comoinem, moincipiels, mœnia, mœniundæ, inmœnes for communem, municipiis, munia, munundæ, immunes; moiro, mœrum, murum; oitile, œtantur, œtier for utile, utantur, uti; coira, coiravit, cœra, cœravit, cura, curavit; lœdos, ludos; &c.

2. oi to œ; e.g. foldere, folderatel, fœdere, fœderati; colpint, cœpint, Coilius, Cœlius.

3. some other changes are, nœnum afterwards non; lœbertas, libertas; obœdio from audio.

4. In final syllables, hoice, hoic, quoi (also quoiei), quoique are early forms of huic, cui, cuique: pilumnœ poplœ, for pilumni populi (gen. sing.), pike-armed tribe; Fescenninœ for fescennini (nom. pl.); ab oloes for ab illis.

## EI.

1. This diphthong is found in inscriptions older than the Gracchi in the following forms, in which i occurs later. (The *S. C. de Bacc.* has rarely i, frequently ei.)

(a) a few root syllables; e.g. leiber, deivus, deicere, ceivis.

(b) dative singular of consonant nouns: e.g. Apolenel, Junonel, virtutel, Jovel. Frequently also in inscriptions later than the Gracchi, in which i also is found. The dative in e is also found, and more frequently in the earlier than in the later inscriptions.

(c) nominative plural of o stems; e.g. folderatel, lel. After the time of the Gracchi both i and ei are frequent. Earlier forms were ēs, ē, and œ (see Book ii).

(d) dative and ablative plural of o stems; e.g. eels (*S. C. de Bacc.*), also vobels. -els is frequently found in this case after the time of the Gracchi. Both -is and -eis occur also from -a stems since that period, but apparently before that period no instance of those cases occurs.

(e) also in the datives and adverbs sibel, tibel, ubel, ibel, seil, nel, utel; in which e was probably a still older form.

2. In præ-Augustan inscriptions later than the Gracchi it is found instead of and beside an earlier i, or e in the classes numbered below (g), (b).





(a) in some root syllables; e.g. *deicere*, *deixerit* also (*deicere*, &c.); *promiserit*, *eire*, *adeitur*, *conscryptum*, *veita*, *leitls*, *leiteras*, *mellites*, *fellia*, *Teiburtis*, *eis*, *eisdem* (nom. plur.).

(b) in suffixes; e.g. *Servellius*, *gentelles*, *amelcorum*, *discipleina*, *peregreinus*, *fugiteivus*, *peteita* (for *petita*), *mareitus*, &c.

(c) occasionally, but not frequently, as the characteristic vowel of the fourth conjugation; e.g. *audetre*, *veneire*, &c.

(d) in infin. pass. not commonly till Cicero's time; e.g. *darei*, *solvei*, *possidereī*, *agei*, &c.

(e) in perfect (for an older *i* or sometimes *e*); e.g. *obeit*, *fecel*, *poselvei*, *dedeit*, &c.

(f) other verbal forms; e.g. *nolei*, *faxseis*, *seit*, &c.

(g) also rarely in the ablative from consonant and *i* nouns; e.g. *virtutei*, *fontei*, &c.

(b) nom. and acc. plur. of *i* stems; e.g. *omneis*, *turreis*, &c.

(i) genitive singular of *o* stems; e.g. *colonei*, *damnatei* (one or two instances occur a little before the Gracchi).

3. *El* is but occasionally found in post-Augustan inscriptions.

In the Fast. Triumph. Capit. (C. I. R. I. 453 sqq.) cir. 720 U.C. the ablative plur. is almost always in *-eis*; e.g. *Etruscels*, *Galleis*, &c.

Corssen's conclusion is, that in the root syllable of the words *deiva*, *leiber*, *deicere*, *celvis*, in the dat. abl. plur. of *-o* stems and probably of *-a* stems, and in the locative forms, as *sei*, *utei*, &c., *el* was a real diphthong; in all other cases it expressed the transition vowel between *i* and *ē* (*Ausspr.* i. 719. 788, ed. 2). As a diphthong its sound would be nearly that of the English *a*; e.g. *fate*.

Ritschl's view of the relations of *ē*, *el* and *i* is as follows (*Opusc.* 268 II. 626): "First period (5th century U.C. to and into the 6th). Predominance of *e* in place of the later *i*, and, in fact, both of *ē* for *i* and of *ē* for *i*. Second period (6th century). Transition of *e* to *i* (so far as *e* was changed at all), *ē* changing to *i* absolutely, but *ē* to *i* with this modification, that where in the case of *ē* the pronunciation noticeably inclined to *i*, the habit was gradually adopted of writing *el*. Third period (1st decad of the 7th century). Accius extends this mode of writing to every *i* without exception, in order to obtain a thorough distinction of *i* from *i*, in connexion with his theory of doubling *a*, *e*, *u* to denote the long vowel. Short *i* remains unaltered. Fourth period. Lucilius, recognising the arbitrary and irrational character of this generalisation, confines the writing *el* to the cases where *i* inclines to *ē*. Short *i* remains unaffected by this also."





## CHAPTER XI.

## OF LATIN WORDS and SYLLABLES.

A Latin word may commence with any vowel or diphthong, <sup>269</sup> semivowel, or single consonant.

But of combinations of consonants the following only are in Latin found as initial; viz.

1. an explosive or *f* followed by a liquid; i.e. *pl*, *pr*; *bl*, *br*; *cl*, *cr*; *gl*, *gr*; *tr*; *fl*, *fr*: but not *tl*, *dl*, *dr*;

e.g. *plaudo*, *precor*; *blandus*. *brevis*; *clamo*, *crudus*; *globus*, *gravis*; *traho*; *fuco*, *frendo*. (*Drusus* is possibly an exception (cf. § 155); other words in *dr* are Greek or foreign; e.g. *drachma*, *draco*, *Druidæ*.)

2. *s* before a sharp explosive, with or without a following liquid; viz. *sp*, *spl*, *spr*; *sc*, *scr*; *st*, *str*;

e.g. *sperno*, *splendo*, *sprevi*; *scio*, *scribo*; *sto*, *struo*. Also *stilis*, afterwards *lis*. No instance of *scl* is found.

3. *gn* was found in *Gnæus* and in some other words; e.g. *gnarus*, *gnavus*, *gnosco*, *gnascor*, but the forms with *g* are almost confined to the early language (§ 129. 3).

4. The semi-consonant *v* is also found after an initial *q* or *s*; e.g. *qvos*, *svavis* (§ 89): and in *Plautus scio*, *dies* are pronounced *scjo*, *djes* (§ 142).

A Latin word may end with any vowel or diphthong, but with <sup>270</sup> only a few single consonants; viz. the liquids *l*, *r*, the nasals *m*, *n*, the sibilant *s*, one explosive, *t*. A few words end with *b*, *c*, *d*.

Of these, *b* occurs only in three prepositions, *ab*, *ob*, *sub*.

*c* only where a subsequent letter has fallen away; e.g. *dic*, *duc*, *fac*, *lac*, *ac*, *nec*, *nunc*, *tunc*, and the pronouns *hic*, *illic*, *istic* (for *dico*, *duce*, *face*, *lacte*, *atque*, *neque*, *nunce*, *tunce*, *hice*, *illice*, *istice*).

*d* only in *haud*, *ad*, *apud*, *sed*; and the neuters of certain pronouns; e.g. *illud*, *istud*, *quod*, *quid*. In the earliest language it appears to have been the characteristic of the ablative singular; e.g. *bonod patred*, &c. (§ 160. 6).



The following combinations of consonants are found to end Latin words. With few exceptions they are either in nominatives singular of nouns, or the third person of verbs.

1. *s* preceded

(a) by certain explosives; i.e. *ps*, *mps*, *rps*; *bs*, *rbs*; *cs*(=*x*), *ns*, *lx*, *rx*;

e.g. *adeps*, *hiemps*, *stirps*; *cælebs*, *urbs*; *edax*, *lanx*, *calx*, *arx*; &c. Also the words *siremps*, *abs*, *ex*, *mox*, *sex*, *vix*.

(b) by a nasal or liquid; i.e. *ns*, *ls*, *rs*;

e.g. *amans*, *frons*, *puls*, *ars*. Each of these combinations is unstable (e.g. *homo* for *homons*, *consul* for *consuls*, *arbor* for *arbors*); but is here preserved owing to one consonant having been already sacrificed; viz. *amans* for *amants*; *frons* for *fronts* or *fronds*; *puls* for *pults*; *ars* for *arts*. In *trans*, *quotiens*, the combination is not more stable: comp. *tramitto*, *quoties*.

2. *t* preceded by *n*, or rarely by *l*, *r*, *s*; i.e. *nt*, *lt*, *rt*, *st*;

e.g. *amant*, *amaverint*, &c. The only instances of the other combinations are *vult*, *fert*, *est*, *ast*, *post*.

3. *c* preceded by *n*, i.e. *nc*. Only in the following, *nunc*, *tunc*, *hinc*, *illinc*, *istinc*; *nunc*, *hanc*; *illunc*, *illanc*; &c.

The division of a word into syllables appears to have been in accordance with the general principles (see § 15)<sup>1</sup>; that is to say,

1. the division was made in the middle of a consonant.

2. the tendency was to pronounce with a vowel as many of the following consonants as were so pronounceable.

3. the admissibility of a particular combination of consonants in the *middle* of a word depends on the laws of phonetics, not on the particular causes, partly etymological, partly accentual (the last syllable, where there is more than one, being in Latin always unaccented, § 296), which controlled the occurrence of consonants at the *end* of a word. But the laws of phonetics in this matter depend on the Roman mode of pronunciation, not on our mode; e.g. *ts*, *ds* were not stable; &c.

That such was the mode in which the Romans actually pronounced is shewn by the following facts:

1. Vowels are affected by the consonants *following* them; viz. *ø* before *r* is retained instead of being changed to *i* (§ 234, 204. 184); *ö* or *û* before *ll* is changed to *e* (§ 213. 4, also § 204); the short

<sup>1</sup> See some discussion of this matter in the Preface.



SL

Vowel before *l* is *ö* or *ü*, not *i* or *e*, as before *n* &c. (§ 176. 2).  
So *ö* remains before two consonants (§ 234. 3. *b*).

2. Consonants are affected by the consonants *following*; e.g. *scriptus* is changed to *scriptus*, the pronunciation being *script-tus*, not *scrib-tus* or *scri-bdus*. (Even in the few cases where a consonant is affected by the preceding consonant, the combination of the two (or more consonants) in the *same* syllable is presumed; e.g. *dividtum* could not have been *divid-tum* or it would not have become *divissum* or *divisum*).

3. A syllable with a short vowel is treated as long, if two consonants *follow* the vowel. This means that though the vowel is short, the aggregation of consonants occupies as much time in pronouncing, as if the vowel were long. The exception to this rule of prosody, which a mute and liquid form, is in accordance with the principle of division of syllables; e.g. *patris* cannot be divided into *patr-ris* but into *pat-tris* (where the double *t* represents not twice *t* but the two halves of one *t*, §§ 9. 15).

4. A vowel is often lengthened to compensate for the extrusion of a consonant *following* (§ 35). The consonant must therefore belong to the preceding vowel, or that vowel could not be entitled to the compensation. The so-called compensation is in truth a natural phonetic effect of the effort to pronounce a difficult combination of letters.

The division of syllables in *writing*, which is found in inscriptions of the eighth and ninth centuries U.C. and the MSS. of the fourth or fifth century after Christ<sup>1</sup> or earlier (if any), is (though not quite invariably) as follows: 274

1. Where a single consonant is between two vowels the division is before it; e.g. *dede* | *rit*, *protu* | *lerint*, *publi* | *ce*, *ma* | *num*, &c.

2. Where two consonants come together the division is between them; e.g. *op* | *tima*, *res* | *ponsum*, *ig* | *nota*, *præs* | *to*, *tran* | *site*, &c.

3. Where three consonants come together the division is after the first two, unless the second and third be a mute and liquid, in which case the division is before both; e.g. *Vols* | *ci*, *abs* | *cedimus*, *cons* | *pexisset*, *obs* | *tinati*, *Quinc* | *tius*, *cunc* | *ta*; *ins* | *tructo*, *cas* | *tris*, *pos* | *tremo*.

4. The letter *x* is treated as a single consonant; e.g. *ent* | *xa*, *di* | *xlt*, *pro* | *xumus*.

<sup>1</sup> See Mommsen, *Livi Cod. Veron.* p. 163—166. *Mon. Ancyr.* p. 145. *Stadtrecht d. Salspensa*, &c. p. 505.

(It is obvious that if the division in pronunciation takes place in the middle of a consonant, the writing cannot mark this accurately. That the preference was given to the second half of the consonant is no doubt due to the fact, that in the case of *p, k, t* the distinctive power of the sound consists entirely, and in *b, g, d* considerably, in the slight puff or explosion which follows the separation of the organs (cf. § 57). When three consonants occur together, the writing conforms better to what is above shewn to have been the pronunciation.)

The early inscriptions avoided division of a word altogether. Augustus (Suet. *Aug.* 87) wrote the superabundant letters over or under the word. MSS. in the sixth century (e.g. the Florentine MS. of the Digest) began to follow Priscian's rules, which were borrowed from the Greeks; e.g. *perfe | ctus, 1 | gnominia, &c.*

## CHAPTER XII.

### QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES<sup>1</sup>.

THAT part of grammar which treats of the Quantity of Syllables<sup>275</sup> is often called *Prosody*, a term which the ancients applied principally to *accentuation*.

If the voice dwells upon a syllable in pronouncing it, it is called a *long* syllable: if it passes rapidly over it, it is called a *short* syllable.

Long syllables are marked in grammars by a straight line over the vowel: thus, *aūdi*.

Short syllables are marked by a curved line over the vowel: thus, *rēgō*.

Two short syllables are considered to occupy the same time as one long syllable.

A *syllable* is long or short, either because it contains a *vowel* naturally long or short; or on account of the position of its vowel.

<sup>1</sup> Much use in this chapter has been made of Luc. Müller's *De re metrica*.



## i. Quantity of vowels not in the last syllable of a word.

1. All diphthongs are long (except before another vowel); e.g. *aurum*; *deinde*; &c.

2. All vowels which have originated from contraction are long; e.g. *cōgo* for *cō-āgo*, *mōmentum* for *mōvimentum*, *tibicen* for *tibī-cen*; &c.

3. The quantity of the radical syllables of a word is *generally* preserved in composition or derivation, even when the vowel is changed; e.g. *ināter*, *māternus*; *cādo*, *incīdo*; *caēdo*, *incīdo*; *āmo*, *āmor*, *amicus*, *inimicus*; &c.

Some exceptions will be found under the several vowels, and as regards *red* and *prod* (*pro*), under *D* (§ 160. 7, 8).

So also almost always where the members of a compound word may be treated as separate words, as *quāpropter*, *mēcum*, *aliōqui*, *agricultura*. But we have *siquidem* and *quandoquidem* (from *sī* and *quandō*); and for the compounds of *ubi*, *ibi*, see § 243. 31.

For the quantity of root vowels no rule can be given. The quantity of inflexional or derivative affixes is given in Books II. III.

Greek words usually retain in Latin their own quantity.

## ii. Quantity of vowels in the last syllable of a word. 277

(A) *Monosyllables are long.*

Except

(a) The enclitics *quē*, *nē*, *vē*, which are always appended to other words.

(b) Words ending with *b*, *d*, *t*; e.g. *āb*, *sūb*, *ōb*; *ād*, *id*; *āt*, *ēt*, *tōt*, *flēt*, *dāt*; &c.

(c) *ēs* (*thou art*), *fāc*, *lāc*, *nēc*, *fēl*, *mēl*, *vēl*, *ān*, *in*, *fēr*, *pēr*, *tēr*, *vīr*, *cōr*, *quīs* (nom. sing.), *is*, *bīs*, *cīs*, *ōs* (*a bone*). The nom. masculine *hic* is not frequently short. (*ēs* in Plaut., Ter.)

(B) *In polysyllables.*

1. *a* and *e* (and Greek *ῥ*) *final* are short.





Except a in

- (a) Abl. sing. of nouns with a- stem; e.g. *musā*.
- (b) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with a- stem; e.g. *amā*.
- (c) Indeclinable words; e.g. *ergā*, *intrā*, *quadragintā*; but *putā* (Pers. and Mart.), *itā*, *quā*, *ejā*.
- (d) Greek vocatives from nominatives in *ās*; e.g. *Aeneā*, *Pallā*; and Greek nom. sing. of a- stems; e.g. *Electrā*. Cf. §§ 472. 473.

Except e in

279

- (a) Gen. dat. abl. sing. of nouns with e- stems; e.g. *faciē*; so also *hōdiē*.
- (b) Imperative sing. act. of verbs with e- stems; e.g. *monē*; but in *cave* (Hor. Ov.), and *vide* (Phædr. Pers.) it is sometimes short (§ 233. 4).
- (c) Adverbs from adjectives; with o- stems; e.g. *doctū*, to which add *fērē*, *fermē*, *ohē*; but *benē*, *malē*, *infernē*, *supernē*; *tēmēre* is only found before a vowel. *Mactē*, probably an adverb, also has e short.
- (d) Greek neut. pl.; e.g. *tempē*, *pelagē*; fem. sing. *crambē*, *Circē*; masc. voc. *Alcidē*.

2. i, o, u final are long.

280

Except i in

- (a) *mihī*, *tibī*, *sibi*, *ubi*, *ibi*, in which i is common, and *quāsī*, *nīsī*. (See § 243. 3.)
- (b) Greek nom. acc. neuters sing.; e.g. *sinapi*: vocatives; e.g. *Parī*, *Amaryllī*: rarely dat. sing. *Minoidī*.

Except o in

281

- (a) *citō*, *immō*, *modō* (and compounds), *duō*, *egō*, *cādō* and *endō* (old form of *in*). Rarely *ergo*. Martial, Juvenal, &c., have *intro*, *porrō*, *serō*, *octō*, &c.; *modo* has sometimes final o long in Lucretius and earlier poets.
- (b) In the present tense of the verbs *sciō*, *nesciō*, *putō*, *volō*, used parenthetically, o is sometimes short; and occasionally in and after the Augustan age in other verbs with short penult; e.g. *rogō*, *vetō*, *nuntiō*, *obsecrō*. Instances of o being short in other parts of the verb, or in verbs with long penult, are rarer; e.g. *estō*, *ceditō*; *oderō*, *dabō*; *tendō*, *tollō*, *crēdō*.



GL

(c) In Nominatives of Proper names with consonant stems *o* is common, e.g. *Pollio*, *Scipio*, *Cūrio*, *Naso*; sometimes *virgō*, *nemō*, *homō*, and other appellatives in *Martial*, *Juvenal*, &c.

Datives and ablatives in *o* are never short, except the ablative gerund once or twice in *Juvenal* and *Seneca*.

3. *Final syllables ending in any other single consonant than s are short.* 282

But the final syllable is long in

(a) all cases of *illīc*, *istīc*, except the nom. masc.

(b) all compounds of *pār*, e.g. *dispār*, *compār*.

(c) *alēc*, *Hēn*.

(d) *hīt*, *petīt*, and their compounds (and of course *īt*, *petīt* as contracted perfects).

(e) some Greek nominatives in *-er*; e.g. *cratēr*, *character*, *aēr*, *æthēr*; and some cases in *-n*; e.g. *sirēn* (nom.), *Æneān* (acc.), *Euclidēn* (acc.), *epigrammatōn* (gen. pl.); &c.

4. *Of the final syllables in s,*

*as, os, es, are long.* 283

Except

(a) *ānās* (probably); *exōs*; *compōs*, *impōs*; *pēnēs*.

(b) nom. sing. in *-es* of nouns with consonant stems, which have *ētis*, *ītis*, *īdis*, in genitive, e.g. *sēgēs*, *milēs*, *obsēs*: but *pariēs*, *abiēs*, *ariēs*, *Cērēs*.

(c) compounds of *es* (from *sum*), e.g. *abēs*.

(d) some Greek words; e.g. *Πίās* (nom.), *craterās* (acc. pl.); *Delōs* (n. sing.), *Erinnyos*, *chlāmydōs* (gen. sing.), *Arcadēs*, *cratērēs* (nom. pl.); *Cynosargēs* (neut. s.).

5. *us and is are short.* 284

Except *ūs* in

(a) gen. sing. and nom. and acc. plu. of nouns with *-u* stems.

(b) nom. sing. of consonant nouns, when genitive singular has long penultimate, e.g. *tellūs* (*tellūris*), *palūs* (*palūdis*), *virtus* (*virtūtis*).

(c) some Greek names; *Sapphūs* (gen. s.), *Panthūs* (nom. s.).

Except is in

- (a) dat. and abl. plural, e.g. *mensis, vobis, quis*; so *gratis, foris*. Also in acc. (and nom.) plural of -i stems; e.g. *omnis*.
- (b) 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. of verbs with -i stems; e.g. *audis*: also *possis* (and other compounds of *sis*), *velis, nolis, malis*.
- (c) 2nd pers. sing. of perf. subj. and compl. fut. in which *is* is common; e.g. *videris*. (But see Book II.)
- (d) *Samnis, Quiris, Sangvis* sometimes (always in *Lucr.*), *pulvis* (once *Enn.*, once *Verg.*), has -is.
- (e) some Greek words; *Simois, Eleusis, Salamis* (nom. sing.).

iii. Quantity of syllables by position in the same word.

1 A syllable ending with a vowel (or diphthong) immediately followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel, or with *h* and a vowel, is short; as, *via, praestus, contrahit*.

Except

(a) In the genitives of pronouns, &c. in -ius; e.g. *illius*, where *i* is common. In *alius* (gen. case) the *i* is always long: in *solius* it is short once in *Ter.* In *utrius, neutrius* it is not found short, but in *utriusque* frequently<sup>1</sup>.

(b) the penultimate *a* in the old genitive of nouns with -a stems; e.g. *aulai*. So also *e* in *dei*, and, in *Lucretius*, *rei*, and (once) *fideli*. Also *ei* (dat. pronoun), unless contracted *ei*.

(c) *a* or *e* before *i* (where *i* is a vowel) in all the cases of proper names ending in *ius*; e.g. *Gaius, Pompeius* (but see § 139).

(d) The syllable *fi* in *fio* (except before *er*; e.g. *fieri, fiorem*).

(e) The first syllable of *deus* and the adjective *dius*. In *Diana* and *deus* the first syllable is common.

In Greek words a long vowel is not shortened by coming before another vowel; e.g. *Nereidi, Eos* (but cf. § 229), *Aeneas, Aera, Maeotia*.

2. A syllable<sup>2</sup> containing a vowel immediately followed by two consonants, or by *x*, or *z*, is long; as, *regent, strix*.

But if the two consonants immediately following a short vowel be the first a mute or *f*, and the second a liquid, the vowel remains

<sup>1</sup> See *Ritschl, Opusc. II. 678 foll.*

<sup>2</sup> For the length of the vowel itself in some cases see §§ 151 note, 167. 2.



short in prose and in comic poets, though in other verse it is frequently lengthened.

The following combinations occur in Latin words: *pr*, *br*, *cr*, *gr*, *tr*<sup>1</sup>, *dr*, *fr*; *pl*, *cl*, *fl*; e.g. *apro*, *tēnebræ*, *vōlucris*, *agrum*, *patris*, *qvadrīga*, *vafurum*; *manipulus*, *assecla*, *refuus*.

*Bl* also occurs in *publicus*, but the first syllable is always long (for *pouplucus*).

In Greek words other combinations allow the vowel to remain short; e.g. *Atlas*, *Tēcnessa*, *Cycnus*, *Daphne*.

Where the combination is due to composition only, the syllable is always lengthened, just as if the words were separate (cf. § 292); e.g. *sūbruo*, *abluo*.

#### iv. Effect of initial sounds on the final syllable of a preceding word. 288

In verse the final syllable of a word is affected by the vowel or consonants at the commencement of the next word, in something the same way in which one syllable is affected by the succeeding syllable in the same word.

1. A final vowel or diphthong or a final syllable in *m* is omitted (or at least slurred over) in pronunciation, if the next word commence with a vowel or diphthong or *h*. See the preface.

Thus *vidi ipsum*, *vive hodie*, *monstrum ingens* are read in verse as of no more length than *vid-ipsu*m, *viv-hodie*, *monstr-ingens*.

When *est* follows a vowel or *m* the *e* was omitted (see in Book II.).

But the poets (except the early dramatists) refrain in certain cases from so putting words as to occasion such an elision<sup>2</sup>. Especially it is avoided when the second word begins with a short vowel; viz.

(a) Monosyllables ending in long vowel or *m* are rarely elided before a short syllable, and, particularly, the following are never so elided; *sim*, *dem*, *stem*, *rem*, *spem*, *spe*, *do*, *sto*, *qui* (plur.):

the following are so elided; *cum*, *tum*, *num*, *sum*, *jam*, *nam*, *tam*, *quam*, *me*, *te*, *se*, *de*, *mi* (dat.), *qui* (sing.), *ni*, *si*, *tu*.

(b) An iambic word, ending in a vowel, in dactylic verse is not elided before a short syllable or an accented long syllable.

<sup>1</sup> *Arbitro*, *arbitrium*, &c.; *genetrix*, *meretrix*, are nowhere found with long second syllable.

<sup>2</sup> These statements are abridged from Luc. Müller, p. 283.

(c) A cretic ending in a vowel was very rarely elided before a short syllable, except by Catullus, and Horace in Satires.

(d) A spondee ending in a vowel, is rarely elided, by Horace in lyrics, or by Ovid and subsequent poets, before a short syllable, except in first foot; e.g. *certe ego, multi inopes, risi ego* (Lucan, Martial).

(e) Of words ending in *m* (counting the last syllable as short) a pyrrich is very rarely elided before a short syllable or accented long syllable, except uninflected particles; e.g. *enim, quidem*. A dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable by Ovid or later writers.

(f) Of words ending in *ā* or *ō* a pyrrich or dactyl is rarely elided before a short syllable, except (1) in proper names; or (2) in first foot; or (3) in words ending in *ā*, before a word beginning with *ā*; or (4) in the words *cito, ego, modo, duo*.

An elision at the end of a verse before a vowel in the same verse is very rare in any poet, except in Horace's Satires and Epistles.

An elision at end of a verse before a vowel at the beginning of the next verse is found not uncommonly in Vergil, only once or twice in other writers' hexameters. In glyconic and sapphic stanzas it is not uncommon; e.g.

*Aut dulcis musti Volcano decoquit umorem  
 et foliis.* (Verg.)

*Dissidens plebi numero beatorum  
 eximit virtus.* (Hor.)

An hiatus is however permitted;

Always at the end of one verse before an initial vowel in the next verse except in an anapæstic metre.

Occasionally in the same verse; viz.

(a) if there is an interruption of the sense; though it is very rare, when the first of the two vowels is short; e.g.

*Promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsi.* (Verg.)

*Addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo.* (Verg.)

(b) in arsis, chiefly at the regular cæsure; e.g.

*Stant et juniperi et castaneæ hirsutæ.* (Verg.)

*Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit.* (Verg.)

(c) in thesis, a long vowel, especially in a monosyllable, is sometimes shortened instead of elided; e.g.

*Credimus? an qui amant ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?* (Verg.)

*Hoc motu radiantis Etesia: in vada ponti.* (Cic.)





(17) a word ending in *m* is rarely not elided (there being only about seven instances in arsis, and a few of monosyllables in thesis);

e.g.

Miscent inter sese inimicitiam agitantes. (Enn.)

Sed dum abest quod avemus, id exsuperare videtur. (Lucr.)

2. A short final syllable ending in a consonant is lengthened by an initial consonant in the word following; e.g.

Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ! (Verg.)

Quo Phœbus vocet errantis jubeatque reverti. (Verg.)

3. A short final syllable ending in a vowel is rarely lengthened before two consonants at the beginning of the next word.

This is done before *sp*, *sc*, *st*; more rarely still before *pr*, *br*, *fr*, *tr*. There are a few instances in Catullus, Tibullus, Martial, &c. (none in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace, Propertius, Ovid); e.g.

Nulla fugæ ratio; nulla spes omnia muta. (Cat.)

Tua si bona nescis

Servare, frustra clavis inest foribus. (Tib.)

On the other hand a short final vowel is rarely found before *sp*, *sc*, *sq*, *st*, *gn*.

Lucilius, Lucretius, Horace in Satires, and Propertius have about 23 instances; Vergil one, and that where the sense is interrupted. Other poets have hardly a single instance: the collocation was avoided altogether. But before Greek words, e.g. *zāmāragdus*, and (before *z* in) *Zācynthus*, instances are found in many poets.

4. The enclitic *-que* is lengthened in arsis not uncommonly by Vergil (before two consonants, or a liquid or *s*), and by Ovid: very rarely by others; e.g.

Tribulaque trahæque et iniquo pondere rastra. (Verg.)

So once final *a*;

Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto. (Verg.)

5. Occasionally (in Vergil about 50 times) a short final closed syllable is lengthened by the arsis, though the next word begins with a vowel: this is chiefly in the cæsura, or when a proper name or Greek word follows, or where the sense is interrupted; e.g. (all from Vergil):

Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte premissis  
oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.

Desine plura puer, et quod nunc instat agamus.



Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,  
Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.  
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.

In thesis it is very rare; e.g.

Si non periret immiserabilis captiva pubes. (Hor.)

So also Ennius in arsis has sorōr, genitōr, clamōr, jubār (masc.); venerōr; populūs; servāt, memorāt, versāt, manāt; faciēt, tenēt, fierēt, jubēt, constituit, ponit, cupit (pres.?), it, tinnit, voluit, velit, and a few others. In thesis he has clamōr, ponebāt, essēt, infit. (See Nettleship, *Conington's Vergil, Excurs. to Book XII.*)

#### v. Peculiarities in early dramatic verse.

In early dramatic verse the quantity of syllables was not so<sup>295</sup> definitely fixed or observed, as in the later dactylic and other verse. The principal cases of *variation* may be classified as follows<sup>1</sup>.

1. Final syllables, afterwards short, were sometimes used with their original long quantity; e.g. famā (nom. s.), sorōr, patēr, amēt, sciat, ponebāt, percipit, vendidit, amēr, loquār, &c.

2. Final syllables with long vowels were sometimes used as short; e.g. domō (abl. s.), probē (adv.), tacē, manū, viri, &c.; conrigi, bonās, forās, dolōs, ovēs, manūs (acc. pl.), bonis, &c. Comp. also § 205, 233.

3. Syllables containing a vowel followed by two consonants were sometimes used as short. Such are

(a) Syllables in the later language written with doubled consonants (cf. § 58); e.g. Immo, ille, simillimæ, Philippus, esse, occulto, &c.

(b) Some syllables with two different consonants; e.g. Inter. interim, Intus, Inde, Unde, nēmpē, omnis. So also (according to some) voluptas, magistratus, ministrabit, venustas, senectus, &c. (better voluptas, magistratus, &c.); expediant, exigere, uxorem.

4. Final syllables ending in a consonant were sometimes not lengthened, though the next word began with a consonant; e.g. (in Terence) enim vero, auctus sit, soror dictast, dabit nemo, simul conficiam, tamēn suspicor, &c.; apud is frequently so used: even student facere. This licence is most frequent, when the final consonant is m, s, r, or t; and is due to the tendency of the early language to drop the final consonant (see § 86. 152, 5. 193, 5), and to shorten the final vowel.

5. On the freer use of synizeis, e.g. tvos for tuos, scjo for scio, &c. see § 92. 142.

<sup>1</sup> See Ritschl *Rhein Mus.* (1859), xiv. 395 sq. and *Opusc.* II. Pref. pp 10, 11; Wagner's Pref. to Plaut. *Aulul.* (1866), and to Terence (1869).



## CHAPTER XIII.

## ACCENTUATION.

ACCENT is the elevation of voice, with which one syllable of <sup>296</sup> a word is pronounced, in comparison with the more subdued tone with which the other syllables are pronounced<sup>1</sup>.

Monosyllables always have the accent.

Disyllables have the accent on the penultimate syllable, unless they are enclitic.

Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the antepenultimate, if the penultimate syllable is short; on the penultimate, if it is long.

The Romans distinguish between an acute and a circumflex accent. The circumflex stands only on monosyllables which have long vowels; and, in words of more than one syllable, on the penultimate, if that have a long vowel, and the final syllable have a short vowel.

If the acute be marked by a ' over the vowel; the circumflex by a ^, the above rules may be illustrated by the following examples:

*Monosyllables*; áb, mēl, fēl; árs, párs, nīx, fāx; spēs, fīos, mōs, līs; mōns, fōns, lūx.

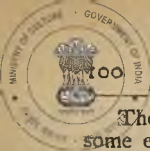
*Disyllables*; dēus, cītus, árat; déo, Cato, árant; sōllers, pōntus, pōnto, lūnā; lūnā, Rōmā, vīdīt.

*Polysyllables*; Sērgius, fūscīna, crēdere; Sērgio, fūscīnas, crēderent, Metēllus, fenēstra; Metēllo, fenēstræ; Sabīno, prædīves; Sabīnus, Romāne, amīcus, amāre.

All compound words, whether their parts can or cannot be used as separate words, are accented according to the regular rules; e.g. anhélo. rédīmo; undīque, itaque (*therefore*); ítdem, útīnam, pōst-hac, pōstmodo. intrōsus, quicūmq̃ue, jandūdum, exadvēsum, quōdā, fōrsan. &c. So respública or rēs pública.

<sup>1</sup> This subdued tone is called by grammarians the *grave accent*. The principal rules of Latin accentuation are given by Quintilian, I. 5. 22—31.

7-2



The first part of a compound especially may have retained to some extent the accent which it had as a simple word; e.g. *pér-grandis*, *præterire*, *versipéllis*, *undeviginti*.

The frequent omission or absorption of a short vowel, or of <sup>302</sup> a syllable which has according to the general rules the accent, leads to the inference that there must have been a tendency to put the accent nearer to the beginning of the word than the antepenultimate or penultimate syllable<sup>1</sup>. The effort to do this, and the resistance made by the heavy dragging of the unaccented syllables after it, were the cause of the omission, e.g. *intellexísti* became *intelléxti*; *dehíbeo*, *débeo*; *gavídeo*, *gaúdeo*; *surrípuit*, *súrpuít*; *calcáre*, *cál-car*; *armígerus*, *ármiger*; *puerítia*, *puértia*; &c.

So the weakening of the vowel in compounds; *inquiro* for *inquæro*, *concludo* for *com-claudo*, *abreptus* for *ab raptus*, is difficult to explain, so long as the affected syllable is considered as accented.

Similarly the change of *ille-ce* to *illice*, *illíc*, suggests doubts as to the truth of the doctrine respecting enclitics, given above § 298.

<sup>1</sup> *Ib.* p. 321 foll.





CSL

BOOK II.  
*INFLEXIONS.*

BOOK II.<sup>1</sup>

## INFLEXIONS.

## CHAPTER I.

## OF INFLEXION IN GENERAL.

WORDS may be divided into two classes, those which have <sup>303</sup> *inflexions*, and those which have not.

Nouns, pronouns, and verbs are *inflected*: other words are not.

*Inflexions* are those alterations or additions, which are made in a <sup>304</sup> word in order to fit it for different functions, as part of a sentence. Thus in *mulier*, *woman*; *mulier-is* *woman's*; *mulier-es*, *women*; *mulier-um*, *women's*: *ama-t*, *love-s*; *ama-sti*, *love-dst*; *amatus*, *love-d*; *ama-ns*, *lov-ing*: *pu-n-go*, *I prick*; *pu-pug-l*, *I prick-ed*; *pu-n-c-tus*, *prick-ed*; we have the same noun or verb differently inflected.

That part of a word, which is essentially the same under such <sup>305</sup> different uses, is called the *stem*. In the above words *mulier*, *ama*, and *pug* are the stems. The suffix, which forms the inflexion, often affects or is affected by the neighbouring letters of the stem, so that the two melt as it were into one another.

A stem is in Latin rarely used without having, or at least having had, some inflexions; e.g. *consul* is both stem and nominative case; but this is probably because the nominative suffix is incompatible with *l* (see § 176, 5).

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this book great and constant use has been made of F. Neue's *Formenlehre* Th. i. (1866); Th. ii. (1861). The authorities, on which the statements in the text are based, will usually be found there. Frequent reference has also been made to Ruddiman's (ed. Stallbaum 1813), Schneider's (1819), G. T. Krüger's (1842), Madvig's (3rd ed. 1857), and Key's (2nd ed. 1858) Grammars. Also to Bücheler's *Grundriss der latein. Declination* (1866); besides Corssen, Ritschl, &c.



Different nouns and verbs and other words have frequently a common part: such common part is called a *root*. Thus the root *sta-* is common to *sta-re*, *sta-tio*, *sta-tuo*, *sta-men*, *sta-tūra*, *statim*, &c., to *stand*, *standing*, *stablish*, *standing-thread*, *standing-bright*, *instantly*, &c. A root may be used as a stem, or the stem may contain the root with alterations or additions. The additions made to form a stem from a root are discussed in Book III.

The inflexions of nouns and pronouns are in the main the same, and will be treated of together. The inflexions of verbs are quite distinct, but the formation of certain verbal nouns, though properly belonging to Book III., is generally treated in connexion with the inflexions of the verbs.

## CHAPTER II.

### OF NOUN INFLEXIONS, AND PARTICULARLY OF GENDER.

THE inflexions of nouns are always additions to, or alterations in, the end of the stem. They serve to mark the gender, the number, and the case, of the word.

As regards *gender* a two-fold distinction was made; (1) according as sex could be attributed or not; (2) according as the sex attributed was male or female.

Names of things, to which sex was not attributed, are said to be of the *neuter* gender: but the Romans, yielding to their imaginations, attributed sex to many things, which really had it not, and thus living creatures are but a small number of the objects, which have names of the *masculine* and *feminine* genders.

The distinction of gender is not marked throughout all the cases. In the nouns put together as the first class, the feminine was perhaps originally different from the masculine and neuter throughout, and it still is so in most cases. The masculine and neuter differ only in the nominative singular, and nominative and accusative plural.

In the second class, the masculine and feminine are alike throughout: the neuter differs from both in the accusative, and usually in the nominative.



The neuter form is always the same in the nominative and accusative cases. In the singular of the first class this form is the same as that of the accusative masculine: in the second class it is the bare stem, unprotected by a suffix, and therefore sometimes withered: in the plural of both declensions it always ends in -a.

The real significance of the inflexions is best seen in adjectives, <sup>310</sup> because they have the same stem modified, if of the first class, to represent all three genders; if of the second class, usually only to represent the masculine and feminine genders as distinguished from the neuter; i.e. sex as distinguished from no sex; e.g. *bonus* (m.), *bona* (f.), *bonum* (n.); *tristis* (m. f.), *triste* (n.); *amans* (m. f. n.), but accusative *amantem* (m. f.), *amans* (n.).

Substantives differ from adjectives as regards their inflexions, <sup>311</sup> chiefly in being fixed to one gender only. But

1. Some substantival stems have a masculine and feminine form; e.g. *Julius* (m.); *Julia* (f.); *equus* (m.); *equa* (f.).

2. A few substantives of the first class are feminine, though with stems in -o; others masculine, though with stems in -a.

3. A substantive of the second class may be masculine, or feminine, or both, the form being indeterminate.

4. Some suffixes of derivation are exclusively used for substantives, and not for adjectives: some again are confined to the masculine gender, others to the feminine. E.g. no adjective is formed with the suffix -iōn: again all abstract substantives, if formed by the suffix -iōn, or -tāt are feminine; if formed by the suffix -ōr are masculine.

It follows from the above, that the gender is not always known <sup>312</sup> by the form.

The test of a substantive's being of a particular gender is the use of an adjective of that particular gender as an attribute to it; e.g. *humus* is known to be feminine, because *dura humus*, not *durus humus* is used.

An adjective, <sup>even</sup> where the form is not determinately significant, is commonly said to be in the same gender, as that of the substantive to which it is used as an attribute.

But though the sex attributed to the person or thing is not <sup>111</sup> always expressed by the form, the gender was never assigned in defiance of the true sex in persons, nor in animals, if the sex was of importance. Many animals are denoted by a substantive of only one form and only one gender, the masculine or feminine having



been originally selected, according as the male or female was most frequently thought of. Animals of the kind generally would be spoken of, without distinction, by this noun, whether it were masculine or feminine; e.g. *olōres* (m.) *swans* in general; *anātes* *ducks*, including *drakes*. If a distinction is important, the word *mas* or *femina*, as the case may be, is added; e.g. *olor femina*, *the female swan*; *anas mas*, *the male duck*. Such nouns are called *epicœna* (Quint. i. i. 24).

In the same way a feminine, e.g. *Ætna*, can be spoken of as masculine, if *mons* be added; a river can be neuter, if *flumen* be added: and the appropriate change of gender takes place sometimes without the explanatory word being expressed; e.g. *Eunuchus acta est*, i.e. *the play Eunuchus*; *Centauro invehitur magna*, i.e. *on the ship Centauros*. So occasionally *herba* or *littera* is understood.

The genders assigned to names of persons, animals, or vegetables, 314 and of some other classes of natural objects were as follows:

1. *Names of persons*: Names of males are masculine, of females feminine. Thus proper names of females, derived from the Greek, though retaining the neuter suffix corresponding to their neuter gender in Greek, are in Latin feminine; e.g. in Plautus, and Terence, *Planēsius*, *Glycērium*, *Phronēstus*, *Stephānium*, *Delphium*.

For *Appellatives*, especially those derived from age or relation- 315 ship, there are separate forms, sometimes from different roots, for the males and females; e.g. *mas*, *femina*; *pāter*, *māter*; *āvus*, *avia*; *proāvus*, *proavia*, &c.; *filius*, *filia*; *puer*, *puella*; *nepos*, *neptis*, &c.; *vir*, *mulier*; *māritus*, *uxor*; *vitricus*, *nōverca*; *prīvignus*, *prīvigna*; *sōcer*, *socrus*; *gēner*, *nūrus*; *frāter*, *sōror*; *pātrus*, *amita*; *āvuncūlus*, *mātertēra*; *verna* (m.), *ancilla* (f.); *antistes*, *antistita*; *hospes*, *hospita*; *cliens*, *clienta*; *tibicen*, *tibicina*; *fidicen*, *fidicina*. So also many (derived from verbs) with *-or* for masculine, and *-rix* for feminine; e.g. *tonsor*, *tonstrix*.

*Homo*, *anlman*s (of a rational creature) are masculine; *virgo* and *matrōna*, feminine.

Others (all of 2nd class of nouns) are common: viz. *conjūnx*, *pārens*, *affinis*, *patruellis*, *sōnex*, *jūvenis*, *ādūlescens*, *infans*. In Ennius and Nævius *puer*, *nēpos*, and *socrus* are common. So are ranked *hospes* (in the poets) and *antistes*. In none of these, except *puer* (when used as f.) and *verna* is the form opposed to the sex.

Other personal appellatives are usually or exclusively masculine, 316 because the offices, occupations, &c., denoted were filled by men, or at least by men as much as by women.





The following are sometimes feminine; *civis*, *municipes*, *contubernalis*, *hostis*, *exul*, *vates*, *sacerdos*, *augur* (once or twice), *dux*, *comes*, *satelles*, *custos*, *interpres*, *miles*, *vindex*, *index*, *iudex*, *testis*, *praeses*, *heres*, *artifex*, *auctor*. Others are used of females, but without a feminine adjective; e.g. *opifex*, *caruifex*, *auspex*, *sponsor*, *viator*, *defensor*, *tutor*, *auceps*, *manceps*.

So also some with -a stems (see § 335); *auriga*, *advēna*, &c.

Others are nowhere found applied to females; e.g. *cornicen*, *tibicen*, *tubicen*; *latro*, *fullo*, *mango*, *nēbulo*.

Some words which are only metaphorically applied to men or <sup>317</sup> women retain their original gender; e.g. *mancipium* (n.) *a chattel*, *acroama* (n.) *a musical performer*, *scortum* (n.), *prostibulum* (n.); *vigiliae* (f.), *excubiae* (f.), *operae* (f.), *deliciae* (f.); *auxilia* (n.).

2. *Names of Animals*. For some animals, with which the <sup>318</sup> Romans had much to do, separate forms are found for the male and female. The stems in -o are masc., those in -a fem.

*Agnus*, *agna*; *aper*, *apra*; *aries* (m.), *vervex* (m.), *ovis* (f.); *asinus*, *asina*; *asellus*, *asella*; *hircus*, *capra*, *capra*; *catus* (m.), *felis* (f.); *cātulus*, *catula*; *cervus*, *corva*; *columbus*, *columba*; *equus*, *equa*; *gallus*, *gallina*; *hædus*, *capella*; *hinnus*, *hinna*; *juveneus*, *juvencæ*; *leo* (m.), *lea*, or (Greek) *leæna*; *lupus*, *lupa*; *mulus*, *mula*; *porcus*, *porca*; *simius*, *simia* (also of *apes* in general); *taurus*, *vacca*; *verres*, *scrōfa*; *vitulus*, *vitula*; *ursus*, *ursa*.

(Of these *ovis* is said to have been also used as masc. in old sacrificial language. Varro had the expression *lupus femina*: Cato had *porcus femina*; an old law (ap. Gell. 4. 3. 3) *agnus femina*.)

For most other animals there was only one form; e.g.—

*Quadrupeds* (besides above); *bīdens* (f. *sc. ovis*); *bos* (m. f.); <sup>319</sup> *camēlus* (m. f.); *canis* (m. f.); *damma* (m. f.); *elephans*, *elephantus* (m. rarely f.); *fiber* (m.); *gila* (m.); *hystrix* (f.); *lōpus* (m. rarely f.); *lynx* (f. rarely m.); *mus* (m.); *mustella* (f.); *nitella* (f.); *panthēra* (f.); *pardus* (m.); *quadrūpes* (m. f. n.); *serox* (m.); *sus* (m. f.); *talpa* (f. rarely m.); *tigris* (f. rarely m.); *vespertilio* (m.); *vulpes* (f.).

*Birds*: e.g. *accipiter* (m. rarely f.); *āles* (m. f.); *ānas* (f.); *anser* <sup>320</sup> (m. rarely f.); *āquilla* (f.); *āvis* (f.); *būbo* (m. rarely f.); *clēonia* (f.); *ciris* (f.); *cornix* (f.); *cōtūrnix* (f.); *cygnus* (m.), *ōlor* (m.); *fullea* and *fulix* (f.); *grācūlus* (m.); *grus* (f. rarely m.); *hīrundo* (f.); *ibis* (f.); *luscinius* (m.), *lusciniæ* (f. also of *nightingales* in general); *mārūla* (f.); *milvus*, *milvus* (m.); *noctua* (f.); *oscen*



(m. f.); pālumbes (m. f.), palumbus (m.); passer (m.); pāvo (m.);  
verdix (m. f.); pica (f.); stūrnus (m.); strūthōcāmēlus (m. f.);  
turdus (rarely f.); turtur (m. f.); vultur (m.).

*Reptiles*: e. g. anguis (m. f.); būfo (m.); chamæloon (m.);  
cōlūber (m.), colubra (f. also of *snakes* generally); crōcōdīlus (m.);  
drāco (m.); lācertus (m.). lacerta (f. also of *lizards* generally); rāna  
(f.); serpens (m. f.); stellio (m.); testūdo (f.).

*Fishes*: ācīpenser (m.); mūgil (m.); muræna (f.); mullus (m.);  
piscis (m.); rhombus (m.); sālar (m.); scārus (m.); sōlea (f.).

*Invertebrates*: āpis (f.); cīcāda (f.); ārāneus (m.), aranea (f.  
also of *spiders* generally); cīmex (m.); cūlex (m.); formīca (f.);  
hīrūdo (f.); lendes (pl. f.); limax (f. rarely m.); mūrex (m.);  
musca (f.); pāpīlio (m.); pōdis (m. f.); pūlex (m.); sēpia (f.);  
vermis (m.); vespa (f.).

3. Almost all *trees* and *shrubs* are feminine. Some of them <sup>322</sup>  
have -o stems (§ 336), but these are mostly from the Greek.

Of *plants* and *flowers*, some are masculine, the rest chiefly  
feminine.

Names of *fruits* and *woods* are often neuter, with stems in -o,  
and some *trees* are also neuter, probably because the name was first  
applied to the product.

The principal masculine names are: ācanthus, āmārācus (also f.),  
asparāgus, bōlētus, cālamus, carduus, crōcus, cūtlus (also f.), dū-  
mus, ficus (also f.), fungus, helleborus (often -um n.), intūbus (also  
intūbum n.), juncus, lōtus (usually f.), mālus (but as an *apple*  
*tree* f.), muscus, oleaster, pampīnus (also f.), raphānus, rhamnus,  
rūbus, rūmex (also f.), scīrpus.

The principal neuter names are āptum, ācer, balsānum, lāser,  
pāpāvor (also m.), pīper, rōbur, sīler, sīser (but in plural sīseres),  
tūber (*truffle*): and the *fruits* or *woods* arbūtum, buxum, &c. (but  
castānea, olea, bālānus, are also used as fruits, and retain their fem.  
gen. So buxus and buxum for a *flute*).

4. Names of *jewels* are mainly feminine and Greek.

Masculine are ādāmas, beryllus, carbunculus, chrysōllīthus (also  
f.), onyx (as a *marble*, or a *cup*), ōpālus, sardōnyx (also f.), smā-  
ragdus, &c.

5. Names of *towns*, *countries*, &c. have, if of Latin origin, their <sup>324</sup>  
gender marked by their termination; e. g. masculine; Vejī, Puteōlī,  
properly the *Veians*, &c.: feminine; e. g. Africa (sc. terra), Itālia,  
Rōma: neuter; Tarentum, Bōnōventum, Reāto, Prānesto, Anxur (n.  
also m. of the mountain), Tibur (n.).



Of Greek nouns many retain their Greek gender (though often with stems in -o), others, owing sometimes to their termination being misunderstood, have other genders: e.g. *Argos* usually neut., but *Staius* has frequently *patrios Argos*, *afflictos Argos*, &c.; *Livy* occasionally *Argi*, as nom. pl.

The Spanish towns are sometimes feminine in -*is*, e.g. *Illiturgi*; sometimes neuter in -*i*, e.g. *Illiturgi*.

Some neuter plurals are found; e.g. *Leuctrâ*, *Artaxâtâ*, *Tigrano-certâ*.

6. Names of *mountains* are all masculine, except those with <sup>325</sup>marked feminine terminations (stems in -*a* or Greek -*e*); e.g. *Ætna*, *Ida*, *Rhōdōpē*, &c.; or neuter terminations (nom. in -*um*, Greek in -*e*); e.g. *Pellion*, *Sōractē*. *Alpes* (pl.) is feminine.

7. Names of *rivers* are masculine, even those with -*a* stems, except *Allia*, *Durla*, *Sagra*, *Lēthē*, *Styx*, which are feminine. But sometimes rivers are made neuter by prefixing *flumen* and giving a termination in -*um*; e.g. *flumen Rhenum* (Hor.); *flumen Granfeum* (Plin.); &c.

8. Names of *winds* are masculine; e.g. *āquillo*, *Vulturnus*, &c. So also *Etēsias* (pl.).

All *indeclinable* words are neuter: e.g. *fas*, *nefas*, *instar* (except <sup>326</sup>barbaric names, e.g. *Abraham*); and to this class belong infinitives (e.g. *non dolere istud*, *totum hoc philosophari*); words used as names of themselves (e.g. *istuc* 'taceo,' *hoc ipsum* 'honesti'); and often the letters of the alphabet (as 'c in g commutato'); but these last are sometimes feminine, *litera* being expressed or understood.

## CHAPTER III.

### OF NOUN INFLEXIONS OF NUMBER.

IN Latin the only distinction in point of number which is <sup>327</sup>marked by inflexions is between one (*singular* number), and more than one (*plural* number).

The particular inflexions of number will be best treated in connexion with the case inflexions.

Some nouns, in consequence of their meaning, have no plural, others have no singular.



## 1. The following have ordinarily no plural :

(a) *Proper names of persons and places* ; e.g. *Metellus, Roma, &c.*; <sup>328</sup> but *Metelli* of several members of the family; *Camilli* of persons with qualities like *Camillæ*; *Galliæ*, of the two divisions of Gaul, *Gallia Cisalpina* and *Transalpina*; *Volcani* of gods with different attributes, but bearing the name of *Vulcan*; or of statues of *Vulcan, &c.*

(b) *Single natural objects* ; e.g. *sol, the sun*; *tellus, the earth*; but *soles* is used in discussions as to whether there are more *suns* than one, or as equivalent to *days, &c.*

(c) *Continua* ; i.e. natural objects which are measured or weighed, not numbered, e.g. *cruur, blood*; *ros, dew*; *æs, bronze*; *frumentum, corn*; *fāba, beans*, as a class; *fumus, smoke*. But these are used in the plural, when several *kinds*, or distinct *pieces* or *drops*, are meant; e.g. *vīna, different wines*; *nīves, flakes of snow*; *fābæ, individual beans*; *æra, bronze works of art*; *carnes, pieces of flesh*; *fumi, wreaths of smoke*. In poetry the plural is sometimes used without such a distinction.

(d) *Abstract nouns* ; e.g. *justitia, justice*; but not uncommonly the plural is used even in these in order to express the occurrence of the event or exhibition of the quality at several times or in several forms, e.g. *virtutes, virtues*; *cupiditates, desires*; *odia, cases of hatred*; *conscientiæ, several persons' consciousness (of guilt)*; *mortes, deaths (of several persons)*; *otia, periods of rest*; *adventus, arrivals*; *maturitates, culminations*; *vicinitates, position of people as neighbours*; *lapsus, slips*; *calores, frigora, times of heat, of cold*; *similitudines, resemblances*; &c.

2. The following are found only or ordinarily in the plural: <sup>329</sup> though some of them correspond to what in other languages are denoted by singulars.

(a) *Names of certain towns or places, &c.*: *Thebæ, Tigranocerta, Leuctra, Veji* (originally the *Veians*), *Cannæ* (i.e. *Reeds*): *Gades, Cumæ*. So *Pergama, the towers of Troy, Tartara*.

(b) *Groups of islands and mountains, &c.*; e.g. *Cyclādes, Alpes, Esquillæ, Tempe* (properly *glens*).

(c) *Bodies of persons*: e.g. *decemviri, a commission of ten* (though we have *decemvir* also used of a commissioner) &c.; *maiores, ancestors*: *præcæres, primores, leading men*; *liberi, children*; *inferi, the spirits below*; *superi, the Gods above*; *cæliæ, the heavenly ones*; *penâtes, the hearth gods*; *manes, the ghosts*; *gratiæ, the Graces*; *Furiæ, the Furies*; *Diræ, Curses* (conceived as goddesses); &c.



*Noun Inflections of Number.*

(e) *Names of feasts or days*; e.g. *Calendæ*, *Nōnæ*, *Idus*; *fēriæ*, <sup>330</sup>  
the *feast-day*; *nundinæ*, *market-day*; *Baccānālia*, *feast of Bacchus*;  
&c.

(f) Other collections of things, actions, &c.; *altāria*, an altar; *ambages*, evasion (but § 415); *angustiæ*, straits (sing. rare); *argūtīæ*, subtlety; *antes*, rows, e.g. of vines; *arma*, tools, esp. weapons, armour; *armamenta*, ship's tackling; *balneæ*, the baths, i.e. bath-house; *bīgæ*, a carriage and pair (sing. not till Sen.); *cancelli*, railings; *casses*, a hunting net (properly *meskes*, cf. § 432); *castra*, a camp (properly *huts*, tents? *castrum* is found only as part of proper names, e.g. *Castrum Novum*); *clathri*, a grating; *claustra*, bars (sing. in Sen. Curt. rarely); *ciltellæ*, a pack saddle (*panniers*?); *compēdes*, fetters (but § 446); *crepundia*, child's rattle, &c.; *cūnæ*, *cūnābūla*, *incūnābūla*, cradle; *dēlicīæ*, delight; *divitiæ*, riches; *excūbiæ*, the watch; *ōpūlæ*, a dinner; *exsēquīæ*, funeral procession; *exuvīæ*, things stripped off, spoils; *facētiæ*, jokes (sing. rare); *fālæ*, scaffolding; *fasti*, the Calendar; *fōri*, decks; *frāces*, oil dregs; *grātes*, thanks (§ 418); *indūtīæ*, a truce; *inoptiæ*, silliness (sing. in Plaut. Ter.); *infōriæ*, offerings to the shades below; *infītiæ*, denial (cf. § 369); *insidiæ*, ambush; *inimicitīæ*, hostility (rarely sing.); *lāpīcidīnæ*, stone quarries; *lōcūli*, compartments, and so box, bag, &c.; *lustra*, a den; *mānūbiæ*, booty; *mīnæ*, threats; *moenia*, town walls; *nūgæ*, trifles; *nuptiæ*, marriage; *obīces*, bolts (but § 439); *pārietīnæ*, ruins; *phālēræ*, horse trappings; *præstīgiæ*, juggling tricks; *prēces*, prayers (but § 438); *primitiæ*, first fruits; *pugillāræ*, writing tablets; *quadrigæ*, a carriage and four (sing. not till Propert.); *quisquiliæ*, refuse; *reliquiæ*, the remains; *rēpagula*, bolts, &c.; *salīnæ*, saltpits; *sāta*, the crops; *scalæ*, stairs; *scōpæ*, a broom; *sentō*, thornbush; *sērtæ*, a wreath; *sordēs*, filth (sing. rare § 421); *suppētīæ*, supply (cf. § 369); *tēnēbræ*, the darkness; *thermæ*, the warm baths (cf. *balneæ*); *tesquæ*, eaves; *valvæ*, folding-doors; *vepres*, thorns (but cf. § 430); *vindicīæ*, claims; *virgulta*, bushes; *ūtensīlia*, necessities.

Some of these words are used in one or two cases of the singular. See the references.

3. The following words are used in the plural with a special meaning, besides their use (in most instances) as an ordinary plural:  
*ædes* sing. *a temple*, plur. *a house* (properly, *hearts, chambers*!);  
*aqua*, *water*; *aquæ*, *a watering-place*: *auxilium*, *assistance*: *auxilia*,  
*means of assistance, auxiliary troops*: *bōnum*, *a good*: *bōna*, *goods*,





i.e. one's property: *carcer*, a prison; *carcères*, the barriers (in horse races); *codicillus*, a small piece of wood; *codicilli*, writing tablets: *copia*, plenty; *cōpiæ*, supplies, troops: *cōmitium*, the place of tribes-assembly at Rome; *cōmītia*, the assembly: *fides* sing. a harpstring, plur. a stringed instrument: *fortūna*, fortune; *fortunæ*, one's possessions: *grātia*, thankfulness; *grātīæ*, grātes, thanks: *hortus*, a garden; *horti*, pleasure-gardens, a country house: *impēdimentum*, a hindrance; *impedimenta*, baggage: *littera*, a letter (of the alphabet); *litteræ*, a letter, i.e. epistle: *lūdus*, a game; *lūdi*, Public Games: *nātālis*, a birthday; *nātāles*, one's descent: *opēra*, work; *operæ*, workmen: *Ops*, a goddess; *opem*, help; *opes*, wealth, resources: *pars*, a part; *partes*, a part on the stage: *rostrum*, a beak; *rostra*, the tribune or pulpit at Rome: *tābula*, a plank; *tābulæ*, account books.

## CHAPTER IV.

## OF CASE INFLEXIONS IN GENERAL.

IN Latin the distinctions of case are in the singular five, the 332 cases being named *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *ablative*. In some nouns with stems in *-o*, besides others derived from the Greek, a sixth form, (not properly a *case*, cf. § 1007), generally called the *vocative* is also found.

In the plural there are only four; viz. *nominative*, *accusative*, *genitive*, and a common form for the *dative* and *ablative*.

Another case, distinguished in some other languages, called the *locative*, is in Latin always the same in form, as either the *genitive*, *dative*, or *ablative*.

A similar confusion of forms is found between some of the other cases in some classes of nouns. Originally perhaps there was a different form for each case in each number.

Nouns and pronouns, whether substantival or adjectival, may 333 be conveniently divided according to their case inflexions (called collectively their *declension*) into two great classes, containing respectively—

I. Nouns with stems ending in *-a*, *-e*, or *-o*.

II. Nouns with stems ending in *-u*, *-i*, or a consonant.



All the pronouns, except personal pronouns, belong to the first class, though a few have kindred forms belonging to the second class.

The personal pronouns belong strictly to neither class. They will be treated of as an appendix to the first class.

The chief constant differences between the inflexions of the two classes are these:—

Nouns of the first class have the genitive singular (except in the pronouns), the locative singular, and the nominative plural (except in a few -e stems) alike, and ending in a long vowel or diphthong; the genitive plural in -rum preceded by a long vowel; the dative and ablative plural (except in two -e stems) in -is.

Nouns of the second class have the genitive singular and nominative plural ending in -s, the locative usually the same as the ablative, the genitive plural in -um, the dat. abl. plural in -bus (usually -ibus).

Some of these differences were not found in the older language. See Chapters VI. and XII.

[The ordinary division of nouns substantive was into five <sup>334</sup> declensions. Of these the 1st contained -a stems (§ 339); the 2nd, -o stems (§ 344 sqq.); the 3rd, consonant (Chap. XI.) and -i stems (Chap. X.); the 4th, -u stems (Chap. IX.); and the 5th, -e stems (§ 340). Adjectives were divided into those of three terminations, -us, -a, um (§§ 339, 344); those of two terminations, -is, -e (Chap. X.), and -or, -us (§ 460); and those of one termination, e.g. felix (Chaps. X. XI.).]

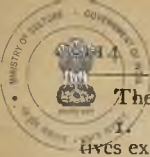
Examples of the regular declensions of the different subordinate classes will be given in the next chapter. Any peculiar forms of inflexion which existed will be found in Chapters VI. and XII., or appended to the mention of the particular word to which they relate.

## CHAPTER V.

### NOUNS OF CLASS I.

#### I. GENDER.

As regards the gender of nouns of this class, with comparatively <sup>335</sup> few exceptions, (1) all masculine and neuter nouns have stems in -o; (2) all feminine nouns have stems in -a, or -ā.



The exceptions are as follows :

1. Some stems in *-ā* are masculine ; e.g. appellative substantives expressing occupations in which men are exclusively or primarily thought of, viz. *accōla*, *agricōla*, *incōla* ; *assecla*, *advēna*, *convēna* ; *auriga*, *collēga*, *conviva*, *gumia*. *lanista*, *lixa*, *matricida*, *parricida*, *profuga*, *transfuga*, *pōpa*, *rabūla*, *scriba*. *scurra*, *verna*. And the same termination was given to Greek words in *-ης*, e.g. *nauta*, *poēta*, *Persa*, *Scytha* (see § 475).

*Damma* is also sometimes masc.: *talpa* rarely so (§ 319).

So also almost all rivers (§ 325) : e.g. *Sequāna*, *Trēbia*, &c, and *Hadria* (the Hadriatic sea).

A considerable number of proper names, e.g. *Numa*, *Iāmīa*, *Ahāla*, *Pansa*, *Sulla*, *Galba*, *Natta*, *Tucca*, *Nasīca*, *Perpenna*, *Cinna*, *Mela*, *Messalla*, *Poplicōla*. So also some feminine appellatives were used as family names of men, e.g. *Rūga*, *Scapūla*, *Sūra*, *Fimbria*, *Merula*, *Pica*, *Musca*, *Murēna*, *Dolabella*, *Fenestella*, *Hēmīna*, *Trābea*.

2. Some words with *-o* stems are feminine. These are 336 chiefly either names of trees or Greek words, especially names of jewels and towns.

(a) *alvus* (in old language m.) ; *carbāsus*, *cōlus* (sometimes m.), *hūmus*, *vannus*. For *dōmus* see § 394.

(b) Names of trees : *æsculus*, *alnus*, *arbūtus*, *buxus*, *cedrus*, *cērāsus*, *citrus*, *cornus*, *cōrūlus*, *cupressus*, *cytīsus* (also m.), *ebēnus*, *fagus*, *fāsēlus*, *ficus* (rarely m.), *fraxīnus*, *jūnīpērus*, *laurus*, *lotus* (rarely m.), *mālus* (*apple-tree*), *mōrus*, *myrtus*, *nardus*, *ornus*, *pāpȳrus*, *pinus*, *pirus*, *plātānus*, *pōmus*, *pōpulus*, *prānus*, *quercus*, *sabūcus*, *sorbus*, *spīnus*, *ulmus*. Also *bālānus*, *acorn*.

(c) Jewels : e.g. *amethystus*, *crystallus*, *sapphīrus*, *topazus*, *melchrysos*.

(d) Towns, &c. ; *Abȳdus*, *Ægyptus*, *Aspendus*, *Carystus*, *Chersonēsus*, *Cyprus*, *Epīdamnus*, *Epīdaurus*, *Epīrus*, *Pēloponnēsus*, *Rhōdus*, &c. ; but *Canōpus* (m.), *Isthmus* (m.), *Orchomēnus* (m.), *Pontus* (m.). So also *Dēlos*, *Lemnos*, &c. are feminine.

(e) For Greek appellatives, e.g. *ātōmus*, *mēthōdus*, &c., see § 478.

3. Of nouns in *-es* only *dies* and *mēridies* are masculine. 337 *Dies* however is in the singular number often feminine, especially as an appointed day, and almost exclusively fem. when it means *time*, *period of time*.

All neuters (except some pronouns, § 370) have nom. acc. sing. 338 in *-um* : except *vīrus*, *vulgus* (in acc. often *vulgum*), and the Greek *pelāgus*. plur. *pelagē*. (*Vīrus* and *vulgus* have no plural. The authority for *vulgus* as masc. seems insufficient.)



## II. INFLEXIONS OF CASE.

The suffixes for the different cases are usually combined with the final vowel of the stem, so as not always to be readily distinguishable.

## 1. Declension of stems in -a and -e.

1. The substantive stems in -a (chiefly feminine), and the feminine form of those adjectives which have stems in -o, are declined alike; e.g. *mensa* (f.), *a table*; *scriba* (m.), *a clerk*; *bona* (adj. f.), *good*; *tēnēra* (adj. f.), *tender*. There are no neuters of this declension.

2. Stems in -ē of this class (comp. § 407) are all substantives and all feminine: one (*dies*) is also masculine. All but a few have stems in -ie with a short antepenultimate, and most are words of more than three syllables.

They are as follows: *dies*, *fāmes* (also *famis*), *fides*, *plēbes* (also *plebs*), *res*, *spes*, and (in ablative sing. only) *scabrē*, *squale*;

*ācies*, *alluvies* (with other derivatives of *lāvo*), *barbāries*, *cæsāries*, *caries*, *congrēries*, *effigies*, *ēsūries*, *fācies*, *glācies*, *inglūvies*, *luxūries*, *macēries*, *mācies*, *mātēries*, *mūries* (only nom. s.), *paupēries*, *perniciēs* (? *permitiēs*, Munro, *ad Lucr.* i. 451), *progēnies*, *rabies*, *rēqvies* (also with stem in -ēt, § 445), *sānies*, *scābies*, *sēries*, *spēcies*, *superficiēs*, *tempēries*, and its compound *intempēries*;

and abstract substantives in -ities, viz. *āmārities*, *āmicities*, *āvārities*, *calvities*, *cānities*, *dūrities*, *lentities*, *mollities*, *mundities*, *nēqvities*, *nigrities*, *notities*, *pigrities*, *plānities*, *pullities*, *seguities*, *spurcities*, *tristities*, *vastities*.

Only two of these words, viz. *res* and *dies*, are inflected throughout all cases of both numbers. None (besides *dies* and *res*) have any plural, except *acies*, *facies*, *effigies*, *species*, *spes*, *series*, which are found in the nominative and accusative plural; *glacies* in accus. (Verg.), *eluvies* in nom. (Curt.). But old forms of *spes*, viz. *spores*, nom. acc. plur., *speribus*, dat. abl. plur., are mentioned as used by Ennius and Varro respectively<sup>1</sup>. *Facierum* is quoted from Cato. *Specierum*, *speciebus* occur in the Digest, &c. but are repudiated by Cicero (*Top.* 7. § 30).

<sup>1</sup> The stem appears to have been *spes-*: compare *spēr-o*. So also perhaps *dies-*; comp. *diur-nus*. See also § 405.



The genitive and dative singular are rare<sup>1</sup>, except from *diēs*, *res*, *spēs*, *fides*, and *plebes*.

These cases appear to have ended regularly in *-ei* in and after the second century after Christ at latest (Gell. ix. 14), but whether *ei* was usually one syllable or two is uncertain. Probably it was a diphthong. Before that time *ei* is proved to be sometimes dissyllabic, but in the words *diēi*, *fidēi* and *fidēi*, *rēi* and *rēi* only. See §§ 357, 360.

Luxuries, materies, barbaries, intempēries, effigies, and almost all the words in *-ities*, have collateral stems in *-a* (cf. § 932), and these supply the forms generally used in the genitive and dative singular.

Examples: *mensa*, a table; *bona* (adj.), good; *luxuria*, luxury; 343 *res*, a thing; *acies*, a point. All feminine.

| Stems in -a.          |                 |               | Stems in<br>-a and -e.                  | Stems in -e.  |                            |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------|---|---------------|----------------------------|
| SINGULAR. Subst.      | Adj.            |               | Subst.                                  | Subst.        | Subst.                     |
| Nom. <i>mensā</i>     | <i>bōnā</i>     |               | <i>luxuriā</i><br>or <i>luxuriē-s</i>   | <i>rē-s</i>   | <i>āciē-s</i>              |
| Acc. <i>mensa-m</i>   | <i>bona-m</i>   |               | <i>luxuria-m</i><br>or <i>luxurie-m</i> | <i>rē-m</i>   | <i>ācie-m</i>              |
| Gen. }                |                 |               |   |               |                            |
| Loc. }                | <i>mensæ</i>    | <i>bōnæ</i>   | <i>luxuriæ</i>                          | <i>re-i</i>   | <i>āciī</i> or <i>āciē</i> |
| Dat. }                |                 |               |   |               |                            |
| Abl. <i>mensā</i>     | <i>bōnā</i>     |               | <i>luxuriā</i><br>or <i>luxuriē</i>     | <i>rē</i>     | <i>āciē</i>                |
| PLURAL.               |                 |               |   |               |                            |
| Nom. <i>mensæ</i>     | <i>bōnæ</i>     | }             | (Plural                                 | <i>rē-s</i>   | <i>āciē-s</i>              |
| Acc. <i>mensā-s</i>   | <i>bona-s</i>   | }             | not used)                               |               |                            |
| Gen. <i>mensā-rum</i> | <i>bōnā-rum</i> |               |   | <i>rē-rum</i> | (none)                     |
| Loc. }                |                 |               |   |               |                            |
| Dat. }                | <i>mensī-s</i>  | <i>bōnī-s</i> |   | <i>rē-bus</i> | (none)                     |
| Abl. }                |                 |               |   |               |                            |

## 2. Ordinary declension of *-o* stems.

The following is the regular declension of substantives with stems ending in *-o*, and of adjectives, with the like stems, in the masculine and neuter gender.

e.g. *ānīmūs* (m.), a soul; *bellum* (n.), war; *bōnus* (adj.), good.

<sup>1</sup> Quintilian says (i. 6, § 26), "Nec plurimum refert, nulla hæc an prædura sint. Nam quid 'progenies' genetivo singulari, quid plurali 'spes' faciet?"





|           | Masculine |          | Neuter    |          |
|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
|           | Subst.    | Adj.     | Subst.    | Adj.     |
| SINGULAR. |           |          |           |          |
| Nom.      | ānīmū-s   | bōnu-s   | bellu-m   | bōnu-m   |
| Voc.      | ānīmē     | bōn-ē    |           |          |
| Acc.      | ānīmū-m   | bōnu-m   |           |          |
| Gen. }    | ānīmī     | bōnī     | belli     | bōnī     |
| Loc. }    |           |          |           |          |
| Dat. }    |           |          |           |          |
| Abl. }    | ānīmō     | bōnō     | bellō     | bōnō     |
| PLURAL.   |           |          |           |          |
| Nom.      | ānīmī     | bōnī     | bellā     | bonā     |
| Acc.      | ānīmō-s   | bōnō-s   |           |          |
| Gen.      | ānīmō-rum | bōnō-rum | bellō-rum | bōnō-rum |
| Loc. }    | ānīmī-s   | bōnī-s   | bellī-s   | bōnī-s   |
| Dat. }    |           |          |           |          |
| Abl. }    |           |          |           |          |

The vocative masc. sing. of *meus*, *mine*, is *mi*. *Deus*, *god*, had <sup>345</sup> *voc. Deus*; *nom. plur. dī*; *dat. abl. dīs*; but *dei* and *dels* are not infrequent in Ovid and later poets, and even in some MSS. of Varro and Cicero.

### 3. Declension of stems in -ro.

Of stems in -*ēro*, (*a*) most drop the final -*us* of the nominative <sup>346</sup> singular, and -*e* of the vocative; and (*b*) many omit the *e* before *r* in all the cases except the *nom. voc. masculine singular*.

(*a*) The following only exhibit -*us* in the nominative singular: *nūmērus*, *ūmērus* (or *humerus*), *ūtērus*, and (the single fem. stem in -*ēro*), *jūnīpērus*, and the adjectives *prōpērus*, *præprōpērus*, *præposterūs*, *mōrigērus*, *triquetrus*, and usually *prospērus*. The nominative masculine singular of the adjectives *cētērum*, *postērum*, *lūdicrum*, *crēpērum* is not found.

(Adjectives with long *ē* in penultimate (e.g. *sāvērus*), and some Greek forms, e.g. *Evandrus*, *Petrus*, exhibit -*us*. But *Ibēri* and *Celtibēri* have for singular *Ibēr* and *Celtibēr*, but only once each.)

*Vir*, *a man*, and its compounds, e.g. *triumvir*, *semivir* (*adj.*), and the adjective *sātūr* (*sātūrā*, *sātūrum*), also drop -*us*. *Lucretius* once uses *fāmūl* for *fāmulus*.

*Puere* is frequently found in *Plautus* as the vocative of *puer*. 347

(*b*) The following only retain *e* before *r*; viz.—

(1) All those which retain -*us* in the nominative singular,



(2) Adulter, sôcer, gêner, Lîber (*the god Bacchus*), puer, vesper (*evening star*), jugerum (which last in plural belongs to 2nd Class);

(3) The adjectives asper (aspris. abl. plur. once in Vergil), lâcer, lîber, mîser, tēner, gibber, alter; and ceterum, posterum, creperum (above named). Also exter (Papin.), infer (Cato), super (Cato), chiefly used in plural;

Dexter has both forms; e.g. dexteram, dextram. (The comparative of dexter is always dexterior. So also deterior.)

(4) Compounds of more than two syllables ending in -fer or -ger; e.g. mortifer, aliger, &c.

The following are the principal substantives which omit e; âger, 348 âper, ârbîter, auster, cancer, câper, cölûber, culter, fâber, lîber (*book*), mägister, mînister. The neuters are chiefly in -brum, -trum, -crum, see in Book III. The adjectives omitting e are: aeger, âter, crêber, (dexter, § 347,) glâber, macer. nîger, pîger, impîger, intêger, iudîcrum, pulcher, rûber, sâcer, scâber, sinîster (in comparative always sinîsterior), tæter, vâfer: also Afer, Calâber.

Examples: puer (m.), *a boy*; vîr (m.), *a man*; fâber (m.), 349 *a workman*; membrum (n.), *a limb*.

| SINGULAR. |   | Masculine    |          |               | Neuter     |
|-----------|---|--------------|----------|---------------|------------|
| Nom.      | } | puēr         | vīr      | fābēr         | membru-m   |
| Voc.      |   |              |          |               |            |
| Acc.      | } | puēru-m      | vīru-m   | fabru-m       |            |
| Gen.      |   |              |          |               |            |
| Loc.      | } | puērī        | vīrī     | fābri         | membrī     |
| Dat.      |   |              |          |               |            |
| Voc.      | } | puērō        | vīrō     | fābrō         | membrō     |
|           |   |              |          |               |            |
| PLURAL.   |   |              |          |               |            |
| Nom.      | } | puērī        | vīrī     | fābri         | membrā     |
| Acc.      |   | puērō-s      | vīrō-s   | fabrō-s       |            |
| Gen.      | } | puerō-rum    | vīrō-rum | fabrō-rum     | membrō-rum |
|           |   |              |          |               |            |
|           |   | (and vīru-m) |          | (and fabru-m) |            |
| Loc.      | } |              |          |               |            |
| Dat.      |   |              |          |               |            |
| Abl.      | } | puerī-s      | vīrī-s   | fābri-s       | membrī-s   |
|           |   |              |          |               |            |

On -um in the genitive plural of vîr and faber see § 365.

4. Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -uo  
(i.e. either -uo, -vo, or -qvo).

The older language, as shown especially by inscriptions not 350 later than cir. 520 B.C., retained the final -o of the stem in the nominative and accusative cases singular; e.g. filiôs, primôs,

*Lūciom, donom.* Though this -o was changed to -u generally (§ 213), yet the stems in which it was preceded by v or u or qu retained it until the Augustan age and later (Quintil. i. 7. 26). The change was however made in these stems also in the course of the 1st century after Christ. In words like *ēqvūs* the concurrence of u with u was also avoided by writing *ēqūs*, or *ēcūs*.

e.g. *ēqvōs* or *ēcūs* (m.), a horse; *ævom* (n.), an age; *arduōs* (adj.), lofty.

| Masculine |                 |           | Neuter  |           |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| SINGULAR. | Subst.          | Adj.      | Subst.  | Adj.      |
| Nom. }    | ēqvō-s or ēcū-s | arduō-s } | ævo-m   | arduō-m   |
| Voc. }    | ēqvē            | arduē }   |         |           |
| Acc. }    | ēqvo-m or ēcū-m | arduō-m } |         |           |
| Gen. }    | ēqvī            | arduī     | ævi     | arduī     |
| Loc. }    |                 |           |         |           |
| Dat. }    |                 |           |         |           |
| Abl. }    |                 |           |         |           |
| PLURAL.   |                 |           |         |           |
| Nom.      | ēqvī            | arduī }   | ævā     | arduī     |
| Acc.      | ēqvō-s          | arduō-s } |         |           |
| Gen.      | ēqvō-rum        | arduō-rum | ævō-rum | arduō-rum |
| Loc. }    | ēqvī-s          | arduī-s   | ævī-s   | arduī-s   |
| Dat. }    |                 |           |         |           |
| Abl. }    |                 |           |         |           |

### 5. Augustan and Præ-Augustan declension of stems in -io.

In the Augustan and præ-Augustan period substantives with stems ending in -io formed the genitive singular in -i single. So always in the scenic poets, in Lucretius, Vergil, Horace; also in Persius and Manilius. The genitive of trisyllabic words with a short antepenultimate (e.g. *glādius, fōlium*), appears to have been generally avoided by these poets; but *prēti, vīti* (from *pretium* and *vītium*) occur. Propertius, Ovid, Lucan, and the later poets, used the full form in -ii; e.g. *Mercūrii, exsiliī, vītī*; but in proper names the contracted form continued to be most common; e.g. *Antoni, Capitōli, Terenti, Livi*. In inscriptions -ii appears from the end of Augustus' reign, and with increasing frequency after Nero's reign, though -i is also found to the end of the 3rd century after Christ and probably longer (Ritschl. *Opusc.* II. 779).

The vocative sing. masc. of these stems also ended in -i (not -ie), e.g. *Publi*. But the vocative is found only in proper names and in the words *gēnius, fillus, vultūrius* (cf. Gell. 14. 5). The nominative plural rarely had ii contracted into i. The dative ablative plural had sometimes, especially in neuters, -is for -iis. (See § 367.)



Adjectives always had -i in genitive. Only those derived from Greek proper names had a distinct form for vocative; e.g. *Cynthia*, *Delie*.

In stems ending in -aio, -eio the i both formed a diphthong with the preceding vowel, and also was pronounced as English y before a following vowel. (For some exceptions see § 139.) Hence Cicero wrote the i double, -aio, -eio; but this spelling is not now found in the MSS. or in republican inscriptions.

| Substantives. |             |                      |                          | Adjectives. 353 |
|---------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| SINGULAR.     | masc.       | masc.                | neut.                    | masc.           |
| Nom.          | Claudius    | Pompējus             | consilium                | ēgrēgius        |
| Voc.          | Claudī      | Pompēi and<br>Pompel |                          |                 |
| Acc.          | Claudium    | Pompējum             |                          | egrēgium        |
| Gen. }        | Claudī      | Pompēi               | consili                  | ēgrēgiī         |
| Loc. }        |             |                      |                          |                 |
| Dat. }        |             |                      |                          |                 |
| Abl. }        | Claudīo     | Pompējo              | consilio                 | ēgrēgio         |
| PLURAL.       |             |                      |                          |                 |
| Nom.          | Claudī      | Pompēi               | consilia                 | ēgrēgia         |
| Acc.          | Claudios    | Pompējos             |                          |                 |
| Gen.          | Claudīo-rum | Pompējōrum           | consiliōrum              | ēgrēglōrum      |
| Loc. }        | Claudiis    | Pompēis              | consiliis or<br>consilis | ēgrēglis        |
| Dat. }        |             |                      |                          |                 |
| Abl. }        |             |                      |                          |                 |

## CHAPTER VI.

### OLD AND EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES.

#### (CLASS I.)

##### 1 Singular Number.

**NOMINATIVE:** *Stems in -o.* On the faint sound of final s and m which led to their omission even in the older language, see §§ 193, 354  
 s. 86. Old inscriptions give such forms as *Acilio*, *Fourio*, *Fabrecio*, *pocolo* (for *Acilius*, *Furius*, *Fabricius*, *poculum*). The nominative sing. of proper names with stems in -io are frequently written in old inscriptions without the final syllable; e.g. *Claudī*, *Valeri*, *Minuel* (for *Claudius*, &c.). This may be merely an abbreviation, due as Ritschl supposes, to a once collateral nominative in -is; e.g. *Cornelis*. Compare *ails*, *ailus* § 373.



**ACCUSATIVE:** For the omission of the final *m*, see § 86.

*Stems in -e.* Quintilian (IX. 4. 39) speaks of *dice hanc* (if text be right) being found in Cato the censor's writings, "*m littera in -e mollita*".

**GENITIVE:** 1. *Stems in -a.* Instances of the ordinary genitive <sup>356</sup> in *-ae* are very rare in inscriptions before the time of the Gracchi.

Three old forms of the genitive singular are found, viz. *-aes*, *-ai* and *-as*.

(a) The ending *-aes* occurs frequently in inscriptions after Sulla's time, but chiefly on tombs of freedwomen and slaves, and rarely in other than proper names; e.g. *Juliaes*, *Dianaes*, *Anniaes*, *Faustinaes*, *dominaes*, *vernaes*. Some hold it to be intended for the Greek genitive in *-ης*. Ritschl (comparing a single *Prosepnais* from the 6th century U.C.) holds it to be a genuine old Latin form, and possibly used by Plautus (*Neue Plaut. Exc.* I. p. 115).

(b) Of the ending *-as* examples are given from Livius Andronicus, *escas*, *monetas*, *Latonas*; from Nævius, *terras*, *fortunas*; and from Ennius, *vias*. Some so take *molas* in Plaut. *Pseud.* 1100. This form is preserved in one word at all periods, viz. *familia*, when combined with *pater*, *mater*, *filius*, *filia*; e.g. *paterfamilias* (Cato, Cic.), *a father of a household*. *Pater*, &c. *familia* (Cic., Liv.) is also used. In the plural we find both *patres*, &c. *-familia* (Varr., Cæs., Liv.), *-familias* (Varr., Cic.), *-familiarum* (Cic., Sall.), *fathers* &c. of households.

(c) The ending *-ai* (originally the locative according to Madvig) is more common and earlier, and in Plautus and hexameter verse (retaining probably the old pronunciation) is treated as a spondee (*-āī*). It is frequent in Lucretius, and is also used by Cicero in his poetry, and by Vergil in four words, *aqual*, *aulai*, *aurai*, *pictai*. Republican inscriptions give, e.g. *Duelonai* (i.e. *Bellonæ*), *Glabrai*, *ejus rei quaerundai et faciundai causa*, *calcis restinctai*, &c.

2. *Stems in -e.* Four forms of the genitive-ending are found, <sup>357</sup> viz. *es*; *ei*; *ē*; *ī*. (See Gell. 9. 14).

(a) *-es*; viz. *Dies*, Enn., *A.* 401, Verg. *G.* I. 208 (*die*, Ribbeck), Cic. *Sest.* 12. § 28; *rabies*, Lucr. IV. 1083; *facies*, Claud. Quadrig. (in Sulla's time); *fides*, see below *b*; *perniciēs*, said to have been written by Cicero.

(b) *-ei*; viz. *diei*, frequent in prose; *diei*, Lucr. (often), Verg. *A.* IV. 156, Hor. *S.* I. 8. 35, Phædr. II. 8. 10, Ter. *Haut.* 168, 212, Plaut.; *diei*, Ter. *Eun.* 801; *rei*, always in Republican inscriptions; *rei*, Plaut. *Mil. G.* 103, *magnai rei publicai gratia*; Lucr. II. 112,





548; *rēi*, Plaut., Ter., Hor.; *rei*, Plaut., Ter., Lucil., Lucr.; *fidēi*, *querit* in prose; *fidēi*, Enn. *Ann.* 342, Plaut. *Aul.* 121, 575, Lucr. v. 102; *fidēi*, Manil. II. 605, 627, Sil. (four times); *fidēi* (*fidēs* Wagner), Plaut. *Aul.* 609; *spēi*, frequent in prose; *spēi*, Ter. always; *plebei* (especially in phrases *tribunus plebei*, *plebeiscitum*, &c.) frequent: *aciēi*, *Bell. Afr.* 59 and 60. *Mundiciei*, *Inscr.* 136, A.D. (cf. Corssen. *Aussp.* I. 54, ed. 2).

(c) -*ē*; viz. *diē*, in several places (in some mss.) of Cæs., Sall., Liv., also Plaut. *Pseud.* 1158; Sen. *Cons. Marc.* 18. 2; compare also *postridiē*, &c.; *re*, Cæs., Liv. in some mss.; *fidē*, Poet. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26; Planc. ap. Cic. *Fam.* 10. 17; Hor. *C.* 3. 7. 4; Ovid. *Met.* III. 341, VI. 506, VII. 728, 737, &c.; *aciē*, Sall.; *faciē*, Lucil., Plaut. *Mil. G.* 1172; *requiē*, Sall.; *scabiē*, Lucil. "C. Cæsar in libro de analogia secundo hujus diē et hujus speciē dicendum putat," Gell. 9. 14.

(d) -*i*; viz. *diī*, Verg. *A.* I. 636; *plebiī*, frequent in phrases above quoted; *aciī*, Cn. Matius; *perniciī*, Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 45, Sisenna; *speciī*, Cn. Matius; *progeniī*, Pacuvius; *luxuriī*, C. Gracchus; *famiī*, Lucil., Cato; *fidī*, Augustan legal inscription (*Corp. I. L.* II. 5042).

3. *Stems in -o*. The oldest form was perhaps -*oe*; e.g. *poploe*.<sup>358</sup> But the inscriptions to the time of the third Punic war give only *i*; e.g. *Barbati*, *urbani*; after that time, till Augustus, -*ei* is also frequently found; e.g. *populei*, *cogendēi*, *suei*, *ostlei*, *pagēi*, *Marcei*, *Vergilei*; but not so frequently in laws as -*i*. In Augustus' time -*ei* went out of use (§§ 265—268). Lucilius wished to establish the distinction of -*i* for the gen. sing.; -*ei* for nom. plur.

The locative has the same form as the genitive and was not improbably identical with it.

DATIVE: 1. *Stems in -a*. Early republican and other inscriptions have not unfrequently -*ai*. The disyllabic *ai* is not found in the dative in any poet.

Forms like *Fortune*, *Diane* in very old inscriptions are probably imitations of Greek.

2. *Stems in -e*. Three forms of the dative are found; -*ei*, *ē*<sup>360</sup> and *i*.

(a) -*ei*; viz. *diēi*, often; *rēi*, Lucr. I. 688, II. 236; *rei*, *Corp. I. L.* 201, also (at beginning of verse) Ter. *Ad.* 95; *rēi*, Hor. *C.* 3. 24. 64; *rei*, Enn. *Trag.* 361; Plaut., Ter., Lucil.; *fidēi* often in prose; *fidēi*, Enn. *Ann.* 111 (*fidē*, Vahlen); Ter. *And.* 296, *Eun.* 886, 898; Plaut. *Aul.* 667, 676, *Trin.* 117 (al. *fide*), 128, 142; *fidēi*, Manil. 3. 107, Sil. 2. 561; *plebei*, Plin. *H. N.* 19. 4. 19, § 54, 18. 3. 4; *aciēi*, Cæs. *Civ.* III. 89, ib. 93; *perniciēi*, Nep. 12. 4.



(b) -ē; viz. *diē*, Plaut.; *fidē*, *Corp. I. R. I. 170*; Plaut. *Amph.* 391; *Aul.* cf. Charis. pp. 55, 70 Keil; Hor. *S. I. 3, 95*: *perniciē*, Liv. 5. 13, § 5; *faciē*, Lucil. "In casu dandi qui purissime locuti sunt, non 'faciei', uti nunc dicitur, sed 'faciē' dixerunt." Gell. 9. 14.

(c) -ī; viz. *perniciī*, Nep. 8. 2; faml. Plaut. *Stich.* 158; *faciī* (cf. Gell. 9. 14); *fidī*, Fast. Coll. Arval. *ad Kal. Oct.*

3. *Stems in -o.* The oldest form was -oi; e.g. *hoic*, *quoi*, 361 *populoi*. Perhaps also *oe* in *pilumnoe*, *poploe*, Fest. p. 205.

**ABLATIVE.** In early times the ablative ended in -d; e.g. *oquol-* 362 *tod* (*occulto*); *Benventod* (*Benevento*), *praidad* (*præda*), *sententiad* (*sententia*). The latest inscription containing such ablatives is the *S.C. de Bacc.* B.C. 186. Plautus probably used it or not as he chose. See § 160 and Ritschl, *Neue Plaut. Exc. I.* 106.

### Plural Number.

**NOMINATIVE:** *Stems in -a.* The ending -as is quoted from 363 Pomponius, 'Quot lætitiæ insperatas modo mi inrepsere in sinum.' (See Ritschl, *N. P. Exc. I.* 117.)

*Stems in -o.* The earliest forms of ending in inscriptions are -es (not beyond cir. 90 B.C.) and very rarely -e or -oe; e.g. *Atillēs*, *magistres*, *plourumē*, *Fescenninōe*: from 200 B.C. or earlier to about the birth of Christ, more frequently -ei, and from about the Gracchi till cir. 90 B.C. -eis, or sometimes -is; e.g. *Italicēi*, *oinvorsēi* (*universi*), *Q. M. Minucielis*, *Q. F. Rufels* (i.e. *Q. (et) M. Minuci, Quinti filii, Rufi*), *gnatels*, *helsce*. So in Plautus *hisce*, *illisce*.

The ordinary form in -ī appears since the Gracchi, and becomes exclusively used in the Augustan age.

The only instances of dual forms (compare the Greek) are *duo* and *ambo*, which are the forms used in the masc. and neut. (*duas* feminine as in plur.).

**ACCUSATIVE:** *Duo*, *ambo*, masc. and neut.; *duos*, *ambos*, also masc. (*duas*, *ambas*, fem.).

**GENITIVE:** Future participles except *futurus* are very rarely 364 found in the genitive plural, probably on account of the unpleasantness of repeated *r* (§ 185).

1. *Stems in -a.* The ending -um for -arum (comp. Oscan -azum; Umbr. -arum or -aru; old Greek -ων), is found;

(a) in some names derived from the Greek; viz.: *amphorum*, (e.g. *trium amphorum*), *drachmum*.



(b) in proper names, especially patronymics, but almost exclusively in dactylic verse (esp. Vergil); e.g. *Lapithum*, *Dardanidum*, *Aeneadum*.

(c) The only strictly Latin words in which it occurs are (masculine) compounds of *gigno* and *colo*, and these are so used in dactylic verses only; e.g. *Grajugenum*, *terrigenum*, *cælicolum*. The forms in *-arum* are also used.

2. *Stems in -o*. The ending *-um* (apparently similar to the 365 Umbrian and Oscan forms, and the Greek *-ων*) was perhaps the original Italian form, except in the pronouns, and was gradually superseded in Latin by *-ōrum*, which is common in inscriptions of the second century B.C. and later. In and after Cicero's time (see Cic. *Or.* 46) the genitive in *-um* for ordinary language was found only in certain words. Thus it is found:

(a) in names of weights and measures (chiefly Greek) in combination with numerals. Thus *nummum* (e.g. *tria millia nummum*; but *nummorum accessionem*), *sestertium*, *denarium*, *talentum*, *medimnum*, *stadium*.

(b) in *deum*, *divum*, the compounds of *virum* e.g. *quinquevirum*, *duum virum*, &c. (but in Liv. *decem virorum* is frequent), and in poetry *virum* itself; *liberum* (*children*), *fabrum* (in phrases as *præfectus fabrum*, *collegium fabrum*), *socum* (in prose rarely except of the *Italian allies*, or with *præfectus*), *equum* (often written *ecum*).

(c) in names of peoples (in poetry); e.g. *Achivum*, *Argivum*, *Teucreum*, *Celtiberum* (sometimes in prose), *Rutulum*, *Italum*, &c. Other words, e.g. *fluvium*, *famulum*, *juvencum*, are found occasionally.

(d) But few instances of neuters are found; e.g. *somnium*, *armum*, &c., *oppidum* (Sulpicius ap. Cic. *Fam.* 4. 5. § 4).

(e) In adjectives instances are few, e.g. *centum doctum hominum consilia*, *celatum indagator*, &c. (Plaut.); *motus superum atque inferum*, *meum factum pudet* (Ennius); *prodigium horrifera portentum pavor* (Pacuv.); *amicum, iniquom, æquom* (Ter. *Haut.* 24, 27); &c., and the old phrase *liberum sibi quæsendum* (or *quærendum*) *gratia*, &c. So in Vergil *magnanimum generator equorum*.

(f) *Duum* (frequently), *ducentum*, *quingentum*, *sescentum*, &c. So usually distributives; e.g. *binum*, *quaternum* (never *binorum*, *quaternorum* with *millium*), *senum*, *ducenum*, *quadragenum*, &c.

(g) For *nostrum*, *vestrum*, &c., see § 388.

DATIVE, ABLATIVE. 1. *Stems in -a and -o*. 1. The oldest form, of which any instances are found, was *-oes*; e.g. *oloes* for *illis*. 356 But the form most used in præ-Augustan inscriptions is *-eis*. The ending *-is* is found since the Gracchi, and, almost exclusively, in and after the Augustan time.



Stems in -ia, -io are found sometimes with -is instead of -iis in inscriptions; e.g. *suffragis*, *prædis*, *provincis*. So in *Cic. Rep. socis*, *præsidis*, *pecunis*, &c. Plautus has *gaudis*, *fills* (from *fillus*); Vergil has *tænis*; Seneca *supplicis*; Martial *denaris*. In *Mon. Ancyr.* both forms occur not unfrequently; e.g. *municipiis*, *municipis*. *Gratis* (Plaut., Ter.), *gratis* (Cic., Mart.).

3. An ending in -bus, as in the second class of nouns, is found<sup>368</sup> in a few words: viz.

(a) *Ambo*, *duo*, always make *ambobus*, *ambabus*; *duobus*, *duabus*.

(b) *Dibus* is found in inscriptions for *Dis*. (So also *Ibus*, *hibus*, from *is* and *hic*.)

(c) In prose, chiefly in inscriptions and legal expressions, -abus for -is is found in a few substantives; viz. *deabus* (chiefly in phrases, *dis deabusque*), *filibus*, *libertibus* in opposition to the (usually) masculine *fills*, *libertis*; rarely, *conservabus*, *natabus*. In late writers also *animabus*, *equabus*, *mulabus*, and (sometimes in inscriptions) *nymphabus*.

A few adjectives occur with this form in Rhenish inscriptions; e.g. *matronis Gablabus*, *Junonibus Silvanabus*, &c.

The following words of this class are defective or redundant in<sup>369</sup> certain cases. (All words of this sort which in any way belong to the 2nd class have their peculiarities mentioned, where they occur in the enumeration of that class.) See also § 330.

*ævom* (n.), also used as acc. m.; *balneum* (n.), also plur. *balneæ*, of the *bath house*; *balteus* (m.), also *balteum* (n.), esp. in plur.; *buxus* (f.), also *buxum* (n.); *cælum* (n.), no plur. except *cælos* once in Lucret., where the meaning compels it; *callus* (m.), also *callum* (n.); *carbāsus* (f., rarely m.), pl. *carbāsa*; *cāseus* (m.), also *cāseum* (n.); *cāvum* (n.), a *hollow*, also *cāvus* m. (sc. *locus*); *clipeus* (m.), also *clipeum* (n.); *collum* (n.), also in old language *collus* (m.); *crōcus* (m.), in sing. also *crōcum* (n.); *cŷtissus* (m. f.), in sing. also *cŷtissum* (n.); *dēlicium* (n.) or *dēlicia* (f.), plur. *dēlicia*, sing. not frequent; *dīca*, *dīcam*, *dīcas*, *dīcis*, *law suits* (*δίκη*), no other forms; *ēpŷlæ* (pl.), also sing. *ēpŷlum* (n.); *flmus* (m.), in sing. also *flmum* (n.); *frēnum* (n.), plur. *frēni* (m.) and *frēna* (n.); *hordeum* (n.), of plural only nom. acc.; *infiltas*, acc. pl. only with verb *ire*, used in no other case; *intibus* or *intubus* (m.), also *intubum* (n.); *jōcus* (m.), in plur. *jōci* and *jōca*; *jūgulus* (m.), in sing. also *jūgulum* (n.); *jus jūrandum* (n.), both parts of the word are declined, e.g. *juris jūrandi*, *jure jūrando*, &c.; *lōcus* (m.), in plur. also *lōca*, of *places*,





properly speaking; *loci*, chiefly of places, metaphorically; *macte* indecl. adj. or adverb, once in Pliny *macti*, but not in all MSS.; *margarita* (f.), also *margaritum* (n.); *mendum* (n.), also *menda* (f.); *nāsus* (m.), also in Plaut. *nāsum* (n.); *nauci* only gen. sing.; *nihil* (n.) only in nom. acc. s.; often contracted *nīl*: of the fuller form *nihilum* are used *nīhīl* as gen. (or loc.?) of *price*; *nīhīlo* after prepositions, comparatives, and as abl. of *price*; and *ad nihilum* (in ordinary language we have *nullius rei*, &c.); *ostrea* (f.), also *ostreum* (n.); *palātus* (m.), usually *palātum* (n.); *pēdum* (n.), *a crook*, only found in acc. s.; *pessum*, *bottom*, only acc. s. after verbs of motion, e.g. *īre*, *dāre*; *pilleus* (m.), also *pilleum* (n.); *pondo*, properly abl. s., also used as indeclinable, '*pounds*'; *porrus* (m.), also in sing. *porrum* (n.); *pūteus* (m.), also rarely *pūteum* (n.); *rāmentum* (n.), also in Plaut. *rāmenta*; *rastrum* (n.), also in plur. *rastri* (m.); *reticulus* (m.), more frequently *reticulum*; *scalper*, *scalpellus* (m.), also *scalprum*, *scalpellum* (n.); *sībilus* (m.), also *sībīlum* (n.); *suppētias*, acc. pl., no other case; *tergus* (m.), usually *tergum* (n.); *vallus* (m.), usually *vallum* (n.); *venum* (n.), acc. sing. after verbs of motion; Tacitus alone has *veno*. For *vīrus*, *vulgus* see § 338.

For numerical adjectives, some of which are indeclinable, see App. D. i.

## CHAPTER VII.

### PECULIAR DECLENSION OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

Some nouns adjective, and all pronouns adjective (except <sup>370</sup> possessive pronouns, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*), have for all genders the genitive singular ending in *-īus*, the dative in *-ī*. In the other case the inflexions are the same as ordinary stems in *-o* and *-a*. The words belonging to this class are *ūnus*, *ullus*, *nullus*, *sōlus*, *tōtus*, *alter*, *ūter* (and its compounds *uterque*, &c.), *alius*, *ille*, *iste*, *ipse*, *hic*, *is*, *idem*, *qui* and its compounds (*quīvis*, &c.).

Of these *alius*, *ille*, *iste*, *is*, *qui* have neuter nom. and acc. ending in *-d* instead of *-m*. Other irregularities are named below.

#### 1. *tōtus*, *whole*.

|        | SINGULAR.                    |              |               | PLURAL.                     |                |                |
|--------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|        | m.                           | f.           | n.            | m.                          | f.             | n.             |
| Nom.   | <i>tōtus</i>                 | <i>tōtā</i>  | <i>tōtūm</i>  | <i>tōtī</i>                 | <i>tōtāe</i> } | <i>tōtā</i>    |
| Acc.   | <i>tōtum</i>                 | <i>tōtam</i> | <i>tōtum</i>  | <i>tōtōs</i>                | <i>tōtās</i> { |                |
| Gen.   | <i>tōtīus</i> in all genders |              |               | <i>tōtōrum</i>              | <i>tōtārum</i> | <i>tōtōrum</i> |
| Loc. } | <i>tōtī</i> in all genders   |              |               | <i>tōtīs</i> in all genders |                |                |
| Dat. } |                              |              |               |                             |                |                |
| Abl.   | <i>tōtō</i>                  | <i>tōtā</i>  | <i>tōtō</i> } |                             |                |                |





In the same way are declined *sōlus*, *alone*, *ūnus*, *one*, *ullus* (i.e. *quidus*), *any at all*, *nullus*, *none*.

Also *altēr* (*the other*), *altēra*, *alterum*, gen. *alterius*, dat. *altēri*.

*ūtēr*, *utrā*, *utrum*, *whether*, i.e. *which of two*, gen. *utrius*, dat. *utri*.

*altērūter* (*one or other*), *alterutra*, or *altēra utra*, *altērutrum*, or *alterum utrum*; gen. *alterius utrius* (post-Aug. *alterutrius*), dat. *alteri utri* or *alterutri*.

*ūterque*, *utrāque*, *utrumque*, *each*; *ūtercumque*, *utracumque*, *utrumcumque*, *which so ever* (of two).

*ūtērvīs*, *utrāvīs*, *utrumvīs*, *which* (of two) *you please*; *uterlibet*, *utralibet*, *utrumlibet*, *which* (of two) *you like*.

*neuter*, *neutrā*, *neutrum*, *neither*.

*ipsō* (in early writers frequently *ipsus*), *he himself*, *ipsā*, *ipsum*.

The genitive has usually a long penultimate<sup>1</sup>; but all (except *sōlius*, *utrius*, and *neutrius*) are frequent in poetry with *-ius*: so *utriusque* always: *soli* once in Terence.

*soli* is found as gen. masc. (Cato); *toti* as gen. fem. (Afran.); *nulli* is once or twice used for the masc. and neut. genitive; and *nullo* for the dative; *ulli* once (Plaut.) for gen. masc.; *neutri* is used in the gen. neut. in the sense of *neuter gender*. The feminine datives *unæ*, *nullæ*, *solæ*, *totæ*, *altēræ*, are (rarely) found in early writers to the time of, and including, Cicero and Nepos. *Toto* for dat. masc. is used once by Propertius.

The genitive *nullius* and abl. *nullo* are rarely used substantively of things, but frequently of persons; *neminis* being only found in pre-Ciceronian writers, and *nemine* being only used by Tacitus and Suetonius, except once in Plautus.

2. *ille*, *that*; *iste*, *that near you* (declined like *ille*); *aliūs*, *another*.

| SINGULAR. |                       |       |       | SINGULAR. |                             |       |       |
|-----------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
|           | m.                    | f.    | n.    |           | m.                          | f.    | n.    |
| Nom.      | illē                  | illā  | illud |           | aliūs                       | aliā  | aliud |
| Acc.      | illum                 | illam |       |           | illum                       | illum |       |
| Gen.      | illius in all genders |       |       |           | aliūs in all genders (rare) |       |       |
| Loc. )    | illi in all genders   |       |       |           | alii in all genders         |       |       |
| Dat. {    |                       |       |       |           |                             |       |       |
| Abl.      | illo                  | illa  | illo  |           | illo                        | illa  | illo  |

The plural is regular in both.

<sup>1</sup> In the comic poets *-ius* and *-us* are both found. Cicero (*Or.* 3. 47. 183) implies that *illius* was in his time pronounced *illus*; Quintilian



Old forms of *ille* found in Ennius, Lucretius, and Vergil, are *ollī* for dat. sing. and nom. pl. masc.; *ollis*, dat. and abl. plural; and in Lucretius *ollas*, *olla*, acc. plural. *Ab oloes* for *ab illis* is mentioned by Festus; *ollus* and *olla* (nom. sing.) by Varro.

*Istus* for *iste* is found once in Plautus.

In the præ-Ciceronian phrases *alī modī*, *illī modī*, *istī modī*, we have genitives (or possibly locatives); as also in *alī dei*, *alī generis* in Varro, *alī rei* in Cælius. *illæ*, *istæ*, *aliæ* are found in early writers rarely for dat. fem. sing.; *aliæ* as genitive in Cicero, Livy, and Lucretius (once each). Collateral forms, viz. *alīs*, masc. nom. (Catull.), *alid*, neut. nom. acc. (Lucretius), *alī*, dat. sing. (Cat., Lucr.) are also found. The adverb *alibi* appears to be an old locative.

The demonstrative particle *eē* was sometimes appended to the cases of *ille* and *iste* which end in *-s*, and frequently in an abridged form to the others (except genitive plural), especially in Plautus and the early writers; e.g.

|        | SINGULAR.               |        |         | PLURAL.                   |         |         |  |  |
|--------|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------------------------|---------|---------|--|--|
| Nom.   | illīc                   | illæc  | } illūc | illīc                     | illæc   | } illæc |  |  |
| Acc.   | illunc                  | illanc |         | illosce                   | illasce |         |  |  |
| Gen.   | illiusce in all genders |        |         |                           |         |         |  |  |
| Loc. } | } illīc in all genders  |        |         | } illiusce in all genders |         |         |  |  |
| Dat. } |                         |        |         |                           |         |         |  |  |
| Abl. } |                         |        |         |                           |         |         |  |  |
|        | illōc                   | illæc  | illōc   |                           |         |         |  |  |

So also *istīc*.

In nom. sing. *illæce*, *istæce* for fem., and *illōc*, *istōc* for neut. are also found.

The initial *l* of *iste*, *istīc* appears to have been sometimes omitted; e.g. *At stuc periculū* (Ter. *Andr.* 566); *quæ stī rhetores* (Cic. *Or.* 1. 19); *quid me sta res* (Cic. *Fam.* 4. 3. 2); *jam stīne* (Verg. *A.* 6. 389); *modo sto* (Hor. *Epist.* 11. 2. 163), &c. See Lachm. *ad Lucr.* p. 197.

3. *Hic* (stem *ho-*), *this near me*, is declined as follows, the forms in brackets being older forms used by Plautus, &c. (*hosce*, *hasce*, *hujusce* also in Cicero; *hæc* for nom. fem. plur. is found in Varro, Lucretius, and twice or oftener in Vergil. *Haice* neut. pl. only in *S. G. de Bacc.*)

(1. 5. 18) that *unius* was in his time *unīus*. Probably these words (*illius*, *unius*) are taken as instances only. (Ritschl, *Opusc.* 11. 696.)



SINGULAR.

|      | m.  | f.           | n.           |
|------|---|--------------|--------------|
| Nom. | hīc (hīce)                                | hæc          | } hōc (hōce) |
| Acc. | hunc                                      | hanc (hance) |              |
| Gen. | hūjus or hujusce (holusce) in all genders |              |              |
| Loc. | hīc (adverb)                              |              |              |
| Dat. | huic (hoice) in all genders               |              |              |
| Abl. | hōc                                       | hāc (hace)   | hōc          |

PLURAL.

|        | m.                         | f.                      | n.           |
|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| Nom.   | hī (hīce)                  | hæ (hæc)                | } hūc (hūce) |
| Acc.   | hōs (hosce)                | hās (hasce)             |              |
| Gen.   | hōrum (horunce, horunc)    | hārum (harunce, harunc) | hōrum        |
| Loc. } | hīs (hībus) in all genders |                         |              |
| Dat. } |                            |                         |              |
| Abl. } |                            |                         |              |

4. *Is, that* (stem *i-* and *eo-*), is thus declined.

377

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

|      | m.                        | f.  | n.   |  | m.              | f.    | n.    |  |
|------|---------------------------|-----|------|--|-----------------|-------|-------|--|
| Nom. | is                        | ēā  | } īd |  | eī or īi        | eæ    | } eā  |  |
| Acc. | eum                       | eam |      |  | eōs             | eās   |       |  |
| Gen. | ējus (in all genders)     |     |      |  | eōrum           | eārum | eōrum |  |
| Loc. | ībi (adverb)              |     |      |  | ēīs, eīs or īīs |       |       |  |
| Dat. | ēī or eī (in all genders) |     |      |  |                 |       |       |  |
| Abl. | eō                        | eā  | eō   |  |                 |       |       |  |

*Em* or *im* for *eum* is quoted from the XII. Tables; *eæ* for dat. fem. in Cato; *eīē*, *īē* for dat. sing. in post-Gracchan and præ-Augustan inscriptions; *eīs* once for nom. s. masc.; *īē*, *eīs*, *eīs* or *īōis* for nom. plur. masc. and *eīēis*, *eīs*, and *īēis* for dat. and abl. plural in præ-Augustan inscriptions; *ībus* sometimes in comic poets and Lucretius<sup>1</sup>; *ēābus* in Cato for abl. plur. fem.; *ī* and *īs* in Plautus. *īi* and *īīs* were common in post-Augustan inscriptions. Of poets only the præ-Augustan used any of the cases, except that Horace has the genitive and accusative in his non-lyrical writings.

Ennius is said to have written sometimes *sum*, *sam* for *eum*, *eam*, and *sas* for *eas*. (Or perhaps for *suas*.)

The dat. sing. *eī* has rarely a short penultimate (*ēī*): as *ēī* it is frequent in Plautus and Terence and (in the last foot of the hexameter) in Lucretius. As a monosyllable it is also common.

<sup>1</sup> Where *ībus* appears to be long, *hībus* is probably the right reading.



The suffix *-pse* is sometimes found in Plautus appended; e.g. *reapse*, *eumpse*, *eampse*, *eōpse*, *eāpse*; and in Cicero often in the phrase *reapse* (for *re eāpse*). In *ipse* (see above) the suffix is made the vehicle of the case endings.

*Idem*, *ēādem*, *īdem*, acc. *eundem*, *eandem*, *īdem* (compound of *is-dē*) is declined like it, the forms *īidem*, *īisdem* however not being found, and *ēīdem*, *ēīsdem* not frequently.

For the nom. masc. sing. and plur. *eīdem*, *eīsdem* are found in *præ-Augustan* inscriptions. Comp. § 265, 363. *Isdem* also appears to have been in use. For neut. s. *eīdem* is found once in a *præ-Aug.* inscr.

5. *qui* (stem *quō-*), *which*, *what?* *any*, an (adjective) relative, 379 interrogative, and indefinite pronoun is thus declined. Older forms found in Plautus, &c. are added in brackets.

|      | SINGULAR.                           |      |        | PLURAL.                  |      |       |
|------|-------------------------------------|------|--------|--------------------------|------|-------|
|      | m.                                  | f.   | n.     | m.                       | f.   | n.    |
| Nom. | quī                                 | quæ  | } quōd | quī                      | quæ  | } quæ |
| Acc. | quem                                | quam |        | quōs                     | quās |       |
| Gen. | cūjus (quolus) in all genders       |      |        | quōrum quārum quōrum     |      |       |
| Dat. | cui (quol or quolei) in all genders |      |        | } quībus (quīs or quēis) |      |       |
| Abl. | quō                                 | quā  | quō    |                          |      |       |

As an indefinite pronoun *quā* is more common than *quæ* in fem. nom. sing. and neut. plur.

*Cūjus* was treated (in *præ-Augustan* writers and once in Vergil) as a declinable genitive, i.e. an adjective with *-o* stem (e.g. *is cūja res*, *cūjum periculum est*. *Cūjum pecus?* (See the suffix *-io* in Book III.) The following forms are found so used: nom. s. *cūja* (f.), *cūjum* (n.); acc. *cūjum* (m. n.); *cūjam* (f.); abl. *cūjā* (f.); plur. nom. *cūjæ* (f.). (Never used instead of *quorum* or *quarum*.)

In Plautus *cūjus* is often a monosyllable.

*Quī* is used (1) as an ablative (of all genders, and, occasionally in early writers, of the plural) with the preposition *cum* appended (*quicum*); (2) as a substantive relative and interrogative (e.g. *habeo qui utar*); (3) as an adverbial interrogative, *how?* and (4) occasionally as indefinite, e.g. *neuqui*, *siqui* (Plaut.). As a locative *tibi* (for *quōbi*) is used.

The ablat. plur. *quīs* is found often in Varro, Sallust, and Tacitus, rarely in Cicero.

*Qui* like any other adjective can be used substantively, but 380 (owing to the use of *quis*, *quid*) it is actually so used in the nom. singular and neuter acc. sing., as an interrogative rarely, and chiefly in dependent questions: as an indefinite pronoun, whether substantively or adjectively, only after *si*, *nisi*, *ne*, *num*.



In the cases named, an allied form *quis*, neut. *quid* takes its place. *Quis* (1) as an interrogative is generally a substantive (and as such is in early writers predicated of males or females), but sometimes a masculine adjective: (2) as an indefinite pronoun, it is used both as substantive and as masculine and feminine adjective. *Quid* and its compounds are always substantives.

The compounds of *qui*, *quis* are mainly declined like them, but <sup>381</sup> all have *-quid* (not *-quod*), when used as substantives. Other peculiarities are here named

*Aliqui*, *āliquā*, *āliquod*, *some*. *Aliquis* is a subst. and masc. adj.; and is more common than *aliqui*. *Aliquæ* as nom. fem. sing. occurs in Lucretius once, and not at all as neut. plur. Abl. *aliqūi* is sometimes used in Plautus.

*Equi*, *ecqua*, or *ecquæ*, *ecquod*, *any?* *Ecquis* is subst. and masc. adj. The only cases besides the nom. in use are dat. *ecui*; acc. *ecquem*, *ecquam*; abl. m. and n. *ecquo*. The plural is rare, but the forms *equi*, *equos*, *ecuas*, are found.

*Quinam*, *quænam*, *quodnam*, *what? which?* (*numquam*, &c., *equinam*, &c., *any?*). *Quisnam* is also used.

*Quidam*, *quædam*, *quoddam*, *certain*.

*Quicunque*, *quæcunque*, *quodcunque*, *whatsoever*. The *-cunque* is sometimes separated from *qui*, &c.; e.g. *quā re cunque possum*:

*Quilibet*, *quælibet*, *quodlibet*, *which you like*:

*Quivis*, *quævis*, *quodvis*, *which you will*. Sometimes with *cunque* attached; e.g. *quiviscunque*, *whatsoever*.

The following have *quis* instead of *qui* for the nom. sing. masc. <sup>382</sup>

*Quisquis*, *whosoever* or *whatsoever*; *quidquid* or *quicquid*, *whatever*, also a substantive. *Quiqui* (nom. sing.) only in Plautus once. *Quisquis* as adjective is not applied to females. Of the other cases we have only the locative *quiqui* in Plaut. and possibly in *culculmodi*: the abl. masc. and neut. *quoquo*; acc. in comic poets *quemquem*; *quiqui* nom. plur. masc.; in Livy *quibusquibus* (dat. pl. perhaps in quotation from ancient document), and *quaqua*, in Tacitus as abl. fem. sing.; elsewhere only as adverb.

*Quisquam*, n. *quicquam*, *any at all*. Generally used as substantive, but *quisquam* is also used adjectively of females (as well as of males). *Quitquam* as ablative in Plautus. The plural and the feminine singular are not used. *Quodquam* also not used.

*Quispiam*, *quæpiam*, *quodpiam*, *some*. Plaut. has an abl. *quitpiam*.

*Quisque*, *quæque*, *quodque*, *each*. *Quicque* or *quidque* is subst. *quisque* used of a woman in Plautus.





Its compound *unusquisque* is similarly declined.

*Quis* appears to have stem *qui-*, and to belong to the *-i* stems (see 382 Chap. x). Probably the forms (now partly assumed by *quo-*) were, Nom. *quis*, neut. *quid* (so also *is*, *id*); Gen. *quis*; Acc. *quem* (the proper accus. of *quo-* being *quom* now used as conjunction), neut. *quid*; Abl. *qui* (hence possibly *quid*, *wherefore*; but comp. *ri*). Plural nom. and acc. *ques* (old form used by Cato and Pacuvius. cf. § 363), neut. *quia* (used as conjunction); Gen. *eius* (found in Plautus); Dat. Abl. *quibus*.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

THE substantives, called personal pronouns, are very peculiar in 384 their inflexions, nor are all the cases formed from the same stem.

|                  | 1st Person.              | 2nd Person.                       | 3rd Person.     |
|------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| SINGULAR.        |                          |                                   | SING. and PLUR. |
| Nom.             | <i>ēgo</i>               | <i>tu</i>                         | no nom.         |
| Acc.             | <i>me</i>                | <i>te</i>                         | <i>se</i>       |
| Gen. (see below) |                          |                                   |                 |
| Dat.             | <i>mihi</i> or <i>mi</i> | <i>tibi</i>                       | <i>sibi</i>     |
| Abl.             | <i>me</i>                | <i>te</i>                         | <i>se</i>       |
| PLURAL.          |                          |                                   |                 |
| Nom. Acc.        | <i>nos</i>               | <i>vos</i>                        |                 |
| Gen.             | <i>nostrum</i>           | <i>vestrum</i> ( <i>vostrum</i> ) |                 |
| Dat. Abl.        | <i>nobis</i>             | <i>vobis</i>                      |                 |

**SINGULAR. Accusative.** The forms *med* and *sed* occur as 385 accusatives in some early inscriptions, and *med* and *ted* both as accusatives and ablatives in Plautus. The *d* is probably the ablative *d*, incorrectly transferred to the accusative as well<sup>1</sup>. Quintilian also mentions an old form *mehe*. *Tete* was rarely written for *te*: *sehe* frequently for *se*.

**Genitive.** The old genitive of the 1st and 2nd persons was *mihi*, 386 *tibi*; the latter is found in Plautus. This was replaced as possessive by the adjectives *meus*, *tuus*; and as objective by the gen. sing. neut. *mei* (*of my being*), *tui*. So *suus* (adj.), *sui* for the genitive (both singular and plural) of the reflexive pronouns.

<sup>1</sup> Ritschl, *Neue Plant. Excurs.* (1869), p. 11.



[III.] Declension of Personal Pronouns.

*Dative.* *mi* is used both by Cicero and the poets.  
For *sibi* old forms are *sibe*, *sibel* (cf. § 265).

*Ablative.* See above under *accusative*.

**PLURAL.** *Accusative.* For *nos* we have *enos* in the *Carmen*

*Arvale*.

*Genitive.* As possessive genitives the adjectives *noster* and *vester* were used; as objective *nostri*, *vestri*, and rarely *nostrum*, *vestrum*; as partitive *nostrum*, *vestrum*, and in the comic poets sometimes *nostrorum*, *nostrarum*, *vestrorum*, *vestrarum*.

To all cases (except *tu* nom.) of these substantive pronouns the particle *-met* is sometimes added. For *tu*, *tutē* or *tutimet* are found.

The adjectives have in the ablative case *-met* or *-pte* often appended; e.g. *meopte*, *suāmet*; rarely in the gen. sing., e.g. *tuipte*; and acc. plur., e.g. *suosmet*, *suāmet*.

## CHAPTER IX.

### NOUNS OF CLASS II.

THE second main class of nouns contains stems ending in the semiconsonantal vowels *u* and *i*, or in a consonant.

#### i. DECLENSION OF *-u* STEMS.

The case suffixes, as seen in consonantal stems, are preserved entire only in three or four nouns. They usually combine with the final vowel of the stem. The terminations thus become sing. nom. *-us*; acc. *-um* (for *-u-em*); gen. *-ūs* (for *-u-is*); dat. *-ui*, often *-u*; abl. *-ū* (for *-ue*); plural nom. acc. *-ūs* (for *-u-es*); gen. *-uum*; dat. abl. *-ūbus*, generally *-ibus*. Some have collateral stems in *-o*, which are at least as early as the *-u* stems (see below).

The few neuter nouns differ only in the nom. acc. sing., which exhibits the bare stem, and the nom. acc. plural which has the vowel *a* added (*-ua*). The contracted form of the dat. sing. is alone found now. (The neuters are *cornu*, *genu*, *pecu*, *veru*; also *artua* and *ossua* pl.)

No adjectives have stems in *-u*; except perhaps compounds of *manus*; but these are found only in nom. and acc. sing., except *angvimanūs* acc. pl. twice in *Lucr*.



(a) The words which retain the suffixes entire (being semi-consonant stems) are

*grūs* (usually f.) acc. s. *gruem*; &c. dat. abl. pl. *grūbus*;  
*sūs* (m. f.) acc. s. *suem*; &c. dat. abl. pl. *suibus*, *sūbus* and  
*sūbus*; a gen. sing. *suēris* is also mentioned;

*bōs* (m. f.) acc. s. *bōv-em*; &c., gen. pl. *boum*, *bovom* or *bovum*;  
dat. abl. *būbus* rarely *bōbus*;

*Jōv-* nom. s. *Jup-pīter* (for *Jov-pater*); acc. s. *Jōv-em*; &c.: an  
old gen. pl. *Joum* is also mentioned.

(b) The remaining words are here arranged according to the letter preceding the final *u*. (But few however of the numerous verbals in *-tu* are here given.) All are masculine, except *cōlus*, *dōmus*, *īdus* (pl.), *mānus*, *porticus*, *quinquatrūs* (pl.), *tribus*; and names of women and trees. A few are fem. or neut. as well as masc.

The dat. pl. is in *-ibus*, unless otherwise stated.

**-bu** *tribus* (f. dat. abl. pl. *tribūbus*).

**-mu** *domus* (f.) voc. *domus*, gen. *domus* (*domi* only in Plaut.),  
loc. *domui*, usually (as from *-o* stem) *domi*; dat. *domui*,  
rarely *domo*; abl. *domo*, sometimes *domu*. Plur. nom.  
*domus*, acc. *domos*, sometimes *domus*; gen. *domorum*  
(Lucr. Verg.), *domuum* (Sen. Plin. Tac.), dat. abl.  
*domibus*. 394

**-cu** *acus* (m. f. dat. abl. pl. *acūbus*); *areus* (m. rarely f. dat. abl. pl. *arcūbus*: another form of gen. is *arci* or *arqui* (Cic. Lucr.), nom. pl. *arci*); *ficus* (f., only found in gen. and abl. s. and nom. acc. pl.; other cases, as well as these, from a stem in *-o* which is rarely m.); *lācus* (m. dat. abl. pl. usually *lacūbus*; *laci* gen. s. in inscr. of Sulla's time); *pēcu* (n. not in gen. s. or dat. abl. pl. see § 458); *porticus* (f.); *quereus* (f. gen. pl. *quercōrum*, no dat. s. or dat. abl. pl.); *spēcus* (m. also f. dat. abl. pl. usually *specūbus*: rarely a nom. s. neut. *specus*; also nom. pl. *specu*).

**-gu** *algu* (only as abl. s.); *fāgu* (f. *-u* stem only in nom. pl.; other cases from *-o* stems).

**-tu (-su)** *æstus* (m.); *artus* (m. dat. abl. plur. almost always *ar-* 396  
*tūbus*); sing. very rare: *astus* (m. often in abl. sing.; also, rarely and in silver age, nom. s. and nom. acc. pl.); *cæstus* (m. also abl. pl. from *-o* stem); *exercitus* (m.); *fastus* (m. i.e. *pride*; *fastūs*, *fastibus* are also found, rarely, in sense of *calendar*); *frētus* (m. only in nom. gen. acc. abl. sing.; but a neuter stem in *-o* is more usual); *impētus* (cf. § 443); *mētus* (m. no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); *myrtus* (f. only nom. acc. pl.; all cases, except gen. pl., are found from a stem in *-o*); *noctu* (f. only abl. s.; generally as adverb);



for -i stem see § 418); *partus* (m. dat. plur. *partūbus*), *portus* (m. dat. abl. plur. both in -ūbus and -ibus); *angiportus* (m. only abl. s. and acc. pl.; a neuter with stem in -o is more common); *riktus* (m. rarely *riktum* n. nom.; *riktā* nom. pl.); *ritus* (m.); *saltus* (m.); *sēnātus* (m. for genitive see §§ 399, 463); *singultus* (m.); *situs*, *drought* (m. no plur. or dat. s.; also a stem in -i, § 417); *spiritus* (m.); *testu* (only in abl. sing.; also *testum*, *testo*, n.); *tumultus* (m.); *vultus* (m. acc. pl. *vulta* twice, Enn., Lucr.).

Also numerous verbal substantives (e.g. *gēmītus*, *ictus*, 397 *luctus*, *nexus*, *quæstus*, cf. § 800); some of which are found only in the ablative singular; e.g. *arcessitu*, *concessu*, *nātu*, &c., in *promptu*, in *prociuctu*, *injussu*: others only in the dative and ablative singular; e.g. *irrisui*, *irrisu*; *ostentui*, *ostentu*; &c. An oscillation between abl. in -u and -o is found in *plebis scito*, *-scitu*: *opus est facto*, *factu*, &c.

- du *grādus* (m.); *īdus* (f. pl.).
- nu *ānus* (f.); *cornus* (f. besides nom. s. only in abl. s. and nom. pl.; an -o stem in dat. abl. s. and pl.); *cornu* (n. also nom. acc. s. *cornum*); *gēnu* (n. also an old nom. acc. *gēnus*); *manus* (f.); *pēnus* (f. rarely m.; also two neut. stems, in -o, and, rarely, in -ōs (§ 458): all are found in sing. but usually *penu* for abl.; in plur. only acc. *penus*, *penōra*); *pīnus* (f. has -o stem also; abl. s. always *pīnu*, abl. pl. *pīnis*; no gen. pl.); *sīnus* (m.).
- lu *cōlus* (f. dat. only *colo*, abl. *colu*, *colo*; acc. pl. also *cōlos*; no gen. or dat. abl. plur.); *gēlus* (m. rare, except in abl. s.; a stem in -o is also used).
- ru *currus* (m.); *laurus* (f. besides nom. s. only in gen. and abl. sing. and nom. acc. pl.; also a stem in -o declined throughout, but no gen. pl.); *nūrus* (f.); *pronurus* (f.); *quinquātrus* (f. pl.); *sōcrus* (f.); *prosocrus* (f.); *tōnītrus* (m. also a neuter stem in -uo); *vēru* (n. dat. abl. pl. *verubus* and *veribus*; also nom. s. *verum*).
- su *cūpressus* (f. besides nom. only gen. abl. s. and nom. acc. pl. both from -u and -o stems); *luxus* (m.); *ossu* (n. only gen. pl. *ossuum*, Pacuv. and nom. acc. pl. *ossua* in inscript.); *sexus* (m. also an indec. n. nom. acc. *secus*). See also, for supine forms, under -tu.

A genitive in -i, chiefly in words with t preceding the i, possibly from some confusion with the past participle, was frequent in writers of the sixth and seventh centuries B.C. These instances are given: *adspecti* (Att.); *advonti* (Ter.); *æsti* (Pac.); *exeroti*



SL

(*Nav.*, Att., Varr.); *fructi* (Cat., Ter., Turp.); *gemit* (Plaut.); *lucti* (Att.); *ornati* (Ter.); *parti* (Pac.); *piscati* (Turp.); *porti* (Turp.); *quæsti* (Plaut., Ter., &c.); *sal* (Att.); *senati* (Plaut., Sallust, and was most common in the seventh cent. U.C.); *soniti* (Cæc., Pac.); *strepiti* (Enn.); *sumpti* (Plaut., Cat., Lucil., &c.); *tumulti* (Plaut., Ter., Enn.); *victi* (Plaut.). In some other words (see above) the -o stem is found in other cases as well as the genitive. [For other forms of the genitive, see § 463.]

*Examples of declension of stems in -u.*

400

## SINGULAR.

|      |       |                |                  |         |
|------|-------|----------------|------------------|---------|
| Nom. | sū-s  | arcū-s         | grādū-s          |         |
| Acc. | su-em | arcu-m         | grādu-m          | cornū   |
| Gen. | su-is | arcū-s         | grādū-s          | cornū-s |
| Dat. | su-i  | arcu-i or arcū | grādu-i or grādū |         |
| Abl. | su-ē  | arcū           | grādū            | cornū   |

## PLURAL.

|      |            |          |           |           |
|------|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Nom. |            |          |           |           |
| Acc. | su-es      | arcū-s   | grādu-s   | cornu-a   |
| Gen. | su-um      | arcu-um  | grādu-um  | cornu-um  |
| Dat. | sū-būs and |          |           |           |
| Abl. | su-ībūs    | arcū-būs | grād-ībūs | corn-ībūs |

## CHAPTER X.

## ii. DECLENSION OF -I STEMS.

NOUNS with stems ending in -i exhibit the following case endings, composed partly of the final stem vowel, partly of case suffixes.

SINGULAR. The nominative has one, sometimes more than one, of four forms. It ends

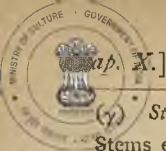
(a) in -ēs. These are almost all feminine.

(b) in -is, masc. and fem.; neuter in -e.

(c) in -s, after dropping the final vowel; a preceding t or d is then also dropped as in consonant stems (§ 436). The same form is used in adjectives for all genders. No neuter substantives have -s.

(d) in -r or -l; viz. some stems end in -er for masc.; others, neuter in -ār or -āl. A few adjectives have -ar, or -or for all genders. The r or l is the final consonant of the stem.





## (γ) Stems in -ri.

Stems ending in -ri preceded by ð usually drop the i in the nom. sing. masc. and drop the ð before r in all other cases; hence usually, e.g. acer (m.), acris (f.), acre (m.). Those ending in -āri usually drop e or i in the nom. acc. sing. neuter.

- āri Arar (m. acc. in -im; abl. in -i or -e); hārāris (adj. also with stem in -o, Plaut. Ter. Cic.); mārē (n. abl. sometimes in -e in poetry; pl. only nom. acc. except marum Næv., maribus Cæs. once); bīmāris (adj.); pār (adj. cf. § 454); impar, dispar (adj.).
- ōri fōris (f.); bīfōris (adj.); mēmōr (adj. gen. pl. only once used, viz. memōrum in Verg., no neut. nom. acc.); im-mēmōr (immemoris nom. Cæcil.); indēcōris (adj. no gen. or neut. pl.).
- fri cōler (cōleris m. in Cato); Līger (m. acc. in -im; abl. in 430 -i or -e); Tībēris or Thybris (m.); Vēsēris (m.).
- (-pri) vepres (pl. in sing. only veprem, vepre; usually m. Probably had n. sing. in -ēs, comp. veprecula).
- (-bri) bilībris (adj.); bimembris (adj.); cēlēber (adj. cēlēbris as m. sometimes); December (adj.); febris (f. acc. often in -im; abl. usually in -i); fēnebris (adj.); fūnēbris (adj.); imber (m. abl. in -i frequently); lūgūbris (adj.); mūliebris (adj.); November, October (adj.); sālūber (adj. often salubris m.).
- (-cri) ācer (adj. in Næv. and Enn. also as f.; acris is rarely m.); ālācer (adj. alacris as m. rarely); mēdiocris (adj.); vōlūcer (adj., rarely volucris as masc. adj. cf. § 456).
- (-gri) tigris (usually f., also with stem tigris-).
- (-tri) hīnter (or hūnter f. rarely m.); pūter (adj. usually putris); venter (m.); ūter (m.). Also tres (pl.).
- (-stri) aplustre (n. also rare pl. aplustra); bilustris, illustris, sublustris (adj.); bimestris (adj. abl. rarely in -e Ovid); campester (adj. also campestris as m.); equester (adj. equestris as m. once); pāluster (adj. also palustris); pēdester (adj.); sequester (m.; an acc. and dat. abl. s. and nom. pl. from a stem in -o occur rarely); silvester (adj. usually silvestris); terrestris (adj. once terrester).
- āri Numerous adjectives, with contemporaneous or subse- 431  
quent stems in -io. The neuter when used as substantive often drops e in nom. sing.  
articularis, auxillaris, popularis, &c. (see Book III.).



molaris (m. sc. dens, abl. in -i); nāris (f.); pugillares (m. sc. codicilli).

Neuters: altāria (pl.), alveāre, calcār, cochleāre, exemplar (exemplare Lucr.), lacūnar, lāqueār, lūpānar, pulvinār, talāria (pl.), torcular.

-auri auris (f.).

-ōri concōlor, discōlor, versicōlor (adj. abl. in i, except rarely in verse).

-orri torris (m.); extorris (adj.).

-ūri būris (m. acc. in -im; no abl. found; also with -a stem); sēcūris (f. acc. often in -im; abl. always in -i).

-urri turris (f. acc. usually in -im; abl. often in -i).

-erri verres (m. also verris Varr.).

(δ) *Stems in -si.*

All retain -i in the nom. sing., except as, mas, mus, glis.

432

-āsi (-āri) mās (m.).

-assi as (m. rarely assis). So also its compound semis: but bessis, decussis, centussis, &c. (probably adjectives) are parasyllabic. Casses (m. pl. also casse abl. s.); classis (f. abl. often in -i).

-ūsi (-ūri) mūs (m.); plūs (n. gen. s. pluris only of price, cf. Pref. vol. II. p. lviii.) abl. s. plure rare, no dat. s.; in plural nom. plūres (m. f.), plūra (n.); acc. plures, rarely pluris, gen. plūrium; dat. abl. plūribus; so also complūres (plur.); but compluria once Ter. and see Gell. v. 21).

-ussi amussim (m. only acc. s.); tussis (f. acc. in -im; abl. in -i).

-essi messis (f. acc. sometimes in -im); necesse (indec., used only as secondary predicate, 'a matter of necessity.' The form necessum is found in præ-Ciceronian writers and Lucr.; necessus as nom. in Ter.; as genitive (according to Lachm. ad Lucr. 6. 815) in S. C. de Bacc.).

-isi (iri) glis (m.); vis (f. acc. vim, abl. vi, gen. and dat. rare: in plural acc. vis is found once or twice in Lucr., but the regular pl. is vires).

-nsi ensis (m.). Also numerous derivative adjectives; e.g. Castrensis, Narbonensis, &c. So atriensis (m. sc. servus abl. rarely in -e); circenses (m. pl. sc. ludi); Maluginensis (as proper name with abl. in -e); bimensis (adj.). For mensis see § 460.

-i axis (m. also written assis; abl. rarely in -i).



- ōpī cōpēm (adj. no nom. sing.).
- ūpī rūpēs (f.).
- uppī puppīs (f. acc. regularly -īm; abl. often in -ī; puppe, though frequent, being later; not before Ovid).
- æpī cæpe (n. only used in nom. acc. sing.; usually stem in -a); sæpes (f. also sæps rarely).
- ēpī præsēpe (n. also has acc. pl. præsēpes (f.); abl. s. præsēpio; abl. pl. præsēpīs; and perhaps acc. s. præsēpīm).
- lpī Alpēs (f. pl.); volpēs (f. also volpīs once Petron.).
- rpī stirps (f., sometimes as tree stem m.; nom. s. stirpīs twice, and stirpes once in Liv.); turpīs (adj.).

## (β) Stems in -bī.

422

- ābī trābs (f. trābes Enn.).
- ōbī scōbīs (f.); scrōbīs (m. f. also nom. s. scrobs Colum.).
- ūbī lābes (f.); tābes (f. only in singular, and that is rare; abl. tabē, tabo usually, tabē once in Lucr.).
- ūbī nūbes (f. also nubs Liv. And.); pūbes (f. dat. pubē Plaut. once); impūbīs (adj.).
- ēbī plebs (f. sometimes written pleps; also has nom. s. plēbes and (Liv.) plebis; see §§ 340, 357; no plural).
- mbī delumbīs (adj. Plin. once); pālumbēs (m. f. also pālumbīs, besides gen. and acc. sing. and nom. acc. and abl. pl. from a stem in -o; pālumbibus is not found).
- rbī corbīs (m. f. abl. in -ī twice in Cato); imberbīs (adj. older stem in -o); orbīs (m. abl. sometimes in -ī); urbs (f. sometimes written urps).

## (γ) Stems in -mī.

423

- āmī fāmīs (f. rare except in gen. s.; other cases from fames, § 340).
- ūmī cūcūmīs (m. acc. in -īm, abl. in -ī; also with stem cūcumī-); incōlūmīs (adj.).
- īmī exānīmīs, semianīmīs, unanimīs (adj. also earlier -o stems, which alone are used in plur.).
- āmī infāmīs (adj.; acc. infamam once Lucil.).
- ōmī cōmīs (adj.).
- ūmī implūmīs (adj.); rumīs (f. old word; only acc. in -īm; abl. in -ī).



- ēml *birēmis*, *trirēmis*, &c. (adj. often as subst. f.; abl. rarely in -e).  
 -lml *sublīmīs* (adj. also an early -o stem).  
 -rml *abnormīs*, *enormīs* (adj.); *biformīs*, *informīs*, &c. (adj.); *inermīs* (adj. also an earlier form in -o); *vermīs* (m.).

(δ) *Stems in -vi.* (For -qvi see § 414; for -gvi § 415.)

413

- ui *lues* (f. also has acc. and rarely abl. s. no plur.); *strues* (f. no gen. or nom. acc. plur.). For *grūs*, *sūs*, see § 392.  
 -āvi *āvis* (f. abl. sometimes in -ī); *grāvis* (adj.).  
 -ōvi *ōvis* (f. but in ancient formula m.).  
 -ēvi *brēvis* (adj.); *lēvis* (adj.).  
 -īvi *nix* (f. gen. pl. only in *Lamprid.* See below *ningvis*).  
 -āvi *clāvis* (f. acc. sometimes in -īm); *conclāve* (n.); *nāvis* (f. acc. often in -īm; abl. often in -ī); *ravis* (t. acc. in -īm; abl. in -ī); *svāvis* (adj.).  
 -ēvi *lēvis* (adj.).  
 -īvi *civīs* (m. f. abl. often in -ī); *acclivīs*, *declivīs*, *proclivīs* (adj. also with -o stems).  
 -nvi *tenvis* (adj.), see § 92.  
 -lvi *pelvis* (f. acc. sometimes in -īm; abl. usually in -ī).  
 -rvi *enervis* (adj.).

2. *Stems with a guttural before -i.*

(a) *Stems in -ci, -qvi.*

All drop -i in nom. sing. except those ending in -sci and -qvi.

- qvi *quis* (pronoun. See § 383. Comp. also *is* § 377).  
 -ōci *præcox* (adj. for older *præcoquis*; also rarely a stem in -o).  
 -ēci (-īci) *simplex* (adj.); *dūplex*, &c. (For *supplex* see § 439.)  
 -āci *fornax* (f.); *pax* (f., no gen. pl.), and numerous verbal adjectives (abl. s. rarely in e. except as proper names); e.g. *audax*, *dicax*, *fērax*, *lōquax*, *vivax*, &c.  
 -anci *fauces* (f. pl., also *fauce* abl. sing.).  
 -ōci *atrox* (adj.); *cōlox* (f., but in *Liv. m.*); *fērox* (adj.); *solox* (adj., old word); *vēlox* (adj.).  
 -ūci *lux* (f. abl. sometimes in -ī), *Pollux* (m. old nom. s. *Pollūces*).  
 -āci *frax* (f. no gen. pl.).



- ici billicem (adj. acc. s.); felix (adj.); pernix (adj.); and the verbal forms chiefly feminine, but in plural used also as neuter adjectives; e.g. victrix, ultrix, corruptrix, faultrix, &c.
- nei deunx (m.); quincunx (m.), &c.; lanx (f. no gen. pl.).
- lei calx (f. sometimes m., no gen. pl.); falx (f.); dulcis (adj.).
- rei arx (f.); merx (f., also old nom. s. merces, mers).
- rqui torquis (m. rarely f. nom. sing. rarely in -es).
- sci fascis (m.); piscis (m.).

(β) Stems in -gi, -gvi, -hi.

415

All retain i or e in nom. sing.

- agi ambāges (f. pl. also abl. s., ambāge; the gen. pl. only in Ovid once, ambagum); compāges (f.); contāges (f. only in Lucr. abl. once contāgē); propages (f. once in Pacuv.); strāges (f.).
- ūgi jūgis (adj.).
- ngvi angvis (m. f. abl. rarely in -i); bilingvis (adj.); exsangvis (adj.); ninguis (f. once in Lucr. same as nix); pingvis (adj.); ungvīs (m. abl. sometimes in -i).
- ēhi vēhes (f. also vehis Colum., gen. pl. vehum in Cod. Theod.).

Examples of declensions of stems with labial or guttural before -i. Compare § 447.

|           |                  | adj.             |                      |
|-----------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| SINGULAR. |                  | m. f. n.         |                      |
| Nom.      | nūbē-s           | nāvī-s           | audax                |
| Acc.      | nube-m           | nave-m or navim  | audāce-m n. audax    |
| Gen.      | nubī-s           | navī-s           | audaci-s             |
| Dat.      | nubi             | navi             | audaci               |
| Loc.      | nubi             | navi }           | audaci               |
| Abl.      | nubē             | navē }           | (rarely audacē)      |
| PLURAL.   |                  |                  |                      |
| Nom.      | nubē-s           | navē-s           | audacē-s n. audaci-a |
| Acc.      | nube-s or nubī-s | navē-s or navī-s | audacē-s or audaci-s |
| Gen.      | nubi-um          | nāvi-um          | n. audaci-a          |
| Dat. }    |                  |                  | audaci-um            |
| Loc. }    | nubi-bus         | navi-bus         | audaci-būs           |
| Abl. }    |                  |                  |                      |





## 3. Stems with a dental before -i.

(a) *Most stems in -ti*, preceded by a consonant or long vowel, and a few others drop *i* (and then *t* also) in nom. sing.; but stems in -*sti*, and a few others, retain it. Two or three have nom. sing. in -*es*.

-*ati*      *nātis* (f.); *rātis* (f.). So also *fātis* (found only in *adfātīm*).

-*ōti*      *potis*, *potē* (only in nom. and both forms alike for all genders and numbers). For *compos*, &c. see § 443.

-*ūti*      *cūtis* (f.). Perhaps also *intercus*, § 443.

-*ēti*      *hēbēs* (adj. abl. in -*i*, but in *Celsus* once in -*e*); *tērēs* (adj.). No gen. pl.; *hebetia* occurs twice; *teretia* only in *Gell.*

-*ēti* (-*iti*) *ancipīti*-, nom. s. *anceps*, also (once in *Plaut.*) *ancipes* (adj. abl. s. always in -*i*, no gen. pl.): so also *biceps*, *tri-ceps*, *præceps* (acc. s. *præcipem* (*Læv.* or *Liv. Andr.*?), abl. *præcipe* *Enn.*).

-*iti*      *sītis* (f. acc. in -*im*, abl. in -*i*, no plur. *Comp. situs*, § 396).

-*ātī*      *crātis* (f. nom. s. only in *Veget.*, acc. s. *cratim* *Plaut.* and *cratem*; comp. *craticula*); *grātes* (f. pl.; only nom. acc. and once, in *Tacitus*, abl. *grātibus*); *vātes* (m. f. also rarely *vātis*; gen. pl. usually *vatum*). So *Reūte* (abl. in -*e*).

Burgher names (adjectives); e.g. *Arpinas* (old form *Arpinatis*); *Larinas*; *Fidenās*; *Antiās*; *Privernās*; &c.: also *cūjas* (nom. *cujatis*, *Plaut.*); *nostrās*; *optīmās* (nom. sing. not found); *pūnātes* (m. pl.); *summātes* (m. pl.); *infimātis* (nom. s.) occurs once in *Plaut.* [*primas*, *mag-nas* only late]. For *sanates* see *Fest.* p. 321, *Müll.*

-*auti*      *cautes* (f.).

-*ōti*      *cōs* (f. no gen. pl.); *dōs* (f. gen. pl. usually in -*ium*).

-*ēti*      *lōcūples* (adj. abl. s. usually in -*ē*; gen. pl. sometimes in -*um*); *rēte* (n. abl. sometimes in -*e*; acc. s. also *re-tem*, m.); *tāpēte* (n. sing. acc. m. *tāpēta*, abl. *tāpēte* (both in *Sil.* only); plur. nom. acc. *tāpētia*, *tāpēta*; dat. abl. *tāpētibus*, *tāpētis*); *trāpētes* (m. pl., acc. *trāpētas*, abl. *trāpētibus*; but forms from a stem in -*o* are generally used).

-*iti*      *lis* (f., older *stlis*); *dis* (adj., contracted for *dives*), nom. sing. once only (*Ter.*); *mīti-s* (adj.); *Quiri-s* (adj.); *Sam-nis* (adj.); *vīti-s* (f.).

-*pti*      *neptis* (f. abl. once in -*i* in *Tac.*).

-*cti*      *nox* (f., also abl. s. *noctu*, chiefly adverbial); *lac* (n., also *lact* (*Pliny, H. N. xi. §§ 232, 236, &c. ed. Diefen-* and *lacte*; abl. s. *lacti*; no plur.; *lactes* (f. pl.); *vectis* (m. abl. rarely in -*i*).



The neuter names of towns, Bibracte, Soracte, have abl. in -e (Sauracti Varr. once).

-nti-

Adjectives and participles. Abl. sing. usually in -i when used as epithets, in -e as substantives; participles always in -e as participles proper (e.g. in abl. of circumstances, or with an object). Nom. pl. sometimes in -is, usually in -es; acc. plur. in -is or -ēs indifferently; gen. plur. in -ium, but sometimes -um for metre sake in poetry.

Participles (very numerous); e.g. āmans, mōnens, sēquens, præsens, &c.

Adjectives; e.g. āmens, clēmens, continens, dēmens, dīlgens, ēlégans, ēlōquens, ingens (abl. always in -i), innōcens, insōlens, libens, pētūlans, præstans, prūdens, rēcens, rēpens, sāpiens, sons (nom. s. not used), insons, vñhēmens, violens (Hor. but usually -o stem), &c.

Substantives have abl. in -e; gen. pl. in -um occasionally in poets, except from monosyllabic nominatives; adulescens (m.); ānimans (m. f. in plur. n.); antes (m. pl.); cliens (m. also clienta f.); consentis (m. plur.; gen. consentum); dens (m. gen. pl., according to Varro's express statement dentum; but MSS. and later grammarians give dentium); bidens, a rake (m. abl. in -i once in Lucr. at end of verse; a sheep f.); trīdens (m. abl. in -i sometimes at end of verse); dextans (m.); dodrans, &c. (m.); fons (m.); frons (f., in old writers sometimes m.); gens (f.); infans (m. f.); lens (f. acc. s. sometimes in -im); mens (f. old nom. s. mentis); mons (m.); occīdens (sc. sol m.); oriens (sc. sol m.); pārens (m. f. gen. plur. often in -um even in prose); pons (m.); rūdens (m. gen. often in -um); sementis (f. acc. sometimes in -im); sentes (m. pl. rarely f.); serpens (f. generally); sponte (abl. s. f.; also rarely spontis gen. sing.); tōrrons (sc. fluvius m.); triens (m.).

-iti

puls (f. gen. pl. only in Arnob.).

-rti

ars (f.); iners, sollers (adj.); cohors, cors (f.); fors (f. no plur.); fortis (adj.); Māvors, Mars (m.); mors (f.); pars (f. sometimes acc. in -im, abl. in -i); expers (adj. no gen. pl.); sors (f. abl. s. rarely sorti; old nom. s. sortis); consors, exsors (adj. no gen. pl.).

-sti

agrestis (adj. abl. as substantive (m.) in -e rarely); cælestis (adj.); fustis (m. abl. often in -i); hostis (m. f.); pestis (f.); postis (m. abl. often in -i); restis (f. acc. usually in -im); testis (m.), a witness (m. f.); tristis (adj.); vestis (f.). So Præneste (abl. in -e except once in Propert.).



## (3) Stems in -di.

All in -di preceded by a vowel retain -i or -e in nom. sing. except *fraus*.

- ñdi rūdis (adj.); rūdis (f.); sūdis (f. not found in nom. s.); trūdes (f. only plur., and that rare).  
 -ēdi pedis (m. f.).  
 -īdi fīdis, a *harpstring* (f. fides once Cic. *Arat.* 381): vīrīdis (adj.).  
 -ādi clades (f. also cladis Liv.).  
 -audi *fraus* (f. sometimes with u for au; gen. pl. also *fraudum*).  
 -ōdi enōdis (adj.).  
 -ædi ædes (f. also ædis); cædes (f. also cædis Liv.).  
 -ēdi sēdes (f. gen. pl. usually *sedum*).  
 -ndi frons (f. old nom. frondis and fros); glans (f.); grandis (adj.); juglans (f.); lendes (f. pl.); libripens (m.); nefrendes (adj. pl.).  
 -rdi sordes (f. plur., also sing. *sordem*; sordis gen. Plaut. once; sordi once in Ulpian; abl. *sorde* rare; *sorde* once Lucr.). Adjective compounds of *cor*, stem *cord-* (abl. s. always in -i): excors, concors, discors, misēricors, socors, vēcors.

Examples of declension of stems with a dental before -i.

Comp. § 447.

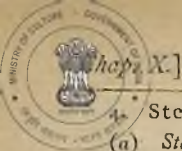
423

## SINGULAR.

|        |        |                                 |        |                  |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| Nom.   | ratī-s | sēquen-s                        | ar-s   | ædes or<br>eulīs |
| Acc.   | rate-m | sequente-m<br>n. sequens        | arte-m | æde-m            |
| Gen.   | ratī-s | sequentī-s                      | artī-s | ædi-s            |
| Dat.   | ratī   | sequentī                        | artī   | ædī              |
| Loc. } | ratē   | sequentē or<br>sequentī (§ 419) | artē   | ædē              |
| Abl. } |        |                                 |        |                  |

## PLURAL.

|        |                        |                                     |                   |                   |
|--------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Nom. } | ratē-s                 | sequentē-s (§ 419)<br>n. sequenti-a | artē-s            | æde-s             |
| Acc. } |                        |                                     |                   |                   |
|        | ratē-s (or<br>ratī-s') | sequentē-s or<br>n. sequenti-a      | artīs or<br>artēs | ædī-s or<br>ædē-s |
| Gen.   | ratī-um                | sequentī-um                         | artī-um           | ædi-um            |
| Dat. } | ratī-būs               | sequentī-būs                        | artī-būs          | ædi-būs           |
| Loc. } |                        |                                     |                   |                   |
| Abl. } |                        |                                     |                   |                   |



## 4. Stems ending in -ni, -li, -ri, -si.

## (a) Stems in -ni.

All retain -i in nom. sing. None have nom. sing. in -es.

- āni immānis (adj.); inānis (adj.); māne (n. indecl. abl. in -e); mānes (m. pl.); pānis (m. no gen. pl.).
- ūni clūnis (m. f.); fūnis (m., once f. in Lucr.); mūnis (adj. Plaut.).
- œni monia (n. pl.).
- ēni offrēnis, infrēnis (adj. stems in -o more frequent); lēnis (adj.); lien (m. also lēnis Cels., gen. pl. in -ium and -um); pēnis (m.); renes (m. pl. gen. pl. sometimes in -um. Also a stem rien-).
- īni acclīnis (adj.); crīnis (m.); fīnis (m. f.; in plur. rarely f.; abl. s. often in -i); affīnis (adj. as subst. m. f.; abl. in -e and -i).
- nūni amnis (m. abl. often in -i); indemnis (adj. post-Aug.); insomnis (adj. Aug. and post-Aug.); omnis (adj.); sollemnīs (adj.).
- gnī insignis (adj.); ignis (m. abl. usually in -i); segnīs (adj.).
- nnī biennis, sexennis, &c. (adj.); bipennis (adj. also subst. f. abl. in -i); perennis (adj.).
- rni bicornis (adj.).

## (β) Stems in -li.

All retain -i or -o in nom. sing. except neuters in -āli, which sometimes drop it.

- ōli indōles (f. no plur.); sōbōles or suboles (f. plur. rare; no gen. pl.). Comp. proles, § 426. Also interpōlis (adj.).
- līli āgilis, dōbilis, fācilis, and many other verbal adjectives; grācilis (adj. also a stem in -o, Ter. Lucil.); novēnālis (adj. m. pl.); simīlis (adj.); stōrīlis (adj. with -o stem once in Lucr.); strīgīlis (f. abl. usually in -i).
- līli æquālis (adj. also subst. m. abl. in -i); canālis (m. f. abl. in -i); contūbernālis (m. f. abl. -e and -i); jūgālis (adj.); nātālis (adj. as subst. m. abl. often in -e: see also § 331); novālis (as subst. f. and -ale n.); quālis (adj.); rīvālis (adj. as subst. m. abl. in -e and -i); sōdālis (m. abl. in -e and -i equally); tālis (adj.). Proper names, e.g. Juvēnālis, have abl. in -e.

Neuter adjectives used substantively often drop the final -e and shorten final -al; e.g. animāl, Baccānāl, bidentāl, cāpitāl, cervicāl, Lūpercāl, pūteāl, tōral, tribūnāl, vectīgāl, &c. But fōcāle, penētrāle.



Plural names of feasts; e.g. *Baccānālia*, *compitālia*, *Flōrālia*, *Saturnālia*, *sponsālia*, &c. have gen. pl. sometimes in *-ōrum*, as if from *-o* stems. So also *vectigaliorum* (Varr. Suet.).

- all*      *callis* (m. f.); *valles* (f. also *vallis*); *convallis* (f.). 426
- aul*      *caulis* (m. also *cōlis*).
- ol*      *mōles* (f.); *prōles* (f. the plur. once only, viz. acc. in Colum.).
- oll*      *collis* (m. abl. rarely in *-i*); *foliis* (m.); *mollis* (adj.).
- ūl*      *ēdūlis*, *cūrūlis*, *tribūlis* (adj.).
- el*      *fēles* (f. also *fēlis*); *mēles* (f. also *mælis* Varr.); *crūdēlis*, *fidēlis*, *patruelis* (adj.).
- ell*      *imbellis* (adj.); *perduellis* (adj.); *pellis* (f.); *versipellis* (adj.).
- il*      *ædilis* (m. *aidiles* in very early inscr., abl. usually in *-e*; 427 as adj. once in Plaut.); *Aprīlis*, *Quintilis*, *Sextilis* have abl. in *-i*; *bīlis* (f. abl. usually in *-e*); *Civilis* (as proper name, abl. in *-e*); *vīlis* (adj.); *exilis*, *servilis*, and other derivative adjectives.
- Neuter adjectives used substantively: e.g. *ancile* (gen. pl. *ancillorum*), *cūbile*, *équile*, *hastile*, *mantile*, *mōnile*, *ōvile*, *sēdile*.
- ill*      *imbēcillis* (adj. in Seneca rarely; regular stem in *-o*); *mille* (adj. indecl. in sing.; in plur. only used as subst.).

*Examples of declension of stems in -ni, -li.* Comp. §§ 451, 461. 428

SINGULAR.

|        |                              |                   |               |                  |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Nom.   | <i>ignī-s</i>                | <i>similī-s</i> } | <i>similē</i> | <i>ānimāl</i>    |
| Acc.   | <i>igne-m</i>                | <i>simile-m</i> } |               |                  |
| Gen.   | <i>ignī-s</i>                | <i>similī-s</i>   |               | <i>animāl-is</i> |
| Dat.   | <i>ignī</i>                  |                   |               |                  |
| Loc. } | <i>ignī</i>                  |                   |               |                  |
| Abl. } | <i>ignī</i> or <i>ignē</i> } | <i>simili</i>     |               | <i>animālī</i>   |

PLURAL.

|        |                                |                                      |                 |                    |
|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Nom.   | <i>ignē-s</i>                  | <i>similē-s</i> }                    |                 |                    |
| Acc.   | <i>ignī-s</i> or <i>ignē-s</i> | <i>similī-s</i> or <i>similē-s</i> } | <i>simili-ā</i> | <i>animālī-ā</i>   |
| Gen.   | <i>ignī-um</i>                 | <i>similī-um</i>                     |                 | <i>animālī-um</i>  |
| Dat. } |                                |                                      |                 |                    |
| Loc. } | <i>ignī-bus</i>                | <i>similī-bus</i>                    |                 | <i>animālī-bus</i> |
| Abl. } |                                |                                      |                 |                    |



**Accus.** -em is found for masc. and fem. in all adjectives, and always or usually in most substantives. A few substantives have also -im; very few have -im always, and of these last only vis and sitis are found often in the accusative at all. (The neuter accusative is like the nominative.)

**Gen. in -is, Dat. -ī,**

**Loc. Abl. in -ē or -ī.** Adjectives with nom. sing. in -īs have -ī<sup>403</sup> always, other adjectives, except participles, used as such (see § 419), have -ī usually. Most substantives, substantively used adjectives, and participles have -ē. Neuters with -ē, -ī, or -r in the nom. sing. have -ī in the abl.

**PLURAL.** **Nom.** -ēs, rarely -īs; **Acc.** -ēs or -īs indifferently (on<sup>404</sup> -eis see § 265, 266). Neuters have in both cases -ia, that is, -a suffixed to the stem. **Gen.** -ium in prose. In verse the i is sometimes omitted for metre's sake in stems ending in -nti, and in a few other words. **Dat. Loc. Abl.** -ibus.

Some older forms of the cases will be found in Chap. XII., but the early inscriptions, i.e. before the seventh century U.C., contain very few instances of -ī stems.

(N.B. In the list given below, the occurrence of an accus. in -im, or of an abl. in -e from an adjective, or in -ī from a substantive, will be mentioned. The instances of the nom. plur. in -īs, being probably not peculiar to particular words, will not be mentioned.)

The origin of the -ī stems<sup>1</sup> and of their case-endings<sup>2</sup> is ob-<sup>405</sup>scure. Very few of these stems appear to correspond with -ī stems in Sanskrit or Greek (e.g. ignis, Sanskr. agni-; potī-, Sanskr. pāti-, Greek ποσι-; angui-, Sanskr. ahi-, Gr. ἄχι-; turris, τύρσις; ovis, Sanskr. avis, Gr. οῖς); many correspond to stems with a, or (Greek) o or u as final vowels. Some are clearly weakened forms of -o stems (e.g. exanimis, inermis, sublimis, &c., and comp. humilis with χαμαλός, imber- (imbri-) with ὄμβρος, nocti- with noctu, sitis with situs, perhaps also ponti- with pontufex, fusti- with fustuarium, &c.); others have lost a consonant<sup>3</sup> (e.g. vi- for viri-, cucumi- for cucumis-, tigri- for tigris-, and compare clavis with κλειδ-; apis with ἐπίς, ἐπιδ-; ἔριν acc. from ἐριδ-<sup>4</sup>). It is probable therefore that the -ī of these stems is, at least in most cases, the representative of an earlier vowel, and, according to the

<sup>1</sup> See L. Meyer, *Vergl. Gr.* I. 126, II. 117 sqq., 162 sqq.; Schleicher, *Vergl. Gr.* p. 384, 432, 452, ed. 2.

<sup>2</sup> See Corssen, *Aussprache*, I. 727, 734, 738 sqq. ed. 2; Bücheler, *Lat. Dc.*

<sup>3</sup> Key considers -ī to stand for īc; *Essays*, 215, 236, &c.; *Lat. Gr.* p. 441, &c. ed. 2.

<sup>4</sup> But see Curtius, *Gr. Etym.* p. 563, ed. 2.



General law of Latin vowel-changes, may therefore often have been historically preceded by *e* (long or short). (In the very early inscriptions we have *aediles* beside *ædilis* n. sing., and *marte*, *martel* for *marti*, dat. s., *militare* for *militaris*, nom. s.) This conclusion is confirmed by the fact that in numerous stems a nom. sing. is found in *-es*, as well as in *-is*; and it would account for the predominance of *-e* in the ordinary case-endings. It may be noted that none even of the words quoted above, as having the best claim to an original *-i*, have *-im* in the accusative sing. (But see § 196.)

The weakness of the *-i* is shewn by its frequent omission before the nominative suffix *s*, whenever the effect of an adjoining *s* on the preceding consonants would not be dangerous to the identity of the stem. Thus *loquax*, *stirps*, *mens*, *ars*, *mus* for *loquacis*, *stirpis*, *mentis*, *artis*, *muris* (cf. § 192); but *sublimis* not *sublimps*; *avis* not *aus*; *ungvis* not *unx* (comp. *ningvis*, *nivi-*, *nix*); *vates* or *vatis* not *vās*; *vestis* not *vēs*; &c. In the words *cānis*, *juvōnis*, *mensis* the *i* as well as the *s* is suffixal, and it is not unlikely that some other words (e.g. *indoles*, *vates*, &c.) may belong properly to the class of nouns with consonant stems. (See the Preface.)

The origin of the long vowel in the nominatives in *-ēs* is not clear. Some stems (e.g. *plebes*, also *plebs*; *fames*, also *famis*) have cases like the first class of nouns (§ 340).

A large proportion of the *-i* stems have only one syllable besides the *-i*, or are compounds with no further derivative suffix. Again, a very large proportion have the syllable preceding *-i* long. And in many of these, two consonants immediately precede the *-i*, as if the addition of the *-i* had either forced together the other syllables, or were itself a means, at least in the gen. plur., of giving play to a too heavy mass. (Comp. § 435.)

The chief derivative suffixes are *-āci*, *-enti*, *-ili*, *-āli*, *-āri*.

The following is a tolerably complete list of words of this class, except that some little-used compounds are omitted, and specimens only given of the principal classes of derivatives. In some words there is little or no positive evidence of the stem having *-i*, and they are placed here or among consonant stems in accordance with such analogies as may be found.

1. Stems with labial before *-i*.

All retain *i* or *e* in nom. sing. except *stirps*, *trabs*, *plebs*, *urbs*, *nix*.

(a) Stems in *-pi*.

*-āpi*      *apis* (f. gen. pl. sometimes *apum*); *gausāpo* (f. abl. sing. also has acc. pl. A neuter stem in *-o* is more usual).



Examples of declensions of stems in -ri, and declension of vis. 433  
Comp. § 461.

| SINGULAR. |                    | m. f.                 | n.       |                  |
|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------|
| Nom.      | imbēr              | ācār (m.) acrī-s (f.) | } acre   | vis              |
| Acc.      | imbre-m            | acre-m                |          | vim              |
| Gen.      | imbri-s            | acrī-s                |          | vis (rare)       |
| Dat.      | imbri              |                       |          | vi (rare)        |
| Loc.      | } imbri or }       | acrī                  |          |                  |
| Abl.      | } imbrē }          |                       |          | vi               |
| PLURAL.   |                    |                       |          |                  |
| Nom.      | imbēr-s            | acrē-s                | } acri-a | vīrē-s           |
| Acc.      | imbri-s or imbrē-s | acrī-s or acrē-s      |          | virī-s or vire-s |
| Gen.      | imbri-um           | acrī-um               |          | virī-um          |
| Dat.      | } imbri-bus        |                       |          |                  |
| Loc.      |                    | acrī-būs              |          | virī-bus         |
| Abl.      |                    |                       |          |                  |

## CHAPTER XI.

### ii. DECLENSION OF CONSONANT STEMS.

The suffixes for masc. and fem. nouns with stems ending in a consonant are: *Singular* Nom. -s (which however has fallen off or was intolerable in stems ending in -n, -l, -r): Acc. -em; Gen. -is; Dat. -i; Abl. -ē. *Plural* Nom. Acc. -ēs. Gen. -um. Dat. Abl. -ibus. For the older forms see Chap. XII.

The locative was usually the same as the ablative, but in some words what was probably its original form remains, the same as the dat. (e.g. *Carthaginē* or *Carthagini*; *temporī* (written *tempōri*), *rurī*).

These suffixes are appended without alteration of the stem except for nom. sing.

The suffixes of neuter nouns differ from the above only in having the bare stem, sometimes with the vowel modified, for nom. acc. sing.; and -ā (instead of -es) suffixed for nom. acc. plural.

A large proportion of the consonant stems have two syllables, the second syllable being a derivative suffix. The final stem con-



sonant is always preceded by a vowel (except in *cor*, from stem *cord-*, *mensis*, *volucris*), and this preceding vowel generally short<sup>1</sup>. (Comp. § 408.) The principal exceptions to this short quantity are the numerous stems in *-tāt*, *-ōn*, *-ōr* and a few in *-īc*.

The following enumeration is tolerably complete, except that specimens only are given of such classes of derivatives as contain very numerous instances.

### 1. Stems ending in mutes (and m).

436

Stems ending in mutes form the nominative singular by adding *s*, but the dentals (*t*, *d*) being assimilated to it fall away. A short *ē* preceding the final stem consonant is usually changed to *i* in other cases than the nom. sing. (§ 234. 3 *b*).

e.g. *princep-* nom. *princeps*, acc. *princīp-em*; *jūdēc-* nom. *jūdex*, acc. *jūdic-em*; *rādic-* nom. *rādx*, acc. *rādic-em*; *ēquēt-* nom. *ēquēs*, acc. *ēquīt-em*; *pēd-* nom. *pēs*, acc. *pēd-em*.

Only three substantives are neuter, viz. *ālec* (also *alex* f.), *cāput* (with its derivatives *occīput*, *sincīput*) and *oor*. The adjectives have no neut. nom. acc. plural.

#### (a) Labial Stems.

437

- ap*            *daps* (f. nom. s. rare; no gen. pl.).
- ōp*           *ops* (f. nom. s. only as name of goddess); *inops* (adj. abl. s. in *i*; no neut. n. acc. pl.).
- ōp (-ūp)*   *auceps* (m.); *manceps* (m. *mancīp-* is more usual than the older *mancūp-*).
- ōp (-īp)*   *forceps* (m. f.); *munīceps* (m. f.); *particeps*, *princeps* (adj. abl. s. always in *-ē*; no neut. n. acc. pl.)<sup>1</sup>; *adeps* (m. f. sometimes written *adīps*: no gen. pl.).
- īp*           *stīp-em* (f. no certain nom. s. or gen. pl.).
- ōb (-īb)*   *cālebs* (adj.; no neut. nom. acc. pl.).
- m*           *hīemps* (f. sometimes written *hīems*; cf. § 70).

<sup>1</sup> Consequently, the accentuation of the syllables is not altered, as it would have been, if the gen. pl. had ended in *-ium*, or neut. nom. acc. pl. in *-ia*; e.g. *princeps*, *principum*, but *principium*, *principia*.

<sup>2</sup> The genitives, *municiplum* once or twice in inscriptions, *principium* often in MSS. of Livy, *forcipium* in extract from Lucilius, are probably only mistakes of scribes. So *hospitium* in good MSS. of Cic. and Liv., *obsidium* in Liv. and Cæs., *judicium*, *artificium*, &c.



(b) *Guttural Stems.*

(a) *Stems in -c:*

- āc fax (f. no gen. pl.; old nom. s. faces); frāces (f. plur. no gen.).
- ūc crux (f. no gen. pl.); nux (f.); dux (m. f.); tradux (m. rarely f.); rēdux (adj. abl. in -ī except as oblique predicate); trux (adj. no gen. or neut. n. acc. pl.).
- ēc fœnisex (m.); nex (f.); prēc-em (f. no nom. s.); rēsex (m.); sēmīnēc-em (adj. no nom. s.).
- ēc (-īc) Chiefly masculine. āpex (m.); cārex (f.); caudex or 439 cōdex (m.); cīmex (m.); cortex (m. sometimes f.); cūlex (m.); forfex (m. f.); frūtēx (m.); īlex (f.); illex (m.); imbrex (m. f.); lātex (m.); mārex (m.); ōbīce (only in plur. and abl. sing. f. sometimes m.); pælex or pelex (f. probably πᾶλλαξ); pōdex (m.); pollex (m.); pūlex (m.); pūmex (m.); ramex (m.); rūmex (m. f.); sīlex (m. f.); sorex (m.); vortex or vertex (m.); vitex (f.).

Semi-adjectival compounds; e.g. index (m. f.); jūdex (m. f.); vindex (m. f.); artifex (m. f.; abl. sing. as adjective in -ī); carnifex (m. f.); ōpifex (m. f.); pontifex (m. f.); auspex (m. f.); extispex (m. f.).

Adjectives: supplex (abl. ī in prose; ō frequently in metre); bivertex, &c.

ibīc-em (m. acc. s.); pantices (m. pl.); urpicem (m. acc. sing.; īrpices nom. pl.) are not found in nom. sing.

- īc Chiefly feminine. appendix (f.); cālīx (m., κυλίξ f.); 440 dīcis (gen. s. only in phrase dīcis causā or gratiā); fūlīx (f.); fornīx (m.); fūlīx (f. usually fūlīca); larīx (m. f.); pīx (f. no gen. pl.); sālīx (f.); vārīx (m. f.); vīc-em (f.; no nom. sing. or gen. pl.).
- āc īlmax (usually f.). For adjectives see § 414.
- ōc vox (f.).
- ēc ālex or hallex (f. also a neuter form alec or halec); vervex (m.).
- īc All fem. cīcātrīx; cervīx; cornīx; cōsturnīx; coxendīx; 441 lōdīx; mātrīx; mārētrīx (the adjective has -ī stem); natrīx; nūtrīx; rādīx; struīx; vībīc-em (no nom. s.). (Of



*Examples of declensions of mute stems.*

447

*Compare §§ 416, 422.*

| SINGULAR. | (adj. m. f. n.)                       | m. or f.   | f.                                 | m.       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| Nom.      | princep-s                             | jūdex      | ætā-s                              | pēs      |
| Acc.      | { princip-em (m. f.)<br>princeps (n.) | judic-em   | ætāt-em                            | pēd-em   |
| Gen.      | princip-īs                            | judic-is   | ætāt-is                            | ped-īs   |
| Dat.      | princip-ī                             | judic-ī    | ætāt-ī                             | ped-ī    |
| Loc. }    | princip-ē                             | judic-ē    | ætāt-ē                             | ped-ē    |
| Abl. }    |                                       |            |                                    |          |
| PLURAL.   |                                       |            |                                    |          |
| Nom. }    | princip-ēs (no<br>neut.)              | judic-ēs   | ætāt-ēs                            | ped-ēs   |
| Acc. }    |                                       |            |                                    |          |
| Gen.      | princip-um                            | judicum    | ætāt-um<br>(sometimes<br>ætāt-ium) | ped-um   |
| Dat. }    | princip-ibus                          | judic-ibus | ætāt-ibus                          | ped-ibus |
| Loc. }    |                                       |            |                                    |          |
| Abl. }    |                                       |            |                                    |          |

## 2. Stems ending in -n.

*Stems ending in -n* form the nominative singular in one of two ways:

Either the nom. sing. is formed by dropping the final *n*; thus stems in -ōn, -dōn, -gōn, and a few others which are all masc. or fem.: e.g. *sermōn-*, *sermo* (m.); *lēgōn-*, *legio* (f.); *grandōn-*, *grando* (f.); *ōrīgōn-*, *ōrigo* (f.). In the oblique cases -ōn becomes -īn.

Or the stem becomes the nom. sing. without alteration or addition. Thus stems in -mēn, which, except one, are all neuter, and a few others which are mainly masculine: e.g. *agmēn* (n.), gen. *agminis*; *tibicēn* (m.), gen. *tibicinis*. In the oblique cases -ēn becomes īn.

Three words, *cān-is*, *jūvēn-is*, *sēn-ex*, are exceptional.

-ān *cānis* (m. f., old form *cānes* (Plaut.). The derivative *canicula* seems to imply an -ī stem).

-ōn (-īn) nom. s. in -o. All except some here named are feminine. *hōmo* (m. also in old language with stems *homōn-*, *hemon-*); *nēmō* (m. f. gen. and abl. sing. rare; cf. § 372); *turbo* (m. *turben*, Tib.); *cāro* (f. no gen. pl. The stem is *car-* for *oārōn-*. In Liv. 37. 3 *carulē* is nom. s.).



*margo* (m. rarely f.); *origo* (f.); *aboriginēs* (m. pl.); *aspergo* (f.); *compāgo* (f.); *ambāgine* (f. abl. s. only); *indāginem* (f., also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other feminine substantives in *-gōn*.

*cardo* (m.); *ordo* (m.); *grando* (f.); *hārundo* (f.); *hirūdo* (f.); *testūdo* (f.); *alcēdo* (f.); *gravēdo* (f.); *ūrēdo* (f.); *cupīdo* (f. sometimes m.); *sōlītūdo* (f.), &c.; and some other abstract feminine substantives in *-idōn*, *-tūdōn*, &c.

*-ēn* (*-īn*) *flāmen* (m.), *a priest*; *fīdīcen* (m.); *oscen* (m., sometimes f.); *tībīcen* (m.); *tūbīcen* (m.); *pecten* (m.), *glūten* (n.); *sangven* (n.), and more frequently *sangvīs* (m.); *pollin-em* (m. also gen. and abl. s.). For stem *fēmēn-*, nom. *fēmur* (n.), see § 454.

And the numerous verbal neuters; e.g. *agmen*, *lēmīnen*, *pūtāmen*, *vōlūmen*, *nōmen*, &c.; *flāmen* (n. is little used except in abl. s. and pl. and nom. acc. pl.); *binōminis* (adj. gen. s. no other case); *cognōmīnem* (adj. also abl. sing. and nom. pl.).

*-ēn* *sēn-ex* (m. sometimes in poetry f.): the other cases do not contain *-ec-* (which is seen in *senec-tus*, *senecio*, &c.); *jūvēn-is* (m. f.).

*-on* All masculine, except *Juno* and abstract substantives in *-idōn*, which are all feminine, even when used with concrete meaning.

*agāsō* (m.); *āqullo* (m.); *bāro* (m.); *būbo* (m. once fem.); *būfo* (m.); *caupo* (m.); *cento* (m.); *cūdōn-e* (m. only in the abl. case); *leo* (m.); *ligo* (m.); *mango* (m.); *mūcro* (m.); *opīllo* or *upīllo* (m.); *pāpīllo* (m.); *prædo* (m.); *pugio* (m.); *sermo* (m.); *stellio* (m.); *vesper-tillio* (m.); *titlio* (m.); and others.

*Cāpito* (m.); and other descriptive names of persons.

*ternio* (m.); *sēnio* (m.); and other names of numbers. *Anio* (also stem in *-ēn* with nom. *Aniēn*).

*commūnio* (f.); *perduellio* (f.); *rēgio* (f.); *lēgio* (f.); *opīnio* (f.); *dīclōn-em* (f. acc. also in gen. and abl. sing.); and other derivatives from adjectives and present stem of verbs.

*lectio* (f.); *drātio* (f.); *canātio* (f.); *sorbitio* (f.); *nātio* (f.); and many other derivatives from supine stem of verbs.



clcatrīx, cervīx, meretrīx, instances of an acc. pl. in -īs are found).

(β) *Stems in -g:*

412

- ūg conjunx, often written conjux (m. f.); bījūgem, quadrijūgem, &c. (adj. no nom. s., stems in -o more usual).  
-ēg grex (m.); segrēg-em (adj. acc. s.); āquīlex (m.).  
-īg strīx (f.); rēmex (m.).  
-ūg frūgem (f. no nom. sing.; frux and fruges quoted as early forms of nom. s.).  
-ēg rex (m.); lex (f.); exlex (adj. only nom. and exlēgem, acc. s., in use).

(c) *Dental Stems.*

(a) *Stems in -t:*

413

- āt ānas (f.), (gen. anitum, C. N. D. 2. 48).  
-ōt compōs (adj.); impōs (adj.).  
-ūt intercus (adj. not found in abl. s. or nom. acc. or gen. pl.).  
-ūt (-īt) cāput (n. abl. in -ī, Catull.); occīput (n.); sincīput (n.).  
-ēt Nom. sing. in -ēs; āblēs (f.); ārlēs (m.); pārlēs (m).

Nom. sing. in -ēs; interpres (m. f.); indīges (m., rare in sing.); perpes (adj. abl. sometimes in -ī); prāpes (adj. abl. sometimes in -ī); sēges (f.); tēges (f.); impētē (abl. s. also rarely impētis gen. sing.).

- ēt (-īt) Nom. sing. in -ēs;

Substantives: āmes (m.); cāspes (m.); fōmes (m.); gurgēs (m.); līmes (m.); mergēs (f.); palmēs (m.); poplēs (m.); stīpes (m.); termēs (m.); trāmēs (m.).

Semi-adjectival: antīstes (m. f., also antīstīta f.); cāles (m., also in Ovid cālītibus regnīs); coclēs (m.); cōmes (m. f.); ēques (m.); hospēs (m., sometimes in poetry f.; also hospīta, as f. sing. and neut. pl.); mīlēs (m. f.); pēdēs (m. f.); prāstes (m. f.); sātēlles (m. f.); vēlēs (m.).

Adjectives: āles (mostly as subst. m. f.; gen. pl. usually, because in dactylic verse. alituum); Cārēs of Cere (from which Vergil has abl. Cārēte, and Hor.



*Cærite*); *dives*; *sospes* (also as epithet of *Juno sospita*; old form dat. *seispite* C. I. R. 1110); *sūperstes*. None of these have neut. nom. acc. pl.

-āt A very numerous class of (chiefly abstract) substantives (all feminine) in -tāt, e.g. *civitas*, *æstas*, *cālāmitas*, *simultas*, *hērēditas*, *tempestas*, *voluptas*, *cupīditas*. The genitive plural is occasionally formed in -ium, especially from *civitas* and the three nouns next following, but from others than *civitas* rarely before the Augustan age.

*sātias* (f. usual only in nom. s.; acc. and abl. also in *Lucret.*).

*damnas* (adj.; in formula *damnas esto, sunt* both for nom. sing. and plur.).

-ōt *nēpōs* (m.); *sācerdōs* (m. f.).

-ūt *jūventūs* (f.); *sēnectūs* (f.); *servitūs* (f.); *virtūs* (f.); *sālūs* (f. only sing.).

-ūt *quīēs* (f.); *inquīēs* (f. also in nom. sing. as adj.); *requīēs* (f. no dative, or plural; also as an -e stem, § 340).

(β) Stems in -d:

445

-ād *vās* (m. f. no gen. pl.), *bail*.

-ūd *pēcūs* (f.), *a head of cattle*.

-ēd *pēs* (m.); *tripēs*, *cornipēs* (adj.), &c.; *compēdēs* (f. pl. also abl. s., *compede*, gen. pl. once *compedium* *Plaut.*); *quadrūpēs* (f. usually, also m. n.; abl. sometimes in -i: nom. pl. *quadrūpēdia* once in *Colum.*).

-ēd (-īd) *obsēs* (m. f.); *præsēs* (m. f.); *dēsēs* (adj.); *rēsēs* (adj.).

-īd *capīs* (f.); *cassīs* (f.), *a helmet*; *cuspidēs* (f.); hence *tricuspidē* (abl. sing.); *lāpīs* (m. rarely f.); *promulsīs* (f.).

-rd *cōr* (n. no gen. pl.). Compounds of *cōr* have stems in -ī (§ 447).

-ōd *præs* (m., gen. pl. *prædum*, *Lex Malac.* 64; *prædium*, *Gai. Inst.* iv. 94; old form of plur. *prævides*).

-ōd *custōs* (m. f.).

-aud *laus* (f., gen. pl. rarely in -ium).

-ūd *pālūs* (f. *palūs* *Hor.*); *inōūs* (f.); *subscūs* (f.).

-ēd *hērēs* (m. f.); *exhērēs* (adj.); *mercōs* (f.).



*Examples of declension of nouns with -n stems.*

*Compare § 428.*

| SINGULAR. | m.           | n.         | m.         | f.          |
|-----------|--------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Nom.      | tibicēn      | agmēn      | hōno       | lēgiō       |
| Acc.      | tibicīn-em   |            | homin-em   | legiōn-em   |
| Gen.      | tibicīn-is   | agmīn-is   | homin-is   | legiōn-is   |
| Dat.      | tibicīn-i    | agmīn-i    | homin-i    | legiōn-i    |
| Loc.      | tibicīn-ē    | agmīn-ē    | homin-ē    | legiōn-ē    |
| Abl.      |              |            |            |             |
| PLURAL.   |              |            |            |             |
| Nom.      | tibicīn-ēs   | agmīn-ā    | homin-ēs   | legiōn-ēs   |
| Acc.      |              |            |            |             |
| Gen.      | tibicīn-um   | agmīn-um   | homin-um   | legiōn-um   |
| Dat.      | tibicīn-ībūs | agmīn-ībūs | homin-ībūs | legiōn-ībūs |
| Loc.      |              |            |            |             |
| Abl.      |              |            |            |             |

### 3. Stems ending in -l, -r, -s.

*Stems ending in -l, -r, -s* are used as the nominative singular without addition or change, except that some neuters change *ēs* into *ūs*, and others change *ōr* into *ūr*, *ōs* into *ūs*. 452

#### (a) *Stems in -l.*

453

- āl *sāl* (m. sometimes in sing. n., no gen. pl.); *Hannibal*; *Adherbal*; &c.
- ūl *consul* (m.); *exul* (m. f.); *præsul* (m. f.).
- il *vīgil* (m. sometimes f.); *pervīgil* (adj.); *pūgil* (adj.); *mūgil* (m. also *mūgilis*). The ablat. sing. when it occurs (as in *vīgil* and *pervīgil*) is in -i (cf. § 424).

*sūpellectil-* (nom. s. *sūpellex*, f., no plural; abl. s. in i frequently); *sīl* (n.).

- ōl *sōl* (m. no gen. pl.).
- ell *fōl* (n.); *mōl* (n.). Both drop the second l in the nom. sing., and in plural have only nom. acc.

#### (β) *Stems in -r.* (Some are properly in -s: cf. § 183.)

454

- ār *Lār* (m.); *baccār* (n.); *jubār* (n.); *īnstār* (n. only in nom. acc. sing.); *pār* (m. f.); *compār* (m. f.; as adjectives the last two have -i stems).
- ōr *æquor* (n.); *marmor* (n.); *ādor* (n. only nom. acc. except *ādōris* twice, *ādōris* once in old poet).





Four neuters change -or- to -ur- for nominative and accusative cases; *ēbur* (n.); *fēmur* (n., in other cases stems *fēmōr-* and *fēmēn-*, § 449, are alike used); *jēcūr* (n., in other cases stems *jēcōr-*, *jēcīnēr-*, are alike used, and more rarely *jēcīnōr-*); *rōbur* (n., probably once had stem in -s; comp. *robustus*; and Cato probably wrote in one place *robūs*).

Slave names; e.g. *Marcipor*, i.e. *Marcus' slave* (*por* = *puer*, old *pover*), *Lucipor*, *Publipor*, *Quintipor*, &c. were disused in Quintilian's time. The stem was probably in *ōr*.

-ūr     *augur* (m. f., once had stem in -s; cf. *augustus*); *furfur* (m.); *Lēmūres* (m. pl.); *turtur* (m. f.); *vultur* (m.); *cicur* (adj.).

*fulgur* (n.); *guttur* (n. rarely m.); *murmur* (n.); *sulfur* (n.). So *Anxur* (n. m. § 324), *Tibur* (n.).

-ōr     *ācīpenser* (m.); *agger* (m.); *anser* (m. rarely f.); *asser* <sup>455</sup> (m.); *carcer* (m.); *Cōlōres* (m. pl.); *lāter* (m.); *laver* (f.); *Mulciber* (m. also *Mulciberi* in gen. s.); *müller* (f.); *Opiter* (m.); *passer* (m.); *prōcōres* (m. pl., sing. rare); *tūber* (also with stem in -ur), a kind of fruit-tree (f.); *the fruit* (m.); *vespēr-e* (m. abl.; otherwise with -o stem); *vōmer* (m. sometimes in nom. *vōmis*).

*dēgēner* (adj. abl. always in -i); *pauper* (adj.); *ūber* (adj. abl. almost always in -i), *fruitful*.

*ācēr* (n.); *ōādāver* (n.); *cīcer* (n.); *glibber* (Plin. n.); *īter* (n. rare except in nom. acc. sing.); *īūnor* (n. rare in nom. acc. sing.); *jūgēra* (n. pl.; in sing. has stem in -o); *pāpāver* (n. also in Plaut. m.); *pīper* (n.); *sīler* (n.); *sīser* (n.); *sūber* (n.); *tūber* (n.), (1) a lump, (2) a moril; *ūber* (n.), a teat; *verbēra* (n. pl. also abl. sing. *verbēre*, and rarely gen. s. *verbēris*).

-ēr (-r)     *pāter* (m.); *māter* (f.); *frāter* (m.); *accīpiter* (m.); all omit *e* before *r* in all cases except nom. sing.

-arr     *far* (n., in plur. only nom. acc.).

-ōr     All, except three, masculine.

456

*ōlor* (m.); *sōror* (f.); *uxor* (f.); *primōr-em* (acc. m., nom. sing. not found, abl. s. usually in *i*).

*ardor* (m.); *dōlor* (m.); *ānīor* (m.); *cruor* (m.); *fulgor* (m.); and other verbals from present stem.

*actor* (m.); *auctor* (m. f.); *āmātor* (m.); *auditor* (m.); *censor* (m.); and other verbals from supine stems. For adjectives in comparative degree see § 460.



fūr (m.).

vēr (n. no plur.).

-cr vōlūcris (f. Cf. § 430).

(γ) Stems in -s.

457

All except *vas*, *os* (*a bone*), *mensis*, change *s* into *r* before a vowel; i.e. in all cases except nom. sing.

-ōs (-ōr) All neuter, except *lēpus* and *arbos*.

458

*corpus* (n.); *dēcus* (n.); *dēdēcus* (n.); *facinus* (n., also stem *facinēr-*); *fānus* (n.); *frīgus* (n.); *litus* (n.); *nēmus* (n.); *pectus* (n.); *pēcus* (n. See also § 395); *pēnus* (n., more usually *f.* with stem in *-u*; see § 398); *pignus* (n., also stem *pignēr-*); *stercus* (n.); *tempus* (n., but *tempēri* is the best attested spelling for the locative); *tergus* (n.).

*lēpūs* (m.); *arbōs* (f. also *arbōr*).*tēnus* (indecl.), *stretch?* used as adverb.

-ūs (-ēr) nom. sing. -us; other cases, -ēr. Originally -ōs, § 213. 5.

*ācus* (n.); *foedus* (n.); *fūnus* (n.); *gēnus* (n.); *glōmus* (n.); *jūgērum* (n. gen. pl. and *jugeribus* dat. abl. pl.; the other cases from an -o stem); *lātus* (n.); *mānus* (n. in nom. acc. pl. both *mūnera* and *mūnia*); *hōlus* (n.); *ōnus* (n.); *opus* (n.); *pondus* (n.); *raudus* (n.); *rūdus* (n.); *sēcus* (n. only nom. acc. sing.); *scēlus* (n.); *sīdus* (n.); *vellus* (n.); *viscus* (n.); *ulcus* (n.); *vulnus* (n.).

*Vēnus* (f.); *vētus* (adj.; abl. almost always *vetere*).

-ēs (-ēr) nom. s. -ēs (gen. -ērīs).

459

*Cērēs* (f.); *pūbēs* (adj.); *impūbēs* (adj., oftener *impūbis*, neut. *impūbe*).

-īs (-ēr) *cīnis* (m. rarely f.); *cucūmis* (m., also with stem *cucumi-* § 412); *pulvis* (m. rarely f., also *pulvis*). In oblique cases -īs becomes -er; e.g. *pulvis*, *pulvērem* (§ 184. 3).-ās *vās* (n., plural *vasā*, *vasōrum*, *vasis*, from stem in -o, of which the singular is found in early writers), *a vessel*; *fas* (n.), *nefas* (n., both only in nom. acc. sing.).-ōs *os* (n. See also § 398), *a bone*; *exōs* (adj. once in *Lucr.*).-ōs (-ōr) All masculine except *os*, *a mouth*.

*lēpōs* (m.); *hōnōs* (also *hōnōr*); *lābōs* (more frequently *lābōr*; once in *Verger*. *lābōr*); *cōlōs* (also *cōlor*); *pāvōs*



(usually pavōr); ōdōs (also ōdōr); rūmōr (cf. rumusculus); fīds (m.); mōs (m.); rōs (m.); ōs (n., no gen. pl., dat. and abl. rare).

Adjectives of the comparative degree; e.g. mēliōr (m. f.), mēliūs (n.); dūriōr (m. f.), dūriūs (n.); &c. have ablat. sing. rarely in -ī. Instances of the neuter also in -or are found in writers of the seventh century U.C.; e.g. prior, posterior bellum in Valerius Ant., Claudius Quad. &c.

-ūs (-ūr) tellūs (f.).

crūs (n.); jūs (n., gen. dat. abl. pl. very rare); pūs (n.); rūs (n.); tūs (n.): (the last three have in plural only nom. and acc.).

-æs (-ær) æs (n.; the gen. dat. abl. plural are very rare).

-ens mensis (m.); mensium and mensuum genitive pl. are sometimes found in MSS. but mensum usually.

*Examples of declension of stems in -ī, -r, and -s.*

401

*Compare § 433.*

| SINGULAR. | m.          | m.        | adj.                                 | m.                |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Nom.      | consūl      | pātēr     | mēliōr (m. f.)<br>mēliūs (n.)        | hōnōs<br>or honōr |
| Acc.      | consūl-em   | pātr-em   | meliōr-em (m. f.)<br>mēlius (n.)     | honōr-em          |
| Gen.      | consul-is   | patr-is   | mellor-is                            | honor-is          |
| Dat.      | consul-i    | patr-i    | mellor-i                             | honor-i           |
| Loc. }    | consul-ē    | patr-ē    | mellor-ē<br>(rarely melliori)        | honor-ē           |
| Abl. }    |             |           |                                      |                   |
| PLURAL.   |             |           |                                      |                   |
| Nom. }    | consul-ēs   | patr-ēs   | melliōr-ēs (m. f.)<br>melliōr-ē (n.) | honōr-ēs          |
| Acc. }    |             |           |                                      |                   |
| Gen.      | consul-um   | patr-um   | mellor-um                            | honor-um          |
| Dat. }    | consul-ibūs | patr-ibus | mellor-ibūs                          | honor-ibus        |
| Loc. }    |             |           |                                      |                   |
| Abl. }    |             |           |                                      |                   |



| SINGULAR. | n.           | n.         | n.        | n.          |
|-----------|--------------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| Nom. {    | cādāvēr      | rōbūr      | ōpūs      | tempūs      |
| Acc. {    |              |            |           |             |
| Gen.      | cadavēr-is   | robōr-is   | opēr-is   | tempōr-is   |
| Dat.      | cadaver-ī    | robor-ī    | oper-ī    | tempor-ī    |
| Loc. {    |              |            |           |             |
| Abl. {    | cadaver-ē    | robor-ē    | oper-e    | temper-ē    |
|           |              |            |           | (cf. § 434) |
| PLURAL.   |              |            |           |             |
| Nom. {    |              |            |           |             |
| Acc. {    | cadaver-ā    | robor-ā    | oper-ā    | tempor-ā    |
| Gen.      | cadaver-um   | robor-um   | oper-um   | tempor-um   |
| Dat. {    |              |            |           |             |
| Loc. {    | cadaver-ibūs | robor-ibūs | oper-ibūs | tempor-ibūs |
| Abl. {    |              |            |           |             |

## CHAPTER XII.

## OLD OR EXCEPTIONAL FORMS OF CASES (CLASS II.).

## Singular Number.

**ACCUSATIVE.** On the omission of the final *m* see § 86. Its omission in writing was gradually given up during the 6th century U.C.

**GENITIVE.** On the omission of the final *s* see § 193. 5. Cicero, in his poems, and Lucretius appear to be the last who made use of this omission.

1. *Stems in -u.* Four endings, besides the regular *-ūs*, are mentioned, viz.:

(a) *-uos*, e.g. *senatuos* four times in the *S. C. de Bacchanalibus*. Augustus is said to have written *domos*. Ritschl conjectures *domuos*.

(b) *-uis*, the uncontracted ending is mentioned as used by several writers; e.g. *senatuis* (Sisenna); *anuis* (Ter. Varr.); *partuis*, *fructuis*, *domuis*, *victuis*, *graduis*, *rituis* (Varr.). Gellius (4, 16) believed that Varro and Nigidius Figulus wrote so always.



(c) -uus as found in MSS. (e.g. of Pliny the elder) was probably merely so written to denote the length of the *u*. It is found also in the nom. acc. plur.

(d) -i, see § 399.

2. *Stems in -i*. *Partus* is found on the Bantine bronze A.U.C. 464 621—636.

3. *Consonant stems*. An ending in -us is found in some inscriptions, but rarely later than 100 B.C.; e.g. *Castorus*, *Venerus*, *Cererus*, *Honorus*, *Cæsar*, *patrus*, *nominus*, *hominus*, *prævaricationus*.

An ending -es is found in *Salutes*, *Apolones* (before the 2nd Punic war), and *Ceres*.

DATIVE. *Consonant and -i stems*. -e is found in inscriptions chiefly before the end of the sixth century U.C.; (a) e.g. *Junone*, *matre*, *salute*, *Diove*; also in one -i stem *martē*. It appears to have been retained in some phrases; e.g. *solvendo ære alieno*; *jure dicundo*, even in Livy and Suetonius.

(b) -ei in præ-Augustan inscriptions; e.g. *Apolonei*, *legoi*, *heredel*, *Diovei*, *Hercolei*, &c. The only instances from -i stems seem to be *fraudei*, *martei*, *urbei*.

Both -ei and -e appear in the oldest inscriptions; i not till the time of the Gracchi. Corssen with others holds -ei to be the original dative suffix, -i the locative.

ABLATIVE. 1. *Stems in -u and stems in -i*. The ablative probably ended in -ūd and -īd (older -ed). But no certain instances occur in inscriptions except *navaled*, *marid* in the Duillian inscription.

In one or two instances we have *uu* to denote long *u*; e.g. *pequiatuu*, *arbitratuu*.

From -i stems we have, in præ-Augustan inscriptions, both -ei and -i; e.g. *partei*, *parti*; *fontei*, *omnei*, *sorti*.

Ablatives in *e* from adjectives with nom. s. in -is (cf. § 403) are found occasionally, e.g. *Cæleste*, *perenne*, *bimestre* (Ovid); *incolumæ* (Sen.); *Viminale*, *Martiale* (post-Aug. inscr.), *exregale* (frequently in inscr. of 2nd cent. p. Chr.); *Antiochense*, *Atheniense*, *Parmense*, &c. (Plin.).

2. *Consonant stems*. In these it ended in early times in -e and -īd. Thus in very old inscriptions we have *airid* and *aire*; *patro*, *nominid*. In the Duillian inscr. also -ed; e.g. *dictatored*. (But the copy which we have is post-Augustan, and, as Ritschl thinks,





not even a faithful copy of the original.) In the *S. G. de Bacc.* is coventionid. (No later examples.) Hence the ablative occasionally appears with *i*, the *d* having fallen off; e.g. *deditioni*, *portioni* (præ-August. inscrip.); *carui*, *veneri*, *oneri* (Plaut.); *rationi*, *mucroni* (Lucr. in elision), &c. But since the time of the Gracchi the ablative in *-e* is much the most common even in inscriptions.

### Plural Number.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE. 1. *-uus* sometimes in inscriptions and MSS. for *-ūs* (see Detlefsen's edition of Pliny, *H. N.*). 468

2. *Consonant stems.* A few instances are found in MSS. of the ending *-is*.

GENITIVE. 1. *Stems in -u.* The contraction of *-uum* is rare; 469 but *currum* (Verg.), *passum* (Lucil. Mart.) are found; *exercitum* in Mon. Ancyran, *magistratum* (Liv. *Cod. Veron.*).

2. *Consonant stems.* Varro speaks of old forms *boverum*, *Joverum* for *boum*, *Jovum*; and Charisius speaks of the annalist Cælius having used *nucorum*, and Gellius, the historian, *regerum*, *lapiderum*. (from *nux*, *rex*, *lapis*). Possibly such forms are due to a collateral stem in *-is* (*-ēr*); as in *cucumis*, §§ 405, 459; *sus* gen. sing., *suer-is* (Plaut.). But they may arise from the simple addition of *-um* to the gen. sing.; e.g. *nucis-um* would become *nucorum*. Compare *familias* sing., *familiarum* plural.

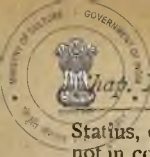
DATIVE AND ABLATIVE. The final *s* was omitted or not 470 pronounced in early poetry before a word beginning with a consonant.

The early form was in *-ebus*; e.g. *tempestatebus*.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### GREEK NOUNS. CLASS I.

GREEK nouns in the præ-Augustan period generally received 471 slight changes, especially of vowels, to adjust them to the Latin usage. These forms were generally retained by the prose writers, but the Augustan poets, especially Propertius, Ovid and (later)



Status, often introduced the Greek forms instead; and many words not in common use are found in the Greek form only<sup>1</sup>.

i. Stems in -a.

The Greek nouns corresponding to the Latin -a stems, ended in <sup>472</sup> the nom. sing. as follows: masc. -ās (-ās), fem. -ā (-ā), after a vowel or r: otherwise, masc. -ης (-ēs), fem. -ῆ (-ē). If Latinized all become simply -ā.

In oblique cases the Greek declension has (usually) -ā, -ē in the <sup>473</sup> vocative, -ān, -ēn in the accusative singular. But the Latin vocative in -ā and acc. in -am (or -em, from Greek gentile names) are often found even when the nominative retains the Greek form. Stems in -tes had vocative (Greek, as well as Latin) -ta, e.g. Thyesta; also -tē, e.g. Boôtē. Patronymics in -des had vocative -dē, e.g. Tydídē, Æacídē, Alcídē; sometimes -dā, e.g. Æacídā, Cecrōpídā (Ovid), Anchīsiadā (Verg.); accusative always -dēn, e.g. Laertiadēn, Pelīden. So also feminine nouns with nom. s. in -ē; e.g. Cīrēn, Priēnēn.

The genitive, dative, and locative almost always take the Latin form -æ. But Propertius, Ovid and later poets usually make the genitive in -ēs from nominatives in -ē. So also Quintilian in names like musicē. A dative in -ē is rarely found except in some (not early) inscriptions, e.g. Bæbiæ Phœbe; Juliæ Stratonice, &c.

The ablative of stems in -ēs and -ē is usually -ē.

The plural is almost always in the Latin form. (Names of <sup>474</sup> peoples &c. often have -um for -arum. See § 364.)

The following examples will serve to show the variety in the <sup>475</sup> nominative case singular.

i. Greek nouns in -as (-ās), or -ης (-ēs). Masculine.

(a) *Appellatives.* sŷcōphanta, pōēta, nauta, pīrāta always. Similarly athlēta, bibliopōla, propōla, cītharista, and in Plaut. trapessita (τραπεζίτης); danista (δανειστής). In Cicero, anagnostes, geōmetres, sophistes. Later dynastes, choraules, aliptes, comētes, pycles, tetrarches, pyrites, &c. So satrāpes (acc. usually satrāpam).

<sup>1</sup> "Nunc recentiores instituerunt, grecis nominibus grecas declinationes potius dare, quod tamen ipsum non semper fieri potest. Mihi autem placet rationem latinam sequi, quousque patitur decor." QUINTILIAN (l. 5. 63).



(b) *Gentile names.* Persa (Plaut.), Perses (Cic.); Scythes (Cic. Hor.), Scytha (Lucan). In Cicero Abdērītes, Crotoniātes, Epirōtes, stagirites.

(c) *Names of men.* Hermia (Cic.), Mīda (Ter.). Marsya (Hor. Ov.). Pausānia (Cic.), Phædria (Ter.), Perdicca (Curt.), Æeta (Ov.), Prusla (Cic. Liv.). On the other hand Archias, Amyntas (Cic.); Prusias (Liv.); Æneas, &c.

Anchorises, Achātes, Thyestes. Patronymics rarely have -ā. Thus Hēracles, Alcīdes, Asclepiades, Pelīdes. But Atrīdā is found (Hor. Ov.). Lucretius has two patronymics from Latin names: Memmiā-dæ (dat. sing.), son of Memmius; Scīpiādas (nom. s.; Scipiadam acc. s. Hor.; Scīpiadæ gen. s., Prop., Hor.; Scīpiadas acc. pl., Verg.), son of Scipio.

2. Greek nouns in -ā (-ā) or -η (-ē). Feminine.

476

(a) *Appellatives.* Apōthēcā, aulā, bibliothēcā, tragœdiā, comœdiā, prōrā, mächērā, purpurā (πορφύρā), ancōrā (ἀγκυρā), nauseā (ναυσία), epistūla (ἐπιστολή), scœna (σκήνη), always. In Cicero, grammaticā, dialecticā, rhetōricā, mūsicā: in Quintilian grammaticē, &c.

(b) *Names of places.* Ætnā, Cretā, Libyā, Spartā, Idā, Ithācā, &c., but in Ovid usually Ætnē, Cretē, &c. Thessālōnica (Cic.); Thessalonice (Liv. Plin.). Always Cyrēnē, Meroē.

(c) *Names of women.* For Ἀλκμήνη Alcēmēna (Plaut.), Alcēmēna (Cic.), Alcēmēnē (Ovid). In Cicero, Varro, &c., Andrōmācha, Antīlopa, Eurōpa, Hēcāta, Hēlēna, Sēmēla, &c. In poets usually Andrōmāche, &c. But nympha (Cat. Verg. Ov.), nymphē (Ov.). Always Bērēnīce, Hēbe, Daphne, Porsēphōne, Phœbe, Rhodōpe, Thūle, Tisīphōne, &c.

ii. Stems in -o.

477

The -o stems in Greek had -ος (-ōs) in nom., -ου (-ōn) in accus. (and neuter nominative) singular. The Latin form (-um) for the accus. is often found, even when a Latinized nominative (-ūs, sometimes -er for -ērus) is not found. The other cases rarely received any other than a Latin form.

The following are instances of the usage:

SINGULAR. 1. *Appellatives* (Feminine), e.g. methōdus, perlō-dus, atōmus, antidōtus, dialectus, always. So trimētrus or trimē-tor; tetramētrus, or tetramēter; on the other hand diamētros (also diamētrus), perimētros, barbītos (m. and f.); phasēlos, a boat, fasēlus, a boat, a bean.



2. *Names of plants, &c.*, e.g. *acanthus* (m.), *aspārāgus* (m.), *asphōdēlus* (m.), *hyacinthus* (m.), *hellēbōrus* (m. more frequently *hellēbōrum*, n.), *papȳrus* (f.), &c. But *lōtōs* (f.), *aspalāthōs*, &c. *Precious stones* (mostly feminine), *amethystus* (f.), *zmaragdus* (m.), *electrum* (n.), *topazos* (f.), &c. *Animals*, *arctos* (f.); *scorpius* or *scorpius* (m.), *camēlus* (m. f.), &c.

3. *Names of towns and islands* (feminine). e.g. *Abȳdus*, *Corinthus*, *Lampsācus*, *Pāphus*, *Cȳprus*, *Rhodus*, *Tēnēdus*, *Epȳrus*, &c. The forms in *ōs*, *ōn* (-*os*, -*ov*) occur in the poets chiefly. Always *Ægyptus*, but (nom.) *Imbros*, *Lemnos*, *Dēlos*, *Samos*, *Sestos*, *Tyros*, &c.

*Names of rivers and mountains* (masculine), *Pēnēus*, *Caystrus*, *Mæander*, *Parnassus*, &c. Also *Penēos*, &c. Usually *Pelion* (n.) and nom. *Olympus* (m.), *Caucasus* (m.), acc. *Olympum*, *Caucasum*.

4. *Names of men*. Usually Latinized, especially those in -*pos* (-*rus*), preceded by a consonant; e.g. *Teucer*, *Mēleager*, rarely *Meæagros*, *Antipāter*, *Alexander*, *Menander*, sometimes *Menandros*, *Evander*, sometimes *Evandrus*. So we have as accusatives *Daidālon*, *Sisȳphum*, &c.

The genitive is sometimes in -*u*; e.g. *Menandru*, *Apollodoru*.

*Panthūs*, voc. *Panthu* is a contracted form (Πάνθοος, Πάνθοε). 478

Greek words in -*εως* (-*eōs*), are either completely Latinized; e.g. *Tyndarēus*, *Pēnēlēus*, or sometimes have nom. -*ōs*, acc. -*ōn* or -*o*, e.g. *Andrōgeos* (gen. *Andrōgeo*, and *Andrōgei* in Vergil).

So also a few names of places, viz.: *Athos*, *Geos*, acc. *Athōn* (Cat. Ov. Verg.), *Atho* (Liv. Plin.), *Geo* (Cic.). *Coos* (Mela), *Cōūs* (Liv.) for *Kōws*, *Kōs*, has acc. *Coum* (Plin. Tac.), abl. *Coo* (Cic. Plin.).

Similarly *lectica octophoro* (abl. Cic.); *Dianam Tauropolon* (Liv.); *nave thalamago* (Suet.); &c.

For some stems in *eu-* (*eu-*) see § 482.

PLURAL. The Nominative rarely in -*os*; e.g. *Adelphos* (Ter.), 479 *canēphōrōs*, *arctōs*, *cosmōs* (Cic.), *Solōs*, *lotōs* (Plin.). The Greek genitive in -*ων* (-*ōn*) is found sometimes with *liber* as the name of a book; e.g. Vergil's *Bucollicon*, *Georgicon*; Manilius' *Astronomicon*; rarely otherwise; e.g. *Colonia Theræon*, for *Theræorum* (Sall.).

On the genitive in -*um*, e.g. *Pelasgum*, *Grajum*, see § 365.



## CHAPTER XIV.

## GREEK NOUNS. CLASS II.

GREEK nouns of this class, as of the first class, frequently retain such of their Greek inflexions as are not very dissimilar to the Latin inflexions. Plautus, Terence and Cicero for the most part Latinize the inflexions. Propertius, Ovid and the post-Augustan poets very frequently retain the Greek vowels and -n (for -m) of the acc. sing. and short pronunciation of the final syllables. Intermediate between these two parties stand Vergil and Horace, who with Corn. Nepos, Pliny and other post-Augustan prose writers share the same tendency as Ovid, but use many of the Latin forms. The Greek forms in all writers are much more frequent in proper names than in appellatives.

## 1. Stems in -o, -eu, -y.

481

-o (a) Masculine. nom. in -ōs; acc. -ōem or (poet.) -ōā; gen. -ōis; dat. -ōī. Plural nom. -ōēs; acc. -ōās; gen. -ōum; dat. abl. -ōibus? (-ōisin once in Ovid).  
e.g. hēros, Mīnos.

(b) Feminine. All cases in -o, except gen. -ūs. Ovid occasionally has accusative in -on. The early poets (Ennius, Pacuvius, Accius, and once Plautus), treated them as having stems in -ōn (e.g. Didōnem, &c.). So also the late writers, e.g. Servius, Macrobius.

e.g. Allecto, Argo, Callisto, Cālypso, Dīdo, Echo, Hērō, Io, Ino, Manto, Theāno, Sappho.

-eu Masculine. Nom. -ēūs; voc. -ēū; acc. -eum or (poet.) ēā<sup>1</sup>; gen. -ei or (poet.) -eōs; dat. abl. -eo. The poets (e.g. Verg. Ov. Prop.), often treat -ei, -eo as one syllable (see § 232).

<sup>1</sup> Cicero in a letter to Atticus (6. 9. § 1) had used the expression "In Piræa cum exissem," and, Atticus having commented on it, Cicero replies (7. 3. § 10), "Venio ad 'Piræa,' in quo magis reprehendus sum, quod homo Romanus 'Piræa' scripserim, non 'Piræum,' sic enim omnes nostri locuti sunt, quam quod 'in' addiderim."





e.g. Atreus, Cepheus, Erechtheus, Mnēstheus, Nereus, Orpheus. Pēleus, Perseus, Prōmētheus, Pīræus, Prōteus, Tēreus, Thēseus, Typhœus, Tyndāreus, &c. For metre's sake we have in acc. Idōmēnēa, Πιόνēa (Verg.), Cāpānēa (Stat.).

The plural is rarely found: e.g. accus. Megareos (Quintil.), Phineās or Phinēas (Mart.).

The name of the Macedonian king Perseus had an -stem used in Cicero, and an -eu stem used in Livy. Other writers generally follow Livy. Thus in Cicero, nom. Perses; acc. Persen, rarely Persem; gen. dat. Persæ; abl. Persa. In Livy, nom. Perseus; acc. Perseum and Persea; gen. Persel; dat. abl. Perseo.

In Horace are found Achillēi, Ulixēi.

The Greek ἀμφορεύς (m.), is in Lat. always amphōra (f.).

- y      Nom. -ys Voc. -y (in poets); acc. -yn or -ym; gen. -yis 483 or -yos; dat. -yi; abl. -ye.  
e.g. chēlys (f.), Cotys (m.), Erinys (f.), Halys (m.), Phorcys (f.), Tēthys (f. dat. Tethyl once Catul.).

2. Stems in -e and -i.

484

- e      (a) Masculine. Nom. s. -ēs<sup>1</sup>. Acc. -em or more frequently (especially in post-Augustan writers), in -ēn. Gen. usually in -i<sup>2</sup>, sometimes -is. Abl. in -ē. rarely -ē. In plural these stems are often treated as if they ended in -a<sup>3</sup>.
- ce      e.g. Pharnāces.
- che      e.g. Lāches.
- te      e.g. Acestes, Achātes, Bōōtes. Euphrātes, Hippōcrātes. Iphicrates, Isōcrātes, Mithridates, Orestes, Phraētes. Pōlycrātes, Sōcrātes, Thyestes, Tīridātes, Tīmōcrātes, Xēnōcrātes, &c.

A genitive in -æ is occasionally found in the poets; e.g. Antiphātæ, Bootæ, Orestæ, Thyestæ.

<sup>1</sup> These stems properly end in -os, or -es; e.g. Σώκρατες, γένος. The final s, which is changed to r in Latin (§ 183 d), is omitted in Greek.

<sup>2</sup> In Greek inscriptions such forms as Σωκράτου, Καλλικράτου, Καλλισθένου, &c., (instead of Σωκράτους, &c.), occur, even in Attic.

<sup>3</sup> Forms like Σωφράει, Πραξιτέλαι, &c. occur in Greek since Plutarch.



-de e.g. Alcibiādes, Aristīdes, Carneādes, Diōmēdes, Eurīpides. Ganymēdes, Hypērīdes, Miltiādes, Pālāmēdes, Parmēnides, Simonīdes, Thūcydīdes. Proper patronymics belong to the first class, § 475.

-ne e.g. Artāphernes, Clisthēnes, Demosthēnes, Diogēnes, Xēnōphanes.

-le e.g. Achilles (see § 482), Aristōteles, Hercūles, Praxītēles, Thales (see § 494); Agathōcles, Empēdōcles, Thēmistōcles, Pēricles.

A few instances of acc. in -ā are found from stems in -cle. e.g. Pēriclea, Strātōclea (Quintil.); Pythōclea, Sōphōclea (Sen.); Eteoclēā (Stat.).

-se (-zē) e.g. Gotarzes, Oaxes, Ulixes (see § 482), Xerxes, Vologēsēs (some cases of a stem in -o are found from the last-named).

(β) Neuters. Nom. acc. sing. -ōs or -ūs. Nom. acc. pl. -ā (no other cases). e.g. cētōs, mēlōs, pēlāgus; Tempē (plur. only). Pelagus (n.), and cetus (m.), are also used with -o stems. So also ērēbum (acc.), erebi (gen.), erebo; chao (dat.), cacōethēs (adj. n.).

-1 (α) Feminine (chiefly, except names of rivers). Nom. in -is. Acc. in -im or -in, abl. -i.

Appellatives: e.g. bāsis (acc. also in -em), cannābis, phthīsis, pāralysis, pōēsis, pristis, tigris (also with stem in -id).

Names of Persons. e.g. Sesostris (m.), Mophītis (f.), Alcestis (f.).

Names of Places. e.g. Amphipōlis, Neāpōlis, &c.; Chārybdīs, Hispālis, Lept's, Memphis, Sybaris, &c., also the plurals Gadīs, Sardīs, Syrtis, Trallis.

Names of Rivers. Masculine. e.g. Albīs, Bætis (abl. also in -ē), Ligēris, Liris, Tamēsis, Tānais, Tigris (see also § 501), Tībēris; Vesēris, Visurgis.

A gen. pl. in -ōn occurs in the word mētāmorphoseōn as part of the title of Ovid's work.

(β) Neuter. Nom. in -ī. Cappāri, gummi (or cummi), sināpi, &c. These three are also found with nom. in -is, acc. in -im.

### 3. Consonant stems.

The Greek forms are: Singular gen. -ōs (Lat. -is); acc. -ā (Lat. -em); Plural nom. -ēs (Lat. -ēs). Other differences apply only to particular stems.



(a) Labial stems:

- ap e.g. Lælaps (m.).
- öp e.g. Æthiops (m.), Pēlops (m.).
- ōp e.g. Cŷclops (m.).
- ŷp e.g. gryps (m. In plur. also grypi, gryporum, grypis.  
Some MSS. have ph for p).
- āb e.g. Arabs (m., also nom. Arābus; abl. Arābō).
- ŷb e.g. Chālybs (m.).

(b) Guttural stems:

490

- āc e.g. anthrax (f.), Corax (m.).
- ōc e.g. Cappādox (some cases from stems in -o in post-Augustan writers).
- ŷc e.g. Eryx (m. acc. Erycum; abl. Eryco Cic. Tac.).
- īc e.g. chœnix (f.), Cilix (adj.), hystrix (f.).
- āc e.g. thōrax (m.), Ajax (m.), Thrax (m.), Phæax (m.).
- ŷc e.g. Ceyx (m.), bombyx (m.).
- ŷch e.g. ōnyx (m. f.), sardōnyx (f.).
- nc e.g. lynx (f. rarely m.).
- ŷg e.g. Phryx (m.), Styx (f.), Iāpyx (m.).
- ŷg e.g. coccyx (m.).
- ng e.g. Sphinx (f.), syrinx (f.), phālanx (f.).

491

(c) Dental stems: (a) stems in -t.

492

- āt (1) Neuter. Nom. s. in -ā: Plural nom. in -tā; gen. in -tōrum; dat. abl. in -tis, sometimes in -tibus.  
e.g. diplōma, emblēma, ēpigramma, pārāpēgma, pōri-strōma, plasma, pōēma, prōblēma, tōreuma. The early scenic poets and Sucton. treated schema as having an -a stem with short penult (but Nævius has schēmātē): Varro is said to have used schēmāsīn as the dat. plur. In Plautus glaucūmam (acc.) for γλαυκωμα (n.).

(2) Neuter. Nom. s. in -ās; e.g. artōcreas, būcēras, ērysipēlas.

- īt Nom. s. in īs; e.g. Chāris (f.).  
Neuter. Nom. s. in -ī; e.g. oxŷmēli, hydrōmēli.
- ōt Nom. s. in -ōs; e.g. Ægōcēros (m.), rhīnōcēros (m.), Eros (m.).
- ēt Nom. s. in -ēs; e.g. lēbes (m.), magnes (m.); Crēs, Dāros, Thāles, Chrēmes, Philōlāches, &c. The last three have

493



also forms as from *-i* stems; e.g. *Thālem*, *Thāli*, *Thāle* (§ 484. It has vowel, not dental, stem in Herodotus and Attic Greek).

**-ēth** Nom. s. in *-ēs*; e.g. *Parnes*.

**-ant** Nom. s. in *-as*, rarely in *-ans*; acc. in *-anta*, often in 495 poets; vocative sometimes in *-ā*; e.g. *Calchā*, *Pallā*.

e.g. *ādāmas* (m.), *gīgas* (m.), *ēlēphas* (m. the other cases most frequently formed as from a stem in *-anto*); *Atlas* (m.), *Calchas* (m.), *Cōrībantes* (m. plur.), *Pallas* (m.), *Thoas* (m.).

For the Greek forms *Acrāgas* (m.), *Tāras* (m.) in prose we have regular *-o* stems; e.g. *Agrigentum*, *Tārentum*.

**-ont** Nom. s. in *-ōn*. All masculine.

e.g. *hōrizon*, *scazon*, *Anacreon*, *Autōmēdon*, *Chāron*, 496 *Leon*, *Timoleon*, *Phaēthon*, *draco* (but as proper name *Draco*, *Draconis*), *Creon*, *Antīphon*, *Xenōphon*.

The last three words, and others ending in *-phont*, have, in Plautus and Terence and sometimes in Cicero, stems in *-ōn*. nom. *-o*; e.g. *Creo*, dat. *Creōnti*; *Ctēsiphō*, acc. *Ctesiphōnem*; &c. (besides *Creon*, dat. *Creontī*, Hor. Stat. &c.).

**-unt** Nom. s. in *-us*.

e.g. *Pessinus* (m.), *Sēlinus* (f.), *Trāpezus* (f.). For 497 *Σίπωνος* Cicero has *Sipontum*; Lucan and Silius *Sipūs* (m.); so in Livy and Pliny, *Hydruntum* (*Υδρόντης*). *Acheruns* (Plaut., Lucr.), *Acheron* (Cic. &c.).

**-ent** Nom. s. in *-is*; e.g. *Sīmois*.

**-ynth** Nom. s. in *-ns*; e.g. *Tiryns*

### (β) Stems in *-d*.

In nom. sing. *-d* gives place to *-s*.

**-ād** Nom. s. in *-ās*. All feminine; e.g. *hebdōmas*, *lampas* 498 (acc. s. generally *lampāda*); *Pallas* (dat. s. *Pallādī* once); *Arcas*, *Cyclas*, *Dryas*, *Hamadryas*, *Hyas*, *Ilias*, *Mænas*, *Nōmas*, *Orēas*, *Pleias*, *Thyas*.

A few instances of gen. pl. in *-ōn* occur; e.g. *hebdōmādon*, *Arcādon* (Varr.); and of dat. pl. in *-asin*; e.g. *Hāmadrṛāsin*, &c. (Prop.); *Trōāsin*, *Lemniāsin* (Ovid).

**-ōd** Nom. s. in *-ūs*; e.g. *trīpūs* (m.), *dāsypus*; *Melampus*, 499 m. (voc. *Melampu*, once in Stat.). From *Ædīpus* (m.) the following forms are found, chiefly in Seneca (*Trag.*) and Statius: nom. *-ūs*, *-ōdes*; voc. *-ō*; acc. *-um* (Cic.), *-ōda*? *-ōdem*, *-ōden*; gen. *-ōdis* (Cic., Stat.), *-ōdæ* (Sen., Stat.), dat. *-ōdæ*; abl. *-ōde* (Cic.), *-ōdā*.



-Id

Nom. s. in -ys; voc. in -ȳ in poets; e.g. chlāmys (f.), pēlamys (f.), iāpys.

Nom. s. in -is; voc. in poets (not Plaut. or Ter.), frequently in -ī. Other Greek forms are frequent; dat. sing. in ī occurs once, viz. Minōīdī (Catul.).

As regards the acc. s. these stems fall into two classes:

(1) Acc. s. in -īdem in prose and prae-Augustan poets; in -īdā in post-Augustan poets. All feminine.

Appellatives: e.g. ægis, aspis, canthāris, endrōmis, ēphēmēris, hērōis, pēriscellis, prōboscis, pyrāmis, pyxis, tyrānnis (acc. s. in -īdā once in Cicero).

Names of persons: e.g. Amāryllis, Bacchis, Chrysis, Dōris, Lāis, Lȳcōris, Phyllis, Thāis.

Patronymics, &c.: e.g. Brisēis, Cadmēis, Colchis, Gnōsis, Minōis, Priāmēis, Salmōnis, Titānis.

Names of countries: e.g. Aulis, Chalcis, Locris, Persis, Phōcis.

(2) Acc. s. in -īm or, sometimes, esp. in Augustan and post-Augustan poets, -īn. So all masculines and some feminines. An abl. or dat. s. in -ī is found in some; e.g. Eupōli, Osīri, Phalāri, Thēti, Sēmīrami. A gen. in -is (besides -īdis) is found from Apis, Mæotis, Osiris, Serapis, Tanais, iris.

Appellatives: e.g. Ibis (f., also in plur. ibes, iblum), iris (f.), tigris (both river and animal, also declined as if with stem in -ī. Dat. abl. plur. only tigribus).

Names of persons. Masculine; e.g. Alexis, Adōnis (in Plautus once acc. Adoneum), Daphnis, Eupōlis, Nabis, Pāris (the last three have acc. also in -īdem), Mōris, Thyrsis, Zeuxis, Anūbis, Busiris, Osiris, Serāpis.

Feminine; e.g. Isis, Sēmīramis, Procris, Thētis.

Names of countries: e.g. Phāsīs (f.), Phthiotis (f.) have also acc. in -īdem or -īdā.

-Id

Nom. s. in -is; e.g. apsis (f.), crēnis (f.). (From κρηπίδ- we have only an -a stem, crēpida.)

(d) Stems in -n.

503

These generally retain -n in nominative (except some in -ōn); acc. s. frequently in -ā; plur. in -ās.

-ōn

Nom. s. usually in -ōn; gen. s. sometimes in -nōs; e.g. cānon (m.), dæmon (m.), gnōmon (m.), sindon (f.), Arion (m.), Gorgon (f.), Memnon (m.), Ixion (m.).





Some have also nom. s. in -o; e.g. Agāmēmo (m.), Amphio (m.), Lācēdāmo (f.), Mācēdo (m.), Strymo (m.).

Iāsōnī dat. sing. in Statius.

-ēn e.g. Philopēmen.

-ān Masculine; e.g. pæan, Aleman, Acarnan, Titan (rarely 504 declined as with -o stem), Pan (acc. s. always Pāna).

-ōn Mostly masculine.

Names of persons and things. Nom. s. usually in -o; 505 e.g. arrhabo (sometimes f.), myōpāro, siphō, Apollo (also e.g. Apollīnem), Lāco, Amphitruo, Drōmo, Phormio, Sīmo, Trānio, Dio, Hiēro, Milo, Parmenio, Plato, Pyrrho, Zeno. So also stems in -phōn, see § 496.

But Triton, Tēlāmon, Chiron.

Names of places. Nom. s. usually in -on; e.g. Cōlōphon (m.), Marāthon (f.), Sicyon (f.), Bābylon (f.), Cālydon (f.), Hēlicon (m.), Cithæron (m.), (Rūbico (m.), is not a Greek word). For Ancon, Crōto (m.), we have often -a stem, viz. Ancōna, Crōtōna.

-ēn e.g. attāgen (m. Also a stem in -a, attagena); Siren (f.), 506 splen (m.), Træzen (f.).

-īn e.g. delphin (m. usual nom. delphīnus); Eleusīn (f.), Trāchīn (f.). Rarely nom. s. in -s; e.g. Salāmis (f.).

(c) Stems in -s or -r: exhibit simple stem in nominative.

507

-ār e.g. nectar (n.).

-ōr all masculine, e.g. rhētor (m.), Amyntor, Antēnor, Castor, Hector (Hectōrem ap. Cic. T. D. i. 44), Mentor, Nestor.

-ūs (ūr) Nom. s. in -us; e.g. Līgus.

-ēr Nom. s. in -ēr; e.g. āer; (m. acc. s. usually āērā, but aerem in Cato and Celsus); æther (m. acc. always æthērā).

-er e.g. chāacter (m.), crāter (m.) acc. crātēra (Cic.). Also with stem in -a; nom. s. crātēra and creterra. For panther, stater, we have always panthēra, statēra.



## CHAPTER XV.

## ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

ADVERBS and Conjunctions are indeclinable words, some of <sup>508</sup> them cases of existing words, others cases of lost words, others words with case-suffixes, different from those in common use in Latin, others mutilated remnants of fuller expressions.

They are here arranged according to the final letter of the ending, which sometimes is a suffix, sometimes part of the stem or some modification thereof.

-ā Abl. sing. fem. from -o or rather -a stems. (Cf. § 1120.) <sup>509</sup>

*ea, in that direction; hac, illac, and (Plaut., Ter.) illa; alia; qua, quaque, quanam, qualibet; nequaquam, by no means; usquequaque, everywhere; utralibet, in whichever direction you please.* These ablatives are often used with *tenuis*; e.g. *eatenus, thus far, hactenus, quatenus, quadamtenus, aliquatenus*. So *circa, about; juxta, close; erga, towards*.

*Supra (supera Lucr. often), above; infra, below; extra, outside; intra, within; ultra, beyond; citra, on this side; contra, against.* (See § 160. 6.) So *frustra (in Plaut. sometimes frustra; ne frustra sis, not to deceive you), in vain*.

So with prepositions, which in the ordinary language take an accusative; e.g. *antea (antidea old), antehac (antidhac old), before; postea (postidea old), posthac, afterwards; interea, meanwhile; præterea, præterhac, besides; propterea, therefore; quapropter, wherefore.* These expressions may be compared with *paucis post diebus, &c.*

-ā Apparently accusatives plur. neut. <sup>510</sup>

*ita, thus (comp. itī-dem); quā, whereas; aliūta (in old law), otherwise: it stands to aliud, aliut in same relation as ita to id.*

-ō *præ, in front (old locative?).*

-ō Adverbs chiefly of manner (e.g. *certo* for *certus*; comp. <sup>511</sup> *ὅτως, οὕτως*).

(1) from substantives.



ergo, *on account of, therefore* (ἐργω); extemplo, *at once* (extempulo, diminutive of extempore); ilico, *on the spot, instantly* (in loco); modo, *only, just now* (lit. in measured terms); numero (præ-Ciceron.), *just* (Pl. Amph. 180), *quickly* (Varr. R. R. 3. 16. 7), *usually too soon* (lit. by number?); oppido (præ-August.), *very* (lit. on the plain, cf. ἐπιπῆδος); postmodo, *afterwards* (cf. § 528); præsto, *at hand*; profecto, *really* (for pro facto?); propemodo (Pl. Ps. 276), *almost* (cf. § 528).

(2) From noun adjectives and participles.

arcano (Plaut.), *secretly*; assiduo (Plaut.), *constantly*; certo, *for a certainty*; cito, *quickly*; continuo, *straightway*; crebro, *frequently*; denuo, *afresh* (de novo); directo, *directly, straight*; falso, *falsely*; fortuito, *by chance*; gratuito, *gratuitously*; liquido, *clearly*; manifesto, *palpably*; merito, *deservedly*; mutuo, *mutually*; necessario, *necessarily*; omnino, *entirely* (as if from an adj. omninus); perpetuo, *perpetually*; precario, *on sufferance*; raro, *seldom*; secreto, *secretly*; sedulo, *actively*; serio, *seriously*; sero, *late*; subito, *suddenly*; supervacuo (post-Aug.), *superfluously*; tuto, *safely*; vèro, *indeed, no doubt*.

bipertito, tripertito, quadripartito, *divided into two, three, four*; improviso, *unforeseen*; inaugurato, *without taking auspices*; inopinato, necopinato, *unexpectedly*; &c.

(3) Ablatives of order.

primo, *in the first place*; secundo, tertio, &c.; postrêmo, ultimo, *in the last place*; immo (imo, *at the bottom?*) *at the least, nay rather*.

(4) Direction towards a place.

eo, *thither*; eodem, *to the same place*; eousque, adeo, *so far*; quo-ad, *as long as*; huc (for hoc), *hither*; adhuc, *hitherto*; illo, illuc (illoc Plaut.), *thither*; isto, istuc (istoc Plaut.), *alio, elsewhither*; quo, *whither*; quonam, quovis, quocumque, quoquo, quousque; aliquo, *somewhither*; citro, *to this side*; ultro, *further*; intro, *inwards*; retro, *backwards*; utro (rare), *to which of the two sides*; utroque, *in either direction*; neutro, *in neither direction*.

porro, *further* (πῶπῳ); quocirca, cf. § 160. 11.

-O-VORSUM or o-vorsum, lit. *turned towards*; but vorsus and vorsum <sup>512</sup> were used indifferently and not inflected.

horsum, *hitherwards* (ho-vorsum); quorsus, quorsum, *whitherwards?* istorsum, illorsum (Cato ap. Fest.), aliorsum, aliquovorsum, utroquevorsum, altrovorsum (Plaut., &c.), quoqvoversus (Cic.), quoqveversum (Cæs.).



controversus (adj.), *in dispute (turned against)*; introrsus, introrsum; retrorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum.

deorsum, *downwards*; seorsum, *separately (se-vorsum, turned to itself, or turned aside)*; sursum, *upwards*; prorsum, prorsus, *forwards*; rursum, rursus, *backwards again*. (Susum, prosum, rusum (russum), are forms also found in Plaut., Lucret., &c.)

-do quando, *when (quam-do)*; aliquando, *sometimes*; quandoque, *whenever, some time or other*; quandocumque, *whenever*; endo, also indu. old forms of in; (comp. induperator for imperator, Enn., Lucr.; indigeo, indipiscor, &c.).

-diu diu, *for long*; interdiu (interdius Cato, Plaut., cf. § 828), *in the daytime*; noctu, *by night*; simitu (also, in an Augustan inscription, simitur), *at the same time*; dudum, *a long time (for diu-dum)*.

-ē Apparently old forms of ablative. (Comp. facillumed in S. C. de Bacc.) From adjectives with -o stems both positive and superlative.

c. g. ægre, *hardly (ægro-)*; blande, *soothingly (blando-)*; certe, *surely (certo-)*; considerate, *with consideration (considerato-)*; docte, *skilfully (docto-)*; plane, *quite (plano-)*; ornate, *in ornate manner (ornato-)*; promisce (Liv. 5. 48); recte, *rightly (recto-)*; sano, *of course (sāno-)*; valde, *very (valido-)*; vere, *truly, actually (vero-)*; &c.

ardentissime, *most eagerly*; audacissime, *most boldly*; creberrime, *very frequently*; doctissime, *very skilfully*; maxime, *especially*; minime, *least of all*; pænissime (Plaut.), *very nearly*; &c.

apprīmo (præ-Ciceronian), *exceedingly (ad-primo)*; fēre, ferme (superlative of fere?), *almost*.

-ē (1) From -o stems; bēnē, *well (bono-)*; male, *badly (malo-)*; inferne, *below (inferno-)*; superne, *above (superno-)*. Perhaps here belong tēmēre, *rashly*; mactē, *blest*. (Some take macte for a vocative; but it appears to be invariable in form, though used with a plural (cf. however, Plin. H. N. 11. 12), or as an oblique predicate.)

(2) From other stems; abunde, *abundantly*; ante (for antia), *before*; forte, *by chance (abl. of fors)*; facillē, *easily (facili-; comp. dulce ridens, &c.)*; impūne, *with impunity (as if from adj. impunis)*; māgē (cf. māgis, § 545), *more*; pæne, *almost*; repente, *suddenly (repenti-)*; rīte, *duly*; sæpe, *often*; sponte, *of its own accord (abl. of a nom. spons)*; sublime, *aloft (sublimi-)*; vōlūpe (or better volup), *with pleasure (almost always with est)*.



So the ablatives *māne*, *in the morning*; *lūce*, *by day*; *light*; *nocte*, *by night*; *magnopere*, *greatly* (*magno opere*).

*hercle*, 'pon honour (for *hercules*. See Syntax).

-pē A form of *que* (compare *quispiam*, *quisquam*); *nem-pe*, <sup>517</sup> *indeed* (*nam-pe*, comp. *namque*); *quippe*, *indeed* (for *qui pe*; comp. *utique*); *prope*, *near* (comp. *proximus*, § 754, a).

-vē Perhaps for *vel*. *Sive* (old *seve*, hence *seu*), *or if*; *neve* <sup>518</sup> (*neu*), *or not*.

-cē *ceu*, *as* (for *ceve*, *ce* being of pronominal origin?). <sup>519</sup>

*hīc*, *illīc*, &c., see § 524. 3; *ecce*, *behold* (for *ence*); *sic*, *thus* (cf. § 524).

-qvē Appended to pronouns (a kind of reduplication); e.g. <sup>520</sup> *quisque*, *each*; *quandoque*, *whenever*; *quicumque* (*quiquomque*), *whosoever*; *ubique*, *everywhere*; *undique*, *from all sides*; *utique*, *anyhow*; *usque*, *ever*; *uterque*, *each*. Also *absqve*, *without* (*abs*); *atque* (*ac*), *and also* (for *ad-que*, cf. p. 50); *nēque* (*nec*), *not*; *namque*, *for*.

-ptē e.g. *suopte*; see § 389. For *pōte*? comp. *utpote*, *as*. <sup>521</sup>

-dē i.e. the preposition *de* shortened by losing the accent?; <sup>522</sup> e.g. *inde*, *thence* (*im-de*); *indidem*, *from the same place*; *deinde*, *exinde*, *thereupon*; *proinde*, *perinde*, *just so*; *subinde*, *immediately afterwards*, *repeatedly*; *unde*, *whence* (*quom-* or *cum-de*); *undique*, *from all sides*; *undēcumque*, *whencesoever*; *quamde* (*Eīm.*, *Lucr.*), *than*.

-nē *sine*, *without*; *pōne*, *behind* (for *pos-ne* comp. § 535, and <sup>523</sup> for *-nē* comp. *supernē* from *supernus*).

*nē*, *not*, *lest*; *nē* (wrongly written *næ*), *verily* (comp. *val*, *vñ*); *nē* interrogative particle, perhaps the same as *nē*. Comp. *nē-fas*, *nē-quis*, *nē-vīs*, § 728.

-ī (rarely ī) (1) Ablative cases of manner.

*qui*, (interrogative and relative like *ut*), *how*, *in which case*; *quin*, *why not? but* (*qui-nē*); *aliōqui*, *alloquin*, *ceteroqui*, *ceteroquin*, *in other respects* (the final *n* is of obscure origin); *nequiquam*, *to no purpose*; *atqui*, *but*; perhaps also *quippe*; *si*, *if* (abl. or loc. of pronoun, *in which case*); *nisi*, *unless* (for *ne si*); *quidē*, *indeed*; *si-quidē*, *if indeed*, *since*; *quāsi*, *as if* (*quam si*); *sic*, *thus* (*si-ce*, *in which or this way*); *nī*, *not* (for *ne*, *nei*), also used as = *nisi*; *quidnī*, *why not? ūtī* (*ut*), *or* (for *quo-tī*); *utique*, *any how*; *utinam*, *O that!* *ne utiquam* (*nūtiqum*), *by no means*. (For *itidem* see §§ 510, 531.)

(2) *præfascini* (also *præfascine*), *without offence* (*præ fascino-*, for i.e. *to avert bewitchments*); *proclivi* (or *proclivē*), *downward* (*proclivi-*, old stem *proclivo-*); *brevi*, *in few words* (*brēvi-*).





(3) Locative cases; *illi*, 1sti (Plaut., Ter.); *illie*, 1stic, *there* (*illo-*, *isto-*); *hic*, *here* (*ho-*); *pridem*, *some time ago*; and perhaps *hēri* (in Quintilian's time *herē*), *yesterday*; *peregrī*, more commonly *peregre*, *abroad*, *from abroad*; *temperi*, *in good time* (*tempos-*); and others; see in Syntax.

-bi *Ibi*, *there* (*is*); *inibi*, *therein*; *postibi* (Plaut.), *thereupon*; *interibi* (Plaut.), *in the meantime*; *ibidem*, *in the same place*; *ubi*, *where* (for *quobi*, *cubi*); *ubique*, *everywhere*; *ubicumque*, *wheresoever*; *si-cūbi*, *if anywhere*; *all-cūbi*, *somewhere*; *allibi*, *elsewhere* (*all-*); *utrūbi*, *at which of two places* (*utro-*); *utrūbique*, *at both places*.

-b *ab* (*abs*), *from*; *ob* (*obs*), *opposite to*; *sub* (*subs*), *under*.

-am *jam*, *now*; *etiam*, *also* (*et jam*); *quōniam*, *since* (*quom* 526 *jam*); *nunciam* (Plaut.), *now* (*nunc jam*); *nam*, *for*, (*? now*); *quam*, *how*, *as*; *quamquam*, *however*, *although*; *aliquan-do*, *sometimes*; *aliquamdiu*, *for some time*; *nūti-quam* (§ 524), *not at all*; *uspiam*, *usquam*, *any where*; *nusquam*, *no where*; *præquam*, *compared with*; *tam*, *so*; *tamquam*, *as if*; *tandem*, *at length*.

*cōram*, *face to face* (*com*, *os-*); *clam*, *secretly* (*comp. oc-cul-o*, *conceal*); *obviam*, *opposite* (*obvio-*; or *ob viam*, *comp. obiter*); *palam*, *prōpalam*, *openly* (*pad-? pandere*); *perperam*, *badly* (*per-per-am? thoroughly?*); *promiscam* (Plaut.), *promiscuously*; *protinam* (Plaut.), *immediately*.

So the compounds with *fāriam*; e.g. *bifariam*, *divided in two* (*bi-*); *trifariam*, *quadrifariam*; *multifariam*, *in many places*; *plurifariam*, *in several places*.

-dam *quondam*, *at one time*. (Comp. *quidam*, *a certain one*.) 527

-om (um) Probably accusative cases.

*dōnecum* (Plaut., *donique* Lucr., *donec* commonly), *un- 528 til*; *dum*, *while*; *dū-dum*, *some time ago* (*diu dum*); *interdum*, *for a time*; *quidum*, *how so?* *primumdum*, *first of all*; appended to imperatives, e.g. *agedum*, *come now*; *manedum*, *stop pray*; &c.; *num* (in questions), *now?* *nunc* (i.e. *num-ce*), *now*; *etiamnum*, *even now*; *quom*, *cum*, *when* (*quo-*); *quom* (sometimes in *præ-Augustan* inscr.), *com* (in composition), *cum* (*prep.*), *with* (*comp. ξύ*); *quon-dam*, *at one time* (*quom-dam*); *quandocumque*, *whensoever*; *tum*, *tunc*, *then*; *umquam*, *ever* (*um* for *quom*; cf. § 121. 3); *numquam*, *never* (*ne umquam*); *nonnunquam*, *at times*.

*actūtum*, *instantly* (*on the move? actu-*); *circum*, *round* (*circo-*); *clanculum*, *secretly* (*clam*, cf. § 862. c); *com-mōdum*, *suitably*, *just now* (*commodo-*); *dēmum*, *at length*;



extrēmum, *for the utmost* (i.e. last) time (extremo-); incassum, *to no purpose* (in cassum); minimum, in phrase *quam minimum, as little as possible* (minimo-); nimium, *too much*; nōnum (generally contracted to nōn), *not* (ne ūnum); pārūm, *little*; pārūmper, *for a little while*; plerumque, *for the most part* (plero-, que); postmodum (Liv.), *afterwards* (cf. § 511. 1); postrēmum, *for the hindmost* (i.e. last) time (postremo-); potissimum, *especially* (potissimo-); primum, *for the first time* (primo-); propemodum, *almost* (cf. § 511. 1); iterum (§ 888), *for the second time*; tertium, quartum, &c.; ultimum, *for the furthest* (i.e. last) time; secundum, *prep. following, along* (sequendo-). For *ursum, adversum, &c.* see § 512.

Impræsentīārūm, *at the present time* (for in præsentia rerum? cf. § 28. 2).

- em propēdiem, *very shortly* (for propē diē, *on a near day?*)
- tem autem, *however*; item, *likewise* (comp. ita, itidem); saltem, *at least*.
- dem quīdem, ēquīdem, *indeed*; prīdem, *sometime ago*; tandem, at length (tamdem); indidem (§ 522); itidem, *likewise* (ita); identidem, *repeatedly* (for idem itidem? or idem et idem?). (Comp. idem, *the same*, for is-dem; tōtidem (indec. adj.), *just so many*; tantusdem.)
- im denotes *at or from a place*; hinc, *hence* (hinc e); illim, istim, illinc, istinc, *thence*; im in inde (§ 522), *thereupon*; exim, exin, exinde, *therefrom*; dein, deinde, *thereupon*; inter-im, *meanwhile*; olim, *in those times, i.e. formerly or hereafter* (ollo = illo); enim, *for, in fact*; utrinque, *on both sides* (utro-).

altrinsecus (for altrinsecus; Plaut.), *on the other side*; extrinsecus, *from outside*; intrinsecus, *from within*; forinsecus (Col., Plin.), *from out of doors* (comp. foris).

- t-im (sim) Formed from or similarly to past participles; e.g. cæsim, edge-wise (cædere); carptim, *by pieces, separately* (lit. plucking at it, carpere); cautim, *cautiously* (cavēre); confertim, *compactly* (conferere); confestim, *immediately* (conferre? cf. § 704); conjunctim, *unitedly* (conjungere); contemptim, *scornfully* (contemnere); cursim, *swiftly* (currere); dispersim, *dispersedly* (dispargere); efflictim, *desperately* (effigere, *to kill*, hence efflictim amāre, *to love to death*); exsultim, *friskingly* (exsillire); furtim, *by stealth* (fur, *a thief*, furā-rī); incisim, *in short clauses* (incidere); juxtim, *close at hand* (comp. juxta); mixtim, *mingling* (miscere); partim, *partly* (parti-); passim, *here and there* (in a scattered way, pandere); peditentim,



*feeling the way* (pede tendere); praesertim, especially (*putting in front*, praeserere); punctim, pointwise (pungere); raptim, hurriedly (rapere); sensim, gradually (lit. perceptibly, sentire); statim, immediately (lit. as you stand, stå-, ståre); strictim, slightly (lit. grazing, stringere); tractim, in a long-drawn way (trahere); vicissim, in turns (vici-); ubertim, plentifully (uber-), &c.

-at-im

(1) From verbs with -a stems; e.g. acervatim, in heaps, 534 summarily (acervā-re); centuriatim, by centuries (centuriā-re); certatim, vying with one another (certā-re); citatim, at full speed (citāre); datatim (datatim ludere, to play at ball), giving and regiving (datā-re frequentative of dāre); gravatim, with difficulty (gravāri); minutatim, by bits (as if from minutare); nominatim, by name (nomināre); privatim, individually (privāre); propèratim, hurriedly (properāre), &c.

(2) From nouns (compare barbatus, &c.); e.g. catervatim, in troops (caterva-); generatim, taking classes (genus); gradatim, step by step (gradu-); gregatim, in flocks, herding together (græg-); membratim, limb by limb (membro-); ostiatim, from house to house (ostio-); paulatim, little by little (paullo-); pectinatim, combwise (pecten-); regionatim, region by region (regiōn-); singillatim one by one (comp. singulo-); summatim, slightly, summarily (taking the tops, summo-); turmatim, by squadrons (turma-); vicatim, street by street (vico-); &c. Plautus used also tuatim, after your fashion (tuo-); Sisenna had nostratim, and meatim is mentioned by the grammarians.

-ūt-im

minūtim, in small pieces (minuere); tolūtim, full trot (raising the feet, tollere); tribūtim, tribe by tribe (tribu-).

-it-im

virītim, man by man (viro-).

-t

ast, but; at (for ad?), but (also atque, atqui); aut, or 535 (comp. autē); et, and (comp. etiā); ūt (for uti), as (prout, prout, sicut, velut); post, after (also pos, poste, postidea; comp. ante, antidea). Sāt is shortened for satis. For -met see § 389.

-d

Old ablative suffix? cf. § 160. 6; ād (cf. § 160. 10), to; 536 āpūd, at; haud (or hau), not; sed, but (properly by itself?). Quōd, because, is neut. acc. (comp. quā), but in quod si, quod quia, quod utinam is by some taken to be an old ablative (see Ritschl, N. Plaut. Exc. p. 57).

-n

quīn, why not? (qui ne); sīn, but if (sī ne, if not?): 537 (comp. viden, audīn, &c.); an, whether; forsā, forsitan (fors sit an), perhaps; tamēn, yet; en, lo! in (cf. § 513), in.



- procul, *off, afar*; simūl, older semol (for simile), *together, sē mēl, once*; vēl, *or* (probably imperative of volo, hence *choose*).
- ur      igitur, *therefore*; quor or cūr, *wherefore*. For simitur see § 514. 539
- ēr      Suffix of comparative degree: sūper, *above (higher; sub, up)*; desuper, insuper. Per, *through*; ter (for tris, cf. § 429), *thrice*; quāter, *four times*.
- pēr      nūper, *lately (novumper)*; pārumper, *for little time* 540 (parum); paullisper, *for a little while* (paullo-); quantisper (Pompon.), *for how long* (quanto-); tantisper, *for so long* (tanto-); semper, *always* (sim-, *whole?* comp. simplex, simul).
- tēr      (1) From adjectives with -o stems: duriter (also dure), 541 *hardly* (dūro-); firmiter (also firme), *firmly* (firmo-); hūmaniter, inhumaniter (also humane, inhumane), *politely, impolitely* (humano-); largiter (also large), *lavishly* (largo-); longiter (Lucr.), *far* (longo-); nāviter, ignāviter (also nāvē, ignave), *skilfully, unskilfully* (gnavo-); luculenter (also luculente), *brilliantly* (for lūcūlentiter from luculento-); pūrī-ter (Catull., but commonly purē), *purely* (puro-); turbulēter (also turbulentē), *confusedly* (for turbulentiter from turbulento-); violen-ter, *violently* (violento-; the -ī stem is not till Augustan time). Also from præ-Ciceronian writers are quoted: æquiter, amīciter, ampliter, aspēriter, avāriter, aviditer, blanditer, iracunditer, mæstiter, misēriter, munditer, parciter, præclārīter, prīmīter, prognārīter, propērīter, proterviter, sæviter, severīter, superbiter, torviter, and a few others. Also in Varro, cadūciter, prōbiter.
- (2) From adjectives with -ī stems, and one (supplex) with consonant stem: acrī-ter, *eagerly* (acri-); alī-ter, *otherwise* (ali-, § 373); aman-ter, *lovingly* (for amanti-ter); atrōci-ter, audac-ter, brēvi-ter, celērī-ter, clemen-ter (for clementi-ter), concordī-ter, constan-ter (for constanti-ter), cupien-ter (Plaut., Enn.), decen-ter, demen-ter, dillgen-ter, elōgan-ter, felici-ter, ferven-ter (Cæl. ap. Cic.), frequen-ter, grāvi-ter, indulgen-ter, laten-ter, lēni-ter, lēvi-ter, mediocri-ter, memōri-ter, *with good memory*, misericordi-ter, pāri-ter, salūbri-ter, scien-ter, simīli-ter, simplici-ter, sollemni-ter, sollar-ter (for sollerti-ter), supplici-ter, tenvi-ter, vernī-ter, vigilan-ter, utīli-ter, and others from stems in -ntī, of which -tī is dropped before the suffix.
- (3) From other words: circi-ter, *about* (circo-); in-ter, *between* (in); præter, *beside* (præ); prop-ter, *near* (prōpe); sub-ter, *beneath* (sub).





nēquī-ter, *badly* (nequam). Obiter (not ante-Augustan) *on the way*, is apparently ob iter (comp. obviam).

abs (ab, a), *from*; bis, *twice* (cf. § 76); cīs, *on this side* 542 (comp. ci-timū); ex, *out* (ec in compounds, cf. § 113 and e); mox, *presently*; obs (ob), *on, opposite*; subs (sub), *under* (in subs-trahe, &c.); trans, *beyond*; uls, *beyond* (comp. ul-timū); us-quam, us-plam, *anywhere*; vix, *scarcely*.

Deinceps, *next*, is like particeps, but indeclinable.

siremps (old), *alike*, according to Ritschl, for si (= sic) re ipsa, m being inserted as in rumpo, cumbo.

-38 alias, *at other times*; cras, *to-morrow*; fōras, (to) *out of doors* (cf. § 1110).

-ūs mordī-c-us, *with the teeth* (mordē-, mordēre); sēc-us, *other-* 543 *wise*; tēnus, *as far as* (subst. acc. s. extent? cf. § 1086); prōtēnus, *immediately*. Eminus, *from a distance*; commīnus, *hand to hand*, are probably compounds of manus, *hand*.

-tūs from; same as Greek -θεν (comp. γράφομεν, scribimus). 544 antiqui-tus, *from of old* (antiquo-); divīni-tus, *from the Gods* (divino-); fundī-tus, *from the bottom* (fundo-); hūmāni-tus, *after the manner of men* (humano-); in-tus, *from within* (in); pēni-tus, *from the interior* (pēno-); prīmi-tus, *at first* (primo-); publici-tus (Plaut., Ter. &c.), *on the public account* (publico-); radici-tus, *from the root* (radici-); stirpi-tus, *from the stock* (stirpi-); sub-tus, *underneath* (sub). From prae-Ciceronian writers also are quoted, medullī-tus, *from the marrow* (medulla); immortālī-tus, ōcūlī-tus, pugni-tus, and from Varro communi-tus.

-ēs pēnes, *in the possession of* (comp. pēnitus).

-is for -ios, the stem or neuter acc. of the comparative 545 suffix; e.g. nimis, *too much* (for nimios-); magis (magē, sometimes), *more* (for magios-); satis (also sat), *enough*. Fortassis (fortassē), *perhaps*. Perhaps the same is the origin of -is in paulis-per, tantis-per, quantis-per, § 540.

Fōris, *out of doors*; imprimis, *in the first place*; ingrā- 546 tīs, *thanklessly* (gratis); multimodīs, *many-wise*; quotan-nis, *yearly*, are locatives or ablatives.

-iens post-Augustan -iēs; the regular suffix for numeral ad- 547 verbs: tōtiens, *so often* (tot); quōtiens, *how often* (quot); aliquotiens, *sometimes*; plūriens, *often* (plūs-); quinquiens, *five times* (quinque); sexiens, *six times* (sex); septiens, *seven times* (septem); dēciens, *ten times* (decem); viciens, *twenty times* (for vicintiens, cf. § 28; from viginti); duodetrīciens, *twenty-eight times*; quinquāgiens (in Plaut. Men. 1161, quinquagensiens), *fifty times* (quinquaginta); centiens, *a hundred times* (centum); quadringentiens, *four hundred times* (quadringenti), and others. See App. D.





## CHAPTER XVI.

## INFLEXIONS OF VERB. INTRODUCTION.

LATIN verbs have inflexions to denote differences of voice, 548  
person, number, mood, and tense.

1. There are two *voices*, the Active and the Passive (sometimes called Reflexive or Middle).

Some verbs have both voices, some have only the active, except in the third person; others, called deponents, have only the passive, but with the signification (apparently) of the active. (Cf. § 1215.)

2. Two *numbers*, the Singular and Plural.

In a few verbs no plural is found.

3. There are three *persons* (First, Second, Third) in each number. In the imperative mood there is no form for first person singular.

A few verbs are used only in the third person.

4. Three *moods*, Indicative, Subjunctive (often called Con- 549  
junctive), Imperative.

5. (a) Six *tenses*, in the Indicative mood, active voice:

(a) Three, denoting incomplete action; the Present, Future, and Imperfect (sometimes called respectively, present imperfect, future imperfect, past imperfect).

(b) Three, denoting completed action; the Perfect, Completed Future, and Pluperfect (sometimes called respectively, present perfect, future perfect, and past perfect).

(b) In the Subjunctive mood there are only four distinct tense forms, called Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect. In the Imperative there are only the present and future.

Some verbs in the active and all verbs in the passive have in the 550  
Indicative only three simple tense-forms, those of incomplete action, and in the Subjunctive only the present and imperfect. The deficiency of the tenses of complete action in the Passive voice is supplied by participles in combination with certain tenses of the verb of *being*.

Certain verbal nouns are from their mode of formation and 551  
use usually treated in connexion with the verb. These are



(a) Two indeclinable substantives, called *Infinitives* (or the Infinitive Mood). They are the Present infinitive, denoting incomplete action, and the Perfect, denoting completed action.

(b) Three verbal adjectives, called *Participles*, the Present and Future belonging to the active voice; the Past participle belonging to the passive voice.

(c) A verbal substantive and adjective, called the *Gerund* and *Gerundive*, usually classed, the first with the active, the second with the passive voice.

(d) Two *supines*, i.e. the accusative and ablative (or dative) of a verbal noun.

The forms of the verb proper are often called collectively the Finite Verb; the verbal nouns above named are sometimes called the Infinite Verb.

The following are the usual English equivalents of the several tenses and verbal substantives connected with the verb: (See Book IV. Ch. XVIII. XX.)

## FINITE VERB.

| <i>Indicative.</i> | Active.  | Deponent.   | Passive.  |
|--------------------|--|---|---|
| Present. Sing. 1.  | <i>āmo</i><br><i>I am loving</i><br><i>or I love</i>     | <i>prēcor</i><br><i>I am praying</i><br><i>or I pray</i>          | <i>āmor</i><br><i>I am being loved</i><br><i>or I am loved</i>  |
| Future. Sing. 1.   | <i>āmābo</i><br><i>I shall love</i>                      | <i>prēcabor</i><br><i>I shall pray</i>                            | <i>āmābor</i><br><i>I shall be loved</i>                        |
| 3.                 | <i>āmābit</i><br><i>He will love</i>                     | <i>prēcābitur</i><br><i>He will pray</i>                          | <i>āmābitur</i><br><i>He will be loved</i>                      |
| Imperfect.         | <i>āmābam</i>  | <i>prēcābar</i>   | <i>āmābar</i>   |
| Sing. 1.           | <i>I was loving</i><br><i>or I loved</i>                 | <i>I was praying</i><br><i>or I prayed</i>                        | <i>I was being loved</i><br><i>or I was loved</i>               |
| Perfect. Sing. 1.  | <i>āmāvi</i><br><i>I loved or I have</i><br><i>loved</i> | <i>prēcātus sum</i><br><i>I prayed or I</i><br><i>have prayed</i> | <i>āmātus sum</i><br><i>I was loved or</i><br><i>I am loved</i> |
| Comp. Future.      | <i>āmāverō</i>   | <i>prēcātus ēro</i>   | <i>āmātus ēro</i>   |
| Sing. 1.           | <i>I shall have</i><br><i>loved</i>                      | <i>I shall have</i><br><i>prayed</i>                              | <i>I shall have</i><br><i>been loved</i>                        |
| Sing. 3.           | <i>āmāverit</i><br><i>He will have</i><br><i>loved</i>   | <i>prēcātus erit</i><br><i>He will have</i><br><i>prayed</i>      | <i>āmātus erit</i><br><i>He will have</i><br><i>been loved</i>  |
| Pluperfect.        | <i>āmāveram</i>  | <i>prēcātus eram</i>  | <i>āmātus eram</i>  |
| Sing. 1.           | <i>I had loved</i>                                       | <i>I had prayed</i>   | <i>I had been loved</i>   |

*Subjunctive.*

|                   |   |   |   |
|-------------------|---|---|---|
| Present. Sing. 1. | āmēm<br><i>I be loving or I love</i>      | prēcār<br><i>I be praying or I pray</i>       | āmēr<br><i>I be loved</i>                               |
| Imperfect.        | āmārem<br><i>I were loving or I loved</i> | prēcārer<br><i>I were praying or I prayed</i> | āmārer<br><i>I were being loved or I were loved</i>     |
| Perfect.          | āmāverim<br><i>I have loved</i>           | prēcātus sim<br><i>I have prayed</i>          | āmātus sim<br><i>I were loved or I am loved</i>         |
| Pluperfect.       | āmāvissem<br><i>I had loved</i>           | prēcātus essem<br><i>I had prayed</i>         | āmātus essem<br><i>I had been loved or I were loved</i> |

*Imperative.*

|                   |                                 |                                    |                                      |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Present. Sing. 2. | āmā<br><i>love</i>              | prēcāre<br><i>pray</i>             | āmāre<br><i>be loved</i>             |
| Future. Sing. 2.  | āmāto<br><i>Thou shalt love</i> | prēcātor<br><i>Thou shalt pray</i> | amātor<br><i>Thou shalt be loved</i> |

## VERBAL NOUNS.

*Infinitive.*

|          |                                  |  |   |
|----------|----------------------------------|--|---|
| Present. | āmārē<br><i>to love</i>          | prēcāri<br><i>to pray</i>              | āmāri<br><i>to be loved</i>                       |
| Perfect. | āmāvissē<br><i>to have loved</i> | prēcātus esse<br><i>to have prayed</i> | āmātus esse<br><i>to have been or to be loved</i> |

*Participles.*

|            |  |   |   |
|------------|--|---|---|
| Present.   | āmans<br><i>loving</i>                   | prēcāns<br><i>praying</i>                   |   |
| Future.    | āmātūrus<br><i>going to love</i>         | prēcātūrus<br><i>going to pray</i>          |   |
| Past.      |  | prēcātus<br><i>having prayed</i>            | āmātus<br><i>having been or being loved</i> |
| Gerund.    | āmandum<br><i>loving</i>                 | prēcandum<br><i>praying</i>                 |   |
| Gerundive. | āmandus<br><i>to love or to be loved</i> | prēcandus<br><i>to pray or to be prayed</i> |   |

Every single word in the Latin (finite) verb is a complete sentence, the verbal stem being used, not by itself, but in combination with abbreviated forms of pronouns of the first, second, and third persons.



The principles, on which all verbs are inflected, are the same. The differences in detail which are found are due, some to the nature or ending of the stem of the particular verb, some to the unequal preservation of parts of an originally fuller system of inflexions.

The inflexions for tense, mood, person, number, and voice are attached to the stem in the order now given. The forms of the present tense, indicative mood, singular number, active voice, are the simplest, and arise from the union of the stem and personal pronouns. All other parts of the verb contain modifications for tense, mood, number, and voice; and of these the modifications for tense and mood are made between the stem and personal pronoun, and the inflexions for number and voice appended after them.

Thus *räg-ër-ë-m-us* is the 1st pers. plur. active, imperfect subjunctive of a verbal stem meaning *rule*. *Räg* is the stem, *ër* denotes past time, *ë* the mood of *thought* (instead of *fact*), *m* the speaker himself, *us* the action of others with the speaker. And, if for *-us* we have *-ur*, the speaker and others are passive instead of active.

These inflexions will be discussed in regular order, beginning, at the end of the word, with the most characteristic and universal inflexions.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### INFLEXIONS OF PERSON AND NUMBER.

THE suffixes, which denote person and number in the active voice, are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, except in some persons of the perfect, and in the first person singular of the present and completed future of the indicative mood.

In the passive voice the inflexions for this purpose are the same in all tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods, which are expressed by simple forms. (The tenses denoting completed action are expressed by compound forms.)



These suffixes are as follows, the initial vowel being given in the oldest form (cf. § 196) in which, apart from early inscriptions, it appears in any verbs. For earlier forms, see § 234, and compare §§ 570, 581.

|           |            | Active. | Passive. | Perfect Active. |
|-----------|------------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| Singular. | 1st person | -om     | -or      | -(i)            |
|           | 2nd "      | -is     | -ēr-is   | -(is)tī         |
|           | 3rd "      | -it     | -it-ūr   | -it             |
| Plural.   | 1st "      | -ūm-us  | -īm-ūr   | -īm-ūs          |
|           | 2nd "      | -it-is  | -imīnī   | -(is)t-is       |
|           | 3rd "      | -ont    | -ont-ūr  | -(er)unt        |

The short initial vowel of the suffix (ō, ū, ē, ī) is absorbed by an immediately preceding a, e, or i; except (ī) in the 1st pers. sing., if the m is not retained; (2) in the 3rd pers. pl. present, if -unt follow -i. In a few other verbs (*sum*, *do*, *fero*, *volo*, *edo*) some of these suffixes drop the initial vowel in the present tense.

### FIRST PERSON.

The -m in the 1st person singular and plural is the same as is seen in the oblique cases of the pronoun *me*.

*Singular.* -m is dropped (see § 86) in the singular of the present indicative of all verbs (e.g. *reg-o*) except two; viz. *sum* (for *ēs-om*), *I am*, and *inquam*, *quoth I*; also in the completed future of all verbs, and in the future indicative of all verbs with stems ending in -a or -e, and of some with stems ending in -i; e.g. *āmābo*, *mōnēbo*, *ibo*.

In a- verbs the final a is contracted with the initial of the suffix; e.g. *am-o* for *ama-om*; *do* for *da-om*. Other vowel verbs retain their characteristic vowel; e.g. *trīb-u-o*, *mōn-e-o*, *aud-i-o*, *cāp-i-o*. But three i verbs change i to e; viz. *ēo* (stem i-), *queo* (stem quī-), and its compound *nēqueo*. *Inquam* has apparently a stem in ā, which except in 1st sing. pres. passes into i.

In the perfect indicative the personal suffix has dropped off altogether. The final i has another origin. (See § 658.)

In the passive voice the only change from the active is the addition of r, if the m has dropped away, or the substitution of it for m if the m has been retained in the active. This r is generally considered to be a substitute for s, the proper passive inflexion being, as is supposed, the reflexive pronoun<sup>1</sup> *se*.

<sup>1</sup> A passive formed by a reflexive pronoun is seen in Germ. *Das versteht sich von selbst*; French *Le corps se trouva*; Ital. *Si loda l'uomo modesto* ('The modest man is praised'); Span. *Las aguas se secaron* ('The waters were dried up'). KEY, *Lat. Gr.* § 379.





**Plural.** The vowel before *m* is weakened (see § 241) to *i* in all verbs with stems ending in *u*, or in *i*, or in a consonant, except in the present indicatives of three verbs; viz. *sūmus*, *we are*, *vōlūmus*, and their compounds, and the old form *quæsūmus* (stem *quæs-*), *we pray*, where we have the older vowel *u*. *dā-mus* retains the radical *a*. With these exceptions the suffix is the same in all tenses of all verbs, except when the initial vowel is absorbed by a preceding *a*, *e*, or *i*.

The final *-us* is the part of the suffix which distinguishes the plural number. By some it is considered to arise from the pronoun of the second person, by others from the pronoun of the third person; so that *que* (*-mus*) would be expressed by *I, thou*, or by *I, he*; by others again it is considered to be the same as the *s*, which is used to mark the plural of nouns.

In the passive the final *s* is changed to *r*.

## SECOND PERSON.

The consonant contained in the suffix of the second person is *s* in the singular, (changed before another vowel to *r* in the passive), and *t* in the plural. The perfect indicative has *t* in the singular also. The personal pronoun of the second person sing. in Latin (*tu*), and the Doric dialect of Greek (*τὺ*) exhibits this *t*; in the Attic dialect of Greek it exhibits *s* (*σὺ*).

**Singular.** In the present tense of *fēro*, *vōlo*, *ēdo*, the short vowel (*i*) is omitted or absorbed; hence *fers* (for *fēris*), *vīs* (for *vōlis*, *villis*, *vils*), and *ēs* (for *ēdis*, *eds*). *es* (*ēs* Plautus and Terence, *ēs* in subsequent poets) is also the 2nd pers. sing. present indicative of *sum*.

All *a-*, *e-*, and *i-* verbs have the final syllable long; viz. *ās*, *ēs*, *īs*. (Not so the verbs with *i*; e.g. *capio*, *capīs*.)

In the perfect indicative the suffix for the second pers. sing. ends in *-isti*, of which ending *-ti* is the proper personal suffix. (For the rest of the ending see § 658.)

In the passive *-ēris* (at first sight) appears to be formed by placing the characteristic passive *r* before the personal suffix; the true theory however is no doubt that the passive suffix, with a short preceding vowel, being placed after the personal suffix caused the *s* between two vowels to change to *r*, necessitating also the change of the vowel *i* to *e* before *r*. The passive suffix itself (i.e. *s* for *se*, § 183) was allowed to remain *s*, instead of being changed to *r*, as usually, in order to avoid having two *r*'s close together.

*-re* (e.g. *amabare*, cf. § 193. 5. f. 234. 2) is more common than *-ris* (e.g. *amabaris*) in Plautus, and, except in present tense, in Cicero



and Vergil. It is frequent in Horace, rare in Livy; and is usually avoided by all writers where the form would then be the same as the present infinitive active. Hence *-ris* is retained in pres. indic. with rare exceptions in verbs which have an active voice; but in deponents (where there is no risk of confusion, as the infinitive ends in *i*) *-re* is frequent in Plautus, sometimes found in Cicero; *-ris* is usual in Vergil and Horace.

*Plural.* The plural suffix *-itis* contains the personal pronoun <sup>571</sup> of the second person (*t*), and the syllable *-is*, which is either a pronoun of the second person in its other form, or a suffix of plurality.

In the present tense of the four verbs named above (§ 567) the initial *i* of the suffix is again omitted: *fertis*, *vultis*, *estis*, for *fērītis*, *volītis* (§ 213 *a*), *ēdītis* (§ 151. 2), *ye eat*, and for (originally) *ēsītis*, *ye are*. So also in *dā-tis*.

In the perfect *s* is simply suffixed to the singular form.

In the passive voice the suffix *-imini* is probably a masculine <sup>572</sup> plural participial form. The Greek present passive participle is of the same form; viz. *-ōmēnōs*, plur. *ōmēnoi*. Originally, perhaps, *estis* was used with it, as in the perfect passive. (This form may have been resorted to because of the unpleasant forms which the course observed in forming the passive of other persons would have produced; e.g. *regītis-er*, *amātis-er* would become *rēgītērēr*, *amātērēr*, or, if the analogy of the 2nd pers. sing. were retained, *regītēris*, *amātēris*, which would then have come to *regetris*, *amātris* (§ 235. 2), or *rēgīter*, *amāter* (§ 184. 5); both of which forms look more like adjectives or adverbs than verbs.)

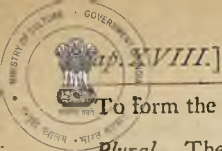
### THIRD PERSON.

The *-t* in the suffix of the 3rd person, both singular and plural <sup>573</sup> in all tenses, is a demonstrative pronoun, found in the Greek (so-called) article, and in *iste*, *tot*, *tallis*, *tantus*, &c.

*Singular.* In the present tense of *sum*, *ēdo*, *fēro*, *vōlo*, the short <sup>574</sup> vowel before *-t* is not found; viz. *est* (both for *sum* and *ēdo*), *fert*, *vult*, or (older) *volt*.

The third person sing. active of *a-*, *e-*, and *i-* verbs was originally long, as may be inferred from the passive voice (*amāt-ur*, *monēt-ur*, *audit-ur*), and is actually found not unfrequently in Plautus, and sometimes in Augustan poets.

In the perfect active the suffix is the same as in the present <sup>575</sup> (*-it*). Plautus sometimes, and more rarely Augustan poets, have this *-it* long.



To form the passive, -ur is suffixed to the active form.

**Plural.** The plural suffix is usually -unt, but in præ-Augustan<sup>576</sup> inscriptions, in Plautus, and Varro, the older -ont was retained after v (or u); e.g. *vivont, confluent, loquontur*. The forms *nequont* and *sont* are also found (for *nequeunt, sunt*). Of this suffix the t is probably the same as in the singular; the origin of the n is uncertain.

The passive is formed (as in the singular) by suffixing -ur to the active form.

The perfect suffix is the same as the present, the ending being<sup>577</sup> *er-unt*, of which the -er is the same (cf. § 184. 3) as the -is (before t) of the second person. The penult (-er) is usually long, but the dactylic poets, beginning with Lucretius (not Ennius) often, and others occasionally, shorten it; e.g. *dormiērunt, locavērunt, subēgērunt*, &c. (Plaut.), *emērunt* (Ter.); *dedērunt, fuērunt, exiērunt*, &c. (Lucr.).

For -erunt is rarely found -eront (cf. Quint. I. 4. 16); but -ēre<sup>578</sup> is found in some of the earliest inscriptions, and is not uncommon in Plautus and Terence, rare in Cicero and Cæsar, but frequent in dactylic poets and Livy.

In the completed future indic. the suffix-vowel is i instead of<sup>579</sup> u (-erint for -erunt); probably in order to avoid confusion with the perfect.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### INFLEXIONS OF MOOD.

#### 1. Indicative Mood.

THE indicative mood contains no special inflexions to distin-<sup>580</sup> guish it. The imperative and subjunctive moods are distinguished from it by certain modifications.

#### 2. Imperative Mood.

(a) *Present.* The imperative *present* appears to consist of<sup>581</sup> shortened forms of the indicative present. The final s is thrown off, and -i is changed to -ē (or rather, as the form originally ended



-es, the s is simply thrown off, cf. § 234. 2). Hence the active *rēgās* (older *rēgēs*) becomes *rēgē*; *rēgitis* (older *rēgētēs*), *rēgitē*; the passive *rēgēris* (older *rēgērēs*), *rēgērē*: the 2nd pers. plural *rēgimīni* is the same as in the indicative. But from verbs with vowel stems in a-, e-, ī- (not i-) the s is thrown off in the singular without further change; e.g. *amā*, *monē*, *audi*. The exceptional form *noli* is formed from the 2nd pers. sing. of the *subjunctive* present.

In the verbs *dūco*, *fēro* (and their compounds), *fācio* (with 582 compounds which retain the radical a), and *dīco*, the final e of the singular was always dropped after Terence's time; e.g. *dūc*, *fēr*, *fac*, *calefac*, *dīc*. In Plautus and other poets the imperatives often occur before words beginning with a vowel, in which case it is difficult to decide between *duc* and *duce*; &c.

*ēs* or *ēs* (from *sum*, cf. § 720), *ēs* from *ēdo* were used for the imperative 2nd pers. sing. as well as for the indicative.

In verbs with short penult, and having vowel stems in a-, e-, ī-, 583 and also in the compounds of *eo*, the imperative-forms in Plautus and Terence often shortened the final vowel (cf. § 295); e.g. *com-mōdā*, *mōnē*, *jubē*, *ādī*, *ābī*; especially in colloquial forms; e.g. *mānēdum*, *tācēdum*, *mōnēsīs*, *vidēsīs*.

(b) *Future*. The *future* imperative active is distinguished by 584 a suffix, originally -ōd<sup>1</sup>. In the form which is common to the second and third persons, e.g. *rēg-it-ō*, and the form for the third person plural, e.g. *regunto*, the -d has fallen off, as in the ablative case of nouns (cf. § 160. 6). The suffix appears to have been simply added to the present indicative forms of the third person singular and plural. (The use of this form for the second person singular was probably due to -t being a characteristic of the second personal pronoun.) The plural second person is formed by appending -e (for -es, later -is) as the sign of plurality in this person to a modified form of the singular; e.g. *rēg-it-ōt-e* (for *rēg-it-ōd-e*). Others (e.g. Schleicher) consider the -tote to be simply the demonstrative pronoun doubled (as in the Vedic Sanskrit -tat).

The passive forms substitute -r for the final -d; e.g. *regit-or* 585 for *rēgit-od*; *regunt-or* for *rēgunt-od*.

The form in -to (for t-od) was apparently at one time also used 586 as passive; e.g. *censento*, *initianto*, in *præ-Augustan* inscriptions; and from deponents; e.g. *arbitranto*, *partunto*, *utunto*, &c., some of which verbs however had once an active voice, of which these forms may be relics.

<sup>1</sup> A few instances only are actually found in Latin; viz. Festus, p. 230 b. 14, 'Si nurus...sacra divis parentum estod'; several in two *Inscr. ap. Bruns Fontes*, p. 45, ed. 4. e.g. *Sei quis sciens violavit dolo malo Iovei bovid piaculum datod et a[sses] ccc moltai suntod*. The Oscan also had this d; e.g. *estud*, *licitud*.



In Plautus, Cato, and old inscriptions, a form in *-mīno* is (rarely) found for the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. of the imperative of deponents; e.g. *profite-mīno*, *præfa-mīno*, *progredi-mīno*, *fru-i-mīno*. One instance of a passive verb *denuntiamino* is found. This old form is formed just like the 2nd pers. plur. indicative in *-mīni*.

### 3. Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive is characterised by a lengthened vowel immediately before the consonant of the personal suffix. 588

*Present.* This vowel is *ā* in the present tense of all verbs, except verbs with *ā-* stems, in which it is *ē*; e.g. *reg-ā-mus*, *regāmur*; *moneāmus*, *moneāmur*; *audiāmus*, *audiāmur*; *tribuāmus*, *tribuāmur*; but *amēmus*, *amēmur*. Except also some in which it is *ī*; viz. *sim*, *sīs*, &c. from *sum*; *velim*, *velis*. &c. from *vōlo*; and the compounds of both; e.g. *possim*, *absim*, &c. *nolim*, *malim*.

So also (besides the more usual forms) *edim*, *edīs*, *edit*, *edīmus*, *edītis*, *edint* (Plaut. esp. in phrase ‘*habeo quod edim*,’ Cat., Hor.); *comedim*, *comedis*, *comedint* (Plaut.), *exedint* (Plaut.); also from *duo* (an old form of *do*?<sup>1</sup>), *duim*, *duis*, *duit*, *duint* (Plaut., Ter., and old law language); *interduim* (Plaut.); *perduim*, *perduis*, *perduit*, *perduint* (Plaut., Ter., chiefly in phrase ‘*Di te perduint*,’ which is also used by Cicero); *creduis*, *creduit* (Plaut., who has also forms from this verb with the more regular *ā*; e.g. *duas*, *creduas*, *creduant*, *accreduas*. Cf. *fuat*, § 722).

*Sum* and its compounds had an older form *siem*, *sies* (see § 722), from which *sim*, *sīs*, &c. are contracted. The *-es*, *-et* is perhaps only the older form of the personal suffix *-is*, *-it*. (But comp. Gr. *εἶνν*, Sansk. *syām*.)

*Imperfect and Pluperfect.* The long vowel in these tenses is *ē* in all verbs; e.g. *rexīssēmus*, *amavissēmus*, &c. 591

*Perfect.* The vowel (assumed to have been originally long) is *ī*, which however, probably from confusion with the completed future, is in dactylic poets as often short as long. The pertinent instances are as follows: 592

Perf. subj.      *-ērī-*    *dederītis* (Enn.); *fuērīs* (Hor. in hexam.); *respuerīs* (Tib.); *dederīs*, *crediderīs*, *contulerīs* (Ovid).

<sup>1</sup> The forms *interduo*, Pl. *Capt.* 694, *concreduo*, Id. *Aul.* 577, are used apparently as completed futures indic.; *concredui* in Pl. *Cas.* 2. 8. 43, as a perfect indic. In Plin. *H. N.* 21. 3. 5, is *duitur* (comp. fut. pass.), for which *duitur* (imper. pass.) is usually read. See Neue II. 339; Schöll, *Leg. XII. tab. reliq.* p. 82.





- ēri- ēgerimus, respexeris (Verg.), dixeris (Hor. in hexam.).
- Comp. Fut. Ind. -ēri- dederitis, transieritis, contigeritis (Ovid), fecerimus (Catull. in a hendecasyllable), dederis, occideris, miscueris, audieris (Hor. in hexam.), dederis (Prop., Ov. several times).
- ēri- viderimus (Lucr.); videritis, dixeritis (Ovid); suspexeris, revocaveris (Verg.); vitaveris, detorseris, acceperis, coeperis (Hor. in hexam.).

In Plautus and Terence there appears to be no instance incompatible with the rule of *i* for perf. subj., *i* for compl. fut. indic. (See Neue II. 196.)

The forms for the subjunctive appear best explicable by assuming the proper suffix to be *i* (seen in the Greek optative), which was contracted with a preceding *ā* to *ē*. Thus *amas*, *ama-i-s*, *amēs*; *amāra-s* (an assumed indicative, see below, § 610), *amāra-i-s*, *amarēs*; *amāvissa-s* (an assumed indic.), *amāvissa-i-s*, *amāvissēs* (or *asses* for *esa-i-s* may be supposed to have been suffixed at once). But as *i* suffixed to the present indicative of other vowel verbs than those with *a* stems would have given still the same form when contracted, an *ā* (seen in the Greek subjunctive) was substituted in all such cases. The consonant verbs eventually followed this analogy, the forms in *i* (§§ 588, 589) being either sporadically used or (if originally used) only sporadically retained. *sis* and *velis*, &c. retain the *i*, because they have other points of difference from the indicative.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### CLASSIFICATION OF INFLEXIONS OF TENSE.

THE inflexions of tense are divisible into two classes; viz. those which are common to several tenses or forms, and those which are peculiar to the particular tense.

The inflexions common to several tenses or forms may be referred to three forms of the verbal stem, called the Present stem, the Perfect stem, and the Supine stem.



1. The *present* stem is very often identical with the verbal stem, but not unfrequently is more or less modified. From this present stem are formed all the tenses and verbal forms which express incomplete action; viz. both in Active and Passive voice,—

*Indicative.* Present, Future, Imperfect.

*Imperative.* Present, Future.

*Subjunctive.* Present, Imperfect.

Also the following verbal forms :

Present Infinitive ;

Present Participle, (none in Passive) ;

Gerunds and Gerundive.

2. The *perfect* stem is sometimes identical with the verb-stem and with the present stem, but usually is considerably modified. From this perfect stem are formed all the tenses denoting completed action; viz. in the Active voice,—

*Indicative.* Perfect, Completed Future, Pluperfect.

*Subjunctive.* Perfect, Pluperfect.

Also the perfect Infinitive.

3. The *supine* stem is always a modification of the verbal stem, and from it are formed certain verbal nouns, of which the forms called the supines, and the passive past participle, and future participle active are generally treated in connection with the verb.

The past participle passive is used with certain tenses of the verb of *being*, to form the perfect, pluperfect and future indicative, and the perfect and pluperfect subjunctive of the passive voice.

In accordance with the order of discussion which has been thus far followed, the inflexions of the derivative tenses, being nearer to the end of the word (§ 555), will be discussed before the formation of the stem to which they are appended.



## CHAPTER XX.

## TENSES FORMED FROM THE PRESENT STEM.

*Present.* The present indicative is formed simply by suffixing 598 the inflexions of number and person. The present subjunctive has the mood inflexion as well.

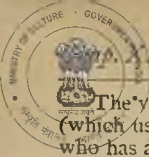
*Future.* The future indicative is in consonant, in *i*- verbs and 599 in *u*- verbs a modified form of the present subjunctive. The first person singular is the same: the other persons have long *ē* where the present subjunctive has *ā*; e.g. fut. reges, reget; pres. subj. regas, regat. In the 3rd pers. sing. act. the final syllable was short in the ordinary language (§ 152. 7).

Cato the Censor is said (Quint. 1. 7. 23) to have written *dice*, *facie*, 600 for *dīcam*, *facīam*, and so in other verbs. Probably this statement refers only to the future indic. not to the present subjunctive.

This *ē* probably arises from suffixing *i* (compare the Greek 601 optative) to the present subjunctive of these verbs; e.g. reg-*ā*-mus, reg-*ā*-*i*-mus, regē-mus; just as amemus, pres. subj. was formed (§ 593). But this formation would not do for *a*- and *e*- verbs; because in *a*- verbs such a form (e.g. amemus) is already used for the pres. subj.; and in *e*- verbs, it (e.g. monēmus) would be identical with the present indicative.

Accordingly in *a*- and *e*- verbs there is a different mode of 602 forming the future indicative; viz. by suffixing *ib*- to the present stem, with the final vowel of which it is contracted; e.g. ama-, ama-*ib*-, amāb-; 1st pers. plu. amab-*imus*, mon-e, moue-*ib*-, monēb-; 1st pers. plur. monēb-*imus*.

A similar future (besides the ordinary form in -am, -es, -et), is 603 not unfrequently formed from *i*- stems in early writers (Plautus, Terence, &c.); e.g. aperibo, adgredibor (comp. adgrediri for adgredi), largibore, opperibor, scibo, &c. But of these forms none are found so late as the first century B.C., except *ibo*, *quibo*, *nequibo*, which are the only forms in use at any time (with a few doubtful exceptions). *Lenibo* is also found in Propertius. *Veniet* (from *vēn-eo*) for *vēnibit* is found however in the lex Thoria (642 A.U.C.), and in Gaius; *exiet* in Seneca.



The verb *do* has a short penultimate *dābo*. Its compound *reddo* (which usually has *reddam*), has *reddibo* (i.e. *red dabo*) in Plaut. who has also *exugebo*, as if from an *e*-stem *exuge-*.

The verb *sum* and compounds have apparently merely a different form of the present for the future; viz. *ēr-o*, 1st pers. plur. *ēr-imus* (compare pres. *sūmus* for *ēs-um-us*). Most philologists consider *ero*, &c. to be for *estio*, the *i* being similar to that of the present subj.

*Imperfect.* The imperfect indicative has in all stems a long *a* (except in 3rd sing. act. §§ 152. 7. 574) preceding the personal inflexions, and in all stems but one (that of *ēs-*, *be*) *b* prefixed to this long *a*. Moreover in all stems but *dā-* the vowel preceding *bā* is long.

The long *a*, which is always found, serves to distinguish the imperfect from the future where the forms are otherwise similar; e.g. *amabāmus* (for *amabaimus*), *amabimus*; *monebamus*, *monebimus*; *ibāmus*, *ibimus*; *dābāmus*, *dābimus*; *ērāmus*, *ērīmus*. It is apparently a sign of past time, and as such is found in the pluperfect also.

In consonant stems the suffix is *-ēbā-*, and this is usually found also in verbs with *i* stems; e.g. *reg-ēbā-mus*, *audi-ēbā-mus*. But this long *e* is not found in *eo*, *queo*, and their compounds, and is not unfrequently absent in the earlier language (Plautus, Ter., Varr., &c.); e.g. *scībam*, *nescībam*, *āibam*, &c., *gestībat*, *grundi-bat*, *insanībat*, *mollībat*, *præsagībat*, *servības*, *stabīlībat*, *venībat*. So also, apparently for metrical reasons, in the dactylic poets (Catull., Lucr., Verg., Ovid, Sil., Stat.); e.g. *audībant*, *lenībat*, *sāvībat*, *redīmībat*, *mollībar*, *ferībant*, &c.

Probably the suffix was originally the same as the future suffix of *a*- and *e*-verbs with *ā* added, i.e. *-īb-a-*. The form *-ēbā-*, seen in consonant and most *i*-verbs, is difficult to explain. It is generally supposed to have been erroneously borrowed from the *e*-stems.

*Imperfect subjunctive.* This tense had the suffix *-ēr* (for *ēs*), which with the modal suffix *ē* made *-ērē*. The first vowel coalesced with a preceding *a*, *e*, or *i*; e.g. *reg-ēr-ēmus*, *tribu-ēr-ēmus*, *am-ār-ēmus*, *mon-ēr-ēm-us*, *aud-ir-ēmus*, and caused the omission of a preceding *i*; e.g. *capī-*, *capērem*.

In *sum*, *ēdo*, *vōlo*, *fēro*, and their compounds, the vowel *ē* was dropped out; e.g. 1st pers. plur. *es-sem-us* (for *ēd-ēs-ēmus*), *vel-lem-us* (for *vōl-ēr-em-us*); *fer-rem-us* (for *fēr-ēr-ēm-us*). *Do* has *dārēmus*. *Sum* (as well as *ēdo*) has *essemus*.

*Essem* (from *sum*) is formed from the imperfect indicative with the subjunctival suffix *i* (§§ 588, 589). Thus *ēsā-i-m* becomes



*esum*: the first syllable being lengthened by a double s as a compensatory result of the contraction. The imperfect of *sum* in a somewhat different form appears to have been used to form the imperfect subj. of regular verbs: e.g. *reg-* with the imperfect indic. of *sum* is *reg-eram*: hence *reg-era-i-m*, *regerem*.

The *imperative* tense suffixes have been already discussed (§§ 581—586).

The *present infinitive active* has the suffix *-ĕrē* (for *-ĕsē*, §§ 183, 611 193. 3), in which the first e coalesces with a preceding ā, e, or i; e.g. *reg-ĕre*, *tribu-ĕre*; *amāre*, *mon-ĕre*, *aud-ire*. *Cāpĕre* as *cāp-ĕrem*, § 609.

In *sum*, *ĕdo*, *vōlo*, *fĕro*, and their compounds, the first vowel e <sup>612</sup> was dropped out, as in the imperfect subj. Hence the infinitives are *esse* (for *edese*), *velle* (for *vōlere*), *ferre* (for *fĕrere*). The infinitive is generally considered to be the dative or locative case of a verbal noun with stem ending in s- or si-; e.g. *dicer-e* for *daikas-ai*, *viver-e* compared with Sanskrit *jīvas-ai*. The final e (=ai) would be originally long.

The *present infinitive passive* has the suffix i appended to the <sup>613</sup> stem in verbs, whose stem ends in a consonant or in i or in u; e.g. *reg-i*, *tribu-i*, *cap-i* (but *feri* from stem *fi-*; *ferri* from *fĕr-*). In other vowel verbs i takes the place of the final e of the active infinitive; e.g. *aud-ir-i*, *mon-er-i*, *am-ār-i*. So also *dā-rī* from *do*.

A further suffix *-ĕr* is found appended to these forms (e.g. *figier*, <sup>614</sup> *amarier*, &c.), in old legal inscriptions (not after the *S. C. de repetundis*, 631 U.C.); and frequently in Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Cicero (in poetry), and not uncommonly in Vergil and Horace, only occasionally in later poets. But the shorter form is more common even in the first named poets. In inscriptions it occurs first in the *S. C. de repetundis* (*dareī*, beside *abducler*, *avocarier*).

The forms in *-ier* (*-ārier*, *-ĕrier*, *-irier*) are probably the original <sup>615</sup> forms, and arose by the addition of the ordinary passive suffix r in the form *-ĕr* to the active infinitive, whose final e took the form of i before er. The final r was then dropped on account of its ill sound after another r (§ 185), and io contracted to i. Thus *amāre-ĕr*, *amari-er*, *amari*.

If the same course had been followed in consonant, and in -Y verbs, then owing to the penultimate vowel of the active infinitive being short (e.g. *ducĕre*), the syllable *ĕr* would have recurred (e.g. *ducerier*). The Romans therefore preferred to omit the first (§ 28); i.e. to append *-ier* immediately to the final consonant of the stem; (e.g. *duc-ier*, *capier*). The only instance of the retention of at least some part of the first er is in *fer-rier* for *fĕrerier*. Analogy afterwards reduced *ducler*, &c. to *ducl*.





**Present Participle.** The suffix is -enti, nom. sing. -ens; e.g. reg-ens, tribu-ens, audi-ens. But in the verb eo and its compounds, an older form of the suffix, viz. -unti, is retained; but the nom. sing. is usually -iens. The form nequeuntes (from nequeo) occurs once.

In -a and -e verbs the suffix coalesces with the final stem vowel; e.g. amans, monens.

**Gerund and Gerundive.** The suffix is -endo-, which as a substantive is called a gerund, as an adjective, gerundive; e.g. regendum, tribuendum, audiendum; amandum, monendum.

An older form in -undo (probably for an earlier -ondo), is common in inscriptions to the end of the 7th century, U.C.; in Plautus, Terence, and Sallust; and, after i, and in the words gerundus and ferundus, frequently in the MSS. of Cæsar, Cicero, and Livy. Some law phrases always (or at least usually), retained the form; e.g. rerum repetundarum; familiæ erciscundæ, finibus regundis, de jure dicundo. But after u or v the suffix is found only in the form -endo (cf. § 213. 4. a. c).

*Old Futures in -so, -sim<sup>1</sup>.*

In the older language, of Plautus and ancient laws and formularies, a future indicative in -so (-asso), subjunctive in -sim (-assim), infinitive in -sere (-ssere), and pass. indic. in -situr (-assitur) is found. Instances of the indicative and subjunctive active of this formation are very frequent. (In some instances it is not clear to which mood the word belongs.)

1. From verbs with -a stems: amasso (ind.), amassis, amassint (subj.), appellassis (subj.), celassis (subj.), cœnassit (ind.), occœptassit (ind.), reconciliasso (ind.), creassit (subj.), curassis, curassint (subj.), accurassis (ind.), decollassit (ind.), indicasso (ind.), indicassis (subj.), invitassitis (ind.), exoculassitis (ind.), fortunassint (subj.), irritassis (ind.), locassim (subj.), locassint (ind.), mactassint (subj.), mulcassitis (ind.), servassit, servassint (subj.), peccasso, peccassis, peccassit (ind.), and many others.

Passive: turbassitur (ap. Cic.), mercassitur (Lex. Thor.).

Infin. Act.: averruncassere (Pacuv.), reconciliassere, impetrassere (four times), oppugnassere (Plaut.), depoculassere (or depeculassere), deargentassere, depeculassere (or despeculassere) (Lucil.).

<sup>1</sup> The fullest discussions of these forms are by Madvig (*Opusc.* II. p. 64 foll.), Lübbert (*Gram. Stud.* Breslau, 1867), and Neue (II. 421 sq.).



2. From verbs *with -e stems*, preserving the vowel: habessit (subj.), prohibessis, prohibessit (subj.), prohibessit, prohibessint (ind.), cohessit (subj., Lucr. 3. 444), licessit (subj.).

3. From verbs *with -i stems*: ambissit, ambissint (Pl. *Amph.* 69. 71. ex conj.).

4. In verbs *with consonant* or *-i stems*, and *some with -e* 620 *stems*, the *-so, -sim* is attached immediately to the final stem consonant:

(a) *-e stems*: ausim (subj.), noxit (subj.), sponsis (subj.), auxilis (subj.), jusso, jussis, jussit (ind.), jussim (subj.).

Also passive jussitur (Cat.).

(b) *-i stems*: faxo (ind.), faxis, faxit (ind. subj.), faxim, faximus (subj.), faxitis (ind. subj.) frequently, faxint (subj.), effexis, defexis (ind.), capsis (ind.), capsit (subj.), capsimus (ind.); accepo, ocepso, recepo (ind.); incepsit, ocepset; injexit (ind.), objexim, objexis (subj.); adspexit (subj.), respexis (ind.); rapset (ind.), surrepsit (subj.); excussit (subj.).

Passive: faxitur (ap. Liv.); and perhaps nanxitur (Fest.).

(c) *Consonant stems*: axim, adaxint (subj.), transaxim, axit; inconset; excessis (subj.); clepsit (ind.); occisit (ind.); dixis (subj.), induxis, adduxit (subj.); comessis (subj.); affixint (subj.); amissis (ind. subj.); empsim (subj.), adempsit (ind.), surrempsit; parsis (subj.); rupsit (ind.); serpsit; exstinxit (subj.); taxis (subj.); adussit (ind.).

Of all these forms *faxo, faxis, ausim, ausis*, almost alone are 621 found after the time of Terence, who himself has only *excessis, appellassis* besides. But the following other instances occur: *cohessit* (Lucr.); the phrase, *di faxint* (Cic.); *recepso* (Catull.); a few infinitives in Lucil.; *jusso* (Verg., Sil.); and one or two instances in the antiquarians Varro and Fronto. The style of the laws, &c. in Livy and Cicero does not of course belong to the age of their (real or feigned) recorders.

These forms are apparently to be explained as a future indica- 622 tive, subjunctive, and infinitive, formed by the suffix *s* as in the Greek future to the stem, a short *i* or sometimes *e* of the stem being omitted; e.g. *leva-*, *levaso*; *prohibe-*, *prohibeso*; *sponde-*, *spond-ao*, *sponso*; *faci-*, *fac-so*; *dic-*, *dixo*. The double *s* in the forms from *a-* and (a few) *e-* verbs is either a mode of marking the place of the accent, or due to a mistaken etymology, as if the form were analogous to *amasse* from *amavisse*, &c. Possibly both causes may have combined. Moreover a single *s* between two vowels was in the pre-Augustan language rare (cf. § 191, 193).

The subjunctive is formed by the regular suffix *i*; the infinitive by *-ere*, as in the present infinitive.

The use of these forms is analogous to that of the forms in *-ero*, *-erim*, but is confined to those classes of sentences in which those forms differ least from a future indicative, or present subjunctive; viz. (1) the indicative in the protasis (not the apodosis) of a sentence; (except *fazo*, which might be either a simple or completed future): (2) the subjunctive in modest affirmations, wishes, prohibitions, purpose, and in dependent sentences for the future, never for the perfect indicative (as the form in *-erim* frequently is). In all these classes the English language ordinarily uses an incomplete tense (present or future). The infinitives in *-ere* might be taken as either simple or completed futures.

(The ordinary explanation of these forms, viz. that e.g. *levasso* is for *leva-v-eso* (= *levavero*) has much in its favour; but it meets with great difficulties<sup>1</sup> in such forms as *cap-so*, *rap-so*, *prohibesso*, &c.; and it does not really account for the double s. For *levavesso* would become *leva-eso*, *levaso*, *levāro*; or if it became *levav-so*, as is assumed, it would be contracted into *levauso* or *levuso* (*levauro*, *levuro*) not *levasso*. Comp. § 94.)

The verbs *arcesso*, *capesso*, *facesso*, *lacesso*, are probably (Key, *Lat. Gr.* p. 88) similar formations from *arceo* (i.e. *adceo*), *capio*, *facio*, *lacio*, and have been treated as verb stems, and thus received new inflexions of tense and mood. *Incesso* is probably from *incedo*; *petesso* from *peto* (*pet-* or *peti-*) is also found.

<sup>1</sup> Not removed, I think, either by G. Hermann (*Dissertatio de Madvigii interpretatione*, Lips. 1844), or Curtius (*de verbi latini fut. exact.*, Dresden, 1844); or Key (*Lat. Gr.* § 566, 1209 f.); or Schleicher (*Vergl. Gr.* p. 830, ed. 2); or Lübbert (*ubi supr.*). My view agrees partly with Madvig's (p. 64, 65), and partly with Corssen's (*Ausspr.* II. 37 sq. ed. 1. See also I. 319, ed. 2). A somewhat different view is given by Merguet (*Die Entwicklung der Lat. Formenbildung*, 1870, p. 224). Pott decidedly rejects the view that these forms are from the perfect, not the present, stem (*Etym. Forsch.* II. Th. 4 (1870), pp. 269, 272).

[Gossrau (*Lat. Gr.* § 174, *Anm.* 1) derives these forms from a perfect in *-si*. Nettleship (*Academy*, 15 July, 1871) has taken (independently) a similar view to mine.]



## CHAPTER XXI.

## OF VERB STEMS, ESPECIALLY THE PRESENT STEM.

A VERB often exhibits a different stem in the present tense from <sup>626</sup> that which appears to be presumed in the perfect or in the supine. The changes, which belong strictly to the formation of the perfect or supine themselves, or follow from that formation according to the laws of Roman pronunciation, will be found in Chapters XXIII. XXIV.

Verbs may be divided into consonant verbs and vowel verbs according as the present stem ends in a consonant or in a vowel.

(In the following enumeration the different instances will be classified according to the last letter of the verb stem; and sometimes the perfect and supine added in illustration.)

## i. Consonant verbs.

1. Most consonant verbs exhibit in the present stem no alteration of the regular stem of the verb; e.g. *reg-*, *reg-o*; *cād-*, *cād-o*, &c.

2. Other consonant verbs exhibit such alteration;

(a) The stem is *reduplicated* to form the present tense; e.g. <sup>628</sup> *gēn-* (*gēno* old form), *gigno* for *gī-gēno* (*gēn-ui*, *gēn-ītum*); *stā-*, *sisto* (*stētī*, *stātum*); *sā-*, *sēro* for *sēso* (*sēvi*, *sātum*).

(b) The radical vowel is *lengthened*; e.g. <sup>629</sup>

*dūc-*, *duco*; *dīc-*, (cf. *dīc-āro*, *causidīc-us*), *dīco*; *fīd-*, *fīdo*; *nūb-* (cf. *pronūbna*), *nūbo*. (Probably Key is right in supposing the radical vowel to be always short, and a long vowel (e.g. *scribo*, *lūdo*, &c.) to be due to the formation of the present stem).

(c) *n* is *suffixed* to the stem of the verb; e.g. to stems ending in <sup>630</sup>

**M.** *tem-*, *tem-no*.

**R.** *cor-*, *cer-no*; *sper-*, *sper-no*; *stur-*, *ster-no*. In these verbs the perfect and supine have the *r* transposed; *crē-*, *sprē-*, *strā-*.



A. *dā-, dā-no* (old form of *do*).

*li-, li-no; quī-, si-, si-no*; and its compound *pōno* for *pōsino* (old perf. *pōsivī*, sup. *pōsitum*).

So apparently *frūniscor* from *frugv-*, *fruor*. *Conquin-isco* (*conquexi*) may be for *conquic-n-isc-o*, or may have vowel stem *conquī-n-isc-o* and belong here; see § 635.

Festus quotes from Liv. Andr. *nequinont* (apparently *nequīnont*) for *nequeunt*; from Ennius *prodūnunt*, *redūnunt* for *prodeunt*, *redeunt*: he also speaks of *obūnunt* for *obeunt*, of *explenont* for *explent*, and of *ferūnunt*, *solinunt* for *feriunt*, *solent*.

(d) A *nasal* is inserted before the final stem consonant; e.g. to 632 stems ending in

P or B. *cūb-, cumbo* (also *cūba-*); *rup-, rumpo*.

C or QV. *liqv-, linqvo*; *vic-, vinco*; *nāc-, nanc-isc-or* (*nactus* or *nactus*).

G. *frag-, frango*; *pag-, pango* (old *pāgo*); *pūg-, pungo* (in the compounds the stem contains *n* in all tenses); *rig-, ringor*; *tāg-, tango* (old *tāgo*). In some verbs the nasal is retained in the perfect and dropped only in the supine stem: *fig-, fingo* (*finxi*, *factum*); *mīg-, mingo* (*minxi*, *mictum*, also *minctum*); *pīg-, pingo* (*pinxi*, *pictum*); *strīg-, stringo* (*strinxī*, *strictum*). In other verbs the nasal is constant in the verb stem; e.g. *jungo, junxi, junctum* (from *jūg-*, comp. *jugum*). So *ninguit* from *nīg-* (*nix*).

D. *fīd-, fīdo* (*fīdī*, *fīssum*); *fūd-, fundo* (*fūdī*, *fūsum*); *scīd-, scīdo* (*scīdī*, *scīssum*); *tūd-, tundo* (*tūtūdī*, *tūsum*, or *tunsum*). Perhaps also *frendo* (*frendī*, *frēsūm*) may have *fred-* for stem (but cf. § 168. 3).

In *mētlor*, *mensus* (properly a vowel verb) the *n* appears to 631 have been dropped in the present stem.

In *pīso*, a collateral form of *pinso*, the *n* is dropped in present and supine stems.

(e) *sc-* (*isc-*) is suffixed to verbal stems, especially to vowel stems 634 in *-e*, and gives often the special meaning of *beginning* or *becoming*. This *inchoative* form sometimes exists alone, sometimes is used besides the ordinary stem, sometimes is found in a compound, but not in the simple verb. The perfect and supine, if any, are the same as those of the ordinary stem (real or assumed). A very few stems carry the suffix *-sc-* throughout all the tenses.

To Consonant stems: *āl-* (*ālère*), *āl-esc-ere*; *dīc-, dī-sc-ère* (for 635 *dīc-sc-ère*), *adīcī*; *frun-, frun-isc-i* (*frūnitum*); *gēm-* (*gemère*), *ingem-isc-ère* (*ingēmui*); *herc-* (or *erc-*), *herc-isc-ère* (*herctum*); *mān-* (perf. *mēmīni*), *commīn-isc-i* (*commentum*); *pāc-, pac-isc-i* (*pactum*); *pās-, pasc-ère* (for *pas-sc-ere*, comp. *πατ-έομαι*); *trēm-* (*tremère*), *contrēm-isc-ère* (*contrēmui*); *perg-* (*pergère*), *experg-*





isc-1 (experrectum); vĕd- (comp. ědĕre), ve-sc-1 (for ved-sc-1); vĕv- (vivĕre), reviv-isc-ĕre (revixi); ulc-, ulc-isc-1 (ultum). For escit, see § 722.

Poscĕre (pōposci); compesc-ere (compescui; comp. pasco) retain sc throughout; miscĕre (for mig-sc-ere; comp. μίγ-νυμι) appears to contain the same suffix, but with an -e stem.

So perhaps conquĭniscere, conquexi (see § 672).

*To Vowel stems:* A. īrā-, ira-sc-1 (irātum); lābā-, laba-sc-ere 636 (also lābāre); nā-, na-sc-1 (nātum); vespĕrā-, vespera-sc-ĕre (vesperāverat, Gell.); vĕtĕrā- (inveterāre, tran.), vetera-sc-ere, also inveterā-sc-ĕre (intrans., inveterāv-, tran. and intrans.).

O. no-, no-sc-ĕre (nōvi).

E. ācĕ- (ācĕre), āce-sc-ĕre (ācui), and many others from -e 637 stems, with perfect in -ui; see §§ 677—680.

ægre- (ægrĕre, rare), ægre-sc-ĕre; albĕ- (albĕre, rare), albescĕre; arde- (ardĕre), exarde-sc-ĕre (exarsi); auge- (augĕre), auge-sc-ĕre (intrans.); calve- (calvĕre rare), calve-sc-ĕre; cāne- (cānĕre), cane-sc-ĕre: fronde- (frondĕre), fronde-sc-ĕre; refrige-, refrigerescĕre (refruxi); flavĕ- (flavĕre), flavĕ-sc-ĕre; hærĕ- (hærĕre), inhære-sc-ĕre (inhæsi); hĕbĕ- (hĕbĕre), hĕbe-sc-ĕre; hūme- (hūmĕre), hume-sc-ĕre; lactĕ- (lactĕre), lacto-sc-ere; livĕ- (livĕre, rare), live-sc-ere (rare); lūce- (lucĕre), illuce-sc-ĕre (illuxit); mace- (macĕre, rare), mace-sc-ĕre; mūcĕ- (mucĕre), muce-sc-ĕre; splendĕ- (splendĕre), splendĕ-sc-ĕre; turgĕ- (turgĕre), turgĕ-sc-ĕre.

crĕ-, cre-sc-ĕre (crĕvi); quĭĕ-, quie-sc-ĕre (quĭĕvi); suĕ-, sue-sc-ĕre, mansuescere, &c. (suĕvi).

I. dormĭ- (dormire), obdormi-sc-ĕre (obdormĭvi); oblivi- (comp. 638 livĕre, intrans.), oblivi-sc-1; scĭ- (scĭre), scĭ sc-ĕre (scĭvi).

āpi-sc-1 (aptum); cūpi- (cūpĕre), concupi-sc-ĕre (concupĭvi); fāti- (?), fāti-sc-ĕre and fati-sc-1 (fessum); fāci- (fācĕre), profici-sc-1 (profectum); gli-, gli-sc-ĕre; hi- (comp. hi-āre), hi-sc-ĕre; nanci- (nanciam, old fut.), nanci-sc-1 (nactum); sāpi- (sāpĕre), resipi-sc-ĕre (resipui and resipĭvi).

For a number of inchoatives formed directly from noun stems see in Book III. (§ 978).

(f. 1) The guttural is omitted in some stems which probably 639 ended in -gv; e.g. conſigv-, conſiveo (conſivi or conſixi); ſugv-, ſuo (ſuxi, adj. ſluxus, ſubst. ſuſtus); fruſgv-, fruor (fructus); ſtrugv-, ſtruo (ſtruxi, ſtructum); vĭgv-, vĭvo (vixi, victum).

Of these conſiveo properly belongs to the vowel verbs.

(f. 2) Other stems vary between -gv and -g; e.g. attingv-, attingo; 640 ttingv-, ttingo; ungvo-, ungo; attingvīt, attingit. Similarly argveo, argeo.

(g) In trāho (traxi, tractum), vēho (vexi, vectum), the h presents a fricative guttural, which becomes partially assimilated in the perfect and supine, and is weakened in the present.

(b) s is changed, between vowels (according to the general<sup>642</sup> law, § 193. 3), to r; e.g. ges-, gēro (geassi, gestum); haus-, haurio (hausi, haustum); hæs-, hæreo (hæsi, hæsum); quæs-, quæro (quæsi, quæsitum); quæs-, quæror (questus); ūs-, ūro (ussi, ustum).

Of these haurio, hæreo properly belong to the vowel verbs.

(:) A few verbs have ll in present stem, but not in perfect; <sup>643</sup> the supine appears however to show the effect of ll (cf. § 705).

cōl- (?), percello (perculi, perculsum); pōl- (?), pello (pepūli, pulsum); tōl-, tollo (tetūli); vello retains ll in perfect (velli, vulsum); sallo, salt, is a byform of sāllo (salsum).

## ii. Vowel verbs.

### 1. Verbs with stems ending in a:

644

(a) Most of these verbs have the stem ending in ā-, and preserve it in all tenses; e.g.

flā-, flāre, (flāvi, flātum); fā-, fāri, (fātus); in which a is radical. In nā-, nāre (nāvi, nātum), the ā is constant, but the derivative nāto shows that ā is radical. In strā-, sternere (strāvi, strātum); tlā-, tollere (tetuli, latum for tlātum); the present-stem is consonantal.

Derivative verbs with a- stems are very numerous; e.g. amā-, amare; creā-, creāre; nuntiā-, nuntiāre; leva-, levāre, &c.; all have perfects in -āvi, ātum.

### (b) Verbs with stems ending in ā-; e.g.

645

dā-, dāre, (dēdi, dātum), but dās has ā.

In all other verbs of this class, the final a- combines with the initial vowel of the suffixes in tenses formed from the present stem, so as to exhibit ā; e.g.

stā-, stāre (stēti, stātum, but sometimes stātum) where ā is radical. crēpā-, crepāre; cūbā-, cubāre; dōmā-, domāre; fricā-, fricāre; micā-, micāre; enēcā-, enecare, (but necā- usually in simple verb); -plīcā- and -plīcā- (cf. §§ 677, 688), plīcāre; socā-, necāre; sōnā-, sonāre (also sonēre); tōnā-, tonāre; vētā-, vetāre; all which have perfects in -ui, and most of them usually supines in -itum.



Also *lavā-*, *lavāre* (and *lavēre*); *jūvā-*, *jūvāre*; which vocalise and contract the radical *v* with *-ui* of the perfect; and contract or omit it in the supine (cf. §§ 669, 688).

(c) In some verbs derivative stems in *ā* are found besides other derivative stems in *e* or *i*; e.g.

*Artāre*, old *artīre*; *bullāre*, later *bullire*; *densāre*, old *densēre*; *fulgurāre*, old *fulgurīre*; *impetrāre*, *impetrīre*, especially in sacrificial language; *singultāre*, old *singultīre*; *tintinnāre*, *tintinnīre*.

2. Of verbs with stems ending in *o*, the only traces are *nō-*, which has the inchoative suffix in the present tense, *noscēre* (*nōvi*, *nōtum*), where the root has *ō*, comp. *nōta* (subst.), *nōtāre*, *cognitum*, &c.; *pō-* (*pōtum*), the frequentative *pōtā-*, *potāre* being otherwise alone in use.

### 3. Verbs with stems ending in *u*:

(a) Most have stems in *ū*, which however becomes short before the initial vowel of the suffixes; e.g. *acū-*, *acūere*. *acūs*, *acūlati*, *acūas*, *acūebam*, *acūerem*, &c. The supine has *ū*. (See list in § 690.)

*Plu-* is apparently contracted for *plūv-* (*plōv-*), (cf. § 684). And the same may be the case with all: comp. *fluō*, *flūv-ius*.

(b) *ruo* has *rū-* in supine of compounds (but *rūta* (n. pl.) according to Varro: see § 691). *pū-* is found only in adj. *pūtus* and frequentative *pūtāre*.

(c) A few verbs have *u* vocal in supine, but consonantal usually (see § 94. 2), in present and perfect.

*loqv-*, *lōqvi* (*locūtum*); *seqv-*, *sēqvi* (*secūtum*); *solv-*, *solvere* (*solvi*, *sōlūtum*); *volv-*, *volvēre* (*volvi*, *vōlūtum*).

### 4. Verbs with stems ending in *ē* (see Pref. p. xcvi.):

(a) Few verbs have the stem ending in *ē*, and these are monosyllables, where *ē* is radical; e.g.

*dele-* (compound), *delēre*; *fiē-*, *fiēre*; *nē-*, *nēre*; *-piē*, *-piēre*. All these have perfect and supine in *-ēvi*, *-ētum*.

Other verbs with *ē* (*-ēvi*, *-ētum*) have consonantal present stems; *crē-*, *creascēre*; also *crē-*, *cernēre*; *-ōlē-*, *-olescēre* (also *aboleo*, *abolēvi*, *abolūtum*; and *adōlesco*, *adultum*); *qvīē-*, *qviescēre*; *avē-*, *avescēre*; *aprē-*, *spernēre*.

(b) In most verbs with stems in *-ē*, the *ē* is short, as may be inferred from the perfect being in *-ui* (for *-eui*) and supine in *-itum*



old -etum, cf. § 234. 1), which in some verbs was reduced to -tum. Contraction with the initial vowel of suffixes gives ē in most forms of the present stem; e.g. monēre, monēs, monēmus, monēbam, monebo, monērem, monētur (monēt, as amāt, audit). In the imperative (2nd pers. sing. act.) of verbs with short penult, it is in early Latin not uncommonly used as short; e.g. tēnē (§ 233. 4); e.g.

mōnē-, monēre (monui, monitum), and many others; see §§ 677—681.

cāvē-, cāvēre (cāvi for cāvui, cāvītum contracted to cautum), and others; see § 669.

(c) Many verbs have e (probably ē) in present stem, but drop <sup>652</sup> it entirely and show consonantal stems in the other parts of the verb. (If the vowel had not been dropped, and a perfect in -si or supine in -sum had been formed, there would have been a tendency in the s to become r. Where -si, -sum follows a vowel now, a consonant has been omitted, § 193. 3).

morde-, mordēre (momordi, morsum), and others, in § 666.

vide-, vidēre (vidi, visum); sēde-, sedēre (sēdi, sessum); prande-, prandēre (prandi, pransum).

arde-, ardēre (arsī, arsum); and many others in §§ 672—676.

(d) Some have a present stem in -e, besides another (older or <sup>653</sup> poetic) consonantal stem; e.g.

fervēre, forvēre; fulgēre, fulgōre; ōlēre, *emit scent*, ōlōre; scātōre, scātēre; stridēre, stridōre; tergēre, tergōre; tuērī, -tui; ciēre, -cīre. (Among other forms the 1st persons fervo, fulgo, olo, scato, strido, tergo, fervimus, &c. appear not to occur.)

## 5. Verbs with stems ending in i:

654

(a) Some verbs with radical i, and many derivatives have i, and retain it through all the tenses;

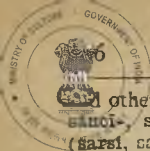
sci-, sciēre; cī-, -cīre (also ciēre); ī-, īre; qui-, quīre. In these the i is radical.

audi-, audīre; dormī-, dormīre; and many other derivatives.

In all these the perfect is in -ivi, and, in the derivative verbs and scio, the supine is in -itum. For the others see § 696.

(b) Some verbs have i in present stem, but drop it and show <sup>655</sup> a consonantal stem in other parts; e.g.

amicī-, amicīre (amicui, amictum); fari-, fariēre (farsi, fartum); fulci-, fulciēre (fulsi, fultum); haurī-, haurīre (hausi, haustum); metī- (for menti-), metiri (mensum); ordī-, ordīri (orsum); -pēri-, āperīre (āpēri, āpertum); rēperīre (rēpperi, rēpertum),



SL

other compounds (Chap. xxx.); *sæpī-*, *sæpire* (*sæpsi*, *sæptum*); *sanci-*, *sancire* (*sanci*, *sanctum*, rarely *sancitum*); *sarci-*, *sarcire* (*sarsi*, *sartum*); *senti-*, *sentire* (*sensi*, *sensum*); *vēnī-*, *vēnire* (*vēni*, *ventum*); *vincī-*, *vincire* (*vinxi*, *vinctum*). *Sepeli-*, *sepelire* has perfect *sepelivi*, supine *sepultum*. (But see Pref. p. c.)

*ōri-*, *ōriri* (*orsum*); *poti-*, *potiri* show in some tenses a present stem either in *i* or consonantal. (See Chap. xxx.)

(c) Some verbs have the stem ending in *i*, which fell away before *i* or *er*; and as final in imperative, was changed to (or if *e* was the original, remained) *ē* (§ 234. 2). The *i* is generally dropped in the supine stem.

*capi-*, *cāpire* (*cēpi*, *captum*); *cœpi-*, *cœpire* (*cœpi*, *cœptum*); *fāci-*, *fācere* (*fēcī*, *factum*); *fōdi-*, *fōdere* (*fōdi*, *fossūm*); *fūgi-*, *fūgere* (*fūgi*, fut. part. *fūgitūrus*); *grādi-*, inf. *grādī* (*gressum*); *jacī-*, *jācere* (*jēcī*, *jactum*); *-licī-*, *-licere* (*-lexī*, *-lectum*); *mōri-*, inf. *mōrī* (also *mōriri*, fut. *mōritūrus*); *pāri-*, *pārere* (*peperi*, *partum*, old pres. part. *parens*); *pāti-*, inf. *pātī* (*passum*); *quāti-*, *quātere* (*-quassi*, *quassum*); *rāpi-*, *rāpire* (*rāpui*, *raptum*); *-spīci-*, *-spīcere* (*-spexi*, *spectrum*).

Two have *i* in other tenses than those derived from the present; *cupī-*, *cūpire* (*cupīvi*, *cūpitum*; in *Lucr.* also *cupiret*); *sāpi-*, *sāpire* (*sapīvi*, *rēsipui* and *rēsipīvi*).

(d) A few verbs have consonant stems in present, but *i* stems in other parts; *pēt-*, *pētere* (*pētīvi*, *pētītum*); *rūd-*, *rūdere* (*rūdīvi*); *quær-*, *quærere* (*quæsīvi*, *quæsītum*); *arcesso*, *capesso*, *facesso*, *incesso*, *incesso*, all have inf. *-ēre*, perf. *-īvi*, sup. *-itum*; *trī-*, *tērere*, (*trīvi*, *tritum*). So *ēvēno* is found for *ēvēnio*.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### TENSES FORMED FROM THE PERFECT STEM.

The suffixes for the tenses formed from the perfect stem; i.e. for the perfect, completed future, and pluperfect in indicative, and perfect and pluperfect in subjunctive, are the same in all verbs; viz.

Comp. Future *-ēr-*; Pluperf. Ind. *-ēr-ā*; Perf. subj. *-ēr-i*; Pluperf. subj. *-iss-ē*. The perfect indicative has a suffix *-is* which





however is not found in the 3rd pers. sing. and the first pers. plural; in which the same personal suffixes as in the present indicative are used. This suffix *-is* in the first pers. sing. loses its *s*; in the third pers. plural, being followed by a vowel, changes to *-er*.

The perfect infinitive is formed by the suffix *is-se*. This is <sup>659</sup> apparently composed of the suffix *is-* just mentioned, and *-se* for *-esse* as in the present infinitive. (Comp. *esse* from *sum*, §§ 611, 612.)

The great resemblance of these suffixes to the parts of the verb <sup>660</sup> *sum*, which are used to form the same tenses in the passive voice, suggests (and the suggestion has been generally adopted) that they are identical in origin.

This theory would give a complete explanation of the pluperfect and the completed future indicative, with the exception that the 3rd pers. plural of the latter has *erint* instead of *erunt*, perhaps in order to avoid confusion with the the 3rd pers. plur. perfect indicative.

The perfect subjunctive would be explained by assuming as the suffix an older form of *sim*; viz. *-esim*, or with the usual change, *-ërim*.

The perfect indicative and infinitive and pluperfect subjunctive seem to require the assumption of a long *i* being suffixed to the perfect stem before the respective parts of the verb *sum* were added<sup>1</sup>. Thus *audivissem*, *audivisse* would stand for *aud-iv-i-essem*, *audiv-i-esse*, *rexissem*, &c. for *rex-i-ssem*, &c.

In the perfect indicative the 2nd pers. sing. e.g. *audivisti* would stand for *aud-iv-i-esti* (the personal suffix *-ti* being lost in the simple verb *sum es*), 2nd pers. plu. e.g. *audivistis* for *aud-iv-i-estis*; 3rd pers. plur. e.g. *audiverunt* for *aud-iv-i-ësunt*. The 3rd pers. sing. may have the simple personal suffixes, or may have been reduced from a fuller form; e.g. *au-divi-est*, *audivist*, *audivit*. The *-it* is sometimes found long. The first person singular, e.g. *audivi*, may then be for *aud-iv-i-esum*, *audivism*, *audivim*. And the 1st person plural may have had a similar pedigree.

It must however be observed that the resemblance to the parts of the stem *es-*, on which this theory rests, is in some degree deceptive, for it consists largely in personal and modal suffixes, which even on another hypothesis might be expected to be the same. And the rest of the suffixes is, as has been seen, in some tenses but poorly eked out by the simple stem *es*.

The perfect stem when formed by a suffixed *v* (§ 681), is fre- <sup>661</sup> quently modified by the omission of the *v* in all tenses and persons

<sup>1</sup> The same view is taken and certain Sanskrit forms compared by Corssen, *Ausspr.* i. 614 sqq. ed. 2.



and both numbers, except in the 1st pers. sing. and plu., and 3rd pers. sing. of the perfect indicative. The vowels thus brought together are contracted, (excepting -*ie*, and sometimes -*ii*); e.g. ind. perf. *amasti*, *amastis*, *amārun*t; pluperf. *amaram*, &c.; comp. fut. *amāro*, &c.; subj. perf. *amarim*, &c.; Plup. *amassem*, &c.; infin. *amasse*; so *flesti*, *fieram*, &c.; and (though here the *v* omitted is radical) *mosti*, *commosti*, &c. (from *moveo*), and derived tenses.

But we have some instances of uncontracted forms; e.g. *audieram*, &c.; *audiero*, &c.; *audisti* as well as *audisti*. &c. And such forms occur not unfrequently from *peto*, *eo*, and their compounds.

*Nōvero* (1st pers. sing. ind.) always retains the *v*. (But *cognoro*, *norim*, *noris*, &c.) And so does the shortened form of the 3rd pers. plu. perf. ind. of verbs with *a* stems; e.g. *amāvēre*. The infinitive being *amāre*, the perfect, if contracted, would be liable to confusion with it.

In *dēsino*, *pēto*, *eo*, and their compounds the omission of *v*, 662 usually, (in the compounds of *eo* almost always), takes place even in the excepted persons; viz. in the 1st pers. sing. and plural, and third pers. sing. of the perf. indicative; e.g. *desi*, *desi*t, *desi*mus. In other verbs with -*i* stems, -*it* is sometimes found; -*ii* hardly ever; -*imus* never.

The contracted forms are sometimes found from the above-mentioned three verbs; *pēti* (Sen., Stat.); *pēti*t (Verg., Ov., Lucan, Sen., &c.); *dēs*i (Sen., Mart.); *dēs*i (Sen. *Epist.*); *rēdi* (Sen.); *ābi*, *inī* (Stat.); *it* (Ter., Verg., Ov., &c.); *ābi*t (Plaut., Ter., Sen.); *per*i (Lucr., Phædr., Sen.); *ad*i, *ob*i, *red*i, &c.

Apparently *irritāt*, *disturbāt*, are used as contracted perfects in Lucretius.

In the older poets, and occasionally in Vergil and Horace, in 663 tenses formed from perfect stems in -*s*, an *i* between two *ss* is omitted and the sibilant written once or twice, instead of thrice; e.g. *promisse* (Cat.) for *promississe*; *despeze* (Plaut.) for *despexisse*; *surrexe* (Hor.) for *surrexisse*; *consumpsti* (Prop.) for *consumpsti*; *dixi* (Plaut., and twice or thrice in Cic.) for *dixisti*; *erepsēmus* (Hor.) for *erepsissemus*; *extinxem* (Verg.) for *extinxissem*.

*Percepset* for *percepisset* (Pacuv. ap. C. *Off.* 3. 26); *faxem*, Pl. *Pseud.* 499. are the only instances of such a form from perfects not in -*si*. The latter passage is generally considered corrupt.



## CHAPTER XXIII.

## OF THE PERFECT STEM.

THE perfect stem is formed in one of five different ways, some <sup>604</sup> of which are peculiar to, or invariably found in particular classes of verbs. All are used without any distinction of meaning. Some verbs have two or even more forms of the perfect stem.

The five ways are: (i) Reduplication; (ii) Lengthening the stem vowel; (iii) Suffixing *-s*; (iv) Suffixing either *-u* or *-v*; (v) Using the stem of the verb without change.

In the following enumeration the present stem is added where it differs from the verbal stem. All the verbs, whether consonant or vowel stems, are arranged under the class to which their final *consonant* belongs: except monosyllabic vowel stems, and *u* stems, which are arranged separately.

## i. Perfect stem formed by reduplication.

The first consonant of the stem is prefixed with a short vowel, <sup>605</sup> which is *e*, if the stem vowel is *a* or *o*, and, if not, is the same as the stem vowel. In the pre-Ciceronian language the vowel of the prefixed syllable appears to have been (always?) *e*, whatever the stem vowel might be. And Cicero and Cæsar are said to have used *memordi*, *spepondi*, *pepugi* (Gell. 6 (7), *o*).

If the stem vowel is *a*, it is changed to *e* before two consonants, to *i* before one; *æ* is changed to *i*. Before single *i* *æ* and *o* become *ū*.

If the stem begins with *ap*, *ac*, *at*, the second consonant is treated as the initial consonant, and the *s* prefixed to the reduplication syllable.

*Gutturals.* *dīc-*, (Pr. *disc-* for *dic-sc-*), *dī-dīc-i*; *parc-*, *pē-perc-i*; <sup>606</sup> *posc-*, *pō-posc-i*; *pāg-*, (Pr. *pang-*; comp. *pāc-isci*), *pē-pīg-i*; *pūg-*, (Pr. *pung-*), *pū-pūg-i*; *tag-*, (Pr. *tang-*), *tē-tīg-i*.

*Dentals.* *cād-*, *cē-cīd-i*; *cæd-*, *cē-cīd-i*; *pēd-*, *pē-pēd-i*; *pend-* (also *pend-e*, *intran.*), *pē-pend-i*; *sēd-*, (Pr. *scind-*), *scī-cīd-i* (old); *tēd-*, *tē-tēd-i*; *tūd-*, (Pr. *tund-*), *tū-tūd-i* (Ennius is said to have used *contūdīt*).



*mord-ē-*, *mō-mord-i*; *pend-ē-* (see above); *spond-ē-*, *spō-pond-i*; *tōnd-ē-*, *tō-tōnd-i*.

*Nasals.* *cān-*, *cē-cīn-i* (but compounds suffix *-u*, § 679, except 667 once. *oc-cē-cīn-i*); *mān-*, *mē-mīn-i*; *tēn-e-*, *te-tīn-i*, quoted from Pacuvius and Accius (usually *tēn-ūi*).

*Liquids.* *fall-*, *fē-fell-i*; *pōl-*, (Pr. *pell-*), *pē-pūl-i*; *tol-*, (Pr. *toll-*), *tē-tūl-i* (in *præ-August.* poets; *tōl* in some *præ-Ciceronian* inscriptions; usually *tūl-i*).

*curr-*, *cū-curr-i*; *pārī-*, *pē-pēr-i*.

*Vowels.* *dā-*, *dē-dī*; *stā-* (Pr. *stā-*), *stē-tī*; *stē-* (Pr. *si-st-*), *stī-tī*.

## ii. Perfect stem formed by lengthening the stem vowel. 668

If the stem vowel be *ā*, it is changed to *ē* (except in *scabēre*).

*Labials.* *rūp-*, (Pr. *rump-*), *rūp-i*; *scāb-*, *scāb-i*; *ēm-*, *ēm-i*.  
*cāpl-*, *cēp-i*.

*Gutturals.* *līqv-*, (Pr. *līnqv-*); *līqv-i*; *vīc-* (Pr. *vīnc-*), *vīc-i*; *āg-*, *ēg-i*; *frāg-*, (Pr. *frang-*), *frēg-i*; *lēg-*, *lēg-i* (but some compounds suffix *s*, § 673); *pāg-*, (Pr. *pang-*), *pēg-i*.

*fācī-*, *fēc-i*; *jācī-*, *jēc-i*; *fūgī-*, *fūg-i*.

*Dentals.* *ōd-*, *ōd-i*; *fud-*, (Pr. *fund-*), *fūd-i*; *ōd-*, (Pres. obsolete; comp. *ōdium*), *ōd-i*.

*sēdē-*, *sēd-i*; *vīdē-*, *vīd-i*; *fōdī-*, *fōd-i*.

*Nasals.* *vēnī-*, *vēn-i*.

*Semivowels.* *jūvā-*, *jūv-i*; *lāvā-*, (*lāv-* old), *lāv-i*.

669

*cāvē-*, *cāv-i*; *fāvē-*, *fāv-i*; *fōvē-*, *fōv-i*; *mōvē-*, *mōv-i*; *pāvē-*, *pāv-i*; *vōvē-*, *vōv-i*.

The lengthening of the vowel in the verbs, which have *v* for their final consonant, is probably due to the absorption of a suffixed *v* (§ 681); e.g. *cāvi* for *cav-vi* or *cāvul*. In a similar way *vīcī*, *vīdī*, *vēnī* may have arisen from an absorption of a reduplication, for *vēvīnī*, &c.

## iii. Perfect stem formed by suffixing *s*.

If the present stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is dropped before 670 the suffixed *s*. None of the verbs whose present stem ends in *a* have their perfect formed by *s* suffixed.



(This suffix is supposed to be (with the personal suffix) *ea-i*, the ancient perfect of the stem *ēs*, and is apparently identical with the suffix of the first aorist in Greek.)

**Labials.** P. B. *carp-*, *carp-s-i*; *clēp-*, *clēp-s-i* (old); *nūb-*, *nup-s-i*; *rēp-*, *rep-s-i*; *scalp-*, *scalp-s-i*; *scrib-*, *scrip-s-i*; *sculp-*, *sculp-s-i*; *serp-*, *serp-s-i*.

*jübē-*, *ju-ss-i* (*jou-s-i* old form: probably *jūbeo* is for *jōveo*); *sæpī-*, *sæp-s-i*.

M. A euphonic *p* is generally inserted before *s*; *m* is once <sup>671</sup> assimilated.

*cōm-*, *comp-s-i*; so also *dēm-*, *prōm-*, *sūm-*; *prēm-*, *pres-s-i* (for *pren-s-i*); *tem-* (Pr. *temn-*), *temp-s-i*.

**Gutturals.** *lc*, *rc*, *lg*, *rg* throw away the guttural before *s*. 672

C. QV. *cōqv-*, *cox-i*; *dīc-*, (Pr. *dīc-*), *dix-i*; *dūc-*, (Pr. *dūc-*), *dux-i*; *parc-*, *par-s-i* (also *pē-perc-i*); so *conquvinascō* has *conquex-i* (for *conquinx-i*? *comp. mix-tum* from *misceo*).

*lūcē-*, *lux-i*; *mulcē-*, *mul-s-i*; *torqvē-*, *tor-s-i*.

*farcī-*, *far-s-i*; *fulcī-*, *ful-s-i*; *sancī-*, *sanx-i*; *sarcī-*, *sar-s-i*; *vincī-*, *vinx-i*.

*-līcī-*, *-lex-i*; *-spīcī-*, *-spex-i*.

G. GV. *cīng-*, *cīnx-i*; *fīg-*, *fīx-i*; *fīng-*, (sup. *fīc-t-*), *fīnx-i*; *-fīg-*, <sup>673</sup> *fīx-i*; *flūgv-*, (Pr. *flu-*), *flux-i*; *jūng-*, *jūnx-i*; *-lēg-* (in compounds *dīlēg-*, *intellēg-*, *neglēg-*), *lex-i* (rarely *intel-lēg-i*, *neg-lēg-i*); *merg-*, *mer-s-i*; *ming-*, *minx-i*; *ēmung-*, *ēmunnx-i*; *ningv-*, *nīnx-it*; *pang-* (or *pāg-*), *panx-i* (usually *pēgi* or *pēpīgi*); *pīng-*, (supine *pīc-t-*), *pīnx-i*; *plang-*, *planx-i*; *-pung-*, *-punx-i*; *rēg-*, *rex-i*; *sparg-*, *spar-s-i*; *stīngv-*, *stīnx-i*; *string-*, (sup. *strict-*), *strīnx-i*; *strugv-*, (Pr. *stru-*), *strux-i*; *sūg-*, *sux-i*; *tēg-*, *tex-i*; *tīngv-*, *tīnx-i*; *vīgv-*, (Pr. *viv-*), *vīx-i*; *ungv-*, *unx-i*.

*algē-*, *al-s-i*; *augē-*, *aux-i*; *frigē-*, *frīx-i*; *fulgē-*, *ful-s-i*; *indulgē-*, *indul-s-i*; *lūgē-*, *lux-i*; *mulgē-*, *mul-s-i*; *conīgvē-*, (Pr. *cōnīve-*), *conīx-i*; *tergē-*, (*terg-* old), *ter-s-i*; *turgē-*, *tur-s-i*; *urgē-*, *ur-s-i*.

H. *trāh-*, *trax-i*; *vēh-*, *vex-i*.

**Dentals.** The dental falls away or is assimilated before *s*, but <sup>674</sup> the preceding vowel is lengthened (cf. § 191. 2, 4).

T. *flect-*, *flex-i*; *mitt-*, *mī-s-i*; *nect-*, *nex-i*; *pect-*, *pex-i*.

*sentī-*, *sen-s-i*; *quātī-*, *quas-s-i* (e. g. *concūti-*, *concus-s-i*).

D. *cēd-*, *ces-s-i*; *claud-*, *clau-s-i*; *dīvid-*, *dīvī-s-i*; *læd-*, *læ-s-i*; *lūd-*, *lū-s-i*; *plaud-*, *plau-s-i*; *rād-*, *rā-s-i*; *rōd-*, *ro-s-i*; *trūd-*, *trū-s-i*; *vād-*, *vā-s-i*.





ardē-, ar-s-i; rīdē-, rī-s-i; svādē-, svā-s-i.

*Nasals.* mănē-, man-s-i.

675

*Liquids, &c.* vell-, vul-s-i (post-Augustan cf. § 683); gēs-, (Pr. gēr-), ges-s-i; ūs-. (Pr. ūr-), us-s-i.

hæsē- (?), (Pr. hære-), hæ-s-i; hausī- (Pr. haurī-), hau-s-i. (Cf. p. 247 and Preface.)

*Semivowel.* rāvi-, -rau-s-i (rare).

iv. (a) Perfect stem formed by suffixing *u*<sup>1</sup> (vowel).

676

*Labials.* P. B. strēp-, strep-u-i.

crēpā-, crēp-u-i (very rarely -crepavi); cubā-, (Pr. also cumb-), cūb-u-i (rarely cubāvi).

albe-, (Pr. also albesc-), alb-u-i; hābē-, hāb-u-i; lūbē-, lūb-u-i; rūbē-, (Pr. also rubesc-), rūb-u-i; sēnē-, (Pr. senesc-), sēn-u-i; sorbē-, sorb-u-i; stūpē-, (Pr. also stūpesc-), stūp-u-i; tābē-, (Pr. also tābesc-), tāb-u-i; tēpē-, (Pr. also tēpesc-), tēp-u-i; torpē-, (Pr. also torpesc-), torp-u-i.

rapī-, rāp-u-i; rēsīpī-, (Pr. resipisc-), rēsip-u-i (also rēsīpīvi).

M. frēm-, frēm-u-i; gēm-, gēm-u-i; trēm-, trēm-u-i; vōm-, vōm-u-i.

dōmā-, dōm-u-i; tīmē-, tīm-u-i.

*Gutturals.* C. frīcā-, frīc-u-i; mīcā-, mīc-u-i (but dīmīcāvi); 677 ēnēcā-, ēnēc-u-i, (also ēnēc-ā-vi); -plīcā-, plīc-u-i, (also plīc-ā-vi); sēcā-, sēc-u-i.

ācē-, (Pr. also acesc-), āc-u-i; arcē-, arc-u-i; dēcē-, dēc-u-i; dōcē-, dōc-u-i; flaccē-, (Pr. also flaccesc-), flacc-u-i; jācē-, jac-u-i; līcē-, līc-u-i; līqvē-, (Pr. also līqvesc-), līc-u-i; marcē-, (Pr. also marcesc-), -marc-u-i; nōcē-, nōc-u-i; plācē-, plāc-u-i; tācē- (-tīcesc-), tāc-u-i.

G. ēgē-, ēg-u-i; langvē-, (Pr. also langvesc-), -lang-u-i; pigē-, pīg-u-i; rīgē-, (Pr. also rīgesc-), rīg-u-i; vīgē-, (Pr. also vīgesc-), vīg-u-i.

*Dentals.* T. mēt-, mess-u-i<sup>2</sup> (old and rare); stert-, stert-u-i: 678 tēr-, -tēr-u-i (once in Tibull.; usually trīvi).

<sup>1</sup> The suffix -ui or -vi is supposed by most philologists to be for fui. Thus the Umbrian *ambre-fust* is said to correspond to *ambiverit*. But, if *vi* and *fui* are from the same root, they are probably sister forms only.

<sup>2</sup> *Messui* is perhaps a secondary derivative, and stands in the same relation to *meto*, *messum* that *statui* does to *sto*, *statum*.



vētā-, vēt-u-i (in Pers. once vēt-ā-vi).

lātē-, (Pr. also lātesc-), lāt-u-i; obmūtē-, (Pr. obmūtesc-), obmūt-u-i; nītē-, (Pr. also nītesc-), nīt-u-i; innōtē-, (Pr. innōtesc-), innōt-u-i; ōportē-, ōport-u-it; pænītē-, pænīt-u-it; pātē-, (Pr. also pātesc-), pāt-u-i; pūtē-, (Pr. also putesc-), pūt-u-i.

D. candē-, (Pr. also candesc-), cand-u-i; crūdē-, (Pr. crudesc-), crūd-u-i; mādē-, (Pr. also mādesc-), mād-u-i; pūdē-, pud-u-it; sordē-, (Pr. also sordesc-), sord-u-i; obsurdē-, (Pr. obsurdesc-), obsurd-u-i.

*Nasals, Liquids, &c.* N. -cīn-, -cīn-u-i (but cān-, cēcīni); gēn-, 679 (Pr. gign-), gēn-u-i.

sōnā-, sōn-u-i; tōnā-, tōn-u-i.

ēmīnē-, emīn-u-i; mōnē-, mōn-u-i; sēne- (Pr. usually sēnesc-), sēn-u-i; tēnē-, tēn-u-i; ēvānē- (Pr. ēvānesc-), ēvān-u-i.

L. āl-, āl-u-i; cōl-, cōl-u-i; consūl-, consūl-u-i; mōl-, mōl-u-i; ōl-, (also ōlē-), ōl-u-i; vōl-, (Pr. inf. velle), vōl-u-i.

cālē-, (Pr. also cālesc-), cal-u-i; calle-, (Pr. also callesc-), call-u-i; coalē-, (Pr. coalesc-intrans.; comp. āio trans.), coāl-u-i; dōlē-, dōl-u-i; pallē-, (Pr. also pallesc-), pall-u-i; sīlē-, (Pr. also sīlesc-), sīl-u-i; stūdē-, stūd-u-i; vālē-, (Pr. also vālesc-), vāl-u-i.

ēvīlē-, (Pr. ēvīlesc-), ēvīl-u-i.

sālī-, sāl-u-i (rarely sālii).

R. sēr-, sēr-u-i.

680

ārē-, (Pr. also āresc-), ār-u-i; cārē-, cār-u-i; clārē-, (Pr. also clāresc-), clār-u-i; crēbre-, (Pr. crēbresc-), crēbr-u-i; dūrē-, (Pr. dūresc-), dūr-u-i; flōrē-, (Pr. also flōresc-), flōr-u-i; horrē-, (Pr. also horresc-), horr-u-i; mātūre-, (Pr. mātūresc-), mātūr-u-i; mērē-, mēr-u-i; nīgre-, (Pr. also nīgresc-), nīgr-u-i; pārē-, pār-u-i; terrē-, terr-u-i.

āpērī-, āpēr-u-i; ōpērī-, ōpēr-u-i; sārī-, sār-u-i (also sārīvi).

S. deps-, deps-u-i; nex-, nex-u-i; pōs-, (Pr. pōn-), pōs-u-i; tex-, tex-u-i.

censē-, cens-u-i; tors-, (Pr. torrē-), torr-u-i.

*Semivovals.* ferv-, (also fervē- and ferve-sc-), ferb-u-i (also fervi).

iv. (b) Perfect stem formed by suffixing *v* (consonant).

The consonantal *v* is suffixed to vowel stems only (except *pasco*?), and the preceding vowel is always long.



All regular verbs with stems in *ā-* or *i-* (unless otherwise mentioned) have their perfect stem formed in this way. So also

*Labials.* *cūpi-*, (Pr. *cūpi-*, except once *cupīret*), *cupī-v-i*; *sāpi-*, (Pr. *sāpi-*), *sapī-v-i*.

*Dentals.* *pētī-*, (Pr. *pēt-*), *petī-v-i*; *rūdī-*, (Pr. *rūd-*), *rudī-v-i*.

*Sibilant.* *arcessī-*, (Pr. *arcess-*), *arcessī-v-i*; *cāpessī-*, (Pr. *capess-*), *capessī-v-i*; *fācessī-*, (Pr. *facess-*), *facessī-v-i*; *incessī-*, (Pr. *incess-*), *incessī-v-i*; *lācessī-*, (Pr. *laccess-*), *laccessī-v-i*; *pōsi-*, (Pr. *pōn-*), *posī-v-i* (always in Plaut., Ter., also in Cato, Catull.: for *posui* see § 680); *quāsī-*, (Pr. *quær-*), *quāsī-v-i*.

*pās-*, (Pr. *pasc-*, for *pas-sc-*), *pā-v-i* (cf. § 93. 2).

*Monosyllabic vowel verbs*: (also *oleo*, *quiesco*).

682

*A.* *sā-*, (Pr. *sēr-*), *sē-v-i*; *strā-*, (Pr. *stern-*), *strā-v-i*.

*O.* *no-*, (Pr. *nosc-*), *nō-v-i*.

*U.* *fu-* (§ 719), *fū-v-i* (Plaut. but usually *fui*); comp. plu- (§ 648), *plūvi* (also *plui*).

*E.* *crē-*, (Pr. *cer-n-*), *crē-v-i*; *crē-*, (Pr. *cre-sc-*), *crē-v-i*; *flē-*, *flē-v-i*; *dēlē-*, *delē-v-i*; *nē-*, *nē-v-i*; *-ōlē-* (e.g. *abole-sc-o*, *adole-sc-o*, *obsole-sc-o*), *-ōlē-v-i*; *-plē-*, *-plē-v-i*; *quiē-*, (Pr. *quiesc-*), *quiē-v-i*; *sprē-*, (Pr. *sper-n-*), *spre-v-i*; *svō-* (Pr. *sve-sc-*), *svē-v-i*.

*I.* *cī-*, (Pr. *ciē-*, also *cī-*), *cī-v-i*; *ī-*, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. *eo*), *i-v-i*; *ī-*, (Pr. *īn-*), *ī-v-i* and *iē-v-i*; *quī-*, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. *queo*), *quī-v-i*; *sci-*, (Pr. *sci-sc-*; besides the regular *i* verb, *sclo*), *sci-v-i*; *sī-*, (Pr. *sīu*), *sī-v-i*; *trī-*, (Pr. *tēr-*), *trī-v-i* (cf. § 678).

v. Perfect stem, same as present stem.

683

This is frequent (1) in the compounds of verbs of which the simple has a reduplicated perfect (see Chap. xxx.); (2) by the dropping of *v*, in perfects, in *-ivi*, *-ēvi*, *-avi* (see §§ 661, 662); (3) regularly in verbs with *-u* stems, which with other, chiefly consonantal, stems are here named:—

*Labials.* *bīb-*, *bībi*; *lamb-*, *lambi*.

*Gutturals.* *ic-*, *ici*.

*langv-e*, *langvi* (cf. § 669); *conīgvē-*, (Pr. *cōnīve-*), *conīvi* (also *conīxi*).

*Dentals.* *T.* *vert-*, *vert-i*.

*D.* *-cand-*, *-cand-i*; *cūd-*, *cūd-i*; *-fend-*, *-fend-i*; *fīd-*, (Pr. *fīnd-*), *fīd-i* (probably for *fēfīd-i*); *mand-*, *mand-i*; *pand-*, *pandi*; *prehend-*, *prehend-i*; *scand-*, *scand-i*; *sold-*, (Pr. *scind-*), *sold-i* (*scīd-i* old); *sīd-*, *sīdi*; *retund-*, *retundi*.

*prand-e*, *prand-i*; *strīd-e*, *strīd-i*.



*Liquids and Sibilants.*

L. psall-, psall-i; vōl-, (Pr. vell-), vell-i (rarely vulsi).

R. verr-, verr-i.

compēr-i-, compēr-i; repērī-, rēppēr-i (both probably compounds of a perfect pēpēri).

S. pins-, (also pis-), pins-i; vis-, vis-i.

*Vowels.*

524

U, vowel and consonant.

ācū-, acu-i; argū-, argu-i; bātū-, batū-i; exū-, exu-i; fu-, fu-i (in Plautus sometimes fū-vi); grū-, gru-i; imbū-, imbu-i; indū-, indu-i; lū-, lu-i; mētū-, mētu-i; mīnū-, mīnu-i; plū-, plu-i, also plūvi; nū-, nu-i; spū-, spu-i; stātū-, stātu-i; sternū-, sternu-i; sū-, su-i; trībū-, trību-i.

solv-, solv-i; volv-, volv-i.

ferve-, ferv-i (also ferbuī).

I. ādi-, (Pr. ind. 1st pers. sing. adeo), ādi-i; so usually the compounds of eo; inquit-, (Pr. ind. inquam), inquit; sāli-, sal-i-i (rare, usually sālui).

---

Among those verbs which have no perfect active in use 685 the following non-derivative verbs may be mentioned.

*Labials.* glūb-.

*Gutturals.* C. fātisc-; gll-sc-; hl-sc-.

āmīc-i (see however Chap. xxx.).

G. ang-; clang-; frīg-; ling-; verg-.

*Dentals.* D. fid-, (fīsus sum); frēnd-.

aud-e, (ausus sum).

*Liquids.* fēr-, (Pr. inf. ferre: perfect in use, tūll); fūr-; gavīd-, (Pr. gāvīd-e-, gavīsus sum).

*Vowels.* E. vi-e-.

I. ai-, (Pr. ind. ajo); fi-, (Pr. ind. fio).



## CHAPTER XXIV.

## OF THE SUPINE STEM.

THE supine stem has a common base with the stem of the past 685 and the future participles, and that of some verbal substantives, to which class the supines themselves belong; e.g. supine, *ama-t-u-*; past part. *amā-t-o-*; fut. part. *amā-t-ūro-*; subst. denoting *agent*, *amā-t-ōr-*; denoting *action* *amā-t-iṣṇ-*. This common base, which will be here spoken of as the supine stem, is *-t-* suffixed to the stem of the verb. When the verb-stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is, if long, generally retained; if short, almost always changed, (except in monosyllables), to *ī* (§ 241), or omitted altogether. A few verbs which have a consonant stem, have *-it-* instead of *-t-* in the supine, as if from a vowel stem. When the verb-stem ends in a consonant, or loses its final vowel, the *-t* is, when following certain consonants, changed to *-b-*. A few other instances of this softening admit of special explanation.

The verbs here will be classified according as they do or do not exhibit a vowel before the supine suffix, and, subordinately to that, according to the final vowel or consonant of the verb stem.

N.B. The supine itself will be here named whenever either supine, past participle, or verbal substantive in *-tu* exists: otherwise such other form from the same base, as does exist.

## i. Verbs with a vowel preceding the supine suffix. 687

A. 1. Verbs having *ā* in supine stem; *na-* (for *gēnā*? Pr. inf. *nasci*), *nā-tum*; *strā-*, (Pr. *stern-*), *strā-tum*; *tlā-*, (Pr. *toll-*), *tlā-tum*; *āmā-*, *āmā-tum*; and all other verbs with derivative *ā* stems.

*fricā-*, *fricā-tum* (also *fric-tum*); *mīcā-*, *-mīcā-tum*; *nēcā-*, *nēcā-tum* (but cf. § 700); *sēcā-*, *secā-turus* (once).

2. Verbs having *-ā* in supine stem; *dā-*, *dā-tum*; *rā-*, (Pr. inf. *rēri*: for the vowel, cf. § 668), *rā-tum*; *sā-*, (Pr. *sēr-*), *sa-tum*; *stā-*, (Pr. inf. *stāre*; also *sistāre*), *stā-tum* (but in some compounds *stā-turus*).





3. Verbs having -ī (for -ā) in supine stem; *crēpā-*, *crepl-tum*, *cūbā-*, (Pr. also *cumb-*), *cūbī-tum*; *dōmā-*, *dōmī-tum*; *-plicā-*, *-plicī-tum* (also *plīcā-tum*); *sōnā-*, *sōnī-tum* (*sonā-turus*, once); *tōnā-*, *tōnī-tum* (*intonā-tus*, once); *vētā-*, *vētī-tum*.

In *jūvā-*, *jū-tum* (rarely *jūvā-turus*); *lāvā-* (also *lāv-*), *lau-tum*; the *i* is absorbed by the *v* preceding.

O. *no-*, (Pr. *nosc-*), *nō-tum*; *pō-*, (whence *pōtare* frequentative) *pō-tus*; *cognō-* (cf. § 647), (so also *agno-*), *cognī-tum*.

U. 1. Verbs having *ū* in supine stem; *ācū-*, *ācū-tum*; *argū-*, *argū-tum*; *dilū-*, *dilū-tum*; *exū-*, *exū-tum*; *glū-* (Pr. *glūtā-*, frequentative) *glū-tus*, adj.; *imbū-*, *imbū-tum*; *indū-*, *indū-tum*; *metū-*, *metū-tum* (Lucr. once); *minū-*, *minū-tum*; *-nū-*, *nū-tum* (*abnuī-turus* in Sall.); *spū-*, *spū-tum*; *stātū-*, *stātu-tum*; *sū-*, *sū-tum*; *tribū-*, *tribū-tum*; *tū-* (Pr. *tue-* usually), *tū-tum*.

*lōqv-*, *locū-tum*; *seqv-*, *sēcū-tum*; *solv-*, *solū-tum*; *volv-*, *volu-tum*.

*fru-* (for *frugv-*) has rarely *fruitūrus* (usually, *fruc-tum*).

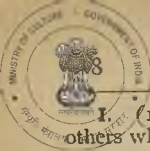
2. Verbs having *-ū* in supine stem; *rū-*, *rū-tum*, (but *rūtum* *691* according to Varr.; fut. part. is *ruī-tūrus*); *pū-*, (whence *pūtāre* frequentative), *pū-tus* (adj.); *clū-*, (almost always *clue-*), *-clūtum* (*inclūtus*).

E. 1. Verbs having *-ē* in supine stem; *crē-*, (Pr. *cern-*, also *692* Pr. *cresc-*), *crētum*; *delē-*, *delē-tum*; *fē-*, (Pr. *fētā-*, frequentative), *fē-tus* (adj.); *flē-*, *flē-tum*; *nē-*, *nē-tum* (Ulp.); *-olē-* (Pr. *obs-*, *ex-olesc-*), *-olē-tum*; *-plē-*, *plē-tum*; *quē-*, *quē-tum*; *svē-*, (Pr. *sveac-*), *svētum*; *sprē-*, (Pr. *spern-*), *sprē-tum*. Perhaps also *fer-re*, *frē-tus*.

2. Verbs having *-ē* in supine stem; *vēgē-*, *vēgē-tus* (adj.); *693* *vlē-*, *vlē-tum* (Hor., but *vlē-tum* Ter. Lucr.).

3. Verbs having *i* (for *-ā*) in supine stem; *ābōle-*, *ābōlī-tum*; *cālī-*, *cālī-turus*; *cārī-*, *cārī-turus*; *dōlī-*, *dōlī-turus*; *exercē-*, *exercī-tum*; *hābē-* (and compounds *dēbē-*, *præbē-*), *hābī-tum*; *jācē-*, *jācī-turus*; *licē-*, *licī-tum*; *lūbē-*, *lūbī-tum*; *mērē-*, *mērī-tum*; *misōrē-*, *misōrī-tum* (rarely *misortum*); *mōnē-*, *monī-tum*; *nōcē-*, *nōcī-tum*; *pārē-*, *parī-turus*; *plgē-*, *plgī-tum*; *plācē-*, *plācī-tum*; *pūdē-*, *pūdī-tum*; *sōlē-*, *sōlī-tum*; *tācē-*, *tācī-tus* (adj.); *terrē-*, *terrī-tum*; *vālē-*, *vālī-turus*; *vērē-*, *vērī-tum*. *Sorbē-* has subst. *sorbī-tio*.

*cāvē-*, *cāvī-tum* (old: usually *cau-tum*); *fāvē-*, *fau-tum* (for *favī-* *694* *tum*; cf. *fāvitor* Plaut.). So also *fōvē-*, *fō-tum*; *mōvē-*, *mō-tum*; *vōvē-*, *vōtum*.



i. (1) Verbs having -ī in supine stem; audi-, audi-tum; and others which have -ivi in perfect, except those in § 655.

blandī-, blandī-tum; largī-, largī-tum; menti-, menti-tum; mōli-, mōli-tum; parti-, parti-tum; poti-, poti-tum; sorti-, sorti-tum.

sanci-, sanci-tum (sanc-tum more frequently); pēri-, pēr-itus, adj. (but in comp. -per-tum); opperi-, opperitum (also oppertum); obliui-, oblitum (for oblitum) probably has stem in i. Perhaps also pinsi- (usually pins-), pinsi-tum (see Chap. xxx.).

cūpi-, cūpi-tum; pēti-, (Pr. pēt-), pēti-tum; quāsi-, (Pr. quār-), quāsi-tum; rūdi-, (Pr. rūd-), rūdi-tum; tri-, (Pr. tēr-), tritum; arcessi-, (Pr. arcess-), arcessi-tum; so also lacessi-tum, capessi-tum, facessi-tum.

(2) Verbs having -ī in supine stem; cī-, (Pr. cie-), cī-tum (sometimes -cī-tum); ī-, (Pr. ind. eo), ī-tum; īi-, (Pr. īi-), īi-tum; quī-, (Pr. ind. queo), quī-tum; sī-, (Pr. sin-), sī-tum.

fūgi-, fūgi-tum; ēlici-, elicī-tum (but illici-, illec-tum, &c.), mōri-, mōri-turus; ori-, ori-tūrus (sup. or-tum); pāri-, pāri-turus (sup. par-tum); pōsi-, (Pr. pōn-), pōsi-tum.

*Consonant stems.* āl-, āli-tum (more usually al-tum); frēm-, frēm-i-tum; gēm-, gēm-i-tum; gēn- (Pr. gign-), gēni-tum; mōl-, mōl-i-tum; strēp-, strēp-i-tum; vōm-, vōm-i-tum). In *Columbia* (no where else) pecto has pectitum.

[Of these supines in -itum from consonantal stems, alitum is a post-Augustan form, used perhaps to distinguish the participle of alere from its use as the adjective al-tus. A like cause may be given for the form molitum, to distinguish from multus; fremitum, gemitum, vomitum would, without the i, have to lose their characteristic m (fren-tum, gen-tum, von-tum), or assume the ugly forms fretemptum, gemptum, vomptum (cf. § 70). And gemitum, genitum, would in the former case become identical. Genitum is probably from gēnā- (comp. gna-sc-or); and strepitum may have had a present stem strepā- once. Comp. the words in § 688. All have perfects in -ui.]

ii. Verbs with a consonant preceding the supine suffix.

1. Verbs which retain -t-.

*Labials.* P. carp-, carp-tum; clēp-, clēp-tum; rēp-, rep-tum; rūp-, (Pr. rump-), rup-tum (rumptum, Plaut.); scalp-, scalp-tum; sculp-, sculp-tum; sarp-, sarp-tum; serp-, serp-tum.

těně-, tentum; vění-, ven-tum.



L. al-, al-tum; cōl-, cul-tum; consul-, consul-tum; ocul-, oecul-tum; vol- (Pr. inf. velle), vultus, subst. *expression*.

adōle (Pr. adolesc-), adul-tum (see Chap. XXX.).

sālī-, sal-tum; sēpēlī-, sēpul-tum.

R. cēr-, (Pr. cern-), cer-tus adj. (also crē-, crē-tus); sēr-, -ser-tum (also certa, n. pl. *garlands*).

ōrī-, or-tum (cf. § 696); āpērī-, aper-tum; pāri-, par-tum.

S. deps-, deps-tum; fēs-, (Pr. fēri-<sup>1</sup>?), fes-tum (c.g. infes-tus, <sup>704</sup>manifes-tus); gēs-, (Pr. gēr-), ges-tum; pās-, (Pr. pasc-), pas-tum; pīs-, pis-tum; quēs-, (Pr. quēr-), ques-tum; tex-, tex-tum; ūs-, (Pr. ūr-), us-tum; tors-, (Pr. torre-), tos-tum.

hausī-, (Pr. hauri-), haus-tum; pōsī-, (Pr. pōn-), pos-tum (sometimes).

2. Verbs with *t* suffixed: but softened to *s* by the <sup>705</sup>influence usually either of a preceding dental, or of two consonants of which the first is a liquid. A vowel preceding -sum is always long. (Other cases are but few; and the sum may be partly due to the active perfect (if any) having -si, as it has in all these exceptional cases, except censui, and there the *s* of the stem is perhaps a substitute for an earlier *t*.)

*Labials.* lāb-, lap-sum; jūbē-, jus-sum (for jōvē-, jousum?).

prem-, pres-sum (for pren-sum).

*Gutturals.* The guttural usually drops out.

C. QU. parc-, par-sum.

mulcē-, mul-sum.

G. fīg-, fīxum (but fīctum in Varr. Lucr.); flugv-, (Pr. flu-), fluxus adj. (fluc-tus subst.); merg-, mer-sum; sparg-, spar-sum.

mulgē-, mul-sum; tergē-, ter-sum.

*Dentals.* The dental either drops out, the preceding vowel <sup>707</sup>being therefore lengthened, or is assimilated. N.B. All dental stems have -sum (see § 702).

<sup>1</sup> Fērire seems a suitable verb to which to refer infestus and manifestus, confestim; (comp. also festinare); and festus itself is in meaning allied to fēriāe, which Festus (p. 85) derives a feriendis victimis; comp. foedus fērire, to strike a bargain. The differing quantities of *e* are however noticeable in this last etymology. Fendere, to which these forms are often referred, both ought to make, and does make, fensus, not festus.



**T.** flect-, flexum; mēt-, mes-sum; mitt-, mis-sum; nect-, nexum; nict-, (Pr. nīt-), nixum or nī-sum; pect-, pexum (in Columella, pectitum); -plect-, -plexum; vert-, ver-sum; ūt-, ū-sum.

fātē-, fas-sum.

mentī-, (Pr. mētī-), mensum; senti-, sen-sum.

fātī, (Pr. fatisc-), fes-sus adj.; pātī-, pas-sum; quātī-, quas-sum. 708

**D.** cād-, cā-sum; cād-, cæ-sum; cēd-, ces-sum; claud-, clausum; cūd-, cū-sum; divid-, divī-sum; ēd-, ē-sum (rarely comes-tum, from comed-); -fend-, -fen-sum; fīd-, fī-sum; fīd-, fīssum; frend-, fres-sum or frē-sum; fūd-, (Pr. fund-), fū-sum; lād-, læsum; lūd-, lū-sum; mand-, man-sum; od-, -ōsum (e.g. per-ōsus, exōsus); pand-, pan-sum or pas-sum; pend-, pen-sum; plaud-, plau-sum;prehend-, prehen-sum; rād-, rā-sum; rōd-, rō-sum; scand-, scan-sum; scīd-, (Pr. scīnd-), scis-sum; tend-, ten-sum (also ten-tum); trūd-, trū-sum; tud- or tund-, tu-sum or tun-sum.

arde-, ar-sūrus; aud-e-, au-sum; gavid-e-, (Pr. gaude-), gāvī-sum; morde-, mor-sum; pende-, pen-sum; prande-, pran-sum; rīde-, rī-sum; sēde-, ses-sum; sponde-, spon-sum; suāde-, suā-sum; tād-e-, tæ-sum; tonde-, ton-sum; vīde-, vī-sum.

ordī-, or-sum; fōdī-, fos-sum; grādī-, gres-sum (ad-gre-tus is said to have been used by Ennius).

*Nasals, Liquids, &c.*

**N.** māne-, man-sum.

**L.** -cell-, -cul-sum; fall-, fal-sum; pell-, pul-sum; sall-, sal-sum; vell-, vul-sum.

**R.** curr-, cur-sum; verr-, ver-sum.

**S.** cense- (perhaps a derivative from census), cen-sum; hæse- (?) (Pr. hære-), hæ-sum.

hausī- (Pr. haurī-), hau-sūrus (also haus-tum, see p. 247).

Many verbs have no supine or other words of this formation in use.

---

The supines are respectively the accusative and ablative (or in some uses apparently the dative), of a verbal noun in -u. They are called respectively active supine, or supine in -um, and passive supine or supine in -u.





From this so-called supine stem are formed, as has been said, the future participle active by suffixing -ūro-, sing. nom. -ūrus (m.); -ūra (f.), -ūrum (n.); and the past participle passive, by suffixing the ordinary case endings of the second class; e.g. sing. nom. -us (m.), -ā (f.), -um (n.).

These participles, in the appropriate gender and number, are used in the nominative case with the finite tenses of the verb *sum*, and in the accusative as well as the nominative with the infinitive of the same verb to supply the place of certain tenses for which there is no special form. The future participle thus supplies additional future tenses in the active voice especially in the subjunctive: the past participle supplies the perfect tenses of the passive voice, whether the passive voice have a strictly passive meaning, or, as in deponents an active or reflexive meaning.

A few instances are found in which the real formation of these compound expressions appears to have been forgotten. Thus Gracchus is said to have used the expression "Credo ego inimicos meos hoc dicturum" (for dicturos); Valerius Antias to have written "Aruspices dixerunt omnia ex sententia processurum" (Gell. 1. 7. 10).

For the future infinitive passive is sometimes used a combination of the supine in -um and the passive infin. of *eo*, viz. *iri*, impersonally; but Plautus has (*Rud.* 1242), "Mi istæc videtur præda prædatum irier;" and Quintil. IX. 2. 88, "Reus parricidii damnatum iri videbatur."

From Claudius Quadrigarius is quoted "hostium copias iri occupatas futurum" (for occupatum iri). (Gell. 1. 7. 9.)



## CHAPTER XXV.

## OF THE TRADITIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

As the ordinary classification of verbs is often referred to, it may be convenient here to give a brief account of it. It is as old as Charisius at least, who wrote probably in the fourth century after Christ.

Verbs are generally divided according to their form into four classes, called *Conjugations*.

The four conjugations are distinguished by the vowel which immediately precedes *re* in the infinitive mood; which in the 1st conjugation is *a*: in the second *ē*<sup>1</sup>: in the third *ē*, not usually belonging to the stem: in the fourth *i*.

The distribution of the verbs among these conjugations is as follows.

I. First conjugation contains all vowel verbs, whose stem ends in *a*; as *ām-o*, *I love*, infin. *āmā-re*.

II. Second conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in *e*; as *mone-o*, *I advise*, infin. *mōnē-re*.

III. Third conjugation contains all verbs whose stem ends in a consonant, or in *u*, or a variable *i* (called *I* above, § 656); as

*rēg-o*, *I rule*, infin. *rēg-ē-re*.

*tribu-o*, *I assign*, infin. *tribu-ē-re*.

*căpi-o*, *I take*, perf. *cēp-i*, infin. *căpē-re*.

IV. Fourth conjugation contains all vowel verbs whose stem ends in *i*, as *audi-o*, *I hear*, infin. *audī-re*.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. *ē* according to the ordinary doctrine: but see §§ 650—652.



The following are the regular forms of the perfect and supine <sup>713</sup> in the several conjugations according to the ordinary description.

In the 1st conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of *vi* to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of *tum*, e.g. *āmā-vi*, *āmā-tum*.

The exceptions are few: two verbs do, *sto* have a reduplicated perfect *dēdi*, *stēti*: two others, *jūvo*, *lāvo*, lengthen the stem vowel e.g. (*jūvi*, *lāvi*): the others add *ui* to the stem, the final *a* being omitted; e.g. *crēpa-*, *crēp-ui*. None form the perfect in *si* or *i* simple. None form the supine in *sum*.

In the 2nd conjugation the regular perfect is formed by the addition of *ui* to the stem, the regular supine by the addition of *itum*, the final stem vowel *e* being omitted, as *mone-*, *mon-ui*. The exceptions are numerous, and of all kinds: the larger number adding *si*. Many have the supine in *sum*.

In the 3rd conjugation all the forms are much used, some having even the long characteristic vowel of the other three conjugations, e.g. *sterno*, *strāvi*; *sperno*, *sprēvi*; *tero*, *trīvi*. These are clearly instances of a vowel stem in the perfect and supine superseding a consonant stem. Many have the supine in *sum*.

In the 4th conjugation, the regular perfect is formed by the addition of *vi* and the regular supine by the addition of *tum* to the stem; e.g. *audī-vi*, *audī-tum*. The exceptions are few: one lengthens the stem vowel (*vēni-o*, *vēni*): one simply adds the personal inflexions (*compēri-o*, *compēr-i*). Three have perfect in *ui*; viz. *aperio*, *operio*, and *salio*, nine have perfect in *si*. Two, viz. *eo* and *clo*, have short *i* in supine. None form the perfect by reduplication, except perhaps *repēri-o*, *reppēr-i*. Several have supine in *sum*.



## CHAPTER XXVI.

EXAMPLES OF THE COMPLETE INFLEXIONS OF  
VERBS.

IN this chapter are given specimens of the complete inflexions of verbs: first, of the tenses formed from the present stem; secondly, of the tenses formed from the perfect stem; and lastly of the verbal nouns, which have the same base as the so-called supines, and assist in supplying defective tenses.

For the present stem the different persons in each number are given in full, of one consonant verb (*rēgo*), and of one verb (*āmo*) belonging to the class of vowel verbs which is most numerous, and has inflexions most different from consonant verbs, viz. *a* stems. Specimens, less full, of four other classes of vowel stems, viz. in *u*, *i*, *ī* and *ē* are given on pp. 228, 229. The omitted forms can be easily supplied by comparison with the forms of *rego* and *amo*.

The tenses formed from the perfect stem and the verbal nouns classed under the supine stem have the same inflexions generally, whatever be the verbal stem, except so far as regards the formation of the perfect and supine stems themselves. And the differences in the formation of these do but very partially coincide, as has been seen (ch. XXIII. XXIV.), with the classification of verbal stems. The specimens given on pp. 230, 231 are therefore only an arbitrary selection of the most striking sorts.



PRESENT STEM.

Consonant Conjugation.

714

Active Voice.

Passive Voice.

Present.

|          | Indic.    | Subjunc.  | Indic.     | Subjunc.   |
|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Sing. 1. | rĕg-o     | rĕg-am    | rĕg-ōr     | rĕg-ār     |
| 2.       | reg-īs    | reg-ās    | reg-ēr-īs  | reg-ār-īs  |
| 3.       | reg-īt    | reg-āt    | reg-īt-ūr  | reg-āt-ūr  |
| Plur. 1. | reg-īm-ūs | reg-ām-ūs | reg-īm-ūr  | reg-ām-ūr  |
| 2.       | reg-īt-īs | reg-āt-īs | reg-īmīn-ī | reg-āmīn-ī |
| 3.       | reg-unt   | reg-ant   | reg-unt-ūr | reg-ant-ūr |

Future.

|          |           |            |
|----------|-----------|------------|
| Sing. 1. | rĕg-am    | rĕg-ār     |
| 2.       | reg-ēs    | reg-ēr-īs  |
| 3.       | reg-ēt    | reg-ēt-ūr  |
| Plur. 1. | reg-ēm-ūs | reg-ēm-ūr  |
| 2.       | reg-ēt-īs | reg-ēmīn-ī |
| 3.       | reg-ent   | reg-ent-ur |

Imperfect.

|          |              |              |               |               |
|----------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Sing. 1. | rĕg-ēb-am    | rĕg-ēr-em    | rĕg-ēb-ār     | rĕg-ēr-ēr     |
| 2.       | reg-eb-ās    | reg-er-ēs    | reg-eb-ār-īs  | reg-er-ēr-īs  |
| 3.       | reg-eb-āt    | reg-er-ēt    | reg-eb-āt-ūr  | reg-er-ēt-ūr  |
| Plur. 1. | reg-eb-ām-us | reg-er-ēm-ūs | reg-eb-ām-ūr  | reg-er-ēm-ūr  |
| 2.       | reg-eb-āt-īs | reg-er-ēt-īs | reg-eb-āmīn-ī | reg-er-ēmīn-ī |
| 3.       | reg-eb-ant   | reg-er-ent   | reg-eb-ant-ur | reg-er-ent-ūr |

Imperative Mood.

|                   | Active.     | Passive.   |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| Present. Sing. 2. | rĕg-ē       | reg-ērē    |
| Plur. 2.          | reg-īt-ē    | reg-īmīn-ī |
| Future. Sing. 2 } | rĕg-īt-o    | rĕg-īt-ōr  |
| 3 }               |             |            |
| Plur. 2.          | reg-īt-ēt-ē | (none)     |
| 3.                | reg-unt-o   | reg-unt-ōr |

Verbal Noun-Forms.

|                            | Active.                         | Passive.  |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Infinitive (Present)       | rĕg-ēr-e                        | rĕg-ī   |
| Participle (Present), Nom. | rĕg-ens                         |   |
| Gerund                     | Nom. } rĕg-end-um<br>Acc. } &c. | Gerundive }<br>nom. masc. } rĕg-end-us<br>sing. } &c. |





PRESENT STEM. *Principal Vowel Conjugation.*

Active Voice.

Passive Voice.

Present.

|          | Indicative. | Subjunctive. | Indicative. | Subjunctive. |
|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| Sing. 1. | ām-o        | ām-ēm        | ām-ōr       | ām-ēr        |
| 2.       | am-ās       | am-ēs        | am-ār-is    | am-ēr-is     |
| 3.       | am-āt       | am-ēt        | am-āt-ūr    | am-ēt-ūr     |
| Plur. 1. | am-ām-ūs    | am-ēm-ūs     | am-ām-ūr    | am-ēm-ūr     |
| 2.       | am-āt-is    | am-ēt-is     | am-āmin-i   | am-ēmin-i    |
| 3.       | am-ant      | am-ent       | am-ant-ūr   | am-ent-ūr    |

Future.

|          |             |              |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| Sing. 1. | ām-āb-o     | ām-āb-ōr     |
| 2.       | am-āb-is    | am-āb-ēr-is  |
| 3.       | am-āb-it    | am-āb-it-ūr  |
| Plur. 1. | am-āb-im-ūs | am-āb-im-ūr  |
| 2.       | am-āb-it-is | am-āb-imin-i |
| 3.       | am-āb-unt   | am-āb-unt-ūr |

Imperfect.

|          |             |             |              |              |
|----------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| Sing. 1. | ām-āb-ām    | ām-ār-ēm    | ām-āb-ār     | ām-ār-ēr     |
| 2.       | am-ab-ās    | am-ār-ēs    | am-ab-ār-is  | am-ar-ēr-is  |
| 3.       | am-ab-āt    | am-ār-ēt    | am-ab-āt-ūr  | am-ar-ēt-ūr  |
| Plur. 1. | am-ab-ām-ūs | am-ar-ēm-ūs | am-ab-ām-ūr  | am-ar-ēm-ūr  |
| 2.       | am-āb-āt-is | am-ar-ēt-is | am-ab-āmin-i | am-ar-ēmin-i |
| 3.       | am-ab-ant   | am-ar-ent   | am-ab-ant-ur | am-ar-ent-ūr |

Imperative Mood.

|                   | Active.    | Passive.  |
|-------------------|------------|-----------|
| Present. Sing. 2. | ām-ā       | am-ār-ē   |
| Plur. 2.          | ām-āt-ē    | am-āmin-i |
| Future. Sing. 2.  | ām-at-o    | am-āt-ōr  |
| 3.                | am-āt-ōt-ē | (none)    |
| Plur. 2.          | am-ant-o   | am-ant-ōr |

Verbal Noun-Forms.

|                         | Active.                      | Passive.   |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Infinitive Present.     | ām-ār-ē                      | ām-ār-i  |
| Participle Present Nom. | ām-ans<br>&c.                |  |
| Gerund.                 | Nom.) am-and-um<br>Acc.) &c. | Gerundive }<br>nom. masc. } am-and-ūs<br>sing. } &c. |



# INFLEXIONS.

[Book II.]

PRESENT STEM.      *Other Vowel Conjugations.*      ACTIVE VOICE. 716  
Indicative Mood.

## Present.

|                       |           |           |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Sing. 1. trib-u-o     | cāp-i-o   | aud-i-o   | mōn-e-o   |
| 2. trib-u-īs          | cap-īs    | aud-īs    | mon-ēs    |
| 3. trib-u-īt          | cap-īt    | aud-īt    | mon-ēt    |
| Plur. 1. trib-u-īm-ūs | cap-īm-us | aud-īm-ūs | mon-ēm-ūs |
| 2. trib-u-īt-īs       | cap-īt-īs | aud-īt-īs | mon-ēt-īs |
| 3. trib-u-unt         | cap-i-unt | aud-i-unt | mon-ent   |

## Future.

|                    |          |          |           |
|--------------------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Sing. 1. trib-u-am | cāp-i-am | aud-i-am | mon-ēb-o  |
| 2. trib-u-ēs       | cap-i-ēs | aud-i-ēs | mon-ēb-īs |
| &c.                | &c.      | &c.      | &c.       |

## Imperfect.

|                       |             |             |           |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| Sing. 1. trib-u-ēb-am | cāp-i-ēb-am | aud-i-ēb-am | mon-ēb-am |
| 2. trib-u-ēb-ās       | cap-i-ēb-ās | aud-i-ēb-as | mon-ēb-ās |
| &c.                   | &c.         | &c.         | &c.       |

## Subjunctive Mood.

### Present.

|                    |          |          |          |
|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Sing. 1. trib-u-am | cāp-i-am | aud-i-am | mōn-e-am |
| 2. trib-u-ās       | cap-i-ās | aud-i-ās | mon-e-ās |
| &c.                | &c.      | &c.      | &c.      |

### Imperfect.

|                       |           |           |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Sing. 1. trib-u-ēr-em | cāp-ēr-em | aud-īr-em | mōn-ēr-em |
| 2. trib-u-ēr-ēs       | cap-ēr-ēs | aud-īr-ēs | mon-ēr-ēs |
| &c.                   | &c.       | &c.       | &c.       |

## Imperative Mood.

### Present.

|                      |          |          |          |
|----------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Sing. 2. trib-u-ē    | cāp-ē    | aud-ī    | mōn-ē    |
| Plur. 2. trib-u-īt-ē | cap-īt-ē | aud-īt-ē | mon-ēt-e |

### Future.

|                       |             |             |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Sing. 2. trib-u-īt-o  | cap-īt-o    | aud-īt-o    | mon-ēt-o    |
| 3. trib-u-īt-ōt-e     | cap-īt-ōt-ē | aud-īt-ōt-e | mon-ēt-ōt-ē |
| Plur. 2. trib-u-unt-o | cap-i-unt-o | aud-i-unt-o | mon-ent-o   |

## Verbal Noun-Forms.

|                       |              |              |            |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| Inf. Pr. trib-u-ēr-e  | cāp-ēr-e     | aud-īr-e     | mōn-ēr-e   |
| Part. Pr. trib-u-ens  | cāp-i-ens    | aud-i-ens    | mōn-ens    |
| &c.                   | &c.          | &c.          | &c.        |
| Gerund. trib-u-end-um | cāp-i-end-um | aud-i-end-um | mōn-end-um |
| &c.                   | &c.          | &c.          | &c.        |



PRESENT STEM.      *Other Vowel Conjugations.*      PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

|          |               |              |              |            |
|----------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| Sing. 1. | trib-u-ör     | cāp-i-ör     | aud-i-ör     | mön-e-ör   |
| 2.       | trib-u-ër-Is  | cap-ër-Is    | aud-ir-Is    | mon-ër-Is  |
| 3.       | trib-u-it-ür  | cap-it-ür    | aud-it-ür    | mon-ët-ür  |
| Plur. 1. | trib-u-im-ür  | cap-im-ür    | aud-im-ür    | mon-em-ür  |
| 2.       | trib-u-imîn-i | cap-imîn-i   | aud-imîn-i   | mon-ëmîn-i |
| 3.       | trib-u-unt-ür | cap-i-unt-ür | aud-i-unt-ür | mon-ent-ur |

Future.

|          |              |             |             |              |
|----------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| Sing. 1. | trib-u-är    | cap-i-är    | aud-i-är    | mon-ëb-ör    |
| 2.       | trib-u-ër-Is | cap-i-ër-Is | aud-i-ër-Is | mon-ëb-ër-Is |
|          | &c.          | &c.         | &c.         | &c.          |

Imperfect.

|          |                 |                |                |              |
|----------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Sing. 1. | trib-u-ëb-är    | cāp-i-ëb-är    | aud-i-ëb-är    | mon-ëb-är    |
| 2.       | trib-u-ëb-är-Is | cap-i-ëb-är-Is | aud-i-ëb-är-Is | mon-ëb-är-Is |
|          | &c.             | &c.            | &c.            | &c.          |

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

|          |              |             |             |             |
|----------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Sing. 1. | trib-u-är    | cāp-i-är    | aud-i-är    | mön-e-är    |
| 2.       | trib-u-är-Is | cap-i-är-Is | aud-i-är-Is | mon-e-är-Is |
|          | &c.          | &c.         | &c.         | &c.         |

Imperfect.

|          |                 |              |              |              |
|----------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Sing. 1. | trib-u-ër-ër    | cāp-ër-ër    | aud-ir-ër    | mon-ër-ër    |
| 2.       | trib-u-ër-ër-Is | cap-ër-ër-Is | aud-ir-ër-Is | mon-ër-ër-Is |
|          | &c.             | &c.          | &c.          | &c.          |

Imperative Mood.

Present.

|          |               |            |            |            |
|----------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Sing. 2. | trib-u-ër-ë   | cāp-ër-ë   | aud-ir-ë   | mön-ër-ë   |
| Plur. 2. | trib-u-imîn-i | cap-imîn-i | aud-imîn-i | mon-ëmîn-i |

Future.

|          |               |              |              |            |
|----------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| Sing. 2. | trib-u-it-ör  | cap-it-ör    | aud-it-ör    | mon-ët-ör  |
| Plur. 3. | trib-u-unt-ör | cap-i-unt-ör | aud-i-unt-ör | mon-ent-ör |

Verbal Noun-Forms.

|              |               |              |              |            |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| Infin. Pres. | trib-u-i      | cap-i        | aud-ir-i     | mön-ër-i   |
| Gerundive.   | trib-u-end-üs | cāp-i-end-üs | aud-i-end-üs | mön-end-üs |
|              | &c.           | &c.          | &c.          | &c.        |



PERFECT STEM.

ACTIVE VOICE. 717

|                  |               |                  |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Present<br>stem. | Verb<br>stem. | PERFECT<br>STEM. |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|

I. Reduplication.

- |                      |          |          |
|----------------------|----------|----------|
| 1. tang-             | tāg-     | tē-tlg-  |
| 2. pend- (or pend-ē) | pē-pend- |          |
| 3. mord-ō-           | mord-    | mō-mord- |

II. Lengthening of stem-vowel.

- |           |      |      |
|-----------|------|------|
| 4. āg-    |      | ēg-  |
| 5. jūv-ā- | jūv- | jūv- |
| 6. vīd-ē- | vīd- | vīd- |
| 7. cāp-ī- | cāp- | cēp- |

III. Addition of -s-.

- |             |       |          |
|-------------|-------|----------|
| 8. carp-    |       | carp-s-  |
| 9. cōm-     |       | com-p-s- |
| 10. rēg-    |       | re-x-    |
| 11. mulg-ē- | mulg- | mul-s-   |
| 12. lœd-    |       | lœ-s-    |
| 13. quāt-ī- |       | quas-s-  |
| 14. haur-ī- | haus- | hau-s-   |

IV. (a) Addition of -u-.

- |            |      |        |
|------------|------|--------|
| 15. dōm-ā- | dōm- | dom-u- |
| 16. mōn-ē- | mōn- | mōn-u- |
| 17. tex-   |      | tex-u- |

(b) Addition of -v-.

- |             |      |         |
|-------------|------|---------|
| 18. ām-ā-   |      | āmā-v-  |
| 19. flē-    |      | flē-v-  |
| 20. sue-sc- | suē- | suē-v-  |
| 21. aud-ī-  |      | audī-v- |
| 22. pēt-    |      | pētī-v- |
| 23. sīn-    | sī-  | sī-v-   |

V. Without change of stem.

- |            |      |        |
|------------|------|--------|
| 24. tribu- |      | tribu- |
| 25. solv-  |      | solv-  |
| 26. vert-  |      | vert-  |
| 27. fīd-   | fīd- | fīd-   |

Suffixes of tense, mood, person,  
appended to PERFECT STEM.

*Indicative.*      *Subjunctive.*

|          | Comp. |           |         |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|
| Perfect. | Fut.  | Perfect.  |         |
| -ī       | -ēr-o | -ēr-im    | 1 Sing. |
| -is-tī   |       | -ēr-īs    | 2       |
| -īt      |       | -ēr-īt    | 3       |
| -īm-us   |       | -ēr-īm-us | 1 Plur. |
| -is-tīs  |       | -ēr-īt-is | 2       |
| -ēr-unt  |       | -ēr-int   | 3       |

Pluperfect.

| <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Subjunctive.</i> |         |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------|
| -ēr-am             | -is-sem             | 1 Sing. |
| -ēr-ās             | -is-sēs             | 2       |
| -ēr-āt             | -is-sēt             | 3       |
| -ēr-ām-ūs          | -is-sem-ūs          | 1 Plur. |
| -ēr-āt-is          | -is-sēt-is          | 2       |
| -ēr-ant            | -is-sent            | 3       |

*Infinitive Perfect.*

-is-se



SUPINE STEM.

| Present stem.         | Verb stem. | SUPINE STEM. |
|-----------------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. tang-              | täg-       | tac-t-       |
| 2. pend- (or pend-ē-) |            | pen-s-       |
| 3. mord-ē-            | mord-      | mor-s-       |
| 4. äg-                |            | ac-t-        |
| 5. jūv-ā-             | jūv-       | jū-t-        |
| 6. vīd-ē-             | vīd-       | vī-s-        |
| 7. cāp-i-             | cāp-       | cap-t-       |
| 8. carp-              |            | carp-t-      |
| 9. cōm-               |            | com-p-t-     |
| 10. rēg-              |            | rec-t-       |
| 11. mulg-ē-           | mulg-      | mul-s-       |
| 12. læd-              |            | læ-s-        |
| 13. quāt-i-           | quāt-      | quas-s-      |
| 14. haur-i-           | haus-      | hau-s-       |
| 15. dōm-ā-            | dōm-       | dom-it-      |
| 16. mōn-ē-            | mōn-       | mōn-it-      |
| 17. tex-              |            | tex-t-       |
| 18. ām-ā-             |            | āmā-t-       |
| 19. flē-              |            | flē-t-       |
| 20. suē-sc-           | suē-(?)    | suē-t-       |
| 21. aud-i-            |            | aud-t-       |
| 22. pēt-              |            | pēt-t-       |
| 23. sīn-              | sī-        | sī-t-        |
| 24. tribu-            |            | tribū-t-     |
| 25. solv-             |            | sōlū-t-      |
| 26. vert-             |            | ver-s-       |
| 27. find-             | fīd-       | fīs-s-       |

Noun suffixes appended to SUPINE STEM.

ACTIVE VOICE.

*Future participle.*

-ūr-ūs(m.), -ūr-ā(f.), -ūr-um(n.). sing. nom.  
&c. &c. &c.

*Future infinitive.*

-ūrūs (-ā, -um) { esse  
fuisse

SUPINES.

-um, i.e. accusative case of verbal noun with u- stem.

-ū, i.e. ablative, or sometimes dative, case of same.

PASSIVE VOICE.

*Past participle.*

-ūs (m.), -ā (f.), -um (n.). sing. nom.  
&c. &c. &c.

With this participle in the proper gender and number are used certain tenses of the verb *sum*, *I am*, in order to form the perfect tenses of the passive verb, viz.

*Indicative. Subjunctive.*

|               | Comp. |        |       |         |
|---------------|-------|--------|-------|---------|
|               | Perf. | Fut.   | Perf. |         |
| -ūs (-ā, -um) | sum   | ēro    | sīm   | 1 Sing. |
|               | ēs    | eris   | sīs   | 2       |
|               | est   | erit   | sit   | 3       |
| -ī (-æ, -ā)   | sūmus | erimus | sīmus | 1 Plur. |
|               | estis | eritis | sitis | 2       |
|               | sunt  | erunt  | sint  | 3       |

Pluperfect.

|               | Indic. | Subjunc. |         |
|---------------|--------|----------|---------|
| -ūs (-ā, -um) | eram   | essem    | 1 Sing. |
|               | eras   | esses    | 2       |
|               | erāt   | esset    | 3       |
| -ī (-æ, -ā)   | erāmus | essēmus  | 1 Plur. |
|               | erātis | essētis  | 2       |
|               | erant  | essent   | 3       |

*Perf. pass. infinitive.*

-ūs (-ā, -um) esse





## CHAPTER XXVII.

INFLEXIONS OF THE VERB *sum*, *I am*, AND COMPOUNDS.

THE tenses, &c. of the verb of *being* are partly from the root 719 *es*, whence *es-um*, Gr. *ἐμὶ* (for *ἐσμι*), and partly from the root *fu-* (whence *fiō*), Gr. *φύω*.

N.B. The parts of tenses not here given are quite regular.

|  |                                    | <i>Subjunctive.</i>                         |            |        |
|--|------------------------------------|---|------------|--------|
|  |                                    | usual form.                                 | old forms. |        |
| Present Sing.                              | 1. s-um, <i>I am</i>               | s-īm  | s-i-em     | fu-am  |
|  | 2. ēs, <i>Thou art</i>             | s-is  | s-i-ēs     | fu-as  |
|  | 3. es-t, <i>He is</i>              | s-īt  | s-i-ēt     | fu-āt  |
| Plur.                                      | 1. s-ūm-us, <i>We are</i>          | s-īm-ūs                                     |            |        |
|  | 2. es-t-īs, <i>Ye are</i>          | s-it-īs                                     |            |        |
|  | 3. s-unt, <i>They are</i>          | s-int                                       | s-i-ent    | fu-ant |
| Future Sing.                               | 1. ēr-o, <i>I shall be</i>         |   |            |        |
|  | 2. er-īs, <i>Thou wilt be</i>      |   |            |        |
| Plur.                                      | 3. er-unt                          |   |            |        |
|  |                                    | usual forms.                                |            |        |
| Imperf. Sing.                              | 1. er-am, <i>I was</i>             | es-sem                                      | f-ōr-em    |        |
| Perfect Sing.                              | 1. fu-ī, <i>I was or have been</i> | fu-ēr-im                                    |            |        |
|  | 2. fu-is-ti                        | fu-er-is                                    |            |        |
|  | 3. fu-īt                           | fu-ēr-īt                                    |            |        |
| Plur.                                      | 1. fu-īm-us                        | fu-er-īm-us                                 |            |        |
|  | 2. fu-is-ti-s                      | fu-er-īt-is                                 |            |        |
|  | 3. fu-ēr-unt                       | fu-er-int                                   |            |        |
| Comp. Fut.                                 |                                    |   |            |        |
| Sing. 1. fu-ēr-o, <i>I shall have been</i> |                                    |   |            |        |
| Plur. 3. fu-er-int                         |                                    |   |            |        |
| Pluperf. Sing.                             | 1. fu-er-am, <i>I had been</i>     | fu-is-sem                                   |            |        |
| <i>Imperative.</i>                         |                                    |   |            |        |
| Present Sing.                              | 2. ēs, <i>be</i>                   | Future Sing. 2 and 3. es-t-o                |            |        |
|  | Plur. 2. es-t-ē                    | Plur. 2. es-t-ēt-ē                          |            |        |
|  |                                    | 3. s-unt-o                                  |            |        |
| <i>Infinitive.</i>                         |                                    |   |            |        |
| Present. es-sē.                            | Past. fu-is-sē.                    | Future. fō-rē or futurus essē<br>or fuissē. |            |        |
| <i>Participle.</i>                         |                                    |   |            |        |
| Present. (s-ens or ens) only in compounds. |                                    | Future. fut-ūr-ūs, -ā, -um.                 |            |        |



Es in pres. ind. is always long in Plaut., Terence.

720

When est came after a vowel or m, the e was omitted both in speaking and writing (nata st, natum st, oratio st). So e.g. in Cicero, and (according to L. Müller) always both in scenic and dactylic verse. The same was not unfrequently the case with es after a vowel, and perhaps after m also; e.g. nacta's, lignum's. In the comic writers a short final syllable in s also coalesces with est; e.g. factust, opust, similist, for factus est, opus est, similis est; occasionally with es; e.g. nactu's, simili's, for nactus es, similis es. (Ritschl.)

An old form for the fut. indic. was escit, escunt; (apparently an inchoative form). It is found once in Lucretius.

The form for the pres. subj. stem, &c. (§ 590) is frequent in Plautus, Terence, and early inscriptions; Cicero speaks of it as used in his time (*Orat.* 47, § 157). Fuam, &c. is also frequent in Plautus and other scenic poets, except Terence, who like Vergil uses it once only. The compounds occasionally have -sies, -siet, -sient.

The perf. and tenses formed from it are in Plautus occasionally fūvit, fūverit, &c. So also Ennius has fuisset (ap. Gell. 12, 4. 3).

Like sum are inflected its compounds, viz. absum (perf. abfui or afui), adsum or assum (perf. adfui or affui), desum (de-est, de-eram, &c. pronounced dēst, dēram, &c.), insum, intersum, obsum, præsum (3rd pers. sing. præst), prōsum (prōd- before a vowel; e.g. prod-es, prod-ero), subsum, supersum. Of these adsum and præsum alone have a present participle absens, præsens.

Possum, *I can*, compounded of pōte sum, usually retains the t before a vowel (e.g. pōt-es. pōt-est, pōtestis, pot-ero, pōteram), but assimilates it before s (e.g. possūmus, possunt, &c.). The imperf. subj. is pos-sem, inf. posse (in Plaut. potessem, or potissem, potesse), perf. ind. potui (for potivi, the perfect of an active form of potior: comp. posivi, posui). It has no participle, potens being used merely as an adjective, *powerful*. Posslem, possies, &c. later possim, possis, &c. are frequent in Plautus and Terence.

The full forms, potis sum, es, est, eram, ero, sim, &c. are found in præ-Augustan poets; especially potis est in Terence, Lucretius, and once in Vergil; potō fuisset once in Ter. Potis and pote are also used as direct predicates without the verb.

Potestur, possitur, poteratur, are quoted as used occasionally with passive infinitive in early writers (Pacuvius, Cæl. Ant. &c.). Potestur also in Lucr. 9. 1010.



## CHAPTER XXVIII.

## INFLEXIONS OF SOME IRREGULAR VERBS.

|                          |              |                    | Nōlo                 | Malo                 | 726 |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----|
|                          | Do,          | Volo,              | (Ne-volo),           | (Ma-volo)            |     |
| <i>Indicative Mood.</i>  | <i>give.</i> | <i>be willing.</i> | <i>be unwilling.</i> | <i>for mag-volo,</i> |     |
| Present Tense.           |              |                    |                      | <i>prefer.</i>       |     |
| Sing. 1. do              |              | vōlo               | nōlo                 | mālo                 |     |
| 2. dās                   |              | vīs                | non vīs              | māvis                |     |
| 3. dāt                   |              | vult               | non vult             | māvult               |     |
| Plur. 1. dāmus           |              | vōlūmus            | nōlūmus              | mālūmus              |     |
| 2. dātis                 |              | vultis             | non vultis           | māvultis             |     |
| 3. dant                  |              | vōlunt             | nōlunt               | mālunt               |     |
| Future Sing. 1. dābo     |              | vōlam              | (not used)           | (not used)           |     |
| 2. dābis                 |              | vōles              | nōles                | māles                |     |
| Imperf. Sing. 1. dābam   |              | vōlēbam            | nōlēbam              | mālēbam              |     |
| Perf. Sing. 1. dēdi      |              | vōlui              | nōlui                | mālui                |     |
| <i>Subjunctive Mood.</i> |              |                    |                      |                      |     |
| Pres. Sing. 1. dem       |              | vēlim              | nōlim                | mālim                |     |
| Plur. 1. dēmus           |              | vēlīmus            | nōlīmus              | mālīmus              |     |
| Imperf. Sing. 1. dārem   |              | vellem             | nollem               | mallem               |     |
| <i>Imperative.</i>       |              |                    |                      |                      |     |
| Pres. Sing. 2. dā        |              |                    | nōli                 |                      |     |
| Plur. 2. dāte            |              |                    | nōlite               |                      |     |
| Future Sing. 2. dāto     |              |                    | nōlito               |                      |     |
| Plur. 2. dātōte          |              |                    | nōlitōte             |                      |     |
| 3. danto                 |              |                    | nōlunto              |                      |     |
| <i>Infinitive.</i>       |              |                    |                      |                      |     |
| Present. dare            |              | velle              | nolle                | malle                |     |
| Future. dātūrus esse     |              |                    |                      |                      |     |
| <i>Participle.</i>       |              |                    |                      |                      |     |
| Present. dāns            |              | vōlens             | nōlens               | (not used)           |     |
| Gerund. dandū            |              | volendum           |                      |                      |     |
| Gerundive. dandus        |              |                    |                      |                      |     |
| Perfect. dātus           |              |                    |                      |                      |     |

Of these verbs *do* alone has a passive voice. The forms *der* and *demur* are not actually found anywhere. 727

For the subjunctive forms *duim*, &c. see § 589.

In pre-Augustan language the 3rd pers. sing. and 2nd pers. plural was *vult*, *vultis*. In conversational language *si vis*, *si vultis* became *sīs*, *sultis*. 728

For *non vis*, *non vult* Plautus has frequently *nēvis*, *nēvult*; on the other hand, for *nolis*, *nohit*, *nohit*, *nollem* he has sometimes the full forms *non vells*, &c. He has also *mavolo*, *mavolet*, *mavelim* &c., *ma-vellem*.

Comp. XXVIII.] *Inflections of some Irregular Verbs.*

Also in Plautus frequently *māvōlo* (once also in Terence), *māvōlet*, *mavēllm*, *mavelis*, *mavelit*, *mavellem*.

| Eo (stem i-),<br>go.     | Fio<br>(used as pas-<br>sive of facio),<br>become. | Edo,<br>eat.        | Fero,<br>bear. | Feror,<br>be borne. | 729 |
|--------------------------|--|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----|
| ēo                       | fīo  | ēdo                 | fēro           | fērōr               |     |
| īs                       | fīs  | ēdis or ēs          | fēr            | fērīs               |     |
| it                       | fīt  | ēdit or est         | fert           | fertūr              |     |
| īmus                     |  | ēdimus              | fērīmus        | fērīmūr             |     |
| ītis                     |  | ēditis or estis     | fertis         | fērīmīni            |     |
| ēunt                     | fīunt  | ēdunt               | fērunt         | fēruntūr            |     |
| ībo                      | fīam   | ēdam                | fēram          | fērār               |     |
| ībīs                     | fīēs   | ēdēs                | fērēs          | fērēris             |     |
| ībam                     | fīēbam   | ēdēbam              | fērēbam        | fērēbar             |     |
| īvi                      | factus sum   | ēdi                 | tūli           | latus sum           |     |
| ēam                      | fīam   | ēdam or ēdim        | fēram          | fērār               |     |
| ēamus                    | fīamus   | ēdāmus or<br>ēdimus | fērāmus        | fērāmur             |     |
| īrem                     | fīrēm  | ēdōrem or essem     | ferrem         | ferrer              |     |
| ī                        | fī   | ēde or ēs           | fēr            | ferre               |     |
| īte                      | fīte   | ēdite or este       | ferte          | fērīmīni            |     |
| īto                      |  | ēdito or esto       | ferto          | fertor              |     |
| ītōte                    |  | ēditote or estōte   | fertote        |                     |     |
| ēunto                    |  | ēdunto              | fērunto        | fēruntor            |     |
| īre                      | fīrī   | ēdēre or esse       | ferre          | ferri               |     |
| ītūrus esse              | factum iri   | ēsūrus esse         | lātūrus esse   | lātum iri           |     |
| īens                     |  | ēdens               | fērens         |                     |     |
| G. ēuntis                |  | ēsūrus              | lātūrus        |                     |     |
| ēundum -di -do faciendus |  | ēdendus             | fērendus       |                     |     |
| -eundus (in comp.)       |  |                     |                |                     |     |
|                          | factus   |                     |                | lātus               |     |

*Ambio* is the only compound of *eo*, which is inflected regularly like a verb of the fourth conjug.

*Futurus sim*, *fore*, *futurus esse*, frequently supply the place of parts of *fio*. 731

*Fierem*, *fieri*, in Plautus and Terence often have the stem *i* long.

Of the compounds with prepositions the following forms occur: *confit*, *confieret*, *confierent*, *confieri*; *desit*, *desiunt* (Gell.), *desiet*, *desiat*, *desieri*; *ecfieri*; *infit*; *interfiat*, *interfieri*; *superfit*, *superfiat*, *superfieri*.



In the passive we find *estur* for *editur* (3 pres. ind.), and *essetur* (once in Varr.) for *edēretur* (3 pers. imperf. subj.). The contracted forms are also found from *comēdo*, and some (*exest*, *exesse*, *exesset*) from *exēdo*.

*Quēo*, *nēquēo* have forms like *eo*, but have no imperative or gerund. A participle *nequeuntis* is quoted once from Sallust. For the form *nequintont*, see § 631. Only the present indic. and subj. are at all frequent.

*Quis* and *quit* (pres. act.) are only used after *non*, as *non quis* (for *nequis*), *nonquit* (for *nequit*). With the passive infinitive there are a few instances in early writers of passive forms, *quitus sum*, *quitor*, *queatur*; *nequitā est*, *nequitur*. *Queatur* also in Lucr. l. 1045. Cf. § 725.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS.

THE following verbs are used as deponents. Sometimes they, especially the past participle, are used in a passive as well as an active sense. Instances of this are here mentioned. Sometimes the deponent use is exceptional, and the active form with corresponding passive usual. Such deponents have here the name of the authors, who use them, simply appended. A few rare words are omitted. Compounds also are usually omitted.

*Adjūtari* (Pac., Afran.; *adjūtare* Plaut., Ter.); *ādūlari* (*adulāre* Lucr., Cic. poet.); *āmūlari*; *altercāri* (*altercāre* Ter.); *alucināri*; *ampullāri*; *ancillari* (old); *āpisci* (*pass.* once, Plaut.; so *ādeptus* Sall., Ovid, &c.; *indipiscere* Plaut.); *āpricāri*; *āqūlari*; *arbitrari* (*pass.*, Plaut., Cic. once; *arbitrāre* Plaut.); *architectāri*; *argūmentāri*; *argūtari*; *aspernāri*; *assentiri* (also *pass.*, and *assentire* frequent in Cic., also Ov., Tac.); *assentāri*; *auctionāri*; *aucupāri* (*aucupāre* scenic poets); *augūrāri* (*augūrāre*, Plaut. &c., Verg.; *auguratus* *pass.*, Cic., Liv.); *auspicāri* (*auspicāre* early writers; *auspicātus* *pass.*, Ter., Cic., Liv.); *auxiliāri*; *bacchāri*; *baubari*; *bellāri* (Verg.); *blandiri* (*eblanditus* *pass.* Cic.); *cālumniāri*; *calvi*; *cāvilāri*; *causāri*; *circulāri*; *cōmissāri*; *cōmitāri* (*passive* Lucr., Ov., Plin.; *pass. part.* frequently Cic., Liv. &c.; *comitare* Ov.); *commentāri* (*pass. part.* Cic.); *comminisci* (*pass. part.* Ovid); *commūnicāri* (Liv.); *compōriri* (Ter., Sall.); *expēriri* (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv. frequently, Tac.); *contionāri*; *conflictāri* (rarely as *pass.*; *conflictāre* Ter.); *cōnāri*; *consiliāri*; *conspicāri* (*pass.* Sall.); *contechnāri*; *contemplari* (*contemplare* Plaut. often); *conviciāri*; *convivāri*; *crimināri* (*pass.* Cic.; *criminare* Plaut.); *cunctāri* (*pass. part. impers.*



Tac.); despiciari (*pass. part.* Plaut., Ter.); digladiari; dignari (*dignare* Att., Cic. poet.; *pass. part.* Cic., Verg.); dominari; elucubrari (rare); epulari; exacerari (*pass. part.* Cic.); expergisci; fabricari (Plaut., Corn., Cic., Tac.; *pass. Quintil.*; *part. pass.* Ov., Liv., Suet., Tac.; fabricare Hor., Ov., Sen. &c.); fabulari; famulari; fateri (*pass. Cic.*?); confiteri (*part. pass.* Cic., Sen., Quint., &c.); profiteri (*part. pass.* Ov., Sen.); fatisci (Lucr.); fenerari (*part. pass.* Plaut., Ter., Scævol.; fenerare Ter., Sen., Plin., &c.); feriari; fluctuari (Liv., Sen.; fluctuare Plaut., Corn., Cic., Verg.); fari (effatus *pass. Cic., Liv.*); frumentari; frunisci (old); frui; frustrari (*pass. Sall., pass. part. Vell.*; frustrare once Plaut.); fruticari (Cic.; fruticare Col., Plin.); fungi (*perfunctum pass. Cic.*); furari; gesticulari; gloriari; gradi; grecari; grassari; gratificari; gratari; gratulari; gravari; hariolari; heluari; hortari<sup>1</sup>; hospitari; jaculari; imaginari; imitari (*pass. part.* Cic. poet., Ov., Quint.); infitari; injuriari; insidiari; interpretari (*pass. part.* Cic., Liv., &c.); jocari; irasci; jurgari (?Hor., jurgare Ter., Cic.); juvenari; labi; lætari; lamentari; largiri; latrocinari; lenocinari; libidinari; licari; licitari; lignari; loqui; lucrari; luctari (luctare Enn., Plaut., Ter.); ludificari (ludificare and *pass. Plaut.* often); luxuriari (usually luxuriare); machinari (*part. pass. Sall.*); manducari (old); materiari; mederi; medicari (medicare more common); meditari (*pass. part.* Plaut., Cic., Liv., Tac.); mendicari (Plaut.; oftener mendicare); mentiri (*pass. part.* Ov., Quint., Plin.; ementitus *pass. Cic.*); mercari (*pass. part. Prop., Plin.*); mereri, to deserve (frequent; rarely to earn; merere just the reverse: of the compounds emerere, commerere are more frequent than the deponent forms); metari (*part. pass. Hor., Liv.*); metiri (*part. pass. Cat., Cic.*); minitari (minitare Plaut. rarely); minari (interminatus *pass. Hor.*); mirari; miserari; misereri (miserere Lucr.; cf. ch. xxx.); moderari (*pass. part. Cic., Sall.*); modulari (*pass. part. Ov., Suet., &c.*); moschari; moliri; mori; morari (morare Plaut. rarely); morigerari; munerari (also munera); murmurari (rare; commurmurari Cic.); mutuari (*pass. part. Plin.*); nascisci (*fut., nanciam* Gracchus); nasci; nauculari (Mart. once); negotiari; nictari (Plin., nictare Plaut.); nidulari (Plin. once); niti (amisum est *impers. Sall.*); nixari (Lucr.); nugari; nundinari; nutricari (also nutricare); nutrir (Verg. once; usually nutrire); oblivisci (*pass. part. Verg., Prop.*); obsidiari; odorari; ominari (abominatus *pass. Hor., Liv.*); operari; opinari (opinare Enn., Pacuv.; *pass. part. Cic.*); optulari; opperiri; opsonari (Plaut., opsonare usually); ordiri (exorsus *pass. Plaut., Cic., Verg.*); oriri; oscitari (also oscitare); osculari; otari; pabulari; pascisci (*pass. part. Cic., Liv.*); pallari; palpari (Plaut., Hor., also palpare); pandiculari; parasitari; partiri (par-

<sup>1</sup> In form frequentative: the simple verb in the 3rd pers. (horitur) is quoted from Ennius.



tire Plaut., Lucr., Sall., *pass. part.* Cic., Liv., Verg., &c.; disper-tire, impertire usually); pasci, of animals (sometimes pascere; frequently pascens; depasci *pass.* Cic. once); pati; pãtröcïnãri; pëcülãri; percontãri; përëgrinãri; përiclitãri (*pass. part.* Cic. once); philosophãri (philosophatum *pass. impers.* Plaut. once); pignërãri, take in pledge; pigrãri (pigraris 2 fut. perf. Lucr.); piscãri; -plecti (amplectere, complectere rare; *pass. part.* rare); polliceri (*pass. part.* Ov.); pollicitãri; pöpulãri (populare Verg., *pass. Liv.*, *pass. part.* often); pötiri (potire, to put in possession, Plaut. once); prädãri; præmiãri (rare); præsägiri (once Plaut.; præsägire is usual); præstölãri; prævärïcãri; præcãri; præcãri (rare); proellãri; pröflicisci; procemiãri; püniri (Cic.; usually punire); quadrüplãri; quëri; rãdicãri; rãtiöcïnãri; rëcordãri; rëfrãgãri; rëliquãri; rëri; rimãri; ringi; rixãri; ructãri (Varr., Hor.; usually ructare); rusticãri; säcrificãri (Varr.; sacrificare usually); sciscitãri; scitãri; scortãri; scrütãri (*part. pass.* Sen.; perscrutare Plaut.); scurrãri; sectãri (rarely *pass.*; insectare Plaut.); sëqui (*pass.* Com. once; obsëcütum *pass. impers.* Plaut.); sermocinãri; solãri; sortiri (sortire Enn., Plaut., *pass. part.* Cic., Prop.); spãtiãri; spëculãri; stãbulãri (stabulare Verg., Stat.); stipulãri; stömãchãri; svãviãri (or saviãri); subsidiãri; suffragãri (suffragare old); suppëtãri; suspicãri (*pass.* once Plaut.); testificãri (*part. pass.* Cic., Ov.); testãri (testatus, and compounds often passive, Cic., Ov., Quint.); tricãri (once extricari Plaut.; usually extricare, intricare); tristãri; trütinãri; tubureinãri; tuëri (*pass.* Varr.; tutus *pass.* almost always; tuëre rare and old); tütãri (*pass.*; Plaut., Cic. rarely); tümultuãri (*pass. impers.* Ter., Cæs., Liv.; tumultuare Plaut.); ulcisci (*pass.* Sall. once; *pass. part.* Liv.); urinãri; ütì (the active utere in Cat. &c.); vädãri (*part. pass.* Plaut. once); vãgari (vagare old); väticïnãri; vëlificãri (velificare Prop., Plin. once; *part. pass.* Juv.); vëlitãri (Plaut.); vënãri; vënërãri (venere Plaut; *part. pass.* Verg., Hor.); vërëcundãri; vërëri; vergi (Lucr., Lucan); vermiculãri; verminãri (also verminare); versãri; vësci; vilicãri old (vilicare Cic. once); vitülãri.

The following are used as past participles in the same sense as 733 the active inflexions.

adultus; cënãtus; coállitus (Tac.); concrëtus; conspirãtus (Cæs., Suet.); confagrãtus (Corn.); defagratus (Cic.); eventum (subst.); fluxus; invëtërãtus; jürãtus (conjuratus); nupta; occãsus (post, ante, ad, occasum solem Plaut.); ösus (Sen., exösus, perösus often generally); plãcitus; pötus (also *pass.*); præteritus (of time and the like); pransus (Cic., Liv., Hor.); qvëlëtus (requietus Liv., Sen., &c.); svëtus (and comp.); täcitus.



## CHAPTER XXX.

LIST OF VERBS, WITH THEIR PERFECTS, SUPINES,  
&c.

The following list contains all verbs of the Latin language, with 736 certain exceptions, which exceptions are—

1. All verbs with *a-* or *i-* stems, which have their pres. infinitive in *-āre*, *-īre* (*-āri*, *-īri*), perf. in *-āvi*, *-īvi* (*-ātus*, *-ītus*, *sum*), and supine in *-ātum*, *-ītum*. (Lists of both, tolerably complete as regards *i-* stems, will be found in Book III.)

2. All verbs with *e-* stems, which have perfect in *-ui*, but no supine. (They are generally intransitive, and are named in Ch. xxii.)

3. Most inchoatives, which either have no perfect or supine, or one of the same form as the simple verb. (They are all named either in Ch. xx. or Book III.)

4. Verbs compounded with prepositions. But such are named as differ from the form of the simple verb in perfect or supine, or which agree with it in having a reduplication in the perfect.

5. A few verbs, with *e-* or *i-* stems, which have no perfect or supine, are given in an appended list at the end of the chapter.

The supine is not much used, but is here mentioned wherever it or a perfect participle is known, as this is similarly formed.

N.B. Where the English translation as given here, whether 737 with or without a preposition, allows of the immediate addition of an object, the verb is transitive (though it may perhaps also be intransitive), e.g. *arcesso*, *send for*; *lædo*, *hurt*, are transitive. Where it requires the addition of an English preposition, the verb is intransitive, e.g. *nōceo*, *be hurtful*.



| Present.                             | Perfect.    | Supine.       | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.       |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------|-------------|
| <b>accerso.</b> See <i>arcesso</i> . |             |               |                      |             |
| <i>acuō, sharpen</i>                 | <i>ācui</i> | <i>ācūtum</i> | <i>ācuēre</i>        | <i>ācū-</i> |
| <i>āgō, do, drive</i>                | <i>ēgi</i>  | <i>actum</i>  | <i>āgēre</i>         | <i>āg-</i>  |

*ādigo, ādēgi, ādactum, adigēre.* So the other compounds,

Except: *cōgō* (*cōēgi, cōactum, cōgēre*), *dēgō*, which has no perf. or supine, *prōdigo* which has perf. only, and *circumāgō, perāgō*, which retain a in pres., &c. *sātāgō* is really two words: perf. *egi satis*.

*aiō, say* *aj-*

The following forms only are preserved, pres. *aiō, ais, aīt* (*ais, aīt* in Plaut.), *ajunt*.

Imp. *ajēbam*, &c. complete. In Plaut. and Ter. *aībam*. Pres. subj. *ajas, ajat*. The part. *aiens* is used only as adj.

*algeo, be cold* *alsi* *algēre alg-ē-*

The participle in compar. neut. *alsius* occurs in Cicero<sup>1</sup>.

*ālō, nourish, raise* *ālui* *altum* *ālēre āl-*

*ālītum* is found in post-Augustan writers.

*āmictō, clothe* *āmictum* *āmīcīre* *amīc-i-*

*amīcni* and *amīxi* are both said to have been used for perf. *Fronto* has inf. *amīcisse*.

*ango, throttle, vex* *angēre* *ang-*  
*āplascor, fasten to one-* *aptum* *āpisci* *āp-i-*  
*self, get*

More usual in compound *ādīplascor, ādeptus sum, ādīplaci*. See also *cōpio*.

*arceo, inclose, keep off* *arcul* adj. *artus* *arcēre* *arc-ē-*

*artus*, only used as adj. *confined, narrow*:

*exerceo, exercise, exercui, exercitum, exercēre.* So also *coerceo*.

*arcesso, fetch, send* *arcessivi* *arcessitum* *arcessēre* (*arcess-*  
*for* *arcess-i-*)

Another form (perhaps of different origin: cf. Wilkins, *Journ. of Phil.* VI. p. 278 foll.) is *accerso*. In pass. inf. *arcessiri* sometimes occurs.

*ardeo, be on fire* *arsi* *ardēre* *ard-ē-*

Fut. part. *arsūrus*.

*arguo, charge (with argui* *argūtum* *arguēre* *argū-*  
*crime &c.)*

<sup>1</sup> A positive *alsis* (not *alsus*) would suit also *alsia* (Lucr. v. 1015).



**argūtus**, rare, except as adj. *sharp*. Fut. part. *arguturus* (not in Sall.).

| Present.   | Perfect. | Supine.      | Pres. Infinitive. | Stem.         |
|--|----------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <b>audeo, dare</b>   |          | <b>ausum</b> | <b>audēre</b>     | <b>aud-ē-</b> |
| ausus sum is used for perf., <i>I have dared</i> . ausus also (rarely) passive part. (Verg. Tac.). |          |              |                   |               |

**āve**, imperat. *hail* (in Quintilian's time *hāvē*) also *āveto*, plur. *āvete*: inf. *āvēre*. Martial has *āvē*.

|                                 |                  |               |               |               |
|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>āveo, long</b>               | no perf. or sup. |               | <b>āvēre</b>  | <b>āv-ē-</b>  |
| <b>augeo, increase (trans.)</b> | <b>auxi</b>      | <b>auctum</b> | <b>augēre</b> | <b>aug-ē-</b> |

**bātuo, beat, fence** *bātui* **bātuere** *bātū-*  
(with a weapon)

**bībo, drink** *bībi* **bībēre** *bīb-*

**-bīto, go**, only in compounds.

Nonius quotes *betere* or *bātere* from Pacuvius and Varro. *abitere*, *interbitere*, *perbitere* (= *perire*), *rebitere* are found in Plautus.

**cādo, fall** *cēcīdi* *cāsum* *cādēre* *cād-*

*occīdo*, *occīdi*, *occāsum*, *occīdēre*. The other compounds, except *reēcīdo* and (rarely) *incīdo*, have no supine.

**cādo, fell, cut, slay** *cēcīdi* *cāsum* *cādēre* *cād-*

*occīdo*, *occīdi*, *occīsum*, *occīdēre*. So all the compounds.

**cāleo, be hot** *cālui* (*cālītūrus*) *cālēre* *cāl-ē-*  
**calvor, play tricks** (also as passive) *calvi* *calv-*

Only in early writers for later *calumnior*.

**-cando, light**, only in compounds.

e. g. *accendo*, *accendi*, *accensum*, *accendēre*.

*cand-*

**cāno, sing, play** *cēcīni* (*cantus* *cānēre* *cān-*  
(on a harp &c.). subst.)

*concino*, *concīni*, *concentum*, *concīnēre*. So *occīno* (also once *occecinī*), *incīno* and *prēcīno*. No perf. found of other compounds.

**cāpesso, undertake** *cāpessīvi* *cāpessītum* *cāpessēre* *cāpess-*  
(*capess-i*)

**cāpio, take** *cēpi* *captum* *cāpēre* *cāp-i-*

*concīpio*, *concēpi*, *conceptum*, *concīpēre*. So the other compounds, except *antecāpio*, *antecepi*, *anteceptum*, *antecāpēre*.

**cāreo, be in want** *cārui* (*cārītūrus*) *cārēre* *cār-ē-*  
**cāro, card (wool)**, very rare. *cārēre* *cār-*





SL

| Present.  | Perfect.      | Supine.        | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.        |
|---|---------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------|
| <i>carpo, nibble, pluck</i>                                       | <i>carpsi</i> | <i>carptum</i> | <i>carpĕre</i>       | <i>carp-</i> |
| <i>decarpo, decerpsi, decerptum, decerpĕre.</i> So the other com- |               |                |                      |              |
| pounds.   |               |                |                      |              |

|                           |             |               |               |               |
|---------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>cāveo, be ware, be</i> | <i>cāvi</i> | <i>cautum</i> | <i>cāvĕre</i> | <i>cāv-ē-</i> |
| <i>ware of</i>            |             |               |               |               |

*cautum* is written twice in a seventh century (U.C.) inscription.

|                              |              |               |               |             |
|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <i>cēdo, give way, yield</i> | <i>cessi</i> | <i>cessum</i> | <i>cēdĕre</i> | <i>cēd-</i> |
| <i>up</i>                    |              |               |               |             |

*cēdo, give*, said to be old imperative 2nd per. sing. The plural *cette* (for *cēdite*) only in early scenic poets.

*-cello, strike?* only in compounds: *celsus* adj. *high* *cell-*

*percello (strike down), percūli, percultus, percellĕre.*

*excello (distinguish myself)* has (in Gellius) a perf. *excellui*. Of *antecello* and *præcello* no perf. or sup. are found. *excelsus, præcelsus, lofty*, are used as adj.

|                              |               |               |                |                |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>censeo, count, recom-</i> | <i>censui</i> | <i>censum</i> | <i>censĕre</i> | <i>cens-ē-</i> |
| <i>mend</i>                  |               |               |                |                |

|                             |              |                            |                |               |
|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| <i>cerno, sift, distin-</i> | <i>crevi</i> | <i>{ crētum</i>            | <i>cernĕre</i> | <i>{ cēr-</i> |
| <i>guish, decide, see</i>   |              | <i>{ certus, adj. sure</i> |                | <i>{ crē-</i> |

The meaning *see* is confined to pres., imp., and fut. tenses.

*decerno, decrevi, decrētum, decernĕre.* So the other compounds.

|                       |             |              |                |                |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>{ cicio }</i>      |             |              | <i>{ cīre</i>  | <i>{ cī-ē-</i> |
| <i>-cio { stir up</i> | <i>cīvi</i> | <i>cītum</i> | <i>{ -cīre</i> | <i>{ cī-</i>   |

The *-i* stem is rare in the simple verb: the *-e* stem rare in the compounds. *accio* makes (once) *accitus*; *excio, excitus* and *excitus*; *concio, concitus*, and (once) *concitus*; *percio, percitus*.

|                            |               |                |                 |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>cingo, gird</i>         | <i>cīxi</i>   | <i>cinctum</i> | <i>cingĕre</i>  | <i>cing-</i>  |
| <i>clango (rare) clang</i> |               |                | <i>clangĕre</i> | <i>clang-</i> |
| <i>claudio, shut</i>       | <i>clausi</i> | <i>clausum</i> | <i>claudĕre</i> | <i>claud-</i> |

*conclūdo, conclūsi, conclūsum, conclūdĕre.* So the other compounds.

|                            |               |                |                |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| <i>clēpo (old), steal</i>  | <i>clepsi</i> | <i>cleptum</i> | <i>clĕpĕre</i> | <i>clĕp-</i>  |
| <i>clueo, be spoken of</i> |               | <i>-clūtum</i> | <i>cluĕre</i>  | <i>clu-e-</i> |

In Seneca (once) *cluo*. *-clutus* only in compound *inclutus*.

|                               |              |               |               |             |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <i>cōlo, till, pay atten-</i> | <i>cōlui</i> | <i>cultum</i> | <i>cōlĕre</i> | <i>cōl-</i> |
| <i>tion to</i>                |              |               |               |             |

So the compounds *excōlo, excōlui, excultum, excōlĕre*, but *accōlo, incōlo* have no supine.

*occōlo, hide, occōlui, occultum, occōlĕre*, is probably from a different stem.

|                     |             |               |               |               |
|---------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>cōpio, begin</i> | <i>cōpi</i> | <i>cōptum</i> | <i>cōpĕre</i> | <i>cōp-i-</i> |
|---------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|



Pres. ind. and subj. only in Plaut. Fut. *cœpiam* in Cafo. Imperf. subj. *cœperem* once in Ter. Otherwise only perfect stem in use. But *cœptus* and *cœpturus* are also used. (*Cœptus* sum often with a pass. infin.; but also *cœpi*.) The verb is apparently from *co-âpio* (*apiscor*).

| Present.                             | Perfect.                       | Supine.          | Pres. Infinitive.                     | Stem.          |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>compesco</i> . See <i>pasco</i> . |                                |                  |                                       |                |
| <i>conquînisco</i> , <i>crouch</i>   | <i>conquexi</i> , old and rare |                  | <i>conquîniscere</i> cf. §§ 631, 635. |                |
| <i>consûlo</i> , <i>consult</i>      | <i>consului</i>                | <i>consultum</i> | <i>consulere</i>                      | <i>consul-</i> |
| <i>côqvo</i> , <i>cook</i>           | <i>coxi</i>                    | <i>coctum</i>    | <i>côqvère</i>                        | <i>côqv-</i>   |
| <i>credo</i> . See <i>do</i> .       |                                |                  |                                       |                |
| <i>crêpo</i> , <i>rattle</i>         | <i>crêpui</i>                  | <i>crêpîtum</i>  | <i>crêpare</i>                        | <i>crêp-â-</i> |
| <i>cresco</i> , <i>grow</i>          | <i>crêvi</i>                   | <i>crêtum</i>    | <i>crescere</i>                       | <i>crê-</i>    |

Though *cresco* is intransitive, it has a part. *crêtus*, *sprung from*.

|                                      |              |                |               |               |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>cûbo</i> , <i>lie, lie ill</i>    | <i>cûbui</i> | <i>cûbitum</i> | <i>cûbare</i> | <i>cûb-â-</i> |
| <i>cûbâvi</i> is occasionally found. |              |                |               |               |

|  |             |              |               |             |
|--|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| <i>cûdo</i> , <i>hammer</i>  | <i>cûdi</i> | <i>cûsum</i> | <i>cûdère</i> | <i>cûd-</i> |
| - <i>cumbo</i> , <i>lie</i> , only in compounds, as strengthened form of <i>cûbo</i> . |             |              |               |             |
| <i>accumbo</i> , <i>accûbui</i> , <i>accûbitum</i> , <i>accumbere</i> .                |             |              |               |             |

|                              |               |                |               |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>cupio</i> , <i>desire</i> | <i>cûpivi</i> | <i>cûpîtum</i> | <i>cûpere</i> | <i>cûp-i-</i> |
| <i>cupiret</i> once in Lucr. |               |                |               |               |

|                           |                |               |                |              |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>curro</i> , <i>run</i> | <i>cûcurri</i> | <i>cursum</i> | <i>currere</i> | <i>curr-</i> |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|

The compounds frequently retain the reduplication, e.g. *accû-curri*, *dêcûcurri*, *excûcurri*; more usually (in Cicero and Livy) drop it, e.g. *accurri*.

|                                  |               |               |                |              |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>dôleo</i> . See <i>lino</i> . |               |               |                |              |
| <i>depso</i> , <i>knead</i>      | <i>depsui</i> | <i>depsum</i> | <i>depsere</i> | <i>deps-</i> |
| <i>dîco</i> , <i>say</i>         | <i>dixi</i>   | <i>dictum</i> | <i>dîcere</i>  | <i>dîc-</i>  |
| <i>disco</i> , <i>learn</i>      | <i>dîdici</i> |               | <i>dîscere</i> | <i>dîc-</i>  |

Compounds retain reduplication, e.g. *êdisco*, *learn by heart*, *êdidici*.

|                                      |               |                |                 |                |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <i>dispesco</i> . See <i>pasco</i> . |               |                |                 |                |
| <i>dîvido</i> , <i>divide</i>        | <i>dîvisi</i> | <i>dîvisum</i> | <i>dîvidere</i> | <i>dî-vid-</i> |
| <i>do</i> , <i>give</i> (see § 726)  | <i>dêdi</i>   | <i>dâtum</i>   | <i>dâre</i>     | <i>dâ-</i>     |

The half-compounds *circumdo*, *surround*, *passumdo*, *ruin*, *sâtisdo*, *satisfy*, *venumdo*, *expose to sale*, follow *do* precisely.

*crêdo*, *entrust*, *believe*, *vendo*, *sell*, *reddo*, *give back*, and the compounds with monosyllabic prepositions have consonant stems: e.g. *crêdo*, *crêdidî*, *crêditum*, *crêdère*. So also *accredo*, *accredidî*.

The compound with *præ* exists only in *præditus*, *endued*.



The reduplication is retained in the compounds, except usually in *abscondo*.

For the passives of *vendo*, *perdo* (except past part. and gerundive) *veneo* and (usually) *pereo* are used.

| Present.                         | Perfect.     | Supine.              | Pres. Infinitive. | Stem.         |
|----------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <i>dōceo, teach</i>              | <i>dōcui</i> | <i>doctum</i>        | <i>dōcēre</i>     | <i>dōc-ē-</i> |
| <i>dōleo, be in pain</i>         | <i>dōlui</i> | ( <i>dōlītūrus</i> ) | <i>dōlēre</i>     | <i>dōl-ē-</i> |
| <i>dōmo, tame</i>                | <i>dōmui</i> | <i>dōmītum</i>       | <i>dōmāre</i>     | <i>dōm-ā-</i> |
| <i>dūco, draw, lead, account</i> | <i>dūxi</i>  | <i>ductum</i>        | <i>dūcēre</i>     | <i>dūc-</i>   |
| <i>ēdo, eat</i>                  | <i>ēdi</i>   | <i>ēsum</i>          | <i>ēdēre</i>      | <i>ēd-</i>    |

Supine sometimes *essum*. *Comēdo* has also (rarely) *comestum*.

*ēmo, buy* (orig. *take*) *ēmi* *emptum* *ēmēre* *ēm-*

*adīmo, adēmi, ademptum*. So other compounds, except

(1) *cōēmo* (*cōēmī, coemptum*), *perēmo, interēmo*, which retain *e*.

(2) the earlier compounds *cōmo, dēmo, prōmo, sūmo*, which make *compsi, comptum, &c.*

*ēo, go* (see Ch. XXVIII.) *ivi* *itum* *ire* *ī-*

Compounds always omit *v* (e.g. *ādī*), in 1st pers. perf., and usually in other persons of perfect and thence derived tenses.

*vēneo, be for sale*, is a compound of *eo*. It has no supine.

*exuo, strip off* (clothes, &c.) *exui* *exūtum* *exuēre* *exu-*

*fācesso, cause, make* *fācessi* *fācessitum* *fācessēre* { *facess-*  
 *off* { *facess-i-*

*fācio, make, do* *fēcī* *factum* *fācēre* *fāc-i-*

For the passive, in tenses formed from present stem, *fiō* is used

*prōficiō, make progress*, *prōfēcī, prōfectum, prōficiēre*. So the other compounds with prepositions. But *calefaciō* being only half compound (§ 300) retains *a*.

*proficiācor, set out* (on a journey), *travel*, *prōfectum, prōficiāci*.

*fallo, deceive, elude* *fēfelli* *falsum* *fallēre* *fall-*  
 *refello, refute, refelli, refellēre*.

*farcio, stuff* *farsi* *fartum* *farcīre* *farc-i-*  
 *rēferciō, rēfersi, rēfertum, rēferciēre*. So also *differtus*.

*fāteor, acknowledge* *fassum* *fātēri* *fāt-ē-*

*confiteor, confessum, confitēri*. So *prōfiteor, diffiteor* has no part. perf.



| Present.       | Perfect.             | Supine.                      | Pres. Infinitive.      | Stem.   |
|----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------|
| fătisco        | } <i>gape, droop</i> | (fessus adj. <i>wearry</i> ) | {fătiscere<br>{fătisci | făt-ī-? |
| fătiscor (old) |                      |                              |                        |         |

dēfătiscor, defessum, defetisci.

|   |      |        |        |        |
|---|------|--------|--------|--------|
| fāveo, <i>be favourable</i>               | fāvi | fautum | fāvēre | fāv-ē- |
| -fendo, <i>strike, only in compounds.</i> |      |        |        | fend-  |

defendo, *ward off, guard*, defendi, defensum, defendēre. So also offendo, *strike against*.

|   |        |        |
|---|--------|--------|
| fērio, <i>strike</i> (see ico)                              | fērīre | fēr-i- |
| (percussi, percussum are often used as perfect and supine.) |        |        |

|                                     |         |       |      |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-------|------|
| fēro (Ch. XXVIII.), ( <i>tūli</i> ) | (lātum) | ferre | fēr- |
| <i>bring</i>                        |         |       |      |

Perfect and supine are borrowed from tollo.

|          |          |                              |           |
|----------|----------|------------------------------|-----------|
| affēro,  | attūli,  | allātum,                     | afferre;  |
| aufero,  | abstūli, | ablātum,                     | auferre;  |
| diffēro, | distūli, | dilātum,                     | differre; |
| offēro,  | obtūli,  | oblātum,                     | offerre;  |
| rēfēro,  | rēttuli, | rēlātum (or rarely rellatum) | rēfferre; |

rēfert, *it is of importance* (probably for rei fert) is used as impersonal.

|                                      |            |           |
|--------------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| suffēro,                             | (sustīnui) | sufferre. |
| sustūli as perf. of suffero is rare. |            |           |

|                           |                   |         |         |
|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|
| ferveo, <i>boil, glow</i> | {fervi<br>{ferbui | fervēre | ferv-ē- |
|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|

A consonantal stem (e.g. fervit, fervēre) frequent in præ-Aug. and Aug. poets.

|  |       |        |      |
|--|-------|--------|------|
| fido, <i>trust</i>                                   | fisum | fidēre | fid- |
| fisus sum is used for perf., <i>I have trusted</i> . |       |        |      |

|   |      |       |        |      |
|---|------|-------|--------|------|
| figo, <i>fix</i>                                    | fixi | fixum | figēre | fig- |
| factus as past participle in Varro, R. R. and Lucr. |      |       |        |      |

|                                       |  |       |     |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------|-----|
| fio, <i>become</i> (see Ch. XXVIII.), |  | fieri | fī- |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------|-----|

The compound infit, *be begins*, only in this one form (poetical).

|                            |       |        |          |        |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|----------|--------|
| fido, <i>cleave</i>        | fidi  | fissum | findēre  | fīd-   |
| fingo, <i>form, invent</i> | finxi | factum | figēre   | fīg-   |
| fleo, <i>wEEP</i>          | flevi | fletum | fīere    | fīē-   |
| flecto, <i>bend</i>        | flexi | flexum | flectōre | flect- |

-fingo, *strike, only in compounds.*

affligo, *strike against, knock down*, affixi, afflictum, affligēre.



SL

So the other compounds, except *profligo*, *put to rout*, *profligavi*, *profligātum*, *profligare*.

| Present.  | Perfect.     | Supine.       | Pres. Infinitive. | Stem.         |
|---|--------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <i>flūo</i> , <i>flow</i><br>( <i>fluxus</i> , adj. <i>loose</i> , <i>fluxus</i> , subst. <i>a wave</i> ) | <i>fluxi</i> |               | <i>fluere</i>     | <i>flūgv-</i> |
| <i>fōdio</i> , <i>dig</i>   | <i>fōdi</i>  | <i>fossūm</i> | <i>fōdēre</i>     | <i>fōd-i-</i> |

Inf. *fodiri*, *effodiri* are found in the older language.

|                                 |              |             |            |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| <i>fatur</i> , <i>he speaks</i> | <i>fātum</i> | <i>fāri</i> | <i>fa-</i> |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|

The following only found: pres. ind. *fatur*; fut. *fābor*, *fabitur*; perf. *fatus est*; pluperf. *fatus eram*, *erat*; imper. *fāre*, inf. *fari*; part. *fantem*, &c. (no nominative, except in phrase *fans atque infans*, Plaut.), *fatus*, *fandus*, and *fatū*.

In compounds we have also *-famur*, *-famini*; *-fābar*, *-fārer*, &c., and in comp. imperat. &c., *præfato*, *præfamino*.

|  |                |                 |               |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>fōveo</i> , <i>keep swarm</i> , <i>fōvi</i><br><i>cherish</i> | <i>fōtūm</i>   | <i>fōvēre</i>   | <i>fōv-ē-</i> |
| <i>frango</i> , <i>break in pieces</i> <i>frēgi</i>              | <i>fractūm</i> | <i>frangere</i> | <i>frag-</i>  |

Compounds as *confringo*, *confrēgi*, *confractum*, *confringere*.

|   |               |                 |                 |                |
|---|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <i>frēmo</i> , <i>roar</i> , <i>snort</i>     | <i>frēmui</i> | <i>frēmītum</i> | <i>frēmēre</i>  | <i>frēm-</i>   |
| <i>frendo</i> , <i>gnash</i> (with the teeth) |               | <i>fressum</i>  | <i>frendere</i> | <i>frend-</i>  |
|   |               | <i>frēsum</i>   |                 |                |
|   |               | <i>frictum</i>  |                 |                |
| <i>frīco</i> , <i>rub</i>                     | <i>frīcui</i> | <i>frīcātum</i> | <i>frīcāre</i>  | <i>frīc-ā-</i> |
| <i>frīgeo</i> , <i>be cold</i>                | <i>frīxi</i>  |                 | <i>frīgere</i>  | <i>frīg-ē-</i> |
| <i>frīgo</i> , <i>roast</i> , (corn, &c.)     |               | <i>frictum</i>  | <i>frīgere</i>  | <i>frīg-</i>   |
| <i>fruor</i> , <i>enjoy myself</i>            |               | <i>fructum</i>  | <i>frui</i>     | <i>frugv-</i>  |

*fruitum* once (Ulpian), fut. part. *fruitūrus* once (Cic.). An old form *fruniscor*, *frunitum* is quoted from early writers.

|  |              |                      |                |                |
|--|--------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>fūgio</i> , <i>flee</i> , <i>fly from</i> | <i>fūgi</i>  | ( <i>fūgitūrus</i> ) | <i>fūgere</i>  | <i>fūg-i-</i>  |
| <i>fulcio</i> , <i>prop</i>                  | <i>fulsi</i> | <i>fultum</i>        | <i>fulcire</i> | <i>fulc-i-</i> |
| <i>fulgeo</i> , <i>flash</i>                 | <i>fulsi</i> |                      | <i>fulgere</i> | <i>fulg-ē-</i> |

A consonantal stem e.g. *fulgit*, *fulgere* is found in præ-Aug. poets; twice in Vergil.

|   |             |                |                |              |
|---|-------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>fundo</i> , <i>pour</i> , <i>rout</i><br>(an enemy)                                    | <i>fūdi</i> | <i>fūsum</i>   | <i>fundere</i> | <i>fūd-</i>  |
| <i>fungor</i> , <i>get quit</i> , <i>dis-</i><br><i>charge myself</i> (of an office, &c.) |             | <i>functum</i> | <i>fungi</i>   | <i>fung-</i> |
| <i>fuo</i> , <i>grow?</i> see <i>sum</i> , Ch. XXVII.                                     |             |                |                |              |
| <i>fūris</i> , <i>thou ragest</i>   |             |                | <i>fūrere</i>  | <i>fūr-</i>  |

Only *fūris*, *furit*, *furunt*, *furebas*, *furebat*, *fūrere*, *furens* are found.



| Present.                       | Perfect. | Supine.        | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.           |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <i>gaudeo, be glad</i>         |          | <i>gāvīsum</i> | <i>gaudēre</i>       | <i>gauid-ē-</i> |
| <i>gavisus sum, I rejoiced</i> |          |                |                      |                 |

|                              |              |                |                |             |
|------------------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| <i>gēmo, sigh, groan</i>     | <i>gemui</i> | <i>gēmītum</i> | <i>gēmēre</i>  | <i>gēm-</i> |
| <i>gēro, carry, perform</i>  | <i>gessi</i> | <i>gestum</i>  | <i>gērēre</i>  | <i>gēs-</i> |
| <i>gigno, beget, produce</i> | <i>gēnui</i> | <i>gēnītum</i> | <i>gignēre</i> | <i>gēn-</i> |

In old language (Lucr. Varr.), sometimes *gēno* is found.

|                              |  |                |                 |                |
|------------------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <i>glisco, swell, kindle</i> |  |                | <i>gliscēre</i> | <i>gli-</i>    |
| <i>glūbo, peel</i>           |  | <i>gluptum</i> | <i>glübēre</i>  | <i>glüb-</i>   |
| <i>grādior, step</i>         |  | <i>gressum</i> | <i>grādi</i>    | <i>grād-i-</i> |

Compounds, as *aggrēdior, attack*, *aggressum*, *aggrēdi*. Inf. *ag-grediri*, *progrediri*, pres. *aggrēdimur* are found in Plaut.

-*gruo* only in compounds. *gru-*

*congruo, agree*, *congrui*, *congruere*. So also *ingruo, impend*.

|                    |              |                |               |              |
|--------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| <i>hābeo, have</i> | <i>hābui</i> | <i>hābitum</i> | <i>hābēre</i> | <i>hab-ē</i> |
|--------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|

So the compounds *dēbeo, owe*, *debui*, *debitum*, *dēbere*; *prābeo, afford*, *prābui*, *prābitum*, *prābēre* (in Plautus *dehībeo, prā-hībeo*): *probeo* (Lucr.) for *prohībeo*.

|                           |             |              |               |                                      |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>hæreo, stick intr.</i> | <i>hæsi</i> | <i>hæsum</i> | <i>hærēre</i> | <i>hæs-ē-</i><br>(or <i>hær-ē?</i> ) |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|

|                                       |              |                |                |                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>haurio, drain, draw</i><br>(water) | <i>hausi</i> | <i>haustum</i> | <i>haurire</i> | <i>haus-i-</i> |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|

In Varr. once *haurierint*. Fut. part. *hausturus* (C. Fam. 6. 6. 9) and *hausurus*, Verg. *A.* iv. 383; Stat. *Ach.* i. 667; Sil. vii. 584, xvi. 11; and perhaps Sen. *Ep.* 51. 6, *exhausurus*.

|  |              |                      |                |               |
|--|--------------|----------------------|----------------|---------------|
| <i>hisco, gape, open the mouth, to speak</i> |              |                      | <i>hiscere</i> | <i>hi-</i>    |
| <i>jāceo, lie</i>                            | <i>jācul</i> | ( <i>jāciturus</i> ) | <i>jācere</i>  | <i>jāc-ē-</i> |
| <i>jācio, cast</i>                           | <i>jāci</i>  | <i>jactum</i>        | <i>jācere</i>  | <i>jāc-i-</i> |

*abicio, abjeci, abjectum, abicere*. So the other compounds (see § 144). *Dissicio* for *dis-jacio*.

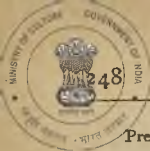
*porricio, offer (sacrifices)*, &c, *porrectum, porricere* (without perf.).

|  |            |              |              |            |
|--|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>ico</i> (or <i>icio?</i> ), <i>strike</i> | <i>ici</i> | <i>ictum</i> | <i>icere</i> | <i>ic-</i> |
|--|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|

Of the present (rare), only *icit, icitur, icimur* occurs: (*fērio* is generally used instead). The perfect is often in MSS. written *iecit*.

|                               |                  |                |                  |                                     |
|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>imbuo, steep, imbue</i>    | <i>imbui</i>     | <i>imbūtum</i> | <i>imbūere</i>   | <i>imbū-</i>                        |
| <i>incesso, attack</i>        | <i>incessivi</i> |                | <i>incessere</i> | <i>incessa-</i><br><i>incess-i-</i> |
| <i>indulgeo, yield, intr.</i> | <i>indulsi</i>   |                | <i>indulgere</i> | <i>indulg-ē-</i>                    |

(*Indult-um* &c. appears not to be used before the 2nd or 3rd century or later. See Pref. p. xx.)



# INFLEXIONS.

[Book II.]

| Present.                                       | Perfect.     | Supine.        | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.                               |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>induo</b> , <i>put on</i><br>(clothes), &c. | <b>indui</b> | <b>indūtum</b> | <b>induere</b>       | <b>indū-</b>                        |
| <b>inquam</b> , <i>quotb</i>                   | <b>inqui</b> |                |                      | <b>inqvā-</b><br>} or <b>inqvī-</b> |

The following forms only occur. Pres. ind. *inquam, inquis, inquit, inquimus, inquiunt.* Fut. *inques, inquiet.* Imperf. *inquiebat.* Perf. *inqui, inquisti, inquit.* Imperat. 2nd sing. *inque, inquito, plur. inquite.*

|  |              |                |                |               |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| <b>irascor</b> , <i>grow angry</i>                             |              | <b>irātum</b>  | <b>irasci</b>  | <b>irā-</b>   |
| <b>irātus sum</b> , <i>I am angry: succensus, I was angry.</i> |              |                |                |               |
| <b>jūbeo</b> , <i>bid</i>                                      | <b>jussi</b> | <b>jussum</b>  | <b>jūbere</b>  | <b>jūb-ē-</b> |
| <b>jungo</b> , <i>yoke, join</i>                               | <b>junxi</b> | <b>junctum</b> | <b>jungere</b> | <b>jung-</b>  |
| <b>jūvo</b> , <i>help, delight</i>                             | <b>jūvi</b>  | <b>jūtum</b>   | <b>jūvare</b>  | <b>jūv-ā-</b> |

fut. part. *jūvātūrus.* Adjūvo has *adjūtūrus.*

|                                   |                  |                   |                  |   |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>lābor</b> , <i>slip, glide</i> |                  | <b>lāpsum</b>     | <b>lābi</b>      | <b>lāb-</b>   |
| <b>lācesso</b> , <i>provoke</i>   | <b>lācessivi</b> | <b>lācessitum</b> | <b>lācessere</b> | <b>lācess-</b><br>} <b>lācessi-</b><br>} <b>lāci-</b> |

**-lācio**, *entice.* Only in compounds.

**allicio**, **allexi**, **allectum**, **allicere.** So **illicio**, **pellicio.**

**ēlicio**, **ēlicui**, **ēlicitum**, **ēlicere.** **Prōlicio** has no perfect or supine.

|  |             |              |               |             |
|--|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>lædo</b> , <i>strike (rare), hurt</i> | <b>læsi</b> | <b>læsum</b> | <b>lædere</b> | <b>læd-</b> |
|--|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|

**collido**, *dash together, collisi, collisum, collidere.*

|                                  |                     |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>lambo</b> , <i>lick</i>       | <b>lambi</b> (once) |   | <b>lambere</b>  | <b>lamb-</b>    |
| <b>langveo</b> , <i>be faint</i> | <b>langvi</b>       |   | <b>langvere</b> | <b>langv-ē-</b> |
| <b>lāvo</b> , <i>wash</i>        | <b>lāvi</b>         | <b>lāvātum</b><br><b>lautum</b><br><b>lōtum</b> | <b>lāvare</b>   | <b>lāv-ā-</b>   |

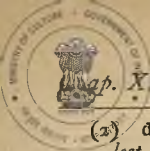
A consonantal stem (e.g. *lāvit, lāvare, &c.*) is frequent in præ-Augustan and Augustan poets.

For compounds see *luo.*

|  |             |               |               |             |
|--|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>lēgo</b> , <i>pick up, choose, read</i> | <b>lēgi</b> | <b>lectum</b> | <b>lēgere</b> | <b>lēg-</b> |
|--|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|

**colligo**, *collect, collēgi, collectum, colligere.* So compounds generally:

Except that (r) *allēgo, choose besides, perlēgo, read through, prælēgo, read to others, rēlēgo, read again, sublēgo, pick up, substitute, retain &c.*



(x) *dilego* (or *dīlīgo*), *love*, *intellēgo*, *understand*, *neglēgo*, *neglect*, retain *e* and have perf. in *-xi*, e.g. *neglexi*. (Rarely *intellegi*, *neglēgi*.)

| Present.                 | Perfect.                            | Supine. | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem. |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|----------------------|-------|
| <i>libet, it pleases</i> | <i>libuit</i><br><i>libitum est</i> |         |                      |       |

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. Also participle *libens*.  
(The stem vowel was in early times *u*; e.g. *libet*.)

|                               |                                     |                |               |               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>liceo, be on sale</i>      | <i>licui</i>                        | <i>licitum</i> | <i>licēre</i> | <i>lic-ē-</i> |
| <i>liceor, bid for</i>        | <i>licitus sum</i>                  |                | <i>licēri</i> | <i>lic-ē-</i> |
| <i>licet, it is permitted</i> | <i>licuit</i><br><i>licitum est</i> |                | <i>licēre</i> | <i>lic-ē-</i> |

Only used in 3rd pers. Rarely in plural. *Licēto*, *licens*, *licitus*, also found.

|                      |              |                |                |              |
|----------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>lingo, lick</i>   |              | <i>linctum</i> | <i>lingēre</i> | <i>ling-</i> |
| <i>lino, besmear</i> | <i>linvi</i> | <i>litum</i>   | <i>linēre</i>  | <i>lin-</i>  |

*linvi* is also found.

In post-Augustan writers, we have *linio*, *linivi*, *linitum*, *linire*.

*deleo*, *blot out*, *delevi*, *deletum*, *delere*, probably belong to this stem.

|                      |               |  |                 |               |
|----------------------|---------------|--|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>linqvo, leave</i> | <i>linqui</i> |  | <i>linqvēre</i> | <i>linqv-</i> |
|----------------------|---------------|--|-----------------|---------------|

The compound, *relinqvo*, *relinqui*, *relictum*, *relinqvēre*, is more usual.

|                                |              |                        |                 |                 |
|--------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <i>linqvo, be clear, fluid</i> | <i>linui</i> |                        | <i>linqvēre</i> | <i>linqv-ē-</i> |
| <i>linvor, melt, intr.</i>     |              |                        | <i>linvi</i>    | <i>linqv-</i>   |
| <i>loqvor, speak</i>           |              | <i>locutum</i>         | <i>loqvi</i>    | <i>loqv-</i>    |
| <i>luceo, be light, beam</i>   | <i>luxi</i>  |                        | <i>lucēre</i>   | <i>luc-ē-</i>   |
| <i>ludo, sport</i>             | <i>lusi</i>  | <i>lusum</i>           | <i>ludēre</i>   | <i>lud-</i>     |
| <i>lugeo, mourn, trans.</i>    | <i>luxi</i>  | ( <i>luctus</i> subs.) | <i>lugēre</i>   | <i>lug-ē-</i>   |
| <i>luo, pay, expiate</i>       | <i>lui</i>   |                        | <i>luēre</i>    | <i>lu-</i>      |

Compounds retain the original meaning, *wash* (*luo* = *lavo*), and have past part. e.g. *diluo*, *dilui*, *dilitum*, *diluere*.

*-māniscor*, only in compounds. mān-

Only perfect stem (with present meaning) in use. *Memini*, (noticed, Key; hence) *remember*. Imperative *memento*, *mementote*.

*commīniscor*, *devise*, *commentum*, *commīnisci*. So also *rēmīniscor*, *call to mind*.

|                             |                     |               |                |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| <i>mando, chew</i>          | <i>mandi</i> (once) | <i>mansum</i> | <i>mandēre</i> | <i>mand-</i>  |
| <i>māneo, remain, await</i> | <i>mansi</i>        | <i>mansum</i> | <i>mānēre</i>  | <i>mān-ē-</i> |

*ēmīneo*, *project*, *ēmīnui*, *ēmīnere* (no supine).

*imīneo*, *impend*, *promīneo*, no perf. or supine.

*permāneo* is like *māneo*.



## INFLEXIONS.

[Book VI.]

| Present.                   | Perfect. | Supine. | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.  |
|----------------------------|----------|---------|----------------------|--------|
| mēdeor, <i>be a remedy</i> |          |         | mēdēri               | mēd-ē- |
| mēreo, <i>earn</i>         | mērui    | mērītum | mērēre               | mēr-ē- |
| mergo, <i>sink, trans.</i> | mersi    | mersum  | mergēre              | merg-  |

ēmergo, *emerge*, is intrans., but has part. perf. emersus, *having emerged*.

|                        |               |        |        |        |
|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|
| mētior, <i>measure</i> |               | mensum | mētiri | mēt-i- |
| mēto, <i>now</i>       | messui (rare) | messum | mētēre | mēt-   |

The perfect is found only in quotations from Cato and Cassius Hemina.

|                    |                          |  |         |       |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--|---------|-------|
| mētuo, <i>fear</i> | mētui                    |  | mētuēre | mētū- |
|                    | mētūtus, once in Lucret. |  |         |       |

|                            |       |  |        |        |
|----------------------------|-------|--|--------|--------|
| mīco, <i>quiver, flash</i> | mīcui |  | mīcāre | mīc-ā- |
|----------------------------|-------|--|--------|--------|

ēmīco, ēmīcūi, fut. part. emicāturus.

dīmīco, dīmīcāvi (dīmīcui twice in Ovid), dīmīcātum.

|       |       |        |         |      |
|-------|-------|--------|---------|------|
| mingo | minxi | mictum | mingēre | mīg- |
|-------|-------|--------|---------|------|

Another form of the present is mejo.

|                      |        |         |         |         |
|----------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| mīnuo, <i>lessen</i> | mīnui  | mīnūtum | mīnuēre | mīnū-   |
| miscéo, <i>mix</i>   | miscui | mixtum  | miscēre | misc-ē- |

The supine is sometimes written mistum.

|                            |  |           |          |          |
|----------------------------|--|-----------|----------|----------|
| mīsēreor, <i>feel pity</i> |  | mīsērītum | mīsērēri | mīser-ē- |
| mīsertum is rarely found.  |  |           |          |          |

mīsēreo is very rare: miseret and (in early writers) miserētur, miserescit are used impersonally.

|                            |                      |         |         |         |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| mitto, <i>let go, send</i> | mīsi                 | missum  | mittēre | mitt-   |
| mōlo, <i>grind</i>         | mōlui                | mōlītum | mōlēre  | mōl-    |
| mōneo, <i>warn</i>         | mōnui                | mōnītum | mōnēre  | mōn-ē-  |
| mordeo, <i>bite</i>        | mōmordi              | morsum  | mordēre | mord-ē- |
| mōrior, <i>die</i>         | mortuus sum          |         | mōri    | mōr-i-  |
|                            | fut. part. mōrītūrus |         |         |         |

Inf. morīri, emorīri several times in Plaut. once in Ter. once in Ovid.

|                            |       |        |         |         |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|---------|---------|
| mōveo, <i>move, trans.</i> | mōvi  | mōtum  | mōvēre  | mōv-ē-  |
| mulceo, <i>stroke</i>      | mulsi | mulsum | mulcēre | mulc-ē- |

Permulctus is also found besides the more usual permulsus.

|                     |       |  |         |         |
|---------------------|-------|--|---------|---------|
| mulgeo, <i>milk</i> | mulsi |  | mulgēre | mulg-ē- |
|---------------------|-------|--|---------|---------|

mulctu abl. in Varro. mulctrum, *milking-pail*.



| Present.   | Perfect. | Supine.           | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.<br>mung-   |
|--|----------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| -mungo only in compound                                |          |                   |                      |                  |
| emungo <i>wipe</i> (nose), emunxi, emunctum, emungere. |          |                   |                      |                  |
| nanciscor, <i>gain</i>                                 |          | {nactum<br>nactum | nancisci             | {nanc-i-<br>nāc- |

C. Gracchus is said to have used a future nanciam.

|  |       |       |      |
|--|-------|-------|------|
| nascor, <i>be born</i>   | nātum | nasci | gna- |
| Originally gnascor, whence agnātus, cognātus, prognātus. But<br>ēnascor, ēnātūs. |       |       |      |

|   |        |         |        |        |
|---|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| nēco, <i>kill</i>   | nēcāvi | nēcātum | nēcāre | nēc-ā- |
| necul once in Phædrus and Ennius: ēnēco, <i>stifle completely</i> ,<br>ēnēcūi and ēnēcāvi (both rare), ēnecum, ēnēcāre. |        |         |        |        |

|  |      |       |         |       |
|--|------|-------|---------|-------|
| necto, <i>link together</i>  | nexi | nexum | nectere | nect- |
| nexui is probably from nexo, nexere which is quoted from early<br>writers. |      |       |         |       |

|                          |        |              |         |                  |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------|---------|------------------|
| neo, <i>spin</i>         | nēvi   | nētum (Ulp.) | nēre    | nē-              |
| neqveo. See qveo.        |        |              |         |                  |
| ningit } <i>it snows</i> | ninxit |              | ningere | {ning-<br>ningv- |
| ningvit }                |        |              |         |                  |

|                            |  |                 |      |        |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------|------|--------|
| nītor, <i>lean, strive</i> |  | {nīxum<br>nīsum | nīti | gnict- |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------|------|--------|

fut. part. nīsūrus: so also compounds.

Originally gnītor, *kneel*, from genu, *knee*. Nixus generally in  
sense of *leaning*, nīsus, *striving*. Conitor, adnitor, enitor  
have both forms frequently (in sense of *bearing children* always  
enixa). Innisus, obnīsus, subnīsus are infrequent: and in  
poetry all the compounds of nīsus are rare.

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| -nīveo only in compound. | nīgv- |
|--------------------------|-------|

|  |                        |                |                      |
|--|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| conīveo, <i>shut eyes</i> ,<br><i>wink</i> , | {conīvi }<br>{conixi } | (both<br>rare) | (no supine) cōnīvere |
| nōceo, <i>be hurtful</i>                     | nōcui                  | nōcītum        | nocere    nōc-ē-     |
| nosco, <i>get to know</i>                    | nōvi,                  | nōtum          | noscere    gnō-      |

The perf. means *got to know*, and so *know*.

nōtus only as adj. *known*: fut. part. is not used.

agnosco, cognosco, have supines agnītum (fut. part. agnōturus  
once, Sall.), cognītum:

ignosco, ignōtum, fut. part. ignoturus (quoted from Cato and Cic.;  
ignosciturus from Piso): dignosco, internosco, have no supine.





| Present.   | Perfect. | Supine. | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem |
|--|----------|---------|----------------------|------|
| nūbo, <i>put on a veil</i><br>(as a bride), <i>marry</i> | nupsi    | nuptum  | nūbēre               | nūb- |
| Part. nupta, <i>married</i> .                            |          |         |                      |      |

-nuo, *nod*, only in compounds: but nūtus is used as subst. nū-  
annuo, *annul*, annuēre.

abnuo has (once in quotation from Sall.) fut. part. abnuīturus.

oblīviscor (orig. *cover with black*), oblītum oblīvisci ob-liv-ī-  
*forget*

occūlo, *conceal*. See cōlo.

ōdi, *I hate*

ōd-

Only perfect stem with present meaning in use. Fut. part.

ōsūrus. A perf. form ōdivi, once (used by M. Antony)

Exosus, perosus, are used with an active meaning.

-ōleo, *grow*, is only used in compounds, and is a different word  
from ōleo, *smell* (intrans.).

ōl-ē-

ābōleo, *destroy*, ābōlēvi, ābōlītum, ābōlēre.

ābōlesco, *decay*, ābōlēvi, no supine, ābolescēre. So also inōlesco.

ādolesco, *grow up*, ādōlēvi, ādolescēre, adultus, adj. *grown up*.

ādōleo (*increase?*), *pile up (in sacrifice)*, (so sometimes used).

obsōlesco, *wear out*, intr. obsōlēvi, obsolescēre, obsōlētus, adj.  
*worn out*. So also exōlesco.

ōleo, *smell* (intrans.) ōlui

ōlēre

ōl-ē-

A consonantal stem (olat, olant, subolat, præolat, olēre) is  
found rarely in the comic poets. Here belongs

rēdoleo, *give scent, smell of*; and probably

ādōleo, *make to smell, offer in sacrifice, burn*, only in present  
stem (except adolevi quoted from Ennius and Cassius; and  
adulta from Valer. Antias).

oportet, *it behoves* oportuit

oportēre

oport-ē-

Only used in 3rd pers. sing.

oppērior. See -pērio.

ordior, *commence*,  
trans.

orsum

ordiri

ord-i-

ōrior, *rise*

ortum

ōriri

ōr-ī

fut. part. ōritūrus: gerundive ōriundus used as adj. *sprung from*.

Pres. ind. ōrēris, ōritur, ōrimur, imperf. subj. orīrer, orērer.

The compound adorior has in pres. ind. adōrīris, adōrītur.

ōvo, *triumph*

ōv-ā-

The only forms found are ovēt, ovāret, ovans, ovātus, ovandī.

pādiscor. See pango.



| Present.   | Perfect.        | Supine. | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.           |
|--|-----------------|---------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>pœnit</b> <i>et, it repents</i>   | <b>pœnituit</b> |         | <b>pœnitēre</b>      | <b>pœnit-ē-</b> |
| Rarely personal. <b>pœnitendum</b> and (in quotations from Sall. and Acc.) <b>pœniturum</b> (for <b>pœnititurum</b> ?) are also found. <b>Pœnitens</b> as adj. <i>penitent</i> . |                 |         |                      |                 |

|                                |              |               |                |                               |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>pando, spread out, open</b> | <b>pandi</b> | <b>passum</b> | <b>pandēre</b> | { <b>pand-</b><br><b>pād-</b> |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------------------|

**Dispando** has **dispansum**, **dispassum**. **Expando**, **expansum**. The simple **pansum** once in **Vitruvius**.

|                      |             |                                   |                |                               |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>pango, fasten</b> | <b>pēgi</b> | { <b>pactum</b><br><b>panctum</b> | <b>pangēre</b> | { <b>pāg-</b><br><b>pang-</b> |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|

**Panxi** is found twice (in **Ennius** and **Columella**).

**compingo, compēgi, compactum, compingēre**. So **impingo**.

**oppango, oppēgi, oppactum, oppangēre**. **Depango, repango** also retain a.

**pāc-isc-or, bargain, pēpīgi, pactum pācisci pāc-**

**Compāciscor** or **compēciscor** has **compactum** or **compectum**.

In the XII Tables **paco** (for **pago**), *bargain*, is found.

|                     |                |  |                |              |
|---------------------|----------------|--|----------------|--------------|
| <b>parco, spare</b> | <b>pēperci</b> |  | <b>parcēre</b> | <b>parc-</b> |
|---------------------|----------------|--|----------------|--------------|

Fut. part. **parsurus**. **Plautus** always, and **Terence** sometimes, has **parsi**.

**comperco, compersi, compercēre**. **Imperco, reperco** (or **reparco**) found in present only.

|                                   |              |                      |               |               |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>pāreo, appear, be obedient</b> | <b>pāruī</b> | ( <b>pārīturus</b> ) | <b>pārēre</b> | <b>pār-ē-</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|

|                                |               |               |               |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>pārio, get, bring forth</b> | <b>pēpēri</b> | <b>partum</b> | <b>pārēre</b> | <b>pār-ī-</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|

Fut. part. **pārīturus**.

**Pārens, a parent**, is an old participle of this verb.

**compērio** } *ascertain*, **compēri, compertum, compērire**.  
**compērior (rare)** }  
**rēpērio, find, reppēri, rēpertum, rēpērire**.

|                             |             |               |                |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| <b>pasco, pasture, feed</b> | <b>pāvi</b> | <b>pastum</b> | <b>pascēre</b> | <b>pās-</b> |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|

The active is rarely used of the animals *feeding* except in pres. participle.

**Dēpasco** follows **pasco**.

**Compesco** (lit. *pasture together?*), *confine*, **compescui, compescēre** (no supine). So **dispesco** (rare), *separate*.



| Present.             | Perfect. | Supine.       | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.         |
|----------------------|----------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>pātor, suffer</b> |          | <b>passum</b> | <b>pāti</b>          | <b>pāt-i-</b> |

perpētior, perpessus sum, perpēti.

|                                |             |        |         |        |
|--------------------------------|-------------|--------|---------|--------|
| pāveo, <i>quake with fear</i>  | pāvi        |        | pāvēre  | pāv-ē- |
| pecto, <i>comb</i>             | pexi (once) | pexum  | pectēre | pect-  |
| pēdo                           | pēpēdi      |        | pēdēre  | pēd-   |
| pello, <i>push, drive back</i> | pēpūli      | pulsum | pellēre | pell-  |

appello (esp. of a ship, *put in*), appūli, appulsum, appellēre.  
So the other compounds. Rēpello always has reppūli or rēpūli.

|                                 |         |        |         |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| pendeo, <i>hang, intr.</i>      | pēpendi | pensum | pendēre | pend-ē- |
| pendo, <i>weigh, pay, value</i> | pēpendi | pensum | pendēre | pend-   |

originally *hang*, trans. So suspendo, *hang up*.

-pērio only in compounds, except peritus, *skilled*. pēr-i-  
Comp. periculum, περιῶν.

āpērio (ab perio?), *uncover, open*, āpērui, āpertum, āpērīre.  
expērior, *try*, expertum, expēriri.

opērio (ob perio?), *cover*, opērui, opertum, opērīre.

opperior, *wait for*, oppertum and opperitum, oppēriri.

|                           |                         |         |        |                  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------|--------|------------------|
| pēto, <i>seek, aim at</i> | { pētivi<br>pētii       | pētītum | pētēre | { pēt-<br>pet-i- |
| pīget, <i>it vexes</i>    | { pīguit<br>pīgītum est |         | pīgēre | pīg-e-           |

Only used in 3rd pers. sing. The gerund and gerundive are also found.

|                       |                   |                      |                     |                 |
|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| pīngo, <i>paint</i>   | pīnxi             | pīctum               | pīngēre             | { pīg-<br>ping- |
| pīnso, } <i>found</i> | { pīnsui<br>pīnsi | { pīnsitum<br>pīstum | { pīnsēre<br>pīsēre | pīns-<br>pīs-   |

Pīnsibant once in Ennius. Hence pīnsitus, often in Columella's prose, has perhaps I. Pīnsui, pīnsi occur once each.

|  |        |          |          |         |
|--|--------|----------|----------|---------|
| plāceo, <i>be pleasing</i>                     | plācui | plācītum | plācēre  | plāc-ē- |
| plango, <i>beat</i> (esp. the breast in grief) | planxi | planctum | plangēre | plang-  |
| plaudo, <i>clap</i> (the hands, &c.)           | plausi | plausum  | plaudēre | plaud-  |



# List of Verbs.

CSL

**explōdo** (*hiss off*, i.e. *drive away by hissing*), **explōsi**, **explōsum**, **explōdere**. So the other compounds. **applaudo** does not change the vowel.

| Present.   | Perfect. | Supine.       | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.         |
|--|----------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>plecto</b> , <i>strike, punish</i> (rare except in passive) |          |               | <b>plectere</b>      | <b>plect-</b> |
| <b>-plecto</b> , <i>twine</i>                                  |          | <b>plexum</b> | <b>-plectere</b>     | <b>plect-</b> |

Only in perf. part. and compounds, which are always of deponent form, except in one or two instances of imperatives in prae-Ciceronian writers.

**amplector**, *twine oneself round, embrace*, **amplexum**, **amplecti**. So **complector**. Of other compounds only participles, **implexus**, *entwined*, **perplexus**, *entangled*, are found.

**-pleo**, *fill*, only in compounds **plē-**

Compounds as **compleo**, **complēvi**, **complētum**, **complere**.

**plico**, *fold* **plicātum** **plicāre** **plic-ā-**  
(rare except in compounds)

**applico**, *apply, put* (**applicāvi**, **applicātum**, **applicāre**  
*in (to shore)* (**applicui**, **applicitum**, **applicare**

So the other compounds: the prae-Augustan writers used almost always **-āvi**, **-ātum**.

|   |   |                  |                             |
|---|---|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>pluo</b> , <i>rain</i>                   | ( <b>pluit</b><br><b>pluivit</b> (frequent in Livy) | <b>pluere</b>    | <b>pluv-</b>                |
| <b>pollūceo</b> , <i>offer in sacrifice</i> | <b>polluctum</b>                                    | <b>pollucere</b> | <b>polluc-ē-</b>            |
| <b>pōno</b> , <i>place</i>                  | <b>pōsui</b>  | <b>pōsitum</b>   | <b>pōnere</b> <b>pō-si-</b> |

**Posiui** frequent in Plautus; also in Cato. **Posit**, **poscit** (3rd pers. sing.) are also found in prae-Augustan inscriptions. **Postum** (simple and compound) is frequently found in poetry.

**posco**, *demand* **pōposci** **poscere** **posc-**

Compounds retain reduplication, as **dēpōposci**, **expōposci**.

**possideo**. See **sēdeo**.

**possum**, *be able* **pōtui** (see Ch. XXVIII.) **pōtesse** **pōtes-**

**pōtior**, *be master* **pōtītum** **pōtiri** **pōt-ī-**

In pres. ind. almost always **pōtītur**, **potimur**; imp. subj. **potērer** or **potirer**. In Plaut. inf. once **poti**: also act. perf. **potīvi**.

**pōto**, *drink* **pōtāvi** **pōtum** **potāre** **pōt-ā-**

**Potātum** is rare; fut. part. **pōtāturus** and **pōturus**.

**pōtus**, *that has drunk*.

**prandeo**, *dine* **prandī** **pransum** **prandere** **prand-ē-**

**pransus**, *having dined*.



CL

| Present.                                     | Perfect.        | Supine.          | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.           |
|--|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>prēhendo, lay hold of</b>                 | <b>prēhendi</b> | <b>prēhensum</b> | <b>prēhendēre</b>    | <b>prēhend-</b> |
| Often contracted into <b>prendo, &amp;c.</b> |                 |                  |                      |                 |

|   |               |                |                |              |
|---|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>prēmo, press</b>   | <b>pressi</b> | <b>pressum</b> | <b>prēmēre</b> | <b>prēm-</b> |
| <b>comprīmo, compressi, compressum, comprīmēre.</b> So the other compounds. |               |                |                |              |

**prōficiscor.** See **facio.**

|  |               |  |                 |               |
|--|---------------|--|-----------------|---------------|
| <b>psallo, play on a stringed instrument</b> | <b>psalli</b> |  | <b>psallēre</b> | <b>psall-</b> |
|--|---------------|--|-----------------|---------------|

|  |                                 |  |               |              |
|--|---------------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|
| <b>pūdct, it shames</b>  | <b>{ pūduit<br/>pūdītum est</b> |  | <b>pūdēre</b> | <b>pūd-ē</b> |
| <b>puditurum</b> and <b>gerund</b> and <b>gerundive</b> are also found. <b>Pudens</b> as <b>adj. modest.</b> |                                 |  |               |              |

|                     |               |                |                |                         |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| <b>pungo, prick</b> | <b>pūpūgi</b> | <b>punctum</b> | <b>pungēre</b> | <b>{ pūg-<br/>pung-</b> |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|

Compounds have for perfect **-punxi.**

|   |                |                 |                |                            |
|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------|
| <b>qværo, seek, inquire</b>   | <b>qvæsīvi</b> | <b>qvæsītum</b> | <b>qværēre</b> | <b>{ qvæs-<br/>qvæs-i-</b> |
| <b>conqvīro, conqvīsivī, conqvīsītum, conqvīrēre.</b> So the other compounds. |                |                 |                |                            |

In the 1st pers. sing. and plur. there is an old colloquial form, **qvæso, qvæsūmus, prythee.**

|  |  |                |                |                |
|--|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>qvātlo, shake, trans.</b>   |  | <b>qvassum</b> | <b>qvātēre</b> | <b>qvāt-i-</b> |
| <b>concūtlo, concussi, concussum, concūtēre.</b> So the other compounds. |  |                |                |                |

|                                    |              |               |              |             |
|------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>qveo, be able (Ch. XXVIII.)</b> | <b>qvīvi</b> | <b>qvītum</b> | <b>qvīre</b> | <b>qvī-</b> |
|------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|

|                         |               |                |                  |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| <b>qvēror, complain</b> |               | <b>qvestum</b> | <b>qvērī</b>     | <b>qvēr-</b>  |
| <b>qviesco, rest</b>    | <b>qvīēvi</b> | <b>qvīētum</b> | <b>qviescēre</b> | <b>qvī-ē-</b> |

|  |              |               |               |               |
|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>rābo, rave (rare)</b>                 |              |               | <b>rātēre</b> | <b>rab-</b>   |
| <b>rādo, scrape</b>                      | <b>rāsi</b>  | <b>rāsum</b>  | <b>rādēre</b> | <b>rād-</b>   |
| <b>rāpio, snatch, burry away, trans.</b> | <b>rāpui</b> | <b>raptum</b> | <b>rāpēre</b> | <b>rāp-i-</b> |

**arrīpio, arrīpui, arreptum, arrīpēre.** So the other compounds.

**rāvio, be hoarse, (ir-rauserit Cic.); (rausurus Lucil.) rāv-i-** once in Plaut.

**rēfert.** See **fēro**

|                                  |             |               |               |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>rēgo, keep straight, rule</b> | <b>rexī</b> | <b>rectum</b> | <b>rēgēre</b> | <b>rēg-</b> |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|

Compounds as **arrīgo, raise, arrexī, arrectum, arrīgēre.**





Except *pergo, continue, perrexi, perrectum, pergere*, whence *expergiscor (begin to stretch myself out), awake myself, experrectum (expergitum in Lucil. Lucr.)*.

*surgo (sub-rego) rise, surrexi, surrectum, surgere*.

| Present.                             | Perfect.             | Supine.                | Pres. Infinitive. | Stem.                          |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>reor, think</i>                   |                      | <i>rātum</i>           | <i>reri</i>       | <i>rā-</i>                     |
| <i>reor</i> has no present part.     |                      |                        |                   |                                |
| <i>rēpo, creep</i>                   | <i>repsi</i>         | <i>reptum</i>          | <i>rēpēre</i>     | <i>rēp-</i>                    |
| <i>rīdeo, smile, laugh</i>           | <i>risi</i>          | <i>risum</i>           | <i>ridere</i>     | <i>rīd-ē</i>                   |
| <i>ringor, shew the teeth, snarl</i> |                      | ( <i>rictus</i> subs.) | <i>ringi</i>      | <i>rīg-</i>                    |
| <i>rōdo, gnaw</i>                    | <i>rōsi</i>          | <i>rōsum</i>           | <i>rōdēre</i>     | <i>rōd-</i>                    |
| <i>rūdo, roar, bray</i>              | <i>rūdīvi</i> (rare) |                        | <i>rudēre</i>     | { <i>rūd-</i><br><i>rūd-I-</i> |

*Persius* has *rūdere*.

|                     |             |               |                |             |
|---------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| <i>rumpo, break</i> | <i>rūpi</i> | <i>ruptum</i> | <i>rumpēre</i> | <i>rūp-</i> |
|---------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|

In *Plautus* the *m* is sometimes retained, e.g. *dirruptum, corrumptor* (subs.).

|                          |            |               |              |            |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>ruo, tumble, dash</i> | <i>ruī</i> | <i>-rūtum</i> | <i>ruere</i> | <i>rū-</i> |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------|--------------|------------|

Generally intrans. The past part. found only in phrase *rūta cæsa* (has *ū* long, according to *Varro*, but in compounds it is always short; e.g. *dirutum*).

fut. part. (post-Augustan) *ruīturus*.

|                            |             |                  |                |                 |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <i>æpio, hedge in</i>      | <i>æpsi</i> | <i>æptum</i>     | <i>æpire</i>   | <i>æp-I-</i>    |
| <i>sallo</i> }             |             | { <i>salitum</i> |                | { <i>sal-I-</i> |
| <i>sallo</i> } <i>salt</i> |             | { <i>salsum</i>  | <i>sallere</i> | { <i>sall-</i>  |

An inf. *salire* is not certain. Nor is the quantity of the first two syllables in *salitum*. Both forms of the verb are found in MSS. with *ī* and *il*.

|                    |              |                         |               |               |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>sālio, leap</i> | <i>sālūi</i> | ( <i>saltus</i> subst.) | <i>sālire</i> | <i>sāl-I-</i> |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|

*Desilio, desilui, desilire*. So the other compounds.

The forms *salīvi, salī* are rare both in simple and compounds.

*sālvē, hail!* also *salvete* inf. *salvēre* and fut. *salvēbis*. (The present *salveo* once in *Plautus*, perhaps in joke, *salve* being probably originally an adverb.)

|   |              |                |                |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>sancio, hallow, ordain</i>   | <i>sanci</i> | <i>sanctum</i> | <i>sancire</i> | <i>sanc-I-</i> |
| <i>sancitum</i> (rarely). <i>sancierat</i> is quoted from <i>Pompon. Secundus</i> . |              |                |                |                |



| Present.  | Perfect. | Supine. | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.  |
|---|----------|---------|----------------------|--------|
| sāpio, <i>have a savour</i><br><i>of, be wise</i> | sāpīvi   |         | sāpĕre               | sāp-ī- |

desīpio, *be foolish*, no perf. or sup., desīpĕre.

rēsīpisco, *recover senses*, rēsīpui and rēsīpīvi, rēsīpiscĕre.

|   |                       |                   |                   |                   |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| sarcio, <i>patch</i><br>sario, <i>hoe</i> | sarsi<br>sarui (once) | sartum<br>saritum | sarcĭre<br>sarire | sarc-ī-<br>sar-ī- |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|

Also written sarrīo. Perf. also sarīvi.

|  |                         |                     |                                |                          |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| sarpo, <i>trim</i><br>scābo, <i>scratch</i><br>scalpo, <i>scrape</i> | scābi (rare)<br>scalpsi | sarptum<br>scalptum | sarpĕre<br>scabĕre<br>scalpĕre | sarp-<br>scab-<br>scalp- |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|

Compounds follow sculpo.

|  |        |         |          |        |
|--|--------|---------|----------|--------|
| scando, <i>climb</i>   | scandi | scansum | scandĕre | scand- |
| ascendo, ascendi, ascensum, ascendĕre. So the other compounds. |        |         |          |        |

|                          |       |         |          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|---------|----------|-------|
| scindo, <i>tear, cut</i> | scīdi | scissum | scindĕre | scīd- |
|--------------------------|-------|---------|----------|-------|

A perfect scīcīdi is quoted from Nævius, Attius, &c.

Excindo has no perfect. The other compounds follow scindo.

|                      |       |        |          |      |
|----------------------|-------|--------|----------|------|
| scisco, <i>enact</i> | scīvi | scītum | sciscĕre | scī- |
|----------------------|-------|--------|----------|------|

A strengthened form of scio.

|  |                    |                      |                      |                  |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| scribo, <i>write</i><br>sculpo, <i>carve in stone</i> ,<br>&c. | scripsi<br>sculpsi | scriptum<br>sculptum | scribĕre<br>sculpĕre | scrib-<br>sculp- |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|

Another form of scalpo.

|  |       |        |        |        |
|--|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| sĕco, <i>cut</i>                       | sĕcul | sĕctum | sĕcāre | sĕc-ā- |
| fut. part. sĕcātūrus (once in Colum.). |       |        |        |        |

|                   |      |        |        |        |
|-------------------|------|--------|--------|--------|
| sĕdeo, <i>sit</i> | sĕdi | sĕssum | sĕdĕre | sĕd-ĕ- |
|-------------------|------|--------|--------|--------|

Possīdeo, *occupy*, possēdi, possessum, possidĕre. So the other compounds, except sūpersĕdeo, *refrain*, circumsĕdeo, which do not change the e. Dissīdeo, præsīdeo have no supine.

|                           |       |        |         |         |
|---------------------------|-------|--------|---------|---------|
| sento, <i>feel, think</i> | sensi | sensum | sentĭre | sent-ī- |
|---------------------------|-------|--------|---------|---------|

Assentior, assensus sum, is used as deponent (besides assentio).

|   |                  |   |  |                                   |
|---|------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
| sĕpĕllo, <i>bury</i><br>sĕq̄vor, <i>follow</i><br>sĕro, <i>sow, plant</i><br>sĕro, <i>link together</i> | sĕpĕlivi<br>sĕvi | sĕpultum<br>sĕcūtum<br>sātum<br>(serta,<br>garlands). | sĕpĕlire<br>sĕq̄vi<br>sĕrĕre<br>sĕrĕre | sĕpĕl-ī-<br>sĕq̄v-<br>sĕ-<br>sĕr- |
|---|------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|

Compounds as consĕro, consĕrui, consertum, consĕrĕre.



| Present.            | Perfect.      | Supine.        | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.        |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>serpo, crawl</b> | <b>serpsi</b> | <b>serptum</b> | <b>serpere</b>       | <b>serp-</b> |

Another form of **rēpo**. Cf. Greek *ῥέπω*.

|   |             |  |               |             |
|---|-------------|--|---------------|-------------|
| <b>sīdo, settle, intr.</b>  | <b>sīdi</b> |  | <b>sīdēre</b> | <b>sīd-</b> |
| <b>sēdi</b> and <b>sessum</b> from <b>sēdeo</b> are the usual perfect and supine, and so the compounds. |             |  |               |             |

|                                 |             |              |               |            |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|------------|
| <b>sīno, put, leave, suffer</b> | <b>sīvi</b> | <b>sītum</b> | <b>sīnēre</b> | <b>sī-</b> |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|------------|

In subj. perf. **sīrim, sīris, sīrit, sīrint**.

**Dēsīno, dēsīl** in post-Augustan writers (**desisti, desist, pluperf. dēsīeram, perf. subj. dēsīerim, dēsītum, dēsīnēre**. (Cicero and Cæsar generally use **destiti** for perf.)

**Dēsītus sum** used before a passive infin. *I ceased*.

|  |                     |               |                |             |
|--|---------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| <b>sisto, set, stay, trans.</b>  | <b>stīti (rare)</b> | <b>stātum</b> | <b>sistēre</b> | <b>stā-</b> |
| <b>desisto, destiti, destitum, desistere</b> . So the compounds, all intransitive. The reduplication is retained. <b>Sisto</b> is rarely intrans. and then has perf. <b>stēti</b> (from <b>sto</b> ). So also <b>circumstēti</b> . |                     |               |                |             |

|  |  |                |               |               |
|--|--|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>sōleo, be wont</b>                        |  | <b>sōlitum</b> | <b>sōlēre</b> | <b>sōl-ē-</b> |
| Perf. <b>sōlitus sum, I was accustomed</b> . |  |                |               |               |

|  |              |                |                |              |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>solvo, loose, pay</b>                   | <b>solvi</b> | <b>sōlūtum</b> | <b>solvēre</b> | <b>solv-</b> |
| Sometimes in Augustan poets <b>sōlui</b> . |              |                |                |              |

|  |              |                |               |               |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>sōno, sound</b>   | <b>sōnui</b> | <b>sōnītum</b> | <b>sōnāre</b> | <b>sōn-ā-</b> |
| fut. part. <b>sōnātūrus</b> (once in Hor.). In præ-Augustan poets sometimes <b>sonēre, sonit, sonunt</b> . |              |                |               |               |

|  |               |                             |                |                |
|--|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>sorbeo, sup up, suck in</b>   | <b>sorbul</b> | ( <b>sorbitio, subst.</b> ) | <b>sorbēre</b> | <b>sorb-ē-</b> |
| <b>absorbeo, absorbul, absorbēre</b> . So other compounds. Rarely a perfect (post-Augustan) in <b>si; absorpsi, exsorpsi</b> . |               |                             |                |                |

|                                     |               |                |                 |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <b>spargo, scatter, be-sprinkle</b> | <b>sparsi</b> | <b>sparsum</b> | <b>spargere</b> | <b>sparg-</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|

Compounds as **conspergo, conspersi, conspersum, conspergēre**.

|  |  |  |  |                |
|--|--|--|--|----------------|
| <b>spēcio, look, only in Plautus. (But spēcio Plaut. Mil.)</b>       |  |  |  | <b>spēc-ī-</b> |
| <b>aspicio, aspexi, aspectum, aspīcere</b> . So the other compounds. |  |  |  |                |

|                                |               |                |                 |                        |
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| <b>sperno, reject, despise</b> | <b>sprēvi</b> | <b>sprētum</b> | <b>spernēre</b> | <b>spēr-<br/>sprē-</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------|



# INFLEXIONS.

[Book II.]

SL

| Present.                       | Perfect. | Supine. | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem.    |
|--------------------------------|----------|---------|----------------------|----------|
| spondeo, <i>pledge oneself</i> | spōpondi | sponsum | spondēre             | spond-ē- |

Desapopondi twice in Plautus.

|  |        |          |          |        |
|--|--------|----------|----------|--------|
| spuo, <i>spit</i>                            | spui   | spūtum   | spuēre   | spū-   |
| stātuo, <i>set-up, settle (with oneself)</i> | stātui | stātūtum | stātuēre | stātū- |

|   |        |         |          |                  |
|---|--------|---------|----------|------------------|
| sterno, <i>throw on the ground, cover</i> | strāvi | strātum | sternēre | { stār-<br>strā- |
|---|--------|---------|----------|------------------|

|   |         |  |           |         |
|---|---------|--|-----------|---------|
| sternuo, <i>sneeze</i>                    | sternui |  | sternuēre | sternū- |
| sterto, <i>snore</i>                      | stertui |  | stertēre  | stert-  |
| stingvo, <i>(rare), stamp, extinguish</i> |         |  | stingvēre | stingv- |

Exstingvo, exstinxi, extinctum, exstingvēre. So the other compounds.

|                   |       |        |       |      |
|-------------------|-------|--------|-------|------|
| sto, <i>stand</i> | stēti | stātum | stāre | stā- |
|-------------------|-------|--------|-------|------|

Fut. part. stāturus in Lucan.

Præsto, *be superior, show, warrant*, præstiti, præstatum (also præstitum), præstāre. The other compounds have fut. part. -staturus (constāturus Luc. Mart., perstāturus Stat.) but no supine: disto, has no perf. or supine: those with disyllabic prepositions retain e in the perf. (e.g. circumstēti).

|                               |         |           |          |          |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------|----------|----------|
| strēpo, <i>make a din</i>     | strēpui | strēpitum | strēpere | strēp-   |
| strideo, <i>hiss, screech</i> | stridi  |           | stridēre | strid-ē- |

A consonantal form (e.g. stridunt, stridēre) is found in Augustan poets; also Plin. Epist.

|  |         |          |           |                     |
|--|---------|----------|-----------|---------------------|
| stringo, <i>strip, graze, draw tight</i> | strinxi | strictum | stringēre | { strig-<br>string- |
| struo, <i>heap up, build</i>             | struxi  | structum | struere   | strūgv-             |
| svādeo, <i>recommend</i>                 | svāsi   | svāsum   | svādēre   | svād-ē-             |
| svesco, <i>accustom oneself</i>          | svēvi   | svētum   | svescēre  | svē-                |

An old form of present indic. 1st pers. plur. suēmus (as from sueo).

|                           |                |         |        |        |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------|--------|--------|
| sūgo, <i>suck</i>         | suxi           | suctum  | sūgēre | sūg-   |
| sum, <i>be</i>            | see Ch. xxvii. |         | esse   | ēs-    |
| suo, <i>sow, stitch</i>   | sui            | sūtum   | suēre  | sū-    |
| tāceo, <i>'be silent</i>  | tācui          | tācūtum | tācēre | tāc-ē- |
| tædet, <i>it wearieth</i> | tæsum est      |         |        | tæd-ē- |

For perf. pertæsum est is more common. Tædescit, obtædescit, pertædescit, distædet are also used impersonally.



| Present.            | Perfect. | Supine. | Pres.<br>Infinitive. | Stem. |
|---------------------|----------|---------|----------------------|-------|
| tango, <i>touch</i> | tētigi   | tactum  | tangere              | tāg-  |

Attingo, attigi, attactum, attingere. So the other compounds.

In Plautus rarely tago, attigo.

|                             |         |         |         |       |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-------|
| tēgo, <i>cover</i>          | texi    | tectum  | tēgere  | tēg-  |
| temno, <i>despise</i>       | tempsi  | temptum | temnere | tem-  |
| tendo, <i>stretch, tend</i> | tētendi | tentum  | tendere | tend- |

In post-Augustan writers sometimes *tensum*. Compounds have *-tensum* occasionally.

|                    |       |               |        |        |
|--------------------|-------|---------------|--------|--------|
| tēneo, <i>hold</i> | tēnui | tentum (rare) | tēnere | ten-ē- |
|--------------------|-------|---------------|--------|--------|

Perfect tetini is quoted from Pacuvius and Accius.

Supine and cognate forms are little used, except in the compounds, detineo, obtineo, and retineo. Contentus only as adj. *content*.

detineo, detinui, detentum, detinere. So the other compounds.

|                         |        |          |         |         |
|-------------------------|--------|----------|---------|---------|
| terreo, <i>frighten</i> | terrui | territum | terrere | terr-ē- |
| tergeo, <i>wipe</i>     | tersi  | tersum   | tergere | terg-ē- |

A consonantal stem (e.g. tergite, terguntur) is also found sometimes.

|                  |       |        |        |                  |
|------------------|-------|--------|--------|------------------|
| tēro, <i>rub</i> | trivi | tritum | tērere | { tēr-<br>} trī- |
|------------------|-------|--------|--------|------------------|

attēruisse in Tibull. (once).

|   |       |            |                        |        |
|---|-------|------------|------------------------|--------|
| texo, <i>weave</i>                      | texui | textum     | texere                 | tex-   |
| tingo, } <i>dip, dye</i>                | tinxi | tinctum    | { tingere<br>} tingere | tingv- |
| tingvo, }                               |       |            |                        |        |
| tollo, <i>lift up, remove</i> (sustuli) |       | (sublatum) | tollere                | toll-  |

tūll (in præ-August. poets tētūll, in some old inscriptions toll) and latum (for tlatum) are the proper perf. and supine: but as these are taken by fero, tollō takes the perf. and supine of its compound sustollō.

The compounds have no perf. or supine.

|                      |         |         |         |         |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| tondeo, <i>shear</i> | tōtondi | tonsum  | tondere | tond-ē- |
| tōno, <i>thunder</i> | tōnui   | tōnitum | tōnare  | tōn-ā-  |

intōno has part. intōnātus (once Hor.). The other compounds follow tōno.

|                              |        |        |          |          |
|------------------------------|--------|--------|----------|----------|
| torqueo, <i>twist, whirl</i> | torsi  | tortum | torquere | torqv-ē- |
| torreo, <i>roast</i>         | tortui | tostum | torrere  | tors-ē-  |





| Present.                       | Perfect.      | Supine.                       | Pres. Infinitive. | Stem.         |
|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <i>trāho, drag</i>             | <i>traxi</i>  | <i>tractum</i>                | <i>trāhēre</i>    | <i>trāh-</i>  |
| <i>trēmo, tremble</i>          | <i>tremui</i> |                               | <i>trēmēre</i>    | <i>trēm-</i>  |
| <i>tribuo, assign, grant</i>   | <i>tribui</i> | <i>tribūtum</i>               | <i>tribuēre</i>   | <i>tribū-</i> |
| <i>trūdo, thrust</i>           | <i>trūsi</i>  | <i>trūsum</i>                 | <i>trūdēre</i>    | <i>trūd-</i>  |
| <i>tūdor, look at, protect</i> |               | <i>tūtum</i><br><i>tuitum</i> | <i>tuērī</i>      | <i>tu-ē-</i>  |
| <i>tūtus, adj. safe.</i>       |               |                               |                   |               |

*Tūtatus sum* (from *tutor*) is generally used as perfect; *tūtus* or (post-Augustan) *tuitus sum* are rare. *Contueor, intueor* have (post-Augustan) *contūtus, intūtus sum*. A present with stem in -u (e.g. *tūmur, contuor, &c.*), is frequent in præ-August. poets and Seneca's tragedies.

|                     |               |                               |                |             |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| <i>tundo, thump</i> | <i>tūtūdi</i> | <i>tūsum</i><br><i>tunsum</i> | <i>tundere</i> | <i>tūd-</i> |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------|

*Contundo, contūdi, contūsum, contundere*. So *pertundo*. *Obtundo, retundo* have both -*tunsum* and -*tūsum*. Perfect of *retundo* always *retundi*.

|   |              |                |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>turgeo, swell</i>  | <i>tursi</i> | <i>turgere</i> | <i>turg-ē-</i> |
| <i>tursi</i> is quoted from Ennius (once); <i>obtursi</i> from Lucilius (once). |              |                |                |

|  |               |             |
|--|---------------|-------------|
| <i>vādo, go</i>  | <i>vādere</i> | <i>vād-</i> |
| <i>Invādo, invāsi, invāsum, invādere</i> . So other compounds. |               |             |

|                                  |              |                                 |               |               |
|----------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>vāleo, be strong</i>          | <i>vālui</i> | <i>(vālitūrus)</i>              | <i>vālere</i> | <i>val-ē-</i> |
| <i>vēgeo, stir up</i> (old word) |              | <i>(vēgētus</i><br><i>adj.)</i> | <i>vēgere</i> | <i>vēg-ē-</i> |
| <i>vēho, carry</i>               | <i>vexi</i>  | <i>vectum</i>                   | <i>vēhēre</i> | <i>vēh-</i>   |

Pres. part. and gerund also used intransitively, *riding*.

|                           |              |               |                |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>vello, pull, pluck</i> | <i>velli</i> | <i>vulsum</i> | <i>vellere</i> | <i>vell-</i> |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|

*Vulsi* both in simple and compounds is sometimes found in post-Augustan writers.

|   |                     |                |                |               |
|---|---------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| <i>vendo, sell</i> . See <i>do</i> .    |                     |                |                |               |
| <i>vēneo, be sold</i> . See <i>eo</i> . |                     |                |                |               |
| <i>vēnio, come</i>                      | <i>vēni</i>         | <i>ventum</i>  | <i>vēnīre</i>  | <i>vēn-i-</i> |
| <i>vōreor, be arched at</i>             |                     | <i>vērītum</i> | <i>vērārī</i>  | <i>vēr-e-</i> |
| <i>vergo, incline</i>                   |                     |                | <i>vergēre</i> | <i>verg-</i>  |
| <i>verro, brush</i>                     | <i>verri</i> (rare) | <i>versum</i>  | <i>verrēre</i> | <i>verr-</i>  |
| <i>verto, turn</i>                      | <i>verti</i>        | <i>versum</i>  | <i>vertēre</i> | <i>vert-</i>  |

So the compounds generally, but

*divertor, put up* (at an inn), *diverti* (perf.), *diversum, diverti* (inf.)



**revertor**, *return*, perf. **reverti**, **reversum**, **reverti** (inf.), **reversus**, *having returned*.

**prævertor**, *attend to first*, is entirely deponent: **præverto**, *be beforehand with*, is very rare.

| Present.                            | Perfect.     | Supine.        | Pres. Infinitive. | Stem.         |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------|
| <b>vescor</b> , <i>feed oneself</i> |              |                | <b>vesci</b>      | <b>vesc-</b>  |
| <b>vêto</b> , <i>forbid</i>         | <b>vētūi</b> | <b>vētītum</b> | <b>vētāre</b>     | <b>vēt-ă-</b> |

Persius has a perfect **vētāvi**. Plautus has an older form **vōto**, **vōtui**, **vōtītus**.

|                           |             |              |               |               |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>video</b> , <i>see</i> | <b>vidi</b> | <b>vīsum</b> | <b>vidēre</b> | <b>vid-ē-</b> |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|

**videor**, **vīsum**, **vidēri**, very common in sense of *seem*.

|   |  |               |              |              |
|---|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>vleo</b> , <i>plait</i> (twigs, &c.) |  | <b>vietum</b> | <b>viāre</b> | <b>vi-ē-</b> |
|---|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|

part. **viētus** (Ter. Lucr., but **viētus**, Hor.), *shrivelled*.

|  |              |                |                  |                |
|--|--------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| <b>vincio</b> , <i>bind</i>                        | <b>vinxi</b> | <b>vinctum</b> | <b>vincīre</b>   | <b>vinc-i-</b> |
| <b>vinco</b> , <i>conquer</i>                      | <b>vici</b>  | <b>victum</b>  | <b>vincēre</b>   | <b>vīc-</b>    |
| <b>vīso</b> , <i>visit</i>                         | <b>vīsi</b>  |                | <b>vīsēre</b>    | <b>vīs-</b>    |
| <b>vīvo</b> , <i>live</i>                          | <b>vixi</b>  | <b>victum</b>  | <b>vivēre</b>    | <b>vīg-v-</b>  |
| <b>ulciscor</b> , <i>avenge oneself on, avenge</i> |              | <b>ultum</b>   | <b>ulcisci</b>   | <b>ulc-</b>    |
| <b>ungo</b> , { <i>grease</i>                      | <b>unxi</b>  | <b>unctum</b>  | { <b>ungēre</b>  | <b>ung-v-</b>  |
| <b>ungvo</b> , {                                   |              |                | { <b>ungvēre</b> |                |
| <b>vōlo</b> , <i>will</i>                          | <b>vōlul</b> |                | <b>velle</b>     | <b>vōl-</b>    |

So its compounds **nōlo**, **mālo**; see Ch. XXVIII.

|                            |              |                |                |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>volvo</b> , <i>roll</i> | <b>volvi</b> | <b>vōlūtum</b> | <b>volvēre</b> | <b>volv-</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|

Sometimes **vōlul** in Augustan poets.

|                                   |              |                |               |               |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>vōmo</b> , <i>vomit</i>        | <b>vōmui</b> | <b>vōmītum</b> | <b>vōmēre</b> | <b>vōm-</b>   |
| <b>vōveo</b> , <i>vow</i>         | <b>vōvi</b>  | <b>vōtum</b>   | <b>vōvere</b> | <b>vōv-ē-</b> |
| <b>urgeo</b> , <i>push, press</i> | <b>ursi</b>  |                | <b>urgēre</b> | <b>urg-ē-</b> |
| <b>ūro</b> , <i>burn</i>          | <b>ussi</b>  | <b>ustum</b>   | <b>ūrēre</b>  | <b>ūs-</b>    |

**Combūro**, **combussi**, **combustum**, **combūrēro**, is a compound of **com** with an older form **buro**, seen in **bustum**, *tomb*.

Other compounds (**exūro**, &c.) follow the usual form.

|  |  |             |            |            |
|--|--|-------------|------------|------------|
| <b>ūtor</b> , <i>avail oneself, make use</i> |  | <b>ūsum</b> | <b>ūtī</b> | <b>ūt-</b> |
|--|--|-------------|------------|------------|



The following verbs also have no perfect or supine.

(1) e- verbs:

|                          |   |                             |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| ægreo, <i>be sick</i>    | frondeo, <i>be in leaf</i>                  | polleo, <i>be powerful</i>  |
| albeo, <i>be white</i>   | hæbeo, <i>be blunt</i>                      | renideo, <i>shine</i>       |
| āveo, <i>be greedy</i>   | lacteo, <i>be a suckling,<br/>have milk</i> | scāteo, <i>bubble forth</i> |
| calveo, <i>be bald</i>   | liveo, <i>be bluish pale</i>                | splendeo, <i>be bright</i>  |
| cāneo, <i>be hoary</i>   | māceo, <i>be lean</i>                       | squaleo, <i>be rough</i>    |
| flāveo, <i>be yellow</i> | mæreo, <i>grieve</i>                        | tābeo, <i>waste away</i>    |
| foeteo, <i>stink</i>     | mūceo, <i>be mouldy</i>                     | ūmeo, <i>be wet</i>         |

(2) i- verbs:

|                          |                         |  |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| cæcutio, <i>be blind</i> | prūrio, <i>itch for</i> | ineptio, <i>be silly</i><br><i>desideratives</i> |
| dementio, <i>rave</i>    | singultio, <i>sob</i>   | cenatūrio, <i>have an<br/>appetite</i>           |
| glocio, <i>cluck</i>     |                         | empturio, <i>wish to buy</i>                     |
|                          |                         | parturio, <i>be in labour</i>                    |



CSL

BOOK III.  
*WORD-FORMATION.*

BOOK III<sup>1</sup>.

## WORD-FORMATION.

## CHAPTER I.

## ELEMENTS OF WORD-FORMATION.

WORDS are formed either directly from roots or from other words. The elements of formation are four: *reduplication*, *internal change*, *addition of suffixes*, *combination of two or more words into one*. Two or more of these modes of formation may be called into use in forming a word; and especially, almost all words, whatever other change the root may have undergone, exhibit some suffix or other. 740

i. *Reduplication* is the repetition of the root syllable, either to express repeated action or simply to give additional emphasis to the root. In Latin there appear but few instances of reduplication. The following are probably such: 741

## 1. Reduplication of a closed syllable:

bar-bar-us, *foreign* (from  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\rho\beta\alpha\rho\omicron\varsigma$ ); car-cer (n.), *a prison, a barrier* (for the vowel cf. § 204. 2); cin-cin-nus, *a curl* (comp.  $\kappa\iota\kappa\iota\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ); cur-cūl-lo, *a weevil* (for the change of liquid cf. § 185. 2); fur-fur (m.), *bran*; gur-gul-lo, *the windpipe* (cf. § 852); marmor (n.), *marble*; mur-mur (n.), *a murmur* (comp.  $\mu\omicron\rho\mu\acute{\upsilon}\rho\epsilon\iota\nu$ ); quisquis, *whosoever*; tin-tīn-āre, *to tinkle* (cf. § 646); tur-tur (m. f.), *a dove*; ūl-ūl-a, *a screech-owl*; ūl-ūl-are, *to howl, avail* (comp.  $\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\text{-}\omicron\lambda\text{-}\acute{\iota}\xi\tau\omega$ ). Similarly per-per-am (adv.), *badly* (§ 526).

2. Reduplication of an open syllable; or rather, of the initial consonant, with a vowel appended:

bī-bēre, *to drink*; cī-cāda, *a grasshopper*; cī-cātrix (f.), *a scar*; cī-cer (n.), *chickpease*; cī-cōnia, *a stork*; cī cūr, *tame*; cī-cūta, *bemlock*; cōcus (αϞοϞϗς), *a cook*; cū-cūlus, *a cuckoo* (comp.  $\kappa\omicron\kappa\kappa\upsilon\acute{\xi}$ ); cū-cūmis (m.), *a cucumber*; cū-curbita, *a gourd*; jē-jūnus, *fasting*;

<sup>1</sup> In this book much use has been made of the lists in Leo Meyer's *Vergleich. Gram.* (1861—1865) especially the second volume. Corresponding Greek words have been usually taken from Curtius (see above, p. 24 n.).





*mamma*, a breast; *mē-mor*, mindful; *pā-pāver* (n.), a poppy; *pā-pilla* (diminutive of an assumed *papa*), a teat; *pī-pīre*, to chirp; *pō-pūlus*, a people; *qvi-sqvilīa*, refuse (comp. *κο-σκυλ-μάτια*, and for the omission of *s* § 193); *sū-surrus*, a whisper (comp. *σῦριξ* ν); *tī-tillare*, to tickle; *tī-tūbare*, to stumble.

For the use of reduplication to form the *present* stem of verbs see § 628; and to form the *perfect* stem, § 665 sqq.

ii. *Internal change* is frequently found accompanying the addition of suffixes, or composition, but is then due mainly to the consequent shifting of the accent, or to the influence of neighbouring consonants. The usual changes have been set forth in Book I. There appear to be but few instances in Latin, in which there is clear evidence of internal change being employed as the main element in the formation of a word. Compare however, e.g. *tōga* with *tōg-ēre*; *sēd-es* with *sēd-ēre*; *fīdes* with *fīd-ēre*; *prēc-us* with *prēc-ari* (§§ 233. 1, 234. 5, &c.); *dūc-ere* with *dūc-* (*dux*); *dīcere* with *malēdicus*, &c.; *vōc-*, nom. *vox*, with *vōcare*. For the change of vowel in forming the perfect tense see § 668.

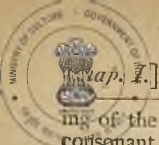
But if, as is probable, the primary form of roots admits of short vowels only, then all instances of (apparent) roots with long vowels fall under this head (unless the long vowel is a compensation for omitted consonants); e.g. *lux*, *pax*, &c., *scribere*, *lūdere*, &c.

iii. *Suffixes* are of three kinds: (1) Suffixes of inflexion, (2) stem- 743  
suffixes (included under *inflexions* in Book II.), (3) derivative suffixes.

(1) *Suffixes of inflexion* are those which are employed to form the several cases and numbers of nouns, and the persons, moods, tenses, voice, &c. of verbs.

(2) *Stem-suffixes* are those which form the distinguishing marks of the several declensions of nouns, and the several conjugations (or classes) of verbs. In nouns of the first class they are *a*, *e*, *o*; in nouns of the second class *u*, *i* or *e*; in verbs *a*, *u*, *e*, *i*. A large class of nouns, and the most primitive verbs, have no stem-suffix.

The application of the stem-suffixes in Latin nouns coincides to a large extent with the distinction of gender: in verbs it coincides, at least as regards the *a* and *e* stems, to a noticeable degree with the distinction of transitive and intransitive action. The absence of a stem-suffix in many nouns is the result of the shifting of the accent, and consequent slurring of the end of the word, the consonant stem being thus reduced by one syllable from what was, or would otherwise have been, their full form (with a stem-suffix); e.g. *præceps* for *præcipita*, &c. In other nouns of the same class (consonant stems) there appears to be no clear ground for assuming the previous existence of a stem-suffix. (A similar loss or weaken-



ing of the stem-suffix is held by Corssen<sup>1</sup> to have occurred in the consonant verbs, *regis, regit, regere, &c.*, being properly divided *regi-s, regi-t, regē-re, &c.* for earlier *raga-sa, raga-ta, &c.*)

Many noun-stems and many verb-stems are apparently formed directly from the root by the addition of these stem-suffixes. In some a reduplication or an internal change, especially of the vowel, occurs also. The formation of one word, compound or simple, from another is often effected by the substitution of the stem-suffix appropriate to one part of speech for that appropriate to another.

Words of simple form which contain no known derivative suffix are presumably formed in this way directly from the root. Instances may be collected from the lists given in this book.

The following are *examples* of the formation of nouns from 744 roots or from other words by the addition or substitution of no other than a stem-suffix. The majority of verbs are so formed (see Chap. x.).

A. *advēna, a stranger (adveni-re); convīva, a guest (conviv-ēre); funda, a sling (fund-ēre); mōla, a mill (mōl-ēre); scriba, a clerk (scrib-ēre); tōga, a cloak (tēg-ēre); trāha, a sledge (trāh-ēre).*

O. *ahenobarbus, bronze-beard (barba-); condus, a store-keeper (cond-ēre); cōqvus, a cook (cōqv-ēre); fidus, trusty (fid-ēre, fide-s); jugum, a yoke (comp. jungēre); mergus, a diver (merg-ēre); nescius, ignorant (nesci-re); prōfūgus, deserting (prōfūgē-re); prōmus, a butler (prōm-ērē); rōgus, a funeral pile (rēg-ēre, comp. erigēre, to erect); sōnus, a sound (sōn-ēre and sōnare).*

Ū. *ācus, a needle (āc-, comp. āc-u-ēre); currus, a chariot (curr-ēre); dōmus, a bouse (comp. dēu-eiv, to build, dōmāre, to tame).*

I (or E). *abnormis, abnormal (norma-); bilingvis, two-tongued (lingva); nūbes, a cloud (nūb-ēre, to cover, comp. vēph-os); rūpes, a rock (rump-ēre, to break); sēdes, a seat (sēd-ēre); vēhes, a cartload (vēh-ēre).*

[Without stem-suffix. *dux, a leader (duc- comp. duc-ēre); incus, an anvil (incūd-ēre); obex, a bolt (obicē-re); plānipes, flatfooted (pēd-).*]

(3) *Derivative suffixes* are those additions (not being recognisable roots) which are interposed between the root and the stem-suffix; or, when there is no stem-suffix, between the root and the suffix of inflexion. If they are themselves recognisable as roots, the formation of the word belongs to the sphere of

(iv) *Composition* (which is treated of in Chapter xi.).

*Interjections*, some of which are words, some mere natural sounds, will be enumerated in the last Chapter.

<sup>1</sup> *Aussprache*, II. 50, foll. ed. 2.



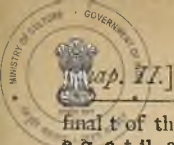
## CHAPTER II.

## DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES.

DERIVATIVE suffixes may originally have been words, but are <sup>745</sup> now merely sounds or combinations of sounds which have no separate use or separate meaning, but modify the meaning of the word to which they are suffixed. The same suffix does not usually express precisely the same modifications, and different suffixes often seem to have the same effect: compare -tūdōn, -tīa, -tāt, &c. Frequently indeed the use of a suffix may have proceeded from a fancied or imperfectly apprehended analogy; and the ending of a word, which is partly composed of stem-consonants or stem-vowels, and partly of a suffix, has been apparently taken for an entire suffix, and as such applied to other stems. Compare *montānus*, § 830, *montuosus*, § 814. Sometimes the sense of the suffix has been obscured, and a further suffix is added to realize what the former suffix once expressed; e.g. *puella* is diminutive of *puera*, but afterwards supplanted *puera* as the ordinary term for a girl, and thus *puellula* was formed for a *little* or *very young girl*.

A light vowel, *ö*, *ü*, *ë*, more frequently *i*, is often found between <sup>746</sup> the last consonant of the stem and the suffix. Its origin is not clear. Sometimes it appears to be part of the suffix; e.g. -*ēc* (-*ic*) in *sēnex*, *pūmex*, &c.; more frequently it appears to be the stem-suffix weakened; e.g. *candidus* from *cande-* (see the words given in § 816), *altitūdo* from *alto-*; sometimes it appears to owe its birth to analogy with other words; sometimes to a desire to ease the pronunciation, or avoid the destructive effect of contiguous consonants; or even to render possible the use of the word in verse. It is indeed possible that it may be an expression of the slight sound occasioned by opening the organs, in order fully to articulate the final consonant (cf. § 9).

It has most frequently been treated in the following lists as the weakened stem-suffix; but its occurrence in words formed from consonant stems is by no means unusual, and seems to conflict with this theory of its origin. If these consonant stems are the stunted remnants of forms which originally were vowel stems, this weakened vowel may be the relic of the fuller form. (So in French the



final *t* of the Latin 3rd pers. sing. is preserved only before a vowel; e.g. *a-t-il*, and its meaning lost to the popular consciousness). If otherwise, one of the other explanations must be resorted to.

The long vowel, found not uncommonly in the same part of 747 a derivative, is sometimes part of the suffix; e.g. *dum-ētum* for *dum-ec-tum*; sometimes due to contraction of the stem-suffix with a short initial vowel of the suffix; e.g. the suffix *-ino* appended to the stems *Roma-*, *divo-*, *tribu-*, *mar-*, *ēge-* gives *Romānus*, *divinus*, *tribūnus*, *marinus*, *egēnus*: the suffix *-ilis* appended to *ancōra-*, *tribu-*, *fide-*, *civi-* gives *ancōralis*, *tribūlis*, *fidēlis*, *civilis*. Sometimes it is due to following a false analogy; e.g. *mont-ānus*, *anser-īnus*, &c., *virgin-ālis*, *rēg-ālis*, &c.<sup>1</sup>

In other respects the ordinary laws of consonant and vowel changes (given in Book I.) are observed.

In the following lists many words, which so far as our know- 748 ledge goes are primitive, are given along with the derivatives, partly because of the difficulty and consequently arbitrary nature of an attempt to separate them, partly because, as was said above, the ending of a primitive word appears sometimes to have been supposed to be a suffix, and consequently to have been applied as a suffix in the formation of other words. The word-endings therefore, under which the Latin words are here arranged, are not necessarily, though they are usually (except as regards a long initial vowel, cf. § 747), suffixes.

These suffixes are sometimes simple, i.e. consisting of a single vowel, or a single consonant with a vowel; sometimes compound, i.e. consisting of two consonants with one or two vowels. Compound suffixes are usually the result of adding a suffix to a stem which is itself a derivative; but sometimes the suffix, though originally compound, has come to be treated as if it were a simple suffix; e.g. *-uncūlo*: sometimes it may be really a word which has ceased to be used separately, and only appears now to be suffixal; e.g. *-ginta*, § 794, and perhaps *-gno*, *-mōnio*, *-cīnio*, &c.

The primary arrangement of noun-endings is according to the 749 consonant or vowel which immediately precedes either the stem-suffix, or, in consonant nouns, the suffix of inflexions. Subordinately to this, first come all word-endings which have the stem-suffix of nouns of the first class (*o* being used, for convenience sake, as inclusive of *a*); secondly, word-endings of the second class. The simplest endings, among which are those beginning with short vowels, are put first; then such compound endings as have a conso-

<sup>1</sup> Key, *Lat. Gr.* §§ 227. 231.





nant before the same short vowel; then simple endings with long vowels; lastly, compound endings with the same long vowel. The order of the consonants and vowels is the same as in Books I. and II.: the order of the words is alphabetical.

The lists are intended to be fairly complete, except in those classes of derivatives which contain too numerous instances to be conveniently or usefully given. Of these a full and typical selection is given. But the lists do not as a rule, though they do sometimes, contain,

- (1) Words found only in writers later than Suetonius.
- (2) Words only quoted by Nonius or Festus, or other grammarians, and some others of early or rare use.
- (3) Words (especially technical or scientific words), found only and seldom in Cato, Varro, Vitruvius, Celsus, Pliny the elder, Columella, Petronius. Many such are however given.
- (4) Compounds with prepositions, if the simple form is also found.
- (5) Words borrowed from the Greek.

## CHAPTER III.

### LABIAL NOUN-STEMS.

#### i. Stems ending in -po, -pi, -p.

-po 1. Adjectives: *crispus*, curling; *lupus*, *blear-eyed*; *obstupus*, 750 bent.

#### 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *capus*, a capon; *cippus*, a post or upright block; *lupus*, a wolf (comp. *λύκος*, § 66); *napus*, a turnip; *pūpus*, a boy; *rumpus* (Varr.), a vine branch; *scāpus*, a stem (comp. *scōpæ*, *scīpio*, *σκήπ-τρον*); *scīpus*, a rush; *scrūpus*, a rough stone (*scrūpulus* more common); *stloppus*, a slap; *struppus*, a cord (from *στροφόρος*?); *verpus*, a circumcised man.

*pōpa*, a sacrificing priest (i.e. *cōqva*, cf. § 118); *Agrippa*.

(b) Feminine: *alāpa*, a slap; *cōpa*, a barmaid (comp. *caupo*, *κίπηλος*); *culpa*, a fault; *cūpa*, a tub; *lappa*, a bur; *mappa* (a Punic word according to Quint.), a napkin; *nēpa*, a scorpion (African





word?); pulpa, fleshy substance; pūpa, a girl; rīpa, a stream bank; scēpæ (pl.), twigs (see scapus); sāpa, must boiled down to a third (comp. ὀπός); stuppa, tow (comp. στυππεῖον); talpa (rarely m.), a mole; vappa, flat wine (comp. vāp-or, vāp-idus); vespa, a wasp (comp. σφήξ).

(c) Neuter: gausāpum, a frieze cloth (cf. § 410); palpum, stroking (only found in acc. and abl.); rapum, a turnip.

-pho      lymphā, water (comp. νύμφη).

-pi      āpis (f.), a bee (comp. ἐμπίς, a gnat); cæpe (n.), an onion; cōpis, plentiful (com, ὄρ-; comp. inops); puppis (f.), a ship's stern; rūpes (f.), a rock (rump-ēre); sapes (f.), a hedge (comp. σηκός, § 66); stīrps (f.), a stock; turpis, foul; volpes (f.), a fox (comp. ἀλώπ-ηξ).

-p      ādeps (m. f.), fat (comp. ἀλειφα, ointment, cf. § 174. 4); daps (f.), a banquet (comp. δάπτειν to devour, δαπάνη, δαίπνον); ops (f.), help (comp. ᾠφ-ενος); stīps, a small gift in coin.

Compound stem-ending: only pūlo, § 860.

ii. Stems ending in -bo, -bi, -b.

-bo 1. Adjectives: ācer-bus, unripe, bitter (comp. ācerī-, ācies, 751 &c.); albus, white; balbus, lisping; gibbus, humped (comp. κύπ-τειν); orbus, bereft (comp. ὀρφ-ανός); prō-bus, honest; super-bus, haughty (sūper).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: barbus, a barbel; bulbus, a bulb (βολβός); cībus, food; cōlumbus (also columba, f.), a pigeon; glōbus, a ball; līmbus, a border or fringe; lumbus, a loin; mor-bus, disease (mōr-1); nimbus, a rain-cloud (comp. νεφ-os, nūbes); rūbus, a bramble; tūbus, a pipe.

Galba (see Suet. Galb. 3; some compare Germ. gelb, yellow); scrib-a, a clerk (scrib-ēre, § 744).

(b) Feminine: barba, a beard; fāba, a bean; glōba or glāba, a sod; herba, grass (comp. ferre, φορβή, φέρειν, and § 134); jūba, a mane; obba, a beaker; teba, a bill (old Sabine word); sorbus, a service-tree; tūba, a trumpet (comp. tūbus); turba, a crowd (comp. tur-ma).

(c) Neuter: lībum, a cake; plumbum, lead (comp. μόλυβδος); sēbum, fat; sorbum, a service-berry; tābum, corrupt matter; ver-bum, a word (comp. Fern, ερεῖν, § 91).



corbis (m. f.), *a basket*; lābes (f.), *a spot* (comp. *lāb-ā*, *outrage*); nūbes (f.), *a cloud* (comp. *nēbula*, *véφ-os*); orbis (m.), *a round*; pālumbes (m. f.), *a dove* (comp. *cōlumbus* and § 66); plebs (f.), *the common people* (comp. *plē-nus*, *pō-pūl-us*, *πλη-θūs*, &c.); pūbes (f.), *hair of commencing manhood*; scōbis (f.), *sawdust* (*scāb-ēre*); scrōbis (m. f.), *a ditch*; tābes (f. § 411), *decaying matter* (comp. *τή-κειν*); urbs (f.), *a city* (comp. *orbis*).

-b cælebs (adj.), *unmarried*.

Compound stem-endings: -bundo, § 818; -būlo, -bīli, -tībīli, §§ 861, 875, 876; -bēro, -bēri, §§ 886, 901; -brīo, § 941.

### iii. Stems ending in -mo, -ml, -m.

-mo

#### 1. Adjectives:

753

al-mus, *nourishing, kind* (*āl-ēre*); firmus, *firm*; limus, *sideways*, e.g. *limis oculis*, *out of the corners of the eyes* (for *lic-mus*; comp. *obliquus*); ōpīmus, *fat, rich*; sīmus, *flat-nosed*; patrīmus, *having father living* (*patr-*); matrīmus, *having mother living* (*matr-*).

bīmus, *two years old*; trīmus, *quadrīmus* are probably compounds of *hīm-*, which appears uncontracted in *hiem-p-s*.

#### 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: ānī-mus, *soul* (comp. *ἀνέμος*); ar-mus, *a shoulder joint* (*ἀρ-*, *ἀραρίσκειν*); cālā-mus, *a reed* (probably from *καλαμος*); culmus, *a stalk, haulm*; dūmus, *a thicket* (for *dus-mus*; comp. *δασ-ύς*); fīmus, *dung*; fū-mus, *smoke* (cf. § 99. 6); grīmus, *a heap* (of dirt, &c.); hām-mus, *a hook*; lī-mus, *slime* (for *lit-mus*; comp. *lī-n-ēre*); mīmus, *an imitator* (from *μίμος*?); nummus, *a coin* (comp. *νόμος*); rācēm-mus, *a bunch of berries* (comp. *ράγ-*, *ράξ*); rā-mus, *a branch* (for *rad-mus*? comp. *rād-ix*, *ραδίνος*); rē-mus, *an oar* (comp. *ῥετμόν*, § 193); Rēm-mus; scalm-mus, *a thole*, is borrowed from *σκαλμός*.

(b) Feminine: dō-mus, *a house* (comp. *δῆμ-ειν*, *dōmī-nus*); hū-mus, *the ground* (comp. *χαμαί*); pō-mus, *a fruit-tree*; ul-mus, *an elm*.

ānī-ma, *breath* (see *animus*); brū-ma, *winter solstice* (for *brēvī-ma*, sc. *dies*); cō-ma, *hair of head* (borrowed from *κόμη*); dam-ma, *a hind*; fā-ma, *fame* (*fā-ri*); flam-ma, *flame* (for *flag-ma*; comp. *flag-rare*); form-ma, *shape*; gem-ma, *a bud* (for *gen-ma*; comp. *gēn-itus*); glum-ma, *a husk* (*glūb-ēre*); grō-ma, *a surveyor's rod* (from *γνώμων*); lacrī-ma, *a tear* (comp. *δακρυ-*); lā-ma, *a slough* (for *lac-ma*; comp.

*lācus*); *lī-ma*, a file; *mamma*, a teat; *nor-ma*, a standard (perhaps from *γνώριμη*); *pāl-ma*, the palm of hand (comp. *παλάμη*); *par-ma*, a light shield; *plūma*, a feather; *rīma*, a chink (comp. *ric-tus*); *Rō-ma*, stream-city? (comp. *ru-o*, *rīv-us*, *ρεῦμα*: so Cors., Curt.); *rūma*, a breast; *spū-ma*, foam (*spu-ere*); *squāma*, a scale of a fish, &c.; *strūma*, a tumour; *tama* (Lucil.), a swelling in the leg (*tūmēre*?); *trā-ma*, a web; *tur-ma*, a troop (comp. *tur-ba*); *victī-ma*, a victim (*victo*-).

(c) Neuter: *arma* (pl.), arms (*āp*-, see above); *pōmum*, an apple, fruit; *vōlema* or *volāma* (pl.), a kind of pears.

-ūmo or -īmo. On the vowel preceding *m* see § 224. It may often be that this vowel belongs to the stem, not to the suffix.

(a) Superlatives: *extrē-mus*, *outmost* (for *extra-īmus*); *i-mus*, *inmost*, at the bottom (for *in-īmus*); *inf-īmus*, *lowest* (*inf-ēr*, § 885); *mīn-īmus*, *least* (comp. *mīn-ōs*-); *plūr-īmus* (old *plōirumus*, § 264), *most* (for *plō-īōs-īmus*, *plūr-īmus*; with *plō*- comp. *plē-rique*, *πολ-ύς*, *πλε-ῖον*); *postrē-mus*, *hindmost*, *last* (for *postera-īmus*); *post-ūmus*, esp. *last born*, usually, *one born after his father's death* (*post*; but the *t* may be part of the suffix; cf. § 535); *pri-mus* (for *pris-mus*, for *pri-ōs-īmus*; comp. *prior*, *pris-tinus*, and § 193. 2; or directly from *pri*-, a locative form seen in *pri-die*; or for *pro-īmus*, comp. *πρότερος*, *πρώτος*); *sum-mus*, *upmost* (for *sub-mus*; comp. *sub*, *sup-er*); *suprē-mus*, *highest* (for *supra-īmus*). In Petron. § 75, *ipsimus*, *ipsima* for *master*, *mistress* (*ipso*-). So also the adv. *de-mum* (*downmost*), at length (*de*).

(b) Ordinal numbers: *dēcīmus*, *tenth* (for *decim-īmus*); *septī-mus*, *seventh* (for *septim-īmus*); *quōt-umus*, *how manyth* (quot; formed by Plautus in imitation of *septimus*); *nō-nus* is perhaps for *novimimus*, contracted *nōmus*, by assimilation of *m* to the initial *n*.

-iss-ūmo or -iss-īmo, for -īōs-umo; i.e. *ūmo*, suffixed to the stem of the comparative. For the omission or absorption of the *ō* see §§ 214, 242. For the formation of the comparative § 917. The double *s* is due partly to the desire to indicate the length of the syllable (which moreover is accented), partly perhaps to preserve the sound of *s* sharp, instead of *s* flat or eventually *r* (cf. §§ 187, 191. 5. 6). For the ordinary explanation see the Preface.

*alt-iss-ūmus*, *highest* (*alto*-, *altiōs*-); *antīqv-iss-īmus*, *most ancient* (*antīqvo*-, *antīqvīōs*-); *audāc-iss-īmus*, *boldest* (*audāci*-, *audāciōs*-); *benē-ficent-iss-īmus*, *most benevolent* (*benefico*-, *beneficentiōs*-, as if from a participial form); *dign-iss-īmus*, *worthiest* (*digno*-, *digniōs*-); *dūr-iss-īmus*, *hardest* (*dūro*-, *duriōs*-); *felic-issimus*, *happiest* (*felic*-, *felicīōs*-); *fertil-iss-īmus*, *most fertile* (*fertili*-, *fertiliōs*-); *frugālissi-mus*, *thriftiest* (*frugālīōs*-, as if from *frugālis*, for which *frūgi*, § 1108, is used); *imbēcill-iss-īmus*, *weakest* (*imbēcillo*- and *imbēcilli*-, *imbēcilliōs*-); *ips-issumus* (Plaut.), *the very man* (*ipso*-); *max-īmus*,



*greatest* (for *mags-imus* from *magis* for *magiōs-*); *oc-iss-imus*, *swiftest* (*ociōs-*, comp. *okūs*); *neqv-iss-imus*, *absolutely good for nothing* (*neqvios-* from *nēqvam*); *pēnit-iss-imus*, *most inward* (*pēnitus*, adv. but cf. Pl. *Asin.* 42); *sēver-iss-imus*, *strictest* (*sēverō-*, *severiōs-*); *verbērābil-iss-imus* (Plaut.), *most thrashable* (*verberābili-*); and many others. See Appendix C.

l-ūmo } These suffixes are formed in the case of a few superla- 756  
r-ūmo } tives, where the final consonant of the simple adjective is l or r. Probably they are the result of a strong contraction, caused by the desire to avoid s following l or r (cf. § 193. 5. c). The double l or r may be the result of assimilation (§ 176. 5), or evidence of the length of the syllable (see last section). Possibly the apparent analogy of *altus*, *altissimus*, &c. may have led to *acer*, *acerrimus*, &c.

*fācili-imus*, *easiest* (*fācili-*, *fāciliōs-*). So also *difficil-illimus*; *grācil-illimus*, *thinnest* (*grācili-*); *hūmil-illimus*, *lowliest* (*hūmili-*); *sīmil-illimus*, *likest* (*sīmili-*) and *dissimillimus*.

*ācer-rīmus*, *sharpest* (*acri-*, *acriōs-* for *ācēriōs-*); *asper-rīmus*, *roughest* (*aspēro-*, *aspēriōs-*); *cēler-rīmus*, *quickest* (*cēlēri-*, *cēlēriōs-*); *crēber-rīmus*, *most crowded* (*crebro-*, *crebriōs-* for *creberīōs-*); *dēter-rīmus*, *worst* (*deteriōs-*, no positive); *sālūber-rīmus*, *most healthful* (*salubri-*, *salubriōs-*); *vēter-rīmus*, *oldest* (*veteriōs-* from *vētūs-*). So also *māturrīmus* (oftener *maturissimus*), *miser-rīmus*, *pulcer-rīmus*, *tēnerrīmus*, *tæterrīmus*, *vāfer-rīmus*, and the adverb *nūper-rīme*, all from o stems; *pauperrīmus*, *ūberrīmus*, from consonant stems.

-t-ūmo }  
-t-ūmo } (a) *ædī-tūmus* (comp. *ædītūus*, § 992, and Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2; Gell. 12. 10), *a sacristan* (*ædi-*); *finī-tūmus*, *on the borders* (*fini-*); *lēg-i-tūmus*, *lawful* (*lēg-*); *māri-tūmus*, *by the sea* (*māri-*).

(b) Superlatives:

*cī-tūmus*, *nearest here* (*ci-s*; comp. *ob-s*, *ul-s*); *dex-tūmus*, *on the extreme right* (comp. *dex-ter*, δεξιá, δεξιτέρος); *ex-tūmus*, *outmost* (*ex*); *in-tūmus*, *inmost* (*in*); *op-tūmus*, *best* (lit. *overmost*, *upmost*? *ob-s*; comp. *ēpi*); *pes-sīmus*, *worst* (lit. *bottom-most*? *pēd-*; or from the stem of *pessum*?); *proxīmus* (for *proc-tūmus*), *nearest* (from *prōque*=*prope*, cf. *namque*, *nempe*, § 517); *sinis-tūmus*, *on the extreme left* (only with *auspicium*; comp. *sinis-ter*); *ul-tūmus*, *furthest*, *last* (*ul-s*).

*sollistūmum*, only found with *tripudium*, is by some translated *perfect*, and derived from *sollus* (Oscan for *totus*), i. e. *sōlus*.

(c) Ordinal numbers from 20th to 90th inclusive. The initial t of the suffix forms with the final t of the stem of the cardinal ss, of which one s was omitted; and in post-Augustan times the pre-



ending in was omitted (see § 168). Both the c and e of the ordinal are earlier sounds than the g and i of the cardinal. (Cf. §§ 104, 234).

vicens-ūmus, vicēsīmus, vīgēsīmus (all found), *twentieth* (for vīcentī-tūmus; comp. viginti, vīcies, and § 28. 2); tricens-ūmus, &c. *thirtieth* (trīginta); quadrāgēs-īmus, *fortieth* (quadrāgintā). So also qvinqvāgēsīmus, sexāgēsīmus, septuāgēsīmus, octōgēsīmus, nōnāgēsīmus, and perhaps centes-īmus, *hundredth*, for centum-tīmus, centuntīmus, cententīmus (comp. e.g. regendum for regundum).

-ēs-ūmo *Ordinal numbers from 200th upwards to 1000th inclusive.* The first part of this suffix is due to the mistaken notion that in the lower numbers ēs was part of the suffix, instead of (as it really was) the representative of the last part of the cardinal. It is possible that centēsīmus, which no doubt formed the immediate pattern for the higher numbers, may itself be a product of this false analogy.

ducent-ēs-īmus, *two hundredth* (ducentī-); trecentēsīmus, *three hundredth* (trecentī); qvadrīngent-ēsīmus, *four hundredth* (qvadrīngentī). So also qvinqvāgēsīmus, sexcentēsīmus, septīngentēsīmus, octīngentēsīmus, nongentēsīmus, mill-ēsīmus, *thousandth* (mille), and (in Lucr.) multēsīmus, *many-th* (multo-).

-mi fāmes, *hunger* (cf. § 99). Comp. also cūcūmis, cōmis, rumis, vermis, &c. § 412.

-m hiemps, *winter* (cf. § 134, and for the p § 70).

Compound stem-endings: -mento, -mēt, §§ 792, 806; -mīno, -mēn, §§ 825, 850; -mīno, § 934; -mōnio, § 935.

#### iv. Stems ending in -vo, -uo, -vi.

-vo is found after vowels, or l or r; -uo after other consonants (p, b; c, g; t, d, n; also tr).

-vo 1. Adjectives:

arvus (rare), *ploughed* (see arvum, § 761 c); cavus, *hollow* (comp. cælum, κοῖλος); calvus, *bald*; cur-vus, *curved* (comp. circus, κυρ-τός, κυλ-λός); flāvus, *golden in colour*; fulvus, *tawny* (comp. fulgere); furvus, *brown, dusky* (comp. fus-cus, φρύνη); gilvus, *dun* (comp. helvus); gnāvus, *knowing* (comp. gnārus, gnoscere); helvus, *yellow* (comp. χλό-η, χλω-ρός); lāvus, *on left-hand* (comp. laios); nōvus, *new* (comp. νέος); parvus, *small* (comp. par-cus, παῖρος); prāvus, *wrong*; prī-vus, *single, one's own* (lit. standing forward; comp. prī-mus, § 754); prōtervus, *frolicsome*; rāvus, *gray, hoarse*; sāvus, *raging*; salvus, *safe* (comp. οἶλος, ὄλος, solus); scāvus, *on the left hand* (comp. σκαιός); torvus, *grim* (tor-qvère?); vivus, *living* (cf. § 129 c).





## Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *âcervus*, a *beap*; *alvus* (m. f. § 336), the *belly*; *avus*, a *grandfather*; *cervus* (*horned*; hence), a *stag* (comp. *κεραός*); *clâvus*, a *nail*, *helm*; *stripe* on dress (comp. *clavis*, § 765); *clivus*, a *slope* (comp. *in-cli-nare*, *κλίνω*); *corvus*, a *raven* (comp. *cornix*, *κόραξ*); *divus* (*diva*, also *deus*, *dea*, and (Lucr. 4. 211) *sub diû*), a *god*, *goddess*; *fâvus*, a *honeycomb cell*; *milvus* (§ 762. 2 a); *nævus*, a *mole* on the body, a *birthmark* (*gl-gen-o*, comp. *gnaiivos*); *nervus*, a *sineu*, a *cord* (comp. *νεῦρον*); *rîvus*, a *stream* (comp. *ρεῖν*, fut. *ρεύσειν*); *servus* (also adj. and *serva*, f.), a *slave* (*sêrêre*, *join*).

*Nerva*, a family name.

(b) Feminine: *calva*, a *skull*, or *bald head*; *câterva*, a *crowd*; *clava*, a *club*; *gingîva*, the *gum* of the teeth; *larva* (§ 762. 2 b); *Minerva* (old *Menerva*); *malva*, the *mallozu* (comp. *μαλαχῆ*, Hesiod); *ôliva* (also *ôlea*), *olive* (comp. *ἐλαιος*); *silva*, a *wood* (comp. *ῥλη*); *stîva*, a *plough handle*; *valva*, a *folding-door*; *ulva*, *sedg*; *volva*, the *uvomb*; *ûva*, a *grape*.

(c) Neuter: *ævum*, an *age* (comp. *αἶών*, § 91); *arvum*, a *field* (comp. *arvus*, § 761, *âr-âre*, *ἀρόω*, *plough*); *ervum*, *bitter vetch* (comp. *ὄραβος*); *ôvum*, an *egg* (comp. *ὠόν*, § 91); *urvum*, a *plough-tail* (comp. *curvus* and § 121. 3).

## -uo 1. Adjectives:

762

(a) from verb stems: *ambîg-uus*, on *both sides*, *ambiguous* (*amb-îg-êre*); *assîd-uus*, *constant* (*adsîd-êre*); *cæd-uus* (of a wood), for *cutting* (*cæd-êre*); *congru-us*, *suitable* (*congru-êre*); *contîg-uus*, *touching* (*contîg-êre*); *contîn-uus*, *continuous* (*contînêre*); *decîd-uus*, *falling* (*dêcid-êre*); *divîd-uus*, *parted* (*divîd-êre*); *exîg-uus*, *small*, orig. *precise* (*exîg-êre*); *ingên-uus*, *free-born* (*ingîgn-êre*); *innôc-uus*, *harmless* (*in, nôc-êre*); *mût-uus*, *by way of change* (*mûtâ-re*); *oc-cîd-uus*, *falling*: hence, from the sun, *western* (*occîd-êre*); *pasc-uus*, (of land) for *grazing* (*pasc-êre*); *perpêt-uus*, *uninterrupted* (*perpêt-êre*); *præcîp-uus*, *taken in front*, i.e. *chief* (*præcîp-êre*); *prôcîd-uus* (post-Aug.), *falling forward* (*prôcîd-êre*); *promisc-uus* (also *promiscus*), *mixed* (*promiscêre*); *relîc-uus* (also *relîcus*, § 160. 7), *left behind*, *remaining* (*relinqv-êre*); *rêsid-uus*, *sunk to the bottom* like *drugs*, *left unused* (*resîd-êre*); *rîg-uus*, *irrigated* (*rîgâ-re*); *succîd-uus* (not præ-Aug.), *sinking* (*succîd-êre*); *vâc-uus* (§ 94. 2), *empty* (*vâcâ-re*); and others.

(b) from substantives, or of obscure origin: *ann-uus*, for a *year* (*annu-*); *ard-uus*, *lofty* (comp. *ὄρθ-ός*); *cern-uus*, *beadlong* (comp. *κραν-ίον*); *fâtuus*, *foolish*; *menstr-uus*, *monthly* (*mens-tr-i-* from *mens-*; cf. § 904); *mort-uus*, *dead* (*mortl-*); *strên-uus*, *active*; *suus*, *his own*; *tuus*, *your*; *vid-uus*, *widowed* (comp. *di-vid-êre*; Germ. *wittwe*, Engl. *widow*).



## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *carduus*, a thistle; *lituus*, an augur's crook; *miluus* (§ 94. 2), a kite; *patr-uus*, a father's brother (*patr-*).

(b) Feminine: *bēlua*, a beast; *jān-ua*, a gate (*jano-*); *lārna* (§ 94. 2), a ghost, a mask; *noct-ua*, an owl (*nocti-*); *stāt-ua*, a statue (*stātu-*); *trua*, a spoon.

(c) Neuter: *februa* (pl.), *purgatives* (*febri-*).

-i-vo (For words where i is apparently radical see § 761).

763

## 1. Adjectives:

*æst-ivus*, of summer (*æstu-*, *heat*); *adopt-ivus*, taken by choice (*adoptā-re*); *cād-ivus* (Plin.), *falling* (*cād-ēre*); *internēc-ivus*, *destructive* (*internēc-ā-re*); *lasc-ivus*, *playful*; *nēc-ivus* (Phædr., Plin., but *nocuus*, Ov.), *hurtful* (*nēcēre*); *rēcīd-ivus*, *restored* (like a seed fallen back into earth and sprung up; Lange: *rēcīd-ēre*); *rēdlivivus*, a builder's term for *old material* (according to Lange, properly *red-iv-ivus*, *stripped off* old buildings, from *reduo*; comp. *reduvīā*; *exuo*, *exuvīā*. &c.); *sement-ivus*, for *sowing* (*sēmentī-*); *subalc-ivus*, *cut off*, *spare* (*subsēc-āre*); *tempest-ivus*, *seasonable* (*tempos-*; either the t is due to a false analogy with *æstivus*, or the word may be shortened for *tempestativus*); *vōc-ivus* (or *vāc-ivus*), early form for *vacuus* (*vācā-re*).

2. Substantives: *Grādīvus* (once *Grādivus*), a name of Mars; *sāl-iva*, *spittle* (*sal*, *salt*).

-t-ivo i.e. -ivo, appended to the stem of the past participle. 764  
(Only *passivus* not earlier than Appuleius exhibits the s.)

## 1. Adjectives:

(a) General: *ac-t-ivus*, *active*, *practical* (*āgēre*); *adoptivus*, *adoptive* (comp. *adoptāre*, frequentative in form); *cap-t-ivus*, *captured* (*capē-re*); *collec-tivus* (post-Aug.), *collected* (*collig-ēre*); *condi-tivus*, *stored* (*cond-ēre*); *fes-tivus*, *gay*, *handsome* (*festo-*); *fūgi-t-ivus*, *run-away* (*fugē-re*); *fur-t-ivus*, *stolen* (comp. *fūrā-rī*); *fūgi-t-ivus*, *run-away* (*fugē-re*); *fur-t-ivus*, *stolen* (comp. *fūrā-rī*); *insl-t-ivus*, *grafted* (*insēre-re*); *instaurā-t-ivus* (Cic.), *renewed* (*instaurā-re*); *lūcrā-t-ivus*, *counted as gain* (*lucrā-rī*); *nā-t-ivus*, *born*, *self-grown* (*na-sc-i-*); *prærōgā-t-ivus*, *first-asked* (*prærōg-āre*); *sā-t-ivus*, for *sowing* (*sē-re-re*); *stā-t-ivus*, *stationary* (*stare*); *sec-t-ivus* (Col., Plin.), *split* (*sēc-are*); *subdī-t-ivus*, *supposititious* (*sub-dēre*); *vō-t-ivus*, *vowed* (*vō-verē*); and others little used.

(b) Technical terms in rhetoric, grammar, &c.: *definī-tivus*, *explanatory* (*definī-re*); *demonstrā-tivus*, *expository* (*demonstra-re*); *hortā-tivus*, *hortatory* (*hortā-rī*); *laudā-tivus*, *laudatory* (*laudā-re*); *rātiocīnā-tivus*, of *reasoning* (*rātiocīnā-rī*); *translā-tivus*, *transferred* (*translāto-*); and others. Similarly in grammar (in Quintilian),



ablātīvus, accusātīvus, gēnētīvus, dātīvus, nōmīnātīvus, possessīvus, relātīvus; and others in later writers.

2. Substantives: dōnativum (post-Aug.), *a largess* (dōnā-re).

-vi āvis (f.), *a bird*; brēvis, *short* (comp. βραχύς, § 129); 765  
cīvis (m.), *a citizen* (comp. qvī-es, κεί-μαι, Curt.);  
clāvis (f.), *a key* (comp. claudēre, κλείς, κληίς); grāvis, *heavy* (comp. βαρύς, as glans with βάλανος); lēvis, *light* (comp. ελαχύς, § 129);  
navis (f.), *a ship* (comp. naūs); nīv- (nom. nīx., f.; cf. § 129. 2 c);  
snōw (comp. νιφ-ετός); pelvis (f.), *a basin*; rāvis (f.), *hoarseness*  
(comp. rau-cus); svā-vis, *sweet* (comp. svād-us, ἡδ-ύς); tēvis, *thin*  
(comp. ten-dēre, tēn-er, ταναός).

-ni grus (f.), *a crane* (comp. γέρανος); lues (f.), *pestilence*  
(comp. λοιμός); strues (f.), *a heap* (comp. stru-ere, ster-  
nēre); sus (m. f.), *a pig* (comp. ūs).

v. Stems ending in -fo.

offa, *a morsel*; rūfus, *red*; scrōfa, *a sow*; tōfus, *tufa stone*.

766

## CHAPTER IV.

### GUTTURAL NOUN-STEMS.

i. Stems ending<sup>1</sup> in -co, -qvo; -cu, -cl, -qvl; -c, -qv.

1. Stems ending in -co, -qvo.

-co 1. Adjectives:

æqvus, *level*; averruncus, *averting*; cæcus, *blind*; cascus, 767  
*old*; cōruscus, *flashing*; flaccus, *flabby*; fuscus, *dark coloured*; lus-  
cus, *one-eyed*; mancus, *maimed*; parcus, *thrifty*; paucus, *few* (comp.  
παῦ-ρος); Plancus (plano-?); priscus, *ancient* (prius); raucus (for  
rāvicus), *hoarse* (rāvi-); rēciprōcus, *backwards and forwards* (rē-  
co, prō-co, derivatives of re and pro; Key, *Essays*, p. 74 sq.); siccus,

<sup>1</sup> On suffixes with -c see Key, *Philol. Soc. Trans.* for 1856.



*dry* (for *siti-cus* from *sitis*, *thirst?*); *spureus*, *dirty*; *truncus*, *lopped*; *vescus*, *small*.

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *abācus*, a *board* (comp. ἀβάξ); *arcus* (*arqvus*), a *bow* (see § 395); *circus*, a *ring* (κῖκος); *cocus* (*coqvus*), a *cook*; *ēcus* (*eqvus*), a *horse* (comp. ἵππος, § 118); *fiscus*, a *basket*; *flocvus*, a *flock of wool*; *fōcus*, a *hearth*; *fūcus* (1), *sea-weed* (comp. φῦκος, Hom.); (2) a *drone*; *hircus*, a *goat*; *jōcus*, a *joke*; *juncus*, a *bulrush*; *jūven-cus*, a *bullock* (*jūvën-*); *lācus*, a *pool* (cf. §§ 395, 776); *locus*, a *place*; *lūcus*, a *grove*; *macus*, a *clown* (comp. μακκοῦν, to *moan*); *Marcus*, *hammer?* a Roman *prænomen*; *mūcus*, *snot* (comp. *mungere*); *pīcus*, a *woodpecker*; *porcus*, a *pig*; *prōcus*, a *suitor* (comp. *prēca-ri*); *saccus*, a *bag* (comp. σάκκος); *soccus*, a *slipper*; *sūcus*, *juice* (comp. ὀπός, § 107); *suleus*, a *furrow* (comp. ὄλκος, ἔλκειν); *truncus*, a *lopt stem* (see above); *vīcus*, a *street* (comp. οἶκος); *vopiscus* (see Plin. 7. 10, § 8).

Roman family names: *Murcus*; *Casca* (comp. *cascus*, *old*); *Sē-nēca* (*sēnēc-*, *old*); *Tucca*.

(b) Feminine: *ficus*, a *fig-tree*; *ruscus* (or *ruscum*, n.?) *butcher's broom*.

*āqva*, *water*; *arca*, a *chest* (comp. ἀρκεῖν); *bāca*, a *berry*; *braccæ* (pl.), *breeches*; *bucca*, a *cheek*; *esca*, *food* (*ēd-*, *ēdēre*, *esse*, to *eat*); *furca*, a *fork*; *jūvenca*, a *heifer* (see above); *labrusca*, a *wild vine*; *mārisca*, a *kind of fig*; *mīca*, a *grain*; *mollusca*, a *soft nut* (*moll-*); *musca*, a *fly* (comp. μῦα for μυσία?); *orca*, a *whale*, a *tun*; *Parcæ* (pl.), *Fates* (from *par-ti-*, the *apportioners?* comp. μοῖραι, μέρος: or *eulogistic* from *parc-ēre*, to *spare?*); *porca*, (1) a *furrow*; (2) a *farrow*, i. e. a *sow* (cf. Key, *Essays*, p. 95); *posca*, an *acid drink*; *rīca*, a *woman's veil*; *sīca*, a *dagger*; *spica*, an *ear of corn*; *tricæ* (pl.), *trifles*; *vacca*, a *cow*.

(c) Neuter: *molluscum*, a *fungus* (*moll-*); *naucum* (?), a *trifle* (?); *tesca* (*tesqva*, pl.), *waste places*; *viscum*, *mistletoe* (comp. ἴξος).

**I-co** i. e. (usually) -co, suffixed to vowel stems.

1. Adjectives: *Afri-cus*, of the *Afri* (*Afro-*); *belli-cus*, 768 of *war* (*bello-*); *cīvi-cus*, of a *citizen* (*cīvi-*); *classi-cus*, of a *class*, esp. the *fleet* (*classi-*); *Crēti-cus*, of *Crete* (*Crēta-*); *dōmini-cus*, of a *master* (*dōmino-*); *fullōn-icus*, of a *fuller* (*fullōn-*); *Germāni-cus*, of *Germans* (*Germano-*); *lubricus*, *slippery*; *mangon-icus* (Plin., Suet.), of a *dealer* (*mangon-*); *mēdi-cus*, of *healing* (*mēdē-*, *medēri*); *mōdi-cus*, *moderate* (*modo-*); *publi-cus*, *public* (*pōpulo-*, cf. § 69); *sonti-cus*, *dangerous* (*sonti-*, *guilty*); *tētri-cus*, *rough* (comp. *tētro-*?); *vāricus* (Liv.), *straddling* (*vāro-*); *ūni-cus*, *single* (*ūno-*); *urbi-cus*, of the *city* (*urbi-*).

Common in Greek words; e.g. *cōmicus*, *grammāticus*, *poeticus*, &c.



## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: vill-cus (vilica), a farm steward (villa-).

(b) Feminine: ālica (halica), spelt; brassica, cabbage; fabri-ca, a manufacture (fabro-); fōricæ (pl.), see Juv. 3. 38; fūlica (fulix), a coat; māni-cæ (pl.), gloves, handcuffs (mānu-); pēd-ica, a snare (pēd-, foot); ridica, a vineprop; siliqva, a pod; sublica, a pile for a bridge, &amp;c.; tūnica, a shirt; vōmi-ca, a running abscess (vōmēre, cf. § 698).

(c) toxicum, poison, orig. for smearing arrows (τόξον).

-ti-co i. e. -co added to real or presumed adjectives in -to. 709

1. Adjectives: dōmesticus, of home (dōmo-; comp. mōdestus, § 789; agrestis, § 808); Ligus-ticus, of the Ligurians (Ligus-); rus-ticus, of the country (rūs-).

2. Substantives: can-ticum, a song (can-to-, canēre); man-tica, a bag; pertica, a pole; scūtica, a whip (comp. scūtum, a leathern shield); tri-ticum (threshed) wheat, corn (tri-to-, tērēre).

-āti-co 1. Adjectives: āquāticus, living in or near water (āqua-); 770  
erraticus, wandering (errāre); fānaticus, inspired (fāno-);  
lymphāticus, of the frenzied (lymphāto-, lymphā-); silvaticus, of a  
wood (silva-); vēnaticus, for hunting (vēnari-); umbraticus, of the  
shade (umbra-); vōlaticus, winged (vōlā-re, to fly).

2. Substantives: viāticum, journey-supplies (via-; comp. viātor).

-li-co ) 1. Adjectives: fāmē-licus, starving (fāmē-); hlu-leus, 771  
-leu ) gaping (hliā-re; cf. § 204. 2c); pētū-leus, frolicsome  
(pēt-ēre, cf. § 657, and comp. pētūl-ans).2. Substantives: būbul-cus, an ox-tender, i. e. a ploughman  
(bōv- whence būbulus, cf. § 76. 2); sub-ulcus, a swineherd (su-  
for sōv-? or perhaps the word is simply formed in imitation of  
bubulcus); remuleum (only in abl. s.), a towrope (probably from  
Greek; comp. ρυμουλκεῖν, Polyb.).-ti-co ) vitricus, a stepfather; nōverca, a stepmother (nōvo-;  
-r-co ) comp. νέος, νευπος).-in-qvo ) Adjectives: ant-īqvus, preferable, ancient (for antīqvus? 772  
-īqvo- ) from ante, but cf. § 774); long-īqvus, distant (longo-);  
prōp-īqvus, near (prōpe). Possibly from locative forms  
antim. &c. (J. Wordsworth).

(In obliqvus the q is radical; comp. He-Inus, λέχ-πιος).

-āco mēr-acus, pure (of wine without water; mēro-); ōp- 773  
acus, shady; clo-aca, a sewer (cluere old = purgare: comp.  
κλύ-ζειν).





*er-uca, verdigris (æs-); cad-ucus, falling (cād-ēre); car-ruca, a carriage; ēruca, a caterpillar, colewort; festuca, a stalk; fistuca, a pile-driver; lact-uca, a lettuce (lacti-); mand-ucus, a chequer (mand-ēre); mastruca (Sardinian), a sheepskin; sabucus (sambucus), f., elder-tree; verruca, a wart.*

-ico The *i* seems to be at least in some cases the result of con- 774 traction with a final vowel; e.g. = *oi, ei, &c.*

1. Adjectives: *ām-icus, friendly (amā-re); ant-icus, in front (ante); āpr-icus, sunny; mend-icus, of beggars; post-icus, behind (post, old poste); pūd-icus, shamefast (pūdēre).*

2. Substantives: *formica, an ant; lect-ica, a sedan (lecto-); lōr-ica, a breast-plate (of leathern thongs; lōro-); lumbricus, a worm; Nas-ica (m.), (nasō-); rubr-ica, red paint, red heading (rubro-); vēsica, a bladder; umbil-icus, the navel (comp. ὀμφαλός); urtica, a nettle (comp. ūr-ēre). See also in § 767. 2 b.*

*i-āco* *Ægypt-i-ācus, of Ægypt (Ægypto-); Cōrinthiacus, of Co- 775 rinth (Cōrintho-); Nil-i-ācus, of the Nile (Nilo-).*

## 2. Stems ending in -cu, -ci, -c.

-cu See § 395. *ācus (m. f.), a needle (comp. āc-ēr, ἀκ-ωκῆ); 776 arcus (m.), a bow; fīcus (f.), a figtree; lācus (m.), a pool (comp. lācūna, lā-ma, λάκος, λάκκος); pēcu (n.), a head of cattle; porticus (f.), a colonnade (comp. portu-); qvercus (f.), an oak; spēcus (m.), a cave (comp. σπέος).*

-ci *arx (f.), a citadel (comp. arcēre); calx (f.), (1) chalk, (2) a heel; dulcis, sweet (comp. γλυκύς); fascis (m.), a bundle; fāx (f.), dregs; fauces (m. pl.), throat; lanx (f.), a dish; lux (f.), light; merx (f.), merchandise; piscis (m.), a fish; torqvis (m.), a collar (comp. torqvēre, to twist).*

-c *crux (f.), a cross; dux (m.), a leader; fax (f.), a link; frāces (m. pl.), oil-dregs; nex (f.), death; nux (f.), a nut; plx (f.), pitch (comp. πίσσα and § 839 b); prex (not found in nom. s.) (f.), a prayer; trux, cruel; vic-em (m. f.), a change; vox (f.), a voice.*

-ōc (-ic) This is a diminutival suffix, and forms substantives.

777

*āpex (m.), the top point; cārex (f.), sedge; caudex, cōdex (m.), a tree-trunk, wooden tablets; cīmex (m.), a bug; cort-  
ex (m. f.), bark of a tree; culex (m.), a gnat; forfex (m. f.), scissors; frutex (m.), a shrub; flex (f.), an ilex; imbr-ex (m.), a  
tile (imbr-); lātex (m.), water; mūrex (m.), the purple fish,*



CL

**pāl-ex**, **pel-ex** (f.), a concubine (a transcription of πάλλαξ); **pōdex** (m. **pēd-ère**); **pollex** (m.), a thumb; **pūlex** (m.), a flea (comp. ψύλλα); **pūmex** (m.), a pumice stone; **rāmex** (m.), a (branching) bloodvessel (**rāmo-**); **rūmex** (m. f.), sorrel; **sēn-ex** (m.), an old man (comp. εἶνος); **sīlex** (m. f.), flint; **sorex** (m.), a shrew mouse (comp. ὄραξ); **vort-ex**, **vert-ex** (m.), a whirl, the top of a thing (**vert-ère**).

(**Ju-dex**, **arti-fex**, **au-spex**, **simplex**, &c. are compounds; **obices** from **obicere**; **illex** from **illicere**. See § 395.)

**-ic** **append-ix** (f.), an appendage (**append-ère**); **filix** (f.), a fern; **forn-ix** (m.), a vault (**forno-**, an oven); **larix**, a larch; **sālix**, a willow (comp. ἑλίκη); **var-ix**, a dilated vein (**vāro-**); and a few others (see § 440). 778

**-āci** 1. Adjectives; almost all from verb stems:

**aud-ax**, daring (**aud-ère**); **cāp-ax**, capacious (**cāp-ère**); **contūm-ax**, obstinate (**tūm-ère**); **dīc-ax**, witty (**dīc-**, comp. **maledīc-us**); **ēd-ax**, eating away (**ēd-ère**); **effīc-ax**, effectual (**fāc-ère**); **ēm-ax**, fond of making purchases (**ēm-ère**); **fall-ax**, deceptive (**fall-ère**); **fēr-ax**, fruitful (**fēr-ère**); **fug-ax**, runaway (**fug-ère**); **fūr-ax**, thievish (**fūr-ri**); **lōqv-ax**, talkative (**loqv-**); **mend-ax**, lying (comp. **men-ti-ri**); **min-ax**, threatening (**min-ri**); **mord-ax**, biting (**mor-d-ère**); **nūg-ax**, trifling (**nug-ri**); **prōc-ax**, forward in manner (**prōc-ère**); **pugn-ax**, quarrelsome (**pugn-ère**); **rāp-ax**, rapacious (**rāp-ère**); **sāg-ax**, sagacious (comp. **præ-sāg-ri**); **sāl-ax**, lustful (**sal-ri**); **sēqv-ax**, pursuing (**seqv-**); **perspic-ax**, clear-sighted (**spēc-ère**); **tāg-ax**, light-fingered (**tag-**, **tang-ère**); **tēn-ax**, tenacious (**tēn-ère**); **vēr-ax**, truthful (**vēr-ri**); **pervic-ax**, stubborn (**vīc-ère**); **vīv-ax**, life-full, long-lived (**vīv-ère**); **vōr-ax**, voracious (**vōr-ère**); and some others little used. 779

2. Substantives: **forn-ax** (f.), a kiln (**forno-**); **pax** (f.), peace. Also (with suffix **-āci**): **līm-ax** (f.), a slug (**līmo-**).

**-ōci** Adjectives: **atr-ox**, cruel (**atro-**, black); **fēr-ox**, high-spirited (**fēr-ri**, wild); **solox**, coarse (of wool, only in **festus**); **vēl-ox**, swift (**vōl-ri**?). 780

Substantive: **cēl-ox** (f.), a yacht (comp. **cēl-er**, κελύς).

**-ōc** **ālex** (f.), fish brine; **verv-ex** (m.), a wether.

**-īci** 1. Adjectives: **fēl-ix**, happy; **pernīx**, active (**nī-ti**, cf. § 707). 781

**-īc** 2. Substantives; all feminine.

**cervīx**, a neck-bone (?), the neck; **cor-n-ix**, a crow (comp. **cor-vus**, κορῶν-η, κόρ-αξ); **cōturnīx**, a quail; **cox-end-ix** (f.), the hip (**coxa-**); **jūn-ix**, a beifer (**jūv-ri**); **lōdīx**, a



*blanket*; *rād-ix*, a *root* (comp. *piṣa*, and perhaps *paḍivós*, *taper*, *rā-mus*); *stru-ix* (f.), a *heap* (*strui-*, *stru-ēre*); *vibix*, a *weal*.

*mātr-ix* (f.), a *breeder* (*māter*); *nūtr-ix* (f.), *nurse* (*nutrīre*), are formed as if analogous to the words in the next section.

*-t-r-ic* } Semi-adjectival feminine substantives corresponding to 782  
(*-t-r-ici*) } nouns in *-tōr*. From *-tōr-ic* comes *victrō-ic*, *vict-r-ic*.  
The *t* is the suffix of supine, &c. When used as adjectives they have *-i* stems (e.g. *victricia*, § 414).

*accusā-trix* (Plaut. twice), *accuser* (*accusā-*); *adjū-trix*, *helper* (*adjūva-re*); *al-trix*, *nourisher* (*āl-ēre*); *āmā-trix* (Plaut.. Mart.), a *mistress* (*amā-re*); *bellā-trix*, a *warrior* (*bellā-re*); *cicātrix*, a *scar*; *conservā-trix* (Cic. once), *preserver* (*servā-re*); *contem-p-trix*, *despising* (*contemn-ēre*); *creā-trix*, a *creator* (*creā-re*); *cul-trix*, a *cultivator* (*cōl-ēre*); *ēdūcā-trix*, *trainer* (*edūcā-re*); *expul-trix*, *expeller* (*pell-ēre*, *pul-sum*, § 152. 3); *gēnē-trix*, a *mother* (*gēn-*, *gign-ēre*); *gubernā-trix*, *directress* (*gubernā-re*); *imperā-trix*, *commander* (*imperā-re*); *indāgā-trix*, a *tracker out* (*indāgā-re*); *inven-trix*, *discoverer* (*vēn-i-re*); *mērē-trix*, a *courtesan* (*mērēre*); *mōli-trix* (Suet.), a *contriver* (*mōli-ri*); *na-trix*, a *water-snake* (*nā-re*); *obstē-trix*, a *midwife* (*stāre*, cf. § 645); *oratrix*, a *suppliant* (*orāre*); *receptrix*, a *receiver* (*recipere*); *tex-trix* (Mart.), *webster*, i.e. *female weaver* (*tex-ēre*); *tons-trix*, a *barber* (*tondēre*, § 160. 3); *vena-trix*, *hunter* (*vēnāri*); *vic-trix*, *conquering* (*vincēre*); *ul-trix*, *avenging* (*ulc-isci*, cf. § 110. 2); and some others.

In Plautus also *cistellatrix*, a *casket-woman* (*cistella-*); *præstri-giatrix* (so Plautus MSS.), a *conjurer* (*præstringere*).

Compound stem-endings: *-cōso*, *-icūlōso*, § 814; *-cundo*, § 820; *-cīno*, *-cīōn*, §§ 840, 853; *-cūlo*, *-uncūlo*, *-uscūlo*, §§ 862—864; *-cēro*, *-cēri*, §§ 887, 902; *-āceo*, *-ūceo*, §§ 920, 921; *-cio*, *-ticio*, *-cīnio*, §§ 930, 931, 936.

## ii. Stems ending in *-go*, *-gvo*; *-gi*, *-g*, *-gvi*.

783

In most of these words the *g* belongs to the stem.

*-go* 1. Adjectives: *largus*, *bountiful*; *longus*, *long*; *sagus* (usually *sāga*, f.), *foretelling* (comp. *sāg-āx*); *vāgus*, *wandering*; *valgus*, *bow-legged* (comp. *vār-us*).

### 2. Substantives:

*alga*, *seaweed*; *bulga*, a *bag* (Gallic word); *cālga*, a *half-boot* (comp. *calc-eus*); *fāgus* (f.), a *beech-tree* (comp. *φηγός*, *oak*); *frāga* (pl.), *strawberries*; *fūg-a*, *flight* (comp. *φύγη*); *fungus*, a *mushroom* (comp. *σφόγγος*); *jūg-um*, a *yoke* (comp. *ζύγον*, § 141); *merg-um*,



*merg-ère*); *mergæ* (pl.), a two-prong fork; *nūgæ* (pl.), trifles (comp. *nauco-*); *pāgus*, a village; *plāga*, (1) a region, (2) a snare; *plāg-a*, a blow (comp. *plang-ère*, *πλησσειν*, *πληγή*); *rōgus*, a funeral pile (*rēg-ère*); *rūga*, a wrinkle; *sagum*, a soldier's blanket, said by Polybius to be a Celtic word; but comp. *σάγη*, harness); *strīg-a*, a swathe (comp. *string-ère*); *tergum*, a back; *tōg-a*, a cloak (*tēg-ère*); *virga*, a switch (comp. *vir-ère*?); *volgus* (n. § 338), folk.

- gvo      *lingva*, the tongue (*lingēre*, to lick).  
-gi      *ambāges* (f. pl.), goings round about (*amb*, *āg-ère*); *com-* 784  
         *pāges* (f.), a fastening (compang-ère); *contāges* (f.), con-  
         tagion (com, tang-ère); *jūgis* (adj.), fresh; *propāges* (f.),  
         offspring (comp. *propāgā-re*); *strā-ges* (f.), destruction  
         (comp. *sternēre*, *strā-to-*).  
-g      *conjunx*, a consort (com, jūg-); *frūg-em* (f. no nom. sing.),  
         fruit, corn; *grex* (m.), a flock; *lex* (f.), a law (*lēg-ère*, to  
         choose?); *rex* (m.), a king (*rēg-ère*); *strix* (f.), a screech-owl.  
-gvi      *angvis* (m. f.), a snake (comp. *ἐχίς*); *nīngvis* (f. nix), snow  
         (comp. *νιφ-ετός*); *pingvis*, fat (comp. *παχύς*); *ungvis*  
         (m.), a nail (comp. *ὄνυξ*).

Compound stem-endings: -gno, § 826; -gōn, -āgōn, -īlāgōn, -ūgōn, -īgon, § 845; -gneo, § 922.

### iii. Stems ending in -ho, -hi.

*trāha*, a sledge; *vēhes*, a cart load (*vēh-ère*).

785

## CHAPTER V.

### DENTAL NOUN-STEMS.

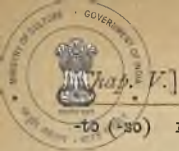
i. Stems ending in -to (or -so when presumably arisen from a dental).

-to      Adjectives of quantity:

*qvan-tus*, how great (*quam*); *qvar-tus*, fourth (for 786  
*qvattvortus* from *qvattvor*); *qvin-tus* (or *qvinctus*), fifth (*qvinqve*);  
*quō-tus*, how great (a part), i.e. what number (*qvo-*, comp. *qvot*);  
*sex-tus*, sixth (*sex*); *tan-tus*, so great (*tam*); *tō-tus*, so many-th;  
*tōtus*, whole.

Comp. *is-tus* (*iste*), that; *ipsus* (*ipse*), self.





## -to (-so) 1. Adjectives:

(a) Participles, expressing *completed action*, done in the case of deponent verbs, and some others (§§ 734, 735); *suffered* in the case of verbs having also an active voice, and in many deponents (§ 734). See full list in §§ 689—709. Also §§ 734, 735.

(b) Participles, or words of similar formation, used as adjectives of quality. (For -ato, &c. see below, § 796.)

al-sus, *cool* (alg-ère); al-tus, *high* (āl-ère, *to nourish*); ap-tus, *fit* (āpi-sc-i); artus, *narrow* (arc-ère, *to confine*); assus, *roast* (comp. ἀσσω); blæsus, *lisping* (comp. βλασιός, *bandy-legged*); brūtus, *brute*; cassus, *empty*; castus, *chaste* (comp. καθῦρος); cātus, *sharp*; cel-sus, *high* (cell-ère, *to strike?*); cer-tus, *sure* (cern-ère); crassus, *thick*; cunctus, *all* (convinc-ère); curtus, *docked* (comp. κείρω); decrēpītus (*that has cracked off?*), *worn out* (crepāre); densus, *thick* (comp. δασ-ύς); dierectus (Plaut.), *crucified*, usually *dierecte*; vocative? or adverb? (always trisyll. dis-erigēre?); diser-tus, *fluent* (dissērere? *to discuss*); ēluxus, *boiled* (comp. lāxus, *prolixus*); fal-sus, *false* (fall-ère); fastus (nēfastus), *lawful* (fas); fessus, *weary* (fāti-sc-i, *to gape*); fes-tus, *festive* (comp. fēr-iā); fē-tus, *pregnant* (comp. fē-mīna, fē-cundus, § 99. 6); frētus, *relying* (fer-re? cf. § 692); glūtus, *tenacious, soft* (§ 690); grātus, *pleasing*; hirtus, *shaggy*; infes-tus, *set on* (cf. § 704. n.); invītus, *unwilling* (for in-vic-tus? comp. Fek-, ἐκών); ir-rī-tus, *ineffectual* (rērī); justus, *just* (jūs-); lætus, *cheerful*; lassus, *tired*; latus, *broad* (for tlātus, *borne*, cf. § 176. 3); lāxus, *loose*; luxus, *dislocated* (comp. λοξός); lau-tus, *splendid* (lāv-ère); lentus, *pliant*; mac-tus, *made great* (comp. magnus); mæstus, *sad* (mæ-r-ère); manifestus, *band-struck*, i.e. *palpable* (§ 704. n.); multus, *much*; mustus, *new*; mūtus, *dumb* (comp. muss-ère; also μύειν, *to close the eyes*); ob-ēsus (*overcaten*, i.e.), *fat* (ēd-ère); pœtus, *blink-eyed*; pœr-ōsus, *bating* (cf. p. 252); plautus, *flat*; pūtus, *cleared, quite* (comp. pū-tāre, § 964); russus, *red* (comp. ερυθ-ρός); sal-sus, *salt* (sāl-ère); sanctus, *holy, good* (sanc-ère); son-tus, *squalid* (comp. sentīna); sī-tus, *placed* (sīn-ère); spīasus, *crowded*; stultus, *foolish* (comp. stōlidus); subītus, *sudden* (sub-ère); sublestus (Plaut.), *weak*; tæctus, *silent* (tāc-ère); ter-sus, *neat* (terg-ère, *to wipe*); vastus, *avaste, huge*; vēg-ē-tus, *active* (§ 693).

## 2. Substantives:

788

(a) Masculine: accensus, *an apparitor* (orig. *supernumerary*, Mommsen. accens-ère); cossus, *a worm*; also as proper name (from *wrinkled skin*); digitus, *a finger* (comp. δάκτυλος, δεικνύειν, *dic-ère, dic-ère. prodigium*); fusus, *a spindle*; grossus, *an unripe fig*; guttus (gūtus), *a bottle*; hortus, *a garden* (cf. § 134); lācertus, (1) *the muscle of the upper arm*; (2) *a lizard*; lectus, *a couch* (comp. λέχος, λείτρον); liber-tus, *a freedman* (lib-ero-); nāsus (nāsum), *a nose* (comp. nāris); ventus, *a wind*; ursus, *a bear* (comp. ὑρκτος).



lanista, a trainer of gladiators (comp. citharista, κιθάρισ-της); lra, a camp-follower.

Bassus; Cotta (for cocta?); Natta; Pansa, splay-foot? (pand-ère).

(b) Feminine: buxus, box-tree; taxus, yew.

āmita, a father's sister; ansa, a handle; antistī-ta, a priestess (ante, stāto-); ārista, the beard of corn; ballista, a military engine (βάλλειν); bēta, beet; blatta, a moth; capsā, a box (cāp-ère?); cā-tasta, a platform; causa, a cause; cērussa, white lead (as if κηρόεσσα?); charta, paper (χάρτης); costa, a rib; coxa, the hip (comp. κοχώνη); crēta, chalk; crista, a crest; crusta, rind, shell, &c.; cū-curbīta, a gourd; culcita, a pillow; fossa, a ditch (fodē-re); gutta, a drop; hasta, a spear; hospita, a guest; impen-sa (sc. pecunia), expense (impend-ère); instita, a flounce or band; jūven-ta, youth (jūven-); matta, a mat; mensa, a table; mēta, a cone; multa, a fine; nōta, a mark (cf. § 647); noxa, hurt (nōc-ère); offen-sa, a striking against (offend-ère); orbīta, a wheel track (orbl-); pausa, a pause (παύειν); planta, a sprout, the sole of the foot; porta, a gate; prætēx-ta (sc. toga), a bordered robe (prætēx-ère); prōsa (sc. oratio), prose (pro-vert-ere, cf. § 191. 2); rēpul-sa, a repulse (repell-ère); rixa, a quarrel (comp. ἔρις-); rōsa, a rose (comp. ῥόδον); rōta, a wheel; rūta, rue (comp. ῥυτή); sēta, a bristle; sāgitta, an arrow; sec-ta, a party (sēcāre or sēqui?); sēmīta, a path; secēs-pita, a knife; Sospita (epithet of Juno), Preserver; sporta, a basket (comp. σπυρίδ-); tensa, a sacred chariot; testa, a potsherd (for tors-ta, from torrē-re?); ton-sa, an ear (tond-ère); Vesta, hearth-goddess (comp. ūr-ere, us-tum; Ἑστία); vindicta, (1) rod used in the ceremony of manumission; (2) revenge (vindēc-); vīta, life; vitta, a fillet (comp. viāre); vōlū-ta, a scroll in architecture (volv-ère).

(c) Neuter: arbūtum, wild strawberry; bus-tum, a tomb (comp. com-būr-ère); compitum, a crossroad (com-pēt-ère?); cūbī-tum, the elbow (cūbāre); dēfrūtum, must boiled down (defervere?); dic-tum, a saying (dic-ère); dorsum, a back; exta (pl.), heart, liver, &c. (for ex-sec-ta?); fā-tum, destiny (fā-ri); frētum, a sea strait; frustum, a broken piece (comp. θραύειν, § 99. 6); furtum, a theft (fūr-); lētum, death; lū-tum, mud (comp. lāv-āre); lūtum, a yellow dye; mentum, the chin (comp. e-mīnere, to project); ōmasum, bullock's tripe (a Gallic word); pas-sum, raisin wine (pand-ère, to spread out to dry); pen-sum, a task (pend-ère, to weigh); pessum (only acc.), ground (pēd-, foot); porten-tum, a portent (portend-ère); pratum, a meadow; prosecta (pl.), parts cut off, e.g. for sacrifice (prosēcāre); pulpītum, a scaffold; punc-tum, a point (pung-ère, to prick); sēp-tum, a fence (sēp-ire); saxum, a rock; scortum, a whore (orig. a hide acc. to Varro; comp. cōr-ium); scrūta (pl.), trash; scūtum, a leather-covered shield (comp. σκυτος); sugges-tum, a platform (suggē-ere); tec-tum, a house (tēg-ère); tes-tum, a pot-lid (torr-ère); vervactum, a fallover-field; virgultum, a thicket (virg-ūl-a-); vō-tum, a vow (vōv-ère).



**-us-to** i.e. -to appended to a suffix in -os, -us (-or, -ur).  
angus-tus, *narrow* (angōr-, ang-ēre; comp. ἄγχειν, *to throttle*); aug-us-tus, *consecrated* (aug-ur-); faus-tus, *propitious* (fā-vōr-); ōn-us-tus, *laden* (onūs-); rōb-us-tus, *strong* (rōbōr-); vēn-us-tus, *pretty* (vēnūs-); vētus-tus, *ancient* (vētūs-).

**-es-to** i.e. -to appended to a suffix -os or -us.  
fūn-es-tus, *deadly* (fūn-ūs-); hōn-es-tus, *honourable* (hōn-ō-s); intempes-tus, *unseasonable* (in tempōs-); mōd-es-tus, *modest* (modo-; comp. mōd-ēr-ā-ri); mōl-es-tus, *troublesome* (exhausting, from mōl-ēre, *to grind?*); scēl-es-tus, *wicked* (scēlūs-).

**-c-to** i.e. -to appended to the suffix -ēc, -īc. 790

1. Adjectives: senectus (Plaut.), *old* (sen-ec-); hence senecta, sc. *ætas*, *old age*; ūmectus, *moist* (comp. ūm-ēre).

2. Substantives: car-ec-tum, *reed beds* (cār-ēc-); dum-ec-tum (Fest.), *old for dumetum* (§ 798. 2); frutec-tum (also in Col. frutetum; comp. fruticetum, § 798. 2), *shrubbery* (frūtēc-); sāl-ic-tum, *a willow bed* (sālīc-); vīr-ec-tum, *greenery* (vīr-ēre).

**-en-to** 1. Adjectives: cru-entus, *bloody* (comp. cru-or). 791  
2. Substantives: (a) feminine: pōlenta, *pearl barley* (pollēn-; comp. πάλη); plācenta, *a cake* (probably from acc. of πλακοῦς).

(b) Neuter: arg-entum, *silver* (comp. ἀργός, *white*); carpen-tum, *a covered two-wheeled carriage*; flu-entum, *a stream* (flu-ēre); plientum, *a covered four-wheeled carriage*; tālentum, *a balance* (τάλαντον); ungven-tum, *ointment* (ungvēm-).

So the names of towns: Agrigentum (Ἀκραγαντ-, nom. Ἀκράγας); Bux-entum, *Boxgrove* (buxo-; Πυξοεντ-, nom. Πυξοῖς); Grūm-en-tum, *Hill-town?* (grūmo-); Laur-entum, *Laurel grove?* (lauro-); Tārentum (Τάρας); comp. Sipontum (Σιποῦς).

**-m-en-to** i.e. -to appended to the suffix -mēn (§ 850). 792

Substantives, (a) neuter; usually derived from verbs. Many are used chiefly in the plural.

ālī-mentum, *nourishment* (āl-ēre); āmentum, *a javelin thong*, (for āpl-mentum, *a fitting?* comp. ap-tus, ἀπτεῖν); argū-mentum, *a proof* (argu-ēre); armā-menta (pl.), *tackle* (armā-re); ar-mentum, *a plough beast* (ārā-re); atramentum, *ink* (atro-); auctōrā-mentum, *hire* (auctorā-ri); blandī-mentum, *soothing* (blandī-re); cæ-mentum, *quarried stone* (cæd-ēre); calceā-mentum, *a shoe* (calceāre); cāpillā-mentum, *bair* (capillo-); coag-mentum, *a joining* (coāg-ēre); cognō-mentum, *a surname* (cognō-sc-ēre); complē-mentum (rare), *a filling up* (complē-re); dehōnesta-mentum, *a disgrace* (dehōnestā-re); dē-trī-mentum, *a loss by wear* (detēr-ēre; comp. detri-tus); dōcū-men-

ram, *a lesson* (dōcere); *ēlō-menta* (pl.), *first principles* (means of *grinding*); *ēmōlū-mentum*, *gain* (by grinding; *ēmōl-ēre*); *expēri-mentum*, *a test* (*expēri-ri*); *for-mentum*, *yeast* (*ferv-ere*); *ferrā-mentum*, *an iron implement* (comp. *ferrā-tus*); *fō-mentum*, *poultice*, &c. (*fōvēre*); *frāg-mentum*, *a fragment* (*frang-ēre*); *frū-mentum*, *corn* (comp. *frūges*); *fundā-mentum*, *a groundwork* (*fundā-re*); *incitā-mentum*, *an incentive* (*incitā-re*); *incrē-mentum*, *increase*, *germ* (*incre-sc-ere*); *instrū-mentum*, *stock of implements*, *a means* (*instru-ēre*); *intertrī-mentum*, *avaste by rubbing* (cf. *detri-mentum*); *irritā-mentum*, *an incentive* (*irritā-re*); *jū-mentum*, *a beast of draught* (*jung-ēre*; comp. *jūg-um*); *lā-menta* (pl.), *lamentation* (for *clāmāmenta*? cf. § 110. 3); *lēvā-mentum*, *a relief* (*lēvā-re*); *lō-mentum*, *a wash* (*lāv-ēre*); *māchinā-mentum*, *a machine* (*machinā-re*); *mō-mentum*, *motion*, *impulse* (*mōvēre*); *mōnū-mentum*, *a memorial* (*monēre*); *nūtrī-mentum*, *nourishment* (*nūtrī-re*); *ō-mentum*, *a fat membrane*; *ōpēri-mentum*, *a lid* (*ōpēri-re*); *ornā-mentum*, *an ornament* (*ornā-re*); *pālūdāmentum*, *a military cloak*; *pāvī-mentum*, *pavement* (*pāvī-re*, *to beat, ram*); *pēdamentum*, *a prop for vines*, &c. (*pēdā-re*, *to put feet to*); *plg-mentum*, *a paint* (*plng-ere*); *pul-mentum*, *pulpā-mentum*, *meat* (*pulpa-*); *purgā-mentum*, *refuse* (*purgā-re*); *rā-mentum*, *a scraping*, *chip* (*rād-ēre*); *rūdi-mentum*, *a trial*, *beginning* (*foil-exercise*? *rūdis*, *a foil*?); *sēpi-mentum*, *a hedge* (*sēpi-re*); *sar-mentum*, *a vine pruning*, i.e. *a branch requiring to be pruned off* (*sarp-ēre*, *to prune*); *seg-mentum*, *a strip* (*sēcā-re*); *sternū-mentum*, *sneezing* (*sternu-ēre*); *strā-mentum*, *straw* (*stern-ēre*, *strā-tus*); *strig-mentum*, *a scraping* (*string-ere*); *suffi-mentum*, *incense* (*suffi-re*); *tēg-u-mentum* (*integumentum*), *a covering* (*tēg-ēre*); *tempērā-mentum*, *mixture*, *moderation* (*tempērā-re*); *testā-mentum*, *a will* (*testā-ri*); *tō-mentum*, *stuffing* (*clippings*? comp. *tōd-ere*); *tor-mentum*, *a hurling engine* (*torquēre*); *vestī-mentum*, *a dress* (*vestī-re*); and others.

(b) Feminine: *fulmenta*, a *prop*; *rămenta*, a *shaving*; both old forms. See the neuters.

**ul-en-to** Sometimes the older -ōlento; sometimes the later -lento. 793  
From real or assumed derivatives in -to, -ti.

Adjectives: *corpu-lentus*, *fleshy* (for *corpō-ulentus*); *escu-lentus*, *eatable* (*esca-*); *fraudu-lentus*, *cheating* (*fraudi-*); *grāci-lentus*, *thin* (comp. *grācīlis*); *lūcu-lentus*, *bright* (*lūci-*); perhaps also *gainful* for *lucrū-lentus* (*lucro-*); *lūtu-lentus*, *muddy* (*luto-*); *māci-lentus*, *wasted* (*mācie-*); *opū-lentus*, *wealthy* (*ōpi-*); *potu-lentus*, *drinkable* (*pōto-*); *pulvēr-ulentus*, *dusty* (*pulvis-*); *pūr-ulentus*, *festering* (*pūs-*); *sangvīn-ulentus*, *blood-stained* (*sangvēn-*); *tēm-ulentus*, *drunken* (comp. *tēm-ētum*); *trūcu-lentus*, *ferce* (*trūci-*); *turbu-lentus*, *riotous* (*turba-*); *vīno-lentus*, *drunken* (*vīno-*); *vio-lentus*, *violent* (*vi-* for *visi-*).

-gintā } Indeclinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of 794  
-ginti } ten; ginti (or -tā) - decem-ti (or -ta).



SL

*vi-ginti*, *twenty* (dvi-dēcem-ti, *two-ten-ty*); *tri-gintā*, *thirty* (tri-); *quadrāgintā* (quatvor-, § 158); *quinqvāgintā*, *fifty* (quinqve-); *sexā-gintā*, *sixty* (sex); *septuāgintā*, *seventy* (septem, see below); *octō-gintā*, *eighty* (octo); *nōnāgintā*, *ninety* (nōvem, see below).

Compare *centum*, supposed to be for *decem-decem-ta*.

The formation of the higher cardinal numbers is in some points very obscure. The final vowel—*i* in *viginti*, *ā* in the others—is found also in Greek, but is there short; e.g. *είκοσι*, Dor. *εἰκατή*: *τριάκοντα*, &c. The *ā* before the guttural in *quadrāgintā*, &c. is also found in Greek; e.g. *τεσσαράκοντα*, but the origin of none of these vowels is clear. The final *i* in *viginti* may be a *dual* form: the final *ā* of *trigintā*, &c. is by some considered to be the same as the ordinary *ā* of the neuter plural.

*Septuaginta*, *seventy*, is abnormally formed instead of *septenginta*, probably to avoid confusion with *septingenti*, *seven hundred*. (For the *u* comp. *septuennis*.) *Nonaginta* is probably for *nōvinginta*, the *m* being assimilated to the initial *n*. (Schleicher derives it directly from the ordinal *nōno*-.)

-cento } Declinable adjectives of number, denoting multiples of *a* 793  
-gento } *hundred* (gento=centum). Only used in plural.

*dūcenti*, *two hundred* (duo-centum); *trēcenti*, *three hundred* (tri-); *quadringenti*, *four hundred* (quatvor, see below); *quingenti*, *five hundred* (for quinqvigenti); *sexcenti*, *six hundred* (sex); *septingenti*, *seven hundred* (septem); *octingenti*, *eight hundred* (octo, see below); *nongenti*, *nine hundred* (nōn is for nōvem).

The -in in *quadringenti* and *octingenti* has perhaps been suggested by *septingenti* (where it has its justification in *septem*; for the *i* cf. § 204. 2. c) and *quingenti*, where it is radical. It may have been adopted to increase the distinction of the hundreds from the tens.

The difference of the vowel before *nt* in the hundreds compared with the tens, e.g. *quadringenti*, *quadrāgintā*, is probably due partly to the desire for distinction, partly to the fact that the *e* of a suffix (*decem*) more easily passes into *i* (*quadrāgintā*) than the *e* in *centum* (*quadringenti*), which is apparently, though perhaps not really (cf. § 794), radical.

-āto 1. Participles from verbs with -a stems (§ 697); e.g. *amatus*, &c. *loved* (amā-re); &c.: or adjectives formed as such:

*acule-atus*, *furnished with a sting or thorn* (acu-leo-); *adip-atus*, *fattened* (adēp-); *æs-atus*, *of bronze* (æs-); *alb-atus*, *clad in white* (albo-); *ans-atus*, *with handles* (ansa-); *arm-atus*, *armed* (armā-





SL

ro); *aur-atus*, gilded (*auro-*); *barb-atus*, bearded (*barba-*); *bracca-tus*, breeched (*bracca-*); *capill-atus*, hairy (*cāpillo-*); *cāpit-atus*, with a head (*cāpūt-*); *cāten-atus*, chained (*cātena-*); *centūri-atus*, of the centuries (*centūria-*); *cētr-atus*, armed with a short shield (*cetra-*); *cincinnatus*, curled (*cincinno-*); *cōlumn-atus*, furnished with columns (*cōlūma-*); *cord-atus*, having good sense (*cord-*); *cōthurn-atus*, buskined, i.e. tragic (*cōthurno-*); *crēpid-atus*, sandalled (*crēpida-*); *crēt-atus*, chalked (*crēta-*); *crist-atus*, crested (*crista-*); *cūri-atus*, of the Curiae (*curia-*); *dēlic-atus*, charming, dainty (*filtered*, *deliqvāre?*); *dent-atus*, toothed (*denti-*); *dimīdi-atus*, halved (*dīmīdio-*); *Fab-atus*, beamed, chiefly as surname (*faba-*); *fāc-atus*, made from lees (*fācl-*); *falc-atus*, sickle-shaped (*falcl-*); *ferr-atus*, iron-covered (*ferro-*); *gēnicūl-atus*, with knees, i.e. jointed (*gēnī-cūlo-*); *gutt-atus*, speckled (*gutta-*); *hast-atus*, armed with spear (*hasta-*); *littēr-atus*, lettered, i.e. branded or learned (*littēra-*); *lūp-ātus*, armed with jagged spikes like wolf's teeth (*lūpo-*); *mōr-atus*, -mannered (*mōs-*); *numm-atus*, supplied with money (*numm-*); *ōbār-atus*, moneyed over, i.e. in debt (*æs-*); *ōcell-atus*, with little eyes or spots (*ocello-*); *ōcūl-atus*, having eyes (*ōcūlo-*); *orbicul-atus*, rounded (*orbicūlo-*); *palli-atus*, dressed in a Greek cloak (*pallio-*); *pālūd-atus*, with the military cloak on (comp. *paluda-mentum*); *palm-ātus*, worked with palm-branches (*palma-*); *penn-atus*, winged (*penna-*); *pīl-atus*, armed with a pike (*pīlo-*); *pīlle-atus*, bonneted (*pīlleo-*); *pīnn-atus*, feathered (*pīnna-*); *prætext-atus*, wearing the bordered robe (*prætexta-*, § 790); *torqv-ātus*, wearing a collar (*torqvi-*); *trābe-atus*, wearing the state robe (*trā-bea-*); *tūnī-catus*, in a shirt (*tūnīca-*); *visc-atus*, limed (*visco-*); *vitt-atus*, filleted (*vitta-*); *ungvent-atus*, anointed (*ungvento-*); and many others.

2. Substantives: *arqv-atus*, (1) the jaundice, (2) a jaundiced person (*arquo-*, the rainbow?); *pālātum*, the palate; *victori-atus* (sc. *nummus*), a victory-coin (*victoria-*).

-ōto      *ægr-ōtus*, sick (*ægro-*). See also § 689.

797

-uto      1. Participles from verbs with -u stems (§ 690); e.g. *ācū-tus*, sharpened (*ācu-ēre*); &c.; or adjectives formed as such, chiefly from substantives with -u stems:

*ast-utus*, crafty (*astu-*); *cinct-utus*, girdle-wearing (*cinctu-*); *corn-utus*, horned (*cornu-*); *dēlib-utus*, smeared (comp. *λείβειν*); *hirs-ūtus*, shaggy (comp. *hirto-*); *nās-utus*, with large, or, metaphorically, sharp nose (*nāso-*); *vers-utus*, adroit (*versu-*, a turning; *vēr-utus*, javelin-armed (*veru-*).

*actūtum* (adv.), instantly (*actu-*. See § 528).

2. Substantives: *āluta*, leather; *cicuta*, hemlock; *Mātuta*, Goddess of dawn (comp. *māne?*); *vērutum*, a javelin (*veru-*). See also § 788 b, c.

-ōto      1. Participles from verbs with stems in -e (§ 692); e.g. *deflētus*, lamented (*deflēre*); &c.; also the adjective, *fāc-ētus*, witty.



Substantives: (a) masculine or feminine: *bōletus* (m.), a kind of mushroom (from *βολιτης*?); *Mōneta*, a surname of Juno, in whose temple money was coined: hence *mint*; *rūbeta*, a toad (said to be from *rūbo-*, *bramble*). See also § 788 b.

(b) neuter: (1) *acetum*, *vinegar* (ace-sc-ere); *oletum* (old word), *dung* (olere?); *tapetum* (cf. § 418), *a carpet*; *tēmetum*, *intoxicating drink* (comp. *tēm-ulentus*, abs-*tēm*-ius); *trāp-etum* (cf. § 418), *an olive mill*.

(2) Names expressing a *place* where a plant, &c. grows: (But few of these words are used frequently):

*ascūl-etum* (Hor.), *an oak forest* (*ascūlo-*); *arundīn-etum*, *a reed bed* (*arundōn-*); *aspr-etum*, *rough place* (*aspēro-*, § 347); *bux-etum* (Mart.), *box plantation* (*buxo-*); *castān-etum* (Col.), *chestnut grove* (*castanea-*); *cūpress-etum*, *a cypress grove* (*cupresso-*); *dūm-etum*, *a thicket* (*dūmo-*); *fim-etum* (Plin.), *dunghill* (*fīmo-*); *frutic-etum*, *a shrubbery* (*frūtēc-*); *myrt-etum*, *myrtle grove* (*myrto-*); *ōlīv-etum*, *an oliveyard* (*ōlīva-*); *pīn-etum*, *pine grove* (*pīno-*); *qverc-etum*, *oak grove* (*qverco-*); *rōs-etum*, *rose bed* (*rōsa-*); *sax-etum* (once Cic.), *bed of rocks* (*saxo-*); *sentī-c-etum* (Plaut.), *thorn bed* (*sentī-*: formed in analogy with *fruticetum*?); *sēpuler-etum* (Catull.), *a graveyard* (*sēpulcro-*); *vētēr-etum* (Colum.), *old fallow land* (*vētūs-*); *vin-etum*, *a vineyard* (*vīno-*); with others used very rarely. So *Argīletum*, *marlbed* (*argilla-*), popularly misunderstood by the Romans.

**-ito** 1. Participles from verbs with **-i** stems (§ 695); e.g. 799 **aud-itus**, *heard* (**aud-ire**); &c.: and adjectives formed as such:

av-itus, of a grandfather (āvo-); aur-itus, with ears (auri-); Cerr-itus (for Cereritus), frenzied by Ceres' influence (Cērēs-); crīn-itus, hairy (crīnī-); fortu-itus (Hör., Phædr.), fortuitus. (Manil., Petr., Juv.), by chance (forti-, cf. § 405); grātu-itus (Plaut.), grātu-itus (Stat.), without pay (comp. grātia-); mār-itus, married, of marriage (māsi-); mell-itus, honeyed (mell-); patr-itus, of a father (patr-); pell-itus, skin-clad (pelli-); pēr-itus, skilled (cf. p. 254); aci-tus, clever, knowing (sci-re); turr-itus, turreted (turri-).

2. Substantives: *pītu-ita*, *pblegm* (comp. πύειν, spu-ěre); scriblita, *a cake*.

ii. Stems ending in -tu, -ti, -t (-su, -si, -s when presumably arisen from a dental).

**-tu (-su)** Substantives derived mostly from verbs, and generally <sup>800</sup> denoting an *act*. (The accusative and ablative cases are the so-called supines.) See §§ 397—399 and Book II. Chap. XXIV.



*adven-tus*, an arrival (*advēn-ire*); *æs-tus*, heat (comp. *αἴθευ*, to set on fire); *amic-tus*, a garment (*amic-ire*); *anfractus*, a circuit, a bend (see § 1843); *anhel-itus*, panting (*anhēlā-re*); *appārā-tus*, equipment (*appārā-re*); *appētī-tus*, appetite (*appetī-, appet-ere*); *arbitr-atus*, judgment, choice (*arbitrā-ri*); *ar-tus*, a joint (comp. *ἀρειν*, to fit); *aspec-tus*, sight (*aspicē-re*); *as-tus*, cunning (§ 396); *audī-tus*, bearing (*audī-re*); *balā-tus*, a bleating (*balā-re*); *cæs-tus*, a gauntlet (*cæd-ēre*? hence a strip); *can-tus*, a song (*cān-ēre*); *cap-tus*, grasp, esp. mental (*cāpē-re*); *cū-sus*, an accident (*cād-ēre*); *cen-sus*, a reckoning (*censē-re*); *coitus*, a connexion (*co-ire*); *cœtus*, an assembly (same as last); *comitā-tus*, a train (*comitā-re*); *crēpī-tus*, a rattling (*crēpā-re*); *crūciā-tus*, torturing (*crūciā-re*); *decur-sus*, a descent, a course (*decurr-ēre*); *dilec-tus*, a selection, levy (*dilig-ēre*); *even-tus*, an occurrence (*ēvēn-ire*); *exercī-tus*, an army (*exercē-re*); *exī-tus*, departure (*exire*); *fastus*, pride; *fē-tus*, bearing, offspring (comp. *fē-cundus*, *fē-mina*); *flē-tus*, weeping (*flē-re*); *flu-tus*, a wave (*flugv-*, *flu-ēre*); *fruc-tus*, enjoyment, fruits (*frugv-*, *fru-i*); *ges-tus*, gesture (*gēr-ēre*); *gustus*, taste (comp. *γεύειν*); *habī-tus*, habit in various senses (*hābē-re*); *hālītus*, breath (comp. *halā-re*); *hiā-tus*, a gape (*hiā-re*); *ic-tus*, a blow (*ic-ēre*); *instinc-tus*, instigation (*instingv-ēre*); *itus* (Lucr., Cic.), a going (*iro*); *lessus* (old word; only in acc. s.), *wailing*; *luc-tus*, grief (*lūgē-re*); *luxus*, luxury; *mercā-tus*, trading (*mercā-ri*); *mētus*, fear; *mō-tus*, motion (*mō-vē-re*); *mūgī-tus*, *lowing* (*mūgī-re*); *necessus* (cf. § 432; probably from *ne*, *cēd-ēre*); *nexus*, a bond (*nect-ēre*); *or-tus*, a rising (*ōr-i-ri*); *par-tus*, birth (*parē-re*); *pas-sus*, a step (*pand-ēre*, to stretch); *plau-sus*, a clapping (*plaud-ēre*); *portus*, a harbour; *pō-tus*, a drinking (comp. *po-tā-re*); *progres-sus*, an advance (*progrēd-i*); *ques-tus*, gain (*quær-ēre*); *qves-tus*, complaint (*qvēr-i*); *ric-tus*, mouth-opening (*ring-i*); *rī-sus*, laughter (*ridē-re*); *ritus*, a rite; *sal-tus*, a leaping (*sālī-re*); a mountain pass (comp. *ἄλ-σος*?); *sex-us*, sex (*sēc-āre*?); *sī-tus*, situation (*sīr-ēre*); *spīr-itus*, a breath (*spīrā-re*); *strēp-i-tus*, a din (*strēp-ēre*); *sum-p-tus*, expense (*sūm-ēre*); *tac-tus*, a touch (*tang-ēre*); *tinnī-tus*, a tinkling (*tinnī-re*); *transī-tus*, a passage (*transī-re*); *vestī-tus*, dress (*vestī-re*); *vic-tus*, living, food (*vīgv-*, *viv-ēre*); *vī-sus*, sights (*vīd-ēre*); *vol-tus*, expression of countenance, looks, cf. Cic. *Leg.* I. 9 (*velle*, *volo*); *ū-sus*, use (*ūt-i*); &c.

*frētus* (m.), a strait; *impētus* (m.), an onset (in *pētūre*); *mōtus* (m.), fear; in which *t* is apparently radical.

-ul-tu      sing-ultus, sobbing; tūm-ultus, uproar (tūm-ēre).

-ātū      From substantives, but formed as if from verbs with -a stems (e.g. *consulāre*, to be consul), denote (1) the holding office, (2) the office itself, (3) the body of officers.

*cālīb-atus* (Sen. Suet.), celibacy (*cālīb-*); *cīb-atus* (præ-Cic. and Plin.), food (*cībo-*); *consūl-atus*, a being consul, the consulship (con-



Quīris, a Roman citizen; Samnīs, a Samnite (Samnio-).  
For dis, mītis, &c. see under -ti (§ 802).

Compound stem-endings: -tūmo, § 757; -tīvo, § 764; -tīco, -trīci, §§ 769, 782; -tāt, -estāt, -tūt, §§ 810, 811; -tūdon, § 847; -tīno, -ter-no, -tīno, -trīno, §§ 827, 829, 840, 842; -tīōn (-sīōn), § 854; -tībīlī (-sībīlī), § 877; -tīlī (-sīlī), § 878; -tero, -astēro, -tūro (-sūro), §§ 888, 889, 893; -tru, -tērl, -estērl, -tēr, -tōr (-sōr), §§ 903—905, 908; -tīcio, -ītio, -ntio, -tōrio (-sōrio), §§ 931—933, 943.

iii. Stems ending in -so, -si (for -to, -ti).

-so See under -to, §§ 787, 788.

823

-ōso For -onso (§ 191. 2), and this again perhaps for -onti-o; comp. γερουσία for γερουρία. The -i probably caused or assisted the assibilation (§ 143).

Adjectives (said to be 500 in number) expressing fitness:

actu-osus, full of motion (actu-); æstu-osus, burning hot (æstu-); ambīti-osus, ambitious (ambitu-); ānīm-osus, spirited (ānimo-); ann-osus, full of years, aged (anno-); āqv-osus, watery (āqva-); cālāmīt-osus, disastrous (for cālāmītāt-osus); call-osus, hard-skinned (callo-); capti-osus, ensnaring, captious (captu- or captiōn-); cāri-osus, decayed (carie-); clamosus, screaming (for clamōs-osus); cōpi-osus, rich (cōpia-); crīmīn-osus, reproachful (crimēn-); dōl-osus, crafty (dōlo-); ēbri-osus, a drunkard (ēbrio-); fām-osus, notorious for good or ill (fāma-); form-osus, shapely (forma-); frāg-osus, broken (for frāgōs-osus); fructu-osus, fruitful (fructu-); frūtic-osus, full of shrubs (frūtēc-); gēnēr-osus, showing breed, well-born (gēnūs-); grātī-osus, influential (grātia-); herb-osus (poet.), grassy (herba-); ingēni-osus, clever (ingenio-); invīdi-osus, exposed to odium (invidia-); jōc-osus, sportive (jōco-); luxūri-osus, luxurious (luxūria-); mend-osus, faulty (men-da-); morb-osus, diseased (morbo-); mōr-osus, awayward, cross (mōs-, a whim); nīv-osus, snowy (nīvi-); nōd-osus, knotty (nōdo-); ōdi-osus, troublesome (ōdio-); offici-osus, dutiful, obliging (officio-); ōnēr-osus, burdensome (ōnūs-); ōti-osus, at leisure (ōtio-); pēcūni-osus, moneyed (pecunia-); pēricul-osus, dangerous (pēriculo-); pēricl-osus, destructive (pērnīcie-); pisc-osus (rare, Ov., Verg.), full of fish (pisci-); quæstu-osus, gainful (quæstu-); religi-osus, scrupulous (for religiōn-osus); silv-ōsus, wooded (silva-); sqvām-osus, scaly (sqvāma-); strīg-osus, thin (? strīga-, a swathe); stūdi-osus, zealous (stūdio-); suspici-osus, suspicious (for suspiciōn-osus); sumptu-osus, costly (sumptu-); vent-osus, windy (vento-); ventri-osus, potherlic (ventri-); verb-osus, wordy (verbo-); vermīn-osus (Plin.), full of worms (vermēn-); vīn-osus, wine loving (vīno-); vīti-osus, faulty (vītio-); and many others.



- c-ōso** *belli-cosus*, *war-loving* (*bello-*, comp. *bellicus*, adj.); *tēnēbri-cosus* (Cic., also *tenebrosus*, Verg., Ov.), *dark* (*tēnēbra-*, but Cic. in poetic translation has *tenebricus*).
- l-ōso** *formīdō-lōsus*, *fearful* (*formīdōn-*, the *n* being either dropped or changed into *l*).
- īc-ul-ōso** *febr-īcūlosus* (Catull.), *feverish* (*febri-*, *febricula-*); *mēt-īcūlosus* (Plaut.), *in fear* (*mētu-*); *sit-īcūlosus* (Hor.), *parched* (*siti-*); *somn-īcūlosus*, *drowsy* (*somno-*).
- u-ōso** Probably formed on a false analogy with *quæstu-cosus*, &c.: *monstr-uosus*, *prodigious* (*monstro-*); *montu-osus*, *mountainous* (*monti-*, but cf. § 405); *voluptu-osus* (Plin. *Ep.*), *pleasurable* (*voluptāt-*).
- l-oso** Probably formed on a false analogy with *odiosus*, &c.: *cūr-iosus*, *careful* (*cūra-*); *lābōr-iosus*, *laborious* (*lābōs-*); *lusc-it-l-osus* (or *lusc-iosus*), *purbblind* (*lusco-*).
- en-si** Adjectives (some used as substantives) formed from names of places:

1. From appellatives: *amanu-ensis* (m. Suet. twice), *a secretary* (*a manu*); *atri-ensis* (m. sc. *servus*), *house steward* (*atrio-*); *castr-ensis*, *of the camp* (*castro-*); *circ-ensis*, *of the circus* (*circo-*); *fōr-ensis*, *of the forum* (*fōro-*); *frētense* (sc. *mare*), *the straits of Sicily* (*frēto-*); *Lātēr-ensis*, properly *of the bodyguard* (*lātūs-*); *Portu-ensis* (Cod. Theod.), *of the Port*, viz. *Ostia* (*portu-*); *prāt-ensis*, *of the meadows* (*prāto-*).

2. From proper names (which are given in brackets in the nom. case):

*Alli-ensis* (*Allia*); *Ambraci-ensis* (*Ambracia*); *Arīmimenses* (*Arīminum*); *Bononi-ensis* (*Bonōnia*); *Cann-ensis* (*Cannæ*); *Circei-ensis* (*Circeii*); *Corfini-ensis* (*Corfinium*); *Cur-ensis* (*Cures*); *Herculan-ensis* (*Herculaneum*); *Hispal-ensis* (*Hispālis* or *Hispal*); *Hispāni-ensis* (*Hispānia*); *Narbon-ensis* (*Narbo*); *Osc-ensis* (*Oscā* in Spain); *Osti-ensis* (*Ostia*); *Sicili-ensis* (*Sicilia*); *Veli-ensis* (*Velia*, (1) part of *Palatine*; (2) town in *Lucania*); *Volsini-ensis* (*Volsinii*); *Utic-ensis* (*Utica*); and others.

**-l-en-si** Probably from false analogy (with words in preceding section). They are rarely used.

*Athēn-iensis* (*Athenæ*); *Carthāgīn-iensis* (*Carthāgo*); *Corinth-ienses* (*Corinthus*); *Crotōn-iensis* (*Croto*); *Latīn-iensis* (*Latinus*?); *Rhōd-iensis* (*Rhodus*).





*have taste*); splend-ens, *glittering* (splendēre); stellans, *shining* (stellā-); valens, *powerful* (valēre).

3. Substantives, originally participles, &c.:

adūlesc-ens (m.), *a young man* (adulesc-ēre, *to grow*); animans, *an animal* (anima-, *breath*); cli-ens (m. also clienta f.), *a client* (clu-ere, *to bear*); consentis (m. pl.), epithet of the twelve chief deities, *the Colleagues* (com esse); dext-ans (m.), *five-sixths* (lit. *a sixth off*, de-sexto-); dodrans (m.), *three-fourths*, lit. *a fourth off* (de-quadro-); infans, *an infant* (in, fā-ri); occid-ens (sc. sol), *the west* (occid-ere, *to fall*); oriens, *the east* (ōriri, *to rise*); pārens (m. f.), *a parent* (pārē-re); rūdens (m.), *a cable*; serpens (m. f.), *a snake* (serp-ēre, *to crawl*); sextans, *a sixth* (sexto-); torrens, *a boiling rushing stream* (torrē-re, *to burn*); tri-ens (m.), *a tritbing*, i.e. *a third* (tri-).

l-en-ti pestī-l-ens, *pestilential* (pesti-); pēt-ūl-ans, *saucy* (comp. petul-cus from pēt-ere).

-s-ti agre-stis, *of the fields* (agro-); caele-stis, *heavenly* (caelo-). 808  
Comp. also dōm-esti-cus, § 769, silv-est-ris, § 904, ēg-est-ās, pōt-est-as, § 811.

-āti Adjectives expressing origin.

809

cūj-ās, *of what country* (cujo-); infernas, *of the lower country* (inferno-); infīm-ātis, *one of the lowest rank* (infimo-); nostr-ās, *a countryman of ours* (nostro-); optīm-ās (§ 418), *one of the best party* (optimo-); pēn-ates (m. pl.), *household gods* (pēno-, *store*); summ-ates (m. pl.), *men of the highest ranks* (summo-); supernas, *of the upper country* (superno-).

Similarly from Italian towns: Antias, *a man of Antium* (Anti-um); Ardeas (Ardea); Arpīnas (Arpīnum); Atīnas (Atīna); Cāpēnas (Cāpēna); Cāsīnas (Cāsīnum); Fērentīnas (Ferentinum); Fidēnas (Fidēnæ but Fidēna, Verg.); Frūsīnas (Frūsīno); Lārīnas (Lari-num); Ravennas (Rāvenna); Sarsīnas (Sarsīna); Urbīnas (Urbī-num).

-āt damnas (cf. § 445), *condemned* (damnā-re); sāti-ās, *a glut* (sātiā-re).

-t-āt So usually, not tāti-; cf. § 445. For the preceding short vowel, e.g. Itas, see § 213. 6; Ietas, § 213. 5. c and 42; for its omission § 245. Abstract substantives, derived chiefly from adjectives (from 500 to 600 in number, according to L. Meyer): all feminine.

ācerbī-tas, *tartness* (acerbo-); ædīlī-tas, *ædileship* (ædīlī-); æqvālī-tas, *equality* (æqvālī-); æqvī-tas, *fairness* (æqvo-); æs-tas, *summer* (for æsti-tas, æstu-); æ-tas, *age* (ævo-, § 94); æternī-tas, *eternity* (æterno-); affīnī-tas, *relationship by marriage* (affīnī-);





*agili-tas*, *agility* (*āgīli-*); *amoeni-tas*, *pleasantness* (*āmœno-*); *antiqui-tas*, *antiquity* (*antīqvo-*); *anxie-tas*, *anxiety* (*anxiō-*); *Apple-tas* (formed by *Cic. Fam. 3. 7*), *Appius-ness* (*Appio-*); *asperī-tas*, *roughness* (*aspēro-*); *assidui-tas*, *constant attention, frequency* (*assiduo-*); *atrōci-tas*, *cruelty* (*atrōci-*); *auctōr-i-tas*, *advice, authority* (*auctōr-*); *āvidi-tas*, *greediness* (*āvido-*); *benigni-tas*, *kindliness, bounty* (*bēnigno-*); *cæci-tas*, *blindness* (*cæco-*); *cālāmitas* (*cālāmo-*, a stalk? comp. *κάλamos* and *culmus*), *blight, disaster*; *cāri-tas*, *deariness* (*cāro-*); *cēlebrī-tas*, *celebrity* (*celebri-*); *cīvi-tas*, *citizenship* (*cīvi-*); *dignī-tas*, *worthiness* (*digno-*); *dōcili-tas*, *aptness for being taught* (*dōcili-*); *ēbriē-tas*, *drunkenness* (*ēbrio-*); *fācili-tas*, *casiness*; *fācul-tas*, *doableness, power* (*fācili-*); *fāmiliāri-tas*, *intimacy* (*fāmiliāri-*); *hērēd-itas*, *inheritance* (*hērēd-*); *hōnes-tas*, *honourableness* (*hōnōs-*); *hūmāni-tas*, *fillo-w-feeling, politeness* (*hūmāno-*); *immūni-tas*, *freedom from public charges* (*immūni-*); *jūven-tas*, *youth* (*jūvēm-*); *lēvi-tas*, *lightness* (*lēvi-*); *liber-tas*, *freedom* (*libēro-*); *mājes-tas*, *dignity* (*mājōs-*); *mōrōsi-tas*, *fretfulness* (*mōrōso-*); *nēcessi-tas*, *necessity* (*necesse*); *pauci-tas*, *fewness* (*pauco-*); *pauper-tas*, *poverty* (*pau-pēr-*); *pie-tas*, *dutifulness* (*pio-*); *postēri-tas*, *posterity* (*postēro-*); *prōprio-tas*, *proper quality, ownership* (*proprio-*); *qvāli-tas*, *quality* (*qvāli-*); *sātīe-tas*, *satiety* (comp. *sātis*, *sātiāt-*); *sēcūri-tas*, *security* (*sēcūro-*); *simplici-tas*, *simplicity* (*simplici-*, nom. *simplex*); *sōcie-tas*, *partnership* (*sōcio-*); *tempes-tas*, *a season, weather* (*tempōs-*); *vārie-tas*, *variety* (*vārio-*); *ūber-tas*, *fertility* (*ūber-*); *vēnus-tas*, *beauty* (*venus-*); *vernili-tas*, *slavishness, coarse jesting* (*vernili-*); *vētus-tas*, *old age* (*vetūs-*); *ūni-tas*, *unity* (*ūno-*); *ūniversi-tas*, *a whole*, either of persons (i.e. *a corporation*) or of things (*universo-*); *volun-tas*, *will* (for *vōlenti-tas*, § 28); *vōlup-tas*, *pleasure* (*vōlup*, § 516); *ūtīl-i-tas*, *usefulness* (*ūtīli-*); and many others.

-es-t-āt    ēg-es-tas, *want* (*ēg-ēre*); pot-estas, *power* (*pōti-*); pro- 811  
bably formed as if from substantives in *ōs-* or *os-* (as *honestas*, *tempes-tas*).

-ōi    dos (f.), *a dowry* (*dā-*).

-ōt    nēpōs (m.), *a grandson* (comp. *ἀνεψιός*, i.e. *common grandson*); *sācerdos* (m. f.), *a priest* (*sācēro-*, *da-*).

-ūt    sālūs (f.), *safety* (for *salvo-t-*).

-tūt    Substantives feminine:

*jūven-tus*, *youth* (*jūvon-*); *sēnec-tus*, *old age* (*sēn-cc-*); *servi-tus*, *slavery* (*servo-*); *vir-tus*, *manliness* (*vīro-*).

-ētī    lōcūples, *rich* (perhaps compound of *lōco-* and *plē-to*; cf. 812  
*Cic. Rep. 2. 16*). For *tāpēte* (n.), *trāpētes* (m. pl.) see  
§ 418 and -ētō, § 798, 1 b.



*sal-*); *dūc-atus* (post-Aug.), *leadership* (*dūc-*); *ēqvīt-atus*, *cavalry* (*ēqvēt-*); *jūdic-atus* (Cic. once), *judgeship* (*jūdec-*); *māgistr-atus*, *magistracy* (*māgistro-*); *pēdit-atus*, *infantry* (*pēdēt-*); *pontific-atus*, *the pontificate* (*pontifēc-*); *prim-atus* (Varr., Plin.), *primacy* (*prīmo-*); *princip-atus*, *chieftainship* (*prīncēp-*); *dēcēmvīr-atus* (so *trīumvīr-atus*, &c.), *membership of a commission of ten* (*dēcēmvīro-*); *qvadrīm-atus* (Plin., Col.), *age of four years old* (*qvadrīmo-*); *re-atus* (see Quintil. 8. 3. 34), *condition of an accused person* (*reo-*); *sēn-atus*, *a body of old men* (*sēn-, sēnex*); *summ-atus* (Lucr.), *sovereignty* (*summo-*); *tribūn-atus*, *tribunate* (*tribūno-*).

-ti (-sī) 1. Adjectives: *dīs*, *rich* (contracted from *dīves*); *fortis*, <sup>802</sup> *brave* (fer-re; comp. φέρτερος, &c.); *mīlis*, *mild*; *pōtis*, *able* (comp. πόσις, *a husband*); *sons*, *guilty*; *trīstis*, *sad*. *Cāmer-s*, *a man of Camerinum*; *Tībūr-s*, *a man of Tibur*.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine and feminine: *amussis* (m.), <sup>803</sup> *a carpenter's rule*; *antes* (m. pl.) *ranks*; *ars* (f.), *art* (comp. ar-tus, *a joint*, ἀρ-αρ-ίσκειν); *assis*, usually as (m.), *a penny*; *axis* or *assis* (m.), *an axle-tree, a board*; *cassīs* (m. § 432), *a mesh of a net*; *cautēs* (f.), *a rock*; *classis* (f.), *a class, a fleet* (for κλάσις Dor. from καλ-εῖν?); *cōhors* or *cors* (f.), *a yard, a company* (com. hor-; comp. χόρ-τος); *cōs* (f.), *a whetstone* (comp. cautes); *crātīs* (f.), *a bundle of twicker*; *cūtīs* (f.), *skin* (comp. scūtum, σκῦτος); *dens* (m.), *a tooth* (comp. ὀδοντ-, nom. ὀδοῦς); *ensis* (m.), *a sword*; *fātīs* (only in adfatim, *to satiety*), *a γάυν* (comp. fātī-scēre, fātīgare); *fons* (m.), *a spring of water, &c.*; *fors* (f.), *chance*; *frons* (f. § 419), *the forehead*; *fustīs* (m.), *a cudgel*; *gens* (f.), *a race* (gēn-, gignēre); *grātēs* (f. pl.), *thanks* (comp. grā-tus, gratia); *hostīs* (m. f.), *a stranger, an enemy*; *lens* (f.), *a lentil*; *lis* (for stīs, f.), *a strife, a suit*; *mens* (f.), *a mind* (comp. rē-mīn-lsci); *mensis* (m.), *a month* (comp. μήν, μήνη); *mes-sis* (f.), *harvest* (mēt-ēre, to mow); *mons* (m.), *a mountain*; *mors* (f.), *death* (mōr-1); *nātīs* (f.) *a buttock*; *neptīs* (f.), *a granddaughter* (comp. nēp-ōt-); *nox* (f.), *night* (comp. νυκτ-, nom. νύξ); *pars* (f.), *a part* (comp. πορ-, ἔπορον aor., pārē-re); *pestīs* (f.), *destruction* (comp. perd-ēre, πέρθ-ειν); *pons* (m.), *a bridge* (comp. pondus); *postīs* (m.), *a doorpost*; *puls* (f.), *pulse*; *rātīs* (f.), *a raft* (comp. rēmus, *an oar*; ἐρ-έρης, *a rower*); *restīs* (f.), *a rope*; *sēmentīs* (f.), *seedtime* (semēn-); *sentes* (m. pl.), *thorns*; *sītīs* (f.), *thirst*; *sors* (f.), *a lot* (sēr-ēre, *to put in rōtus*); *sponsē* (abl. s. f.), *with a will*; *testīs* (m.) (comp. τεκ-, τίκτειν); (m. f.), *a witness* (comp. τεκ-μήριον); *tussīs* (f.), *a cough* (for tud-tis from tundēre?); *vātes* (m.), *a seer*; *vec-tis* (m.), *a roller or lever* (vēh-ere); *ves-tis* (f.), *a dress* (comp. ἐν-νύαι, εσ-θής); *vī-tis* (f.), *a vine* (vī-ēre, *to weave*).

(b) Neuters: *lac* (or *lact*), *milk* (comp. γαλακτ-); *rōte*, *a net*. <sup>804</sup>

-āt ānas (f.), *a duck* (comp. νήσσα).



ālīquōt, *some*; quōt, *how many*; tōt, *so many*: all indeclinable adjectives.

-ūt (-it) capūt (n.), *a head* (comp. κεφ-αλή).

-ēti hēbēs, *blunt*; tērēs, *round* (tēr-ere, *to wear*).

-ēt ābiēs (f.), *a pine*; āriēs (m.), *a ram*; pāriēs (m.), *a wall*; sēgēs (f.), *standing corn*; tēgēs (f.), *a mat* (tēg-ēre).

-ēt (-it) āl-es, *winged* (āla-); ām-es (m.?), *a vineprop* (comp. 805  
āp-isci); antistes (m. f.), *a priest or priestess* (ante, stā-);  
cæl-es (m.), *a heaven-dweller* (cælo-); cæspes (m.), *turf*; cocl-es  
(m.), *a blind man* (for sco-cul-ēt-; comp. σκό-τος, Curt., Cors.);  
cōmes (m. f.), *a companion* (com); dives, *rich* (comp. divo-); ēqv-es  
(m.), *a horseman* (ēqvo-); gurgēs (m.), *a whirlpool*; mergēs (f.),  
*a sheaf*, also *a pitchfork* (comp. mergæ, *a two-prong*); mīles (m. f.),  
*a soldier*; pēd-es (m. f.), *a man on foot* (pēd-); poples (m.), *the back*  
*of the knee*; præst-es (m. f.), *protecting* (præ, stā-); sâtelles (m. f.),  
*an attendant*; sospes, *saving, safe*; stīpes (m.), *a stock* (comp.  
stīp-ula, *a straw*); sūperstes, *surviving* (super, stā-); tūdes (f. est.),  
*a hammer* (tundere); vēles (m.), *a skirmisher* (comp. vēl-ox).

-m-ēt(-mīt) fō-mēs (m.), *tinder* (fōv-ēre); lī-mēs (m.), *a balk* 806  
(lī-mo-, *slanting*); palmēs (m.), *a vine shoot* (pal-ma,  
*a branch*); tar-mēs (m.), *a woodworm* (comp. tēr-ebra, τερ-ηδών);  
termēs (m.), *a cutting*; trāmes (m.), *a path* (tra-ns).

-en-ti 1. Participles present active of verbs:

807

āma-ns, *loving* (āmā-); audī-ens, *bearing* (audī-); cāpi-  
ens, *taking* (capē-re); gign-ens, *begetting* (gī-gn-ēre); mōn-ens,  
*advising* (mōn-ēre); oblivisc-ens, *forgetting* (oblivisci); rēg-ens,  
*ruling* (rēg-ēre); tribu-ens, *assigning* (tribu-ēre); and so from all  
verbs.

2. Adjectives, originally present participles, or formed as such:

absens, *absent* (abes-sē); abundans, *abundant* (abundā-re, *to*  
*overflow*); arrogans, *arrogant* (arrōga-re, *to claim*); clēmens, *mer-*  
*ciful*; congru-ens, *suitable* (congru-ēre, *to agree*); contin-ens, *con-*  
*tiguous* (continēre); dilig-ens, *accurate* (dilig-ēre, *to love*); elēgans,  
*neat*; eloqv-ens, *eloquent* (ēloqvi-); evid-ens, *evident* (ex vīd-ēre);  
frēqvons, *crowded*; impūd-ens, *shameless* (in pūd-ēre); innōc-ens,  
*harmless* (in nōc-ēre); insōl-ens, *excessive, haughty* (in sōl-ēre, *to be*  
*wont*); insons, *guiltless* (in sons); lib-ens, *willing* (lib-ēre); līc-ens,  
*presumptuous* (līc-ēre); pōt-ens, *powerful* (pōt-esse); prāgnans, *preg-*  
*nant* (lit. *before bearing?* præ, gēn-); præsens, *present* (præ esse);  
præstans, *excellent* (præ-stāre); prūd-ens, *prudent* (pro vīdēre, *to*  
*foresee*); recens, *fresh*; rēpens, *sudden*; sâp-iens, *wise* (sâpē-re, *to*



## iv. Stems ending in -do.

## 1. Adjectives:

(a) From verbs with -e stems, the final e being changed to i. (The verb has been added in the following list only when not simple in form or evident in meaning.)

ăci-dus, *sour*; albi-dus, *white*; algi-dus, *cold* (rare, except as name of mountain near Rome); ari-dus, *dry*; âvi-dus, *greedy*; cali-dus or caldus (cf. Quint. I. 6. 19), *hot*; calli-dus, *crafty*; candi-dus, *white*; ĕvâni-dus, *vanishing* (ĕvâne-sc-ĕre); fervi-dus, *glowing*; flacci-dus, *flaccid*; flôri-dus, *flowery*; fœti-dus, *stinking*; frigi-dus, *cold*; fulgi-dus, *glisening*; grâvi-dus, *heavy with child* (grave-sc-ĕre); horri-dus, *bristling, fearful*; langvi-dus, *languid*; liqvi-dus (§ 243), *clear*; livi-dus, *blue, envious*; lûci-dus, *bright*; madi-dus, *wet*; marci-dus, *fading*; mûci-dus, *mouldy*; niti-dus, *shining*; ôli-dus, *stinking*; palli-dus, *pale*; pâvi-dus, *frightened*; plăci-dus, *pleased, calm* (*placere* to be pleasing); pûti-dus, *rotten*; putri-dus, *rotten*; ranci-dus, *rancid* (no verb, but present participle in Lucr.); rigi-dus, *stiff*; râbi-dus (rûbidus, Plaut. i twice), *red*; sordi-dus, *filthy*; sqvâli-dus, *squalid*; stûpi-dus, *amazed*; tabi-dus, *decaying*; tēpi-dus, *warm*; tîmi-dus, *timid*; torpi-dus, *benumbed*; torri-dus, *burning*; tûmi-dus, *swelling*; turgi-dus, *inflated*; vâli-dus, *strong*; ūmi-dus, *damp*; ūvi-dus or ūdus, *wet* (ŭve-sc-ĕre).

(b) From verbs with -i or consonant stems:

cûpi-dus, *desirous* (cûpĕ-re); fluidus (flûvi-dus, Lucr.), *liquid* (flu-ĕre); râbidus, *mad* (râbĕre, comp. râbles); râpi-dus, *hurried* (râpĕ-re); vîvidus, *lively* (viv-ĕre).

(c) From substantives or of obscure derivation:

absur-dus, *tuneless* (ad, sur-, comp. su-sur-rus, σῦρ-ἰζειν; and for the meaning Cicero's expression 'vox absona et absurda,' Or. 3. 11); bardus, *stupid* (comp. βραδύς); claudus, *lame*; crû-dus, *razu* (crus-, *hard*? comp. crus-ta, κρύσ-ταλλος. κρύ-ος); fîdus, *faithful* (comp. fid-es, porfid-us); fœdus, *foul* (comp. fœtĕre, fœti-dus); fordus (cf. § 134), *pregnant*; fûmi-dus, *smoky* (fûmo-); gelli-dus, *icy* (gĕlu-); herbi-dus, *grassy* (herba-); hispidus, *shaggy* (comp. hir-tus, hirsûtus); lêpidus, *charming* (from presumed lêpĕre; comp. lêpôs-); limpi-dus (Catull., Col.), *clear* (lympħa? comp. λάμπειν); lûridus, *ghastly yellow* (comp. lûror, Lucr.); morbi-dus, *diseased* (morbo-); nûdus, *naked*; sôli-dus, *firm* (sôlo-, ground); stôli-dus, *stockish, stupid* (comp. stôlôn-, a useless sucker); svâdus, *persuasive* (svâdĕre); sûci-dus, *juicy* (sûco-); sûdus, *dry* (se, udo-?); sur-dus, *deaf*; tardus, *slow* (comp. trâh-ĕre, to drag?); trĕpidus, *scarred, flurried* (comp. trĕmĕre); turbi-dus, *disturbed* (turba-); vâpi-dus, *spat, spoiled* (vâpôs-, from a presumed vâpĕre).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: câdus, *a cask*; gurdus, *a dolt* (Spanish word





GL

acc. to Quint. I. 5. 57); *hædus*, a goat; *lūdus*, a game; *mōdus*, a measure; *nīdus*, a nest; *nōdus*, a knot; *turdus*, a fieldfare; *vērēdus* (Mart.), a hunter (horse).

(b) Feminine: *ālāuda*, a lark (Keltic); *aplūda*, chaff; *bas-cauda*, a basket; *cassīda* (usually *cassis*), a helmet; *cauda*, a tail; *cicāda*, a grasshopper; *crēpīda*, a sandal (from *κρηπίδ-*); *merda*, dung; *præda*, booty; *ræda*, a four-wheeled carriage (Keltic; cf. Quint. I. 5. 57); *tæda*, a torch.

(c) Neuter: *essēdum*, a gig (Keltic); *lārīdum* (*lardum*), bacon; *oppīdum*, a town (comp. *ἐπίπεδον*?); *pōdum*, a shepherd's crook; *vadum*, a shoal, ford.

-un-do or -en-do 1. Verbal adjectives:

(a) As gerundive: for use see Book IV. Chap. XIV. and 817 Pref. Vol. II. p. lxi foll. On their formation see §§ 617, 618.

*āmā-ndus*, to love or to be loved (*āmāre*); *audī-endus* (*audīre*); *capi-endus* (*capere*); *gign-endus* (*gi-gn-ere*); *mōn-endus* (*monere*); *nasc-endus* (*nasci*); *rēg-endus* (*rēgere*); *tribu-endus* (*tribu-ere*); and so from all transitive verbs (§ 1186).

(b) As present participle (without an object accusative) or ordinary adjective:

*blandus*, soothing (comp. *flāre*); *infandus*, *nēfandus*, unspeakable (*fāri*); *mundus*, clean: *ōrī-undus*, arising (*ōrī-ri*); *pandus*, curved; *rōt-undus*, round (comp. *rōt-āre*); *sēcundus*, following, hence second (*sēqvi*); *volv-endus*, rolling (*volv-ere*).

(2) Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *fundus*, a landed estate, the bottom; also an authoriser; *mundus*, ornaments, also the universe (as transl. of *κόσμος*).

(b) Feminine: *funda*, a sling (*fund-ere*?); *Kālendæ* (pl.), the first of the month (summoning day? comp. *cālāre*, *καλεῖν*); *menda*, (Ov.), *mendum* (Cic.), a fault; *mērenda* (dinner); *sponda*, a bedstead; *turunda*, a paste-ball; *suggrunda*, the eaves; *unda*, a water.

-ōb-undo or } Adjectives, originally gerundives:  
-īb-undo

818

*frēm-ēbundus*, roaring (*frēm-ere*); *fūr-ībundus*, raging (*fūr-ere*); *lascīv-ībundus* (Plaut. *Stich.* 288), playful (*lascīvī-re*); *lūd-ībundus*, sporting (*lūd-ere*); *mōr-ībundus*, dying (*mōrī*, *mōrīrī*); *pūd-ībundus*, bashful (*pūd-ere*); *qvēr-ībundus*, plaintive (*quērī*); *rid-ībundus*, laughing (*rid-ere*); *trēm-ēbundus*, trembling (*trēm-ere*).

-āb-undo From verbs with -a stems. Many of these forms are 819 found only in Livy and post-Augustan historians.

*comisēā-bundus*, revelling; *contionā-bundus*, haranguing; *cunctā-bundus*, hesitating; *delibēra-bundus*, deliberating; *dēprēcā-bundus*, deprecatingly; *errā-bundus*, wandering about; *grātulā-bundus*,





*congratulations*; *hæsītā-bundus* (Plin. Ep. once), *hesitating*; *indignā-bundus*, *indignant*; *lācrimā-bundus*, *weeping*; *lurchinā-bundus* (only in Cato; cf. Quint. I. 6. 42), *voracious*; *mēditā-bundus* (Just.), *in meditation*; *minitā-bundus*, *threatening*; *mīrā-bundus*, *in wonder*; *noctuā-bundus* (Cic. once), *by night* (*noctu-*; *noctuāre* not found); *osculā-bundus* (Suet.), *kissing*; *pērēgrinā-bundus* (Liv. once), *travelling about*; *plōrā-bundus*, *bewailing*; *pōpulā-bundus*, *wasting*; *prædā-bundus*, *pillaging*; *spēcūlā-bundus*, *on the watch*; *tentā-bundus*, *making a trial*; *tuburchinā-bundus* (Cato, see above), *gobbling*; *vēnērā-bundus*, *showing reverence*; *versā-bundus*, *whirling*; *vitā-bundus*, *avoiding*; *volūtā-bundus* (Cic. fragm.), *swallowing*.

-c-undo Adjectives, probably gerundives from *inchoative* stems: 820 all have the preceding syllable long (except *rubicundus*).

*fā-cundus*, *eloquent* (*fā-rī*); *fē-cundus*, *fruitful* (comp. *fē-mina*, *fē-tus*); *irā-c-undus*, *angry* (*irasc-i*); *jū-cundus*, *pleasant* (*jūv-āre*); *rubī-cundus*, *ruddy* (*rūbēre*); *vērē-cundus*, *bashful* (*vērēri*).

# v. Stems in -du, -di, -d.

-du See § 397.

-di *ædes* (f.), *a hearth? a chamber* § 331 (comp. *æs-tu-*, *αἶθευ*); 821 *cædes* (f.), *slaughter*; *clādes* (f.), *disaster*; *fidis* (f.), *a harp-string*; *fraus* (f.), *cheating*; *frons* (f.) *a leaf*; *glans* (f.), *an acorn* (comp. *βάλανος* and § 765); *grandis*, *large*; *juglans* (f.), *a walnut*; *lendes* (f. pl.), *nits*; *pēdis* (m. f.), *a louse*; *rūdis*, (1) *rude*; (2) f. *a spoon, a foil*; *sēdes* (f.), *a seat* (*sēdēre*); *sordes* (f. pl.), *dirt*; *sūdis* (f. § 421), *a stake*; *trūdes* (f. pl.), *pikes* (comp. *trūdēre?*); *virī-dis*, *green* (*virēre*).

-ūd *pēcus* (f.), *a head of cattle* (comp. *pēcu-*, *pēcōr-*). 822

-ēd (-īd) *cāpis* (f.), *a sacrificial bowl* (*cāpēre?*); *cassis* (f.), *a helmet*; *cuspis* (f.), *a spear-point*; *lāpis* (m.), *a pebble*; *promulsis* (f.), *a whet for the appetite* (lit. *preliminary draught?*) (*pro-*, *mulso-*).

-ōd *custos* (n.), *a guardian*.

-ūd *palus* (f.), *a marsh*.

-ēd *cuppes* (only in nom. sing.), *a glutton*; *hēres* (m.), *an heir*; *merces* (f.), *wages* (comp. *merci-*).

-d *cor* (n.), *a heart* (comp. *καρδ-ia*); *laus* (f.), *praise*; *pes* (m.), *a foot* (comp. *ποδ-*, nom. *ποῦς*); *præs* (m.), *a bail*; *vās* (m. f.), *a bail*.

Compound stem-endings: -dōn, -ūdōn, -tūdōn, -ēdōn, -īdōn, §§ 846—848; -ēdūlo, § 865; -ndio, § 933.



## CHAPTER VI.

DENTAL NOUN-STEMS (*continued*).

## vi. Stems ending in -no.

-no or -ino (For all words (except numerals) with long vowel preceding -no see §§ 830—842.)

## 1. Adjectives:

(a) *bōnus*, good; *concinuus*, neat; *dignus*, worthy; *hornus*, of this year (ho-ver-, this spring); *mag-nus*, great (comp. *māg-is*); *nōnus*, ninth (for *nōvi-nus*? but see § 754); *plā-nus*, level (comp. *πλάξ*); *pērendī-nus*, of a day hence (comp. *πέπων*, die-); *ver-nus*, of spring (ver-); *ūnus*, one.

(b) Distributive numerals (rarely used in singular): *bī-nus*, two-fold, two each (bi-); *ter-nus* or *tri-nus* (ter, tri-); *qvāter-nus* (*qvāter*) and (Varr., Plin.) *qvadrīnus* (*qvātvor*); *qvi-nus* (for *qvinqvi-nus*, *qvine-nus*, *qvingve*); *sē-nus* (sex); *septē-nus* (for *septem-nus*, *septen-nus*); *octō-nus* (octo); *nōvō-nus* (for *nōvem-nus*); *dēnus* (for *dēcliminus*? *dec-nus*); *vīce-nus*, twenty each (for *vicent-nus*, *viginti*); *trīcē-nus*, thirty each (*triginta*), &c.: *centē-nus*, a hundred each (for *centum-nus*, the vowel being assimilated to what is found in others); *ducē-nus*, two hundred each (for *ducent-nus*); *trēcēnus*, three hundred each (*trēcent-*); *qvadrīngē-nus*, four hundred each (*qvadrīngent-*), &c. See Appendix.

(c) From names of trees and other materials: *ācer-nus*, of maple (*ācer-*); *ādāmanti-nus*, hard as diamond (*ādāmantivos*); *amārāci-nus*, of marjoram (*āmīrāco-*); *cērāsi-nus* (Petron.), cherry-coloured (*cērāso-*); *cocci-nus*, scarlet (*cocco-*); *cōlur-nus*, of bazeil (for *cōrall-nus*, *cōrūlo-*); *ēbur-nus*, of ivory (*ēbōr-*); *ferrūgin-us* (Lucr. once), bluish-green (*ferrūgōn-*; *ferrugineus* is more usual); *qvor-nus*, oaken (for *qverci-nus*, *qvercu-*). See also *salig-nus*, &c., § 826.

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *ācinus*, a berry; *agnus*, a lamb; *annus*, a year; *ānus*, a ring; *āsinus*, an ass; *cāchinuus*, a laugh (comp. *καχάειν*); *circi-nus*, a pair of compasses (*circo-*); *dōmīnus*, a lord (*dōmare*); *furnus*, an oven; *ginuus* or *hinnus*, a mule, the mother being an ass



*Portunus*, god of harbours (*portu-*); *pruīa*, a live coal; *prunum*, a plum; *tribunus*, a tribe's chief (*tribu-*); *Vācuna*, a Sabine goddess (comp. *vācāre*, *vācuus*).

-ēno) 1. Adjectives: *aenus* (or *āhenus*), of bronze (for *æs-* 836  
-ēno) *nus*, from *æsl-*: the Umbrian has *ahesnes*); *alienus*, of  
another, alien (*ālio-*); *ēgēnus*, needy (*ēgēre*); *obscēnus*, illboding;  
*plēnus*, full (comp. *plēre*); *sērenus*, calm; *terrenus*, earthly (*terra*).

*Abŷdenus*, of *Abydos* (*Abŷdo*); *Cŷzīcenus*, of *Cyzicos* (*Cŷzīco*).

For *vicēnus* and other numerals see § 823 b.

2. Substantives: (a) feminine: *āvena*, oats; *camēna* (*casmena*  
acc. to Varro), a Muse (comp. *car-men*); *cātena*, a chain; *cēna*  
(*cesna*, Fest.), supper; *crūmena*, a purse; *gālena*, lead ore; *hābena*,  
a rein (*hābēre*); *hārena*, sand; *lāna*, a cloak (comp. *χλαῖνα*, § 110.  
3); *lāniena*, a butcher's stall (*lānio-*); *lena*, a bawd; *strena*, an omen,  
a new year's gift; *vena*, a vein; *verbenæ* (pl.), boughs of myrtle,  
&c. used in religious acts.

(b) Neuter: *cænum*, mud; *fēnum* (*fœnum*), hay; *frēnum*, a rein;  
*vēnenum*, poison; *venum* (only in accus. § 369).

-ī-ēno i.e. -ēno suffixed to stems in -īo. 837  
Proper names: *Aufidienus*, *Avidienus*, *Cātionus*, *Labienus*,  
*Nāsidiēnus*, *Vettienus*, and others.

-īl-ēno *cantīlena*, a tune (*cantu-*).

-īno (In some of the following words the length of the *i* is 838  
not proved.)

1. Adjectives: (a) from appellatives:

*āduktērinus*, spurious (*aduktēro-*); *agninus*, of a lamb  
(*agno*); *ānātinus* (Plaut., Petr.), of a duck (*ānāt-*); *angvinus*, of a  
snake (*angvi-*); *ansērinus* (Plin., Col.), of a goose (*ansēr-*); *āprīnus*,  
of a wild boar (*āpro-*); *ārlētīnus* (Plin.), of a ram (*ārlēt-*); *aus-*  
*trīnus*, southern (*austro-*); *cāninus*, of a dog (*can-*); *cāprīnus*, of a  
goat (*capro-*); *cervīnus*, of a deer (*cervo-*); *collīnus*, of a hill (*collī-*);  
*cōlumbīnus*, of a dove (*cōlumbo-*); *cōqvinus*, of a cook (*cōqvo-*);  
*corvīnus*, of a raven (*corvo-*); *dīvinus*, of a god (*dīvo-*); *ēqvinus*,  
of a horse (*ēqvo-*); *fēmīnīnus*, of a woman (*fēmīna-*); *festīnus*,  
hasty (comp. *con-fes-tim*); *fūrinus* (Plaut. once), of a thief (*fūr-*);  
*gēnuīnus*, of a jaw (comp. *γένυς*); *natīve* (*gī-gn-ēre*); *hīrcīnus*, of  
a goat (*hīrco-*); *īnōpīnus*, unexpected (comp. *opīnāri*); *leōnīnus*, of  
a lion (*leōn-*); *lēpōrīnus*, of a hare (*lēpōs-*); *lūpīnus*, of a wolf  
(*lūpo-*); *mārinus*, of the sea (*māri-*); *masculīnus*, of a male (*mas-*  
*cūlo-*); *millūnus*, of a kite (*milluo-*); *pērēgrīnus*, of abroad (*pērēgre*);  
*porcīnus*, of a pig (*porco-*); *sōrīcīnus* (Plaut. once), of a screw



*ourse* (sōrēc-); sūpinus, *with face upward*; taurinus, *of a bull*; ursinus, *of a bear* (urso-); verrinus, *of a boar pig* (verri-); vētēri-nus, *of beasts of burden* (comp. vēhēre); vicinus, *of the street, neigh-bour* (vico-); vitūlinus, *of a calf* (vitulo-); volpinus, *of a fox* (volpi-); and others.

(b) From proper names of places: Albinus, a cognomen of the Postumian clan (Alba?); Alpīnus (Alpes, pl.); Aricinus (Aricia); Capitōlinus (Capitōlium); Caudinus (Caudium); Collātinus (Colla-tia); Esqvilinus (Esqvilīa); Fērentinus (perhaps for Ferentinus from Ferentinum); Lānūvinus (Lanuuium); Lātinus (Latium); Mē-dullinus (Medullia); Palātinus, but in Martial Palātinus (Palatium); Prænestinus (Præneste); Reātinus (Reate); Rhēginus (Rhegium); Tārentinus (Tarentum); Vēnūsinus (Venusia); and others.

Aventinus, Qvirinus, Sabinus, are of uncertain origin.

(c) From proper names of persons; chiefly from such as were originally appellatives:

They are used as substantives, being surnames:

Albinus (Albus); Antōninus (Antōnius); Aquilinus (Aquila?); Atrātinus (Atratus?); Augūrinus (Augur); Augustinus (Augustus); Cæsoninus (Cæso); Calvinus (Calvus); Cicūrinus (Cicur); Corvinus (Corvus); Crispinus (Crispus); Flāmininus (Flaminius or flāmen?); Frontinus (Fronto?); Justinus (Justus); Lactūcinus (Lactuca); Læ-vinus (Lævus); Longinus (Longus); Luscinus (Luscus); Mācerinus and Macrinus (Macer); Mamercinus (Mamercus); Mancinus (Man-cus); Marcellinus (Marcellus); Messallinus (Messalla); Mētellinus (Mētellus); Pætinus (Pætus); Plautinus (Plautus); Rūfinus (Rufus); Saturninus (Saturnus); Sextinus (Sextus or Sestus); Tricipitinus (triceps); and some others.

Compare orcinus, *of Orcus or death* (Orcus); Plautinus, *of Plautus* (Plautus).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: concūbinus (concupina), *a concubine* (com. cūb-āre); inqvil-inus, *a lodger* (in cōl-ere); lūpinus, *a lupine*; pulvinus, *a cushion*; sobrinus (sobrina f.), *a second cousin, sister's child?* (sōrōr-).

Cæcina (Cæcus); Canina (canis?); Porcina (porca?).

(b) Feminine: carpinus (-inus?), *the hornbeam*; pinus (cf. § 398), *a pine tree* (for pic-nus? cf. § 110, 1; and comp. πίνος); sapinus (-inus?), *a kind of pine tree*; sinus (sinum), *a tankard*.

arvina (Verg.), *grease*; cæpina (Col.), *an onion bed* (cæpa-); cārīna, *a keel*; carnificina, *place of torture, torture* (carnifex); fārī-na, *meal* (comp. farr-); fōdinæ (pl.), *mines* (fōdē-re); gallina, *a hen* (gallo-); lāpicidinæ (pl.), *stone quarries* (lapid-, cæd-ēre); nāpina





## 1. Adjectives:

(a) with ā as stem vowel: cānus, *hoary*; sā-nus, *sound* (comp. *śāos*); vā-nus, *empty* (comp. *vāc-uus*).

## (b) from appellatives:

āpi-anus, *of bees*; name of Muscatel grape (āpi-); arc-anus, *secret* (comp. arca-, arcēre); Camp-anus, *of the plain, a Campanian* (Campo-); castell-anus, *of a fortress* (castello-); decūmanus, *of the tenth* (e.g. a tithe farmer; a soldier of the tenth legion, &c.; dēcūma-); font-anus, *of the spring* (fonti-); germanus, *of the full blood*; hūm-anus, *of man* (hōmōn-); insūl-anus (Cic. once), *of an island* (insūla-); Latēr-anus, a family name (lātēr-?); mēridi-anus, *of midday, southern* (meridie-); mont-anus, *of the mountains* (monti-); mund-anus, *of the universe* (mundo-); nōn-anus (Tac.), *of the ninth legion* (nōna-); oppīd-anus, *of the town* (oppīdo-); pāg-anus, *of a village* (pāgo-); prīdi-anus, *of the day before* (prīdie-); prīm-anus, *of the first legion* (prima-); public-anus, *of the public revenue* (publico-); pūte-anus (Plin., Col.), *of a well* (pūteo-); qvōtīdi-anus, *daily* (quotidie-); rustic-anus, *of the country* (rustico-); urb-ānus, *of the city* (urbi-); vētēr-anus, *old, veteran* (vētūs-); vīc-anus, *of a hamlet* (vīco-).

from proper names; (c) of places: Afrīc-anus, *of the province among the Afri* (Afrī-ca); Alb-anus (Alba); Allīf-anus (Allīfæ); Atell-ānus (Atella); Coriol-anus (Cōriōli); Cūm-anus (Cumæ); Fregell-anus (Fregellæ); Fund-anus (Fundī); Gallīc-anus, *of the province among the Gauls* (Gallica-); Lābīc-anus (Labicum); Pæst-anus (Pæstum); Pūteōl-anus (Puteoli); Rōm-anus (Roma); Saranus, *of Tyre* (Sarra); also a surname of the Atilian clan: i. q. Serranus (Momm. C. I. R. No. 549); Silanus, surname of Julian clan (Sīla? but cf. Lucr. 6. 1265); Syracus-anus (Syracūsæ); Thēb-anus (Thebæ); Tuscūl-anus (Tusculum); and others.

## (d) of persons: Cinn-anus (Cinna); Sull-anus (Sulla).

(e) Compounds formed immediately from a preposition and its case:

antēlūc-anus, *before daylight* (ante lucem); antemerīdi-anus, *in the forenoon* (ante meridiem); antesign-anus, *in front of the standards* (ante signa); circumpād-anus, *round the Po* (circum Padum); cis-rhēn-anus, *on this side of the Rhine* (cis Rhenum); pōmēridi-anus, *in the afternoon* (post meridiem); subsign-anus, *of the reserve* (sub signis); suburb-anus, *near the city* (sub urbem); transmont-anus, *beyond the mountains* (trans montes); transpād-ānus; transrhēn-anus.

2. Substantives: (a) ānus (see § 824); Diana, *the goddess of* <sup>831</sup> *the day* (die-); Janus (for Dianus), *the god of the day, Ianus, a*





*grīne* (fā-ri); grānum, a grain; lāna, wool (comp. λάχνη); membrāna, skin (membro-); pānus (see § 824): qvartāna, sc. febris, a quartan ague (qvarta-); rā-na, a frog (comp. rā-vus, boary); Silvānus, the wood god (silva-); Volcanus, the fire god.

-i-āno Adjectives in -anus, derived from stems, chiefly of proper names, with suffix -io:

Acci-anus, of Accius (Accio-); Æmili-anus, belonging to the Æmilian clan (Æmillia-); Asi-anus, of Asia (Asia-); Cæsāri-anus, belonging to Cæsar's (Cæsareus, of Cæsar; e.g. Cæsaris or Cæsarea celeritas, Cæsar's quickness; Cæsariana celeritas, quickness, like Cæsar's); Ciceron-ianus, of Cicero (Cicērōn-); Claudi-anus, of a Claudius (Claudio-); Fabi-anus, of a Fabian, or of the Fabian clan (Fabio-, Fabia-); Mari-anus, of Marius (Mārio-); Milōn-ianus, of Milo (i. q. Milonius); Orcini-anus (Mart.), of a dead man (Orcinus, a dweller with death, orco-); Pompei-anus, of Pompeius (Pompeio-); prætōri-anus, of the prætōr's camp (prætorio-); Sejanus (Selo-); Summōnianus, of a dweller in Underwall (summōnio-); Tibēri-anus, of Tiberius; Terenti-anus, of Terentius (Terentio-); Trajanus; and others.

-it-āno Probably from the Greek suffix -ιτης, or in analogy therewith. (Properly it denotes of the people of:)

Antipolitanus, of Antipolis (Antipoli-); Gāditanus, of Gades, i.e. Cadiz (Gadi-); Massilitanus, of Marseilles (Massilia-); Panormitanus, of Panormus (Panormo-); Taurōmēnitānus, of Tauromenium (Tauromenio-); Tōmitānus, of Tomi (Tōmo-).

-ōno 1. Adjectives: prōnus, headlong, with face forward (pro-). 834  
2. Substantives: (a) Masc. and neut.: cōl-onus, a farmer (cōl-ere); donum, a gift (dā-re); patr-onus, a patron (patr-).

(b) Feminine: annona, the year's supply of corn (anno-); Bellona, the war goddess (bello-); caupona, a tavern (cōpa-, caup-ōn-); cōrona, a crown; Lātōna, a goddess (comp. Λητώ); matrōna, a married woman (mātr-); persona, a mask (persōnāre?); Pōmona, Fruit goddess (pōmo-).

For octonus, nonus (whence nōnæ, pl. the ninth day) see § 823 a.

-ceno āmcēnus, pleasant; pœna, a penalty (comp. pūnīre).

-ūno 1. Adjectives: importunus, unseasonable (without a port? in, portu-); jējunus, fasting; opportunus, in front of the port, ready at hand (ob portum).

2. Substantives: cūnæ (pl.), a cradle (for cūbīnæ? cūb-āre); fortuna, fortune (forti-; comp. nocti-, noctu-); lācuna (or lūcuna), a hole (lācu-); Neptunus, the sea god (perhaps νηπτόμενος, § 825);

verna, a house slave.

(c) Feminine: *alnus*, an alder; *cornus*, a cornel tree; *fraxinus*, ash tree; *ornus*, a mountain ash; *vannus*, a winnowing fan.

(d) Neuter: cornum (more frequently cornu), *a horn* (comp. *cornus*); fascinum, *a charm* (comp. *βάρκατος*); lignum, *firewood* (*fire*?); pastinum, *a two-pronged fork*; pœnum (§ 398), *a store of provisions, &c.*; reg-num, *a kingdom* (*rêg-ère*); scamnum, *a stool* (comp. *scab-illum*); signum, *a seal*; stagnum, *a pool, pent up water*? (comp. *στέγνó-*); stannum, *an alloy of silver and lead*; tab-num, *a beam*.

ar-umna, *sorrow* (αἰσώπη, *excited mind*); al-umnus, *a nursling* (ἄλ-ῆρε); autumnus, *Autumn* (the increasing year, auctu-); Clitumna, *a river in Umbria*; cōlumna, *a column* (comp. cul-men, eel-sus); dā-num, *a loss* (properly *a gift*, dā-re; or akin to δαμάω); fē-mina, *a woman* (comp. fe-tus, &c. § 800); gēminus, *twin*; lāmīna, *a plate of metal*; terminus, *a bound* (comp. τέρμα); Vert-ius, the god of *change* (vert-ère).

The same suffix is seen in the 2nd pers. plur. of indicative and subjunctive passive of tenses formed from present stem: e.g. amā-



*mini*, *amabimini*, *amabāmini*, *amēmini*, *amarēmini*, § 572: and in an old sing. imperative form; e.g. *præfamino*, § 587.

Compare also *-mēn*, § 85c.

*-gino* } Some are probably compounds with stems of *gen-*, 826  
*-gno* } *gi-gn-äre*; others have a *c* turned into *g* by the influence of the nasal; others are formed on their analogy.

*ābie-gnus*, of *fir* (*ābiēt-*); *āpru-gnus* (Plaut., Plin.), of *wild boar* (*āpro-*); *bēni-gnus*, *kindly, liberal* (*well-born?* *bēnē-gēn-*); *faba-ginus* (Cato), of *beans* (*faba-*); *ilig-nus*, of *holm oak* (*ilēc-*); *ōleā-ginus*, of *the olive* (*ōlea-*); *māli-gnus*, *stingy* (*māle-gēn-*); *prīvi-gnus* (subst.), *born from one parent only*, i.e. a *stepson* (*prīvo-gēn-*); *sālig-nus*, of *willow* (*sālic-*).

For *terrigena*, &c. see § 995; for *magnus*, *dignus*, § 823.

*-tino* Adjectives: *anno-tinus*, a *year old?* (*anno-*); *cras-tinus*, 827  
of *to-morrow* (*cras*); *diū-tinus*, *long continued* (*diū*);  
*horno-tinus*, of *this year* (*horno-*); *pris-tinus*, of *former times*  
(*prīus*; comp. *magis* for *magius*); *sēro-tinus* (Plin., Col.), *late*  
(*sēro-*).

*-ur-no* *diur-nus*, by *day* (*dīus-*, *dies-*, § 341 n., comp. *nūdius*; or 828  
for *diōv-ērīnus?*); *diut-urnus* (in Ovid always *diūtur-*  
*nus*), for *long* (comp. *diūt-ius*); *laburnum*, *broad-leaved trefoil*;  
*noctu-rnus*, by *night* (*noctu-*); *Sāt-urnus* (*Saeturnus*), god of *pro-*  
*duce?* (*sāto-*, *sē-rēre*); *tāciturnus*, *silent* (*tācito-*); *vīburnum*, the  
*wayfaring tree*.

*-er-no* *cāverna*, a *cave* (*cāvo-*); *cisterna*, a *reservoir* (*cista-*);  
*fusterna*, the *knotty part of a fir-tree* (*fusti-*, a *club*);  
*gūberna* (pl.), *rudders* (comp. *κυβερνᾶν*); *hīb-ernus*, in *winter*  
(*hiēm-*, cf. § 86. 5); *hōdiernus*, of *to-day* (*ho-*, *dīus*, or *die-*); *infer-*  
*nus*, *below* (*infēro-*); *lācerna*, a *cloak*; *Lāverna*, *goddess of gain*;  
*lūcerna*, a *lamp* (comp. *lūci-*, *lūcēre*); *super-nus*, *above* (*sūpēro-*);  
*tāb-erna*, a *booth* (from *tāb-ūla*, a *plank?*). See also § 823 c.

*-ter-no* i.e. *-no* suffixed to stems in *-tēro* or *-tri*, or to adverbs 829  
in *-ter*. In some the *t* perhaps is radical.

*æ-ternus*, for *ever* (*ævo-*, comp. *æt-tat-*); *al-ter-nus*, *alternate*,  
*every other* (*al-tero-*); *ex-ternus*, *outside* (*ex-tero-*); *frāternus*, of a  
*brother* (*frāter-*, comp. *φράτερ*); *hes-ternus*, of *yesterday* (comp.  
*hēri*, *χθής*); *in-ter-nus*, *inside* (*in-ter*); *lanterna* (*lāterna*), a *lan-*  
*tern*; *māter-nus*, of a *mother* (*mater-*); *nassiterna*, a *watering pot*  
(said to be from *naso-*, *terno-*, with *three noses*); *pāternus*, of a  
*father* (*pāter-*); *sempiternus*, *everlasting* (comp. *semp-er*, § 540);  
*vēter-nus*, *lethargy* (*vētūs-*).



*col.*), a *colza* or *coleseed bed* (nāpo-); *ōpificina* (Plaut.), *officina*, a *workshop* (officio-. § 929 a); *pāriētina?* (*parietina?*), *ruins* (pāriēt-); *piscina*, a *fish-pond* (pisci-); *pōpina*, a *cookshop* (cf. cōqvo-. § 118. 2); *porrina* (Cato), a *leek bed* (porro-); *pruina*, *hoarfrost* (comp. pro, prae, πρῶτ); *rāpina*, *pillage* (rāpē-re); *rāpina*, *turnip* (rāpo-); *rēgina*, a *queen* (rēg-); *rēsina*, *resin* (ρητίνη); *ruina*, a *fall* (ru-ēre); *sāgina*, *stuffing, food* (comp. σάρρειν); *sālinæ*, pl. (also *sālinum*), *saltpits* (sāl-, sālire); *scobina*, a *rasp* (scāb-ere); *spina*, a *thorn* (for *spicīna*, from *spica*-); *vāgina*, a *sheath*; *urina*, *urine* (comp. οὔρον).

*Agrippina* (*Agrippa*); *Faustina* (*Faustus*); *Plancina* (*Plancus*).

(c) Neuter: *cātinum* (also *catinus*, m.), a *dish*; *lūnum*, *flax*; *vinum*, *wine* (comp. vī-tis, vīēre, to *twine*).

-c-īno *Cloācina*, goddess of *sewers* (cloāca); *medī-c-ina*, *medical* <sup>840</sup>  
*art* (*medico*-, *mēdere*); *mortī-cīnus* (adj.), *carriion* (*mortī*-).

-t-īno 1. Adjectives: *clandestīnus*, *secret* (comp. clam); *intes-tīnus*, *internal* (*intus*); *libertīnus*, of the class of *freed-men* (*liberto*-); *mātūt-inus*, in the *morning* (*mātūta*, the *dawn*); *mēdi-ast-inus*, from the *middle of the city*, hence a *drudge* (*medīo*-, δῆτον); *pauper-tīnus* (Varr., Gell.), *poor* (*paupēr*-); *rēp-ent-inus*, *sudden* (*repentī*-); *vesper-tīnus*, of the *evening* (*vespēr*-).

For proper names see § 838 b. c.

2. Substantives: *cortina*, a *boiling pot*; *Libitina*, goddess of *funerals*; *sentina*, *bilge-water*.

-līno *cūlina*, a *kitchen* (for *coc-līna?* *cōqvo*-); *disciplīna*, *train-* <sup>811</sup>  
*ing* (*disc-īp-ulo*-, *discēre*); *sterqvi-līnum* (Phædr.), a *dungheap* (for *stercōrinum?* *stercōs*-); *tablinum*, a *registry* (*tābūla*-).

-tr-īno From stems in -tor. (For the omission of ō compare <sup>841</sup>  
the ending -trīc, § 782.)

*doc-tr-ina*, *learning* (*dōcēre*); *lā-tr-ina* (*lāvātrina*), a *privy* (*lāvare*); *pis-tr-inum*, a *mill*; *pis-tr-ina*, a *bakehouse* (*pīs-ēre*, to *pound*); *sū-tr-ina*, a *cobbler's shop* or *trade* (*su-ēre*); *tex-tr-inum*, *weaving* (*tex-ēre*); *tons-tr-ina*, a *barber's shop* (*tondēre*).

## vii. Stems ending in -ni, -n.

842

-ni 1. Adjectives: *immanīs*, *wild* (in, māno-; "in *carmine* *Saliari* *Cerus* *manus* *intelligitur* *creator* *bonus*," Festus, p. 122, Müll.); *inānis*, *empty*; *mūnis* (rare), *obliging* (comp. mūnus); *omnis*, *all*; *segnīs*, *lazy*; *sollemnīs*, *customary*.





2. Substantives: *amnis* (m.), *a river*; *clūnis* (m. f.), *a bath*; *crinis* (m.), *hair*; *finis* (m. f.), *a boundary* (for *fid-nis*, *find-ere*); *fūnis* (m.), *a rope*; *ignis* (m.), *fire*; *māne* (n.), *the morning*; *mānes* (m. pl.), *the spirits below*; *mœnia* (n. pl.), *walls*; *mūnia* (n. pl.), *duties* (same as *mœnia*); *pānis* (m.), *a loaf of bread*; *pēnis* (m. for *pes-nis*; comp. *πῆος, πῶσ-θη*); *rēnes* (m. pl.), *kidneys*.

On *cānis* (m. f.), *a dog*, see § 448.

-ōn (-īn) Substantives: *caro* (f.), *flesh* (comp. *κρέας*); *hōmo* (m. 844 also *hēmo*, § 449, and with old stem in -ōn), *a man* (*hūmo-*, *ground*); *nēmo*, *no one* (ne, *hōmo*); *turbo* (m.), *a whirl* (comp. *turba-*).

-gōn (-gīn) Substantives: *aspergo* (f.), *a sprinkling* (*adsparg-ere*); 845 *margo* (m.), *a brink* (comp. *merg-ere*, *to dip*); *virgo* (f.), *a girl* (*vīro*, *a man?* or *vīr-ere*, *to be fresh*. Curtius and Corsen connect it with the root of *ὄρυ-άω*).

-āg-ōn (-āgīn) All feminine: *ambago* (only abl. s., *Manil.*), *circuit* (*amb*, *āg-ere?*); *compāgo*, *a fastening* (com, *pang-ere*); *cōri-ago* (Col.), *a skin disease* (*cōrio-*); *farr-ago*, *a mash* (*farr-*); *imāgo*, *a likeness* (comp. *īm-itāri*; perhaps for *mimi-tari*; comp. *μυμῆ-σθαι*); *indago*, *an encircling* (*indo*, *āg-ere?*); *lumb-ago* (Fest.), *loin disease* (*lumbo-*); *plumb-ago*, *blacklead* (*plumbo-*); *pro-pāgo*, *a slip of a plant, offspring* (*pro*, *pang-ere*); *sartago*, *a frying-pan*; *suffrāgo*, *the pastern*, as if *broken and bent up* (sub, *frang-ere*); *vīrago*, *a bold girl* (*vīro-*); *vōrago*, *a gulf* (*vōrā-re*).

-lī-āg-ōn (-gīn) All feminine: *cartilago*, *gristle* (comp. *κρέας*); *sals-lago* (Plin.), *saltness* (*salso-*); *similago* (Plin.), *fine flour* (*simila-*).

-ūg-ōn (-ūgīn) All feminine: *ær-ugo*, *bronze-rust, jealousy* (*æs-*); *alb-ugo*, *a disease of the eye* (*albo-*); *ferr-ugo*, *iron-rust* (*ferro-*); *lan-ugo*, *downy hair* (*lāna-*); *sals-ugo*, *saltness* (*salso-*); *vespēr-ugo* (Plaut.), *the evening star* (*vespēro-*).

-ig-ōn (-igīn) All feminine: *cāligo*, *mist* (comp. *clam*, *cālā-re*); *depētigo*, *impētigo*, *a scabby eruption*; *fūligo*, *soot*; *intertrigo*, *a galling* (*inter*, *tri-*, *tērere*); *lent-igo*, *freckles* (*lenti-*, *linseed*, which freckles resemble); *lōlligo*, *a cuttle fish*; *melligo*, *bee-glue* (*mell-*); *ōrigo*, *a source* (*ōriri*); *porrigo*, *scurf* (*porro-*, *leek?*); *prūrigo*, *itching* (*prūrīre*); *rōbigo* (*rūbigo*), *rust* (*rūb-ro-*, *red*); *scaturigines* (pl.), *springs* (*scātūrīre*); *silligo*, *white wheat*; *tentigo*, *tension* (*tento-*); *vertigo*, *a turn* (*vertēre*); *vitilligo*, *a tetter*; *ūligo*, *wet* (*ūdo-*).

-d-ōn (-dīn) *cardo* (m.), *a hinge* (comp. *κραδᾶν*, *to brandish*); *grando* 845 (f.), *hail* (comp. *χαλαῖα*, § 126); *hārundo* (f.), *a reed*; *hīrundo* (f.), *a swallow* (comp. *χελιδόν*, § 134); *ordo* (m.), *a row*.





**-ūdōn (-ūdīn)** *hīrudo* (f.), *a leech*; *testudo* (f.), *a tortoise* (*testa*, *a potlid*).

**-tūdōn (-tūdīn)** Feminine abstract substantives. All have (apparently) a short *i* before the suffix, except the derivatives from *suetō-* (in which a syllable has dropped out) and *valētudo*.

*ægri-tudo*, *sickness, sorrow* (*ægro-*); *alti-tudo*, *height* (*alto-*); *amari-tudo* (Plin. maj. and min.), *bitterness* (*amaro-*); *ampli-tudo*, *wide extent* (*amplo-*); *asperi-tudo* (Cels.), *roughness* (*aspero-*); *asvê-tudo* (for *assuetitudo*), *habit* (*ad-svêto-*): so also *consuetudo*, *desvetudo*, *mansvetudo*; *celsi-tudo* (Vell.), *highness*; so as a title (Cod. Theod.), e.g. *your Highness* (*celso-*); *clari-tudo* (chiefly Tac.), *renoun* (*claro-*); *crassi-tudo*, *thickness* (*crasso-*); *dissimili-tudo*, *unlikeness* (*dissimili-*); *firmi-tudo*, *firmness* (*firmitudo*); *forti-tudo*, *courage* (*forti-*); *habli-tudo*, *habit* (for *habilitudo*, from *habito-*); *hilaritudo* (Plaut.), *merriment* (*hilaro-*); *lassi-tudo*, *weariness* (*lasso-*); *lati-tudo*, *breadth* (*lato-*); *leni-tudo* (rare), *leniency* (*leni-*); *lenti-tudo*, *sluggishness* (*lento-*); *lippi-tudo*, *inflammation in the eyes* (*lippo-*); *longi-tudo*, *length* (*longo-*); *magni-tudo*, *greatness* (*magno-*); *moli-tudo*, *softness* (*molli-*); *multi-tudo*, *great number* (*multo-*); *necessi-tudo*, *necessity, close bond* (*necesse*); *parti-tudo* (Plaut. twice), *a giving birth* (*partu-*); *pingvi-tudo*, *fatness* (*pingvi-*); *pulchri-tudo*, *beauty* (*pulchro-*); *santi-tudo* (præ-Cic.), *sacredness* (*sancto-*); *simili-tudo*, *likeness* (*simili-*); *soli-tudo*, *loneliness* (*solo-*); *sollici-tudo*, *anxiety* (*sollicito-*); *svavi-tudo* (præ-Cic.), *sweetness* (*svavi-*); *teneri-tudo* (Varr., Suet.), *softness, tender years* (*tenero-*); *turpi-tudo*, *ugliness, disgrace* (*turpi-*); *vālê-tudo*, *bealth* (*vālêre*); *vasti-tudo* (old prayer in Cato), *avasting* (*vasto-*); *vicissi-tudo*, *change* (comp. *vicissim*); and many others, chiefly words quoted by Nonius from the early dramatists.

**-êd-ōn (-êdīn)** All feminine: *absūmêdo* (Plaut. *Capt.* 901), *consumption* (*absūmêre*, with pun on *sumen*); *alcedo*, *kingfisher* (comp. *ἀλκυών*); *câpedo*, *a sacrificial bowl* (*câpêre*; comp. *câpid-*); *cuppêdo* (Lucr.), *desire* (comp. *cuppêdia*, *delicacies*, *cûpê-re*); *dulcedo*, *sweetness* (*dulci-*); *grâvedo*, *a heavy cold* (*grâvi-*); *intercâpedo*, *an interval* (*inter, câpêre*); *têredo*, *a worm, or moth* (*têr-êre*; comp. *τερηδών*); *torpedo*, *numbness* (*torpêre*); *ûredo*, *blight* (*ûr-êre*).

**-id-ōn (-idīn)** All feminine: *crêpido*, *an edge* (from *κρηπίδ-*?); *cûpido* (f. except as a god), *desire* (*cûpê-re*); *formido*, *dread* (*forma-*, *making shapes to oneself?*); *libido*, *lust* (*libere*).

**-ēn** *iūvenis* (m.), *a youth*; *sēn-ex* (the nom. sing. has a further suffix), *an old man*.



**-en(-in)** glüten (n.), *glue* (comp. glūto-, adj.); ingven (n.), *the groin*; pecten (m.), *a comb* (pect-ēre); pollis (m. no nom. sing.), *fine flour* (comp. πᾶλν); sangvis (m.) and sangven (n. § 449), *blood*; ungven (n.), *ointment* (ung-ēre).

**-mēn(-min)** All neuter substantives, chiefly derived from verbs. 850  
Comp. the suffixes, -mīno, § 825, -mento, § 792.

(a) From vowel-verbs with stems ending in -ā, -ū, or -ī.

ācū-men, *a point* (ācu-ēre); calceā-men (Plin.), *a shoe* (calceā-re); cantā-men (Prop. once), *a spell* (cantā-re); certā-men, *a contest* (certā-re); cōnāmen (Lucr., Ov.), *an effort* (cōnā-ri); curvā-men (Ov.), *a bend* (curvā-re); durā-men (Lucr.), *hardening* (dūrā-re); flāmen, *a blast* (flā-re); also (m.) *a priest*; flū-men, *a stream* (flu-ēre); fōrā-men, *a hole* (fōrā-re, to bore); fundā-men (Verg., Ov.), *a foundation* (fundā-re); gestā-men, *a wearing article, a conveyance* (gestā-re); glōmērā-men, *a round ball* (glōmērā-re); lēnī-men (Hor., Ov.), *a solace* (lēnī-re); lēvā-men, *an alleviation* (lēvā-re); mōlī-men, *an effort* (mōlī-ri); nū-men, *a nod, the divine will* (nu-ēre); nūtri-men (Ov. once), *nourishment* (nutri-re); plācā-men, *a means of pacifying* (plācā-re); pūtā-men, *a clipping, shell, &c.* (pūtā-re); solā-men, *a comfort* (solā-ri); stā-men, *the warp thread* (stā-re); stātū-men, *a stay, prop* (stātu-ēre); strā-men, *a straw* (stra-, sternēre); suffī-men (Ov. once), *incense* (suffi-re); suffiā-men, *a drag* (suffiā-re?); tentā-men (Ov.), *an attempt* (tentā-re); vōcā-men (Lucr.), *a name* (vōcā-re); and others.

(b) From other verbs, or of uncertain derivation:

abdomen, *the belly*; agmen, *a train* (ag-ēre); albūmen (Plin.), *the white of an egg* (albo-); alumen, *alum*; augmen, *a growth* (aug-ēre); bitūmen, *bitumen*; cācūmen, *a summit*; carmen, *a song, a charm* (comp. cāmēna, § 836. 2); cōlūmen, *a top, support* (comp. cel-bus); cri-men, *a charge* (comp. cre-, cernēre, κρίνειν); culmen (contr. for cōlumen; rare before Augustan age); discrīmen, *a distinction* (comp. discern-ēre); dōcūmen (Lucr. once), *a lesson* (dōc-ēre); exāmen, *a swarm, the tongue of a balance* (ex-ag-ēre); fēmēn, *a thigh*; ferumen (Detlefsen), *solder*; fiē-mīna (pl.), *bloody swellings* (comp. φλέγ-ειν); frag-men, *a fragment* (frang-ēre); germen, *a bud*; grāmen, *grass* (comp. grandis, grānum); lēgūmen, *pulse*; līmen, *a lintel, a threshold*; lū-men, *a light* (lūc-ēre); mō-men (for mōvīmen), *movement* (mōvēre); nōmen, *a name, esp. of the clan*; e.g. Cornēlius; so also agnōmen, *an additional surname*; e.g. Afrīcanus; cognōmen, *the name of the family*; e.g. Scīpio; prānomen, *the individual name*; e.g. Lucius (no-sc-ēre); ōmen, *an omen*; rēgīmen, *guidance* (rēg-ēre); rūmen (rare), *the gullet* (comp. rū-mīn-ēre, to chew the cud); sagmen, *a tuft of sacred herbs*; sarmen



*Plaut.*, once), *brushwood* (sarp-ëre); *segmen* (rare), a *cutting* (sēcāre); *sēmen, seed* (sē-rēre); *spēcimen, a pattern* (spēcē-te); *subtō-men, the woof* (subtex-ere); *sū-men, an udder* (sūg-ëre); *tēg-imen* (teg-men), a *covering* (tēg-ëre); *tor-mina* (pl.), *gripes* (torqv-ëre); *vermīna, gripes* (for vermi-min-? vermi-, a *worm*); *vī-men, a withe* (viēre).

-õn All masculine (except Juno): many are personal names: 851

(a) Appellatives: *æro* (Vitr., Plin.), a *basket*; *āgaso, a groom*; *āleo* (rare), a *gamester* (ālea-); *āqvīlo, the north-wind* (comp. āqvīlo-, dark-coloured); *bālātro, a jester*; *baro, a dolt*; *būbo, an owl* (comp. βῡας); *bucco, a babbler* (bucca-, a *cheek*); *būfo, a toad*; *buteo, a hawk*; *calcitro, a kicker* (calcī-); *cālo, a soldier's servant*; *cāpito, a big-headed man* (cāpūt-); *cāpo, a capon* (comp. cāpo-); *carbo, a coal*; *caupo, a tavern-keeper* (comp. κάπ-ηλος); *cento, a patchwork*; *cerdo, an artisan* (from κέρδος?); *cīlo* (Fest.), *having a long narrow head*; *cīnīfo* (Hor.), *an assistant at the toilet* (cf. § 992); *combīb-o* (rare), a *boon companion* (com, bīb-ëre); *cōmēd-o* (Lucil., Varr.), a *glutton* (comēd-ëre); *commilit-o, a fellow-soldier* (com, milēt-); *congerr-o* (Plaut.), a *playfellow* (com, gerra-); *crābro, a hornet*; *cūdo* (abl. only; Sil.), a *skin helmet*; *dōlo, a staff with a sharp point*; *ēpūl-o, a feaster* (ēpūla-); *ēqviso* (Varr.), a *groom* (ēqvo-); *erro, a runaway* (errā-re); *fronto, with a large forehead* (frontī-); *fullo, a fuller*; *gāneo, debauchee* (gānea-); *gerr-o, a trifler* (gerra-); *hēluo, a glutton*; *lābeo, large-lipped* (lābio-); *latro, a mercenary soldier*; hence a *brigand* (comp. λατρεύειν); *lēno, a pander*; *leo, a lion* (comp. λέων. λεοντ-); *līgo, a hoe*; *lurco, a glutton*; *mango, a dealer*; *ment-o, long-chinned* (mento-); *mir-millo, a gladiator, who wore a fish* (μόρμυρος?) *on his helmet*; *mūcro, a sharp point*; *mūto* (i. q. pēnis); *nās-o, with a big nose* (nāso-); *nēbūlo, a worthless fellow* (nēbūla-); *palp-o, a flatterer* (palpo-); *pāvo, a peacock*; *pēro, a rawhide boot*; *pētāso, a leg of pork*; *petro, a hardy rustic* (πέτρα); *ponto, a punt, pontoon* (ponti-?); *pōpīn-o, a frequenter of eating-houses* (pōpīna-); *præco, a crier* (præ, vōc-ëre?); *præd-o, a robber* (præda-); *pulmo, a lung* (comp. πλεῦμων); *reño, a reindeer* (Keltic); *sabulo, gravel* (sabulo-); *sermo, conversation* (sēr-ëre, to join, sēr-ies); *silo, snub-nosed* (silo-); *spādo, a eunuch*; *stōlo, a useless sucker*; *strābo, a squinter*; *subulo, a flute player* (Etruscan); *tēmo, a carriage pole*; *tīro, a recruit*; *trīco* (Lucil.), a *trickster* (trīca-); *udo, a felt shoe*; *vespīlo, a corpse-bearer at night* (vespēra-); *umbo, a boss* (comp. umbilicus, ἄμβων); *vōlōnes* (pl.), *volunteer soldiers* (vel-le?); *unedo* (Plin.), *the arbutus*.

*Jūno* (fem.); comp. also §§ 481, 505.

(b) Many are used chiefly or exclusively as cognomina. (In this list the name of the clan is added):

*Bucco*, of the Pompeian clan (vid. supr.); *Buteo*, Fabian (vid. supr.); *Cāpīto*, Pontecian, &c. (vid. supr.); *Carbo*, Papirian (vid. supr.); *Cāto*,



Porcian (cāto-?); Cerco, Lutatian (tailed, κερκο-); Cicero, *vetch man*, Tullian (Cicer-); Corbulo, *basket man*, Domitian (corbūla-); Culleo, *bagman*, Terentian (culleo-); Dorso, *longback?* Fabian (dorso-); Fronto, a surname in several clans (vid. supr.); Kæso, Fabian, "a cæso matris utero dictus" (Plin. 7. 9. 7); Labeo, in several clans (vid. supr.); Latro, Porcian (vid. supr.); Libo, Marian and Scribonian; Lurco, Aufidian (vid. supr.); Mento, Julian (vid. supr.); Nāso, in several clans (nāso-); Nēro. Claudian (Sabine for "fortis ac strenuus"); Pēdo, *splayfoot?*, rare (pēd-); Pīso, *pease*, Calpurnian (pīso); Sīmo. *flat nosed* (sīmo-); Stōlo, Licinian (vid. supr.); Strābo, in several clans (vid. supr.); Tappo, Villian; Tūbēro, *humpback?*, Cælian (tūbēr-, a *boil, lump, &c.*); Varro, *bowlegged*, Terentian (vāro-); Volēro, Publilian; Vulso, *with smooth face?*, Manlian (vulso-, *plucked?*); and some others (besides those in -iōn).

-iōn

(1) Masculine: (n) appellatives:

852

ardēl-io, *a trifier*; bīnio, *a deuce* (bīno-); centūrio, *a captain* (centūria-); curcūlio, *a weevil*; cūrio, *the head of a curia*; decurio, *a commander of ten* (decuria-); dūplio (old), *the double*; ēsurio (Plaut. punning; Petr.), *a hungry man* (ēsūr-ire); gurgūlio, *the winnipe* (comp. Engl. *gargle*); histrio, *an actor* (Etruscan); libell-io, *a bookseller* (libello-); lūd-io, *a stage player* (lūdo-); matell-io, *a pot* (mātella-); mōrio, *a fool* (μωρό-); mūl-io, *a muleteer* (mūlo-); ōpīlio, *a shepherd* (comp. ōvi-, and cf. § 94. 1 b); pāpīlio, *a butterfly*; pellio, *a currier* (pell-); pernio (Plin.), *a chilblain* (perna-?); puglio, *a dagger* (pung-ēre); pūmīlio, *a dwarf* (pūmīlo-); pūtio, *a little boy* (pūso-, comp. puēro-); quīnio, *a cinq* (quino-); restio, *a ropemaker* (restī-); sannio, *a grimacer* (sanna-); scīpio, *a staff* (comp. σκήπτρον); scopio, *a grape stalk*; sēnēc-io, *an old man* (comp. sēn-ec-); senio, *a seize* (sex, sēno-); septentrio, *the north* (septem, trio, *a star?* M. Müller's *Lectures*, II. p. 365); stello, *a gecko*, a kind of *spotted lizard* (stella-); Tālassio, *a cry addressed to a bride*; tēnebrio (Varr.), *a swindler* (tēnēbra-); vespertilio, *a bat* (as if from vespertīlls, *of the evening*); ūnio, *a pearl* (ūno-?).

(b) Proper names: Cæpio, Servilian (cæpa-, *onion*); Cūrio, Scribonian (vid. supr.); Glābrio, Acilian (glābro-, *smooth, hairless*); Pollio, Asinian (paullo-); Scīpio, Cornelian (vid. supr.); Sēnēcio, Claudian (vid. supr.).

(2) Feminine: abstract substantives (a) derived from verbs:

allūvio, *inundation* (ad lavāre); cāpio, *an acquisition*; collūvio (Liv.), *sweepings* (com. lāv-are); condīcio, *terms of agreement* (condicere, comp. maledīc-us); contāgio, *contagion* (com. tangēre); dīcio (no nom. s.), *rule* (comp. dīc-, dīcēre?); internecio, *destruction* (inter, nē-are); lēgio, *a body of soldiers* (lēg-ere, *to pick up*); obliuio, *forgetfulness* (oblīvi-sc-i); obsīdio, *a blockade* (obsīdērī); occīdio, *massacre* (occīd-ēre); optio, *a choice*; hence (m.?), *an adjutant*





CSL

(opt-āre); ōpīnlo, *opinion* (ōpīnāri); rēgio, *a district* (rēg-ēre, *to mark out boundaries*); rellīgio, *a scruple* (rēlēgere); suspīcio, *suspicion* (suspīcē-re); usucāpio, *acquisition by enjoyment* (usu, cāpē-re).

(b) Derived from noun stems in -i:

commūnlo, *sharing in common* (commūni-); consortio, *fellowship* (consorti-); portio, *a share* (comp. parti-); perduellio, *treason* (perduelli-); rēbellio, *revolt* (rēbelli-); tālio, *retaliation* (tāli-).

-clōn hōmun-clo, *a mannikin* (hōmōn-); comp. senēcīon- 853 (§ 852 a).

-tīon Abstract feminine substantives formed from supine stems. 854  
Some are used in concrete sense:

(a) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding the suffix (the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident):

accūs-at-lo, *an accusation*; advōc-at-lo, *legal assistance*; aestīm-at-lo, *a valuation*; agīt-at-lo, *movement*; alterc-at-lo, *dispute*; ām-at-lo (Plaut.), *caressing*; ambūl-at-lo, *a promenade*; appell-at-lo, *an appeal, a name*; āqv-at-lo, *water-supply*; ār-at-lo, *ploughing*; assent-at-lo, *flattery*; attrib-ūt-lo, *assignment*; aud-īt-lo, *bearing, hearsay*; capt-at-lo, *catching*; cāvill-at-lo, *raillery*; cēlēbr-at-lo, *an assemblage*; clārīg-at-lo, *a solemn declaration of war*; cōgīt-at-lo, *thought*; cogn-at-lo, *relationship by blood* (com, na-sci); coll-at-lo, *a contribution, comparison*; compār-at-lo, *comparison*; concert-at-lo, *dispute*; concit-at-lo, *excitement*; concurs-at-lo, *running together*; confarre-at-lo, *religious marriage* (com-, farreo-, i.e. *eating together the bridal cake*); constit-ūt-lo, *disposition*; contempl-at-lo, *contemplation*; contest-at-lo, *joining issue, calling witnesses* (com, testāri); crōtio, *acceptance of an inheritance* (cernere); cunct-at-lo, *delay*; cūr-at-lo, *management*; damn-at-lo, *condemnation*; declin-at-lo, *turning aside*; defin-īt-lo, *marking off*; dēlēg-at-lo, *assignment of debt, &c.*; dēmīn-ūt-lo, *decrease*; denunti-at-lo, *announcement*; dēspēr-at-lo, *despair*; discept-at-lo, *discussion*; dissōl-ūt-lo, *dissolution*; dōmīn-at-lo, *lordship*; dūbīt-at-lo, *doubt*; ēduc-at-lo, *bringing up*; ērūd-īt-lo, *instruction*; existīm-at-lo, *judgement, reputation*; exsēc-ūt-lo (post-Aug.), *accomplishment*; festīn-at-lo, *hastening*; frustr-at-lo, *deceiving*; grad-āt-lo, *gradation* (as if from gradāri); grātul-at-lo, *congratulation*; īmīt-at-lo, *imitation*; īnquīs-īt-lo, *legal inquiry*; larg-īt-lo, *bestowal, bribery*; lēg-at-lo, *the office of an ambassador*; libēr-at-lo, *a release*; mächln-at-lo, *contrivance*; mult-at-lo, *amercement*; mūn-īt-lo, *a fortification*; mūt-at-lo, *change*; nā-tlo, *a breed* (na-sci); nōt-at-lo, *marking, noticing*; nō-tlo, *taking cognisance* (no-sc-ēre); oblig-at-lo, *engagement*; occup-at-lo, *seizing, business*; ōr-at-lo, *speech*; part-īt-lo, *division*; permūt-at-lo, *an exchange*; pēt-īt-lo, *aiming, candidateship, claim*; postūl-at-lo, *demand*; pō-tlo, *drinking* (comp. poto-, pō-tare); prāst-at-lo (post-Aug.),



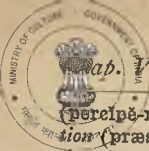
*garantio*, payment; *prōb-atio*, testing; *prōvōc-atio*, a challenge, appeal; *pūt-atio*, pruning; *rēcord-atio*, remembrance; *recūs-atio*, refusal; *rēnunti-atio*, a public announcement of a result; *reprēsant-atio*, cash payment; *respir-atio*, taking breath; *restit-utio*, restoration; *rōg-atio*, a legislative proposal, a bill; *sālūt-atio*, greeting; *simul-atio*, pretence; *sōl-utio*, discharge of debt, &c.; *sort-itio*, lot-drawing; *stīp-atio*, crowding; *stīpūl-atio*, a bargain; *supplic-atio*, public prayer; *tābul-atio* (Cæs.), a flooring (*tābula*, a plank); *test-atio* (*testific-atio*, Cic.), giving evidence; *tral-atio*, transfer; *vāc-atio*, exemption; *vēn-atio*, hunting; and many others.

(b) From supine stems, with short vowel preceding suffix:

*ād-itio*, entry on an inheritance (*ādī-re*); *admōn-itio*, reminding (*admōnēre*); *amb-itio*, canvassing (*ambi-re*); *appār-itio*, attendance (*appārere*); *cognitio*, knowledge, judicial inquiry (*cogno-sc-ere*); *dā-tio*, giving (*dā-re*); *ēditio*, publishing (*ēdē-re*); *exhib-itio* (Ulp. &c.), maintenance; *it-io*, going (*i-re*); *mōn-itio*, warning (*mōnēre*); *pōs-itio*, placing, posture (*pōn-ēre*); *rā-tio*, account, reason (*rēri*); *sā-tio*, sowing (*sē-rē-re*); *sēd-itio*, a sedition (*sed, ire*); *sorb-itio*, a supping up, a draught (*sorbēre*); *stā-tio*, a station, a post (*stāre*); *supersti-tio*, superstition (standing over in awe; *super-stāre*); *vendī-tio*, sale (*vendēre*); and others.

(c) Either from consonant stems, or contracted:

*ac-tio*, action (*āg-ēre*); *adjec-tio*, addition (*adjic-ēre*); *adop-tio*, adoption (comp. *adoptā-re*); *affec-tio*, relation, disposition of mind (*afficē-re*); *auc-tio*, a sale (*augēre*); *aversio*, turning away (*vert-ēre*); in law phrase, *per aversionem emōre*, to buy as a whole (*verr-ere*); *cap-tio*, a trick, sophism (*cāp-ēre*); *cau-tio*, a caution, a legal security (*cāvēre*); *cen-sio*, an assessing (*censēre*); *circumscip-tio*, a contour, cheating (*circumscrib-ēre*); *commis-sio*, a contest (*commit-t-ēre*); *comprēhen-sio*, laying hold of (*comprēhend-ēre*); *concep-tio*, drafting of law formulæ (*conci-pē-ro*); *conces-sio*, grant (*conced-ēre*); *conclū-sio*, shutting in, a peroration (*conclūd-ēre*); *consen-sio*, agreement (*consentīre*); *construc-tio*, construction (*constru-ēre*); *con-tio*, an assembly, an address to such (*convēn-ire*); *contrac-tio*, drawing together (*contrāh-ēre*); *defec-tio*, revolt, failure (*dēficē-re*); *devotio*, devotion (*dēvōvēre*); *dic-tio*, saying (*dic-ēre*); *digres-sio*, digression (*digrēd-i*); *distinc-tio*, distinction (*distingv-ēre*); *emp-tio*, purchase (*ēm-ēre*); *fic-tio*, fashioning, fiction (*fig-ēre*); *flexio*, a turn (*flect-ēre*); *impres-sio*, an impress, attack (*imprim-ere*); *induc-tio*, a bringing in, drawing one's pen through (*induc-ēre*); *inven-tio*, discovery (*invēnīre*); *lū-sio*, playing (*lūd-ēre*); *man-sio*, staying, lodging-place (*mānēre*); *mis-sio*, a discharge (*mitt-ēre*); *mō-tio*, moving (*mōvēre*); *offen-sio*, stumbling, offence (*offend-ēre*); *pas-tio*, pasturing (*pasc-ēre*); *pen-sio*, payment (*pend-ēre*); *percep-tio*, gathering



(percep̄-re); perpes-sio, *endurance* (perpēt-ī); præsump-tio, *anticipation* (præsūm-ēre); quæs-tio, *an inquiry* (quær-ēre); rēfec-tio (post-Aug.), *restoration, refreshment* (rēficē-re); scrip-tio, *writing* (scrib-ēre); sēces-sio, *a withdrawal* (sēcēd-ēre); sec-tio, *cutting, sale of a bankrupt estate* (sēcāre); ses-sio, *a sitting* (sēdēre); spon-sio, *an agreement, a wager* (spondēre); tac-tio, *touching* (tang-ēre); trāvec-tio, (1) *carrying across*; (2) *riding post* (transvēh-ēre); ul-tio, *revenge* (ulc-īscī); vī-sio, *sight* (vidēre); and others.

Compound stem-endings: -inqvo, § 772; -ento, -mento, -lento (-ginta, -gento), §§ 791—795; -enti, § 807; -ensī, -iensī, § 815; -undo, -bundo, -cundo, §§ 817—820; -inēr, § 905; -nūs, -nūs, §§ 911, 913; -neo, -gneo, -āneo, -ōneo, §§ 922, 923; -entia, § 933; -nio, -mnio, -mōnio, -cīnio, §§ 934—936.

## CHAPTER VII.

### LINGUAL NOUN STEMS. L.

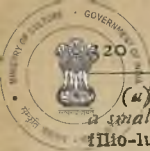
#### i. Stems ending in -lo.

-lo cōlus (f.), *a distaff*; dōlus, *craft*; fālæ (pl.), *a scaffold*- 855  
ing; gēlum, *frost*; mālus (adj.), *bad*; mōla, *a mill* (mōl-  
ēre); pīla, *a ball*; pīlus, *a hair*; sālum, *the sea* (comp. sāl-, σάλος);  
sōlum, *the ground*; vōla, *hollow of hand or foot*. (For some with  
diminutive suffix, e.g. tēplum, see under -ulo.)

-ō-lo This older form of the vowel before l is retained only 856  
after e, i, or v (cf. § 213. 2 b). The ō is often the final  
stem vowel of the word to which the suffix is added:

1. Adjectives: aureō-lus, *golden* (aureo-); ēbrio-lus (Plaut.),  
*somewhat drunken* (ebriō-); frivōlus, *trifling* (for frīqvulus? *rubbed*  
or *brittle*; comp. frīc-are, fri-are); helvō-lus (helveolus), *yellowish*  
(helvo-); parvōlus, *very small* (parvo-).

2. Substantives (chiefly in Cicero), mostly diminutives of sub-  
stantives in -o:



(a) Masculine: *alveo-lus*, a small trough; *calceo-lus* (Lat.), a small shoe; *cāseo-lus*, a small cheese; *cūneo-lus*, a small wedge; *filio-lus*, a little son; *hārio-lus*, a soothsayer; *librārio-lus*, a bit of a copyist; *malleo-lus*, a small hammer, a slip for planting; *pasceolus*, a leathern bag (for φάσκαλος?); *pilleo-lus*, a small cap; *simio-lus*, a little ape; *servo-lus*, a little slave; *urceo-lus*, a little pitcher.

*Puteoli*, Little-wells; *Tiberiolus* (Tac. *A.* 6. 5), darling *Tiberius*; *scævola* (m.), (*scæva*-, left-hand).

(b) Feminine; all (except *viola*) diminutives of subst. in -a.

*actuariō-la* (or -um?), a small boat; *ārāneo-la*, a small spider; *ardeo-la*, a heron; *āreo-la*, a small open place; *bestio-la*, an insect; *clāvō-la*, a scion; *cōpio-læ* (pl.), a few troops; *dēlicio-læ* (pl.), a little darling; *fascio-la*, a small bandage; *filio-la*, a little daughter; *glōrio-la*, a bit of distinction; *hōrio-la*, a skiff; *laureo-la*, a laurel branchlet; *luscīnio-la*, a little nightingale; *mēmōrio-la*, a poor memory; *nauseo-la*, a slight squeamishness; *sententio-la*, an aphorism; *sēpio-la*, a little cuttle fish; *valvo-læ* (pl.), double shells of a pod; *victōrio-la*, a small statue of *Victory*; *vindēmio-la*, a little vintage; *vio-la*, a violet (comp. ῥοή); and others.

(c) Neuter: all diminutives of neuter substantives in -o:

*atrio-lum*, a small entrance-hall; *armārio-lum*, a cabinet; *balneo-lum*, a small bath; *brāchio-lum* (Catull.), a slender arm; *commentārio-lum*, a short essay; *dēversōrio-lum*, a small lodging; *dōllo-lum*, a small cask; *flammeo-lum*, a small bridal veil; *lūteo-lum*, a small cloth; *nēgōtio-lum*, a bit of business; *ōtio-lum*, a bit of leisure; *pēcūllo-lum*, a small private property; *prædio-lum*, a small landed estate; *sōlācio-lum* (Catull.), a bit of comfort; *svāvio-lum* (Catull.), a soft kiss; *tectōrio-la* (pl.), plaster casts.

-ūlo      r. Adjectives<sup>1</sup>:

857

(a) Diminutival: all (except *vetulus*) from adjectives with -o stems: *ācūtu-lus*, somewhat pointed; *albu-lus*, whitish; *ālīquantu-lus*, somewhat; *argūtu-lus*, somewhat subtle; *ārīdu-lus* (Catull.), a little dry; *barbātu-lus*, with a bit of a beard; *bīmu-lus* (Catull., Suet.), two years old; *candīdu-lus*, fairly white; *contortu-lus*, a bit twisted; *frigīdu-lus*, rather cold; *hīlāru-lus*, merry and little; *horridu-lus*, roughish; *īmu-lus* (Catull.), lowest; *lassu-lus* (Catull.), a little tired; *lentū-lus*, rather slow; *limātu-lus*, delicately fine; *līmu-lus* (Plaut.), somewhat askance; *longu-lus*, longish; *pætu-*

<sup>1</sup> Comp. the lines made by Hadrian on his death-bed (Hist. Aug. *Had.* 25):

*Animula vagula blandula,  
hospes comesque corporis,  
quæ nunc abibis in loca,  
pallidula rigida nudula,  
nec, ut soles, dabis jocos?*

(b) Not (apparently) diminutival; chiefly from verbs: æm-ulus, *emulous*; amp-lus, *large (on both sides, around)*; amb-, cf. § 70); bīb-ulus, *thirsty* (bīb-ēre); bīb-ulus, *of oxen* (bōv-, § 76); cær-ulus, *dark blue* (cf. cæruleus); crēd-ulus, *credulous* (crēd-ēre); ēdent-ulus (Plaut.), *toothless* (ē denti-); garru-lus, *prattling* (garrīre); pātu-lus, *wide-spreading* (pātēre); pend-ulus, *hanging* (pendēre); quēr-ulus, *complaining* (quēr-i); sēdulus (cf. § 990); sing-ūlus, *one each, single*; strāg-ulus, *for covering* (strāgi-, cf. § 784); stridu-lus, *whistling* (strīdēre); trēm-ulus, *quivering* (trēmēre).

## 858

, vernula, *a little slave* (verna-).

Feminine: mostly from stems in -a: *ætātu-la*, *youth* (*ætāt-*); *āmīcu-la*, *a darling mistress*; *ānīmu-la*, *dear life*; *āqvū-la*, *a little water*; *arcu-la*, *a casket*; *capsu-la*, *a box*; *cāsū-la*, *a small cottage*; *caupōnu-la*, *a small tavern*; *causu-la*, *a petty lawsuit*; *cēnu-la*, *a light dinner*; *cervīcu-la*, *a small neck* (*cervic-*); *clausu-la*, *a conclusion* (as if from *clausa-*); *conciātrīc-ula*, *a soft match-maker* (*conciātrīc-*); *fāc-ula*, *a little torch* (*fāc-*); *falcu-la*, *a small billhook* (*falcī-*); *flāmmu-la*, *a little flame*; *formu-la*, *a (short) legal form*; *glandu-læ* (pl.), *glands* (*glandī-, acorn*); *guttu-la*, *a little drop*; *herbu-la*, *a little herb*; *lācrīmu-la*, *a tiny tear*; *lectīcu-la*, *a small sedan*; *menu-la*, *a small table*; *mercēd-ula*, *small wares* (*mercēd-*); *mērētrīc-ula*, *a girl prostitute* (*meretrīc-*); *nūc-ula*, *a*



*mall* nut (nūc-); nūtric-ula, a nurse (nutric-); pallu-la, a *small* cloak; plāgu-la, a bed curtain (plāga-, a net); portu-la, a small gate; pupu-la, the pupil of the eye (image on retina? pūpa-, a girl); quadrigu-læ (pl.), a little four-horse team; rādic-ula, a small root (rādic-); ripu-la, a little bank; rōtu-la, a little wheel; sarcinu-la, a little bundle; scutu-la, a square dish (scūt-; comp. scutra, scutella, and for ū scūtica); serru-la, a small saw; sextu-la, the sixth of an uncia; sportu-la, a little basket; tōgu-la, a little gown; tonstrie-ula, a small hairdresser; villu-la, a little country-house; virgu-la, a small rod; vōcu-la, a weak voice; and others.

Neuter: cāpitu-lum, a small head (cāpūt-); crustu-lum, pastry; muscipulum, a mouse-trap (mūsi-, cāpere, § 992); oppidu-lum, a small town; posticu-lum, a small back building; prātu-lum, a small meadow; rapu-lum, a little turnip; saxulum, a small rock; scriptulum (scripalum, scrupulum, scriplum),  $\frac{1}{16}$  oz. (a transl. of γράμμα?); spīcu-lum, a sharp point (spīco-, a point; comp. spīca); scutu-lum, a small shield.

(b) Not (apparently) diminutival, or not diminutives of existing nouns:

Masculine: æsculus, the Italian oak; angulus, a corner (comp. ἄγκυλος, uncus, unguis, &c.); bājulus, a porter; bōtulus, a sausage; cāpulus. (1) a bilt, (2) a coffin (cāpē-re); cātulus, a whelp; cūmulus, a heap (comp. κνέιν, kūma); fāmulus (also adj. in Aug. and post-Aug. poetry), a servant; figulus, a potter (fig-ere); gērulus, a porter (gēr-ere); lēgulus, a picker (lēg-ere); ōculus, an eye (§ 107); ōpulus, a kind of maple; pessulus, a bolt (from πάσσαλος?); pōpulus, a people (comp. plē-nus, πλήθος, πόλις, &c.); pōpulus (f.), a poplar; scōpulus, a rock (from σκόπελος?); situlus (also situla), a bucket; stīmulus, a prick (comp. στιγμαί, § 129. c); titulus, a title; tūmulus, a bill (tūm-ere); tūtulus, a conical head-dress; vidulus, a portmanteau; vitulus, a calf (§ 91).

adsecula, a follower (ad seqv-i); rab-ula, a brawler (rabēre).

Proper names: Bibulus (§ 857 b); Catulus (vid. supr.); Figulus (vid. supr.); Siculus, a Sicilian; Tappulus; Trēmulus (§ 857 b); Vitulus (vid. supr.). Also Decula; Scāpula (vid. infr.).

Feminine: assula, a splinter; cācula (m.), a servant; cōpula, a tie (com, āp-isci); ēpula (pl.), a banquet; fērula, (1) fennel giant, (2) a rod; fistula, a pipe; gūla, the throat (from the sound); insula, a hand or fillet; insula, an island, a separate block of buildings; Inula, elecampane; jugulæ (pl.), collar-stars in Orion's belt; mātula, a pot; mentula, for mejentula (from mejēre); mērula, a blackbird; nēbula, a cloud (comp. nūbes, νέφος); pænula, a cloak; pāpula, a pimple; pergula, a stall or booth; pūsula, a blister (from φῦσα, φουσαλλίς; the rarer form pustula is probably from pūs); radula (Col.), a scraper (rād-ere); rēgula, a rule (rēg-ere); scandula, a wooden shingle; scāpulæ (pl.), the shoulder-blades; spēcula, a watchtower (spēcē-re); stīpula, a stalk; tēgula, a flat tile (tēg-ere);





chap. II.] *Lingual Noun-Stems: -ūlo, -pūlo, -būlo, -cūlo.*

*trāgula*, a javelin, a net (comp. *trāhere*?); *ūlūla*, a screech-owl;  
*ungula*, a hoof (*ungvi*-, m.).

Neuter: *cingulum* (also *cingulus*, *cingula*), a belt (*cing-ēre*); *coagulum*, rennet (com. *āg-ēre*, to make to curdle); *exemplum*, a sample (*exim-ēre*; cf. § 70); *jāculum*, a dart (*jācēre*); *jūgulum*, the collar-bone (*jūgo-jung-ēre*); *pipulum*, chirping (*pipāre*); *rēpāgula* (pl.), bolts (*pāng-ēre*); *spēcūlum*, a mirror (*spēcē-re*); *templum*, a temple (for *tem-ulum*; comp. *τέμενος* and § 70); *torculum*, a wine press (*torqvēre*).

**-pūlo** (1) Adjectives (comp. the Greek termination *-πλοος*, 860 e.g. *ἀπλοῦς*, &c.): *simpulus* (only used as subst., so also *simpla*, *simplum*), single (comp. *sim-plex*, *semel*); *dūplus*, double (duo); *triplus*, triple; *quadrūplus*, fourfold; *octuplus*, eightfold. These words are generally used only in neuter as substantives.

(2) Substantives: *discipūlus*, a learner (*disc-ēre*); *manipulus* (*manipulus*), a handful, a company of soldiers (*mānu*-; comp. *ple-*, *plēnus*?); *simplūm*, a ladle.

For *templum*, &c. see § 859; for others, where *p* is apparently radical, see § 858.

**-būlo** (a) Feminine: *fābula*, a narrative (*fārī*); *fībula*, a clasp 861 (*fig-ēre*); *sūbula*, an awl (*su-ēre*); *tābula*, a plank.

(b) Neuter: *acētābulum*, a cup (for vinegar? *āceto-*); *conciābulum*, a place for assembly (*conciāre*); *incūnā-bula* (pl.), cradle (in *cūna*-); *infund-ibulum*, a funnel (*infund-ēre*); *lāt-ibulum*, a hiding-place (*lātēre*); *mendicā-bulum* (Plaut. once), a beggar (*mendicāre*); *nucifrangī-bula* (pl.), nutcrackers (*nūc*-, *frang-ēre*); *pa-bulum*, fodder (*pascēre*); *pātī-bulum*, a cross (*pātēre*); *prostī-bulum*, a prostitute (*prostāre*); *rutābulum*, a poker or spoon (*rū-ēre*?); *sabulum*, gravel; *stā-bulum*, a stall (*stāre*); *suffī-bulum*, a square white veil, worn by the Vestal Virgins at a sacrifice (*sub figēre*?); *tintinnā-bulum*, a bell (*tintinnāre*); *trī-bulum*, a thrashing sledge (*trī-tērēre*); *trientābulum* (Liv. 31. 14), land assigned in payment of a third of a debt (*trientī-*); *tūr-ibulum*, a censer (*tūs-*); *vēnā-bulum*, a hunting-spear (*vēnārī*); *vestībulum*, a forecourt (origin uncertain); *vōcā-bulum*, a name (*vōcāre*).

**-cūlo(clo)** 1. Adjectives, chiefly diminutival, and from 1 stems; 862

(a) From nouns: *acri-culus*, testy; *anni-culus*, a year old (*anno*-); *dulci-culus*, saucetish; *forti-culus*, somewhat bold; *grandi-culus* (Plaut.), rather large; *lēvi-culus*, somewhat vain; *mas-culus*, male (*māsl-*); *mollī-culus*, tender; *pauper-culus*, poor (*pauper-*); *tēnuī-culus*, rather slight; *tristi-culus*, somewhat sorrowful; *turpi-culus*, ugly; *vernā-culus*, (1) of slaves, (2) native (*verna-*).

(b) From verbs: *ridi-culus* (*deridiculus*), laughable (*ridēre*); *reīculus* (Cato, Sen.), refuse (*rēīcēre*).

(c) *clanculum* (adv.) is adverbial accus. (*clam*).



## 2. Substantives:

## (a) Masculine: almost all diminutival:

*amātor-culus* (Plaut.), a lover dear; *āmi-culus*, a dear friend; *amni-culus*, a streamlet; *angvi-culus*, a small snake; *anser-culus* (Col.), a gosling; *arti-culus*, a joint, knuckle (*artu-*); *asser-culus*, a small pole; *cincti-culus* (Plaut.), a belt (*cinctu-*); *cūniculus*, a mine; hence, a burrower, viz. a rabbit (*cūneo-*); *ensi-culus* (Plaut.), a small sword; *fasci-culus*, a packet; *flos-culus*, a flowret; *folli-culus*, a small bag, pod; *fonti-culus*, a little spring; *frāter-culus*, a little brother; *fūni-culus*, a thin cord; *grā-culus*, a jackdaw (perhaps the *c* is radical); *igni-culus*, a spark; *lācus-culus* (Col.), a small lake (*lacu-*); *lāter-culus*, a small brick; *lēpus-culus*, a leveret (*lēpōs-*); *lintri-culus*, a awberry; *mar-culus* (*martulus*, Plin. ed. Detlef.), a hammer; *mus-culus*, a little mouse, a muscle (*mūsi-*); *orbī-culus*, a small dish or roller; *panni-culus*, a rag (*panno-*); *passer-culus*, a little sparrow; *pāter-culus*, a surname of Velleian clan; *pēni-culus*, a brush; *pisci-culus*, a little fish; *ponti-culus*, a little bridge; *pulvis-culus*, a little dust; *puti-culi* (pl., Varr., Fest.), gravepits (*pūteo-*); *quæsti-culus*, a small profit (*quæstu-*); *rūmus-culus*, gossip (*rūmōs-*); *sensi-culus* (Quint.), a clause (*sensu-*, *sensus*, a sentence, Quint.); *scrōbi-culus*, a little trench; *sirpi-culus* (*surp-*, *scirp-*), a rush basket (*sirpo-*); *sur-culus*, a shoot (said to be from *sūro-*, a shoot); *testi-culus*; *ventri-culus*, the stomach; *vermi-culus*, a grub; *versi-culus*, a short verse (*versu-*); *utri-culus*, a little bag; *vultī-culus*, a mien (*vultu-*).

## (b) Feminine: diminutives of feminine nouns:

*ædi-cula*, a chapel; *ānāti-cula*, a duckling (*ānāt-*); *āni-cula*, an old woman (*ānu-*); *āpi-cula*, a little bee; *arbus-cula*, a shrub (*arbōs-*); *auri-cula*, the external ear; *bū-cula*, a heifer (*bōvi-*); *cāni-cula*, a bitch, the dog star (*cān-*, § 448); *cicer-cula* (*cicēr-*, n., but also *cicēra-*, f.); *classi-cula*, a flotilla; *cohorti-cula*, a small troop; *crāti-cula*, a gridiron; *cūti-cula*, the skin; *diē-cula*, a brief day; *febri-cula*, a feverish attack; *fidi-culæ* (pl.), a lute, a rack; *lābe-cula*, a slight stain (*lābi-*, *lābēs*); *lenti-cula*, a lentil; *māni-cula*, a little hand (*mānu-*); *māter-cula*, a mother dear; *mūlier-cula*, a girl; *nāvi-cula*, a skiff; *nōvā-cula*, a razor (*nōvāre*, to renew); *nūbe-cula*, a little cloud (*nūbi-*, *nūbēs*); *pani-cula*, a tuft (*pappo-*, m.); *parti-cula*, a little bit; *pellī-cula*, a small skin; *plebe-cula*, the populace (*plēbe-*); *resti-cula*, a small rope; *mul-cula*, a mull; *sēcūri-cula*, a little axe; *sēde-cula*, a little seat (*sēdi-*, *sedes*); *sicili-cula*, a small sickle; *spē-cula*, a slight hope; *subū-cula*, a shirt (from *sub?* comp. *ex-u-ēre*); *sū-cula*, a little pig, a winch (*sul-*, su-, § 392; also the *Hyades* from a confusion of *u* with *u*); *tāgeti-cula*, a little mat (*tāget-*); *vēpre-cula*, a small briar (cf. § 430); *vīti-cula*, a little vine; *vulpe-cula*, a little fox (*vulpi-*, *vulpēs*); *uxor-cula*, a darling wife.



(c) Neuter: (1) diminutives from nouns:

conventi-culum, an assembly (conventu-); cor-culum, little heart; also a surname of Scipio Nasica for his good sense (cordi-); corni-culum, a little horn (cornu-); corpus-culum, a particle (corpös-); crēpus-culum, twilight (comp. crēpēro-, κνέφας); fēnus-culum, a little interest (fēnös-); gālērī-culum (Suct.), a small cap (gālēro); gēni-culum, a little knee (gēnu-); hōlus-culum, a bit of vegetable; jēcus-culum, a small liver (jēcös-); lāter-culum, a list (later-, masc. a brick); lātus-culum, a small side; mūnus-culum, a small present; ōpus-culum, a small work; os-culum, a pretty mouth, a kiss; ossi-culum, a small bone; raudus-culum, a bit of metal; rēti-culum, a small net; tuber-culum, a small bump; tus-culum, a bit of incense; vas-culum, a small vessel; ulcus-culum, a small sore.

(2) from verbs (chiefly):

admīniculum, a prop (comp. ad mānum); āmic-ulum, a mantle (where c is radical; āmicire); bā-culum, a staff (comp. βύκτρον, βαί-νω); cēnā-culum, a dining-room, an upper room (cenāre), crēpitā-culum, a rattle (crēpitāre); cūbi-culum, a chamber (cūbā-, cūbare); curri-culum, a course (curr-ēre); dēvert-iculum, a bypath, an inn (devert-ēre); dilūc-ulum, daybreak (dilūce-sc-ēre); ēverr-iculum, a drag-net (ēverrēre); fer-culum, a bier, a tray (fer-re); gūbernā-culum (gubernaculum), a helm (gubernare); hibernā-culum, a winter lodging (hibernare); incern-iculum, a sieve (incernēre); irridi-culum, a laughing-stock (irridēre); jentā-culum, breakfast (jentāre); mirā-culum, a wonder (mirāri); ōper-culum, a lid (ōpērire); ōrā-culum (ōrāclum), a divine utterance (ōrā-re); pēri-culum (periculum), a trial, risk (comp. pēri-tus); perpend-iculum, a plumb line (as if from perpendere); piā-culum, an expiation (piāre); pō-culum (pō-clum), a cup (comp. pō-tus), prōpugnā-culum, a bulwark (prō-pugnā-re); rēceptā-culum, a magazine, a retreat (receptā-re); rēdīmī-culum, a necklace (rēdīmī-re); rētīnā-cula (pl.), reins (rētī-nēre); sæ-culum (sæclum), a generation (a sowing? sa-, sōrere); sar-culum, a boe (sarire); senā-culum (Varr.) a senate hall (comp. sēnātus); spectā-culum, a sight (spectare); spirā-culum, a breathing-hole (spirā-re); subligā-culum, a waistband (subligā-re); sustentā-culum (Tac.), a support (sustentā-re); tabernā-culum, a tent (tā-berna-); terri-cula (pl.), bugbears (terrēre); tōmā-culum (toma-clum), a sausage (comp. τῶμα); torc-ulum, a press (torqvēre); vēh-i-culum, a carriage (vēh-ēre); vin-culum (vinculum), a bond (vincire); umbrā-culum, a shady place, a parasol (umbrā-re).

-un-cūlo i.e. -cūlo suffixed to stems (real or presumed) in -ōn.

£63

Substantives:

(a) Masculine: āv-unculus, a mother's brother (āvo-, a grand-father); carb-un-culus, a small coal (carbōn-); cent-un-culus, a



SL

*small patchwork* (centōn-); *fūr-un-culus*, a petty thief (*fūr-*); *hōm-un-culus*, a poor fellow (*hōmōn-*); *lātr-un-culus*, a footpad, a paven in draughts (*lātrōn-*); *lēn-un-culus*, (1) a young pander; (2) a skiff; *pect-un-culus*, a small scallop (*pectēn-*); *pētās-un-culus* (*Juv.*), a small leg of pork (*pēt-ā-sōn-*); *pugi-un-culus*, a small dagger (*pugiōn-*); *rān-un-culus*, a tadpole (*rāna-*); *serm-un-culus*, little-tattle (*sermōn-*); *tīr-un-culus*, a young beginner (*tīrōn-*).

(b) Feminine: chiefly diminutives of substantives in -tīōn (-sīōn); frequent in Cicero:

*ædificā-tiun-cula*, a small building; *ambulā-tiun-cula*, a short walk; *assentā-tiun-cula*, a bit of flattery; *can-tiun-cula*, a sweet song; *cap-edun-cula*, a small bowl (*capēdōn-*); *cap-tiun-cula*, a quibble; *cār-un-cula*, a piece of flesh (*carōn-* nom. *carō*); *cēnā-tiun-cula* (*Plin. Ep.*), a small dining-room; *commō-tiun-cula*, a slight disturbance; *con-tiun-cula*, a short harangue; *conclū-siun-cula*, a quibbling argument; *contrac-tiun-cula*, a slight oppression; *dōm-un-cula* (*Val. Max.*), a small house (*dōmu-*); *icūn-cula* (*Suet.*), a little image (*εἰκόν-*); *im-agun-cula* (*Suet. cf. Cic. Att. 6. 1. §. 25*), a little likeness (*imāgōn-*); *interroga-tiun-cula*, a short question; *lec-tiun-cula*, a little reading; *lēg-iun-cula*, a small legion (*legiōn-*); *mor-siun-cula* (*Plaut.*), a soft bite (*morsu-*); *occā-siun-cula* (*Plaut.*), a neat opportunity; *offen-siun-cula*, a slight offence; *ōrā-tiun-cula*, a little speech; *posses-siun-cula*, a small possession; *quaes-tiun-cula*, a trifling question; *rā-tiun-cula*, a little account; *rōgā-tiun-cula*, a little question; *ses-siun-cula*, a little sitting; *vir-gun-cula*, a little girl (*virgōn-*); and others.

(c) Neuter: *mendaci-unculum* (only abl. plur.), a fib.

-us-cūlo i.e. cūlo- suffixed to the stem of the comparative degree: 864  
*alti-us-culus* (*Suet.*), somewhat high; *compl-us-culi* (pl.), pretty many; *duri-us-culus* (*Plin.*), somewhat harsh; *grandi-us-cula* (*f., Ter. Andr. 815*), pretty well grown-up; *liquidi-us-culus* (*Plaut.*), softer; *longi-us-culus*, rather long; *maī-us-culus*, somewhat greater; *meli-us-culus*, somewhat better; *min-us-culus*, rather less; *nitidi-us-culus* (*Plaut.*), somewhat shiny; *plus-culus*, somewhat more, several; *putidi-us-culus*, somewhat more disagreeable; *tardi-us-culus*, somewhat slow; *uncti-us-culus* (*Plaut.*), somewhat unctuous. So the adverb *cālēri-us-cule* (*Corn.*), somewhat more quickly.

-ēd-ūlo *mōn-ēdula*, a jackdaw; *nitedula*, a dormouse; *qver- 865*  
*qvedula*, a kind of duck.

-ull-ūlo *paullulus*, very little, also as surname.

866

-ell-ūlo i.e. ūlo added to diminutives in ello (for *ērūlo*); *agellulus* (*Catul.*), a little field (*āgello-*); *bellulus* (*Plaut.*),





*pretty (bello-); cist-ellula, a little box (cistella-); lamellula (Petr.), a metal plate (lammīna-); puellula, a little girl (puella); tenebrellulus, delicate (tēnēro-).*

-ll-ūlo

i.e. ūlo suffixed to diminutives in -llo.

*ancillula, a little handmaid (ancilla-); paucillulus, very small (paucillo-).*

-llo

(1) Adjectives: *aquillus, dark-coloured; mutillus, mutilated, esp. having lost a horn (comp. μῦτελος); nūb-illus, cloudy (nūbi-); rutilus, auburn, also as surname; and see § 424.*

(2) Substantives:

*āquīla, an eagle; jūbīlum, a wild cry; pūmilus, a dwarf; sandāpīla, a common bier; sībilus, a hiss, whistling; sīmīla, fine wheat flour.*

-allo

*cāballus, a hack; callum, thick skin; galla, a gall nut; gallus, a cock; intervallum (part between the palisades), interval (inter, vallo-); palla, a cloak; vallus, (1) a winnowing fan (vanno); (2) a stake (comp. ἥλος, § 91); vallum, a palisading.*

Proper names: *Hispallus (Hispānulus); Messalla (Messanūla); Ralla (ranūla?).*

-aullo

*paullus, a little, few (pauc-): also as surname.*

-ollo

*abolla, a thick woollen gown (comp. ἀναβολή); collum, a neck; cōrolla, a garland (for cōrōnula); oīlus, that (old form of ille, § 373); olla (aula), a pot; persolla (Plaut. once), little mask (for persōnula); sollus (sōlus), alone (comp. ὅλος, Ion. οὔλος).*

-ul-lo

(1) Adjectives: *pullus, dusky; sātullus (Varr. once), sated (sātūro-); ullus, any (ūno-).*

(2) Substantives: (a) appellatives: *ampulla, a flask (for ampōrūla); betulla, birch-tree; bulla, a bubble, a stud; cucullus, a hood; hōmullus, a manikin (for hōmon-, cf. § 449); lōnullus (Plaut. *Pan.* II. 25), a little pander (lōnōn-); mēdulla, the marrow, pith (comp. mēdio-); nullus, a mullet; pullus, a young animal, esp. a chick; trulla, a ladle (trua-).*

(b) Proper names: *Cātullus for Cātōnulus; Lūcullus; Mārullus for Mārōnulus; Rullus; Tertullus; Tibullus; Tullus.*

*Sulla for sūrula, little calf of leg.*

-el-lo

Usually arises from the diminutival suffix and assimilation of the preceding consonant (§ 176. 1), so that it is = -ērūlo, -ēnūlo, or the doubly diminutival -ūlūlo. Cf. § 213. 5.





## 1. Adjectives:

bellus, *pretty* (bōno-); gēnellus, *twin* (gēmīno-); intēgellus, *tolerably sound* (intēgēro-); miscellus (rare), *mixed* (comp. miscēre); misellus, *pitiably* (misēro-); mollicellus (Catull.), *soft* (mollicūlo-); nōvellus, *new* (nōvo-); pulcellus, *pretty and little* (pulcero-); rūbellus, *reddish* (rūbero-); tēnellus, *delicate* (tēnēro-).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: āgellus, *a small field* (āgero-); ānellus, *a little ring* (ānūlo-); angellus (Lucr.), *a small corner* (angūlo-); asellus, *an ass's colt* (āsino-); cancelli (pl.), *a grating or bars*; cātellus, *a puppy* (cātūlo-); cultellus, *a small knife* (cultero-); libellus, *a pamphlet, petition, &c.* (libero-); lōcellus, *a little compartment* (lōcūlo-); ōcellus, *a dear little eye* (ōcūlo-); pōpellus, *the rabble* (pōpūlo-); porcellus, *a little pig* (porcūlo-); puellus, *a boy* (puēro-); rastellus, *a small rake* (rastero-; cf. § 369); vitellus, *the yolk of an egg* (vitūlo-, a calf).

Proper names: Marcellus (marco-, marcūlo-); Mētellus.

Columella (vid. infr.); Dōlabella (vid. infr.); Fēnestella (vid. infr.); Ofella (vid. infr.).

(b) Feminine: cāmella, *a wine cup* (cāmēra-, a vault?); cāpella, *a shegoat* (cāpera-); cātella, *a small chain* (cātēna-); cella, *a store-room*; clitellæ (pl.), *panniers*; cōlūmella, *a small pillar* (cōlūmena-); dextella, *a little right hand* (dextera-); dōlabella, *a small pickaxe*; (dōlabra-); fabella, *a short story* (fābūla); fēmella (Catull.), *a girl* (fēmīna-); fenestella, *a little window* (fēnestra-); fiscella, *a small basket* (fiscīna-); lāmella (Sen.), *a plate of metal* (lāmīna-); mātella, *a pot* (mātūla-); mītella, *a turban* (mītera-); nūmella, *a fetter*; ōfella, *a little bit*; (offūla); ōpella, *light work* (ōpēra-); pāgella, *a short page* (pāgīna-); pātella, *a small dish* (pātīna-); prōcella, *a storm* (comp. procellēre); puella, *a girl* (puēra-); scutella, *a small dish* (scutra-); sella, *a chair* (sēdi-); sitella, *a ballot urn* (sitūla-); sportella, *a little basket* (sportūla-); stella, *a star* (stēra-? comp. stērēp-, Engl. star); tabella, *a tablet, esp. for writing or voting* (tābūla-); tessella, *a little cube* (tessēra-); turbellæ (pl. Plaut.), *a stir* (turba-); umbella, *a sunshade* (umbra-); volsellæ (pl.), *tweezers* (comp. volso-, vellēre).

## (c) Neuter; almost all diminutives of neuters in -ro:

castellum, *a fort*; cērēbellum, *a small brain*; duellum (bellum), *war* (duo); flābellum, *a small fan*; flāgellum, *a scourge*; lābellum, *a pretty lip* (labro-); labellum, *a bathing tub* (lāvabra-); lūcellum, *a small gain*; mācellum, *meat market* (orig. unknown); plōstellum, *a small waggon*; rostellum (Col., Plin.), *a small beak*; sacellum, *a shrine*; scalpellum, *a lancet*.



In some cases for *-inũlo-*; in others from words with *-ello*; e.g. *ovi-*, *lapid-*, &c.: in others probably (from false analogy) appended directly as a diminutival suffix.

1. Adjectives:

*aliquantillus* (Plaut. once), *some little* (*aliquanto-*); *ovillus*, of sheep (*ovi-*); *pauillus*, *little* (*pauco-*); *pũsillus*, *very small* (comp. *pũsus* very rare, a boy); *quantillus*, *how very small* (*quanto-*); *suillus*, of swine (*su-*); *tantillus*, *so very little* (*tanto-*).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *cāmillus*, a youth-priest; *capillus*, the hair of the head; *cātillus*, a small bowl (*cātino-*); *cōdicilli* (pl.), a (writing) note (*cōdēc-*); *fritillus*, a dice box; *hādillus*, a little kid (*hædo-*); *lapillus*, a little pebble (*lāpid-*); *lũpillus*, a small lupine (*lũpino-*); *pastillus*, a lozenge; *paxillus* (Plin., Col.), a peg; *pēnicillus*, a paint brush (*pēnicũlo-*); *pugillus* (rare), a handful (*pugino-*); *pulvillus*, a little cushion (*pulvino-*); *pũpillus*, a sword (*pũpo-*); *villus*, a tuft of hair.

Proper names: *Cāmillus* (see above); *Faustillus* (*Faustino-*); *Pulvillus* (*pulvino-*); *Regillus* (*rēgũlo-*); *Rufillus* (*Rũfino-*); and others. Also *Axilla* (vid. *infr.*); *Ravilla* (*rāvus*, gray?).

(b) Feminine: *ancilla*, a handmaid; *angvilla*, an eel (*angvi-*); *argilla*, white clay (from *ἀργίλλος*, comp. *ἀργό-*, white); *armillæ* (pl.), bracelets (armo-, shoulder); *axilla* (orig. form of *ala* acc. to Cic. *Or.* 45, but see § 871), armpit (*axi-*); *fāvilla*, glowing ash; *fritilla*, gravel used at sacrifices; *furcilla*, a little fork (*furca-*); *mā-milla*, a breast (mamma-); *maxilla* (cf. Cic. *Or.* 45), a jawbone (comp. *μαγ-*, *μάσσω*, knead); *pāpilla*, a teat (comp. *pāpũla*); *pis-trilla*, a mill (*pistrina-*); *pũpilla* a female sword, the pupil of the eye (*pũpa-*); *scintilla*, a spark; *squilla*, a shrimp; *stilla*, a drop (comp. *stiria*, icicle); *tonsillæ* (pl.), *tosillæ* (C. N. D.), the tonsils; *villa*, a country-house (*vico-*?).

Proper names: e.g. *Dōmitilla* (comp. *Domitio-*); *Drusilla* (*Druso-*); *Livilla* (*Livia-*); *Priscilla* (*Prisco-*); *Procilla* (*Proculo-*); *Quintilla* (*Quinto-*); *Rufilla* (*Rũfino-*); and others.

(c) Neuter: *bācillum*, a small stick (*bācũlo-*); *bātillum*, a fire-pan; *oscillum*, a little image of a face (*oscũlum*); *pistillum*, a pestle (comp. *pisto-*, participle of *pĩns-ěre*); *pōcillum*, a cup (*pōcũlo-*); *quāsillum*, a wool basket (comp. *quālo-*); *sālillum*, a salt-cellar (*sālino-*); *scābillum* (*scabellum*), a footstool, castanet played by foot (*scamno-*, cf. § 78.5); *sīgillum*, a seal (*sĩgno-*); *specillum*, a probe (*spēc-ěre*: comp. *spēcũlum*); *tēgillum*, a covering (*tēg-ěre*), *tĩgil-lum*, a little beam (*tĩgno-*); *vexillum*, a banner (*věh-ěre*; comp. *vělum*).



The long vowel is probably due to the contraction of longer forms (see Cic. Or. 45).

āla, *a wing* (for axula?); māla, *a jaw* (for maxula? § 870. 2, b.); mālus, *a mast*; pālus, *a stake*; pāla, *a spade*; quālum (also plur. quāli), *a hamper* (for quasulum? comp. quasillum); scalæ (pl.), *stairs* (for scand-ulæ?); talus, *an ankle*.

Proper name: Ahala (comp. āla; and vēhēmens with vēmens.

-aulo      caulæ (pl.), *holes* (cavo-).

-ōlo      cōlum, *a sieve*; sōlus, *alone* (see sollus).

-ūlo      cūcūlus, *a cuckoo*; cūlus, i. q. ānus; mūlus, *a mule*.

-ælo      cælum, *heaven*; cælum, *a graving tool*.

-ēlo }  
(-ello) } (a) feminine. In some the suffix is appended to the simple verb-stem; in some to the past participle; in some to other forms. (Lachmann draws from early MSS. the use of writing double l if the syllable preceding e be short.)

candela, *a candle* (candere, to glitter); cautela (Dig.), *a security* (cauto-); elcendela, *a glow-worm* (a rustic name reduplicated from candela?); clientela, *protection* (clienti-); corruptēla, *a corruption* (corrupto-); custōdēla (Plaut. and ap. Gaj.), *guardianship* (custōd-); lōqvella, *speech* (lōqvi); mustēla, *a weasel*; nītēla, *a dormouse*; obsēqvella, *complaisance* (obsēqvi); qvērēla, *a complaint* (qvēri); sēqvella (rare), *a follower* (sēqui); suadēla, *persuasion* (suadēre); sūtēla, *an artifice* (sūto-); tēla, *a web* (for texūla?); tūtēla, *guardianship* (tūto-).

(b) neuter: mantēlum, *a cloak*; prēlum, *a press* (prēm-ēre); tēlum, *a dart*; vēlum, *a sail* (for vēh-ulum?).

-īlo      filum, *a thread*; hīlum, *a trifle*; pīla, *a pillar*; pīlum, *a pestle, a heavy pike* (pīs-ēre); sīlus (for sīmulus?), *pug-nosed*.

## ii. Stems ending in -li.

With few exceptions all derivatives in -li are, at least primarily, adjectives.

-li      bllis (f.), *bile*; callis (m. f.), *a path*; caullis or cōllis (m.), *a stalk* (from καυλός?); collis (m.), *a bill* (comp. cul-men, cōl-umna); fēles (f.), *a cat*; follis (m.), *a bag, bellows*; mæles (f.),



SL

*a billion*; mille (n.), *a thousand*; mōles (f.), *a shapeless mass*; mollis (adj.), *soft* (comp. μαλ-ακός); pellis (f.), *a skin*; prōles (f.), *offspring* (pro, ōlere, *to grow*); vallis (f.), *a valley*; vīlis (adj.), *cheap*.

-l fel (n., stem fell-), *gall* (comp. χόλος); mel (n., stem mell-), *honey* (comp. μέλι); sal (m. or n.), *salt* (comp. σάλος); sōl (m.), *the sun* (comp. ἥλιος).

-sūl consul, *a colleague?*; exul, *an exile*. Comp. præsul, *a dancer in front* (salire).

-līl (a) from verbal stems: āg-līs, *nimble, active* (āg-ēre); 875  
dēbīlis, *weak* (de, habīlis); fācīlis, *do-able, easy* (fācē-  
re); frāg-līs, *frail* (frang-ēre); hābīlis, *manageable, apt* (hābēre);  
nūb-līs, *marriageable* (nūb-ēre); sorbīlis (Cels. &c.), *suckable*  
(sorbēre); strīgīlis (f.), *a scraper* (string-ēre); ūt-līs, *useful* (ūt-ī).

(b) from nouns and others: grācīlis, *thin*; hūm-līs, *loosely*  
(hūmo-, *the ground*); nōvensīles (pl.), *the New Gods* (opposed to  
Dīi indigetes; comp. nōvo-); pārlīlis (Lucr., Ov.), *like* (parl-); sīm-  
līs, *like* (comp. sīm-plex, sēm-el, &c., *dua*); stēr-līs, *barren*; ūten-  
sile (chiefly in neut. pl. as subst.), *usable* (ūtī-).

-bī-lī All from verbs, or verbal forms: usually with a passive 876  
signification:

(1) with short vowel preceding suffix:

ālībīlis, *nourishing, nourishable* (āl-ēre); condūcībīlis, *advanta-  
geous* (condūc-ēre); crēdībīlis, *credible* (crēd-ēre); horribīlis, *exciting  
a shudder* (horrēre); impātībīlis, *insufferable* (in, pāt-ī); intellēgi-  
bīlis (Sen.), *mentally cognisable* (intellēg-ēre); restībīlis, *of land  
sown or tilled every year* (re, sī-st-ēre); stābīlis, *steady* (stāre); ter-  
rībīlis, *frightful* (terrēre); vendībīlis, *saleable* (vend-ēre); vīncībīlis,  
*win-able* (vinc-ēre); ūtībīlis (Plaut., Ter.), *serviceable* (ūt-ī).

(2) with ā preceding suffix:

admīrā-bīlis, *wonderful*; æquā-bīlis, *equal, equable*; æquīpārā-  
bīlis (Plaut.), *comparable*; affā-bīlis, *affable*; amā-bīlis, *loveable*;  
commendā-bīlis, *praiseworthy*; congrēgā-bīlis (Cic. once), *grega-  
rious*; delectā-bīlis (Tac.), *delightful*; desidērā-bīlis, *desirable*; de-  
testā-bīlis, *execrable*; dōmā-bīlis (Hor., Ov.), *tameable*; dūrā-bīlis,  
*lasting*; ēmendā-bīlis, *capable of correction*; exōrā-bīlis, *that may be  
talked over*; fāvōrā-bīlis, *popular* (favorāre not used); hābitā-bīlis,  
*habitable*; hōnōrā-bīlis (Cic. once), *complimentary*; imītā-bīlis, *imit-  
able*; impēnētrā-bīlis, *impenetrable*; implacā-bīlis, *unappeasable*; in-  
ēnarrā-bīlis, *indescribable*; inexplōrā-bīlis, *inexplicable*; inexplīcā-bīlis,  
*inexplicable*; inexplōrā-bīlis, *inexplicable*; innūmērā-bīlis, *countless*;





*insatiā-bilis*, insatiable; *intōlērā-bilis*, insupportable; *irrēparā-bilis*, irretrievable; *irrēvocā-bilis*, irrevocable; *lētā-bilis*, joyful; *laudā-bilis*, praise-worthy; *mēdicā-bilis*, curable, curative; *mēmōrā-bilis*, memorable; *misērā-bilis*, pitiable; *mūtā-bilis*, changeable; *nāvigā-bilis*, navigable; *optā-bilis*, desirable; *pēnētrā-bilis*, penetrable, penetrating (*penetrāre*); *plācā-bilis*, appeasable; *præstābilis*, preeminent; *prōbā-bilis*, probable, acceptable; *sānā-bilis*, curable; *spectā-bilis*, visible, notable; *tractā-bilis*, manageable; *vēnērā-bilis*, venerable; *viōlā-bilis*, violable; and others.

(3) with long vowel (other than ā) preceding the suffix:

*dēlē-bilis* (Mart.), destructible; *dissōlū-bilis*, dissoluble (*dissolv-ēre*); *flē-bilis*, lamentable; *ignō-bilis*, undistinguished (in, no-sc-ēre); *inexplē-bilis*, insatiable; *mō-bilis*, moveable, changeable (*mōvēre*); *nō-bilis*, famous, noble (no-sc-ēre); *sēpēlī-bilis* (Plaut. once), buryable (*sēpēlī-re*); *vōlū-bilis*, rolling, fluent (*volv-ēre*).

-*āl-bī-lī* } i.e. *bīlī* appended to stem of past participle (except 877  
(for *lī-bī-lī*) } in possibilis):

*flexibilis*, pliant; *plausibilis*, praiseworthy; *persuasibilis* (Quint.), persuasive; *possibilis* (Quint. and Dig.), possible (*pōt-*, *posse*); *sensibilis* (Sen.), perceivable by senses.

-*tīlī* } i.e. *lī* appended to stem of supine or past participle. It 878  
(-*sīlī*) } denotes possibility and quality (not action):

*āl-tīlis*, fattened (*āl-ēre*); *coc-tīlis*, baked (*coqv-ēre*); *compac-tīlis* (Plin.), thick-set (*complig-ēre*); *diffūs-īlis* (Lucr.), expansive (*diffundere*); *ēlec-tīlis* (Plaut.), choice (*ēlig-ēre*); *fer-tīlis*, fertile (*fer-re*); *fic-tīlis*, made by potters (*fig-ēre*); *fls-sīlis*, cleavable (*flnd-ēre*); *flex-īlis*, pliant (*fect-ēre*); *fos-sīlis*, dug up (*fōdē-re*); *fū-sīlis*, molten (*fund-ēre*); *fut-tīlis*, brittle, frothy, untrustworthy (from obsolete *fu-ēre*=*fundere*? the doubled *t* being indicative of the length of the syllable); *mis-sīlis*, missile (*mitt-ēre*); *nex-īlis*, tied (*nect-ēre*); *pen-sīlis*, hanging (*pend-ēre*); *plec-tīlis* (Plaut. once), woven (*plect-ēre*); *rā-sīlis*, scraped (*rād-ēre*); *scan-sīlis* (Plin.), climb-able (*scand-ēre*); *sec-tīlis*, cut-able, cut (*secāre*); *sen-sīlis*, sentient (*sentire*); *ses-sīlis*, fit for sitting, dwarf (*sēdēre*); *sōlū-tīlis* (Suet.), capable of dropping to pieces (*solv-ēre*); *sū-tīlis*, sewed together (*su-ēre*); *tac-tīlis* (Lucr.), touch-able (*tang-ēre*); *tex-tīlis*, woven (*tēg-ēre*); *ton-sīlis*, that may be clipt (*tondēre*); *tor-tīlis*, twisted (*torqvēre*); *vī-tīlis*, platted (*vlēre*); and some others.

*supellex* (for *supellectilis*, furniture (properly coverings? *super lectum*; or odd-gatherings? *super*, *lēg-ēre*, comp. Pott, *Ētym. For.* II. 545, ed. 2).





SL

(1) from verbs:

plic-āt-ilis (Plin.), *that may be folded* (plicā-re); vers-āt-ilis, *revolving, versatile* (versā-re); vol-āt-ilis, *winged* (volā-re).

(2) from nouns:

879

āqv-ātīlis, *living in water* (āqva-); ferr-ātīlis (Plaut.), *of slaves often fettered, living in iron* (ferro-); flūvī-ātīlis, *belonging to a river* (flūvio-); pluvīatīlis (Cels.), *of rain-water* (pluvia-); piscatum hamatīlem et saxatīlem (Plaut. Rud. 299), *fishing with hooks and on rocks* (hāmo-, saxo-); umbr-atīlis, *in the shade* (umbra-).

-ālī

1. Adjectives:

880

āditi-ālīs, *on entering office* (ādītu-); æqv-ālīs, *level* (æqvo-); ambary-ālīs (Fest.), *that goes round the fields* (amb, arva); ānim-ālīs, *having life* (ānīma-); ann-ālīs, *for a year, relating to a year* (anno-); arv-ālīs, *only of the college called Fratres arvales* (arvo-); augūr-ālīs, *of augurs* (augūr-); austr-ālīs, *southern* (austro-); bipēd-ālīs, *two feet long* (bis, pēd-); brūm-ālīs, *of mid-winter* (brūma-); cāpīt-ālīs, *of the head, deadly* (cāpūt-); centumvīr-ālīs, *of the court of the Hundred men* (centum, vīro-); cōmītī-ālīs, *of the assembly* (cōmītio-); conjectūr-ālīs, *conjectural* (conjectūra-); conjūg-ālīs (Col., Tac.), *of marriage* (conjūg-); convīv-ālīs, *of a dinner party* (convīva-); corpōr-ālīs (Sen., Dig.), *of the body* (corpōs-); crīn-ālīs (Verg., Ov.), *of the hair* (crīni-); Dialīs *of the day-god, i. e. Jupiter* (die-); dōt-ālīs, *belonging to a dowry* (dōti-); ēsūrī-ālīs (Plaut.), *of hunger* (ēsūrīe-); extempōr-ālīs (Quint., &c.), *extemporaneous* (ex, tempōre); fāt-ālīs, *of the fates, destined, fatal* (fātō-); fēr-ālīs, *of the dead*; Flōr-ālīs, *of the Flower Goddess* (flōra-); flūvī-ālīs (Verg., Col.), *of a river* (flūvio-); frūg-ālī- (only in comp. and sup.), *thrifty* (frūg-); fulgur-ālīs (Cic. once), *of lightning* (fulgūr-); furi-ālīs, *of the furies, raging* (furia-); gēnēr-ālīs, *of a class, general* (gēnūs-); gēnī-ālīs, *of the Genius, joyful, nuptial* (gēnio-); gēnīt-ālīs, *of birth or generation* (gēnīto-); grēg-ālīs, *of the herd, common* (grēg-); hiēm-ālīs, *of winter* (hiēm-); hīstrīōn-ālīs (Tac.), *of an actor, stags* (hīstrīōn-); hospīt-ālīs, *of a guest or host* (hospēt-); illībēr-ālīs, *unworthy of a freeman* (in, libēro-); infītī-ālīs, *consisting of a denial* (infītīa-); lēg-ālīs (Quint.), *of the law* (lēg-); jūdīcī-ālīs, *of the courts of justice* (jūdīcīo-); jūg-ālīs, *of a yoke* (jūgo-); jūrīdīcī-ālīs, *relating to a question of rightful conduct* (jus- dic-ēre; cf. Corn. l. 14); libēr-ālīs, *of a free-man* (libēro-), libr-ālīs (Plin., Col.), *of a pound* (libra-); lustr-ālīs, *of purification* (lūstro-); mănū-ālīs, *for the hand* (mānu-); marīt-ālīs, *of married persons* (mārīto-); Martī-ālīs, *of Mars* (martī-); mātērōn-ālīs, *matronly* (matrona-); mōr-ālīs (first formed by Cic.), *of conduct* (mōs-); mort-ālīs, *subject to death, human* (mortī-); mūr-



SL

all, of walls (mūro-); nāt-ālis, of birth (nāto-); nātūr-ālis, natural (nātūra-); nāv-ālis, of ships (nāvi-); nēmōr-ālis, of groves (nēmōs-); nīv-ālis, of snow (nīvi-); nupti-ālis, of a wedding (nuptia-); pac-ālis (Ov.), of peace (paci-); pārent-ālis, of parents (pārenti-); (Lucr.) pēnētr-ālis, penetrating (pēnētrā-re) innermost (from an assumed pēnētrum?); plūr-ālis (Quint.), plural (plūsi-); plūvi-ālis, rainy (plūvia-); princīp-ālis, of the chief, chief (princēp-); provinci-ālis, of a province (prōvincia-); pūte-ālis, of a well (pūteo-); qvālis, of what kind (quo-); qvinqvenn-ālis, happening every five years (quinque, anno-); rātiōn-ālis, having or belonging to reason (rātiōn-); rēg-ālis, kingly (rēg-); sesqvipēd-ālis, a foot and a half in measure (sesquipēd-); soci-ālis, of companions or allies (sociō-); spēcī-ālis (Sen., Quint.), special (spēcīe-); tālis, such (to-, comp. tam, tum); tempōr-ālis, of time; also post-Aug. temporary (tempōs-); theātr-ālis, theatrical (theatro-); triumph-ālis, triumphal (triumpho-); vectīg-ālis, of taxes, tax-paying; vēn-ālis, for sale (vēno-); virgīn-ālis, maidenly (virgōn-); vit-ālis, of life, long-lived (vīta-); vōc-ālis, voiceful (vōc-) and others.

2. Substantives: many of these stems are also used as adjectives, some of which are given above:

(a) Masculine: ann-ālis, a history (anno-); cān-ālis, a conduit (comp. canna, a reed?); cōmīti-ālis, an epileptic (cōmītio-); cōntūbern-ālis, a comrade (com, tāberna-); Cūri-ālis, a man of the district (cūria-); fēti-ālis, a priest ambassador; mājālis, a barrow-lug; nāt-ālis, a birthday; nāt-āles (pl.), lineage (nāto-); rīv-ālis, a rival, i.e. a person living on the same stream as another (rivo-); sōdalis, a mate.

Proper names: Jūvēn-ālis (Jūvēn-); Nāt-ālis (vid. supr.).

(b) Neuter (cf. § 424): ānimal, a breathing thing (anima-); augūr-ale, the augurial tent (augūr); Baccān-al, a place for rites of Bacchus (as if from Baccano-, Baccho-); bident-al, a place consecrated, because struck by lightning (called from sheep sacrificed, bidenti-?); cāpit-al, a capital crime (cāpūt-); cervic-al, a bolster (cervic-); cūbit-al, an elbow-cushion (cūbito-); dent-ālia (pl.), plough-irons (denti-); fōc-ale, a neckcloth (fauci-); front-ālia (pl.), frontlets (fronti-); gēnu-ālia (pl. Ov. once), garters (gēnu-); Lūperc-al, a place sacred to Pan (Luperco-); minūt-al, mince-meat (minūto-); pēnētr-ale, a sanctuary (see above, § 880, 1); pūte-al, a stone curb round a well (pūteo-); quadrant-al, a firkin (really  $5\frac{1}{4}$  gall.; a measure containing a fourth, quadrantl-, of some other measure); rām-ālia (pl.), twigs (rāmo-); scūt-ale (l.iv. once), a leathern thong (scūto-); spons-ālia (pl.), a betrothal (sponso-); tōr-al, a couch-valance (tōro-); tribūn-al, a judgment-seat (tribūno-); vectīg-al, a tax (cf. § 963).



So also many names of feasts; in the plural neuter (cf. § 42.). (The time of the year, when fixed, is here added as well as the name of the god or goddess, which however appears sometimes to be an invention of the Roman etymologers. See Mommsen, *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* i. pp. 375—410.)

Agonalia, Jan. 9, Mar. 17, Dec. 11 (*of sacrifice?* āgēre; comp. ἀγών?) Angeronalia, Dec. 21 (Angerona); Baccanalia (Bάκχος); Carmentalia, Jan. 11 and 15 (Carmentis); Cerialia, Apr. 19 (Cēres); Compitalia, feast of the *Cross Roads* (compito-); Consualia, Aug. 21, and Dec. 15 (Consus, stem conso-); Feralia (but Fēralla, Ov.) *All Saints' Day*, Feb. 21. (fer-re, *to bring offerings*); Floralia, Apr. 21 (Flora); Fontinalia (Fontanalla), *Feast of Water Springs* (fonti-); Fornacalia, *Oven day* (Fornax); Furrinalia, Jul. 25 (Furrina); Larentalia (Larentinalla), Dec. 23 (Acca Larentia); Liberalia, Mar. 17 (Līber); Lupercalia, Feb. 15 (Lūpercus); Matralia, Jan. 11 (Mater Matuta, *Mother dawn?*); Meditrinalla, Oct. 11 (Varr. L. L. 6. 21); Neptūnalia, Jul. 23 (Neptūnus); Opalia, Dec. 29 (Ops); Paganalia, *Village festivals* (pāgāno-); Parentalia, Feb. 13—21, sacred to the dead (parentāre, *to sacrifice*); Portunalia, Aug. 17 (Portunus); Quirinalia, Feb. 17 (Quīrinus); Robigalia, Apr. 25, *Mildew day* (Rōbigo); Saturnalia, Dec. 17—19 (Saturnus); Terminalia, Feb. 23, *Boundary day* (Terminus); Vestalia, Jun. 9 (Vesta); Vinalia, Apr. 23, Aug. 19, *Wine day*; Volcanalia, Aug. 23 Volcānus); Volturnalia, Aug. 27 (Volturnus).

-āli cūru-lis, *of a chariot* (cf. L. 24. 18), hence (cf. Gell. 3. 88. 18) sella curulis, *an official chair* (curru-); ēd-ālis (usually in n. pl.), *eatable* (ēd-ēre); pēd-ulis (Ulp.), *for the feet* (pēd-); tribu-lis (subst. m.), *a tribes-man* (tribu-).

-ēli crūd-elis, *cruel* (crūdo-, *raw*); fīde-lis, *faithful* (fīde-); infīdelis, *unfaithful*; patru-elis, *of* (i. e. descended from) *a father's brother* (patruo-).

-li 1. Adjectives: ān-lis, *of an old woman* (ānu-); cīvīlis, 88. 2 *of a citizen* (cīvi-); ēr-lis, *of a master* (ēro- or hēro-); exilis (contr. for exīgīlis), *small*; fābr-lis, *of a workman* (fābro-); gent-lis (adj., only post-Aug.), *of a clan* (genti-); host-lis, *of an enemy* (hosti-); jūvēn-lis (also jūvēnālis. Verg., Suet.), *youthful* (jūvēn-); puēr-lis, *of a boy* (puēro-); scurr-lis, *buffoon-like* (scurra-); sēn-lis, *of old people* (sēn-); serv-lis, *slavish* (servo-); subtilis (for subtēxilis), *suitable for woof* (cf. § 113), *fine*; vīr-lis, *of a man* (vīro-).

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: Œd-lis, *commissioner of Public Buildings* (ædi-); Aprīlis, *the opening month* (from the bursting of vegetation, āpērire); Qvint-lis, *the fifth month*, i. e. July (quinto-); Sextīlis, *the sixth month*, i. e. August (sexto-).



(b) Neuter: *ancile*, an oval shield (for *ancīdile*; am, *cædēre*); *bōv-ile* or *būbile*, an ox-stall (*bōv-*, § 76); *cāpr-ile*, a goat-stall (*cāpro-*); *cūb-ile*, a bed (*cūbāre*); *ēqv-ile*, a horse-stable (*ēqvo-*); *fēn-ilia* (pl.), haylofts (*fēno-*); *hast-ile*, a spear shaft, spear (*hasta-*); *incile*, a cut, i.e. a ditch (for *incīdile*, *incīd-ēre*); *mant-ilia* (pl., also *mantēlia*), napkins (*mānu-*?); *mōn-ile*, a necklace; *ōv-ile*, a sheepfold (*ōvi-*); *Pār-ilia* (pl.), feast of Pales (*Pali-* cf. § 176, 7); *sēd-ilo*, a seat (*sēd-ēre*, *sēdi-*); *suovetaur-ilia* (pl.), a swine-sheep-and-bull sacrifice (*su-*, *ōvi-*, *tauro-*).

Compound stem-endings: *-līco*, § 771; *-ūlento*, § 793; *-ultu*, § 800; *-lenti* §, 807; *-lōso*, *-icūlōso*, § 814; *-ilēno*, *-līno*, §§ 837, 841; *-llāgon*, § 845; *-ullūlo*, *-ellūlo*, *-illūlo*, *-allo*, *-aullo*, *-ollo*, *-ullo*, *-ello*, *-illo*, §§ 865—869; *-lio*, *-ālio*, *-ēlio*, *-illio*, § 937—939, 949.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## LINGUAL NOUN STEMS (Continued).

iii. Stems ending in *-ro*.

*-ro* Preceded by *r*. (Stems with other letters, whether radical or suffixal, preceding *r* will be found below.)

(a) Masculine: *barrus*, an elephant; *Burrus* (cf. § 73); *carrus*, a waggon; *cirrus*, a curl; *scurra*, a buffoon.

(b) Feminine: *ācerā*, an incense box; *cerrus*, the Turkey oak; *gerræ* (pl.), trifles (comp. γέρον, a wickerwork); *marra*, a weeding hook; *parra*, a barn owl?; *sāburra*, sand as ballast (comp. *sabulum*?); *serra*, a saw; *terra*, the earth (*torrēre*); *vācerā*, a log; *viverra*, a ferret.

(c) Neuter: *ferrum*, iron; *porrum*, a leek (comp. *παρσον*).

*-āro* *hāra*, a pigsty; *hīlārus* (cf. § 429), cheerful; *samara*, elm seed; *spārus*, a hunting spear; *suppārum*, a linen under-garment, a topsail; and (perhaps with *ā*) *varus*, a pimple.





*ancōra*, an anchor (comp. *āγκῦρα*); *foræ* (pl.), orig. *open ings?* only in *forās*, *forīs*, out of doors (comp. *θύρα*, *θύραζε*, *θύρασι*); *fōrus*, generally *fori* (pl.), a row of seats, or holes; *fōrum*, a court, market-place; *lōra*, thin wine; *mōra* (also *rēmōra*, Plaut.), delay; *tōrus*, a couch, muscle of arm, &c.

-ūro *cāmūrus* (adj.), *curved-in*; *sātūr* (adj.), *sated*; *sātūra*, a medley, hence, a satire; *purpūra*, purple (for πορφύρα).

-ëro 1. Adjectives:

885

*æger*, sick; *asper*, rough; *crēpëro* (§ 346), dark (comp. *κνέφας*); *fērus*, savage (cf. § 99); *infēr* (so Cato, but usually in pl.), below (comp. *infra*); *intēger*, untouched, whole (in, tang-ëre); *mērus*, pure, unmixed; *miser*, wretched; *niger*, black; *nūpërum* (acc. m., Plaut.), recent (cf. § 540); *piger*, lazy (comp. *pig-et*); *prō-përus*, hasty; *prospërus*, favourable (pro, spes-?); *sūper* (so Cato, but usually in pl.), above (sup-er); *tēner*, tender, soft (boldable? tēn-ëre); *vāfer*, sly.

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *āger*, a field (comp. *ἀγρός*); *cāper*, a goat (comp. *κάπρος*, wild boar); *ēr*, a master; *gēner*, a son-in-law (comp. *γαμ-β-ρός*); *nūmerus*, a number (comp. *νέμ-ειν*, to distribute); *puer*, a boy; *ūmerus* (*hūmerus*), a shoulder (comp. *ὤμ-ος*).

(b) Feminine: *jūniperus*, a juniper tree.

*cāmera*, a vault (from *καμάρα*?); *capra*, a she-goat; *cūmera*, a chest; *ēdera* (*hēdēra*), ivy; *ēra*, a mistress; *ōpera*, a work, attention, a workman (*ōpi-*); *phāleræ*, horse-trappings (from *φάλαρα*); *puera* (rare and early), a girl; *sēra*, a bolt; *tessera*, a die, or square tablet (comp. *τέσσαρες*, four); *vespera*, evening (comp. *ἐσπέρα*); *vīpera*, a viper (for *vivī-pēra*? bringing forth alive, *pārēre*).

(c) Neuter: *flagrum*, a whip; *jūgerum* (cf. § 458), two-thirds of an acre; *scalprum*, a chisel (scalp-ëre); *sērūm*, a woe (comp. *ὀρός* and § 190); *stuprum*, debauchery.

-b-ëro } 1. Adjectives: *crēber*, close (comp. *cre-sc-ëre*, *cōlēbri-*); 886  
-b-ro } *gibber*, humped (*gibbo-*); *glāber*, smooth, hairless (comp. *glūbëre*, to peel, γλύφειν, γλάφειν, γλαφυρός); *liber*, free (comp. *lib-et*); *rūb-er*, red (cf. *rūf-us*, *ερυθ-ρός*); *scāber*, rough, scurvy (comp. *scāb-ics*).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *cōlūber* (also *colubra*, f.), a snake; *fāber*, a smith; *fīber*, a beaver; *Liber*, a name of Bacchus; *liber*, the inner bark, a book (for *fi-ber*; comp. *φλοιός*, bark? or comp. *glāber*, γλάφειν). [For *Mulciber*, *Vulcan*, see §§ 455, 901.]





(b) Feminine: *dōlābra*, a mattock (*dōlā-re*); *fībra*, a fibre (*fīnd-ēre*?); *illēcēbra*, an allurement (*illēcē-re*); *lātēbra*, a biding-place (*lātēre*); *libra*, a balance; *palpebræ* (pl., Celsus has sing. once), eyelids (*palpā-re*, *palp-itā-re*); *sālēbra*, a jolting road (*salire*); *scātebra* (Verg., Plin.), a gushing (*scātēre*); *tēnēbræ* (pl.), darkness; *tērēbra*, a borer (*tēr-ēre*); *vertēbra*, a joint (*vert-ēre*); *umbra*, a shadow (comp. *imber*, ὄμβρος?).

(c) Neuter: *candēlabrum*, a candlestick (*candēla-*); *cērēbrum*, the brain (comp. *kāpa*, head); *crībrum*, a sieve (*cre-*, *cer-nēre*, κρίνειν); *dēlūbrum*, a shrine (de, lu-ere, to expiate?); *flā-bra* (pl.), blasts (*flā-re*); *lābrum*, a basin (*lavāre*); *labrum*, a lip (*lambere*); *membrum*, a limb; *pollubrum* (Fest.), a thing to sprinkle with (*por, lav-*); *prōbrum*, a disgrace; *vēlābrum*, a street in Rome; *ventīlabrum* (Col.), a winnowing-fork (*ventīlā-re*); *vōlūtā-brum*, a swallowing-place (*vōlūtā-re*).

-c-ēro) 1. Adjectives: *lāc-er*, torn (comp. *lakis*, a rent); *lūdī-* 887  
-c-ro) *cer*, sportive (*lūdo-*); *māc-er*, thin (comp. *mac-ies*);  
*pulcer*, handsome; *sāc-er*, devoted to the gods (comp. *sancire*).

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: *canc-er*, a crab (comp. *καρκί- vos*); *sōc-er*, a father-in-law (comp. *ἐκκύρος*).

(b) Feminine: *arcēra* (old), a covered carriage (*arca-*).

(c) Neuter: *ambūlā-crum*, a walk, i.e. place for walking (*ambūlā-re*); *fulcrum*, a post at foot of couch (*fulcīre*); *invōlucrum*, a wrapper (*involv-ēre*); *lūcrum*, gain (*lu-ēre*, to pay); *sēpulcrum*, a tomb (*sēpēlire*); *sīmūlā-crum*, a likeness (*sīmūlā-re*).

-t-ēro) 1. Adjectives:  
-t-ro)

*alter*, other (*ālī-*); *āter*, black; *cētēro-* (§ 346), other; *cīter* (rare in positive), on this side (*cis*); *dexter*, on the right-hand (comp. *δεξιός*); *extēro-*, outside (*ex*); *neuter*, neither (*ne, ūtro-*); *noster*, our (*nos*); *postēro-*, after (*pos-tē*); *sinīster*, on the left; *tāter*, foul; *voster* (*vester*), your (*vos*); *ūter*, whether (*quo-*, § 121).

Compare also *contra*, *intra*, *ultra*, *frustra*, § 509, and the adverbs in *-ter*, § 541. Also *itērum*, for the second time (cf. *ἔτερον*).

2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: *admnīs-ter* (also *adminīstra*, f.), an attendant; *ādulter* (also *adultēra*, f.), an adulterer; *arbīter* (also *arbītra*, f.), a witness, judge (ad, § 160. 10, *bīt-ore*); *auster*, a south-wind (comp. *αὖειν*, *ūr-ēre*); *cītrus*, (1) the citrus, (2) the citron; *cūlter*, a knife (comp. *κόλος*, docked; *κείρειν*, curtus); *hīster*, an actor (Etruscan); *māgis-ter* (also *magīstra*, f.), a master (*māgis*); *mīnis-ter* (also



*ministra*, f.), *a servant* (mīnūs); *sēavester*, *a stakeholder, mediator* (sēaus); *utērus*, *the womb*.

(b) *Feminine*: *catra*, *a Spanish shield*; *cōlostra* (also *colostrum*), *the first milk*; *excētra*, *a snake*; *fēnestra*, *a window* (comp. φαν-, φαίνεiv); *littēra*, *a letter* (*a painted stroke?* from li-n-ēre, *to smear*); *lutra*, *an otter*; *māter-tēra*, *a mother's sister* (*a second mother, mater-*, comp. Itērum, al-ter); *mulc-tra* (also *mulctrum*), *a milking-pail* (mulgēre); *pātēra*, *a broad dish* (pātēre); *scutra*, *a flat dish*; and others in (a).

(c) *Neuter*: *ārā-trum*, *a plough* (ārā-re); *astrum*, *a star* (for ἀστρον); *cālāmis-trum*, *a curling-iron* (comp. cālāmo-, κἀλᾶμιδ-, *a reed*); *cānistrum* (pl.), *a reed basket* (from κἀναστρον); *cāpis-trum*, *a halter* (cāpē-re, comp. cāpid-); *castra* (pl.; also, as proper name, *castrum*), *a camp* (properly *buts?* comp. cāsa, cas-tus); *claus-trum* (usually pl.), *a fastening* (claud-ēre, § 160. 3); *fēre-trum*, *a bier* (fer-re, comp. φέρτρον); *fulge-trum*, *a lightning-flash* (fulgere); *haus-trum* (Lucr.), *a water-lifter* (haurire); *ligustrum*, *privet*; *lus-trum* *a purification* (lu-ēre); *a beast's den* (lūdēre?); *monstrum*, *a prodigy* (mōnēre, for mōnes-trum, comp. vēnustas, &c.); *plaus-trum*, *a cart*, from its jingle or rumbling (plaud-ēre, *to clap*); *ras-trum*, *a rake* (rād-ēre); *ros-trum*, *a beak* (rōd-ēre); *ru-trum*, *a shovel* (ru-ēre); *spec-trum* (rare), *a vision* (spēcē-re); *talitrum* (Suet. Tib. 68), *a fillip with the finger?*; *trans-trum*, *a cross bench* (trans); *vēratrium*, *hellebore*; *vēretrum* (vērēri); *vītrum*, *glass*.

-as-t-āro { *Antonīaster* (cf. Prisc. 3. 40), *a little Antony* (Antōnio-); 889  
-as-t-ro { *Fulviaster* (C. Att. 12. 44); *ōleaster*, *wild olive* (ōlea-);  
*pārāsītaster* (Ter. once), *a bit of a parasite* (parasito-); *pīn-aster*,  
*a wild pine* (pīno-); *sīlliquastrum*, *peppervort* (sīllīqa, *a pod*);  
*surd-aster* (Cic. once), *rather deaf* (surdo-).

-dro *cāllendrum*, *a woman's head-dress*; *quadra*, *a square* (§ 158).

-īro *pīrus* (f.), *a pear tree*; *pīrum*, *a pear*; *vīr*, *a man*; *sātīra*, see *satura*.

-āro (1) *Adjectives*: *āmarus*, *bitter* (comp. ὀμρος, razv); 890  
*āvarus*, *greedy* (āvēre); *cārus*, *dear*; *clārus*, *renowned*;  
*gnārus*, *knowing* (gno-sc-ēre); *rārus*, *rare*; *vārus*, *crooked*.

(2) *Substantives*: *āra*, *an altar* (§ 183 a); *tlāra*, *a turban* (Persian word?); *vāra*, *a forked pole*.

-auro *aura*, *a breeze* (comp. ἄεiv); *aurum*, *gold*; *laurus* (f.), 891  
*a laurel* (cf. § 398); *scaurus*, *with swollen ankles*.



(1) Adjectives: all formed from substantives in -ōs or -ōr.  
cān-or-us, *tuneful* (cānōr-); hōn-or-us (post-Aug.), *honourable* (hōnōr-); ōd-ōr-us, *possessing scent* (ōd-ōs-); sōn-ōr-us, *loud sounding* (sōnōr-); sōp-or-us, *sleep bringing* (sōpōr-).

(2) Substantives: aur-ōra, *the dawn* (comp. αὔρας, Aeol. and αὔριον); flōra, *goddess of flowers* (flōs-); hōra, *an hour* (ῥα, a season); lōrum, *a thong*; mōrus (f.), *a mulberry tree* (comp. μωρέα, μύρον); ōra, *a coast, region*; prōra, *the prow* (πρῶρα, the look-out, προ-ορα).

-ūro 1. Adjectives: dūrus, *hard*; obscūrus, *dusky* (comp. 892 σκῦτος); pūrus, *pure* (comp. pū-tus).

2. Substantives: cūra, *care* (cāv-, cāvēre); figūra, *form, fashion* (figēre); mūrus (mōerus), *a wall, esp. of a city*; sūbūra, *a district in Rome between Esquiline and Viminal* (the abbreviation for it was, according to Quint. I. 724, SVC., but this was probably from the pagus Sucusanus included in it); sūra, *the calf of the leg*.

-t-ūro } 1. Adjectives; i.e. the future participle active.  
-s-ūro }

893

āmāturus, *about to love* (amā-re); dā-turus, *about to give* (dā-re); fū-turus, *about to be* (fū-, § 719); mōrī-turus, *about to die* (mōrī); ōrī-turus, *about to arise* (ōrīrī); ōsurus, *about to hate* (ōd-); pas-sūrus, *about to suffer* (pāt-i); pō-turus, *about to drink* (cf. pō-tus); rectūrus, *about to rule* (rēg-ēre); and many others. See Book II. Chap. XXIV. xxx.

māturus, *ripe* (*about to bring forth*? cf. μαία, μάω, μήτηρ, &c.).

2. Substantives: all feminine, with similar formation to that of the future participle. These words denote the *employment* or *result*, and may be compared with the names of *agents* in -tor.

aper-tura (Vitr., Ulp.), *an opening* (āpērīre); armā-tura, *equipment* (armā-re); cælā-tura (Quint. &c.), *carving* (cælā-re); cæ-sura (Plin.), *a cutting* (cæd-ēre); cap-tura (Plin., Suet. &c.), *a capture, wages* (capē-re); cen-sura, *the censorship* (censōr-); coc-tura (Plin., Col. &c.), *cooking* (cōqv-ēre); commis-sura, *a joining* (committ-ēre); compōsī-tura (Cato, Lucr.), *a fastening* (compōn-ēre); conjec-tura, *a guess* (conicē-re); consī-tura, *a planting* (consērēre); cul-tura, *cultivation* (cōl-ēre); dictā-tura, *the dictatorship* (dictātōr-); fē-tura, *breeding* (comp. fē-tus, fē-cundus); flā-sura (Plin., Col.), *a cleft* (flūd-ēre); flex-ura, *a turning* (flect-ēre); gēnī-tura (Suet., Plin.), *birth, nativity* (gī-gu-ere); jac-tura, *a throwing over, loss* (jācē-re); junc-tura, *a joining* (jung-ēre); littērā-tura, *writing, acquaintance with letters* (littera-); lī-tura, *a blotting* (līn-ēre); men-sura, *a measure* (mētīrī); mercā-tura, *trade* (mercā-rī); mis-tura (Lucr.



and post-Aug.), a mixture (*miscēre*); *nā-tura*, nature (*na-sc-i*); *pōli-tura* (Plin.), a polishing (*pōli-re*); *polluc-tura* (Plaut. once), a feast (*pollucēre*); *præfec-tura*, the office or territory of a *præfectus* (*præficē-re*); *præ-tura*, the *prætorship* (*prætōr-*); *pres-sura* (Col., Plin.), pressure (*prēm-ere*); *qvæs-tura*, the *qvæstorship* (*qvæstor-*); *rēdemp-tura*, an undertaking, a contract (*rēdīm-ēre*); *scalp-tura* (Plin., Vitruv.), a graving (*scalp-ere*); *scis-sura* (Suet., Plin.), a rent (*scind-ere*); *scrip-tura*, a writing, a tax on registered use of public pastures (*scrib-ēre*); *sec-tura* (Varr., Plin.), cutting (*sēcāre*); *sēpul-tura*, a burial (*sēpēlire*); *stā-tura*, stature (*stāre*); *struc-tura*, a building (*strugv-*, *stru-ēre*); *tempērā-tura* (Varr. and post-Aug.), due proportion (*temperā-re*); *tex-tura*, a web (*tex-ēre*); *ton-sura*, a shaving (*tondēre*); *vec-tura*, conveyance (*vēh-ēre*); *vēnā-tura* (Plaut. once), hunting (*vēnā-ri*); *ver-sura*, a change, esp. fresh borrowing (*vert-ēre*); *unc-tura* (Cic. once), an anointing (*ung-ēre*); *vol-sura* (Varr. once), a plucking (*vell-ēre*); *ūsura*, use, esp. of money (*ūt-i*); and others.

-ēro 1. Adjectives: *austērus*, astringent, severe; *plērus* (Cato), <sup>894</sup> most, usually plur. with -que attached, *pleri-que*; also in sing. *pleraque*, *plerumque* (comp. *plūs*, *plē-nus*); *prōcērus*, tall; *sērus*, late; *sēvērus*, strict (? *seves* = *σεβας*); *sincērus*, uninjured; *vērus*, true.

2. Substantives: *cēra*, wax (comp. *κηρός*); *gālērus*, a skin cap (comp. *galea*).

-īro 1. Adjectives: *dirus*, terrible; *mirus*, wonderful. 895  
2. Substantives: *diræ*, curses, thought as supernatural beings; *hīræ* (pl.), guts; *ira*, anger; *lira*, a furrow; *spira*, a coil (comp. *σπειρα*).

iv. *Stems ending in -ru, -ri, -r.*

-ru *currus* (m.), a chariot (comp. *curr-ēre*); *laurus* (f.), <sup>896</sup> a bay-tree; *nūrus* (f.), a daughter-in-law (comp. *vvōs* for *συσσός*, Curt.); *sōcerus* (f.), a stepmother (comp. *sōcēro-*); *vēru* (m.), a spit.

-ri *auris* (f.), an ear (comp. *audi-rē*, and § 160. 10); *būris* <sup>897</sup> (m.), plough-tail (from *βο-*, *οὐρά*?); *extorris* (adj.), exiled (ex, terra?); *fōris* (f.), a door; *hīlāris* (adj.), see *hīlārus*; *māre* (n.), the sea; *nāris* (f.), a nostril (comp. *nāso-*); *torris* (m.), a brand (comp. *torrēre*); *turris* (f.), a tower; *verrea* (m.), a boar-pig.





SL

far (n., stem farr-), *corn*; fūr (m.), *a thief* (comp. φάρ); Lar (m.), *a household god*; pār (stem pār-), *equal, a mate* (cf. § 454); vēr (n.), *spring* (comp. έαρ).

- ār Substantives: all neuter: baccar, *a plant with an aromatic root* (from βάκκαρις); jubar, *bright light*; instar, *likeness*. See also § 454.
- ōr Substantives: neuter (on these see § 454): æqvōr, *a level* 898 *surface* (æqvo-); ěbur, *ivory*; fēmur, *a thigh*; jēcūr, *the liver* (comp. ηπαρ); marmor, *marble*; rōbur, *heart of oak*. Perhaps also mēmōr (adj.), *mindful*, belongs here (§ 429).
- ūr 1. Adjective: cīcūr, *tame*; gnārūrīs (acc. pl. Plaut.), 899 *knowing* (gnāro-).
2. Substantives: (a) masculine: augur, *a diviner* (probably compound for āvī-ger); furfur, *bran* (perhaps redupl. from same root as in fricāre, *to rub*); Lēmūres (pl.), *ghosts*; turtur, *a turtle-dove*; vultur, *a vulture*.

(b) Neuter: fulgur, *a flash of lightning* (fulgere); guttur (rarely m.), *the throat*; murmur, *a murmuring noise* (redupl.); sulfur, *sulphur*.

- ērl cēler, *swift*; pūtris (§ 430), *rotten* (pūt-ēre); vepres 900 (m. pl.), *thorns*.
- ēr 1. Adjectives: pauper, *poor* (pauco- and pārē-re?).
2. Substantives (cf. § 455):

(a) Masculine: ācīpenser, *a sturgeon*; agger, *a pile* (ad, gēr-ēre); anser, *a gander* (comp. χήν, Germ. Gans); asser, *a beam, post*; carcer, *a prison, barrier*; Cēlēres (pl.), *Knights*; lāter, *a brick*; passer, *a sparrow*; prēcēres (pl.), *nobles*; vesper, *evening* (cf. § 885. 2. b); vōmer (stem originally vomīs-), *a ploughshare*.

(b) Feminine: lāver, *a water-plant*; mūlier, *a woman*.

(c) Neuter: ācer, *the maple*; cādāver, *a corpse*; cīcer, *chicken*; iter, *a journey* (ī-, īre, *to go*); pāpāver, *a poppy*; pīper, *pepper* (comp. πιπερι); slēr, *brookwillow*; slser, *skirwort* (comp. σίσαρων).

- b-ārī } (See § 430). 1. Adjectives: cēlēber, *numerous, thronged* 901  
-b-rī } in honour (comp. crebro-); December, *tenth*; fēne-bris, of  
interest (fēnōs-); fūnebris, *funereal* (fūnūs-); lūgu-bris,  
*mournful* (lūgōre; the second u being due to assimilation partly to  
the first u, and partly to b); mūlie-bris, *womanly* (mūliēr-);  
Nōvem-ber, *ninth*; Octo-ber, *eighth*; sālū-ber, *healthy* (salvo-, salū-t-);  
Septem-ber, *seventh*. (December, &c. are only used of the month.)





Substantives: *fe-bris* (f.), *a fever* (for *ferv-bris*, *ferv-ēre*); *timber*, *a rain-shower* (comp. *ὄμβρος*). *Mulciber*, name of *Vulcan*.

-b-ēr     *silber* (n.), *cork-tree*; *tüber* (m.), *a fruit tree*; (n.) *a bump* (*tūmere*, see § 455); *über* (adj.), *fruitful*; (n.), *a teat* (comp. *ὄθη*); *verbēra* (n. pl.), *strokes*.

-c-ēri }     Adjectives: *ācer*, *sharp* (comp. *ācu-*, *ācie-*); *ālācer*, *alert*; *gōa*  
-c-ri }     *mēdlo-eris*, *middling*, *ordinary* (*medio-*); *vōlucer*, *swift*  
              (*vōlāre*).

-t-ru     *qvinqvātrus* (f. pl., also *qvinqvatria*, n. pl., Suet.), *a feast* of *Minerva* kept on 19th March, i.e. *five* days after the *Ides* (*qvinque*); so among the *Tusculans*, *Triatrus*, *Sexatrus*, *Septematrus*, and among the *Faliscans*, *Decimatrus* (Fest. s. v.); *tōnitrus* (m.), *thunder* (*tonito-* from *tōnāre*).

-t-ēri }     1. Adjectives: *ēques-ter*, *of horsemen* (*ēquēt-*); *pālus-* *gōs*  
-t-ri }     *ter*, *of the marshes* (*pālūd-*); *pēdes-ter*, *of foot-men*  
              (*pēdēt-*); *sē-mes-tris*, *for six months* (*sex*, *mens-*); *sē-*  
              *quester* (cf. § 430, and under *-tro*).

2. Substantives: *linter* or *lunter* (f.), *a boat*; *venter* (m.), *the belly* (comp. *γαστήρ*); *ūter* (m.), *a skin-bag* (comp. *ūtērus*?). *Denter*, a cognomen of the *Livian* clan (Liv. x. 1), may belong here.

-es-t-ēri }     i.e. *ensi + tēri*? For the suffix *-ensi* see § 815, and for *gōa*  
-es-t-ri }     the weakening of *ns* to *s* § 168.

Adjectives (cf. § 430): *campester*, *of the fields* (*campo-*); *silvestris*, *of the woods* (*silva-*); *terrestris*, *of the earth* (*terra-*).

*illustris*, *in bright light*, *sublustris*, *in faint light*, are also probably for *illūcenstris*, *sublūcenstris*. *Sēgestre* (n.), *segestria* (f.), *a wrapper*, probably from *στέγαστρον*.

-t-ēr }     Substantives: *accipiter*, *a hawk* (comp. *ὠκύπτερος*); *frā-* *gōs*  
-t-r }     *ter*, *a brother* (comp. *φράτηρ*, *a clansman*); *mater*, *a*  
              *mother* (comp. *μήτηρ*); *pater*, *a father* (comp. *πατήρ*).

-in-ēr     i.e. *-ēr* appended to suffix *-ēn*: *it-lner* (n.), *a journey* (*ī-*, *ire*); *jōc-lner* (n.), *a liver* (comp. *jēcūr*). See §§ 454, 455.

-āri     Appended to those stems only which contain *l* (other- *gōs*  
              wise *all* is appended, § 880).

1. Adjectives: *āl-āris* (more frequently *ālāris*), *of the wing of an army* (*āla-*); *anelli-aris*, *of a maid-servant* (*ancilla-*); *angul-aris*, *having corners* (*angulo-*); *Apollin-aris*, *sacred to Apollo*



**collōn-**); **āquilōn-aris**, *northerly* (**āquilōn-**); **articul-aris** (Plin., Suet., also **articularius**, Cato), *of the joints* (**articulo-**); **auxili-aris** (also earlier **auxillarius**), *helping* (**auxillo-**); **balne-aris** (Dig., earlier **balnearius**), *of the baths* (**balneo-**); **calig-aris** (Plin., also **caligarius**), *of a soldier's boot* (**caliga-**); **capul-aris**, *of a coffin* (**capulo-**); **collici-aris** (Cato), *for gutters* (**colliqvia-**); **columell-aris** (Varr., Plin.), *of or like pillars* (**columella-**); **consul-aris**, *of a consul* (**consul-**); **cubicul-aris** (Cic., also later **cubicularius**, but cf. § 942.2), *of a bedchamber* (**cubiculo-**); **culle-aris** (Cato), *sacklike* (**culleo-**); **epul-aris**, *of a banquet* (**epula-**); **fabul-aris** (Suet. once), *fabulous* (**fabula-**); **famil-aris**, *of a family, intimate* (**familia-**); **famul-aris**, *of a servant* (**famulo-**); **figul-aris**, *of a potter* (**figulo-**); **intercal-aris** (also **intercalarius**), *intercalary* (**intercalā-re**); **jocul-aris**, *laughable* (**joculo-**); **line-aris**, *of lines* (**linea-**); **lun-aris**, *of the moon* (**luna-**); **manipul-aris**, *of a company* (**manipulo-**); **maxill-aris** (Cels., Plin.), *of the jaws* (**maxilla-**); **milit-aris** (also **militarius** Plaut. once), *of soldiers* (**milet-**); **möl-aris**, *of a mill* (**möla-**); **oll-aris** (Mart., also **ollarius** Plin.), *potted* (**olla-**); **palm-aris** (also **palmarius**), *of a palm's breadth, deserving the palm* (**palma-**); **peculi-aris**, *of one's own* (**peculio-**); **piacul-aris**, *expiatory* (**piaculo-**); **pil-aris** (Stat.), *of balks* (**pila-**); **plant-aris** (Stat.), *of the foot* (**planta-**); **pollic-aris** (Plin.), *of a thumb* (**pollēc-**); **popul-aris**, *of the people* (**populo-**); **proeli-aris**, *of a battle* (**proelio-**); **puell-aris**, *of a girl* (**puella-**); **pupill-aris**, *of a ward* (**pupillo-**); **sälüt-aris**, *beathful* (**sälüt-**); **saecul-aris**, *of an age* (**saeculo-**); **singul-aris**, *sole, unique* (**singulo-**); **söl-aris** (Ov., Sen., &c.), *of the sun* (**söl-**); **specul-aris**, *of a mirror* (**speculo-**); **täl-aris**, *of the ankles* (**tälo-**); **triclīni-aris**, *of a dining-room* (**triclīnio-**); **vall-aris**, *of a rampart* (**vallo-**); **väpül-aris** (coined by Plaut. in imitation of **militaris**), *of the floggers* (**väpülā-re**); **vēlit-aris**, *of the light-armed* (**vēlēt-**); **vulg-aris**, *of the mass, common* (**vulgo-**).

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: **möl-aris**, *millstone, grinder* (**möla-**); **pugill-ares** (pl.), *writing hand tablets* (**pugillo-**).

(b) Neuter: **alt-āria** (pl.), *a high altar* (**alto-?**); **alve-are** (or **alvearium**), *a beehive* (**alveo-, hollow**); **calc-ar**, *a spur* (**calci-**); **cäpill-are** (Mart.), *pomatum* (**cäpillo-**); **cöchle-are**, *a spoon* (**cochlea-, snail shell**); **coll-are** (Plaut., Varr.), *a collar* (**collo-**); **exempl-ar**, *a pattern* (**exemplo-**); **lācun-ar**, *a panelled ceiling* (**lācūna-**); **lāqve-ar**, *a ceiling* (*dome-like? as if drawn in*; **lāqveo-, a noose**); **lūc-ar**, *a tax on woods* (**lūco-**); **lūpān-ar**, *a brothel* (**lūpa-, with suffix -āno**); **pāle-ar**, *a dewlap* (**pālea-, cock's wattles**); **plant-aria** (pl.) *slips of trees* (**planta-**); **pulvin-ar**, *a cushioned seat* (**pulvino-**); **sigillaria** (pl.), *feast of images, image market* (**sigillo-**); **spēcül-aria** (pl.), *window-panes* (**spēcūlo-**); **täl-aria** (pl.), *shoes fastened to ankles* (**tälo-**); **torcül-ar**, *an oil-press* (**torqvere**).



1. Adjective: primōr- (no nom. s.), *in the first rank* (primo-).

2. Substantives:

(a) Denoting *quality*; masculine āc-or, *sourness* (ācēre); ægr-or (Lucr.), *sickness* (ægro-); alg-or, *cold* (algēre); ām-or, *love* (āmā-re); ang-or, *choking, anguish* (ang-ēre); ard-or, *glow* (ardēre); cal-or, *beat* (cālēre); cald-or (Varr.), *warmth* (caldō-); cand-or, *a brilliant white* (candēre); cān-or, *tunefulness* (cān-ēre); clām-or, *a shout* (clāmā-re); clang-or, *a clang* (clang-ēre); crēm-or, *broth*; cru-or, *gore*; dēc-or, *grace* (dēcēre); dōl-or, *pain* (dōlēre); err-or, *a straying, error* (errā-re); fāv-or, *favour* (fāvēre); ferv-or, *boiling heat* (ferv-ere); fæt-or, *a stench* (fætēre); frāg-or, *a crash* (frang-ēre); frēm-or, *a roaring* (frēm-ēre); fulg-or, *a glare* (fulg-ere); fūr-or, *rage* (fūr-ēre); horr-or, *a shudder* (horrēre); langv-or, *faintness* (langvēre); lent-or (Plin.), *pliancy* (lento-); lēv-or (Lucr., Plin.), *smoothness* (lēvi-); liq-or, *a fluid* (liqvi); liv-or, *leaden colour, envy* (livēre); lūr-or (Lucr.), *sallowiness* (comp. lūridus); mæ-r-or, *grief* (mæ-rēre); marc-or (Cels., Sen. &c.), *a drooping* (marcēre); mūc-or (post-Aug.), *mould* (mūcēre); nīd-or, *a smell*; nīgr-or, *blackness* (nīgro-); pæd-or, *filth*; pall-or, *pale-ness* (pallēre); pāv-or, *dread*; plang-or, *a beating the breast* (plang-ēre); pūd-or, *shame* (pūdēre); pūt-or, *rottenness* (pūtēre); rīg-or, *stiffness* (rīgēre); rūbor, *redness* (rūbēre); rūm-or, *common talk*; sāp-or, *flavour* (sāpē-re); sōn-or, *a din* (sōnāre); sōp-or, *drowsiness* (comp. sōpi-re); splend-or, *brightness* (splendēre); squāl-or, *dirty-ness* (squālēre); strīd-or, *a whistling or shrieking* (strīdēre); string-or (Lucr.), *a shock* (string-ēre); stūp-or, *amazement* (stūpēre); sūd-or, *sweat* (sūdā-re); tēn-or, *course* (tēnēre); tēp-or, *warmth* (tēpēre); terr-or, *fright* (terrēre); tīm-or, *fear* (tīmēre); torp-or, *numbness* (torpēre); trēm-or, *a quaking* (trēm-ēre); tūm-or, *a swelling* (tūmēre); vag-or (Lucr.), *a squalling* (vāgī-re); vāp-or, *steam* (comp. vāpidus, and § 121); vīg-or, *vigour* (vīgēre); ūmor, *moisture* (ūmēre).

(b) ādor (n.), *corn*; ōlor (m.), *a swan*; sōror (f.), *a sister*; uxor (f.), *a wife* (comp. jūg-, jungēre).

-t-ōr } i.e. -ōr appended to the supine stem. All masculine.  
-s-ōr }

(a) From supine stems of vowel verbs with long vowel preceding suffix: the verbs themselves are omitted as self-evident. A few are formed from substantives:

accūs-at-or, *an accuser*; ædific-at-or, *a builder, one fond of building*; æstim-at-or, *an appraiser*; ægit-at-or, *a driver*; æle-at-or, *a dicer* (ælea-); ām-at-or, *a lover*; ār-at-or, *a husbandman*; aspect-



*at-or*, one of a man's suite; *aud-it-or*, a bearer, pupil; *balne-at-or* a bathman (*balnea-*); *bell-at-or*, a warrior; *caduce-at-or*, an officer with a flag of truce (*caduceo-*); *cāl-at-or*, a crier, servant; *cālum-ni-at-or*, a legal trickster; *capt-at-or*, esp. a legacy hunter; *cess-at-or*, a loiterer; *circul-at-or*, a buckster, mountebank; *cōmiss-at-or*, a reveller; *compēt-it-or*, a rival (*compēt-ēre*, cf. § 657); *conqvis-it-or*, a recruiting officer (*conqvar-ēre*, cf. § 657); *conviv-at-or*, a host; *cre-āt-or*, a creator; *cunct-āt-or*, a loiterer; *cūp-it-or* (*Tac.*), a desirer (*cūpē-re*, cf. § 656); *cūr-at-or*, a keeper; *declām-at-or*, a rhetorician; *dē-lat-or*, an informer (*tlā-*, *tollēre*, cf. § 687); *dict-at-or*, a supreme commander; *discept-at-or*, a judge; *dispens-at-or*, a steward; *dissign-at-or*, a master of ceremonies, an undertaker; *dōn-at-or* (*Dig.*), a donor; *ēduc-at-or*, a foster-father, bringer up; *existim-at-or*, a connoisseur; *explōr-at-or*, a spy; *fāmlgēr-at-or*, a talebearer (*fāma-*, *gēr-ēre*); *fēnēr-at-or*, a usurer; *fīn-it-or*, a surveyor; *glādi-at-or*, a swordsman (*glādio-*); *grass-at-or*, a footpad; *gūbern-at-or*, a pilot; *hort-at-or*, an inciter; *īmīt-at-or*, an imitator; *impēr-at-or*, a commander-in-chief; *larg-it-or*, a giver, esp. of bribes; *lā-tor*, proposer of a law (cf. § 687); *laud-at-or*, a panegyrist; *libēr-at-or*, a deliverer; *lign-at-or*, a woodcutter; *lōc-at-or*, a lessor; *mand-at-or*, a giver of a charge; *merc-at-or*, a trader; *mēt-at-or*, a fixer of boundaries; *mōdēr-at-or*, a manager; *mōlī-tor*, a contriver; *mūn-it-or*, an engineer; *narr-at-or*, a narrator; *nāt-at-or*, a swimmer; *nēgōtī-at-or*, a dealer; *nōmencl-at-or*, one who addresses by name (*nōmēn-*, *calāre*); *obtrect-at-or*, a disparager; *ōr-at-or*, a speaker, a spokesman; *pābūl-at-or*, a forager; *pēt-it-or*, a candidate, a plaintiff (*pēt-ēre*, cf. § 657); *pisc-at-or*, a fisherman; *præd-at-or*, a pillager; *prædi-at-or*, a purchaser of mortgaged estates (*prædium*); *prævaric-at-or*, a collusive pleader; *pugn-at-or*, a fighter; *quadrupl-at-or*, a trickster; *quæs-it-or*, an inquisitor (*quær-ēre*, cf. § 657); *recupēr-at-ores* (pl.), judges in questions of property between citizens and foreigners; *rōg-at-or*, a proposer of a law, a polling-clerk; *sālīn-āt-or* (usually as surname), a saltworker (*sālīna-*); *salt-at-or*, a dancer; *sālūt-at-or*, a visitor; *sēn-at-or*, a senator (*comp. sēnex*); *serv-at-or*, a preserver; *sīmūl-at-or*, a pretender; *spect-at-or*, a spectator; *stīpūl-at-or*, a bargainer; *test-at-or* (*Suet.*, *Dig.*), the maker of a will; *vēn-at-or*, a hunter; *vētēr-at-or*, an old practitioner (*vetera-sc-ere*); *vi-at-or*, a wayfarer (*via-*); *ūrin-at-or*, a diver; and many others.

(b) With short vowel preceding suffix: mostly from supine stems:

*admōnī-tor*, an adviser (*admōnere*); *appārī-tor*, an official servant (*appārēre*); *cognī-tor*, an attorney (*cogno-sc-ēre*); *compōsī-tor*, an arranger (*compōn-ēre*, cf. § 631); *conci-tor*, exciter (*concire*); *condī-tor*, a founder (*condē-re*); *crēdī-tor*, a lender (*credē-re*); *dā-tor* (*Plaut.*), a giver (*dā-re*); *dēbī-tor*, a debtor (*dēbēre*); *dirībī-tor*,





a distributor of voting tickets (dīribēre); dōmī-tor, a tamer (dōmāre); exercī-tor, a trainer, a master, e.g. of a ship or shop (exercēre); fundī-tor, a slinger (funda-); gēnī-tor, a begetter (gign-ēre, cf. § 698); hōlītor (for hōlēritor), a kitchen-gardener (hōlūs-); jānī tor, a doorkeeper (jānuā-); insī-tor (Prop.), an ingrafter; instī-tor, a factor (instāre?); mōnī-tor, an adviser (mōnēre); perđī-tor, a destroyer (perđē-re); portī-tor, a toll-taker (portu-, harbour; porta, a gate); prōđī-tor, a betrayer (prodē-re); sā-tor, a sower (sē-rēre); stā-tor, a stayer, epithet of Juppiter; a magistrate's attendant (sis-tēre); vendī-tor, a seller (vendē-re); vindēmītor (also vindemiator), a vintager (vindēmla-); vīnītor, a vine-dresser (vīno-).

(c) From consonant stems, or contracted:

ac-tor, an actor, a plaintiff (āg-ēre); adjū-tor, a helper (adjūvā-re); al-tor, a nourisher (āl-ēre); assen-sor, one who agrees (assen-tīre); asser-tor, a claimant, advocate (asser-ēre); asses-sor, a judicial assistant (assīdēre); auc-tor, a founder, recommender, seller (augēre); can-tor, a singer (cān-ēre); cen-sor, a valuer, a critic (censēre); circumscrip-tor, a cheater (circumscrib-ēre); conjec-tor, an interpreter, esp. of dreams, &c. (conīcē-re); consul-tor, a counsellor, a consulter (consūl-ēre); correc-tor, a corrector (corrīg-ēre); corrup-tor, a seducer; cul-tor, a cultivator, inhabitant (cōl-ēre); cur-sor, a runner (currēre); defec-tor (post-Aug.), a revolter (defīcē-re); defen-sor, a defender (defend-ēre); dēri-sor, a mocker (dēridēre); deser-tor, a deserter (dēsēr-ēre); dīvī-sor, a distributor (dīvid-ēre); doc-tor, a teacher (docēre); duc-tor, a leader (dūc-ēre); emp-tor, a purchaser (ēm-ēre); exstinc-tor, an extinguisher (exstīngv-ēre); fau-tor, a patron (fāvēre); fic-tor, a maker, e.g. of images (fīg-ēre); fos-sor, a digger (fōdē-re); impul-sor, an inciter (impell-ēre); interces-sor, a mediator, interposer (intercēd-ēre); inven-tor, a discoverer (invēnīre); lec-tor, a reader (lēg-ēre); lic-tor, a magistrate's attendant (origin uncertain); lū-sor, a player (lūd-ēre); men-sor, a measurer (mētīri); mes-sor, a reaper (mēt-ēre); pas-tor, a shepherd (pasc-ēre); perfec-tor, an accomplisher (perfīcē-re); pic-tor, a painter (pīg-ēre); pis-tor, a miller, baker (pīs-ēre); pollinc-tor, an undertaker (pollīng-ēre, to prepare a corpse for burial); posses-sor, a possessor (possīdēre); pō-tor, a drinker (comp. pō-tus); prācep-tor, a teacher (prācīpē-re); prae-tor, a chief magistrate (prāire); profes-sor, a public teacher (prōfītēri); quæs-tor, a judge of inquiry, a treasurer (quær-ēre); rap-tor, a robber (rāpē-re); rēcep-tor, a receiver, esp. of stolen property (rēcīpē-re); rec-tor, a ruler (rēg-ēre); rēdemp-tor, a contractor (rēdm-ēre); rēper-tor, a discoverer (rēpēre); rup-tor, a breaker (rump-ēre); scrip-tor, a writer (scrib-ēre); sculp-tor, an engraver (sculp-ēre); sec-tor, a cutter, a purchaser of confiscated goods (sēcāre); spon-sor, a surety (spondēre); svā-sor, a recommender (svādēre); sū-tor, a shoemaker (su-ēre); tex-tor, a weaver (tex-ēre); ton-sor, a barber (tondere);





tor-tor, a torturer (torqvēre); tū-tor, a guardian (tuēri); vec-tor, (1) a carrier, (2) a passenger (vēh-ēre); vic-tor, a conqueror (vinc-ēre); ul-tor, an avenger (ulc-isc-1).

-ūri sēcūris (f.), an axe (properly for cutting? sēcāre).

909

Compound stem-endings: -reo, -trici, §§ 771, 782; -urno, -erno, -terno, §§ 828, 829; -trino, § 842; -rio, -brio, -ario, -tōrio (-sōrio), §§ 940—943.

### iii. Stems ending in -s.

-ōs (-ōr) Substantives: (a) arbōs (f. also arbōr), a tree; lēpūs (m.), a hare.

(b) Neuter: corpus, a body; dēcus, a distinction; dēdēcus, a disgrace; frīgus, cold (comp. pīyos); litus, a shore; nēmus, a grove; pectus, a breast; pēcus, cattle; stercus, dung; tempus, time.

-nōs (-nōr) Neuter: faci-nus, a deed (fācē-re); fēnus (fānus), interest of money (breeding, comp. fē-tus, fē-mīna); pōnus, a store (cf. § 398); pig-nus, a pledge (pang-ere).

-ūs (-ēr) (1) Adjective: vētus (vētēr, Enn.), old.

912

(2) Substantives: neuter: ācus, chaff; fōdus, a treaty; glōmus, a ball of thread (comp. glōbus); hōlus (ōlus), vegetable; lātus, a side; ōpus, a work; pondus, a weight; raudus, a piece of metal; rūdus, rubble; sēcus (only n. acc. sing.), a race or generation; scēlus, a crime; sīdus, a constellation; vellus, a fleece; viscus, the internal organs of the body; ulcus, a sore (comp. ἔλκος).

-nūs (-nēr) Neuter substantives: fūnus, a funeral; gēnus, a race or kind (comp. gī-gn-ēre); mūnus, a gift; ōnus, a burden; vulnus, a wound.

Also vēnus (f.), the goddess of beauty (comp. vēnus-tus).

-ēs (-ēr) Cērēs (f.), goddess of corn, &c. (comp. κραινείν, cērus, § 843); pūbes (adj.), grown up (publ-).

-is (-ēr) Substantives: cīnis (m.), ashes; cūcūmis (cf. § 412), a cucumber; pulvis (m. rarely f.), dust. For vomis, see § 900.



-ōs (-ōr) 1. Adjectives: *mīn-or* (adj.), *less* (comp. *mīn-īmus*).

2. Substantives: (a) masculine.

*clāmōs* (cf. Quint. I. 4. 13, also *clamōr*), *a shout* (*clamā-re*); *cōlōs* (also *colōr*), *a colour*; *flōs*, *a flower*; *hōnōs* (also *hōnōr*), *an honour, an official post*; *lābōs* (usually *lābōr*), *toil*; *lēpōs*, *pleasantness, burnour*; *mōs*, *a custom, a whim*; *ōdōs* (also *ōdōr*), *a scent* (comp. *ōl-ēre*, ὀλῶ, ὀδωδα); *pāvōs* (Næv., usually *pāvōr*), *dread* (*pāvēre*); *rōs*, *dear*; *rūmōr* (comp. *rumus-culus*), *a rumour*.

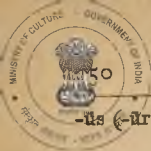
Compare also the substantives in § 907.

(b) Neuter: *ōs*, *a mouth*.

-iōs (-iōr) Adjectives in comparative degree. These are formed from<sup>917</sup> most noun adjectives and many participles. A list of the principal irregularities will be found in the Appendix.

The original *s* of the suffix is seen only in the neuter singular nom. acc., and in the superlative forms which are derived from it (§ 755).

*ācr-ior*, *sharper* (*ācri-*); *æqv-ior*, *fairer* (*æqvo-*); *alt-ior*, *higher* (*alto-*); *āmant-ior*, *more loving* (*amanti-*); *antīqv-ior*, *more ancient* (*antīqvo-*); *aspēr-ior*, *rougher* (*aspēro-*); *audāc-ior*, *bolder* (*audāci-*); *bēnēficent-ior*, *more benevolent* (with participial suffix, from *benefico-*); *cītēr-ior*, *on this side* (*citra*); *concord-ior*, *more harmonious* (*concordi-*); *crēbr-ior*, *more crowded* (*crebro-*); *dextēr-ior*, *on the right side* (*dextro-*); *dētēr-ior*, *worse*; *dīt-ior*, *richer* (*diti-*); *dūr-ior*, *harder* (*dūro-*); *ēgent-ior*, *more needy* (*ēgenti-*); *extēr-ior*, *outside* (*extēro-*); *fēlic-ior*, *happier* (*fēlici-*); *fertīl-ior*, *more fertile* (*fertili-*); *frūgāl-ior* (for positive *frugi* indecl. is used); *imbēcill-ior*, *weaker* (*imbecillo-*); *industr-ior*, *more active* (*industrio-*); *infēr-ior*, *lower* (*infēro-*); *ingent-ior*, *huger* (*ingenti-*); *intēr-ior*, *inner* (*intra*); *jūn-ior*, *younger* (*jūvēn-*); *magnific-ent-ior*, *more highminded* (*magnifico-* with participial suffix); *mājor*, *greater* (for *māg-ior*, comp. *mag-nus*); *māl-ior*, *better*; *mīsēr-ior*, *more wretched* (*mīsēro-*); *nēqv-ior*, *naughtier* (*nēquam*); *ōc-ior*, *swifter* (comp. ὠκύς); *pējor*, *worse* (for *pēd-ior*, comp. *pessimus*); *pingv-ior*, *fatter* (*pingvi-*); *plūs* (n.), *more* (for *plōiōs*, cf. § 754); *pōpūlar-ior*, *more popular* (*pōpūlari-*); *postēr-ior*, *later* (*postēro-*); *prior*, *former* (*pro* cf. § 754); *prōp-ior*, *nearer* (*prōpe*); *sālūtār-ior*, *more healthful* (*sālūtāri-*); *sālūbr-ior*, *more healthy* (*sālubri-*); *sātūr-ior* (Col.), *fatter* (*sāturo-*); *sēn-ior*, *older* (*sēn-*, nom., *sēnex-*); *sinistēr-ior*, *on the left hand* (*sinistēro-*); *sūpēr-ior*, *upper* (*sūpēro-*); *tēnv-ior*, *thinner* (*tēnvi-*); *vētust-ior*, *older* (*vētusto-*); *ultēr-ior*, *further* (*ultra*); and very many others.



-ūs (-ūr) Substantives: (a) feminine: tellūs, *the earth*.

(b) Neuter: crūs, *a leg*; jūs, *right* (comp. jūb-ēre and § 76. 2); broth (comp. ζωμός); pūs, *diseased matter*; rūs, *the country*; tūs, *frankincense* (from θύος?).

Compound stem-endings: -issūmo, § 758; -usto, -esto, § 789; -sti, -estāt, §§ 808, 811; -uscūlo, § 864.

## CHAPTER IX.

## VOWEL NOUN-STEMS.

## i. Stems ending in -eo.

-eo

## 1. Adjectives:

919

ādōr-eus, *of spelt* (ādōr-); æquōr-eus, *watery* (æquōr-); ær-eus, *of bronze* (æs-); arbōr-eus, *of a tree* (arbōs-); arbūt-eus *of the arbutus* (arbūto-); argent-eus, *of silver* (argento-); ārundīn-eus, *of reeds* (ārundōn-); aur-eus, *golden* (auro-); cēr-eus, *waxen* (cēra-); consangvīn-eus, *of the same blood* (com, sangvēn-); corneus, *of the cornel tree* (cornō-); horny (cornu-); corpōr-eus, *of or having a body* (corpōs-); fēmīn-eus, *of a woman* (fē-mīna-); ferr-eus, *of iron* (ferro-); flamm-eus, *flamy* (flamma-); flōr-eus, *flowery* (flōs-); flūmīn-eus, *of a river* (flū-mēn-); fulmīn-eus *of thunder* (ful-mēn-); fūm-eus, *smoky* (fūmo-); grāmīn-eus, *grassy* (grā-mēn-); ign-eus, *fiery* (igni-); lact-eus, *milky* (lacti-); lān-eus, *woolly* (lāna-); lāpīd-eus, *pebbly* (lāpīd-); lūt-eus, *muddy* (lūto-); lūteus *golden yellow* (lūto-); nīv-eus, *snowy* (nīvi-); oss-eus, *bony* (ossi-); pic-eus, *pitchy* (pic-); plumb-eus, *leadén* (plumbo-); pulvēr-eus, *dusty* (pulvis-); rōs-eus, *rosy* (rōsa-); sangvīn-eus, *bloody* (sangvēn-); sāx-eus, *stony* (saxo-); sidēr-eus, *starry* (sidūs-); spīc-eus, *of ears of corn* (spīca-); trītīc-eus, *whéaten* (trītīco-); vipēr-eus *of a viper* (vipēra-); virgīn-eus, *girlish* (virgōn-); and others.

## 2. Substantives:

(a) Masculine: alv-eus, *a trough, hollow* (alvo-); balt-eus (or -eum), *a belt*; calc-eus, *a shoe* (calci- beel); cas-eus, *a cheese*; clūp-

[Chap. IX.] *Vowel Noun-Stems: -eo, -āceo, -neo.*

*eus*, a shield; *cull-eus*, a bag (from Gr. *κολεός*: comp. *cūlus*); *cūn-eus*, a wedge, *lāqv-eus*, a noose; *mall-eus*, a hammer; *mull-eus*, a red shoe (*mullo*- red mullet?); *pilleus* (also *pilleum*), a felt cap (comp. *πίλος*, felt); *plūt-eus*, a board, shed, &c.; *pūt-eus*, a well; *urc-eus*, a pitcher.

(b) Feminine: *ādōr-ea*, *ρενοπον* (lit. corn-reward; *ādōr*-); *ālea*, a die; *ardea*, a heron (comp. *ἐρωδιός*); *ārea*, an open space; *baxeā* (pl.), shoes; *bractea*, a plate of metal; *bucea* (Aug. ap. Suet.), a mouthful (*bucca*-); *cāpr-ea*, a roe deer (*capro*-); *fōvea*, a pitfall; *frāmea*, a spear (Tac. G. 6); *gālea*, a helmet (comp. *κυνέη*); *gānea*, a restaurant; *glārea*, gravel; *grān-ea*, a corn-mash (*grāno*-); *lancea*, a light spear; *laur-ea*, a laurel tree or bay (*lauro*-); *lin-ea*, a flaxen thread (*līno*-); *ōcrea*, a greave; *ōlea*, an olive (comp. *ἐλαία*); *pālea*, straw (comp. *Pāles*); *plātēa*, a street (from *πλατεία*, broad-way); *sōl-ea*, a sandal (*sōlo*-, ground); *talea*, a rod; *tīnea* (*tīnia*, comp. *τῆνια*, *tauvia*), a bookworm; *trābea*, a state robe; *vīnea*, a vineyard, a shed.

(c) Neuter: *flammeum*, a bridal veil (*flamma*-); *hordeum*, barley.

-āc-eo 1. Adjectives: *cret-āceus*, of chalk (*crēta*-); *ēdēr-āceus*, <sup>920</sup> of ivy (*ēdēra*-); *farr-āceus*, of spelt (*farr*-); *gallin-āceus* (*gāllinacius*), of hens (*gallina*-); *herb-āceus*, grass coloured (*herba*-); *horde-āceus*, of barley (*hordeo*-); *rōs-āceus*, of roses (*rōsa*-); *test-āceus*, of pottery (*testa*-); *viōl-āceus* of violets (*viōla*-).

2. Substantives: *erin-āceus*, a hedgehog (comp. *ἔρῖν*, *χῆρ* Hesych.); *must-āceus* or *must cake* (*musto*-); *vīn-āceus*, a raisin stone (*vīno*-).

-ūce-o *cādūceus*, herald's staff (comp. *κηρύκειον*); *pann-ūceus* <sup>921</sup> (*pannucius*), tattered, wrinkled (*panno*-).

-teo *līn-teus*, of linen (*līno*-).

-neo 1. Adjectives: *āhē-neus* (*æneus*), of bronze (for *ahes*- <sup>922</sup> *neus*, from *æs*-); *angvī-neus* (rare), snaky (*angvi*-); *ēbur-neus*, of ivory (*ēbōr*-); *pōpul-neus*, of poplar (*pō-pulo*-); *quer-neus*, oaken (*quercu*- § 110).

2. Substantives: *ārān-eus* (in Plin. also as adj.), a spider (comp. *ἀράχνης*); *balneum* or *balneum* (cf. also § 330), a bath (from *βαλανείον*).

-gne-o i.e. *gīn-eo*, from root of *gignēre*; unless the *g* be softened for *c* in the first two words, and in the last be due to a false analogy.

*ill-gneus*, of *ilex* (for *ilic-gneus*, from *ilēc*-); *sālgneus* (Col.), of willow (*sāllc*-); *vītl-gineus* *vine-produced* (*vītl*-).



## Adjectives:

(a) consent-aneus, *suited* (consentire); dissentaneus, 923 *unsuited* (dissentire), extraneus, *external* (extra); foc-aneus (rustic ap. Col.), *of the throat*; applied to a *choking* sprout (fauci-); miscell-aneus (Juv.), *miscellaneous* (miscello-); pēd-aneus, *an inferior judge* (pēd-); praei-d-aneus (Cato), *slaughtered before* (prae-caed-ēre); praelig-aneus (Cato), *picked before* (praelig-ēre); praesent-aneus (Plin.), *operating quickly* (praesenti-); succēd-aneus or succīdaneus *coming in place of another* (succēd-ēre or succīdēre); sicc-aneus (Col.), *dry* (sicco-).

(b) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts: bipēd-aneus (Col.), *two feet in measure* (bis pēd-); circumfōraneus, *round the forum* (circum fōro-); collact-aneus, *foster* (com lacti-); mēdi-terr-aneus, *inland* (mēdio-, terra-); subterraneus, *underground* (sub terra-); sūpervāc-aneus, *superfluous* (sūper vācā-re).

t-ān-eo i. e. āneo appended to stem of past participle:

collec-taneus (Plin., Suet.), *gathered together* (collig-ēre); 924  
condi-taneus (Varr.), *for preserving* (condēre or condire);  
ōpertaneus (Plin.), *concealed* (ōpērīre); rejec-taneus  
(coined by Cic. *Fin.* 4. 26), *belonging to the class of rejected*  
(reic-ēre).

-ōneo īdōnēus, *fit* (īdeo, Donaldson); erroneus, *straying* (errōn-).

-leo 1. Adjectives: cārūleus (cārūlus), *dark blue* (cālo-, 925  
cf. § 176, comp. also cāsio-).

2. Substantives: (a diminutival suffix).

acu-leus, *sting, prickle* (ācu-); ēqvū-leus, *a colt* (ēqvo-);  
hinnu-leus *a fawn* (hinno-); mănū-leus, *a long sleeve*  
(mānu-); nūc-leus (nūcūleus, Plaut.), *a kernel* (nūc-);  
trochlea, *a block of pulleys* (from τροχός, comp. τροχάλια).  
See also § 919. 2.

## ii. Stems ending in -to.

(For stems in -i see Book II. Chap. x.)

-to 1. Adjectives: chiefly from nouns:

926

(a) abstēm-ius, *abstemious* (abs, tēm-; comp. tēm-ūlen-  
tus, tēm-ētum); āerius, *in the air* (aer-); æthēr-ius, *in the æther*  
(æthēr-); āl-ius, *other*; anx-ius, *uneasy* (ang-ēre?); angūr-ius, *of  
an augur* (augūr-); cās-ius, *gray*; dūb-ius, *doubtful* (duo-; the b is  
perhaps parasitical, cf. § 76, or du-bi-us is for du-vi-us, *twice-squared*).



gr̥g̥r̥s-ius, *select* (o, gr̥g̥-); exim-ius, *excepted, extraordinary* (exim-  
ere); fid-ius, *of good faith*, epithet of Jupiter (fide-); industr-ius,  
*active* (indo, stru-ere); injūr-ius, *wrong* (in, jūs-); Mart-ius, *of*  
*War* (Martl-); mēd-ius, *middle* (so dimidiūs, *halved*); nim-ius, *ex-*  
*cessive* (nīmis); nox-ius, *hurtful* (noxa-); patr-ius, *of a father*  
(patr-); plus, *dutiful*; plu-ius, *rainy* (plu-ere); rēg-ius, *kingly*  
(rēg-); saucius, *wounded*; sōc-ius (mostly subst.), *fellow* (comp.  
sēqvi); sōrōr-ius, *sisterly* (sōrōr-); sublic-ius, *of piles* (sublica-);  
Vēnēr-ius, *of Venus* (Vēnus-); uxōr-ius, *of a wife* (uxōr-).

(b) Names of Roman clans: see § iii. *infr.* p. 363.

2. Substantives: masculine:

(a) *Prænomina*: see § iii. *infr.* p. 363.

(b) dupond-ius (sc. as), a two-pound coin (duo, pondo); filius, a son; fluv-ius, a river (flu-ère); gen-ius, native temper (gign-ère); glâd-ius, a sword; lûd-ius, a player (lûdo-); môd-ius, a bushel (môdo-); nutric-ius (also adj.), a tutor (nutr-ici-); râd-ius, a spoke; Sâlli, Jumpers, certain priests (sâli-re); simius (simia), an ape (simo-).

3. Substantives: feminine:

(a) From verbs or verbal nouns:

axungia (Plin.), *subeel-grease* (axi-, ung-ère); corrigia, *a shoe-tie* (corrīg-ère); colliqvæ, *gutters* (com. liqvi, comp. liqvör-); dēlic-iæ (pl.), *delight* (dēlicē-re, *allure*); desid-ia, *sloth* (desidēre): excūb-iæ (pl.), *patrol* (excūbā-re); exēqv-iæ (pl.), *funeral* (exseqvi); exūv-iæ (pl.), *spoils* (exu-ère); fānisicia (also neut.), *haycutting* (fāno-, sēcāre); fūr-iæ (pl.), *rage* (fur-ère); host-ia, *a victim* (hostīre, *to strike*); incūr-ia, *carelessness* (in, cura-); industr-ia, *activity* (indo, stru-ère); indūv-iæ (pl.), *rare, robings* (indu-ère); inēd-ia, *not eating* (in, ēd-ère); inffit-iæ (pl.), *non-confession* (in, fātēri); insid-iæ (pl.), *plot* (insidēre); invid-ia, *grudge* (invidēre); nox-ia, *a wrong* (noxa-); provinc-ia, *a department* (provinc-ère?); redūv-ia, *misgrowth of nail* (for red-ungv-ia, Corss., but comp. exuvie, induvæ); reliqv-iæ (pl.), *remains* (reliqvo-); succidia, *a flitch* (sub, cūd-ère?); suppēt-iæ (pl.), *help* (sub, pētēre); via (vēha, Varr. R. R. I. 2, § 14), *a road* (vēh-ère); vindēm-ia, *grape-plucking* (vino-, dēm-ère?); vindic-iæ (pl.), *claim* (vindicā-re).

With stems in -**ie** (-**iēs** for 1a-1s?):

alluv-ies, *overflow*; colluvies, proluvies, &c. (lāv-āre); conger-ies, *a heap* (congēr-ēre); effig-ies, *form* (effig-ēre); ēsūr-ies, *hunger* (ēsūri-re); faci-ies, *a face* (fācē-re); mēc-ies, *leanness* (mēcēre); pernīc-ies (cf. § 340), *destruction* (pernēcā-re); prōgēn-ies, *offspring* (progign-ēre); rāb-ies, *raving* (rāb-ēre); rēqv-ies, *rest* (requi-escēre); scāb-ies, *scurf* (scāb-ēre); sēr-ies, *a rozu* (sēr-ēre); spēc-ies, *a look* (spēcē-re); tempēr-ies, *a mixture* (tempērā-re).



## (b) From nouns, chiefly from adjectives:

audāc-ia, *boldness* (audāci-); āvīa, *a grandmother* (āvo-); barbār-ia (barbaries), *a foreign land, uncouthness* (barbāro-); cōp-ia, *plenty* (cōpi-); concord-ia, *harmony* (concordi-); cūr-ia, *a body of men* (co-vīro-? very doubtful); custōd-ia, *protection* (custōd-); divīt-iaē (pl.), *riches* (divēt-); fallāc-ia, *deceit* (fallāci-); fāmīl-ia, *a body of slaves, a household* (fāmulo-); fasc-ia, *a bandage, ribbon* (fasci-); fērōc-ia, *high-spiritedness* (fērōci-); host-ia, *a victim* (hostire, to strike); ignāv-ia, *cowardice* (ignāvo-); ignōmīn-ia, *disgrace* (in, gnōmēn-? cf. § 129); inert-ia, *inactivity* (inerti-); infām-ia, *disgrace* (infāmi-); infēr-iaē (pl.), *offerings to the nether Gods* (infēro-); injūr-ia, *a wrong* (in, jūs-); inōp-ia, *scarcity* (inōp-); insān-ia, *madness* (insāno-); lascīv-ia, *playfulness* (lascivo-); mātēr-ia (materies), *mother-stuff, i.e. matter* (māter-); mēmōr-ia, *memory* (mēmōri-); milit-ia, *service in war* (milēt-); misēr-ia, *wretchedness* (misēro-); pervicāc-ia, *inflexibility* (pervicāci-); sīm-ia, *an ape* (sīmo-, flat-nosed?); sōcord-ia, *indolence* (sōcordi-); sollert-ia, *adroitness* (sollerti-); sūperb-ia, *haughtiness* (sūperbo-); vēmēt-ia, *vehemence* (vēmēti-); vicīn-ia, *neighbourhood* (vicino-); vīgīl-ia, *watching, watch* (vīgīl-).

Also with stems in -īe:

āc-īes, *an edge* (ācu-); paupēr-īes, *poverty, damage* (paupēr-).

## (c) Of uncertain origin:

ascīa, *an axe*; bestīa, *a beast*; cīcōnīa, *a stork*; fēriāe (pl.), *holy-days* (cf. § 704. n); gaviā, *a seagull*; nēnīa, *a dirge*; prāstīgīāe (pl.), *jugglery*; prosāpīa, *stock, race*; stīrīa, *an icicle*; tībīa, *a flute*; tīlīa, *a lime-tree*; vēnīa, *indulgence*; vīcīa, *a vetch*.

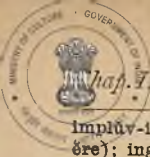
With stems in -īe:

cāsāries, *hair of the head*; cāries, *rottenness*; inglūvīes, *the gullet* (in, gūla-?); sānīes, *corrupted blood* (comp. sangvis).

## 4. Substantives: neuter:

## (a) From verbs or verbal nouns:

bēnēfic-ium, *a kindness* (benefācē-re); collōqv-ium, *conversation* (collōqv-i); commerc-ium, *trade* (commercā-ri); compendium, *savings* (com, pend-ēre, to weigh with); cōnūb-ium, *marriage* (com, nūb-ēre); contāg-ium, *contagion* (com, tang-ere); deflūv-ium (Plin.), *falling off, e.g. of hair* (de, flu-ēre); dēsīdēr-ium, *longing, regret* (desīdērā-re); dīlūv-ium, *a deluge* (dīlu-ēre); discīd-ium, *divorce* (discīdere); dīvort-ium, *divorce* (dīvort-ēre); effūg-ium, *escape* (effūgē-re); excīdium, *overthrow* (excīnd-ēre); fastīd-ium, *disgust* (fastīdī-re); flāgīt-ium, *a crying deed* (flāgītā-re); gaud-ium, *joy* (gaudēre for gav-īd-ēre; comp. Gaius, § 945); impēr-ium, *command* (impērā-re);



*implūv-ium*, a tank (*implu-ère*); *incend-ium*, conflagration (*incend-ère*); *ingēn-ium*, disposition (*ingign-ère*); *inīt-ium*, beginning (*inīre*); *jurg-ium*, a quarrel (*jurgā-re*); *lābium*, a lip (*lamb-ère*); *litīg-ium*, lawsuit (*litīgū-re*); *obsēqv-ium*, obedience (*obsēqv-i*); *obsīd-ium*, a blockade (*obsidère*); *ōd-ium*, hatred (*Perf. ōdisse*); *offic-ium*, duty (*ōpūs-, faciēre*, cf. *opificina*, § 839; or from *officē-re*, to do towards, but the verb is usually in bad sense); *oppōbr-ium*, reproach (*oppobrā-re*); *præm-ium*, a reward (a first choice? *præ, ēm-ère*); *præsāg-ium*, a presage (*præ-sāgīre*); *præsīd-ium*, defence (*præsīdère*); *prand-ium*, lunch (*prandère*); *prolūb-ium*, inclination (*pro, lūbère*); *remēd-ium*, a remedy (*rēmēd-eri*); *repōt-īa* (pl.), renewal of drinking, i.e. the second day's feast (*repōt-āre*); *repud-ium*, divorce (*repentance? re, pūdère*; or *re, pēd-*, comp. *tripudium*); *stūd-ium*, zeal (*stūd-ère*); *suffrāg-ium*, anything broken off: hence a potsherd, used in voting, a vote (*sub frang-ère*); *suspend-ium*, hanging (*suspend-ère*); *suspīr-ium*, a sign (*suspīrā-re*); *tæd-ium*, weariness (*tædère*); *vestig-ium*, a footstep, a trace (*vestigā-re*); and others.

(b) From nouns: often from personal names:

*ādultēr-ium*, adultery (*adultēro-*); *āpl-um*, parsley (*āpl-, bee*); *arbītr-ium*, a decision (*arbitro-*); *artific-ium*, manufacture, art (*artific-*); *aucūp-ium*, bird-catching (*aucūp-*); *augūr-ium*, an augury (*augūr-*); *auspic-ium*, auspice (*auspēc-*); *bienni-um*, a period of two years (*bienni-*); *collēg-ium*, a board (*collēga-*); *conjūg-ium*, wedlock (*conjūg-*); *consil-ium*, advice (*consul-*); *conviv-ium*, a dinner-party (*conviva-*); *cuppēdia* (pl.), delicacies (comp. *cuppes*); *exil-ium*, exile (*exil-*); *gland-ium*, a kernel in pork (*glandi-*); *herēd-ium*, a plot of two jugera, an inheritance (*hērēd-*); *hospit-ium*, hospitality (*hospēt-*); *indic-ium*, information (*indēc-*); *jejun-ium*, fasting (*jējūno-*); *jūdic-ium*, a trial (*jūdēc-*); *mancip-ium*, a conveyance of land (*mancēp-, a purchaser*); *māgis-ter-ium*, presidentship (*magis-tero-*); *mendāci-um*, a lie (*mendāci-*); *ministēr-ium*, service (*minis-tero*); *occipit-ium*, the back-head (*occiput-*); *pall-ium*, a cloak (*palla-*); *particip-ium*, a participle (*particēp-*); *perjūr-ium*, false-swearing (*perjūro-*); *præcipitium* (post-Aug.), a precipice, a fall (*præcipiti-*); *præd-ium*, land (a thing given as security, *præd-*); *pulejum*, fleawort, penny royal (*pūl-ēc-*); *rēmīg-ium*, rowing, a crew (*remēg-*); *sacrīlēs-ium*, sacrilege (*sacrīlēgo-*); *sēn-ium*, old age (*sēn-*); *somn-ium*, a dream (*somno-*); *svāvi-um*, a kiss (*svāvi-*); *supplic-ium* (kneeling down), punishment (*supplēc-*).

(c) Compounds formed immediately from the simple parts. (See Chap. xi.)

*adverb-ium*, an adverb (*ad, verbo-*); *æquinoct-ium*, the period when night is equal to day (*æqua-, nocti-*); *bipāl-ium*, a double mattock (*bis, pāla-*); *contūbern-ium*, companionship (*com, tāberna-*); *dilūd-ium*, interval between plays (*dis, lūdo-*); *dōmicil-ium*, home (*dōmo-, cōl-ère*); *diverb-ium*, dialogue (*dis, verbo-*); *hōmicid-ium*,



*manslaughter* (homōn-, cæd-ere); *fordicidia* (pl.), *Feast of the slaughter of cow in-calf*, April 15 (forda-, § 134, cæd-ere); *infortun-ium* (præ-Cic.), *a scrape* (in, fortuna-); *interlun-ium*, *time of new moon* (inter, luna-); *internod-ium*, *space between knots* (inter, nodo-); *lectistern-ium*, *couch-covering*, i.e. for a god's banquet (lecto-, sternere; comp. sellisternia, pl.); *naufråg-ium*, *a shipwreck* (nāv-, frang-ere; comp. naufrāgus); *parricid-ium*, *murder* (par-?, cæd-ere); *plenilun-ium* (Plin.), *time of full moon* (plēna-, luna-); *pomēr-ium*, *space behind the walls* (post, mūro-); *postlimin-ium*, *return home* (post, limen-); *præcordia* (pl.), *the diaphragm* (præ, cordi-); *primordia* (pl. in Lucr. also *ordia prima*), *first elements* (primo-, ordī-ri); *privillēg-ium*, *an enactment against an individual* (privo-, lēg-); *proverb-ium*, *a proverb* (*that has become a word?* pro, verbo-); *puerpēr-ium*, *childbed* (puero-, parere; comp. puerpēra); *rēgifūg-ium*, *the flight of the kings* (rēg-, fugē-re); *Septimontium*, *Sevenhills*, as name of Rome and of a feast (septem, monti-); *stillicid-ium*, *dripping* (stilla-, cādere); *stipend-ium*, *pay* (stīp-, pendere); *subsell-ium*, *a stool, bench* (sub, sella-); *suburbium*, *the suburbs* (sub, urbi-); *supercil-ium*, *eyebrow* (super, cillo-, *above eyelids*); *tripūd-ium*, *thrice stamping* (tri-, pēd-); *tūbilstrium*, *trumpet-purification* on Mar. 23, May 23 (tūba-, lustrare); *venific-ium* (§ 28), *poisoning* (vēneno-, faciē-re).

## (d) Uncertain:

*allium*, *garlic*; *atrium*, *a hall* (atro-, *black*, Mommsen); *bāsi-um*, *a kiss*; *cili-um*, *an eyelid, eyelash*; *cisi-um*, *a gig*; *convici-um* or *conviti-um*, *abuse*; *cōri-um*, *a hide*; *dōli-um*, *a jar*; *elogi-um*, *a pithy saying* (for ελεγείον, Curt.); *fastigi-um*, *a gable top, a slope*; *grēm-ium*, *the lap*; *līci-um*, *a leash, thread*; *līli-um*, *a lily*; *lōli-um*, *tares*; *mīli-um*, *millet*; *min-ium*, *red lead*; *prōdigi-um*, *a prodigy* (comp. dīg-itus, δεικνύειν); *silicern-ium*, *a funeral feast*; *simpvium*, *a sacrificial bowl*; *sipar-ium*, *a curtain*; *sōli-um*, *a seat*; *spōli-um*, *spoils* (cf. § 66).

-o-10 }  
-io-10 }

## 1. Adjectives, chiefly formed from other derivatives:

930

*ædili-cius*, *of an ædile* (æd-ili-); *compitāli-cius*, *of the cross-road festival* (compit-āli-); *cæmenti-cius*, *of rubbish* (cæmento-); *gentili-cius*, *of the clansmen* (gent-ili-); *lāter-icius*, *of brick* (lāter-); *nātāli-cius*, *of a birthday* (nātāli-); *pastor-icius*, *of a shepherd* (pas-tor-); *patr-icius*, *of the fathers* (patr-); *Sāturnali-cius* (Mart.), *of the Saturnalia* (Saturn-āli-); *sōdāli-cius*, *of companions* (sōdāli-); *tribūni-cius*, *of a tribune* (trib-ūno-); *venāli-cius*, *of things for sale*, e.g. *of slaves* (vēn-āli-). (See also § 926.)

See for proper names in § 946.





1. Substantives (see also § 928):

conventicium, *assembly-money* = τὸ ἐκκλησιαστικόν (conventu-); lānī-cium, *wool* (lāna-); mundicies (§ 357 b, but comp. § 932, p. 358), *cleanliness*; sōlā-cium, *comfort* (sōl-ari); fidūcia, *confidence, a mortgage* (fido-); un-cla, *a unit of measure* (ūno-). Cf. § 928.

-ic-io      nōv-icius, *new* (nōvo-).

-t-ic-io } From past participles (ticio = -to-icio?). They denote <sup>932</sup>  
(-s-ic-io) the quality derived from the past act. Few of these words are used frequently; and of the quantity of the i (when not marked here) there is no positive proof.

advect-icius (Sall.), *imported*; advent-icius, *extraneous* (as if from advento-); ascript-icius (Cic.), *of the class of ascripti, enrolled*; collect-icius, *collected together*; conduct-icius, *hired*; commendat-icius, *commendatory*; comment-icius, *invented*; congest-icius, *piled up*; convent-icius, *of an assembly*; e.g. as neut. sub. *the fee for attending*; dedit-icius, *surrendered*; demiss-icius (Plaut. once), *hanging down*; edit-icius, *nominated*; emiss-icius (Plaut. once), *acting as scouts*; empticius (Varr.), *bought*; fact-icius (Plin.), *artificial*; ficti-cius (Plin.), *fictitious*; foss-icius, *dug*; insit-icius, *ingrafted*; miss-icius, *discharged*; multat-icius, *of fined persons*; perpersicius (Sen.), *patient*; pignératicius (Ulp. &c.), *of a pledge or mortgage*; recept-icius, *of things received*; subdit-icius, *supposititious*; supposit-icius, *supposititious*; surrupt-icius (Plaut.), *stolen* (surrup-to-, i.e. sub. rapto); trajecticia (pecunia), *money crossing the sea*; i.e. *lent on bottomry*; tralat-icius, *transferred, traditional*.

-t-io 1. Adjectives: prōpi-tius, *favourable* (prōpō); ter-tius, <sup>932</sup> *third* (ter-); vātius, *bent inward* (comp. varus). See proper names in § 947.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine: nun-tius, *a messenger* (nōvo-, vento-, as if participle of ven-ire).

(b) Feminine: (1) ia appended to past participles and similar adjectives; all with long syllable preceding -t:

angus-tiæ, *straits* (angus-to-); argū-tiæ, *fine touches* (argu-ēre); controvert-sia, *a dispute* (controvert-ēre); fācē-tiæ, *jokes* (fācē-to-); grā-tia, *pleasingness, thanks* (grā-to-); indūtīæ, *a truce* (orig. uncertain); inep-tiæ (pl.), *trifles, nonsense* (in, āp-lsci); insci-tia, *awkwardness* (in, scire); minūtīa (Sen.), *smallness* (minu-ēre); mōdes-tia, *modesty* (mōdes-to-); mōles-tia, *troublesomeness* (mōles-to); nup-tiæ (pl.), *marriage* (nūb-ēre). Also Ostia, town at mouth of Tiber (ōs-).

(2) From other adjectives: justī-tia, *justice* (justo-); lautī-tia, *elegance* (lauto-); mālī-tia, *mischievousness* (mālō-); primī-tiæ (pl.), *first fruits* (primo-); pudīci-tia, *bashfulness* (pudico-); puērī-tia, *childhood* (puēro-); sāvī-tia, *crudelty* (sævo-).





(3) Stems in -ī-tia, usually with collateral stem in -ī-tia (§§ 340, 341):

āmārī-ties (Catull.), *bitterness* (āmāro-); āmicī-tia (-e stem once Lucr.), *friendship* (amīco-); āvarī-tia (-e stem once Lucr.), *greediness* (āvāro-); calvī-ties (post-Aug.), *baldness* (calvo-); cānī-ties (-a stem once Plin.), *grayness* (cāno-); dūrī-ties (also -a stem), *hardness* (dūro-); lentī-tia (-e stem once post-Aug.), *pliancy* (lento-); mollī-tia (also -e stem), *softness* (mollī-); mundi-tia (-e stem once Catull.), *cleanliness* (mundo-); neqvi-tia (also -e stem), *roguishness* (neqvam-); nīgrī-ties (Cels.; -a stem Plin.), *blackness* (nīgro-); nōtī-tia (-e stem Lucr.), *acquaintance* (nōti-); pīgrī-tia (-e stem Liv. once), *laziness* (pīgro-); plānī-ties (also -a stem), *a level* (plāno-); pullī-ties (Varr., Col.), *a brood* (pullo-); sēgnī-tia (also segnī-ties), *inactivity* (segnī-); spurcī-tia (-e stem Lucr. once), *smuttiness* (spurco-); tristī-tia (-e stem Ter. once), *sadness* (tristī-); vastī-ties (Plaut.), *desolation* (vasto-).

(c) Neuter: (1) -io appended to supine stems: cōm-i-tium, *place of assembly* (comīre); exercī-tium (post-Aug.), *exercise* (exercēre); ex-i-tium, *destruction* (ex-īre); in-i-tium, *beginning* (inīre).

(2) From nouns, or of uncertain origin: calvī-tium, *baldness* (calvo-); equī-tium, *a stud of horses* (ēquo-); gurgustium, *a bowel*; lautia (pl.), *entertainment*, only in Liv. (lauto-?); lotium, *urine*; ost-tium, *a door* (os-); ōtium, *leisure*; Palatium (in Martial Palātium), *a Roman hill, a palace*; prētium, *price*; servi-tium, *slavery* (servo-); spātium, *space*; vitium, *a blemish, fault, vice* (cf. Cic. T.D. 4. 13).

-en-tio i.e. -io or -a appended to stem (in -enti) of present participles or adjectives of like form:

1. Feminine: afflu-entia, *abundance* (afflu-ēre); audi-entia, *a hearing* (aud-īre); bēnēvōl-entia, *goodwill* (bene, velle); clēm-entia, *mercifulness* (clem-enti-); contin-entia, *self-control* (contin-ere); dilig-entia, *accuracy* (dilig-ēre); ēlēgantia, *neatness* (elegantī); frēqventia, *crowd* (frēqventī); excandesc-entia, *bursting into a glow*, i.e. *irascibility* (excande-sc-ēre); indig-entia, *need, craving* (indig-ēre); infantia, *speechlessness, infancy* (in, fari); intellēg-entia, *intelligence* (intellēg-ēre); neglēg-entia, *carelessness* (neglēg-ēre); pestīl-entia, *infection* (pestīl-enti-); pētūl-entia, *forward conduct* (pētūl-anti; comp. petul-cus); prūd-entia, *foresight* (prūd-enti-, i.e. provid-enti-); sāpl-entia, *wisdom* (sāpē-re); sent-entia, *an opinion* (for sentientia? from sentīre); tēmūl-entia, *drunkenness* (tēmūl-ento-); vīnōl-entia, *intoxication* (vīnol-ento-); viol-entia, *violence* (viol-ento-); and many others.

So the names of towns; e.g. Placentia, Pollentia, Valentia, &c.

2. Neuter: sīlentium, *silence* (silēre).



- n-d-10      Formed from stem of gerund: *crēpundia* (n. pl.), *a child's rattle* (*crēpāre*); *facundia* (f.), *eloquence* (*facundo-*, cf. § 820); *iracundia* (f.), *wrathfulness* (*iracundo-*); *verecundia* (f.), *bashfulness* (*vēreri*).
- n-10      *contici-nium*, *time of general silence, evening* (*contice-sc-ōre*); *lācinia*, *a flap of a garment* (comp. *lakis*, *a rent*); *luscinia*, *a nightingale*; *pēcū-nia*, *money* (*stock of cattle?* from *pecu-* with suffix *-lio*, see § 747); *scrīnium*, *a writing-desk* (*scrib-ōre?*); *sterqvi-nium*, *a dung heap* (for *stercōr-ii-nium*, or (with *i* for *r*) for *stercor-ii-nium?* from *stercōs-*). See also proper names in § 948.
- mn-10      *calu-mnia*, *a false charge* (*calv-ōre*).
- ōn-10      *aquilonius* (adj. Plin.), *northern* (*aquilon-*); *cōlonia*, *a farmer-settlement* (*colōno-*); *Fāvoniūs*, *west wind* (*fāv-ēre*); *flamonium* (not *flaminium*: cf. Momms. *Eph. Epig.* i. 221), *flamen's office*; *fullonius* (adj.), *of a fuller* (*fullōn-*); *lēnonius* (adj.), *of a pander* (*lēnōn-*); *mangonium* (Plin. once), *a trimming up of wares* (*mangōn-*); *mulionius* (adj.), *of a muleteer* (*mulīōn-*); *præconium*, *a proclamation* (*præcōn-*). See also in § 948.
- mōn-10      Substantives: (a) feminine: *acri-mōnia*, *sharpness* (*acri-*); *ægri-mōnia*, *sorrow* (*ægro-*); *cæri-mōnia*, *a sacred rite*; *casti-monia*, *chastity* (*casto-*); *parsi-mōnia*, *thriftiness* (from participle of *parcere*); *quēri-mōnia*, *a complaint* (*quēr-1*); *sancti-mōnia*, *sanctity* (*sancto-*).
- (b) Neuter: *al-īmōnium* (also *alimōnia*, Plaut.), *nourishment* (*āl-ēre*); *mātr-īmōnium*, *marriage* (*mātr-*); *merci-mōnium* (Plaut., Tac.), *wares* (*merci-*); *patr-īmōnium*, *hereditary estate* (*patr-*); *testimōnium* (*testimōnium*), *evidence* (*testi-*); *vād-īmōnium*, *recognizance, appearance on bail* (*vād-*).
- cīn-10      i.e. -10 suffixed to stem of verbs in -cīnā (cf. § 967).  
               *lātō-cīn-ium*, *robbery* (*latro-cīnāri*); *lēnō-cīn-ium*, *pander's arts* (*lēnō-cīnāri*); *pātro-cīn-ium*, *protection* (*patro-cīnāri*); *ratīo-cīn-ium*, *calculation* (*rātio-cīnāri*); *tīrō-cīn-ium*, *pupillage* (*tīrōn-*; the verb is not in use); *vātī-cīn-ium*, *prophecy* (*vātī-cīnāri*).
- 1-10      i.e. -10 suffixed to a diminutival suffix -10.  
               *auxīlium*, *aid* (*auxo-*, for *aucto-*? cf. *αὐξάνω*); *conclīlium*, *a council* (*concīre*); *pēcū-lium*, *property of children or slaves* (*small stock of cattle, pecu-*); *prællium*, *a battle*; *qvīsqvī-liā* (pl.), *refuse* (§ 118. 4). See also proper names in § 949.
- āl-10      *Baccanālia* (g. pl. *Baccanāliorum*, § 425); &c. Cf. p. 335.
- ōl-10      *Cāpitoliūm*, *the Roman Capitol*.
- ēl-10      *contūmēlia*, *insult* (*contumēre?*); *fīd-elia*, *an earthen jar*.
- ill-10 or -il-10. See proper names in § 949.

935

937

938

939



1. Adjectives: *prōprius*, *one's own*; *vārius*, *varied*.

2. Substantives: *cantērius*, *a gelding* (from *καὶ ὄηλιος*?); *centūria*, *a division composed of a hundred men* (*centum*, *vīro*? § 94. 2); *dēcūria*, *a division composed of ten* (*dēcem*-); *eqvirria* or *ecurria* (pl.), *horse-race day* on Feb. 27, Mar. 14 (for *eqvi-curr-ia* from *eqvo*-, *curr-ēre*?) *glōria*, *glory* (*cluēre*? § 127); *Lēmūria* (pl.), *Night of offerings to wrathful spirits*, May 9, 11, 13 (*Lēmures*); *longūrius*, *a long pole* (*longo*-); *luxūria* (*luxuries*), *luxury* (*luxu*-); *macēria* (also early *maceries*), *a wall*; *pēnūria*, *scarcity* (comp. *πείνα*, *hunger*); *promuntūrium*, see § 943. 2; *tūgūrium*, *a hut* (*tēg-ēre*?); *voltūrius*, *a vulture* (comp. *voltur*, § 454). See also § 928.

-br-10 1. Adjectives: *ēbrius*, *drunken*; *sobrius*, *sober* (comp. *σῶς*, *safe*).

2. Substantives: *Fimbria* (proper name); *fimbriæ* (pl.), *fringe* (*fibro*-?); *lūdi-brium*, *mockery, sport* (*lūdo*-); *manu-brium*, *a handle* (*mānu*-).

-ār-10 Very numerous, often with collateral stems in -ārī (§ 906),<sup>942</sup> but without any tendency to change to -alio when an *r* precedes. Many of these words, named here as substantives, are also used, less noticeably, as adjectives, or in other genders, or other special meanings.

1. Adjectives:

*advers-arius*, *opposed* (*adverso*-); *ær-arius*, *of bronze, of money* (*æs*-); *āgr-arius*, *of land* (*agro*-); *āl-arius*, *of the wing* (*ala*-); *annivers-arius*, *annual* (*anno*-, *verso*-); *āqv-arius*, *of water* (*āqva*-); *argent-arius*, *of silver, money* (*argento*-); *auxili-arius* (also *auxiliaris*), *auxiliary* (*auxilio*-); *calc-arius*, *of chalk* (*calci*-); *cald-arius*, *of warm baths* (*calda*-); *caus-arius*, *in ill-health* (*causa*-, *an ailment*, *Cels.*, *Sen.*, *Plin.*); *cell-arius*, *of the cellar* (*cella*-); *classi-arius*, *of the fleet* (*classi*-); *contr-arius*, *opposed* (*contra*); *extr-arius*, *outside, strange* (*extra*); *fidūci-arius*, *under a trust* (*fiducia*-); *frūment-arius*, *of corn* (*frūmento*-); *grēg-arius*, *of a herd* (*grēg*-); *hōnōr-arius*, *of honour or of a public office* (*hōnōr*-); *iūdic-arius*, *of the law courts* (*iūdiclo*-); *lēgiōn-arius*, *of a legion* (*lēgiōn*-); *mānifest-arius* (*Plaut.*), *caught in the act* (*manu-festo*-); *mātēri-arius*, *of timber* (*mātēria*-); *mens-arius*, *of a bank* (*mensa*-); *mercenn-arius*, *for hire* (from *mercēd*-, with a suffix -ōn); *naumachi-arius* (*Plin.*, *Suet.*), *for a sea-fight* (*ναυμαχία*); *nēcess-arius*, *necessary* (*nēcesse*); *numm-arius*, *of money* (*nummo*-); *ōnēr-arius*, *for burden* (*ōnūs*-); *ōpēr-arius*, *of labour* (*ōpēra*-); *pēc-arius*, *of cattle* (*pēcū*-); *pisc-arius*, *of fish* (*pisci*-); *piscin-arius*, *of a fishpond* (*piscina*-); *prēc-arius*, *on sufferance* (*prēc*-); *prim-arius*, *of the first* (*primo*-); *qvinusvicenarius*, *of twenty-five* (*qvinoviceno*-); *qvinqvāgēn-arius*, *consisting of fifty* (*qvinqvāgēno*-); *sē-*

cund-arius, *secondary* (sēcundo-); sēn-arius, *containing six* (sēno-); stipendi-arius, *paying a (fixed) tribute* (stipendio-); sūbit-arius, *hasty* (sūbito-); subsidi-arius, *in reserve* (subsidio-); sumptu-arius, *of expense* (sumptu-); tābell-arius, *of the ballot*, see also 2 (a) (tābella-); tālarius, *of dice* (tālo-); tēmēr-arius, *rash* (tēmēre); tempōr-arius, *for a time* (tempōs-); testāment-arius, *of a will* (testāmento-); tūmultu-arius, *of a bustle, hurriedly done* (tūmultu-); vesti-arius, *of clothes* (vesti-); vīn-arius, *of wine* (vīno-); unci-arius, *of an ounce or twelfth part* (uncia-); vōlunt-arius, *by free will* (vōlunti-, or for vōlunta-tarius); vōlupt-arius, *of pleasure* (vōluptāt-, for volupta-tarius); and others.

2. Substantives: (a) masculine:

antiq̄v-arius (post-Aug.), *an antiquarian* (antīq̄vo-); cēt-arius, *a fishmonger* (cēto-); cīnēr-arius, *a haircurler* (cīnīs-, *ashes in which the irons were heated*); comment-arius (sc. liber), *a note-book* (commento-); cūbicūl-arius (Cic., cf. § 906), *a valet* (cubiculo-); dēn-arius (sc. nūmus), *a ten-as-piece* (dēno-); ēmiss-arius, *a scout* (emisso-); febru-arius (sc. mensis), *the month of purifications* (februo-); horre-arius, *a granary-keeper* (horreo-); jānu-arius (sc. mensis), *the gate-month?* (janua-), or *month of Janus-feast?* (Jano-, Januo-); libr-arius, *a transcriber* (libro-); lign-arius, *a joiner* (ligno-); marmōr-arius, *a marble mason* (marmōr-); nōt-arius, *a shorthand writer* (nota-); osti-arius, *a doorkeeper* (ostio-); prōlēt-arius, *a citizen of the lowest class*; pull-arius, *a chicken-keeper* (pullo-); pult-arius (sc. calix), *a cup, properly for pottage* (pulti-); qvadrīg-arius, *a driver of four-in-hand* (qvadrīga-); rēti-arius, *a net-fighter* (rēti-); ror-arius, *a light-armed soldier*; sext-arius, *a pint, a sixth of a congius* (sextō-); tābūl-arius, *a registrar* (tabūla-); tābell-arius, *a letter-carrier* (tābella-); tolut-arius (Sen.), *a trotter* (cf. tolutim, § 534); tri-arius, *a soldier of the third line* (tri-); vic-arius, *a deputy* (vici-); and others.

(b) Feminine: ārēn-ariæ (pl.), *sandpits* (ārēna-); argent-aria, *a bank, a silver mine* (argento-); calv-āria, *a skull* (calvo-, *buld*); ferr-ariæ (pl.), *ironworks* (ferro-); sulpūr-aria, *a sulphur pit* (sulpūr-).

So as names of plays (cf. Ritschl. *Parerg. Plaut.* p. 140); e.g. by Plautus: Asīn-aria (sc. fābula), *of an ass* (āsīno-); Aulūl-aria, *of a pottle* (aulūla-); Cistell-aria, *of a casket* (cistella-); Frivōl-aria, *of cracked crockery?* (frivōlo-, cf. Fest. p. 90, Mull.); Mostell-aria, *of a ghost* (mostello-, from monstro-); Nervōl-aria, *of a little thong* (nervōlo-); Vidūl-aria, *of a portmanteau* (vidūlo-). By Nævius, Coroll-aria, Tūnicul-ariæ (tūnicūla-); by Nonius, Gallinaria, Tābellaria, Tōgūlaria; by Pomponius, Sarcūlaria.

(c) Neuter: ær-arium, *the treasury* (æs-); æstu-arium, *a tidal bay* (æstu-); armāment-arium, *an arsenal* (armāmento-); arm-





arium, a cupboard (arma); avi-arium, an aviary (ävi-); bell-aria (Varr.), pastry (bello-?); bo-arium (sc. forum), the cattle-market (böu-); cēr-arium, a fee for sealing (cēra-); cīb-aria (pl.), provisions (cībo-); cōlumb-arium, a dovecot, a set of pigeon-holes (cōlumba-); column-arium, a tax on pillars (cōlumna-); congī-arium, a quart-largess (congius=5·76 pints); di-arium, daily allowance (die-); dōn-arium, a temple, an offering (dōno-); emiss-arium, an outlet (emisso-); frīgīd-arium, the cooling-place (frīgīda-, sc. aqua); fustu-arium, a cudgelling (fusti-, cf. § 405); grān-aria (pl.), granaries (grāno-); kālend-arium, an account-book (kālanda-); mort-arium, a mortar (morti-?); pōm-arium, an orchard (pōmo-); pulment-aria (pl.), condiments, relish (pulmento-); sācr-arium, a shrine (sācro-); sāl-arium, salt-money, salary (sāl-); sōl-arium, a sun-dial, balcony (sōl-); sōl-arium (Dig.), ground-rent (sōlo-); sūd-arium, a towel (sudā-re, to sweat); tābūl-arium, a registry (tābūla-); virīd-arium (or virīdi-arium), a shrubbery (virīdi-); vīv-arium, a preserve, e.g. a fishpond (vīvo-); and others.

-tōr-io } i.e. -io appended to personal names in -tor (or -sor § 908). 543  
(-sōr-io) } Some appear to be formed immediately from the supine stem, or past participle:

#### 1. Adjectives:

accūsā-tor-ius, of an accuser; ālēā-tor-ius, of a gamester; āmā-tor-ius, amatory; ambulā-torius (Plin.), moveable; bellā-tor-ius, of a warrior; cen-sor-ius, of a censor; circūla-tor-ius (Quint.), of a mountebank; damna-tor-ius, damnatory; dēclāma-tor-ius, declamatory; decrē-tor-ius (post-Aug.), decisive (decrēto-); defunc-torius (post-Aug.), slight, cursory; dictā-tor-ius, of a dictator; explorā-tor-ius (Suet.), of a scout; gestā-tor-ius (Suet.), for carrying; glā-diā-tor-ius, of a gladiator; impērā-tor-ius, of a general; lū-sor-ius (post-Aug.), for playing (lūsu-?); mes-sor-ius, of a reaper; mēri-torius, for hire (mērito-); nūgā-tor-ius, trifling; objurgā-tor-ius, reproachful; ōrā-tor-ius, of an orator; pas-tor-ius (Ov.), of a shepherd; perfū-sor-ius (post-Aug.), superficial; piscā-tor-ius, of a fisherman; pis-tor-ius (Cels., Plin.), of a baker; pō-torius (Plin.), for drinking (pōtu-); praeur-sor-ius (Plin. Ep.), as a forerunner; praeclā-tor-ius, predatory; praeclā-tor-ius, of purchasers of estates sold by auction; profes-sor-ius (Tac.), of a professor; pugna-tor-ius (post-Aug.), of a combatant; quæst-tor-ius, of a quæstor; rēcūpērā-tor-ius, of recovery-commissioners; saltā-tor-ius, of dancers; scrip-tor-ius, of writers; sēnā-tor-ius, of a senator; spēcūlā-tor-ius, of scouts; svā-sor-ius (post-Aug.), persuasive; sū-tor-ius, of a shoemaker; vētērā-tor-ius, of an old practitioner; and others.

2. Substantives: (a) feminine: Agitātorīa (sc. fabula), name of a play by Nævius, of a driver (agitātōr-); victor-ia, victory; vorsoria, a turn (only in Plautus 'cape vorsorium').





Neuter: *aud-itor-ium*, a lecture-room; *adjū-tor-ium* (post-Aug.), assistance; *cēnā-toria* (pl.), dinner dress; *condi-tor-ium*, a store-house; *dēvor-sor-ium*, an inn; *dīrib-itōr-ium*, a ballot-distributing place; *portorium*, a toll (barbour or gate toll? *portu-*, *porta-*); *præ-tōr-ium*, the general's tent; *promunt-ōr-ium* (*promuntūrium*, Fleck.), a headland (*prominēre*?); *rēpōsi-tōr-ium*, a dumbwaiter; *seclū-sōrium* (Varr.), a place of retreat (*secluso-*); *tec-tor-ium*, plaster of walls (*tecto-*); *tentōr-ium*, a tent (*tento-*); *territorium*, a territory (*terr-ēre*? i.e. a place from which people are warned off).

**-eio** *legulejus*, a pettifogger (as if from *lēg-ula-*); *plēbejus*, of the commons (*plebe-*). For proper names see § 951.

Compound stem-endings: *-iāco*, § 775; *-iensī*, § 815; *-iāno*, § 832; *-iēno*, § 837; *-iōn*, *-ciōn*, *-tīōn* (*-siōn*), § 852—854.

iii. *Proper names with stems ending in -io.*

944

A vast number of Roman names have stems ending in *-io*. They are properly adjectives, and the suffix *-io* is probably the same<sup>1</sup> as the genitival suffix seen in *illius* (*illo-ius*), *cuius* (*quo-ius*; also used as adjective, § 379), &c.<sup>1</sup> Thus *Claud-ius* is of *Lame*, i.e. (often) *Lame's son* (comp. *John Williams* = *William's John*).

Most of these names are *clan-names*, i.e. *nomina* in the strict sense. Some are *prænomina*. (These have here 'præn.' appended).

The names are selected principally from those occurring in the Corp. Inscr. Lat. Vol. I., especially in the *Fasti*. Few are post-Augustan only. The quantity of the vowels is marked only when distinct authority for it, either from poetry or Greek transcription, has been found.

|      |   |
|------|---|
| p-io | <i>Amplius</i> ; <i>Appius</i> (præn.); <i>Oppius</i> ; <i>Pāpius</i> ; <i>Pūpius</i> ; <i>Ulpus</i> . 945  |
| b-io | <i>Albius</i> ( <i>albo-</i> white); <i>Bæbius</i> ; <i>Fābius</i> ( <i>fāba-</i> , bean); <i>Vibius</i> .  |
| m-io | <i>Memmius</i> ; <i>Mummius</i> ; <i>Opīmius</i> ( <i>ōpīmo-</i> , fat); <i>Postūmius</i> ( <i>postūmo-</i> last); <i>Septīmius</i> ( <i>septīmo-</i> , seventh).   |
| v-io | <i>Bāvius</i> ; <i>Flāvius</i> ( <i>flāvo-</i> yellow); <i>Fulvius</i> ( <i>fulvo-</i> tawny); <i>Gavius</i> (probably same as <i>Gaius</i> : comp. <i>gau-dium</i> , γαῦρος, γαίω); <i>Helvius</i> ( <i>helvo-</i> yellow); <i>Līvius</i> (comp. <i>livēre</i> , |

<sup>1</sup> Key, *Proc. Phil. Soc.* for 1856, p. 239.



to be blue); Mævius; Nævius (nævo- *swart*); Novius (nōvo-, *new*); Octāvius (octāvo-, *eighth*); Pācūvius; Salvius (salvo- *safe*); Servius, præn. (servo-, *slave*); Silvius (silva-, *a wood*); Vitruvius.

f-10 Alfius; Fūlius.

c-10 Accius<sup>1</sup>; Anicius; Apīcius; Cædicius; Cincius; Cornificius 946 (*horn maker?* (cornu- *facere*); Dēcius; Fabrīcius (fabro-, *workman*); Genucius; Larcus; Lūcius, præn. (lūc-, *light?*); Maccius (macco-, *buffoon*); Marcius (Marco-); Minūcius; Mūcius; Nūmīcius; Plancius (Planco-); Poblīcius (publico-); Porcius (porco-, *pig*); Roscius; Tuccius (Tucca-); Sulpīcius; Vinicius.

g-10 Magius; Sergius; Valgius (valgo-, *bowlegged*).

t-10 Aebutius; Antistius (antistēt-, *priest*); Arruntius; Attius<sup>1</sup>; 947 Cātius (cāto-, *sharp*); Cluentius (cluenti- *client*); Curīatius; Curtius (curto-, *clipt*); Dīgitius (dīgito- *finger*); Dōmītiūs (dōmito-, *tamed*); Egnātius; Grātius (grāto-, *pleasing*); Hōrātius; Hirtius (hirto-, *shaggy*); Hostius; Instantius (instanti-, *urgent*); Juventius (jūvĕn-, *young*); Lūcrētius; Lūtātius; Matius; Mūnātius; Nautius (nauta-, *sailor*); Plautius or Plōtius (plauto-, *flat*); Pontius (for Pomptius? cf. § 951); Pōtītius (pōtīto-, *avon*); Prōper-tius; Qvinctius (qvincto-, *fifth*); Sallustius; Scaptius; Sentius; Sextius or Sestius (sexto- *sixth*); Stātius; Tērentius; Tītius (Tīto-); Trēbātius; Vegetius (vēgĕto-, *active*); Vettius.

d-10 Aufīdius; Calīdius (cālido-, *hot*); Canīdia (cāno-, *hoary*); Claudius or Clōllus (claudio-, *lame*); Consīdius (Conso-); Cordius (cord-, *heart*); Falcīdius (falci-, *reaping-book*); Fūfīdius (Fūfio-?); Helvīdius (helvo-, *yellow*); Nīgīdius; Ovidius (ōvi-, *sheep?*); Pēdius (pēd-, *foot*); Ventīdius (vento-, *wind?*); Vettīdius; Vibīdius.

n-10 Afrānius; Annīus (anno-, *year?*); Antōnius; Apronius; 948 Asīnius ('Asīvīnos and 'Asīvīnos) (āsīno-, *ass*); Autronius; Calpurnius; Canīnius; Cānius; Cīnīus; Cōmīnius; Coponius (copōn-, *inn-keeper?*); Coscōnius; Cossīnius (cosso-, *wrinkled?*); Ennius; Fan-nius; Feronia, an Italian goddess; Flāminius (flāmĕn-, *priest*); Fun-dānius; Furnius (furno-, *oven*); Gabīnius; Geganius; Hērennius (hērĕd-, *heir?* comp. mercennarius); Jūnius (jūvĕn-, *young*); Lēmō-nia, a tribe; Licīnius (Λικίvīnos and Λικίvīnos) (licīno-, *curled upwards*); Māenius; Magulnius; Mānius, præn. (māni-, *morning*); Mēnōnius; Nōnius (nōno-, *ninth*); Papīnius; Pētronius (petrōn-, *rustic?*); Plīnius; Pompōnius; Pupīnia, a tribe; Scribōnius; Semprōnius;

<sup>1</sup> The poet's name is written both Attius and Accius. In Greek "Attios only is found.

MINISTRY OF JUSTICE GOVERNMENT OF IRELAND  
hap. I  
Sicinius:  
ninus: T

e-io } Appulejus (Appulo-, *Apulian?*); Atejus; Aurunculejus; 95  
or ejo- } Canulejus; Cicerejus (L. 41. 28); Consulejus; Coccejus;  
Egnatulejus (C. *Phil.* 3. 3); Flavolejus; Fontejus; Hirtu-  
lejus (hinto-, *shaggy*); Lucejus; Pompejus (comp. *pomp-*  
*itis* = *quinque*, § 118, 2); Rabūlejus (rabula-, *pettifogger*);  
Saufejus; Sejus; Vellejus; Venulejus; Voltejus.



## CHAPTER X.

## VERB-STEMS.

Simple verbs may be divided into four classes, according as they <sup>952</sup> are formed:

- (1) by union of a root directly with the suffixes of inflexion:
- (2) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a root:
- (3) by the addition of a verbal stem-suffix to a noun-stem:
- (4) by the addition of a special derivative-suffix (as well as a verbal stem-suffix) to a root.

Those verbs whose precise origin is obscure may be presumed to belong really to one of these classes.

1. The *first* of these classes contains what are probably the <sup>953</sup> oldest verbs in the language. Many of these verbs exhibit, when the inflexional suffixes are stripped off, a form different from what we may imagine to be the simple root. Such differences are partly due to modifications, either in fact (e.g. *vinc-ere*, *vic-tum*), or in origin (e.g. *jung-ere*, from root *jug-*), belonging to the present stem only, and therefore in the sphere of inflexion rather than of derivation: and partly due to early modifications of the root in order to suit a different shade or turn of the radical conception (comp. *verr-ere* with *vert-ere*; *mulc-ere* with *mulg-ere*; *scalpere* with *sculpere*). In some cases the apparent root may conceal a compound or derivative origin.

2. The *second* class contains verbs with each of the stem suffixes, e.g. *am-are*, *cub-are*; *argu-ere*, *minu-ere*; *ten-ere*, *câr-ere*; *vân-ire*, *fôr-ire*. In some cases the stem-suffix is constant in all parts of the verb; in others it is confined to the present tense. This inconstancy may be accounted for on the presumption that the stem-suffix was originally a tense-suffix only, or that its use was the result of a gradual growth, and therefore precarious and uncertain in its occurrence. In this class of *e* verbs, the *e* is constant only where it is radical.



3. The *third* class contains the great majority of the *a* verbs and a considerable number of *e* verbs. In some cases the noun from which the verb might naturally be derived is not found, but the verb is formed on the analogy of others.

4. The *fourth* class can hardly be said to exist at all unless the frequentative verbs (§§ 964—966) be referred to it and not to the third class. The other verbs with derivative suffixes named below (§§ 962, 963, 967—969) may probably be considered as presuming noun-stems as their origin. The suffix *sc* (§ 978) is more properly an inflexional than a derivative suffix.

The following lists contain chiefly verbs of the third and fourth classes, and those verbs of the second class in which the stem-suffix is constant. The other verbs of the second class (with some exceptions, chiefly of *i* verbs) and the verbs of the first class are omitted here, being already enumerated in Book II. Chap. xxx. (also in XXI. and XXIII.).

The verbs will be arranged here under their *stem-suffixes* (not in the above-named classes).

#### i. Verbs with -a stems.

955

##### (1) from substantives with -a stems:

*ancillari*, be a handmaid; *ānimare*, fill with breath; *āquari*, fetch water; *bullare* (also *bullire*), bubble; *cālumniari*, bring false charges; *cāvillari*, jest; *causari*, give as a reason; *cēnare*, sup; *centūriare*, divide into centuries; *cōmare*, furnish with hair (only in participles); *convivari*, banquet with others; *cōpūlare*, unite; *cōrōnare*, crown; *culpare*, blame; *cūrare*, take charge of; *diffāmare*, spread abroad (*fāma*); *effēmīnare*, make thoroughly womanish; *ēpūlari*, feast; *fabricare*, fashion; *fābūlari*, converse; *fēriari*, keep holiday; *figūrare*, form; *flammare*, blaze; *formare*, mould; *formicare*, creep like ants; *fortūnare*, bless; *fūgare*, put to flight; *fūriare*, drive mad; *gemmaire*, bud; *glōriari*, boast; *infiltari*, equivocate; *insidiari*, put an ambush; *lācrimare*, weep; *librare*, balance; *lineare*, make straight; *limare*, to file; *luxūriare*, be rank; *lirare*, plough-in seed; *machinari*, contrive; *māculare*, spot; *mātēriari*, fell wood; *mētari*, measure; *mīnari*, threaten; *mōrari*, delay; *multare*, fine; *punish*; *nauseare*, be sea-sick; *nōtare*, mark; *nūgari*, trifle; *nundinari*, attend market, traffic; *oblittērare*, cover with letters, obliterate; *occare*, hoe; *ōpērari*, be busy; *plantare*, plant; *prædari*, make booty; *pugnare*, fight; *quadrare*, make, or be, square; *rimari*, root out, search (*rima*, chink); *rixari*, quarrel; *rōtare*, rubbel; *rūgare*, wrinkle; *sāginare*, fatten; *scintillare*, sparkle;





*scurrari*, play the buffoon; *spēculari*, spy out (*spēcūla*, watch tower); *spicare* (Plin.), furnish with ears of corn; *spūmare*, foam; *stillare*, drop; *stipulari*, make a bargain (from *stipŭla*, a straw? or from diminutive of *stips*, a coin?); *tērebrare*, bore; *tricarī*, play tricks; *trūtinari*, weigh; *turbare*, disturb; *umbrare*, overshadow; *undare*, swell, wave; and others.

(2) from substantives with -e stems:

956

*glāciare*, turn to ice; *mēridiare* (also dep.), take a noon-day meal.

(3) from nouns with -o stems; (a) from substantives:

957

*ācervare*, pile up (*acervus*); *ādultērare*, pollute (*adulter*); *āstivare*, pass the summer (*āstiva*, pl. summer quarters); *arbītrari*, form a judgment (*arbīter*, judge); *archītectari*, build (*architectus*); *argūmentari*, adduce proof (*argūmentum*); *armare*, arm (*arma* pl.); *auxiliari*, help (*auxilium*); *bacchari*, celebrate Bacchic rites, revel; *bajŭlare* carry a burden (*bajulus*, porter); *bāslare*, kiss (*basium*); *bellāre*, war (*bellum*); *cachinnare*, laugh (*cachinnus*); *cælare*, grave (*cælum*, a burin); *calceare* (*calciare*), shoe (*calceus*); *cancellare* (post-Aug.); lattice, cross through (*cancelli*, pl.); *cāpis-trare*, halter (*cāpistrum*); *carbuncŭlare* (Plin.), have a carbuncle (*carbunculus*); *circīnare*, round (*circīnus*, pair of compasses); *circŭlari*, form a group (*circŭlus*); *conciliare*, unite (see § 1984); *consiliari*, form plans (*consilium*); *conviciari*, rail (*convicium*); *cōlare*, filter (*cōlum*); *cribrare*, sift (*cribrum*); *cūmŭlare*, pile up (*cūmulus*); *cūneare*, wedge (*cūneus*); *damnare*, condemn (*damnum*, loss); *diglādīari*, fight it out (*glādīus*); *dōmīnari*, rule (*dōmīnus*); *dōnare*, grant, make a grant to (*dōnum*); *emendare*, take out faults (*mendum*); *famŭlari*, be a servant (*fāmŭlus*); *fermentare*, cause to ferment (*fermentum*); *flāgellare*, whip (*flāgellum*); *frēnare*, bridle (*frēnum*); *frumentari*, get corn (*frumentum*); *fŭcare*, dye (*fŭcus*); *fūmare*, smoke (*fūmus*); *fundare*, establish (*fundus*, bottom); *gūbernare*, steer (*gūberna* pl.); *jōcari*, joke (*jōcus*); *jūgare*, yoke (*jūgum*); *jūgŭlare*, cut the throat (*jūgulum*); *lāmentari*, lament (*lāmenta*, n. pl.); *lāniare*, butcher (*lanius*); *lāqveare* (not præ-Aug.), snare (*lāqveus*); *lignari*, collect wood (*lignum*); *lōcare*, place (*lōcus*); *lucrari*, make gains (*lucrum*); *lustrare*, purify, survey (*lustrum*); *mācērare*, steep (*mācer*); *ministrare*, attend (*minister*); *mōdŭlari*, measure (*mōdŭlus*); *monstrare*, show (*monstrum*); *nēgōtiari*, do business (*nēgōtium*); *nōdare*, knot (*nōdus*); *numerare*, count (*numērus*); *nuntiare*, announce (*nuntius*); *oscŭlari*, kiss (*oscŭlum*); *ōtlari*, have leisure (*ōtium*); *pābŭlari*, collect fodder (*pabulum*); *palpare*, stroke (*pālpum*); *pāmplinare*, trim vines (*pāmplinus*, a vine tendril); *pastinare*, dabble (*pastinum*); *pōpŭlare* (also -ari), devastate (*pōpulus*?); *prōliari*, battle (*prōellum*); *prōcare* (rare), demand (*prōcus*); *rādīare*, shoot forth rays (*rādīus*); *regnare*, reign (*regnum*); *rēpudiare*, reject (*rēpudium*); *scrŭtari*, search (examine into heaps

of *old stuff*? *scrūta* pl.); *servare*, take care of (*servus*); *sibilare*, hiss (*sibilus*); *signare*, stamp (*signum*); *somniare*, dream (*somnium*); *sonare*, sound (*sonus*); *spātīari*, walk about (*spātium*); *spoliare*, despoil (*spōlium*); *stābūlari*, stable, roost (*stābulum*); *stimulare* prick (*stimulus*); *stomāchari*, be irritated (*stomachus*); *stuprari*, debauch (*stuprum*); *svāviare*, hiss (*svavium*); *sulcare*, furrow (*sulcus*); *sūsurrare*, whisper (*sūsurrus*); *terminare*, set bounds to (*terminus*); *triumphare*, triumph (*triumphus*); *tumulare* cover with a mound (*tūmulus*); *vallare*, surround with a rampart (*val-lum*); *velare*, veil (*velum*); *ventilare*, make a small breeze (*ven-tūlus*); *villicare*, to be a farm steward (*villicus*); *vitiare*, spoil (*vitium*); *volgare*, publish (*volgus*); and others.

(b) From adjectives with -o stems:

*æmulari*, rival; *æquare*, level; *ālienare*, alienate; *alternare*, do 958 by turns; *antiquare*, reject a bill; *āpricari*, bask in the sun; *asperare*, roughen (*asper*); *averruncare*, avert; *cæcare*, blind; *cāvare*, make hollow; *clārare*, make illustrious; *commōdare*, make serviceable; *continūare*, join; *cōruscare*, quiver; *crispāre*, curl; *cunctāri*, delay; *curvare*, bend; *curtare*, dock; *densare*, thicken; *dēpravare*, distort (*prāvo-*); *dēsolare*, render desolate (*sōlo-*); *dignari*, think worthy; *dilatāre*, spread (*lātō-*); *dūrare*, barden; *explānare*, make plain; *fēcundare* (*Verg.*), make fruitful; *festīnare*, hasten; *firmare*, strengthen; *foedare*, dirty; *fūnestare*, fill with death; *fuscare*, darken; *gēml-nare*, double; *grātāri*, show pleasure; *hibernare*, winter; *hilarare*, cheer; *hōnestare*, compliment; *ignōrare*, ignore (*ignarus*); *incestare*, defile; *infestare*, attack; *infirmare*, weaken; *inquietare*, disquiet; *intē-grare*, renew (*integer*); *itērare*, repeat (*comp. iterum, adv.*); *lācerare*, tear (*lācer*); *lētāri*, rejoice; *lētificare*, make glad; *lassāre*, weary; *laxare*, loosen; *libērare*, free (*liber*); *māturare*, ripen; *mōdicari*, (also -are) heal; *mendicari*, beg; *mirari*, wonder at; *miserari*, de-plore (*miser*, wretched); *mūtlare*, lop; *mūtuari*, borrow; *nōvare*, renew; *nūdare*, make bare; *obliquare*, turn aside; *obscurare*, darken; *opīnari*, to think (*comp. nec opīnus*); *orbare*, bereave; *pācificare*, pacify; *pandare*, bend, curve; *pērēgrīnari*, travel; *perpētūare* (rare), perpetuate; *plare*, appease; *pigrare* (*Lucr.*), *pīgrari* (*Cic.*), to be lazy (*pīger*); *privare*, deprive (*prīvus*, single); *prōbare*, test, show to be good; *prōfānare*, profane; *prospērare*, make prosperous; *prōpin-quare*, approach; *publicare*, make public; *quadrūplari*, be an informer (*lit. get fourfold penalty*); *reciprōcare*, move to and fro; *rusticari*, live in the country; *rūtlare*, make or be red; *sācrare*, consecrate (*sācer*); *sanare*, heal; *sātūrare*, glut (*sātūr*); *sauciare*, wound; *sēcundare*, favour; *sērēnare*, clear up; *assēvērare*, assert strongly; *persēvērare*, persist; *siccare*, dry; *sōciare*, ally; *sōlidare*, make solid; *sollicitare*, harass; *epissare*, make thick; *sūpērare*, overcome; *sū-pīnare*, bend upwards; *tardare*, delay; *tranquillare*, calm; *trōpl-*



*dare, hurry; truncare, lop; vacuare, empty; vagari, stroll about; variare, diversify; vastare, lay waste; verecundari, feel bashful; umectare, moisten; and others.*

(4) From substantives with -u stems:

559

*æstuarare, be hot, surge; arcuare, bend like a bow; fluctuare (also depon.), undulate, waiver; sinuare, curve; tumultuare (also depon.), make a bustle.*

(5) From nouns with -i stems:

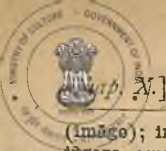
560

*antestari (for ante-testari), call witnesses preliminarily (testi-); calcare, trample (calx, heel); cēlēbrare, frequent (cēlēber); cēlērare, hasten (cēler); comparare, match (par: besides the compound of parare); concordare, agree (concor); ditare, enrich (dis); dōtare, dower (dōs); duplicare, double (duplex); exstirpare, root out (stirps); fraudare, cheat (fraus); frēquentare, resort to (frēquens); grāvare, burden (grāvis); hēbētare, blunt (hēbes); interpōlare, furbish up (interpōlis); lēvare, lighten (lēvis); mēmōrare, relate (mēmor); mercari, traffic (merx); pācare, appease (pax); parentare, sacrifice in honour of a parent? (parens); piscari, fish (pisces); prācipitare, hurl down (prāceps); prōpāgare, propagate (propāges); quiritare, cry in fear (declare oneself a citizen? Quiris); rēprēsēntare, exhibit, pay at once (præsens); sēdare, settle (sēdes); sīmūlare, pretend (sīmilis); suffocare, choke, hold under throat (fauces pl.); supplicare, supplicate (supplex); tēnuare, make thin (tenvis); testari, call witnesses (testis); tristari (Sen.), be sad; contristare, sadden (tristis); turpare, be foul (turpis); virīdare, make or be green (viridis); and some others.*

(6) From nouns with consonant stems:

561

*aggērare, pile up (agger); āriētare, butt (aries); auctiōnari, hold an auction (auctio); auctōrare, guaranty, hire out (auctor); aucūpari, chase after (auceps); augūrari, augur (augur); auspicari, take omens (auspex); cācūminare, point (cācumen); cognōminare, surname (cognomen); cōlōrare, colour (color); contiōnari, harangue (contio); crimīnari, bring a charge (crimen); crūc-i-are, torture (crux, a cross); decorare, decorate (decus); discriminare, distinguish (discrimen); ēqvitare, ride a horse (ēqves); exāminare, weigh (exāmen, tongue of balance); exhērēdare, d'sinkerit (exhēres); exūlare, be an exile (exul); exūbērare, overflow (über, abundant); fēnērare (also dep.), lend money (fēnus, interest); feruminare, solder (ferūmen); frūtīcare (also dep.), sprout (frutex); fulgūrare, lighten (fulgur); fulminare, hurl thunderbolts (fulmen); fūnērare, inter (fūnus); fūrari, thieve (fur); gēnērare, beget (gēnus); germinare (Plin.), bud (germen); glōmērare, gather into a ball (glōmus); glūtīnare, glue (glūten); hiēmāre, spend winter (hiēms); hōnōrare, honour (hōnor); hospitari, be a guest (hospes); imāginari, picture to oneself*



(*imāgo*); *interpretari*, *interpret* (*interpres*); *iūdicare*, *judge* (*iudex*); *iurare*, *swear* lit. *affirm right* (*iūs*); *lābōrare*, *labour* (*lābor*); *lapidare*, *stone* (*lāpis*); *laudare*, *praise* (*laus*); *lēgare*, *appoint formally* (*lex*); *manācipare*, *sell* (*manceps*); *marginare*, *furnish with a rim* (*margo*); *mīlitare*, *serve as a soldier* (*miles*); *mōdērare*, *regulate* (as if from a stem *mōdūs-*; comp. *modē-tus*); *mūnērare*, *reward* (*munus*); *murmūrare*, *murmur* (*murmur*); *nōmīnare*, *name* (*nōmen*); *nūtrīcare*, *suckle* (*nutrix*); *ōdōrare*, *give a smell*, *odorari*, *scent out* (*ōdor*); *ōmīnari*, *forbode* (*ōmen*); *ōnērare*, *burden* (*ōnus*); *ōpērari*, *work* (*ōpus*); *ōrare*, *speak* (*ōs*, *mouth*); *ordīnare*, *set in order* (*ordo*); *paupērare*, *make poor* (*pauper*); *pignērare*, *pledge* (*pignus*); *pondērare*, *weigh* (*pondus*); *prēcari*, *pray* (*prex*); *pulvērare*, *bestrew with dust* (*pulvis*); *rēcōdari*, *call to mind* (*cor n.*); *refrīgērare*, *make cool again* (*frigus*); *remīgare*, *row* (*rēmēx*); *rōbōrare*, *strengthen* (*rōbur*); *rōrare*, *drop*, *bedew* (*ros*); *rūmīnare* (also *dep.*), *chew the cud* (*rūmen*); *sālūtare*, *greet* (*sālūs*); *scēlērare*, *pollute* (*scēlus*); *sēgrēgare*, *separate* (*segrex*); *sēmīnare*, *sow* (*sēmen*); *spērare*, *hope* (*spes* § 340 n.); *stercōrare*, *dung* (*stercus*); *tempērare*, *proportion*, *forbear* (*tempus*); *vādari*, *bind over by bail* (*vas*); *vāpōrare*, *steam* (*vapor*); *vēlītari*, *skirmish* (*vēles*); *vēnērari*, *worship* (regard as charming? *vēnus*); *verbērare*, *beat* (*verbēra pl.*); *vermīnare*, *to have worms* (*vermīna pl.*); *vīgīlare*, *watch* (*vīgīl*); *ulcērare*, *ulcer* (*ulcus*); *vulnērare*, *wound* (*vulnus*).

-icā      *albīcare*, *be white* (*albēre*); *candīcare* (*Plin.*), *be whitish* 962 (*candere*); *claudīcare*, *be lame* (*claudēre*); *fōdīcare*, *dig frequently* (*fōdēre*); *varīcare*, *straddle*; *prāvāricari*, *act in collusion* (*vāro-*, *crooked*); *vellīcare*, *pluck* (*vellēre*).  
Comp. § 768.

-t-igā      *castīgare*, *chastise* (*casto-*); *fastīgare*, *bring to a point*; 963 *fātīgare*, *tire* (*make to yawn*, *fāti-*, § 803); *vestigare*, *track*. (With this suffix comp. *vectigal*.)

-tā (-sā)      As if from same stem as past participles: usually express- 964 *ing repeated action*, or *attempt*. In a few cases the simple verb does not exist, or has a different form of past participle. (None are from participles in -āto: compare § 965.)

*adjūtare*, *help* (*adjūvare*); *adventare*, *come continually* (*advēnīre*); *agrōtare*, *to be sick* (comp. *agro-*); *affectare*, *aim at* (*afficēre*); *amplexari*, *embrace* (*amplecti*); *ap̄t̄are*, *fit* (comp. *āpi-sc-i*); *argūtari*, *prate* (*arguēre*); *artare*, *compress* (*arcēre*); *assentari*, *flutter* (comp. *assentīre*); *cantare*, *sing* (*cānēre*); *captare*, *catch at* (*cāpēre*); *certare*, *strive* (*cernēre*); *cessare*, *loiter* (*cedēre*); *citare*, *rouse* (*ciēre*); *ceptare*, *begin* (*cepēre*); *commentari*, *debate* (*commīnīsci*); *conflictare*, *fight* (*confīgēre*); *consultare*, *deliberate* (*consulēre*); *crēpitare*,





*batillo* (crēpare); cūbitare, *lie frequently* (cūbare); cursare, *run about* (currere); dātare, *give repeatedly* (dāre); defensare, *defend* (defendere); delectare, *delight* (delicere, prae-Cic.); dictare, *say frequently* (dicere); dissertare, *discuss* (disserrere); dōmitare, *tame* (dōmare); dormitare, *be sleepy* (dormire); dūctare, *lead about* (dūcere); exercitare, *exercise* (exercere); fugitare, *flee habitually* (fugere); gestare, *wear* (gērere); grassari, *attack* (comp. grādi); gustare, *taste* (comp. γεύειν); hābitare, *dwell in* (hābere); hortari, *exhort* (cf. p. 237); itare, *go frequently* (ire); iactare, *toss, boast* (iācere); labefactare, *overtrow*; lactare, *swindle* (lacere, only in compounds); lapsare, *stumble* (lābi); lātitare, *lie hid* (lātēre); mactare, *slaughter* (comp. mactus, as if from magere); mantare (Plaut.), *linger* (manere); mēritare, *use to earn* (mērere); mersare (mertare, old, according to Quint.), *dip* (mergere); mōtare, *move about* (mōvere); mussare, *mutter* (comp. mūtīre, μύζειν); mūtare, *change* (comp. mōvere); nātare, *swim* (nāre, § 644); nictare, *wink* (comp. cōnivēre); nixari, *strive* (nīti); nōtare, *note* (noscere; comp. cognitus); nūtare, *nod* (nuere, only in compounds); occultare, *conceal* (occulere); offensare, *strike often*; ostentare, *show off* (ostendere); pāvitare, *shake with fear* (pāvere); pensare, *weigh* (pendere); plācitare (Plaut. once), *use to please* (plācere); pollicitari, *make overtures* (polliceri); portare, *carry* (comp. πορ-εἶναι); pōtare, *drink* (pōtus); prensare, *grasp* (prendere); pressare, *press* (prēmere); pulsare (pultare, old, according to Quintil.), *beat* (pellere); pūtare, *prune, settle, think* (putus); qvassare, *shake* (qvātēre); raptare, *snatch* (rāpere); reptare, *creep often* (rēpere); responsare, *answer* (respondere); restitare, *stay behind* (restare); ructare, *belch* (as if from a verb rugere; comp. ructus); saltare, *dance* (sālire); scītari, *inquire* (scīre); sectari, *follow* (aeqvi, secūtum); spectare, *look* (specere); strēpitare, *rustle* (strēpere); temptare, *attempt*; territare, *frighten* (terrere); tortare, *tor- ture* (torqvire); tractare, *handle* (trāhēre); tūtari, *protect* (tuēri); versare, *turn about* (vertēre); vexare, *harass* (vēhēre, vectum); vōlūtare, *roll* (volvēre); vomitare, *vomit often* (vomere).

-Itā

Usually suffixed to the last consonant of the present stem of another verb; sometimes the I may be part of the stem, not of the suffix.

āgitare, *shake* (āgere); bubulcitari (Pl. Most. 53), *be an ox-driver* (as if from bubulcare); cēnitare, *dine often* (cēnare); clāmītare, *shout repeatedly* (clāmāre); cōgitare, *think* (cōgere); debilitare, *weaken* (debili-, adj.); dubitare, *doubt* (dubio-); febr-ic-itare, *be ill of a fever* (febri- comp. febricūlosus, § 814); flāgitare, *demand*; flūitare, *float* (flu-ere); hiātare (prae-Cic.), *yawn frequently* (hiāre); imītari, *imitate*; impēritare, *command* (impērare); minītari, *threaten repeatedly* (mināri); mōbilitare, *make moveable* (mōbili-); nēgitare, *deny repeatedly* (nēgare); nōbilitare, *make famous* (nōbili-); nōminītare (Lucr.), *name* (nōminare); noscītare, *recognize* (noscere); palpitare, *throb* (palpare); pāritare (Plaut.), *make preparations* (pārare); pericli-



*tari*, *put to the test* (*pericūlo-*); *qværītare*, *seek earnestly* (*quærēre*); *qvērītari*, *complain* (*qvēri*); *rōgitare*, *ask eagerly* (*rōgare*); *sciscītari*, *inquire* (*sciscēre*); *tūdītans* (part.), *beating about* (*tundēre*); *vendītare*, *offer for sale* (*vendēre*); *vōcītare*, *call often* (*vōcare*); *vōlītare*, *fly about* (*vōlare*). Comp. also *crēpitare*, *cūbītare*, *domītare*, *exercītare*, *lātītare*, *mēritare*, *pāvītare*, *plācītare*, *pollicītari*, *strēpītare*, *terrītare*, *vōmītare*, in § 964.

*-tītā* (*-sītā*) i.e. *-ita* suffixed to same stem as past participles or ordinary frequentatives.

*actītāre*, *act often* (*āgēre*); *cantītare*, *sing often* (*cāntare*); *cursītare*, *run about* (*cursare*); *dēfensītare*, *frequently to defend* (*defendēre*); *dictītare*, *say repeatedly* (*dictare*); *ductītare*, *lead* (*ductare*); *emptītare* (post-Aug.), *buy up* (*ēmēre*); *factītare*, *do frequently* (*fācēre*); *gestītare*, *be wont to carry* (*gēstare*); *hæsītare*, *hesitate* (*hærēre*); *lectītare*, *read frequently* (*lēgēre*); *mansītare*, *stay* (*mānēre*); *mlasītare*, *send repeatedly* (*mittēre*); *mussītare*, *grumble* (*mussare*); *pensītare*, *pay habitually*, Cic., *ponder*, Liv., Suet. (*pendēre*); *pransītare*, *lunch* (*prandēre*); *responsītare*, *give frequent opinions* (*respondēre*); *scriptītare*, *write often* (*scribēre*); *unctītare*, *anoint often* (*ungvēre*); *ventītare*, *come repeatedly* (*vēnīre*); *victītare*, *live* (*vīvēre*); *visitare*, *visit* (*vidēre*, *visēre*). So *ūsītātus* (not used in finite verb, except by Gell.), *customary* (*ūti*).

*-cīnā* comp. § 936. Chiefly from stem in *-ōn*, with *n* omitted. 967

*halucinari*, *dream*; *latrōcinari*, *practise brigandage* (*latrōn-*); *lēnōcinari*, *be a pander* (*lēnōn-*); *patrōcinari*, *be a patron* (*patrōno-*); *ratiōcinari*, *calculate* (*rātiōn-*); *sermōcinari*, *converse* (*sermōn-*); *vātīcinari*, *foretell* (*vāti-*).

*-ōiā* / Compare the nouns with suffix *-ōio*, &c. (§§ 856—867) and  
*-iā* / the verbs in §§ 955—958.  
*-iā* /

*ēj-ūlare*, *avail*, cry (*eja*); *gesti-cūlari*, *gesticulate* (*gestu-*); *grāt-ūlari*, *congratulate* (*grāto-*, *pleasing*); *ōpi-tūlari*, *assist* (*ōpi-*, *tūl-*; comp. *tūll*, *flātum*); *pos-tūlare*, *demand* (comp. *poscēre*); *sorb-ūlare*, *sip* (comp. *sorbēre*); *strang-ūlare*, *strangle* (comp. *string-ēre*, *στυγγειν*); *vāpūlare*, *be beaten*; *viōlare*, *use force to* (*vi-*); *vītūlare*, *sacrifice*, *keep holiday*; *ulūlare*, *howl* (probably a reduplicated *howl*); *ustulare*, *singe* (*usto-*).

*-illā* *cāv-illari*, *jest*, *banter* (*cāvilla-*); *conscrīb-illare* (Cat.), *scribble on* (*scrib-ēre*); *focllare* (or *focllare*), *cherish* (*fōco-?*); *furc-illāre* (?), *toss?* (*furca-*, *furcūlla-*); *obstrigillare*, *fetter* (*obstring-ero*); *scint-illare*, *sparkle* (*scintilla-*); *sūg-illare*, *beat black and blue*; *tīt-illare*, *tickle*; *vāc-illare* (*vaccillare*, Lucr. *once*), *waddle*, *besitate* (*vacca-*, *a cow*).



calci-trare, *kick* (calci-); castrare, *geld* (comp. *castrare* and Plin. 8. § 109); frustrari, *cheat* (frustra. fraudi-); lătrare, *bark* (comp. *lak-éiv*?); pătrare, *perform* (patr-); pēnē-trare, *penetrate* (pēnūs, store).

Formed from, or parallel to, other verbs; most are compounds: 970

anticipare, *anticipate* (ante, cāpē-re); ap- (com-) -pellare, *address* (pellēre); aspernari, *scorn, spurn* (ab. spernēre); conspiciari, *descri* (conspicēre); consternare, *dismay* (consternēre); dicare, *dedicate* (dicēre); educare, *bring up, train* (educēre); indāgare, *track out* (indo āgēre? indāgōn-); instigare, *goad on* (in, stingvēre); labare, *slip* (lābi); lavare, *wash* (lavēre); liquare, *melt* (liqvēre or liqvi, *be fluid or clear*); mandare, *commit, entrust* (mānu-, dare); mulcare, *beat* (mulcēre, *stroke*); nuncūpare (nōmine cāpēre? cf. § 997); oc-cūpare, *seize* (ob, cāpēre); pipare (cf. pipīre), *chirp*; plācare, *pacify* (plācere, *be pleasing*); rēcūperare, *recover* (re, cāpēre); sēdare, *settle* (sēdēre, *sit*); suspiciari, *suspect* (suspiciēre).

Miscellaneous: chiefly of obscure origin; many have derivative 971 suffixes similar to noun-stems:

ādūlari, *fawn on* (ad-ūlūlare?); aestimare, *esteem*; altercari, *wrangle*; amare, *love*; ampliare, *enlarge* (comp. amplo-); arare, *plough*; auscultare, *listen* (comp. auris, ear); autūmare, *affirm*; balare, *bleat*; baubari, *howl*; beare, *bless*; blātērare, *bluster* (comp. balātro, *a jester*); boare, *cry aloud* (comp. βοᾶν); cacare (cf. κακίον); cālare, *summon* (comp. καλεῖν); caligare, *be in darkness*; celare, *conceal* (comp. clam); clāmāre, *shout*; clīnare, *bend*; coaxare (Suet.), *crouch* (κοᾶξ); cōnari, *endeavour*; considērare, *consider*; contāminare, *stain* (comp. contāg-iōn-); crēmāre, *burn*; creare, *make to grow* (cf. cre-sc-ēre); desidērare, *desire*; dissipare, *dissipate*; dōlare, *be w*; flāgrare, *blaze* (comp. flāre, φλέγειν); formidare, *dread*; frāgrare, *emit a smell*; friare, *rub* (comp. fricare); hālare, *breathe*; hēluari, *gormandize* (comp. hēluōn-); hiare, *gape* (cf. hi-sc-ere); incōhare, *commence*; inqvinare, *defile* (comp. ceno-, mud); instaurare, *renew* (comp. instar); invītare, *cheer, invite* (lit. *put life in, vita, Nettleship*); irritare, *irritate*; jentare, *break-fast*; jūvare, *assist*; libare, *pour out, take* (comp. libum, *a cake*); ligare, *bind*; litare, *make a favourable sacrifice*; luctāri, *struggle*; lūcūbrare, *work by lamplight*; luxare, *dislocate* (comp. λοξός, *slanting*); mānare, *flow*; mēditari, *meditate*; meare, *go to and fro*; mīgrare, *depart*; mūginari, *dally*; narrare, *relate* (gnāro-?); nēgare, *deny* (nec); opsōnari, *purchase provisions* (ὀψωνεῖν); optare, *choose*; opturare, *stop up*; ornare, *equip*; oscitare, *gape*; pālari, *wander*; pārare, *prepare*; peccare, *sin*; com-, ex-, sup-pīlare, *plunder*; oppīlare, *obstruct*; plōrare, *cry out*; prāstōlari, *wait for*; promulgare, *announce, publish*; prōpīnare, *drink healths* (προπινεῖν); rīgare, *water*; rōgare, *ask*; runcare, *hoe*; sereare (Plaut.), *harrow, hem*; solari, *console*; spirare, *breathe* (spira-, *awrēath*?); stipare, *crowd*; sūdare, *sweat*; suffrāgari, *use a potsherd? vote* (suffrāgium);

*tămărire, estimate; tēmerare, defile (comp. tēmēre); titubare, totter; tolerare, endure (tūli, tollere); trucidare, butcher; vācare, be empty; venari, hunt; vibraire, shake; vitupērare, blame; vitare, avoid; vōlare, fly; vōrare, devour; ūrīnari, dive.*

## ii. Verbs with -u stems:

973

ācuēre, *sharpen* (ācus, *needle*); mētuēre, *fear* (mētus); mīnuēre, *lessen* (minus, *less*); statuēre, *determine* (stātus, *position*). The verbs exuēre, *put off*; imbuēre, *dip in*; induēre, *put on*, are apparently derived directly from the prepositions ex, in (acquiring a parasitical b from its following u), and indo, the old form of in. Other verbs with -u stems of obscure origin are named in § 684.

iii. Verbs with -e stems:

973

Three only (uncompounded) have more than one syllable before the -e; *misērerī*, *have pity*; *oportere*, *behave*; *pœnitere*, *repent*.

(1) From adjectives with -o stems:

*ægrere, be sick; albere, be white; calvere, be bald; cānere, be hoary; clārere, be bright; claudere, be lame; denseri, be thick, thicken; fiaccere, be flabby; flavere, be yellow; pigrere, be lazy; salvere, be safe* (? see in Book II. Chap. xxx.).

(2) From substantives with -o stems:

callere, to have a thick skin, be experienced (callum); mūcere, be mouldy (mūcus).

(3) From nouns with -1 stems:

*frondere*, have boughs (*frons*); *lactere*, have milk (*lac*); *sordere*, be dirty (*sordes* pl.); *tabere*, waste away (*tabes*, also *tabum*).

(4) From nouns with consonant stems:

flōre, *be in flower* (flos); lūcere, *be light* (lux); sēnere, *be old*  
(sen-ex).

For other verbs with -e stems see Book II, Chap. xxiii. and xxx. Many appear to be formed directly from roots.

## iv. Verbs with -i stems:

974

(1) From substantives with stems in *-a* or *-o*:

bullire (also bullare), *bubble* (bulla); condire, *pickle, preserve* (condus, *storekeeper*); mentiri, *tell lies (make for oneself devices? comp. com-mentum; also mens)*; metiri, *measure* (mēta, *goal*); punire, *punish* (pœna); servire, *be a slave, serve* (servus).

(2) From adjectives with -o stems:

blándiri, *coax*; ineptire, *be foolish*; insánire, *be insane*; largiri, *give bountifully*; lascivire, *be playful*; lippire, *have sore eyes*; præsá-gire, *foretell*; sævire, *be savage*; súperbire, *be haughty*.



(3) From nouns with -u stems, the u being absorbed:

gestire, *exult* (gestus, a gesture); singultire, *biccup, sob*.

(4) From nouns with -i stems:

audire, *hear* (auris, ear; for the interchange of r and d cf. § 160. 10); dementire, *be out of one's mind* (mens); dentire, *cut teeth* (dens); effutire, *pour out* (fūtis, water-vessel, according to Varr.); erudire, *instruct* (rūdis, a foil? or rūdis, rough); febrire, *have a fever* (febris); finire, *put an end to* (finis); grandire, *make great* (grandis); hostire, *hit?* (hostis?); inanire, *empty* (inānis); insignire, *mark* (insignis); irrētire, *ensnare* (rēte); lenire, *soften* (lēnis); moliri, *exert oneself* (mōles); mollire, *soften* (mollis); munire, *fortify* (mœnia, pl.); partire (usually partiri), *part, share* (pars); potire, pōtiri, *be master of* (pōtis); ravire, *make oneself hoarse* (rāvis); sitire, *thirst* (sitis); sortiri, *cast lots* (sors); stābilitire, *establish* (stābilitis); tussire, *cough* (tussis); vestire, *clothe* (vestis).

(5) From nouns with consonant stems:

custōdire, *keep* (custos); expēdire, *free one's foot* (pēs); fulgūrire (also fulgūrare), *lighten* (fulgur).

(6) Of obscure origin:

amicire, *clothe*; apērire, *open* (see pērio, Book II. Chap. xxx.); dormire, *sleep*; farcire, *stuff* (comp. φραγ-, φράσσειν); fastidire, *loathe*; fērire, *strike*; fulcire, *prop up*; glutire, *swallow* (from the sound); haurire, *draw*; impētrire (comp. impetrare), *obtain*, esp. favourable omens; ire, *go*; nūtrire, *nourish*; ordiri, *commence* (comp. ord-on-); oriri, *arise* (comp. ὄρ-νυμι); pāvire, *strike* (comp. παίειν); pōlire, *polish*; rēdīmire, *bind*; sālire, *leap* (comp. ἄλ-λεσθαι); sancire, *sanction*; sārire, *hoe*; sentire, *feel*; sēpēlire, *bury*; sōpire, *put to sleep* (comp. somnus); suffire, *fumigate* (cf. § 99); vēnire, *come*; vincire, *bind*.

(7) Verbs expressive of sounds<sup>1</sup>:

barrire (Fest.), *roar of elephant* (barrus, elephant); blātire, *babble*; crōcire, *croak* (comp. κρῶζειν); frītinnire (Varr.), *twitter*; gannire, *yelp*; garrīre, *chatter*; gīngrire (Fest.), *scream like geese*; glōcire, *cluck*; grunnire, *grunt*; hinnire, *neigh*; hīrrire (Fest.), *snarl*; mūgire, *low* (comp. μυκάσθαι); muttire, *mutter*; pipire (Col. also pipare, Varr., pipiare or pipulare, Catull.), *pip, chirp*; rugire (Spart.), *roar*; tinnire, *jingle*; vāgire, *avail*.

-ūtī      balbūtire, *stammer* (balbo-); cæcutire, *be blind* (cæco-); frīgūtīro (fringuttire), *twitter, stutter*.

<sup>1</sup> Many others, with various stems, will be found in extracts from later writers in Reifferscheid's *Suetonius*, pp. 247—254, 303—312.



Usually expressing *desire*; formed as if from the supine: 970

cēnātūrīre (Mart.), *be eager for dinner* (cenāre); emptūrīre (Varr.), *wish to purchase* (ēmēre); ēsūrīre, *be hungry* (ēdere); hābitūrīre (?) *desire to have* (hābere); mictūrīre (mingere); mōritūrīre (quoted from Cic.), *wish to die* (mōri); nuptūrīre (Mart.), *desire to marry* (nūbere); partūrīre, *be in labour* (pārere); pētītūrīre (Cic.), *wish to be a candidate* (pētēre); proscriptūrīre (Cic. Att. 9. 10. § 6), *be eager for a proscription* (proscribere); Sullaturīre (Cic. Att. 9. 10. § 6), *play the part of Sulla*.

-ūrī ligurrīre, *lick*; prūrīre, *itch*; scalpūrīre (Plaut. Aul. 464. 977 Wagn.), *scratch* (scalp-ēre); scātūrīre, or scāturrīre, *bubble, gush forth* (scātere).

v. -sc Inchoative verbs. The following are formed directly 978  
from noun stems. (For other verbs with inchoative  
suffix see §§ 634—638, 676—680.)

arbōr-esc-ēre (Plin.), *grow into a tree* (arbōs-); dīte-sc-ere (Lucr., Hor.), *grow rich* (dīti-); dulce-sc-ēre (Cic., Plin.), *grow sweet* (dulci-); fermente-sc-ere, *ferment* (fermento-; cf. fermentare); flammescere (Lucr.), *flame* (flamma-); gemma-sc-ēre, *bud*; gemm-esc-ere (? Plin.), *become a jewel* (gemma-); grande-sc-ēre (Lucr.), *grow big* (grandi-); grāve-sc-ēre, *grow heavy* (grāvi-); herbe-sc-ēre (Cic., in part. pres. only), *grow grassy* (herba-); ignē-sc-ēre, *burst into flame, kindle* (igni-); integrascere (Ter.), *break out anew* (integro-; comp. integrare, *renew*); iuvēn-esc-ēre, *grow young* (iuvēn-); lāpīd-esc-ēre (Plin.), *turn to stone* (lāpīd-); lasse-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become weary* (lasso-); mīte-sc-ēre, *grow mild, mellow* (mīti-); molle-sc-ēre, *grow soft* (mōlli-); obbrūte-sc-ere, *grow brutish* (brūto-); pingve-sc-ēre, *grow fat* (pingvi-); plūme-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become fledged* (plūma-; comp. plūmātus); puera-sc-ēre (Suet., repuerāscere, Cic.), *become a boy* (puēro-, as if from a verb puerare); radic-esc-ēre (Sen.), *put forth roots* (radic-); rāre-sc-ēre, *grow thin* (rāro-); repulle-sc-ēre (Col.), *sprout forth* (pullo-); rōr-esc-ēre (Ov.), *dissolve with dew* (rōs-); rūfe-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become red* (rūfo-); silve-sc-ēre, *become woody* (silva-); spisse-sc-ēre, *become thick* (spisso-); stērīle-sc-ēre (Plin.), *become barren* (stērīli-); tēnēre-sc-ēre (Cels., Plin.; tēnērascere, Lucr.), *grow tender* (tēnēro-); viv-esc-ēre (Lucr.), *grow lively* (vivo-); ūve-sc-ere, *grow moist* (comp. ūvidus).

-ss (-ssī) e.g. arcesso, &c. See § 615.





## CHAPTER XI.

## COMPOSITION.

NEW words may be formed not merely by the addition of 979 a derivative suffix, but by the junction of two or more separately intelligible words into one. This is called *composition*. The distinctive features of two words being compounded are the loss of their separate accents, and the possession of but one set of inflexions.

Any two words in syntactical connexion may, if the meaning be suitable, be the base of a new compound word. So long as the two words each retain their own proper inflexion or use, however frequently they may be used together, they are not a proper compound; e.g. *rem gerere*, *res gestæ*, &c.

Such habitual combinations are called *spurious compounds*, and are often marked by the fixing of a particular order for the words, though such order is not absolutely prescribed by general principles; e.g. *pater familias*, *jus jurandum*, *respublica*, *accepti latio*, &c. (cf. § 1042).

Compounds are distinguishable from a mere juxtaposition of 980 the simple words of which they are or might appear to be composed,

either (a) by the two words not being used together as simple words, e.g. *edūrus*, *subsimilis*, *cisrhenanus*, *proāvus*, *quinqvevir*;

or (b) by one or both not being used at all independently, e.g. *dissimilis*, *vēsanus*;

or (c) by one or both losing their proper inflexions or terminations, e.g. *arcitenens*, *malevolus*, *tridens*, *caprificus*;

or (d) by a vowel being changed or omitted owing to the two words being brought under one accent, e.g. *Diespiter*, *duodecim*;

or (e) by the meaning of the compound being different or more than the meaning of the two words, e.g. *supercilium*, *the eyebrow*; but *super cillum*, *above the eyelid*; *conclave*, *a chamber*.

The precise form which the compound word assumes is not 981 determined by the previous connexion, but mainly by the class (verb, adjective, substantive, &c.) to which it is to belong; and, subordinately to that, by the same causes (known or unknown) which occasion the selection of particular suffixes of declension or derivation. To us the particular form thus appears to be frequently



a matter of caprice. There is, however, a tendency for the compound word to take a similar form to the second of the component words.

The combination is always a combination of *stems* or *roots* (sometimes *clipt*); and the resulting compound, even where it exhibits similar inflexional or derivative suffixes to those of one of the simple words, may most truly be supposed not to have retained such suffixes but to have reproduced them; e.g. *palmi-pes* is a compound from the stems *palma-*, *ped-*, and has received the simple inflexions (i.e. nominative suffix) of the second class of nouns, just as the stem *ped-* itself has.

But a verb or adjective, compounded with a preposition used absolutely (§ 984), retains the form of the simple stem: a verb compounded of two words in proper syntactical relation with each other takes an *a* stem.

So far as the inflexional or derivative suffix is concerned, compound words have been already included in the lists in this and the previous book. Here they will be classified and enumerated (or selections made) according to the variety of the elements of which they are composed, and the nature of the connexion.

i. SPURIOUS COMPOUNDS. The following are the combinations which, from the fixity of their use, appear most nearly to approach proper compounds. 98a

1. Verbs: (a) *animum advertere* (or *animadvertere*), *to take notice*; *fidel committere*, *to entrust*; *fidelcommissa*, *trusts*; *fidejūbere*, *to bid a person do a thing on your guaranty*; *fidejussor*, *a (person as) security*; *pessum dare*, *to send to the bottom* (comp. *pessum ire*, *abire*, *premère*); *venum ire*, *to be sold*, *venum dare*, *to sell* (but *venire*, *vendere* as compounds proper); *usucapère*, *acquire by use*.

*licet*, *off'! at once* (*ire licet*); *scilicet*, *let me tell you* (*scire licet*); *videlicet*, *you may see=that is to say* (*videre licet*), where the *re* has dropt off by its similarity to *li*, § 28.

(b) The dissyllabic prepositions appear often to form with verbs only improper compounds; e.g. *circum dare*, *to throw around*, appears to be in meaning a proper compound in *urbem circum-dare muro*; an improper one in *urbi circum dare murum*.

Similarly *retroagere*, *retrogradi*, &c.; *bénéfacère*, *māledicère*, *satisfacère*, *palamfacere*, *palamfieri*.

Compare also *inque pediri*, *jacere indu*, *inque gravescunt* (Lucr.), and the use of *per*, § 986, p. 384.



## 2. Nouns:

## (a) Doubled adjective:

altērūter, *one of two*; quisquis, *whosoever*; quotusquisque, *how many*.

(Comp. the adverbs: *quamquam, utut, although, however.*)

tertius decimus, quartus decimus, and other compound numerals. So *lex quina vicensaria*, *law relating to age of twenty-five*.

(b) Adjective + substantive: *jusjurandum*, *an oath* (lit. *a swearing one's right*); *res gestæ*, *exploits*; *res publica*, *the common weal*; *ros marinus* (*ros maris* Ov.) *rosemary* (*sea-dew*).

(c) Genitive + substantive: *accepti* (*expensi*) *latio*, *entering in book as received (expended)*; *agricultura*, *farming*; *aquæductus*, *a water-course*; *argentifodinæ*, *silver mines*; *ludimagister*, *a school-master*; *paterfamilias*, *materfamilias*, *filiusfamilias*, &c. *a father, &c. of a household*; *plébiscitum*, *a commons' resolution*; *senatusconsultum*, *a senate's decree*. So *jurisconsultus*, *one skilled in the law*.

(d) Genitive + adjective: e.g. *verisimilis*, *likely* (*like the truth*).

(e) Oblique case and participle; e.g. *dicto audiens*, *obedient*.

(f) Two parallel substantives: e.g. *ususfructus*, *the use and enjoyment*. So perhaps *pactum conventum*, *a bargain and covenant* (or *a covenanted bargain?*).

(g) Adverb + participle: e.g. *grævedolens*, *strong-smelling*; *svaveolens*, *sweet-smelling*.

Similarly *pænisula*, *an almost-island* (comp. *duos prope Hannibales in Italia esse*. L. 27. 44).

3. Adverbs: e.g. *sæpenumero*, *often in number*; *tantummodo*, *only* (lit. *so much in measure*); *hactenus* (§ 509), *thus far*; *quamlibet, quamvis*, &c.

*itaque, therefore*; *eténim, in fact*, &c. have each but one accent (cf. §§ 297, 298): *magnopere, greatly*; *prorsus* (§ 512), *utterly*, &c. have been contracted: *siquidem, nîsi, qvâsi* (§ 524), &c. have had the first vowel modified. So *nudius tertius* (*quartus*, &c.), *the day (two days) before yesterday*, is a contracted sentence (*nunc dies tertius est*). *Multimodis, mirimodis* = *multisimodis*, &c. *Lucr.* has also *omnimodis*. (Cf. *Cic. Or.* 45.)

ii. COMPOUNDS of prepositions used absolutely, or of inseparable particles.

Such compounds are some verbs and some nouns.

## 1. Verbs:

(a) Common with prepositions; e.g. *dissolvere, advenire*, &c.



CSL

(b) With inseparable particles: amb, dis, por, red (re), sed (se).  
e.g. ambire, dissolve, porrigere, resolve, sevocare, &c.

[As the differences turn chiefly on the import of the prepositions and particles, instances are reserved for the Appendix to Syntax.]

(c) Rarely with negatives; viz. in, ne; ignoscere, *not recognize, pardon*; nequire, *be unable*; nescire, *be ignorant*; nolle, *be unwilling*.  
With gerundive: in-, ne-fandus, *unspeakable*. For participles see § 986

2. Nouns: containing either a verbal or nominal stem. 985

(A) Containing a verbal stem, but not being ordinary derivatives from compound verbs:

advēna, *a stranger* (advenire); acclinis, *leaning against* (comp. κλίειν); acōla, *neighbour* (cōlere).

ambāges, *roundabout ways* (āg-ēre).

anteambulo (post-Aug.), *a forerunner* (ambulare).

convēnæ (pl.), *assembled strollers* (convēnire); conviva, *a guest* (con, vivere).

in *not*: inēdia, *fasting* (ēd-ēre); innūbus, *unmarried* (nub-, nūbere); inscius, *inscious, ignorant* (scire).

at: invidus, *envious* (vid-ēre).

indo *in, on*: incus, *an anvil* (cūdere); indigēna, *a native* (gēn-, gignere); indōles, *growth, temper* (ōle-scere); industria, *industry* (struere).

inter *between*: internuntius, *a go-between* (nōvo-, venire); interpolis, *smoothed out, furbished up* (pōlire); intertrimentum, *waste in making* (tērere); perhaps also interpres, *a broker, interpreter*.

nec (ne) *not*: necōpinus, *unexpected* (opināri); nefastus, *forbidden*; nefrens, *not biting* (frendere); nescius, *ignorant* (scire).

obex, *a bolt* (iācē-re).

perfica (Lucr.), *a finisher* (fācere); perfuga, *a deserter* (fūgē-re).

præcōqvus, præcox, *early, ripe, precocious* (coqvēre); præfica, *a woman mourner* (præfācere, *perform in front*?); præscius, *fore-knowing*; præsul, cf. § 874.

prōfūgus, *flying* (profūgēre); prōnūba (*veil beforeband*?), *bridesmaid* (nūbere); prōvidus, *foresceing* (vid-ere).

redivivus (? see § 763); refluvus, *flowing back* (fluere); refūga (Dig.), *a runaway* (rēfūgē-re).

subōles (sōbōles), *growth, stock* (ōle-sc-ēre).

transfuga, *a deserter* (fūgē-re).



- (11) Containing a nominal stem:
- ab**      *ābāvus*, a (*distant*, i.e.) *great grandfather*; *abnēpos*, &c.
- ad**      *adnēpos*, a *great-great-great grandson*; so also *at-avus* (?); *aduncus*, *bent forwards* (*unco-*).
- amb**    *on both sides*; *anceps*, *double-headed*, *doubtful* (*cāput-*).
- com**    *together*; with adjective stems, also *completely*:

(1) From adjectives: *cognatus*, *united by birth*; *compar*, *well matched*; *compascuus*, *for common pasturage*; *complures* (pl.), *several together*; *concāvus*, *hollow*; *condensus*, *very dense*; *condignus*, *quite worthy*.

(2) From substantives: (a) adjectives: *cognōminis*, *of like name*; *commanipularis*, *in the same company* (*manipūlo-*); *commūnis*, *having common functions, common*; *compos*, *having complete mastery* (*pōti-*); *concolor*, *of the same colour*; *concors*, *of the same mind* (*cord-*); *confinis*, *having common borders*; *confrāgosus*, *broken*; *consangvineus*, *of the same blood* (*sangvēm-*); *consōnus*, *sounding in unison*; *consors*, *having a common lot* (*sorti-*); *conterminus*, *having common bounds*; *cōpis*, *having complete resources*; *cōpia*, *plenty* (*ōpi-*).

(b) Substantives: *coheres*, *a fellow heir* (*hērēd-*); *collēga*, *a fellow by law*; *collegium*, *a body formed under same law*; *compes*, *brake for the feet* (*pēd-*); *compluvium*, *a cistern to collect rain-water* (*pluvia-*); *condiscipulus*, *a schoolmate*; *congerro*, *a companion for tricks* (*gerro-*); *conjux*, *one united in marriage* (*yoke fellow*, *āgo-*); *conservus*, *a fellow slave*; *consobrinus*, *related through sisters* (*sōrōr-*); *consōcer*, *a joint father in law*; *consponsor*, *a joint surety*; *contūbernalis*, *a companion*, *contubernium*, *companionship in a shop or hut* (*taberna*); *convallis*, *a close valley*; *cūria*, cf. § 94. 2.

So the adverbs: *commīnus*, *lit. hands together*, *at close quarters*; *ēmīnus*, *hands off*, i.e. *at a distance*.

- de**      As negative: *dēbilis*, *weak* (*hābilis*);  
*down*, e.g. *declivis*, *sloping downwards*, but cf. § 990 (*clivo-*); *delumbis*, *stooping in the loins*? *weak* (*lumbo-*); *deparcus* (*Nero ap. Suet.*), *excessively stingy*;  
*off*, e.g. *deunx*, *an ounce off an as*, i.e. *eleven-twelfths* (*uncia-*).

- dis**    *in two, divided*, or as negative: (a) from adjectives: *difficilis*, *difficult*; *dimīdius*, *half* (*mēdio-*); *dispar*, *ill-matched*; *dissimilis*, *unlike*.

(b) From substantives: *discolor*, *of various colours* (*cōlōr-*); *discors*, *discordant* (*cordi-*); *dissonus*, *out of tune* (*sōno-*).





CSL

(a) With adjectives, *exceedingly*: *ēdūrus*, *very hard*; *effērus*, *very wild*; *ēlixus*, *sodden (laxo-)*.

(b) With substantives, *off*; hence *without*: *effrēnare*, *to unbridle*; *effrēnus*, *unbridled (freno-)*; *ēgēll-dus*, *with the chill off (gelu-, not compound of gelidus)*; *elingvis*, *tongueless (lingva-)*; *exānimis*, *lifeless (anima-)*; *excors*, *senseless (cordi-)*; *exhōrea*, *disinherited (hērūd-)*; *cxlex*, *lawless (lēg-)*; *oxsangvis*, *bloodless (sangvēm-)*; *exsomis*, *sleepless (somno-)*; *exsors*, *without lot (sorti-)*; *exspes*, *hopeless (spe-)*; *exsucus* (Quint.), *juiceless (sūco-)*. Compare its use with verbs in App. to Syntax.

in *un=not*: adjectives (and thence derived substantives):

(a) from existing adjectives and participles: *ignāvus*, *inactive*; *ignārus*, *ignorant*; *ignōbills*, *unrenowned*; *illēpidus*, *disagreeable*; *illibēralis*, *ungentlemanly*; *illicitus*, *unlawful*; *illitēratus*, *illiterate*; *illōtus*, *unwashed*; *immansvētus*, *untamed*; *immātūrus*, *unripe*; *immēdicabills*, *incurable*; *immēmōr*, *unmindful*; *immēmōrābills*, *indescribable*; *immēmōratus*, *unmentioned*; *immensus*, *measureless*; *immērens*, *undeserving*; *immēritus*, *undeserved*; *immisēricors*, *pitiless*; *impērītus*, *unskilled*, *impērītia*, *unskilfulness*; *impīus*, *impious*; *impos*, *powerless (pōti-)*; *inaudītus*, *unheard*; *incēduus*, *uncut*; *incognītus*, *unknown*; *incōlūmis*, *unhurt (comp. -cellēre, strike)*; *incrēdibills*, *incredible*; *indēcōrus*, *unbecoming (dēcōr-)*; *indēfessus*, *unwearied*; *indignus*, *unworthy*; *ineptus*, *without tact*; *infandus*, (cf. 984 c); *inhabills*, *unmanageable*; *inhospītalis*, *inhospitable*; *inimīcus*, *unfriendly*; *inīqvus*, *unlevel, unfair (æqvo-)*; *insulsus*, *insipid (salso-)*; *intempestivus*, *unseasonable*; *intestātus*, *that has made no will*; *invērēcundus*, *unblushing*; *irritus*, *in vain (rāto-)*; and many others.

(b) From substantives: *ignōmīnia*, *disgrace (gnōmēm-)*; *imbellis*, *unwarlike (bello-)*; *imberbis*, *beardless (barba-)*; *immunis*, *without charge (mūn-ūs)*; *implūmis*, *featherless (pluma-)*; *inānimis*, *lifeless (anima-)*; *incūria*, *want of care (cura-)*; *indemnis* (post-Aug.), *without loss (damno-)*; *inermis*, *unarmed (armo-)*; *inors*, *unskilled, sluggish (arti-)*; *infāmis*, *of ill-report (fama-)*; *informis*, *formless (forma-)*; *infērēns*, *bridleless (frōno-)*; *ingens*, *not of the class? huge (genti-)*; *inglōrius*, *without glory (gloria-)*; *inhospītus*, *inhospitable (hospēt-)*; *injūria*, *wrongful conduct*, *injūrius* (rare), *wrongful (jūs-)*; *innūmērus*, *numberless (nūmēro-)*; *inops*, *helpless (ōpi-)*; *insomis*, *sleepless (somno-)*; *invlus*, *roadless (via-)*; and others.

in *on*: *insignis*, *with a stamp on, distinguished (sign-)*.

nē *not*: *nēfas*, *wickedness (fas)*; *nēgōtium*, *business (otium)*; *nēmo*, *none (hōmōn-)*; *nullus*, *not any (ullo-)*.

ob *over*: *obliqvus*, *aslant (bent over, cf. § 772)*; *obscūrus*, *shadowed over (comp. σκο-τος, σκιά)*; *obstipus*, *bent over*; *obuncus*, *curved over*; *occipitium* (occiput, Pers.), *the top or back head*. Perhaps *obscōnus*, *inauspicious, foul*; *oblongus*, *longish*, belong to this class.



*thoroughly*: with all kinds of adjectives: *perabsurdus*, *peraccommodatus* (*per fore accommodatum tibi*, C. *Fam.* 3. 5. 3), *peracer*, *peracerbus*, *peracutus*, *peradulescens*, *peramplus*, *perangustus*, *perbonus*, *percontumax* (Ter.), *perelégans*, *perexig-nus*, *perfacētus*, *perfacilis*, *pergrātus*, *pergrāvis*, *perhonoríficus*, *perhūmānus*, *peridōneus*, *perinsignis*, *perjūcundus*, *permagnus*, *per-mirus* (*per mihi mirum visum est*, Cic.); *permōdestus*, *permultus*, *peropportūnus*, *perparvus*, *perpropinquus*, *perpulcer* (Ter.), *perrārus*, *perstudiosus*, *persubtilis*, *pertinax* (tēnax), *perurbanus*, *pervē-tus*, and many others. Similarly *peropus* (Ter.), *very necessary*.

*through*: *pervius*, *with a way through*.

**præ** (1) *very*: from adjectives, but few used before Augustan age: *præaltus*, *præcālidus* (Tac.), *præclārus*, *prædensus* (Plin.), *prædīves*, *prædulcis*, *prædūrus*, *præfērox*, *præservīdus*, *præfidens* (Cic.), *prægēlidus*, *prægrandis*, *prægrāvis*, *prælongus*, *præproperus* (Cic.), *over hasty*; *prærapidus* (Sen., Sil.), *prætēnvis*, *prætrēpidus*, *in a great flurry*; *prævālidus*, and others.

(2) *before*: (a) from adjectives: *præcānus* (Hor.), *prematurely* (or *very*?) *gray*; *præmātūrus*, *ripe before the time*; *prænuntius*, *foretelling*; *præpilātus*, *tipped with a ball in front*; *præpostērus* (Cic.), *behind before, reversed*; *præsāgus*, *foretelling*.

(b) From substantives: *præceps*, *headlong* (for *præcāpits*); *præ-nomen*, *the commencing name* (nomen-); *præsæpe*, *an enclosure* (sæpi-); *præsignis*, *distinguished* (signo-); *prævius*, *on the way in front* (via-).

**pro** *forwards*: *proavus*, *a great grandfather*; *procērus*, *tall*; *proclivis*, *sloping forwards*; *procurvus*, *curved forwards*; *profundus*, *pouring forth? deep*; *progēner*, *a grandson-in-law*; *prolixus*, *stretched out* (laxo-); *promulsis*, *a preliminary mead-drinking*, the first course (mulso-); *prōmūtua*, *lent in advance*; *prōnēpos*, *a great grandson*; *propalam* (adv.), *publicly, open in front?* *propātulus*, *open in front*; *prōtelum*, *a team* (lengthened *web?*); *prōtervus*, *for-sward in manner, saucy*; *protēnus* or *protinus* (adv.), *forthwith*.

**re** *back*: *rēbellis*, *insurgent* (bello-); *rēclīnis*, *leaning back*; *rēcūrvus*, *curved back* (curvo-); *rēduncus*, *hooked back* (unco-); *rēmōra*, *delay* (mōra-); *rēpandus*, *turned back-wards* (pando-); *rēsīmus*, *turned up* (sīmo-); *rēsōnus*, *resounding* (sōno-); *rēsūpinus*, *lying on one's back* (sūpīno).

**sub** (a) *slightly*: from adjectives: *subabsurdus*, *subagrestis*, *subalbidus* (post-Aug.), *sūbāmārus*, *subcandidus*, *sub-crispus*, *subcrūdus*, *subdifficilis*, *subdulcis* (Plin.), *subdūrus*, *sub-flāvus* (Suet.), *subfuscus*, *subgrandis*, *subhorridus*, *subimpūdēns*,

**subinānis**, **sublivīdus** (Cels.), **submōlestus**, **submōrōsus**, **subnīger**, **subnūbilus**, **subobscūrus**, **subpallīdus** (Cels.), **subpar**, **subrancīdus**, **subraucus**, **subridīcūlus**, **subrūber**, **subrūbicundus** (post-Aug.), **subrūfus**, **subrustīcus**, **subrūtīlus** (Plin.), **subsīmīlis** (Cels.), **subtristīs**, **subturpicūlus**, **subturpis**, and some others.

(b) *beneath*: **subcāvus**, *hollow underneath*; **sublāmīna** (Cato), *an underplate*.

(c) *inferior*: **subcentūrio**, *an under-centurion*; **subcustos**, *an under-keeper*; **subprōmus**, *an under-butler*; **subvādes** (old word), *under-sureties*. So Plautus coins **Sub-Ballio** from the name of a man.

**super**           *above, exceedingly*: **superfīcīes**, *the surface* (facie-); **super-vacaneus**, **supervacuus**, *superfluous*.

**ve**               *bad*: **vēcors**, *foolish* (cordi-); **vēgrandis**, *small*; **vēmēns** (**vēhēmēns**), *violent* (menti-); **vēpallīdus** (Hor.), *very pale*; **vēsānus**, *not sane*.

### iii. Compounds of words in regular syntactical relation to each other.

#### (A) Attribute+noun: (a) numeral+noun:

**bicecussis**, *a twenty-as* (bi-, **decussis**-, or **viginti**, **assi**-); **bicōlor**, *of two colours*; **bicornis**, *with two horns* (cornu-); **bicorpor** (rare), *with two bodies*; **bidens**, *with two teeth* (denti-); **biduus**, *for two days* (die-); **biennis**, *lasting for two years*; hence **biennium** (anno-); **bifōris**, *with two doors* (fori-); **biformis**, *with two shapes* (forma-); **bifrons**, *with two fronts* (fronti-); **bifurcus**, *with two forks* (furca-); **bīga**, *a two-yoke chariot* (jūgo-); **bigēner**, *from two stocks* (gēnus-); **bijūgis**, *yoked two together* (jūgo-); **bilībris**, *weighing two pounds* (librā-); **bilingvis**, *with two tongues* (lingva-); **bimāris**, *on two seas* (māri-); **blimestris**, *for two months* (mens-); **bīmus**, *two years old* (hiem-); **bipalmis**, *two spans in measure* (palma-); **bipēdalis**, *two foot in measure* (pēd-); **bipennis**, *a two-edged axe* (penna-); **bipes**, *with two feet*; **bīrēmis**, *with two oars* (rēmo-); **bisulcus**, *forked* (sulce-); **bīvius**, *with two roads* (via-); and others with bi-

**centīmānus**, *hundred-banded* (manu-); **centumvīrālis**, *of the hundred men* (vīro-); **centuplex**, *hundred-fold*; **centūria**, *a company of a hundred* (vīro-? cf. § 94. 2); **centussis**, *of a hundred asses* (assi-).

**dēcempēda**, *a ten foot rod* (pēd-); **decemscālmus** (Cic.), *ten-tholed* (σκαλμὸς); **dēcennīs**, *for ten years* (anno-); **dēcussis**, (1) *a cross*, (2) *a ten-as piece* (assi-).



*dhcenti* (pl.), *two hundred* (centum); *dūcēni*, *ducenties*, &c., *duplex*, *with two folds* (comp. *plicāre*); *dupondius*, *two pound piece* or *sum* (pondo-); *duumvir*, *duovir*, apparently formed forgetfully from some such expression as *duumvirum collegium*.

*nundināe* (pl.), *the ninth day*, i.e. *market day* (novem, die-).

*primævus*, *in early age* (ævo-); *primigēnius*, *of the first stock* (genus-); *primipilus*, *a captain of the first pike* (pilo-).

*quadragēnārius*, *consisting of forty* (see § 942); *quadragēni*, *forty each*; *quadragesimus*, *fortieth*; *quadrangulus*, *four-cornered* (angulo-); *quadrigæ* (pl., also *quadriga* sing.), *a four-horse chariot* (iūgo-); *quadrijūgus* (*quadrijūgus*), *four-yoked*; *quadrimestris*, *four months* (mens-); *quadrimus*, *quadrīmulus*, *four years old* (hiēm-); *quadrīngeni* (pl.), *four hundred each*; *quadrīngenti*, *four hundred* (centum, cf. § 794); *quadrūpēdāns*, *going on four feet* (pēd-); *quadrūplex*, *fourfold* (plic-, cf. *quadruplus*, § 860); and others similar to the compounds with bi-.

*quīncunx*, *five-twelfths* (uncia-); *quīncuplex*, *five-fold* (plic-āre); *quīnquefolium*, *cinquefoil* (follo-); *quīnquennalis*, *happening every five years* (anno-); *quīnquennis*, *five years old* (anno-); *quīnquevir*, *one of five commissioners* (cf. *duumvir*); and some others.

*quotidianus*, *daily* (quoti, die).

*sembella*, *a half-pound* (sēmi, libella-, Varr. *L.L.* 5. 174); *semjādāpertus*, *half-opened*; *semīambustus*, *half-burnt*; *semjānimus* (*semjānimis*), *half-alive* (ānima-); *semībarbarus*, *half-barbarous*; *semībos*, *half an ox*; *semīcaper*, *half a goat*; *semīcirculus* (Cels.), *a half-circle*; *semīcoctus*, *half-cooked*; *semīdeus*, *a demigod*; *semjermus* (*semjermis*), *half-armed* (armo-); *semīfer*, *half-beast*; *semīGermanus*, *half-German*; *semīhiāns*, *half-open*; *semīhōmo*, *half a man*; *semīhora*, *a half-hour*; *semīlixa*, *half-suttler*; *semīmas*, *half a male*; *semīnec-* (no nom.), *half-dead*; *semīnūdus*, *half-naked*; *semīpēdalis*, *a half-foot in measure*; *semīpes*, *a half-foot*; *semīplēnus*, *half-full*; *semīrūtus*, *half-pulled down*; *semīsēnex*, *an oldish man*; *semīsomnus*, *half-asleep*; *semījustus*, *half-burnt*; *semīvir*, *half a man*; *semīvīvus*, *half-alive*; *semuncia*, *a half-ounce*; *sestertius*, *containing two and (the third) a half* (semis tertius).

*septemgeminus*, *sevenfold*; *septentrio*, *the constellation of the seven stars?* i.e. *Great Bear* (cf. § 852); *septimontium*, *the group of seven hills* (monti-); *septuennis*, *seven years old* (anno); *septunx*, *seven-twelfths* (uncia-).

*sesuncia*, *one and a half ounces*; *sesquihora*, *one hour and a half*; *sesquilibra*, *a pound and a half*; *sesquimensis*, *one month and a half*; *sesquimodius*, *a peck and a half*; *sesquioctavus*, *of a thing containing a whole and an eighth*; *sesquipedalis*, *a foot and a half in measure*; *sesquipes*, *a foot and a half*; *sesquiplāga* (Tac.), *a stroke and*





*a half*; *sesquiple*, *once and a half* (cf. *plíc-äre*); *sesquitercius*, *containing four-thirds*.

*Sedigitus*, *six-fingered*, a proper name; *sevir* (*sexvir*), *one of six commissioners*; *sexangulus*, *hexagonal*; *sexcenti*, *six hundred* (*centum*); *sexcentoplägus* (Plaut.), *a six-hundred-stripe man*; *sextadecimarius*, *of the sixteenth legion* (*sextadecima*).

*teruncius*, *a three-ounce*, i.e.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an *as* (*uncia-*); *tressis*, *a three-as* (*tri-*, *assi-*); *triceps*, *with three heads* (*caput-*); *tricuspis*, *with three points* (*cuspid-*); *tridens*, *with three teeth* (*denti-*); *trifaux*, *having three throats* (*fauci-*); *trifilis* (Mart.), *with three threads* (*filo-*); *trigeminus*, *tergeminus*, *born three at a birth*; *trigemmis*, *with three buds* (*gemma-*); *trilingvis*, *triple-tongued* (*lingva-*); *trilix*, *triple-twilled* (comp. *lic-ium*); *trinoctium*, *a space of three nights* (*nocti-*); *triplex*, *threefold*; *tripüdium*, *a thrice stamping* (*tri-*, *päd-*?); *triqvetrus*, *three-cornered* (comp. *qvät-tuor*, *quadra*); *triumviri* or *tresviri* (also *triumvir*, sing. Suet.), *a board of three*; and others similar to the compounds with *bi-*.

*unānimus*, *of one mind* (*anīmo-*); *unicaulis* (Plin.), *with one stalk* (*caulis-*); *unicolor*, *self-coloured* (*colōr-*); *unimanus*, *one-handed* (*mānu-*); *universus*, *all together* (in *one row*, *versu-*?).

(b) Ordinary adjective+substantive:

568

*æquilibris*, *of equal balance* (*libra-*); *æqvævus*, *contemporary* (*ævo-*); *ahēnōbarbus*, *Bronzebeard*, name of family in Domitian clan; *ahēnipes*, *bronze-foot* (*päd-*); *æqvānimitas* (Ter.), *equanimity* (*anīmo-*); *æqvinoctium*, *a time when nights are equal to days* (*nocti-*); *āliqvis*, *some* (lit. *an other one*); *angusticlāvius* (Suet.), *with a narrow border* (*clavo-*).

*celeripes* (Cic.), *swift-footed*; *flexipes*, *with curling foot* (*flexo-*); *plānipes*, *with flat foot* (*plāno-*); *söldipes*, *solid-hoofed* (of horses); *tardipes*, *slow-footed*.

*falsipārens* (Catull.), *having a false father* (*falso-*, *parenti-*); *flexānimus*, *causing a bent soul*, i.e. *soul swaying* (*flexo-*); *grandævus*, *of great age* (*grandi-*, *ævo-*); *grandiscāpius* (Sen.), *big-stemmed* (*grandi-*, *scāpo-*); *latīclāvius*, *with a broad border*; *lēvisomnus* (Lucr.), *light-sleeping* (*lēvi-*, *somno-*); *longævus*, *long-lived*; *magānīmus*, *high-souled* (*anīmo-*); *mediastīnus*, *a mid-city dweller* (*mēdio-*, *astu-*); *mediterraneus*, *midland* (*terra-*); *merīdies*, *noon* (*medio-*? or *mero-*? Cf. § 160, 10); *miserīcors*, *pitiiful* (*miserō-*, *cord-*).

*multicāvus*, *with many hollows* (*cāvo-*); *multiformis*, *with many shapes* (*forma-*); *multifōrus* (Ov.), *many-holed* (*fōro-*); *multigēnus* (with -o stem, Lucr.); *multigēner* (? no nom. is found of this consonant stem: Plaut.), *of many sorts* (*gēnus-*); *multijugus*, *many-teamed* (*jūgo-*); *multimōdus*, *in many ways* (*mōdo-*); *multiplex*, *manifold* (*plíc-äre*).





*nasturtium* (*nose-racked*), *cress* (*nāso-*, *torto-*, cf. 110. 2); *plēnitiōnium*, *the time of full moon* (*plena-*, *lūna-*); *privilegium*, *an individual law*, i.e. a law against an individual (*priva-*, *lēg-*); *soliferreum* (*Liv.*), *a javelin all of iron* (*solo-*, *ferro-*); *sollers*, *skilful* (*sōllo-*, *arti-*); *versicōlor*, *with changed colour* (*colōr-*); *versipellis*, *with changed skin* (*pell-*); *vivirādix*, *a quickset* (*rādic-*).

(c) Substantive + substantive:

989

The first substantive is used as attributive:

*æripes*, *bronze-footed* (*æs-*). So also *alipes* (*ala-*), *angvipes* (*angvi-*), *cornipes* (*cornu-*), *palmipes* (*palma-*), *sōnipes*, *with clattering foot* (*sōno-*).

*angvimanus*, *snake-handed*; *auricōmus*, *golden-haired*.

*caprificus*, *goat-fig*; *capricornus*, *goat-borned*; *ignicolor*, *fire-coloured*; *juglans*, *a walnut* (*Jove's acorn?* *Jov-*, *glandi-*, *Varr. L. L. 5. 102*); *manupretium*, *cost of handiwork*; *rūpicapra*, *a rock-goat*, i.e. a chamois; *tauriformis*, *bull-shaped*. Perhaps here belongs *regifugium*, § 992.

*Diespiter*, *Father Day* (*pater*); *Juppiter*, *Father Jove* (*Jou-*, *pāter*).

B. Preposition + substantive:

990

*amanuensis* (*Suet.*), *a secretary* (*a manu*); *abnormis*, *irregular* (*ab norma*); *abōrigines*, *the primitive inhabitants* (*ab origine*); *ab-sōnus*, *out of tune* (*ab sono*); *abstēmius*, *temperate* (*abs temo?* = *temeto?* or for *abstemētius?*); *absurdus*, *out of tune* (cf. § 816. 1. c); *avius*, *out of the road* (*a viā*).

*acclivis*, *uphill* (*ad clivum*), or *sloping upwards*, § 986; *accūsare*, *to call to account* (*ad causam*); *adæquare*, *to bring to a level* (*ad æquum*); *aggregare*, *attach* (*ad gregem*); *adminiculum*, *a prop* (*ad mānum*); *adumbrare*, *to sketch in outline* (*ad umbram*, *draw by the shadow*); *adverbium*, *a word qualifying a verb* (*ad verbum*); *affinis*, *a relation by marriage*, lit. *a neighbour* (*ad fines*); *agnōmen*, *an addition to the name* (*ad nomen*); *apprīme* (*adv.*), *up to the first* (*ad primos*).

*ambarvales* (*Fest.*), *of going round the fields*; *amburbiallis* (*Fest.*), *of going round the city*; *amsēgētes* (*Fest.*), *round the crops*?

*antēlūcānus*, *before daybreak* (*ante lucem*); *antemēridianus*, *before noon* (*ante meridiem*); *antēpīlani* (*pl.*), *in front of the pikes* (*ante pīla*); *antesignani* (*pl.*), *in front of the standards* (*ante signa*).



SL

*circumfōrāneus*, round the forum (*circum forum*); *cis-Alpinus*, on this (Roman) side the Alps (*cis Alpes*); *cis-Rhēnanus*, on this side the Rhine (*cis Rhēnum*); *commōdus*, with full measure (*com mōdo*); *conclāve*, a lock-up room (*com clāve*).

*declivis*, down from the slope (*de clīvo*, or *sloping down*, § 986); *dēcōlor*, discoloured (*de cōlōre*); *dēdēcōr*, unseemly, *dēdēcus*, disgrace (*de dēcōre*); *dēdēcōrus*, disgraceful (*dē dēcōre*); *dēflōrescēre*, to lose flower (*de flōre*); *deformāre*, to put out of shape, *deformis* (*de forma*); *dēgēnēr*, degenerate (*de gēnēre*); *dēlīrare*, to rave (*de līrā*, i.e. to stray from the furrow); *demens*, out of one's senses (*de mente*); *denormāre*, to put out of shape (*de normā*); *dēvius*, off the road, retired (*de viā*). But some of these may belong to § 985.

*duodeviginti*, two from twenty, i.e. eighteen; *undeviginti*, nineteen (*uno-*); &c. See Appendix D.

*ēgrēgius*, selected (*ex grēge*); *ēlimināre*, to turn out of doors (*e limīne*); *exsecrārī*, to banish from sacred rites (or perhaps only strengthened for *sacrāre*); *extempōralis*, on the moment (*ex tempore*); *extermīnāre*, to banish (*ex terminis*); *extorris*, banished (*ex terrā*); *extricāre*, to free from perplexities (*ex tricis*); *extraordinārius*, out of the usual order (*extra ordinem*). But some of these may belong to § 985.

*illāqueāre*, to ensnare (*in laqueum*, but perhaps belongs to § 984); *illustris*, in the light, clear (*in lūce*, cf. § 904); *inalpinus*, dwelling among the Alps (*in Alpibus*); *inaures* (pl.), eardrops (*in aure*); *inflammare*, set on fire (*in flammam*); *informāre*, to put into shape (*in formam*); *inglūvies*, the crop or maw (*in glūā*); *ingurgitare*, to plunge (*in gurgitem*); *insolare* (Col.), to place in the sun (*sol-*); *insomnium* (Plin.), a vision in sleep.

*Interamna*, a city in Umbria between rivers (*inter amnes*); *intercolumnium*, space between columns (*inter columnas*); *intercus* (adj.), between skin and flesh (*inter cutem*); *interlūnium*, time between visible moons, i.e. the time of new moon (*inter lunas*); *intermenstruus*, between two months, i.e. time of new moon (*inter menses*, cf. § 762. 1. b.); *interregnum*, time between two reigns (*inter regna*); *interrex*, commander between two kings (*inter rēges*); *intervallum* (space between palisades), an interval (*valla* or *vallos*?).

*obnoxius*, liable for a wrong, exposed (*ob noxam*); *obvius*, in the way (*ob viam*); *opportūnus*, before the port, convenient (*ob portum*); *opprobare*, to upbraid for shameful act (*ob probum*); *obsecrare*, to beseech (*ob sacra*).

*perduellis*, a public foe (*per duellum*, in a state of war?); *pēregrius*, a foreigner (from *peregri*, abroad, *per agros*); *perennis*, all through the year (*per annum*); *perfidus*, breaking through faith, i.e. treacherous (*per fidem*); *perjūrus*, oath-breaking (*per iūs*); *permarinus*, of passing through the sea (*per mare*); *pernoctāre*, to spend the night, *pernox*, through the night (*per noctem*).



pōmeridianus, *in the afternoon* (post meridiem); pōmerium, *the space behind the walls* (post murum); postliminium, *a return home* (post limen); poscœnia (pl.), *parts behind the scenes* (post scœnam).

præcordia (pl.), *the diaphragm in front of the heart* (præ corde).

proconsul, *a deputy-consul* (pro consule). So also proprætor, proquæstor.

prōfanus, *in front of the temple, i.e. unconsecrated* (pro fano); prōfānare, *to dedicate* (see also § 958); prōfestus, *not-feast (before a feast?)*; promercalis (post-Aug.), *marketable* (pro merce); prospērus, *successful* (pro spe or spes-, *according to hopes*, § 341).

sēcūrus, *careless, secure* (se cūrā); sēdūlus, *without craft? hence trustworthy, diligent* (se dōlo?); sēgrex (no nom.), *apart* (se grēge).

subbasilicanus, *a lounge under the halls* (sub basilicā); subdialis (Plin.), *in the open air* (sub die-); subdōlus, *cunning* (sub dōlo); sublimis (for subliminis), *up to the lintel* (sub limen, Ritschl.); sublūcanus, *towards morning* (sub lucem); sublustria, *in faint light* (sub lūcem, *towards dawn?*); subsellum, *a stool under a chair?* (sub sellā); subsignanus, *serving under the standards* (sub signis); subśolanus, *under or towards? the sun, i.e. east* (sub sole or solem); subterraneus, *underground* (sub terra); suburbanus, *near the city* (sub urbem).

suppeditare, *to supply* (put under feet, sub pedes, Corss.); subrūmare, *to put to the breast* (sub rūma); suffocare, *to strangle* (lit. *under-throat*) (fauci-).

supercilium, *eyebrow* (super cilium, eyelid).

trans-Alpinus, *beyond the Alps* (trans Alpes); similarly trans-Danuvianus, transmārinus, transmontanus, trans-Pādānus, trans-Rhēnanus.

### C. Nouns collateral to one another:

duodecim, *twelve* (duo + decem); octodecim, *eighteen* (octo +); quindecim, *fifteen* (quinque +); sedecim, *sixteen* (sex +); undecim, *eleven* (uno- +).

suovetaurilia (pl.), *a sacrifice of a sheep, pig, and bull* (su- + ovi- + tauro-).

### D. Object + verb:

āg- fūmigare (*to make smoke, hence to fumigate* (fumo-); litigare, *to go to law*; litigium, *a lawsuit* (liti-); nāvigare, *to voyage*, nāvigium, *a voyage, a ship* (nāvi-); rēmex, *a rower*, rēmigare, *to row* (rēmo-). Some or all of these may not improbably belong to § 997.

- ambūla-** *fūnambulū*, a rope dancer (*fūni*-).
- cād-** *fratricida*, a brother-slayer (*fratr*-); *hōmicida* (for *homicida*), a man-slayer, *homicidium*, manslaughter (*hōmōn*-); *parricida*, *parricidium*, murderer, murder, of one's like (*par*-); *lāpideidnæ* (for *lapideidinæ*), stone quarries (*lapid*-); *tyrannicida*, a tyrant-killer, *tyrannicidium* (*tyranno*-).
- cālā-** *nomenclātor*, a name-caller (*nōmēn*-).
- cāpi-** *auceps*, a birdcatcher, hence also *aucupium*, *aucupāre*, &c. (*āvi*-); *mūnceps*, a burgber (*mūni*-); *muscipulum*, *muscipula* (f.), a mousetrap (*mūsi*-); *particeps*, a sharer (*parti*-); *princeps*, a chief (*prīmo*-). So also *terticeps*, *qvarticeps*, &c. (*Varr.*). *Deinceps* is indeclinable.
- cōl-** *Æquiculi*, plain dwellers? (cf. *L. i. 32*); *agricōla*, a farmer (*agro*-); *agricolatio* (*Col.* for the more usual *agricultura*), farming; *amnicola*, a dweller on the river (*amni*-); *Appenninicōla* (*Verg.*), a dweller on the Appennines (*Appennīno*-); *cælicola*, a dweller in heaven (*cælo*-); *plēbīcola*, a people-courter (*plēbi*-); *Poplicola* (*publicola*, *C. Rep. 2. 31*), a people-courter (*populo*-); *rūrīcola*, a countryman (*rūs*-).
- crēma-** *turīcremus*, incense-burning (*tūs*-).
- crēpā-** *pīlīcrēpus*, a ball-rattler (*pīla*-).
- dā-** *sacerdos*, a priest (= *sacra dans*?).
- dīc-** (§ 629): *causidicus*, a pleader (*causa*-); *falsidicus*, false speaking (*falso*-); *fātīdicus*, prophetic (*fato*-); *jūdex*, a law declarer, *judicāre*, *judicium* (*jus*-); *juridicus*, administering justice (*jus*-); *svavidicus*, speaking sweet things (*svavi*-); *veridicus*, truth-speaking (*vero*-); *vindicare*, claim by challenge? (= *vīm dicere*).
- fāci-** *ædificare*, to build a house, *ædificium*, a house-building, i.e. a house (*ædi*-); *auctificus* (*Lucr.*), growth-causing (*auctu*-); *dēlēnificus* (*Plaut. &c.*), cajoling (*dēlēnīre*); *furtificus* (*Plaut.*), theft-committing (*furto*-); *grātificari* (cf. § 12. 6. 4), to be obliging (*grāto*-); *hōnōrificus*, complimentary (*hōnōs*-); *horrificus*, shudder-causing (*horre*-); *lānificus* (*Tib., Mart.*), woolmaking (*lāna*-); *luctificus*, woeful (*luctu*-); *magnificus*, magnificent (*magno*-); *mellificare*, to make honey (*mell*-); *mūnificus*, present-making (*mūni*-); *mīrificus*, doing strange things (*mīro*-); *nīdificare*, to make nests (*nīdo*-); *ōpīfex*, workman (*ōp-us*-); *pācificus*, peace-making (*pāci*-); *pontifex*, bridge-maker (*ponti*-); *sacrificium*, a sacrifice (*sacro*-); *saxificus*, petrifying (*saxo*-); *significare*, make signs, show (*signo*-); *tābificus*, wasting (*tābi*-); *terrificus*, terrifying (*terre*-); *vōlīficari*, make sail, voyage (*vēlo*-); *vēnēficus* (for *vēnēnificus*), poison-making (*vēnēno*-); *versificare*, to make verses (*versu*-); *vulnificus*, wounding (*vuln-ūs*-); and others.
- fēr-** *ærifēr*, bronze-bearing (*æs*-); *æstifer*, heat-bringing (*æstu*-);





*aquilifer* (Cæs.), *eagle-bearing* (âqvila-); *astrifer*, *star-bearing* (astro-); *bacifer*, *berry-bearing* (bacca-); *bipennifer* (Ov.), *carrying a two-headed axe* (bipenni-); *cādūcifer* (Ov., for *caduceifer*), *carrying a herald's staff* (caduceo-); *cælifer*, *heaven-bearing* (cælo-); *fātifer*, *death-bringing* (fāto-); *flabellifera* (Plaut.), *a fan-bearer* (flabello-); *horrififer*, *shudder-bringing* (horre-); *imbrifer*, *rain-bringing* (imbri-); *ōdōrifer*, *scent-bearing* (ōdōs-); *sensifer* (Lucr.), *causing sensation* (sensu-); *vēnēnifer* (Ov.), *poison-bearing* (vēnēno-); *vociferari*, *to shout* (vōci-); and many others.

*fla-* *cīnīflo* (Hor.), *an ash-blower?* in some toilet operation? (*cīnīs*-).

*fōdī-* *argentifōdīna*, *a silver-mine* (argento-); *aurifōdīna*, *a gold-mine* (auro-).

*frāg-* *calcifrāga*, *a chalk-crushing herb* (calci-); *fōdifragus* (for *fōderifragus*), *league-breaking* (fōdus-); *fluctifrāgus* (Lucr.), *wave-breaking* (fluctu-); *naufrāgus*, *shipwrecked* (nāvi-); *saxifrāgus*, *stone-crushing* (saxo-).

*dentifrangibulum*, *tooth-cracker*; *nucifrangibula* (pl.), *nut-crackers* (see § 861).

*frauda-* *sociofraudus* (Plaut.), *mate-cheating* (sōcio-).

*fricā-* *dentifricium*, *tooth-powder* (denti-).

*fūgī-* *hērīfūga* (m., Catull.), *lord-flying* (hero-); *lūcifugus*, *shunning light* (lūci-).

*gēr-* *āliger*, *winged* (āla-); *armiger*, *arm-wearing* (armo-); *augur*, *bird-manager? soothsayer* (āvi-); *auriger*, *gold-wearing* (auro-); *barbiger* (Lucr.), *beard-wearing* (barba-); *belliger*, *warring* (bello-); *clāviger*, *club-wearing* (clāvo-); *famīgēr-ātor* (Plaut.), *a tale-bearer*, *famīgērātō*, *tale-bearing* (fāma-); *laniger*, *wool-wearing* (lāna-); *mōrigērus*, *complaisant* (mōs-); *sandāllgēr-ūlæ* (pl., Plaut.), *slipper-carriers* (sandālo-); *sētiger*, *hairy* (sēta-); *spūmiger*, *foaming* (spūma-); *sqvāmiger*, *scaly* (squāma-); and others.

*lēg-* *āqvilex*, *water-collector? hence conduit-master* (aqva-); *dentilēgus* (Plaut.), *picking up teeth* (denti-); *flōrlēgus* (Ov.), *flower-cutting* (flōs-); *frūgilēgus* (Ov.), *fruit-picking* (frūg-); *sacrīlēgus*, *stealer of sacred things* (sacro-); *sortilēgus*, *lot-picker*, hence *soothsayer* (sorti-); *spīcīlegium* (Varr.), *gleaning* (spīca-).

*lōqv-* *grandīlōqvus*, *talking big* (grandi-); *lārgīlōqvus*, *magniloqvus*, *mendācīlōqvus*, *stultīlōqvus*, *suavīlōqvus*, *vantīlōqvus*; *paucīlōqvium*, *little-speaking*.

*lustrā-* *armīlustrum*, *purification of arms* (arma-); *tubīlustrum*, *purification of trumpets* (tuba-).

*mulge-* *caprimulgus*, *goat-milker* (capra-).





- pārā-      ōpīpārus, *help-providing* (ōpi-).
- pārī-      frugīpārus (Lucr.), *fruit-producing* (frūg-); puerpēra, *puerperium*, *child-bearing* (puēro-).
- pend-      libripens, *balance-bearer*, i.e. a *scalesman* (libra-); stipendium (for stipendium), *pay* (stīp-).
- pēt-      agripeta (Cic.), *land-seeker* (agro-); heredipeta (Petr.), *inheritance-seeker* (heredio-).
- pūg-      solipuga, *sole-pricker?* a *venomous snake* (sōlo-).
- rāpi-      pinnīrāpus, a *feather-snatcher* (pinna-). (In Plautus bastirāpus, *body-snatcher*, is probably a hasty compound for ex busto rapēre, or bustum is taken as a *burnt body*.)
- rūp-      usurpare, *break a user*, hence *assert a right to*, *make use of*, &c. (usum rumpere. So Key, *Phil. Soc. Trans.* 1855, p. 96).
- sā-      vitisātor, *vine-planter* (vīti-).
- scalp-      dentiscalpium, *toothpick* (denti-).
- sēcā-      fānisex, *hay-cutter* (fāno-).
- sēqv-      pēdisēqvus, *foot-following*, i.e. an *attendant* (pēd-).
- sōn-      ærisōnus, *bronze-sounding* (æs-); horrisōnus, *shudder-sounding* (horr-, stem of horr-e-re, horr-or); luctisōnus (Ov.), *doleful* (luctu-).
- spēcī-      auspex, *bird-viewer* (āvi-); extispex, *entrail-viewer* (exto-); haruspex, *gut-viewer?* (comp. hilla for hīrula).
- stātū-      iustitium, *suspension of law courts* (iūs-); solstitium, *sun-staying*, i.e. time when the sun is stayed (sōl-).
- stern-      lectisternium, *couch-covering* (lecto-); sellisternium, *chair-covering* (sella-), two religious ceremonies.
- sūg-      sangvisūga, a *bloodsucker*, *leech* (sangvēm-).
- tēnē-      arcitenens, *bow-holding* (arcu-).
- tērē-      ferritērus, ferritērium (Plaut.), *iron-rubber*, &c.
- tue-      ædituus, a *sacristan* (ædi-). First used in Varro's time for older æditunus (Varr. *R. R.* 1. 2. 1). Lucr. (6. 1275) has æditnentes.
- versā-      tergiversari, *turn one's back*, *shuffle* (tergo-).
- vōrā-      carnīvōrus, *flesh-eating* (carōn-).



## Oblique predicate+verb:

*aequiperare*, to make equal (*æquo*-); *amplificare*, to enlarge (*amplo*-); *ludificare*, to make game of (*ludo*-); *mitificare*, to make mild (*miti*-); *purificare*, purify (*puro*-).

So perhaps *mitigare* (*mitem agere*?); *lëvigare*, make smooth (*lëvi*-); *purgare*, cleanse (*puro*-).

Here may be put the half-compounds (§ 300) with *facere* or *994 fieri*. (The quantity of the *e* is here marked only when proof exists, and in that case the author's name is added. Ritschl. *Opusc.* II. 618 sqq. lays down the rule that in the *Scenic* poets the *e* is long in verbs with long penult, short in verbs with short penult.)

*alice*-; *äre*-; *cälë*-, *concale*-, *percälë*- (Plaut., Lucr. &c. also *cal*-, *excal*-); *cande*-, *excande*-; *condöce*-; *dome*- (Petr.); *expergë*- (Plaut., Lucr.); *ferve*-, *confervë*- (Lucr.), *deserve*-, *inferve*-, *perferve*-, *sufferve*-; *frige*-, *perfrigë*- (Plaut.); *läbë*- (Ter., Ov.), *conläbë*- (Lucr.); *liqvë*- (Verg., Ov.), *liqvë*- (Lucr., Catull., Ov.), *collique*-, *inlique*-; *mädë*- (Plaut., Verg., &c.), *permädë*- (Plaut.); *commonë*- (Plaut.); *obsöle*-; *öl*-; *pätë*- (Plaut., Verg., Ov., &c.), *patë*- (Lucr.); *pävë*- (Ov., Sen.), *perpävë*- (Plaut.); *pingve*- (Plin.); *pütrë*- (Ov.), *pütrë*- (Plaut., Lucr., for which Ritschl *pütë*-); *quate*- (Auct. *Ep. ad Brut.*); *rärë*- (Lucr.); *rübë*- (Ov.); *stüpë*- (Verg., Ov., &c.), *obstüpë*- (Ter., but see edd.); *assue*-, *consue*-, *desue*-, *mansue*-; *contäbë*- (Plaut.); *tëpë*- (Catull., Verg., Hor.), *tëpë*- (Catull.); *perterre*-; *tümë*- (Lucr.), *pertümë*- (Pacuv.); *torre*- (Col.); *trëmë*- (Prop., Verg., Ov., &c.); *tümë*- (Prop., Ov.); *väcë*- (Lucr.), *vacue*- (Cic., Nep.).

Compare also *deterrificus*, *horrificus*, *terrificus*, § 992.

*cinëfactus* (Lucr.) is a bold compound from *cinäis*- (which would give *cinärifactum*), as if there were a verb *cinäre*, to be ashy. Similar non-existent verbs are presumed in *dome*-, *rare*-, *vace*-, *vacue*- (above). In *alice*-, *condöce*-, *dome*-, *experge*-, *commone*-, *quate*-, *perterre*-, *torre*-, a neuter signification or passive infinitive appears to be presumed. Either these verbs are formed on a false analogy, or they may be compared with such phrases as "es lässt sich begreifen," "je me suis senti entraîner."

The incompleteness of the composition is seen in the separation of the parts in *ferve bene facit* (Cato), *perferve ita fit*, *consul quoque faciunt*, *excande me fecerunt* (all in Varr. *R. R.*), and *facit are*, *rareque facit* (Lucr.); perhaps in *facit putre* (Varr. *R. R.* I. 41. 2).

For *fabrefactus* see § 997.

Here also may be put the compounds *qvïvis*, *quantusvis*; *qvill-* 995 *bet*, *quantuslibet*. *what you please, as great as you please*. The pronoun retains its inflexions, but is treated syntactically, as if it were expressing an absolute name or quality, and were not really an object (to *vis* or a verb dependent on *vis*) or oblique predicate.



## F. Subject+verb:

*alienigena* (*aliēnigēnus*, Val. Fl.), *born of foreigners* (*alieno genitus*); *angvigena*, *snake-born*; *cæligena* (f.), *heaven-born*; *caprigenus*, *of goat stock*; *terrigena*, *earth-born*; *vitigenus*, *wine-produced* (*viti-*). See also § 826.

(Perhaps these should be referred to A, § 988.)

*bilcīna*, *an ox-horn trumpet* (*bos canit*; but cf. 997, *can-*); *gallicinium*, *time of cock-crowing* (*gallus canit*); *gelicidium* (Cat., Varr., Col.), *hoarfrost* (*gelu cadit*); *poplifugium*, *people's flight* (*pōpulus fugit*); *rēgīfugium*, *king's flight* (*rex fugit*); *rēgīficius*, *royal* (*rex facit*); *stillicidium*, *a dripping* (*stilla cadit*).

G. Oblique case, or adjective used adverbially, + verb. 997  
The construction presumed is often very loose.

*ag-* *jurgāre*, *to dispute, scold, jurgium, altercation, scolding* (*jure ago*).

*capī-* *manceps, a purchaser*; *mancipium, a chattel* (*manu capio*); *nuncūpare, to declare* (*nomine capio?*).

*cān-* *cornicen, hornblower* (*cornu cano*); *fidicen, fidicīna, a player on the strings* (*fidibus cano*); *liticen, a trumpeter* (*lituo cano*); *oscen, a singing bird* (*ōre, stem ōs-, cano*); *tibicen, tibicīna, a flute player* (*tibiā cano*); *tubicen, a trumpeter* (*tubā cano*).

*dā-* *mandāre, commit to a person's charge* (*in manum dāre?*). Compare *crēdere, trust*; *ven-dēre, sell* (*venum dare*).

*dīc-* *mālōdicus, scurrilous* (*male dico*).

*facī-* *artifex, a handicraftsman* (*arte facio*); *bēnēficius, kind* (*bene facio*); *carnīfex, a butcher* (*carne facio*; comp. *vitulā facio*, Verg.); *malēficius, unkind* (*male facio*). Here belongs *fabrefacere, to make in workmanlike fashion*; comp. also *infabre factus*.

*fid-* used passively: *bifidus, cleft in two* (*bis findor*); *multifidus, with many clefts* (*multum findor*); *quadrifidus, four-cleft*; *trifidus, three-cleft*.

*benignus, well-born, liberal*; *malignus, ill-born, stingy* (*bene, male, genitus*); comp. § 826.

*flu-* *largifluus, copious*; *septemfluus, seven-streamed*.

*gēn-* *primigenus* (Lucr.), *primigenius* (Varr.), *first-born, primitive* (*primus gignor*).

*pāri-* *primipāra, bearing for the first time* (*primum pario*).

*pōtes-* *bellipōtens, powerful in war* (*bello possum*); *omnipōtens, all-powerful*, *multipōtens, very powerful* (*omnia, multum possum*); *pennipōtens* (Lucr.), *winged* (*pennis potens*).



|               |  |
|---------------|--|
|               | <i>armisonus</i> (Verg.), <i>arm-resounding</i> ( <i>armo-</i> ); <i>fluctisōnus</i> (Sil.), <i>wave-resounding</i> ( <i>fluctu-</i> ); <i>fluentisonus</i> (Catull.), <i>flood-resounding</i> ( <i>fluento-</i> ); <i>raucisōnus</i> (Catull.), <i>hoarse-sounding</i> ( <i>rauco-</i> ); <i>undisonus</i> , <i>wave-sounding</i> ( <i>undis</i> ). |
| <i>snlcā-</i> | <i>bisulcus</i> , <i>cloven-footed</i> (i.e. cleft in two by a furrow).  |
| <i>vāgā-</i>  | <i>montivāgus</i> , <i>wandering on the mountains</i> ( <i>monte vāgor</i> ); <i>nēmōrivāgus</i> (Catull.), <i>wandering in thickets</i> ( <i>in nemoribus vāgor</i> ); <i>noctivāgus</i> , <i>wandering by night</i> ( <i>noctu vāgor</i> ); <i>sōlivāgus</i> , <i>wandering alone</i> ( <i>solus vāgor</i> ).                                      |
| <i>vōl-</i>   | <i>bēnēvōlus</i> , <i>well-wishing</i> ; <i>mālēvōlus</i> , <i>ill-wishing</i> ( <i>bene, male, volo</i> ).  |
| <i>volā-</i>  | <i>altivōlus</i> , <i>flying on high</i> ( <i>alte volo</i> ); <i>vēlvōlus</i> , <i>sail-flying</i> ( <i>vēlis volat</i> ).  |

So Adverb (or oblique case) + Participle:

*alticinctus*, *girt-high*; *mānifestus*, *hand-struck*? (cf. § 704); *sacro-sanctus*, *consecrated* (perhaps this belongs to spurious compounds), *sollicitus*, *anxious*, lit. *all-excited* (*sollo-, ciere*, cf. § 759).

*bipartitus*, *tripartitus*, *quadripartitus*, *divided into two, three, four* (*bis, tris = ter, quadri = qvator*, § 184).

## CHAPTER XII.

### INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS may be divided into two classes: (1) imitations of sounds, (2) abbreviated sentences or mutilated words.

1. Imitations of sounds. (The probable Greek and English modes of representing the same or similar sounds will be added.)

*a* or *ah* } is warning or sorrow. Comp. *ā*, Engl. *ah*! Germ. *ach*.  
or *ha* }

*ējā* (*hela*) in encouragement. Comp. *εἴα*, Engl. *hey*.

*vah* in surprise or indignation. Comp. *ōā*.



- various. Comp.  $\omega$ ,  $\omega$ , Engl. *oh!*
- io** a shout in excitement. Comp. *ioi* or *ioū*, Engl. *yoho!*
- ēhō** or **oho** a cry of distress. Comp. Engl. *Ho!* In Terence sometimes with *dum* appended.
- pro** or **proh** in surprise or indignation; especially in phrases, *pro Di immortales*, &c. Perhaps this is not imitative of a natural sound, but is a word.
- eue** for *εὐοῖ*: a cry in Bacchic rites.
- au** in fear and warning.
- fu** or **phui** expression of disgust. Plaut. *Most.* 39, *Pseud.* 1294. Comp. *φεῦ* (?), Engl. *fiel faw!* *fohl* Germ. *pfui*.
- phy** in impatience at unnecessary explanation. 'Ter. *Ad.* 412. Probably same as last. Comp. Engl. *pooh*.
- hui** various. Perhaps a whistle, which is written in Engl. *whew*.
- babæ** } in wonder and delight: a quivering of the lips. Perhaps  
**papæ** } imitative of Greek *βαβαί*, *πόποι*, *παπαί*. Comp. Herm.  
on *Soph. Philoct.* 746.
- hahahæ** *Laughing*. Comp. *ā*, *ā*, Engl. *Haha*.
- væ** in grief and anger. Represents a wail. Comp. *οὔαι*, in Alexandrine and later writers, perhaps imitation of the Latin; Germ. *ueh*, Engl. *woe*. Compare also *vah* and the verb *vāgīre*.
- ōhē** in annoyance, especially when a person is *sated*; probably between a groan and a grunt. Comp. Engl. *ugh*.
- hei** or **ei** in grief. It represents a sigh. Comp. *ē ē* or *ē ē* or *ēh*, and perhaps *alaī*, Engl. *heigh*.
- ehem** or  
**hem** or **em** } the sound of clearing the throat? Comp. Engl. *hem*,  
*ahem*. In Plautus *em* is often found in MSS. for *en*.
- st** to command silence. The corresponding sound in English, *bist*, is used to attract attention; and *sh*, *bush* to command silence.
- attat** or **atat** or  
**rarely attatæ** } in surprise, vexation, fear, &c.: smacking of the  
tongue against the teeth. Comp. *άτταται*, *άττα-  
ταται*, *ότοτοτοί*, Engl. *tut tut*.
- heus** a noise to attract attention: a combined whistle and hiss. Comp. Engl. *whisht!* and perhaps Germ. *heisa* (= Engl. *buzzer*).
- bombax** apparently from *βουβάξ*: expression of wonder.





a cry of joy. Comp.  $\epsilon\upsilon\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\zeta\epsilon\iota\nu$ , and perhaps Germ *juchhe*.

**taxtax** the sound of blows. Comp. Engl. *thwack*.

2. Abbreviated sentences or mutilated words. The following are probably such:

(a) Latin:

**en** in Plaut. usually *em*, *lo*!

**ecce** *lo here!* The *ce* is perhaps the demonstrative particle, cf. § 374. In the comic poets it is frequently combined with the accusative (as if it were equivalent to *see*) of the pronouns *is* and *ille*; *eccum*, *eccam*, *eccos*, *eccas*, *ecca*; *eccillum*, *eccillam*, *eccillut*; once also *eccistam*.

**eccere** used similarly to English *there!*

**mehercules**, **mehercule**, **me-**  
**hercle**, **hercules**, **hercle** } abbreviations of *me Hercules juvet*.

**medius fidius** for *me deus Fidius juvet*, *so help me* the God of Faith.

**ecastor** perhaps for *en Castor*.

**pol** for *Pollux*.

**edepol** said by Roman grammarians to be for *per ædem Pollucta*.

**sodes** *prythee*. Said by Cicero (*Or.* 45) to be for *si audes* (cf. Wagner ad Pl. *Aul.* 46).

(b) Borrowed from the Greek:

**age** *come!* for  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon$ . It is sometimes followed by *dum*.

**ápage** *off!* for  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\gamma\epsilon$ .

**euge** for  $\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\epsilon$ .

**eugipæ** originally for  $\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\epsilon \pi\alpha\iota$ ?



CSL

## APPENDICES.



## APPENDIX A.

i. THE following Extracts are made in order to give a fuller exposition of some points of Phonetics, and to furnish physiological explanations of some of the phenomena stated in Book 1.

The books chiefly quoted from are, as I believe, the best on the subject, viz.: A. Melville Bell's *Principles of Speech*, London, new ed. 1863. *Visible Speech*, London, 1867. A. J. Ellis on *Early English Pronunciation*, Part I. 1869; Part II. 1869. These books contain much more that is illustrative but not so easily quotable. The *Visible Speech* contains Bell's latest views, which in some points are different from those given in the *Principles*.

The notation of the sounds has been in some cases modified, to make the account intelligible to readers who are not familiar with Bell's or Ellis' notation. (In the *Principles*, Bell uses 'articulations' for 'consonants.' I have substituted the latter term as better known.) I have also occasionally made omissions and transpositions for the sake of brevity and clearness, but have not cared to remove all repetition.

### On Nasals. (Comp. § 6.)

ii. 'The letters m, n, ng have the same oral positions as b, d, g 'but the inner end of the nasal passages is uncovered by the soft 'palate, and while the breath is shut in by the mouth, it escapes 'freely through the nostrils.

'Though the nasals gain but little percussive audibility by the 'cessation of contact, yet they cannot, any more than the perfectly 'obstructive consonants, be considered finished until the oral organs 'are separated. There is breath within the mouth pressing against 'the conjoined organs, and slightly distending the pharynx, as well 'as a free current in the nostrils: and though the voice may be 'perfectly finished by merely closing the glottis, the consonant 'would be imperfect, if the breath within the mouth were not 'allowed to escape. There is thus a slight, but very slight, effect of 'percussion heard on the organic separation as in *come, sun, tongue,* ' &c.; and when a vowel follows the articulation, this slight pha-



‘*ryn*gal expression gives a sharpness and closeness of connexion to the combination, which would be wanting, if the voice were stopped in the glottis before the organic disjunction.

‘In finishing these nasal elements, the soft palate must not be allowed to cover the nares before the articulating organs are separated; for a momentary closure will convert *m*, *n*, *ng* into *b*, *d*, *g*. A tendency to compress the breath in this way is especially felt in finishing *ng*, in the formation of which the tongue and soft palate are already in contact, and so in the position for *g*, to which *ng* is consequently more easily convertible than the other nasals are to their corresponding shut letters.

‘The English nasals are all *voiced* consonants.

iii. ‘The French has a series of seminasal sounds represented by *an*, *en*, *in*, *on*, *un* and by various other literal combinations. In forming these the soft palate is depressed sufficiently to open the nasal passages but not so much as, by contact with the tongue, to obstruct the passage into the mouth. Thus having an oral as well as a nasal passage they are capable of being affected by changes in the position of the mouth. There are four recognized varieties of them. The English *ng* on the contrary, has always a uniform sound, it is incapable of any change of vowel quality.’ M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 49, 50, 39.

iv. It may here be noted that *n* and *l* are in several languages palatalised. Thus Ital. *gl*, Spanish *ll*, Portug. *lh*, all are equal, or nearly so, to *ly*: French and Ital. *gn*, Span. *nn* (old) now *ñ*, Portug. *nh* are all equal or nearly equal to *ny*. (Ellis, p. 199. Brücke, p. 70.)

### On held or sustained Consonants.

v. ‘The nasal elements and also the letter *l*, are often called *semivowels* because they are perfectly sonorous and capable of separate and prolonged enunciation like vowels. These semivowels may each separately form a syllable; *l* and *n* often do so in English as in *castle*, *fasten*, &c.; and *m* has a similar syllabic effect in *rhythm*, *chasm*, *prism*, &c. In the pronunciation of such words care must be taken that no vowel sound is heard between the *m* and the preceding consonant.

‘The letters of this class are often called *liquids* because they flow into other articulations, and seem to be absorbed by them. This peculiar quality might perhaps be better understood, were we to call it *transparency*; they shew through them the nature of proximate consonants. When the liquids occur before voiceless



'consonants, they are so short as scarcely to add any appreciable quantity to the syllable; *wilt, bent, brink, lamp*, &c. have thus but 'very little more duration than *wit, bet, brick, lap*, &c. When these 'letters however come before voiced consonants, they form the 'longest syllables in the language, as in *willed, bend, tongues, lambs, 'film, helm* which have as long quantity as any syllables containing 'the same vowels can have. The liquids have the same quantity as 'other varied consonants before vowels. They are however longer 'when final.' M. Bell, *Principles*, pp. 167, 8.

### On the length of Consonants.

vi. 'Among the consonants there are various degrees of 'quantity. The vocal articulations are essentially longer than the 'non-vocal, but in each class there are varieties.

'Thus: The breath obstructives *p, t, k* are the shortest.

'The breath continuous elements *f, th, s, sh* are the next longer.

'The shut voice consonants *b, d, g* are the next in length.

'The close continuous voice consonants *v, th, z, zh* (i.e. French 'j) are longer still.

'The open continuous voice consonants or liquids *l, m, n, ng* 'are the longest simple consonants.

'*wh, w, y* and *r* are not included because these consonants do not 'occur after vowels, but only as initials in English; and all initial 'letters, whether voice or breath, are alike in quantity.' M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 86.

### On sharp and flat Consonants. (Comp. § 2.)

vii. Brücke's view is as follows, as stated by v. Raumer:

'The difference between the soft and hard consonants consists 'in this, that the voice sounds with the former and not with the 'latter. When we speak aloud, the voice must actually sound in 'pronouncing the soft consonants: in whispering, the sound of the 'vocal chords falls away altogether, but the place of this is supplied 'in the case of the soft consonants by a rustling in the larynx.' Cf. Brücke, p. 55. See von Raumer's criticism (*Gesam. Schriften*, p. 450 sq.).

Mr Bell's account is as follows: 'When the glottis is contracted 'to a narrow chink the breath in passing sets the edges of the 'orifice, i.e. the vocal ligaments, in vibration, and creates sonorous 'voice. When the glottis is open, and the supraglottal passage is





‘contracted, the breath creates in the latter the non-sonorous rustling or friction, which is called “whisper.” The organic effect of the open glottis will be understood by whispering a voiced consonant, such as *v*. The result is clearly different from the sound of the non-vocal consonant of corresponding oral formation, *f*. For the former, the fricativeness of the breath is audible from the throat, through the oral configuration; for the latter, the breath friction is audible only from the lip.’ *Visible Speech*, p. 46.

In Lower Germany usually, as in England always, the soft (flat) consonants are accompanied (in speaking aloud) with the sound of the voice. But in far the greater part of Germany, i.e. over almost the whole of South and Mid-Germany, the regular pronunciation of the soft consonants is, according to von Raumer, unattended by the faintest sound of the voice. Again, ‘many persons accompany some soft consonants with the sound of the voice, and pronounce others without; e.g. some give the sound of the voice to *w*, but not to *s*; others to *w* and *s*, but not to soft mutes; others again, and this is frequent, to the nasals, but not to other consonants.’ Von Raumer mentions, that a highly educated man of his acquaintance, who never voiced the soft consonants, yet found it inconceivable how people could confuse together such different sounds as the soft and hard consonants. (p. 454.) See also Max Muller, *Lectures*, II. pp. 118, 131.

### On the imperfect vocality of Consonants.

viii. ‘All consonants being merely transitional sounds in ordinary utterance, the voice is not equally sustained from the beginning to the end of the vocalized articulation. In pronouncing the word *leave* for instance the vocality of the *v* is clearly heard only at the junction of that element with the syllabic sound, the vowel; and the initially voiced *v* sinks imperceptibly into its voiceless correspondent *f*—as if the word were written *leaf*. This effect does not require to be written, as it is inherent in the implied transitional character of the consonant.

‘When a voiced consonant comes before a non-vocal element, the murmur of the vocal letter is heard only at the instant of its junction with the preceding vowel, and immediately lost in the transition to the next element, as in the words *art, purse, else, felt, lance, cant, lamp, ink, &c.*

‘Foreigners in pronouncing English words generally fail to give the requisite abruptness to these “liquids” before voiceless consonants.



The preceding observations shew that the absolute quantity of voice in a vocal consonant depends on the nature of the following element. Five degrees of absolute quantity in the sound of *l* will be recognised in the following combinations; arranged from 'shortest to longest: *felt, health, fell'd, realm, fell.*' M. Bell, *Visible Speech*, p. 67.

ix. In French such words as *stable, schisme* are not pronounced as in English with the final voiced consonant held or prolonged, but either with the faintest vowel murmur following, thus making *l, m* initial and consequently shortening the sound, or with an entire remission of the vocal murmur, i.e. with *l, m* whispered. See Ellis, p. 52.

x. The same imperfect vocality is noticeable particularly in a comparison of Icelandic with English *s*.

'*s* is always (in Icelandic) intentionally *s* and never *z*, but *z* is sometimes generated, although it is not recognized. Thus *s* final after *l, n*, and perhaps in other cases, generates an intermediate *z*. For example if we compare *eins, sins* with English *stains, scenes* we should see that the difference of the terminations arises from the *s* in Icelandic being intentional and predominant, but the *z* generated and therefore lightly touched, while in English the *z* is intentional and predominant, and although the *s* is often prolonged and in the church singing of charity children not unfrequently painfully hissed, it is yet merely generated by a careless relaxation of the voice, and its very existence is unknown to many speakers. I found also that there was an unacknowledged tendency to pronounce *s* final after long vowels in the same way.' Ellis, p. 517.

This is only in accordance with English (and Icelandic) habits of modifying the second consonant to suit the preceding sound. Latin took the opposite course and expelled *n* when preceding *s*, or *s* when preceding *m* or *n*, clearly because *s* was sharp and *m* or *n* flat (see §§ 191, 2. 193).

### On diphthongs. (Comp. § 20.)

xi. 'The common definition of a diphthong "a complexion or coupling of vowels when the two letters send forth a joint sound, so as in one syllable both sounds be heard" (Ben Jonson), is quite defective if not absolutely erroneous. Between a coupling of sounds and a diphthongal sound the interval is as wide as between a mechanical mixture and a chemical combination. The two marks of sound which connote a diphthong are neither of them sounded, they do but indicate the two limits, from one of which to the other the voice passes continuously in uttering the diphthong;



it is the filling up of the interval so symbolised which constitutes the diphthongal sound and accordingly it is not every two vowel symbols which can be conjoined to represent a diphthong, but only such two as admit of a continuous uninterrupted passage of the breath from one limit to the other. A diphthong is a sound of an essentially different nature from a vowel or any combination of vowels. However rapidly two vowels are made to succeed each other they will remain two vowels still and never blend into a diphthong. The nearest analogue to the diphthong is the slur in vocal music. In general (I do not say always), a diphthong cannot be reversed as such; i.e. in the act of reversal it becomes a vowel syllable.' J. J. Sylvester, *Laws of verse* (Lond. 1870), p. 50.

A similar definition of a diphthong is found in Brücke, p. 27. See also M. Bell, *Visible Speech*, p. 78. Ellis, p. 51. Comp. Rumpelt, *Deutsche Gram.*, p. 33.

xii. 'The general rule for the stress upon the elements of diphthongs, is that it falls upon the first, but this rule is occasionally violated. Thus in many combinations with initial i. u the stress falls on the second element, in which case, according to some writers, the first element falls into y, w, which, however, others deny. In iu, ui the stress is properly on the first element. But in Italian *chiaro*, *ghiaccio* the i is touched quite lightly, and is almost evanescent, so that it would generally be thought enough to denote the chi, ghi as palatalised k, g.' Ellis, p. 418.

'There are three principal vowels a, i, u, whence are formed six principal diphthongs, each consisting of two vowels connected by a gliding sound arising from the continuance of the voice-sound while the organs of speech pass from the positions due to one vowel to that due to the other. It is this glide which gives the diphthongal character. The first element or vowel is usually brief, but it generally receives the accent, and it may be long. The second element is generally long and occasionally accented. These six diphthongs are ai, au, ui, iu, ia, ua. The two first, ai, au, degenerate into the intermediate vowels e, o in various shades, as may be satisfactorily proved historically. The two next, ui, iu, generate the peculiar middle vowels French eu, u; and the two last cause the evolution of the consonants y, w. Of these the diphthongs ui, iu are the most unstable. The pure sound of the first occurs in the French *oui* as now pronounced; it is however used as a dissyllable by Molière<sup>1</sup> and must therefore have been pronounced as the present French *oui*. The pure sound of the second, iu, is common in Italian as *piu*. In both ui, iu, the stress may be

<sup>1</sup> Diez's *Etymological Dictionary*, sub voce. The older *oil* was dissyllabic, from *hoc illud*. (Ellis.)



‘laid on either element, and in both the attempt may be made to fuse the diphthong into a single sound. When the stress falls on the second element, an Englishman (but not a Welshman) says *we*, *you*. When the organs of speech endeavour to produce a single sound, it differs from either, and results in French *eu*, *u* in various shades.’ Ellis, *Philolog. Soc. Trans.* 1867. *Suppl.* p. 58.

### On English r.

xiii. The English pronunciation of *r* is so peculiar, and its effect on vowels so great that an English student studying vowel sounds is liable to fall into many mistakes if he does not bear it constantly in mind. The following passages will explain the matter. The vowels will be denoted by the numbers in the list on p. 9.

‘*R* is produced when the breath is directed over the upturned tip of the tongue so as to cause some degree of lingual vibration. In order to effect this, the breath must be obstructed at all other points, that the force of the stream may be concentrated on the tip; and the tongue must be held loosely to enable it to vibrate readily. The vibration may be produced in every degree from the soft tremor of the English *r*, which merely vibrates the *edge* of the tongue, to the harsh rolling of the Spanish *rr*, which shakes the whole organ. The trilled or strongly vibrated *r* is never used in English.

‘Between vowels as in *merit* the *r* is strongest, but it has only a momentary tremor; for consonants between vowels are always short in English.

‘*r* *initial* has the consonantal vibration, but only of the edge of the tongue.

‘Final *r* is the 3rd vowel. When the tongue is raised just enough to mould the passing stream of air, but not yield to it, we have the condition for the final *r*. The aperture for the emission of the voice is so free that the vowel quality of the sound is scarcely, if at all, affected. When the succeeding word however begins with a vowel, the final *r* has generally the effect of medial *r*, to avoid hiatus, as in *her own*, or *else*, &c.’ M. Bell, *Principles*, p. 189.

xiv. ‘The open vowel quality of the English *r* draws all preceding closer vowels to a greater degree of openness than they have before consonants. This is particularly noticeable in the 16th and 3th vowels, which are regularly changed into the 15th and 7th before *r* (3rd vowel). But the 18th and 10th—the closest vowels—equally illustrate the tendency. Very few English speakers pronounce *ee* (18th), and *oo* (10th), distinctly before *r*, at least in





Conversational utterance. Such words as *beard, hereafter, earwig, merely*, &c.: *cure, your, poor*, &c., are frequently pronounced '17 to 3, and 8 to 3, instead of 18 to 3, and 10 to 3.' M. Bell, p. 146.

xv. 'The long form of the 15th vowel, identical with the French 'e in *même, bête*, &c.' (14th vowel acc. to Ellis) 'is the sound which is substituted for the 16th vowel, before r (3rd vowel) in English. It is heard in no other position in the language. An ear unaccustomed to analyze vocal sounds may possibly at first fail to recognize the same vowel formation in the words *ell* and *ere*. Let the reader pronounce the first word of each of the following pairs, omitting the vowel sound of the r, and joining the consonantal effect of r to the preceding vowel, and his pronunciation should correspond to the second words; or conversely, let him pronounce the second word in each pair, with the interposition of the vowel-sound of r between the consonantal r and the preceding vowel, and his utterances should give the first words: *fairy, ferry; chary, cherry; dairy, Derry; vary, very; mary, merry; airing, erring*.

'But it is not every ear that will be at once competent for this experiment.' M. Bell, pp. 126—128.

xvi. In such words as *four, our* we have triphthongs, viz. 3 to 18 to 3, and 3 to 10 to 3.

The difference between this vocal sound of r when separate and when part of a diphthong (or triphthong) is heard by comparing *lyre, liar; ne'er, greyer; drauer* (a thing), *drawer* (a person); *more, mower; your, ewer*.

xvii. Mr Ellis' account (abridged) is as follows:

'In English at the present day r has at least two sounds, the first when preceding a vowel, is a scarcely perceptible trill with the tip of the tongue, which in Scotland and with some English speakers, as always in Italy, becomes a clear and strong trill. The second English r is always final or precedes a consonant. It is a vocal murmur, differing very slightly from the u in *but* (3rd vowel). This second r (marked 1) may diphthongise with any preceding vowel. After the 2nd, 6th and 5th vowels (as in *hard, dwarf, born*) the effect is rather to lengthen the preceding vowel, than to produce a distinct diphthong. Thus *farther, lord* scarcely differ from *further, laud*: that is, the diphthongs 2 to 1, 5 to 1 are heard almost as the long vowels 2 and 6. That a distinction is made by many, by more perhaps than are aware of it, is certain, but it is also certain that in the mouths of by far the greater number of speakers in the south of England the absorption of the 1 is as complete as the absorption of the l in *talk, walk, psalm*, where it





Quotations from M. Bell, A. J. Ellis, &c.

CSL  
460

has also left its mark on the preceding vowel. The diphthongs *ay* to *ɪ*, *ɜ* to *ɪ* as in *serf*, *surf*, are very difficult to separate from each other, and from a long 3rd vowel. But the slight raising of the point of the tongue will distinguish the diphthongs from the vowel in the mouth of a careful speaker, that is, one who trains his organs to do so. No doubt the great majority of speakers do not make any difference.' Ellis, p. 196.

'The combination of the vocal *r* with the trilled *r* after a long vowel is very peculiar in English; compare *dear*, *deary*, *mare*, *Mary*, *more*, *glory*, *poor*, *poorer*, with the French *dire*, *dirai*, *mère*, *Mairie*, *Maure*, *aurai*, *tour*, *Touraine*.

'The Scotch do not use the vocal *r* at all, but only the strongly trilled *r*.

'In Italy this strongly trilled *r* is constant; in France and a great part of Germany a trill of the uvula is pronounced in lieu of it. This French *r* (*r grasseyé ou provençal*) is not unlike the Arabic *grh* and the Northumberland *burr*. The last is often confused by southerners with *g*, *Harriet* sounding to them like *Hagiet*.' Ellis, p. 198.

Connexion of *u*, *w*, *v*, *b*, *qu*, &c. (Comp. §§ 90, 118. 2.)

xviii. 'When the breath passes between the *anterior* edges of the lips in close approximation, the effect of the breathing resembles the sound of *f*. The Spanish *b* is articulated in this way, but with vocalized breath, its sound consequently resembling *v*. When the aperture of the lips is slightly enlarged by the separation of their anterior edges, and the breath passes between the *inner* edges of the lips, the effect is that of the English *wh*, *w*; the former being the voiceless, the latter the vocal form of the same articulation. The lips must be in sufficiently close approximation to present a degree of resistance to the breath, or the *w* will lack that faint percussive quality which alone distinguishes it from the vowel *oo* (10th vowel).' M. Bell, p. 52.

'The sound of *v* consonant in ancient Latin is a matter of dispute: it was probably *w* or *bh* (i.e. labial *v*), and more probably the latter than the former, because we can hardly imagine *w* generating *v* except through *bh*, but the passage from *bh* to *v* is so easy and slight, that the two parts of Germany which are distinguished by the two different sounds at this day profess to pronounce their *w* in the same way. *Bh* is a kind of bat sound readily falling into *w* or *v*, but the real *w* has a very moderate domain in



Europe. The *bh* is thoroughly established in High Germany and in Spain, where the old joke of

*‘felices populi quibus vivere est bibere*

‘points at once to the antiquity of the sound in that country in which it is still used for both *b* and *v*, and to the probable pronunciation of *v* in Latin as *bh* at that time. The example of *καυνέας* being heard as *cav’ n’eas*=*cave ne eas* would be solved by the identity (*kabhne’ās*) in both languages at that time.’ [But comp. § 94.] ‘At the time when the Anglo-Saxons being Christianized adopted the Christian Roman alphabet, the Roman *v* consonant was certainly [the denti-labial] *v*, a sound which the Anglo-Saxons did not then distinguish from *f*.

‘An accurate conception of the three sounds *w*, *bh*, *v* is necessary for the proper understanding of many linguistic relations. For *w* the lips are rounded nearly as for *u*, and the back of the tongue is raised, but the outer edges of the lips are brought more together than for *u*, and the sound of *w*, when continued, is therefore a buzz, a mixture of voice and whisper, and not a pure vowel sound. When the buzz is strong, the tremor of the lips is very perceptible, and a little more force produces the labial trill *brh*. If the voice is removed, we have *wh*, and the back of the tongue being raised as before mentioned, the slightest effort suffices to raise it higher and produce *kwh*. This gives the relation between the gutturals and labials which plays such an important part in comparative philology. On the other hand for *bh* the tongue is not raised, the sound is a pure labial, less like *u*, but easily deduced from *w* by lowering the tongue and slightly flattening the lips. It is to those used to it an extremely easy and pleasant consonant, produced with the least possible effort. By dropping the voice it produces *ph*, which is not now used in Europe but was probably a value of *φ*. For *w*, *bh* there must be no contact with the teeth. Directly the lower lip touches the upper teeth, an impediment is raised to the passage of the air through the mouth, and the breath escaping out on both sides, produces a rushing, rubbing, rustling sound, distinctive of the “divided” consonants, and known as *v*, which on dropping the voice, becomes *f*. But all degrees of contact between the lower lip and the teeth are possible, producing varieties of *f*, *v*, from sounds which can scarcely be distinguished from *ph*, *bh*, up to extremely harsh hisses and buzzes. Generally then *w* is a consonant framed from *u* by closing the lips too closely to allow of a pure resonance for the vowel sound; *bh* is a *b* with the lips just slightly opened, or a *v* without touching the teeth, that is, a pure labial; *v* is a denti-labial. The *w* is further distinguished from *bh*, *v* by having the tongue raised. It is possible of course to raise the tongue when sounding *v*; the result is *vh*,



'a very peculiar and disagreeable sound. But if the tongue is raised when sounding bh, no ear would distinguish the result from w. The following words may shew these differences. Fr. *oui, oui*; Engl. *we*, Germ. *wie*, Fr. *vie*; usual Scotch *quhen*, English *when*. Aberdeenshire *fen*; usual German *schreiben*, faulty German *schreiawen*; German *pferd*, now *pfert*, once probably *ppbert*, and in some Bavarian dialects *p'bert*.' Ellis, pp. 514, 515.

### Roman Preference of vo to vu. (Comp. § 93.)

xix. The reason of the Romans retaining this vowel o after v instead of allowing it to pass into u (§ 213) was the danger of thus losing either the consonant sound v (=w) or the vowel u.

'The 10th vowel (i.e. u=oo) has an *articulative* (i.e. consonantal) effect, when the modifying organs are further approximated during the continuance of the sound. By a slight appulse of the lips, the vowel oo becomes the articulation w. Thus if the lips be momentarily compressed between the finger and thumb while sounding oo, the voice will be modified into *avoo, avoo, avoo, &c.*' M. Bell, p. 151.

'When w is before oo the combination is rather difficult from the little scope the organs have for the articulative action; the w is in consequence often omitted by careless speakers, *avool* being pronounced *ool*; *avoman, ooman*; &c.' M. Bell, p. 171.

### On Labialisation. (Comp. § 93. 3.)

xx. The Latin v when following q or g is not really a separate letter but a modification of q or g. Thus Mr Ellis speaking of English says: '**kw** or Labialised **k**, the lips being opened simultaneously with the release of the **k** contact and not after it, is an ancient element of our own and probably of many other languages. In Anglosaxon it is written **cw**, in Latin **qu**, which is the form adopted in English. **Gu** bears the same relation to **g** as **qu** to **k**, but as the form of the **g** remained unchanged little attention was paid to it. It does not exist as part of the Saxon element of our language. Initially it is generally used superfluously for **g**. Occasionally it has the sound **gw**, as in *language*, itself a modern form, *anguish, distinguish*. Usage however varies, some saying *lang-gwage, ang-gwish* and others *lang-wage, lang-wish*. The Italian *quale, quanto* are apparently *kawale, gwuanto*... As we have *ky, gy* (in the antiquated pronunciation of *card, sky, guide* = *kyard, skyi, gyide*) and **kw, gw**, so also to our unacknowledged palatal modification of **t, d**, viz. **ty, dy** (e.g. in *nature, verdure*, often pro-



pronounced as *na-tyoor, ver-dyoor*) correspond an equally unacknowledged labial modification of *t, d*, viz. *tw, dw*, e.g. *between, twain, twelve, twist, twirl; dwindle, dwell, dwarf*. Many of those who have thought on phonetics have been more perplexed to decide whether *w* is here really a vowel or a consonant, than in the corresponding words, *wean, wain, wist, well, war*. The difficulty is resolved by observing that the opening of the lips is really *simultaneous* with the release of the *t, d* contact.' Ellis, pp. 206, 208, 209, slightly compressed.

xxi. In French this labial modification is common after most consonants, e.g. *p* (*pois*), *b* (*bois*), *m* (*mois*); *f* (*fois*); *v* (*voix*), *k* (*quoi*), *g* (*goître*); *t* (*toi*), *d* (*doit*); *n* (*noix*), *l* (*loi*), *r* (*roi*), *s* (*soi*). Ellis, pp. 4—9.

xxii. In Latin it occurs only after *k* (or *q*), *g*, and *s*, e.g. *svavis, svadeo* (So in English *sweet, persuade*).

Compare however *tvos, fvit*, &c. § 92. After initial *l* and *r* it does not occur. In *salvus, servus* it was probably separately pronounced and hence the first syllable was long, whereas *aqua* has the first syllable short. A preceding *g* was expelled sometimes e.g. *nivis* for *nigvis*, *brevis* for *pregvis*, *frvor* for *frugvor*, &c. (§ 129. 2. 639). In other words the *v* was dropped (§ 640).

The Roman grammarians had similar perplexities to those mentioned in the passage quoted above. See Schneider, *Lat. Gr.* I. p. 329 sq.

### On *k, c, q*. (Comp. § 57.)

xxiii. The names of the three consonants *k, c, q*, viz. *ka, ce, qu*, all representing the sharp guttural explosive, were pronounced with a different vowel. Compare this fact with the following. '*K* is formed by the silent contact and audible separation of the back of the tongue and the posterior part of the palate. The precise points of contact vary between the different vowels. Before the close lingual vowel *ee* (18th vowel) the position of the tongue is much further forward than before *ah* (2nd vowel) or *aw* (6th vowel). The tongue *could* articulate *k* from one uniform position before all the vowels, but there is a natural tendency to accommodate facility of utterance by these little changes which would require an effort to avoid.' M. Bell, p. 217.

The Germans have similar modifications of the continuous consonant. *Ch* in *ach* is guttural, in *ich* is palatal, in *auch* is labial (Ellis, p. 206).





Close affinity of *i* and *j* (= *y*). (Comp. § 138. 144. 2.)

xxiv. 'The tongue in forming *y* is almost in the position for the 'vowel *ee*; just as in forming *w* the lips modify the voice almost to 'the quality of the vowel *oo*. The formative apertures are simply 'more close, so that *y* and *w* are articulated forms of the close 'vowel sounds *ee* and *oo*.

'*Y* before *ee* (18th vowel) presents an articulative difficulty. 'Many persons, especially in Scotland, entirely omit the *y* in that 'situation: thus we hear of an old man bending under the weight 'of *ears* instead of *years*.' M. Bell, p. 216.

#### On Palatalisation (§ 110. 4).

xxv. 'In pronouncing *j* (= Engl. *y*) the middle of the tongue is 'arched up against the palate; while for *k* the back and for *t* the 'tip of the tongue only come in contact with the palate. When 'then *kj* or *tj* come together rapidly, the first change is to produce 'a palatal modification of *k* and *t*. For there is an attempt to 'pronounce *k* and *j* simultaneously. Hence the back of the tongue 'still remaining in contact with the palate, the middle of the 'tongue is also raised, so that both back and middle lie against the 'palate. This is rather a constrained position, and consequently the 'back of the tongue readily drops. The result is the exact position for the palatal modification of *t*, which originating in an 'attempt to sound *t* and *j* simultaneously brought the tip and 'middle of the tongue to the palate, and this being almost an impossible position dropped the tip. The two consonants *k* and *t*, 'as palatally modified, are therefore ready to interchange. The 'passage from this modification of *t* to *tsh* (= Eng. *ch*) is very 'short and swift. But the organs of different speakers have different tendencies, and in some *s* or *sh* are more readily evolved than 'tsh from *t* palatally modified. It must be remembered that 'when the sound is thus spoken of as changing, it is not meant 'that it changes in the mouth of a single man from perfect *k* to 'perfect *tsh*. Quite the contrary. It probably required many 'generations to complete the change, and the transitional forms 'were probably in use by intermediate generations.' Ellis, pp. 204, 205.

#### On the change of *t* to *s* (§ 151. 2).

xxvi. The slight change requisite to convert *t* into *s* is seen in the following description of their formation.

'In forming *t* the edge of the whole tongue is laid against the





‘front and sides of the mouth so as perfectly to obstruct the breath. While the tongue is in this position, there must be a continued pressure of breath against it, and wherever an aperture is made by the removal of any part of the obstructing edge, the confined breath will be emitted with a degree of explosiveness more or less strong in proportion to the degree of its previous compression behind the tongue, and also in proportion to the abruptness with which the aperture is made.’ M. Bell, p. 199.

xxvii. ‘The peculiar mechanism requisite to produce the clear hissing sound heard in the letter *s*, is a single and very contracted aperture for the emission of the breath over the centre of the forepart (not the tip) of the tongue, when without much elevation from the bed of the lower jaw, it is closely approximated to the upper gum. The tongue is otherwise in contact with the teeth and gum so as to obstruct the breath at all parts but the point, which is sufficiently squared to prevent its touching the front teeth. The slightest projection of the tip brings it against the teeth, and by partially intercepting the breath at that point modifies the sound into that of *th*: and the least retraction of the tongue from the precise point of the true formation causes the middle of the tongue to ascend towards the arch of the palate, and modifies the current of breath into that of *sh*.’ M. Bell, p. 181.

On the change of *s* to *r*. (Compare § 183.)

xxviii. ‘The articulative position of *s* giving sibilation to vocalized breath, produces *z*, which differs in no wise from the oral action of *s*.

‘*r* as pronounced in England, differs from *z* merely in the narrowing and retraction of the point of the tongue. In Scotland, in Spain, and on the Continent generally, *r* receives a stronger vibration of the whole forepart of the tongue.’ M. Bell, pp. 53, 54.

On the pronunciation of *r* generally, see above § xiii.

Omission of *t* before *l* and *n*. (Comp. § 192. 1. 4.)

xxix. The following passage shews that the pronunciation of *t* is peculiar before *l* and *n*.

‘The correct articulative action of *t* is the removal of the whole tongue from the palate, allowing the breath to escape by a single frontal aperture. Such must always be the mechanism of *t* initial or final: but when the liquids *l* or *n* follow *t* in the same word, a



*Quotations from M. Bell, A. J. Ellis, &c.*

‘lateral explosion before **l**, and a nasal emission before **n** are the regular and necessary modes of finishing **t** in such cases. Thus in ‘*fitly* and *fitness*, &c.: *batch*, *nettle*, *little*, &c., *batten*, *bitten*, *button*, &c., the point of the tongue is kept in contact with the front of the palate in forming the **tl**; and the whole tongue is retained in its obstructive position during the utterance of the **tn**.’ M. Bell, p. 200.

The interchange of **l** and **r**. (Comp. § 176. 7.)

xxx. ‘**r** and **l** are very liable to be confounded where they occur in proximate syllables. The vocal aperture for the former is over the point of the tongue, and for the latter over the sides of the back part of the tongue; and there is a difficulty in passing quickly from one to the other of these positions.’ M. Bell, p. 193.

Correspondence of Latin **f** to Greek **θ**. (Comp. § 99. 6.)

xxxi. The following passages deal with a confusion of **f** with the sharp dental fricative, which is the sound ordinarily given to the Greek **θ**, though, as stated in the text, probably not its real value, at least originally.

‘A faulty pronunciation of **th** consists in a movement of the lower lip inwards to meet the tongue. This gives so much of the character of **f** to this articulation that it is often difficult to know which is the letter intended. **F** and **Th** are mechanically much alike. The action of the lip for **f** is precisely analogous to that of the tongue for **th**. Both organs partially obstruct the breath by contact with the teeth; and the breath is in both cases emitted through lateral interstices.’ M. Bell, p. 177.

‘When **f** and **th** are pronounced without any vowel, it is very difficult to distinguish them at a little distance.’ Ellis, p. 213.



## APPENDIX B.

The following selection of inscriptions has been made in order to give specimens of the old forms of the language. They are arranged in chronological order, and have all (except No. 20) been taken from, and examined and re-examined on the proof sheets with, the facsimiles given in Ritschl's *Priscæ Latinitatis Monumenta*, and, in the case of No. 9, with that given in the *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* Vol. II. The explanations have been taken chiefly from Ritschl's preface and the *Corp. Inscr. Lat.*, edited by Mommsen (Vol. I., except when otherwise stated). The number of the inscriptions in *Corp. Inscr.*, as well as of Ritschl's plates, is added to facilitate reference. All these inscriptions are in the original in capital letters. The vertical strokes are used to denote the end of the line in the original; but in the modernisation they mark off the cæsura in the saturnian lines.

The blank spaces, and the omission or insertion of dots (to mark the end of the words), have been represented with tolerable fidelity. The dot is sometimes a dot proper (e.g. in iii. iv. xvii.), sometimes a square (e.g. in xiv. xxi.), sometimes a triangle (e.g. in ix. xxii.), sometimes a cross, or square with projecting corners (e.g. in xvi. xxiv.).

## I.

Found in a sacred grove at Pisaurum in Picenum on stone. 'End of 5th century.' Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 173. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. C.

iunone·re | matrona | pisaurese | dono·dedrot |

*Iunoni reginæ matronæ Pisaurenses dono (donum?) dederunt.*

## II.

Do. on stone, end of 5th century. Ritschl and Mommsen.

Corp. I. R. 177. Ritschl, tab. XLIII. A.

matre | matuta | dono·ddidro | matrona | m·cu  
ria. | pola·liuia | deda |

*Matri Matutæ dono (donum?) dederunt matronæ, mania Curia, Pola Livia deda (dedant, comp. πεφύκασσι).*

The *m* before Curia is the old form with five strokes (see p. 23), for which in modern books *M* is substituted.



III.

On a bronze tablet found at Firmum in Picenum, now in the Paris museum, 'of a date nearer to the oldest Scipio inscription than to the second.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 181. Ritschl, tab. xcvi. A.

|                    |  |                     |  |                      |  |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| erentio · l · f    |  | · aprufenio · c · f |  | l · turpilio · c · f |  |
| m · albani · l · f |  | t · munatio · t · f |  | quaistores           |  |
| aire · moltaticod  |  | dederont            |  |                      |  |

*Terentius, Lucii filius, Aprufenius Gaii filius, Lucius Turpilius Gaii filius, Marcus Albanus Lucii filius, Titus Munatius, Titi filius, quaestores ære moltatico dederunt; i.e. from the produce of fines.*

IV.

On a bronze tablet, first made known at Rome, but the place of finding is unknown.

Corp. I. R. 187. Ritschl, tab. ii. B.

m · mindios · l · fi | p · condetios · ua · fi | aidiles · uicesma ·  
parti | apolones · dederi |

*Marcus Mindius Lucii filius, Publius Condetius, valesi (?) filius, ædilis vicesimam partem Apollinis dederunt, i.e. have offered Apollo's twentieth.*

V.

On a small stone column found at Tusculum near the tomb of the Furii. 'A faithful copy of an original older than the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 63. Ritschl, tab. xlix. B.

m · fourio · c · f · tribunos  
militare · de · praidad · maurte · dedet.

*Marcus Furius, Gaii filius, tribunus, militari de præda Marti dedit.*

VI.

This and viii. xi. xiii. xiv. are all on stone and taken from the tombs of the Scipios near the Capene gate. This inscription is on L. Cornelius Scipio, son of Barbatus, Consul 495 U.C. 'It probably was written about 500 U.C.' Ritschl.



## APPENDIX B.

CSL

Corp. I. R. 32. Ritschl, tab. XXXVIII. E. The additions in italics are from Ritschl's conjecture.

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| honcoino · ploirume · cosentiont · r            | <i>omai</i>        |
| duonoro · optumo · fuise · uiro                 | <i>virorum</i>     |
| luciom · scipione · filios · barbati            |                    |
| consol · censor · aidilis · hic · fuet · a      | <i>pud vos</i>     |
| <i>hec</i> · cepit · corsica · aleriaque · urbe | <i>in pugnando</i> |
| <i>dedit</i> · tempestatebus · aide · mereto    | <i>d votam.</i>    |

Arranged by Ritschl as Saturnian metre, as follows (except that the words are here modernised), the accents denoting the arses, and the vertical lines the cæsuras.

*Hunc unum plurimū con | sentiūnt Rōmai (i.e. Romæ)*  
*bonōrum optimū fu | isse virūm virōrum,*  
*Lucium Scipionem. | Filius Barbati*  
*consul, censor, ædilis | hic fuit apud vōs.*  
*Hic cepit Cōrsicam Aleri | amque urbem pugnādo;*  
*dedit tempestatibus | aedem merito vōtam.*

### VII.

On a bronze tablet fixed to a wall at Tibur in Latium. 'Probably at end of 5th century when the final -os was giving place to -us.' Ritschl. The inscription on the second side is probably a little later than on the first.

Corp. I. R. 62. Ritschl, tab. XCVII. B.

on one side, c · placentios · her · o · f | marte · sac · r om · o |  
on the other side, c · placentius · her · f | marte donu · dede |

*Gaius Placentius, Herii filius. Marti sacrum.*  
*Marti donum dedit.*

(The small rounds are probably marks of nails.)

### VIII.

On L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, Consul 456. 'The inscription dates not later than 520 U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 30. Ritschl, tab. XXXVII. B.

cornelius · lucius · scipio · barbatus · gnai · uod  
· patre | prognatus · fortis · uir · sapiensque — quoius · forma ·  
uirtutei · parisuma | fuit — consol · censor · aidilis · quei · fuit ·  
apud · uos — taurasia · cisauna | samnio · cepit — subigit · omne  
· loucanam · opsidesque · abdoucit. |





## Republican Inscriptions.

CSL

*Cornelius Lucius | Scipio Barbatus,  
Gnæo patrē prognātus | fortis vir sapiensque,  
Cujus forma virtutis | in parissima fuit,  
Consul, censor, ædilis | qui fuit apud vōs  
Taurasiā Cisaunam | Samnium cepit  
Subigit omnem Lucaniam, obsidesque abducit.*

Mommsen considers *Samnio* to be the ablative, *Taurasia* and *Cisauna* being towns 'in Samnium.' *Lucanam* sc. *terram*, i.e. *Lucaniam*

### IX.

On a bronze plate found in the mountains of Gibraltar near Alcala de los Gazules by a Polish engineer in A.D. 1867. Published in facsimile and with Commentaries by E. Hübner and Mommsen, *Hermes*, III. 243 sq. Decree made 565 U.C., and inscription is probably of this date.

Corp. I. R. II. No. 5041.

*laimilius . l . f . inpeirator . decreiuit | utei . quei . hasten  
sium . seruei | in . turri . lascutana . habitarent | leiberei . es  
sent . agrum . oppidumqu | quod . ea . tempestate . posedisent |  
item . possidere . habereque | iousit . dum . poplus . senatus  
que | romanus . uellet . act . incastreis | ad . xii . k . febr*

*L. Æmilius, Lucius' son, general, decreed that such slaves of the people of Hasta as dwelt in the tower of Lascuta should be free. With regard to the land and town which they had possessed at that time, he ordered them to continue to possess and hold it so long as the people and senate of Rome should will. Done in the camp 19 January.*

This inscription though of the same age as the *S. C. de Bacanalibus* is not so antique in spelling, probably owing to the more formal legal nature of the *S. C. de Bac.*

The *ei* in *inpeirator* appears to be an inscriber's blunder. This inscription affords the earliest instance of doubled letters, e.g. *essent*, *vellet*. Cf. § 58. Ritschl has discussed the peculiarities in his *Neue Plautinische Excurse*, 1st Heft. 1869, p. 16 n.

### X.

On bronze, found at Tiriolo a village in the country of the Bruttii.

Supposed to be written at the time of the event referred to, i.e. 568 A.U.C. See Liv. XXXIX. 8—19. Cic. *Leg.* II. 15, § 37.

Corp. I. R. 196. Ritschl, tab. XVIII.

*marcius . l . f . s . postumius . l . f . cos . senatum . consoluerunt .  
n . octob . apud . aedem | duelonai . sc . arf . m . claudi . m . f . l .  
ualeri . p . f . q . minuci . c . f . de . bacanalibus quei . foideratei |*



esent . ita . exdeicendum . censuere . neiquis . eorum . sacanal .  
habuisse . uelet . sei . ques | esent . quei . sibi . deicerent nece  
sus . ese . bacanal . habere . eeis . utei . ad . pr . urbanum | ro  
mam . uenirent . dequeeis . rebus . ubei . eor m . utr a . audita .  
escnt . utei . senatua | noster . decerneret . dum . ne . minus .  
senator bus . c . adese*pit* . rescosoleretur | bacas . uir  
nequis . adiese . uelet . ceiuis . romanus . neue . nominus . latin  
neue . socium | quisquam . nisei . pr . urbanum . adie . sent . is  
que . e . senatuos . sententiad dum . ne | minus . senatoribus  
c . adesent . quom . ea . res . cosoleretur . iousisent ce suere  
| sacerdos . nequis . uir . eset . magister . nequeuir . neque .  
mulier . quisquam . ese . t | neupecuniam . quisquameorum  
comoin abuisse . ue et neue . magistratum | neue . promagi  
stratuo . neque . uirum | ier . em quiquam . fecise . uelet |  
neue . post hac . inter . sed . conioura e . comuouise .  
neue . conspondis . e | neue . conpro me . siseuelet . neue . quis  
quamfidem inter . sed . dedise . uelet | sacra . in . dquol  
tod . ne quisquam . fecise . uelet . neue . in . poplicod . neue . in |  
preiuatod . neue . extrad . urbem . sacra . quisquam . fecise .  
uelet . nisei | pr . ur anum . adieset . isque . de . senatuos .  
sententiad . dum . ne . minus | senatoribus . c . adesent .  
quom . ea . res . cosoleretur . iousisent . censuere | homines .  
plous . u . oinuorsei . uirei . atque . mulieres . sacra . ne . quis  
quam | fecise . uelet . neue . inter . ibei . uirei . pluz . duobus .  
mulieribus . ploustribus | arfuisse . uelent . nisei . de . pr . urbani .  
senatuosque . sententiad . utei . suprad | scriptum est . haice .  
utei . in . couentinoid . exdeicatis . ne . minus . trinum | noun  
dinum . senatuosque . sententiam . utei . scientes . esetis .  
eorum . | sententia . ita . fuit . sei . ques . esent . quei .  
aruorsum . ead . fecisent quam . suprad | scriptum . est . eeis .  
remcaputalem . faciendam . censuere atque . utei | hoc .  
in . tabolam . ahenam . inceideretis . ita . senatus . ai quom . cen  
suit | uteique . eam . figier . ioubeatis . ubei . facilumed .  
gnoscierpotisit . atque | utei . ea . bacanal . ia . sei . qua . sunt  
extrad . quam . sei . quid . ibei . sacri . est | ita . utei . suprad  
scriptum . est . in . diebus . x . quibus . uobeis . tabelai . datai  
erunt . faciatis . utei dismota . sient in . agro . teurano |

The letters in italics are such as appear from the facsimile to be those inscribed. But in line 6 *nt* would be very nearly right for *pit*. In the 12th and 13th lines I have omitted some letters, which have been supplied on a modern insertion in the broken plate.



Q. Marcius, Lucii filius, Spurius Postumius, Lucii filius consules senatum consulerunt nonis Octobribus apud ædem Bellonæ. Scribendo adfuerunt M. Claudius, Marci filius, L. Valerius, Publii filius, Q. Minucius, Gaii filius.

De Bacchanalibus qui fœderati essent ita edicendum censuere: (i.e. decreed the issue to those who were in league with the Romans, of a proclamation in the matter of the feasts of Bacchus) nequis eorum Bacchanal habuisse vellet. Siqui essent, qui sibi dicerent necesse esse Bacchanal habere, ei uti ad prætorem urbanum Romam venirent, deque eis rebus, ubi eorum verba audita essent, uti senatus noster decerneret, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur. Bacchas vir nequis adiisse vellet civis Romanus, neve nominis Latini, neve sociorum quisquam, nisi prætorem urbanum adissent, isque de senatus sententia, dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.

Censuere, sacerdos nequis vir esset: magister neque vir neque mulier quisquam esset: neve pecuniam quisquam eorum communem habuisse vellet, neve magistratum, neve pro magistratu neque virum neque mulierem quisquam fecisse vellet. Neve posthac inter se conjurasse neve convovisse, neve conspondisse, neve compromisisse vellet, neve quisquam fidem inter se dedisse vellet. Sacra in occulto nequisquam fecisse vellet, neve in publico, neve in privato, neve extra urbem sacra quisquam fecisse vellet, nisi prætorem urbanum adisset, isque de senatus sententia dum ne minus senatoribus centum adessent, quum ea res consuleretur, jussisset.

Censuere, homines plus quinque universi, viri atque mulieres sacra ne quisquam fecisse vellet, neve interibi viri plus duobus, mulieribus plus tribus, adfuisse vellent, nisi de prætoris urbani senatusque sententia, uti supra scriptum est (i.e. that not more than five persons in all men and women, celebrate the rites, that the five should be two men, and three women. quisquam is in apposition to homines).

Hec uti in contione edicatis ne minus trinum nundinum (i.e. not less than three assembly days); senatusque sententiam uti scientes essetis. Eorum sententia ita fuit: siqui essent qui adversum ea fecissent, quam supra scriptum est, eis rem capitalem faciendam censuere.

Atque uti hoc in tabulam ahenam incideretis: ita senatus æquum censuit;

Utique eam figi jubeatis, ubi facillime nosci possit;

Atque uti ea Bacchanalia, siqua sunt, extra quam si quid ibi sacri est, ita uti scriptum est, in diebus decem, quibus vobis tabellæ data erunt, faciatis uti dimota sint. In agro Teurano.

The document is evidently a letter (*tabellæ*) from the consuls to the local magistrates conveying to them a copy of (as Mommsen



thinks, part only of) the decree of the senate, an intimation of the penalty which the senate ordered for a transgression of it, and directions for its publication.

## XI.

On the son of P. Scipio Africanus major. Augur 574 A.U.C. 'End of 6th century U.C.' Ritschl. There is a vertical fracture in the middle of the stone, occasioning a loss of several letters.

Corp. I. R. 33. Ritschl. tab. xxxix. F.

quei·apiceinsigne·dial amins·gestei |  
mors·perfe tua·ut·essent·omnia |  
breuia · hor os·fama·uirtusque |  
gloria·atque·in·genium·quibus·sei |  
in·longa·licu set·tibe utier·uita |  
fa·cile·factei superases·gloriam |  
maior·um qua·re·lubens·te·ingremiu |  
scipio·recip t ·terra·publi |  
prognat·um·publio·corneli |

*Qui apicem insignem dialis | flāminis gessisti,  
mors perfecit tua ut | essent omnia brevia:  
honos famā virtusque | glōria atque ingēnium,  
quibus si in longa licuis | set tibi utier (i.e. uti) vīta  
facile factis superasses | glōriam majōrum.  
Quare lubens te in grēmium, | Scīpiō, recipit  
Terrā, Publi, prognatum | Publiō Cornēli (i.e. Cornelio).*

## XII.

On stone at Sora. 'Not later than 620 A.U.C., perhaps more probably at the very beginning of the century.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1175. Ritschl. tab. LII. A

α·p·uertuleieis·c·f. |  
quod·re·sua·d eidens·asper |  
affecta · parens·timens |  
heic·uouit·uoto·ho c |  
solut αuma·facta |  
polouctaleibereis·lube |  
te s donu·danunt. |  
hercolei·maxsume· |  
mereto semol·te |  
orant·se·oti·crebro |  
condemnes. |



## Republican Inscriptions.

GL  
123

*Marcus Publius Vertuleii, Gaii filii*  
*Quod re suâ diffidens | aspere afflicta*  
*Parëns timëns hic vovuit, | vóto hoc soluto,*  
*Decumâ factâ pollucta, | liberi libëntes*  
*Donum danunt (i.e. dant) Hérculi | máximé mérito*  
*Simul te orant se vóti | crébro cõdémnes.*

### XIII.

Uncertain which Scipio is meant. 'At beginning of 7th century U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 34. Ritschl. tab. XLI. Ka.

l.cornelius.cn.f.cn.n.scipio. magna.sapientia |  
multasque.uirtutes.aetate.quom.parua |  
posidet.hoc.saxsum.quoiei.uita.defecit.non |  
honos.honore.is.hic.situs.quei.nunquam |  
uictus.est.uirtutei.annos.gnatus.xx.is |  
d ei.s datus.ne.quair.ati.s.honore |  
queiminus.sit.mand u

*Lucius Cornelius, Gnaei filius, Gnaei nepos, Scipio.*  
*magnam sapiëntiam mul|tasque virtutes*  
*aetate cum pâra | pössidet hoc sâxum.*  
*quoiei (i.e. cui) vitâ defecit, | nön bonös, bonörem.*  
*Is hic situs. Qui nunquam | victus est virtute*  
*annos natus viginti | is Diti est mandatus:*  
*ne quaeratis bonörem | quiminus sit mandatus.*

In the words *bonos honorem* the first denotes *honour*, the second *office*. 'In whose case life, not worth, fell short of official post.' The last line means, *seek not for official post which was not given him.*

### XIV.

On three stones. 'At beginning of 7th century, latest of all the Scipio inscriptions.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 38. Ritschl, tab. XLII. L.

Inscription on Cn. Scipio Hispanus who was prætor 615 U.C.

cn.cornelius.cn.f  
||| scipio.hispanus |  
11 pr.aid.cur.q. tr.mil.II.xuir.sl.iudik |  
x.uir.sacr.fac.p |  
uirtutesgenerismieismoribusaccum au  
progeniemigenuifactapatrispetiei  
maiorum optenuilaudem ut sibeime ess ecreatum  
laetentur stirpem nobilitauithon or





There are three blocks of stone, on the 2nd and 3rd of which this inscription is written. The first has only one stroke to number it but nothing else. The second has two strokes on the left side and three strokes on the right, apparently to shew where it was to fit to the 3rd tablet, which has also three strokes. The space just before the end of the verses is apparently due to a miscalculation on the part of the stone-cutters.

*Gnaeus Cornelius, Gnæi filius, Scipio Hispanus, prætor, ædilis curulis, questor, tribunus militum bis, decemvir litibus judicandis, decemvir sacris faciundis.*

*Virtutes generis meis moribus accumulavi,  
progeniem genui, facta patris petii,  
majorum obtinui laudem, ut sibi me esse creatum  
latentur; stirpem nobilitavit honor.*

Mommsen considers the beginning of the second line is *progenie* *mi*, and that *progenie* is a dactyl (cf. Lachm. ad Lucr. II. 991); but?

These are according to Ritschl the oldest Latin elegiac verses.

## XV.

On stone upon Mt. Cælius at Rome. 'Between 608 and 620 A.U.C. but nearer to the latter than the former.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 541. Ritschl, tab. LI. A.

l. mummi. l. f. cos. duct | auspicio. imperioque | eius. achaia  
capt. corinto | delete. romam. redieit | triumphans. ob. hasce |  
res. bene. gestas. quod | in. bello. uouerat | hanc. aedem. et  
signu | herculis. uictoris | imperator. dedicat |

*Lucius Mummius, Lucii filius consul. Ductu auspicio imperioque eius Achaia capta, Corintho delete, Romam rediit triumphans. Ob hasce res bene gestas, quod in bello uouerat, hanc aedem et signum Herculis uictoris imperator dedicat.*

## XVI.

On stone at Aletrium. 'Shortly after 620 A.U.C.' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1166. Ritschl, tab. LII. B.

l. betilienus. l. f. uarus | haec. quae. infera. scripta | sont  
. de. senatu. sententia | facienda. coirauit. semita | in. oppido  
. omnis. porticum. qua | inarcem. eitur. campum. ubi | lu  
dunt. horologium. macelum | basilicam. calecandam. sedes |



cum · ba · linearium · lac · um · ad | ortam · aquam · in · opi  
clumadqu | arduom · pedes · CCCXV · fornicesq | fecit · fistulas ·  
soledas · fecit | ob · hasce · res · censorem · fecere · bis | sena  
tus · filio · stipendia · mereta | ese · iousit · populusque · sta  
tuam | donavit · censorino |

A letter or two has been broken away at the beginning of the 9th and 10th lines (of the original).

*Lucius Betilienus, Lucii filius, Varus hæc, quæ infra scripta sunt, de senatus sententia facienda curavit, semitas in oppido omnes, porticum qua in arcem itur, campum ubi ludunt, horologium, macellum, basilicam calcandam (chalking), sedes, lacum balnearium, lacum ad portam, aquam in oppidum adque arduum (i.e. ad arcem) pedes CCCXL fornicesque fecit, fistulas solidas fecit. Ob hæc res censorem fecere bis senatus, filio stipendia merita esse jussit, populusque statuam donavit Censorino (i.e. under the name of Censorinus, because he had been twice Censor).*

XVII.

On stone. At Polla in Lucania. 622 A.U.C.  
Corp. I. R. 551. Ritschl, tab. LI. B.

uiam · fecei · ab · regio · ad · capuam · et | in · ea · uia · ponteis ·  
omneis · miliarios | tabelariosque · poseiuei · hince · sunt |  
nouceriam · meilia · VI · capuam · XXCIII | muranum · VXXIII ·  
cosentiam · CXXIII | ualentiam · CXXXII · ad · fretum · ad  
statuam · CCXXXI · regium · CCXXXVII | suma · af · capua ·  
regium · meilia · CCCXXI · et · eidem · prae tor · in  
sicilia · fugiteiuos · italicorum | conuacisuei · redideique  
homines · DCCCCXVII · eidemque | primus · fecei · ut · de · agro ·  
poplico | aratoribus · cederent · paastores | forum · aedisque ·  
poplicas · heic · fecei

The XXI in the 6th line (as here printed) are in the original written under the CCC and in the next line.

The black squares are marks of the erasure of some figures by the stonecutter.

This relates to P. Popillius C. F. Lænas, consul 622 A.U.C. (Mommsen, Ritschl.)

*I made the road from Rhegium to Capua, and on that road placed all the bridges, milestones and letter-carriers. From here to Nuceria 51 miles; to Capua 84 miles; to Muranum 74 miles; to Consentia*



123 miles; to Valentia 180 miles; to the strait up to the statue 231 miles; to Rhegium 237 miles. Total from Capua to Rhegium 321 miles. And I the same man, when praetor in Sicily, recovered the runaway slaves of the Italians, and restored the men in number 917. And I the same was the first to make the shepherds give up the public land to the farmers, and I erected a public building here.

The two following inscriptions are on boundary stones erected by the land commissioners under the Sempronian law of Tiberius Gracchus.

## XVIII.

A.U.C. 622-23. Corp. I. R. 552.  
Ritschl, p. 49.

c. s npr  
ap. claudius. c. f. polc  
plicinius. p. f. cras  
III. vir. a. i. a

## XIX.

A.U.C. 624-25. Corp. I. R. 554.  
Ritschl, tab. LV. Ca.

m. foluius. m. f. ac  
c. sempronius. ti. f. grac  
c. paperius. c. f. carb  
III. uire. a. i. a

The gap in the first line of each inscription is occasioned by the stones being broken. The first *m* in 18 is imperfect.

18. *C. Sempronius, Tiberii filius, Gracchus*  
*Ap. Claudius, Gaii filius, Pulcer*  
*P. Licinius, Publii filius, Crassus*  
*Tres viri agris iudicandis assignandis.*

In the later pillar *M. Fulvius Flaccus* and *C. Papirius Carbo* are joined with *C. Gracchus*.

## XX.

On bronze, found at Tibur. Not now extant. 'About the middle of the 7th century,' Mommsen. Ritschl thinks it may have been written in A.U.C. 595, supposing L. Cornelius to have been L. Corn. Lentulus, consul in 598, but at any rate before 631.

Corp. I. R. 201. See Ritschl, tab. XLVIII. G, where only a line or two are given copied from Piranesi. [N.B. I have not noted the spaces in this inscription.]

l. cornelius. cn. f. pr. sen. cons. a. d. III. nonas. maias.  
sub. aede. kastorus | scr. adf. a. manlius. a. f. sex. iulius. l.  
postumius. s. f. | quod. teiburtes. u. f. quibusque. de. rebus.  
uos. purgauistis. ca. senatus | animum. aduortit. ita. utei.



aequom . fuit . nosque . ea . ita . audiueramus | ut . uos . dehis-  
tis . uobis . nuntiata . esse . ea . nos . animum . nostrum | non .  
in . docebamus . ita . facta . esse . propter . ea . quod . scibamus |  
ea . uos . merito . nostro . facere . non . potuisse . neque . uos .  
dignos . esse | quei . ea . faceretis . neque . id . uobis . neque .  
rei . poplicae . uostrae | oitile . esse . facere . et . postquam .  
uostra . uerba . senatus . audiuit | tanto . magis . animum . no-  
strum . inducimus . ita . utei . ante | arbitrabamur . de . eieis .  
rebus . af . uobis . peccatum . non . esse | quonque . de . eieis .  
rebus . senatuei . purgati . estis . credimus . uosque | animum .  
nostrum . inducere . oportet . item . uos . populo | romano .  
purgatos . fore

*Lucius Cornelius, Gnzi filius praetor senatum consulit ante diem tertium nonas maias sub aede Castoris. Scribendo adfuerunt Aulus Manlius Auli filius, Sextus Julius, Lucius Postumius Spurii filius.*

*Quod Tiburtes uerba fecerunt, quibusque de rebus uos purgavistis, ea senatus animum aduertit, ita uti aequum fuit. Nosque ea ita audiveramus, ut uos dixistis uobis nuntiata esse. Ea nos animum nostrum non inducebamus ita facta esse, propterea quod scibamus ea uos merito nostro facere non potuisse, neque uos dignos esse, qui ea faceretis, neque id uobis neque reipublicae uostrae utile esse facere. Et postquam uestra uerba senatus audiuit, tanto magis animum nostrum inducimus, ita uti ante arbitrabamur de eis rebus a uobis peccatum non esse. Cumque de eis rebus senatui purgati estis, credimus, uosque animum uestrum inducere oportet, item uos populo romano purgatos fore.*

## XXI.

On stone, found at Capua. 646 A.U.C. Ritschl.  
Corp. I. R. 565. Ritschl, tab. LXIII. A.

|  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| n . pumidius . q . f                                   | m . raecius               |
| m . cottius . m . f                                    | n . arrius . m . f        |
| m . eppilius . m . f                                   | l . ieiolcius . p . f     |
| c . antrac . ius . c . f                               | c . tuccius . c . f       |
| l . sempronius . l . f                                 | q . uibius . m . f        |
| p . cicereius . c . f                                  | m . ualerius . l . f . 2m |
| heisce . magistreis . uenerus . iouiae . muru          |                           |
| aedificandum . coirauerunt . pedccxxet                 |                           |
| loidos . fecerunt . ser . sulpicio . m . aurelio . cof |                           |

The last *m* of *murum* has had to be written in the line above, the mark 2 is used here as we should use [ . *cof* is a mistake for *cos*.



*Hi magistri Veneris Joviæ murum ædificandum curaverunt p[ro]p[ter]  
CCLXX (i.e. 270 feet long) et ludos fecerunt, Servio Sulpicio Marco  
Aurelio consulibus.*

The 'magistri' appear to have been the town council.

## XXII.

On stone, found at Aeculanum 'circiter 664 U.C.,' Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1230. Ritschl, tab. LXX. C.

c. quintius . c. f. ualg. patron . munic  
m . magi . min . f. surus . a . patlacius . q . f  
III . uir . d . s . sportas . turreis . moiros  
turreisque . a . equas . qum . moiro  
faciundum . coirauerunt

*C. Quintius, Gaii filius, Valgus patronus municipii,  
M. Magius, Minatii filius, Surus, A. Patlacius, Quinti filius,  
Quattuor viri de senatus sententia portas, turres, muros,  
turresque æquas cum muro faciundum curaverunt.*

'faciundum' is carelessly put for 'faciundas.' The *c* is almost a *g*.

## XXIII.

On bronze, found in the ruins of the temple of Saturn at foot of the Tarpeian mount at Rome. Sulla's law *de xx. quæstoribus* A.U.C. 673 (674, Ritschl). Cf. Tac. *Ann.* 11, 22.

Corp. I. R. 202. Ritschl, tab. XXIX.

q . urb . quei . aerarium . prouinciam . optinebit . eam  
mercedem . deferto . quaestorque . quei . aerarium . prouin  
ciam | optinebit . eam . pecuniam . ei . scribae . scribeisque .  
herediue | eius . soluto . idque . ei . sine . fraude . sua .  
facere . li . ceto . quod | sine . malo . pequlatu . fiat . olleis  
que . hominibus . eam | pecuniam . capere . liceto  
| cos . quei . nunc . sunt . iei . ante . k . decembreis . primas . de .  
eis . quei | ciues . romanei . sunt . uiatorem . unum . legun  
to . quei . in | ea . decuria . uiator . appareat . quam .  
decuriam . uiatorum | ex . noneis . decembribus . primeis  
· quaestoribus . ad . aerarium | apparere . oportet . optinebit .

A part only of the law has been preserved: the above is the first two sections of what has been preserved.





He shall report the salary to the city *quæstor*, who shall have the treasury as his department, and the *quæstor* who shall have the treasury department shall pay the money to the clerk and clerks and his heir, and it shall be lawful for him to do so without incurring any risk, so far as it is done without dishonest embezzlement, and it shall be lawful for the men to receive the money.

The present consuls shall before the first of December next choose a messenger from those who are Roman citizens, to act as the messenger in that detachment of messengers which is or shall be bound to attend the *quæstors* at the treasury after the fifth December next (i.e. the day on which the *quæstors* entered on office).

## XXIV.

On stone, at Rome on the Appian road. 'Of the age of Sulla,'  
Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1006. Ritschl, tab. LXIX. D.

hoc·est·fac·tum·monumentum  
maarco·caicilio  
hospes·gratum·est·quom·apud  
meas·restitistei·seedes  
bene·rem·geras·et·ualeas  
dormias·sine·cura

*Hoc est factum monumentum | Mārco Caccilio.*  
*Hospēs, gratum est cum apud meas | restitisti sedes.*  
*Bene rem gerās et ualeas: | dormiās sine cūra.*

## XXV.

A leaden plate, formerly doubled, found about 500 paces from Rome on the left-hand of the Latin road among the tombs. 'Written at the end of the republic or in the Augustan time.' Mommsen. The formation of the letters is very rough, as that of a person writing hastily on an unyielding material. N.B. The first three letters project in the original. I have not noted the spaces at end of lines.

Corp. I. R. 818. Ritschl, tab. XVII. 30.

quomodomortuos qui·istic | supultus ist·nuc·loqui |  
nu·c surmonari potist·sinc· | rhodinu·apud·m·licinium |  
faustum·mortua sit·nuc | loqui·nuc surmonari pos·sit | ita  
uti·mortuos·nuc·addnos | nuc·ad hominis accuptus·ist |  
sincrhodinu·apud·m·licinium | accuptasit ittantum ualnat |  
quant·um illu·mortuos quu | istisupultus ist·dimpatur·



## APPENDIX B.

CSL

*licini* | *tibi* · *commundo* · *uti* · *sumptu* | *odio* *sit* · *m* · *licini*  
*io* *fausto* | *itum* · *mhudium* *amphionum* | *itum* *c* · *popillium* *a*  
*pollonium* | *itum* *uannonia* · *hurmiona* | *itum* *surgia* *glycin*  
*na*

In the first line on this page the *nu* in *Rhodine* is in the original written below (as in xvii). The double *i* is an old form of the letter *E* (see § 226). So *snuc* is *seic*, i.e. *sic*. In the original, of course, no *i* has a dot, but they are often tall, without reference to the quantity.

*As he is dead who is buried there, and can neither speak nor discourse, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius Faustus' house be dead, and not be able to speak or discourse. So as he being dead has been received neither to the gods nor to men, so may Rhodine at M. Licinius' be received and have as much strength (or be good for as much) as the dead man who is buried there. Father Ditis I commend to thee Rhodine, that she may ever be hateful to M. Licinius Faustus.*

*Likewise (I commend to thee) Marcus Hedius Amphion. Likewise Gaius Popillius Apollonius. Likewise Vennonia Hermiona. Likewise Sergia Glycinna.*

N.B. The name of *Rhodine* occurs thrice to make the imprecation effective.

## XXVI.

On bronze, found at Heraclea. Lex Julia municipalis, 709 U.C.  
Corp. I. R. 206. Ritschl, tab. xxxiii.

(Two sections only are given here: a considerable number are extant.)

*quae* · *uia* · *in* · *urbem* · *rom* · *propiusue* · *u* · *r* · *p* · *q* · *ubei* · *con*  
*tinente* · *habitabitur* · *sunt* · *erunt* · *quouis* · *ante* · *aedificium* ·  
*earum* · *quae* | *uia* · *erunt* · *is* · *eam* · *uiam* · *arbitratu* · *eius* ·  
*aed* · *quoi* · *ea* · *pars* · *urbis* · *h* · *l* · *ob* · *uenerit* · *tucatur* · *isque* · *aed*  
· *curato* · *uti* · *quorum* | *ante* · *aedificium* · *erit* · *quamque* ·  
*uiam* · *h* · *l* · *quemque* · *tueri* · *oportebit* · *ei* · *omnes* · *camuiam* ·  
*arbitratu* · *eius* · *tueantur* · *neue* · *eo* | *loco* · *ao* · *consistat* · *quomi*  
*nus* · *conmode* · *populus* · *ea* · *uia* · *utatur*

| *aed* · *cur* · *aed* · *pl* · *quei* · *nunc* · *sunt* · *quei* · *quomque* · *post* ·  
*h* · *l* · *r* · *factei* · *createi* · *erunt* · *eumue* · *mac* · *inierint* · *iei* ·  
*indiebus* · *v* · *proxumeis* | *quibus* · *eo* · *mac* · *designatei* · *erunt* ·  
*eumue* · *mag* · *inierint* · *inter* · *se* · *paranto* · *aut* · *sortiunto* · *qua* ·  
*inpartei* · *urbis* · *quisque* | *corum* · *uias* · *publicas* · *in* · *urbem*  
· *roma* · *propius* · *ue* · *u* · *r* · *p* · *mi* *refi* *ciundas* · *sternendas* · *curet* ·



## Republican Inscriptions.

GL

ciusque rei procuracionem | habeat quae pars quoique  
aed. ita h. l. ob. uenerit eius aed. ineis locis quae inea  
partei erunt uiarum reficien | darum t. uemdarum  
procuratio esto ut ei h. l. oportebit

The c in mac might be read g.

With regard to the roads which are or shall be into the city of Rome, or nearer to the city of Rome than 1000 paces (*p.q.* is a mistake for *p.m.* i.e. *passus mille*: there is a correction in the plate), where the dwellings shall be continuous, the person, before whose house any of the said (earum) roads shall be, must protect such road according to the discretion of the aedile on whom that part of the city shall by this law have devolved; and such aedile shall take care that all such persons, before whose house it shall be, shall protect at his discretion the road which (the *que in* *quaque* is really superfluous) by this law they shall severally be required to protect, and shall take care that water (no mistake for *aqua*) do not settle in the place so as to inconvenience people using the road.

The curule aediles, the aediles of the commons, both those now and whosoever shall after the proposal of this law (*post hanc legem rogata*) have been made, or created or shall have entered on that office, shall within the five next ten days after that they shall have been elected to (*lit.* marked with) that office, or shall have entered on that office, prepare or settle by lot among themselves in what part of the city each of them shall see to the reparation and paving of the public roads into the city of Rome (*roma* for *romam*) or nearer to the city of Rome than 1000<sup>1</sup> paces, and have the charge of the matter. The aedile to whom any<sup>2</sup> part of the city shall thus by this law be assigned shall be charged, as shall be incumbent by this law, with the reparation and protection of the roads in such places as shall be in that part.

<sup>1</sup> The letter for 1000 in Ritschl's facsimile is blurred so as to be illegible.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, the persons before whose house it shall be and the road which, &c.; the part which and the aedile to whom, &c.

### XXVII.

On stone, found at Rome. 'At end of Republic,' Mommsen Ritschl.

Corp. I. R. 1009. Ritschl, tab. LXXXI.

eucharis liciniae. l

docta. erodita. omnes artes. uirgo. uixit. an. xiiii  
heus. oculo. errante. quei. aspicias. leti. domus  
morare. gressum. et. titulum. nostrum. perlege  
amor. parentis. quem. dedit. natae. suae



ubi se·reliquiae conlocarent·corporis  
heic uiridis·aetas·cum·floreret·artibus  
crescente·etae·gloriam·conscenderet  
propirauit·hōra·tristis·fatalis mea  
et denecauit·ultra ueitae spiritum  
docta·erodita·paene·musarum·manu  
quae·modo·nobilium·ludos·decorauichoro  
et·graeca·inscaena·prima·populo·apparui  
en·hoc·intumulo·cineremnostri·corporis  
infistae·parcae·deposierunt·carmine  
studium patronae·cura·amor·laudes·decus  
silent·ambusto·corpore·et·leto·tacent  
reliqui·fletum nata·genitori·meo  
et·antecessi·genita·post·leti·diem  
bis·hic·septeni·mecum·natales dies  
tenebristenentur·ditis·aeterna domu  
rogo·ut·discedens·terr·am·mihi dicas·*leucom*.

The letters printed in italics are supplied from (as is believed) a transcription previous to the breaking of the stone. See Mommsen.

Two words, *leti*, *hora*, exhibit the apex, § 59 (3).

Some of the peculiarities are due merely to careless inscribing. Thus 7. *propirauit* for *properauit*; 9. *denecauit* for *denegauit*; 14. *infistae* for *infestae*.

In line 18 *genita post* should be taken together; *though born later, it preceded the day of their death*.

## APPENDIX C.

### DEGREES OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

i. From many adjectives two derivative adjectives are formed in order to denote the degree of the quality expressed by them. The simple form is called the *positive*. The *comparative* expresses a higher degree of the quality in a comparison of two things or persons. The *superlative* expresses a higher degree in a comparison of more than two things or persons; as, *dūrus*, *hard*, *dūrior*, *harder*, *durissimus*, *hardest*.

The comparative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in *too high* a degree.

The superlative is sometimes used to express that the quality is possessed in a *very high* degree.



## ii. Ordinary formation of Comparative and Superlative.

These derivative adjectives are formed from the positive as follows. (For a more accurate mode of statement see §§ 755, 917.)

1. The comparative is formed by adding *ior* (for the nom. sing. masc. and fem.) to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion *i* or *is* of the genitive into *ior*.

2. The superlative is formed by adding *issimus* to the last consonant of the stem; i.e. by changing the inflexion *i* or *is* of the genitive into *issimus*. Thus,

|                                  |                        |                          |                                |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>dūr-us</i> ,                  | gen. <i>dūr-i</i> ,    | comp. <i>dūr-ior</i> ,   | superl. <i>dūr-issimus</i> .   |
| <i>trist-is</i> ,                | gen. <i>trist-is</i> , | comp. <i>trist-ior</i> , | superl. <i>trist-issimus</i> . |
| <i>felix</i> ( <i>felic-s</i> ), | gen. <i>felic-is</i> , | comp. <i>felic-ior</i> , | superl. <i>felic-issimus</i> . |

Some adjectives form their superlative by doubling the last consonant of the stem and adding *imus*. These are

(a) Adjectives with stems ending in *ōro* or *ōri*, the *e* being omitted or retained, as in the positive, § 347.

*pulcher*, comp. *pulchr-ior*, superl. *pulcher-rimus*.

So *nīger*, *pīger*, *rūber*, *tāter*, *vāfer*: *acer*, *celēber*, *sālūber*.

*asper*, *aspērior*, *asperrimus*.

So *cēler*, *dexter* (also rarely superl. *dextimus*), *liber*, *miser*, *pau-per*, *tēner*, *ūber*. Also

|                  |                    |   |
|------------------|--------------------|---|
| <i>vētus</i>     | no comp.           | <i>vēterrimus</i>                                 |
| <i>prospērus</i> |                    | <i>prosperrimus</i>                               |
| <i>sinister</i>  | <i>sinisterior</i> | ( <i>sinistimus</i> only in<br>augurial language) |

|                      |                 |                   |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| no positive          | <i>dētērior</i> | <i>deterřimus</i> |
| <i>nūpērum</i> (acc. | <i>nūpērior</i> | no superl.        |

Plaut. *once*)

*mātūrus* has *mātur-rimus*, as well as the more common form *māturissimus*.

(*sincērus*, *austērus*, *procērus*, *sevērus* have superl. in *issimus*.)

(b) The following adjectives whose last stem consonant is *i*; *facilis*, *easy*; *similis*, *like*; *difficilis*, *difficult*; *dissimilis*, *unlike*; *grācilis*, *thin*, *slender*; *hūmilis*, *low*; as, *facil-is*, *facil-issimus*. (*Imbecillis* has *imbecillissimus*.)

The vowel preceding *mus* in superlatives was in the older language (including Cicero) *ū* not *i*; thus, *aurissūmus*, *faciūlus*, *pulcherrūmus*. So almost always in *præ-Augustan* inscriptions.





iii. Irregular or defective adjectives (besides those named in 1-ii).

1. The following are either deficient in the positive degree or form their comparative and superlative irregularly or from a different stem:

| Positive.   | Comp.   | Superl.                                    |
|---|---|--|
| bōnus, <i>good</i>                                    | mēllor  | optīmus                                    |
| mālus, <i>bad</i>                                     | pējor   | pessīmus                                   |
| magnus, <i>great</i>                                  | mājor   | maxīmus                                    |
| parvus, <i>small</i>                                  | mīnor   | { minīmus (parvissi-<br>mus, Varr., Lucr.) |
| multus, <i>much</i>                                   | { plūs (neut. cf.<br>§ 432)                     | plūrīmus                                   |
| nēqvam (indecl.), <i>wicked</i>                       | nēqvior   | nēqvīssīmus                                |
| dīves } <i>rich</i>                                   | { dīvītor                                       | { dīvītīssīmus (Cic.)                      |
| dīs }   | { dītīor  | { dītīssīmus (Aug.<br>and post-Aug.)       |
| sēnex, <i>old</i>                                     | sēnior  | (nātu maxīmus)                             |
| juvēnis, <i>young</i>                                 | { jūnior (sometimes<br>post-Aug. jūvē-<br>nior) | (nātu minīmus)                             |
| pōtis, pōtē (§ 417), <i>able</i> ,<br><i>possible</i> | { pōtīor, <i>better</i>                         | pōtīssīmus, <i>best</i>                    |
| (no positive)   | ōcīor, <i>swifter</i>                           | ōcīssīmus                                  |
| frūgi (indecl.)                                       | frūgālīor                                       | frūgālīssīmus                              |
| ēgens }   | egentīor  | egentīssīmus                               |
| ēgenus }  |   |  |
| bēnēvōlus   | { benevolentīor                                 | benevolentīssīmus                          |
| bēnēvōlens (Plaut., Ter.) }                           |   |  |
| mālēvōlus   | { malevolentīor                                 | malevolentīssīmus                          |
| mālēvōlens (Plaut.) }                                 |   |  |
| mālēdīcus   | { maledīcentīor                                 | maledīcentīssīmus                          |
| mālēdīcens (Plaut.) }                                 |   |  |
| bēnēfīcus   | benefīcentīor                                   | { benefīcīssīmus<br>(Cato)                 |
| mālēfīcus   |   | { benefīcentīssīmus                        |
| magnīfīcus  | magnīfīcentīor                                  | malefīcentīssīmus                          |
| mūnīfīcus   |   | magnīfīcentīssīmus                         |
| mīrīfīcus   |   | { mīrīfīcīssīmus<br>(Ter. once)            |
| hōnōrīfīcus   | honorīfīcentīor                                 | honorīfīcentīssīmus                        |
| cītra (adv.), <i>on this side</i>                     | cītērior  | cītīmus                                    |
| (dē, prep. <i>down from</i> )                         | dētērior, <i>worse</i>                          | dētērrīmus                                 |



|  |                             |  |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| extra (adv.), extē (adj.)<br>Papin.) outside, (very rare<br>in sing.) externus               | exterior                    | (extrēmus<br>(extimus                    |
| infra (adv.), infēr (adj.), low<br>(chiefly used in plur. the<br>brings, places, &c. below)  | inferior                    | (infimus<br>(imus                        |
| intra (adv.), within   | intērior                    | intimus                                  |
| post, postērus, next (in time)   | postērior, binder,<br>later | (postrēmus, last<br>(postūmus, last-born |
| præ (prep.), before  | prior                       | primus                                   |
| prōpe (adv.), near   | prōpior                     | proximus                                 |
| supra (adv.), sūpēr (adj.), high<br>(chiefly used in plur. the<br>beings, places, &c. above) | superior                    | (suprēmus, highest,<br>(last (in time)   |
| ultra (adv.), beyond   | ultērior                    | (summus<br>ultimus                       |

2. The following have superlative, but not comparative: bellus, cæsius, falsus, inclūtus, invictus, invītus, nōvus, sācer, vāfer.

3. The following have comparative, but not superlative:

Verbals in -ilis: except amābilissimus (Cic., Sen.), hābilissimus (Cels.), mirabilissimus (Col.), mōbilissimus (Cic., Tac.), stablissimus (Cato), fertilissimus (Cæs., Liv., Plin. H. N.), utilissimus, nobilissimus.

ālacer, agrestis, arcānus, āter (Plaut.), diuturnus, exilis, jējūnus, jūvēnis, longinquus, obliq̄vus, opīmus, proclivis, proximus (of kinship, in Sen., Ulp. &c.), pronus, sātur, segnis, sēnex, sērus, silvestris (Plin.), supīnus, surdus, taciturnus, tempestivus, vicīnus.

#### iv. Adjectives used only in the positive:

Many adjectives, which express an absolute state or quality, e.g. material (e.g. aureus), time (e.g. nocturnus), relationship (e.g. paternus), which does not readily admit the idea of a higher or lower degree, have no comparative or superlative. In some others they are wanting without any such apparent reason.

If a comparison is required in such adjectives the defect is supplied by adding magis and maxime. Thus, magis mirus, more wonderful, maxime mirus, most wonderful.

Adjectives used only in the positive are chiefly of the following classes:

1. Derivatives ending in -icus, -inus, -ivus, -ōrus, -tīmus, -ūlus, -ālis or -āris. -ilis, and (from substantives) in -atus and -itus, as civīcus, natūrālis, &c., barbātus, crīnītus.



Exceptions: *rusticior* (Sen.); *rusticius*, as adv. (Hor.).

*æquallior* (Liv., Quint.). *inæquallior* (Plin. *Ep.*), *inæquallissimus* (Suet.); *capitalior* (Cic.): *frugallior*, *frugalissimus*; *hospitalissimus* (Cic.); *liberalior*, *liberalissimus*; *mortalior* (Plin. *H.N.*); *penetrallior* (Lucr.); *regallior* (Plaut.); *vocalior* (Sen., Quint.), *vocalissimus* (Plin. *Ep.*).

*familiarior* (Liv.), *familiarissimus*; *popularior* (Liv.); *salutallior* (Cic.).

*civillior* (Ov.); *juvenillior* (Ov.); *puerillior* (Hor.).

## 2. *Compounds*; as *inops*, *magnanimus*, &c.

Except those named above from *dico*, *facio*, *volo* (§ iii. p. 434).

*amentior* (Cass., Cic., Suet.), *amentissimus* (Cic.); *dementior*, *dementissimus* (Cic.); *ingentior* (Verg.).

*concordior* (Plaut.), *concordissimus* (Cic., Sen.); *misericordior* (Plaut., Cic.); *vecordissimus* (*Or. pro Domo*).

*inertior*, *inertissimus* (Cic.); *sollertior* (Cic., Ov.), *sollertissimus* (Cato, Sall.).

*deformior* (Cic., Mart., Plin.); *insignior* (Liv.); *perennior* (Hor.); *immanior* (Cic., Verg.), *immanissimus* (Cic., Plin. *Ep.*).

## 3. *Adjectives ending in -us, preceded by a vowel.*

(a) But *u* often is, or becomes, consonantal, and thus allows a comparative or superlative without difficulty; e.g. in *-qvus* and *-gvis*; e.g. *antiquior*, *antiquissimus*; *pingvior*, *pingvissimus*; *tenuis*, *tenuior*, *tenuissimus*.

*ardvior*, *arduissimus* (Cato); *assidvior* (Varr.), *assiduissimus* (Suet., and as adv. Cic.); *exigvior* (Col.), *exiguissimus* (Ov., Plin. *Ep.*); *strenvior* (Plaut., Lucil.), *strenuissimus* (Cato, Sall. &c.); *vacuissimus* (Ov.); *perpetvior*, *perpetuissimus* (Cato).

(b) *industriior* (Plaut.); *piissimus* (condemned by Cic. *Phil.* 13. 19, but used by Antony, Sen., Curt., Tac.); *noxior* (Sen.). On *alsius* see p. 240.

4. The following: *albus*, *almus*, *cādūcus*, *calvus*, *cānus*, *cicūr*, *claudus*, *cōmis* (*comior* once in Cic.), *compos*, *curvus*, *dīrus* (*dīrior* once in Cic.), *fērus*, *gnārus*, *lācer*, *luscus*, *māneus*, *mēdiocrius*, *mēmōr*, *immēmōr*, *mērus*, *mīrus* (*mīrior* Fest., Varr.), *mūtīlus*, *mūtus*, *gnāvus*, *nēfastus*, *par*, *impar*, *dispar*, *rūdīs*, *trux*, *vāgus*.



v. Many participles present and past have comparatives and superlatives.

Neue (II. 91) gives the following lists of participles, with the time of the *first* occurrence of one or other form (i.e. comparative or superlative).

1. Present Participle:

(a) In Cicero: amans, appetens, ardens, continens, egens, fervens, flagrans, florens, indulgens, negligens, patiens, temperans, tuens, valens.

(b) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): obœdiens, patens.

(c) In imperial times: abstinens, audens, decens, instans, metuens, obsequens, reverens.

2. Past Participle:

(a) In Cicero: abjectus, acceptus, accommodatus, accuratus, adstrictus, apertus, apparatus, attentus, aversus, celebratus, commendatus, commotus, concitatus, conditus, confirmatus, conjunctus, contemptus, contractus, cultus, cumulatus, demissus, despectus, desperatus, despiciatus, disjunctus, dissolutus, distortus, doctus, effusus, erectus, eruditus, exercitatus, exoptatus, expeditus, exploratus, expressus, exquisitus, expectatus, fractus, impeditus, incitatus, inquinatus, instructus, intentus, junctus, munitus, obstinatus, obtusus, occultus, optatus, ornatus, pacatus, paratus, perditus, perfectus, perversus, politus, pressus, probatus, productus, promptus, refertus, remissus, remotus, restrictus, sedatus, solutus, spectatus, suspectus.

(b) In Cæs. or Liv. (not in Cic.): auctus, citatus, confertus, conspectus, distinctus, diversus, excitatus, extentus, insignitus.

(c) In imperial times: coloratus, compressus, confusus, effectus, elatus, emendatus, fusus, ordinatus.

But the comparative or superlative of many other participles occurs occasionally.



# APPENDIX D.

SL 438

## NUMERALS, MEASURES, WEIGHTS, &c.

### i. List of Numerals (chiefly from Neue, cf. supr. p. 103).

| ARABIC<br>SIGNS. | ROMAN SIGNS.  | CARDINAL :<br>answering to the<br>question quot?<br><i>how many?</i><br>(adjectives). | ORDINAL :<br>answering the ques-<br>tion quōtus? <i>which</i><br><i>in numerical order?</i><br>(all declinable adjec-<br>tives). | DISTRIEUTIVE :<br>answering to the<br>question quōtēni?<br><i>how many each?</i><br>(all declinable adjec-<br>tives plural). | NUMERAL ADVERBS :<br>answering the question<br>quotiens (quotiēs)?<br><i>how many times?</i><br>(see § 168. 3 b). |
|------------------|---------------|---|--|--|---|
| 1                | I.            | ūnus, <i>a, um</i>  | (prīmus, <i>a, um</i><br>{prior, <i>first of two</i>   | singūli, <i>a, a</i>   | sēmēl   |
| 2                | II.           | duo, <i>a, o</i>  | {sēcundus<br>{alter  | bīni   | bīs   |
| 3                | III.          | tres, <i>tria</i>   | tertius  | terni (or trīni, cf. inf.)   | tēr   |
| 4                | III. OR IV.   | quattuor  | quartus  | quāterni   | quātēr  |
| 5                | V.            | quinque   | quintus  | quīni  | quinqviens  |
| 6                | VI.           | sex   | sextus   | sēni   | sexiens   |
| 7                | VII.          | septem  | septimus   | septēni  | septiens  |
| 8                | VIII. OR IIX. | octo  | octāvus  | octōni   | octiens   |
| 9                | VIII. OR IX.  | nōvem   | nōnus  | nōvēni   | nōviens   |
| 10               | X.            | dēcem   | dēcimus  | dēni   | dēciens   |
| 11               | XI.           | undēcim   | undēcimus  | undēni   | undēciens   |
| 12               | XII.          | duodēcim  | duodēcimus   | duodēni  | duodēciens  |
| 13               | XIII.         | tredecim  | tertius decimus  | terni dēni   | terdēciens  |
| 14               | XIII. OR XIV. | quattuordēcim   | quartus decimus  | quāterni dēni  | quāterdēciens   |





|     |                   |                              |  |                              |   |
|-----|-------------------|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| 15  | XV.               | qvindēcim                    | qvintus decimus                                | qvīni dēni                   | qvindēciens                                   |
| 16  | XVI.              | sēdēcim                      | sextus decimus                                 | sēni dēni                    | sēdēciens                                     |
| 17  | XVII.             | septemdēcim                  | septimus decimus                               | septēni dēni                 | septiens dēciens                              |
| 18  | XVIII. or XIIX.   | duōdēvigintī                 | duodēvicēsimus                                 | duōdēvicēni                  | duodēviciens (?)                              |
| 19  | XVIII. or XIX.    | undēvigintī                  | undēvicēsimus                                  | undēvicēni                   | undēviciens (?)                               |
| 20  | XX.               | vigintī                      | vicēsimus                                      | vicēni                       | viciens                                       |
| 21  | XXI.              | ūnus et vigintī              | unus (rarely primus)<br>et vicēsimus           | vicēni singuli               | semel et viciens                              |
| 22  | XXII.             | duo et vigintī               | alter (rarely secundus<br>or duo) et vicēsimus | vicēni bini                  | bis et viciens                                |
| 28  | XXVIII. or XXIX.  | duodētriginta                | duodetricēsimus                                | duodetricēni                 | duodetriciens                                 |
| 29  | XXVIII. or XXIX.  | undetriginta                 | undetricēsimus                                 | undetricēni                  | undetriciens (?)                              |
| 30  | XXX.              | trigintā                     | tricēsimus                                     | tricēni                      | triciens                                      |
| 40  | XXXX. or XL.      | qvadrāginta                  | qvadrāgēsimus                                  | qvadrāgēni                   | qvadragiens                                   |
| 50  | L.                | qvinqvāginta                 | qvinqvagēsimus                                 | qvinqvagēni                  | qvinqvagiens (also<br>qvinqvagēsiens, Plaut.) |
| 60  | LX.               | sexāginta                    | sexagēsimus                                    | sexāgēni                     | sexagiens                                     |
| 70  | LXX.              | septuāginta                  | septuagēsimus                                  | septuagēni                   | septuagiens                                   |
| 80  | LXXX. or XXC.     | octōginta                    | octogēsimus                                    | octogēni                     | octogiens                                     |
| 90  | LXXXX. or XC.     | nōnāginta                    | nonagēsimus                                    | nonāgēni                     | nonagiens                                     |
| 98  | XCIX. or IIC.     | octo et nonaginta            | duodecentēsimus                                | duodecentēni                 | duodecentiens                                 |
| 99  | XCIX. or IC.      | undecentum                   | undecentēsimus                                 | undecentēni                  | undecentiens                                  |
| 100 | C.                | centum                       | centēsimus                                     | centēni                      | centiens                                      |
| 101 | CI.               | centum et unus               | centēsimus primus                              | centēni singuli              | centiens semel                                |
| 124 | CXXIII. or CXXIV. | centum viginti qvat-<br>tuor | centēsimus vicensi-<br>mus qvartus             | centēni vicēni qva-<br>terni | centiens viciens qva-<br>ter                  |
| 200 | CC.               | ducentī, α, α                | ducentēsimus                                   | ducenti                      | ducentiens                                    |
| 230 | CCXXX.            | ducentī (α, α) triginta      | ducentēsimus tri-<br>centēsimus                | ducenti tricēni              | ducentiens triciciens                         |



# List of Numerals (*Continued*).

CSL

|           |              |   |   |  |  |
|-----------|--------------|---|---|--|--|
| 300       | CCC.         | tracenti, <i>æ, a</i>                             | trecentissimus  | trecenti   | trecentiens                                |
| 400       | CCCC.        | quadringenti, <i>æ, a</i>                         | quadringentissimus                                      | quadringeni  | quadringentiens                            |
| 500       | D.           | quingenti, <i>æ, a</i>                            | quingentissimus   | quingeni   | quingentiens                               |
| 600       | DCC.         | sescenti, <i>æ, a</i>                             | sescentissimus  | sescenti   | sescentiens                                |
| 700       | DCCC.        | septingenti, <i>æ, a</i>                          | septingentissimus                                       | septingeni   | septingentiens                             |
| 800       | DCCCC.       | octingenti, <i>æ, a</i>                           | octingentissimus  | octingeni  | octingentiens                              |
| 900       | DCCCC.       | nongenti, <i>æ, a</i>                             | nongentissimus  | nongeni  | nongentiens                                |
| 1000      | CIC.         | mille   | millensimus   | singula millia   | milliens                                   |
| 1235      | CIDCCXXXV.   | mille ducenti ( <i>æ, a</i> )<br>triginta quinque | millensimus ducen-<br>tissimus tricensi-<br>mus quintus | millia or singula<br>millia, ducena tri-<br>cena quina | milliens ducentiens<br>triciens quinqviens |
| 2000      | CICIC.       | duo millia  | bis millensimus   | bina millia  | bis milliens                               |
| 4000      | CICICICICIC. | quattuor millia                                   | quater millensimus                                      | quaterna millia  | quater milliens                            |
| 5000      | ICD.         | quinque millia                                    | quinqviens millen-<br>simus                             | quina millia   | quinqviens milliens                        |
| 6000      | ICDCIC.      | sex millia  | sexiens millensimus                                     | senæ millia  | sexiens milliens                           |
| 10,000    | CCICD.       | decem millia                                      | deciens millensimus                                     | dena millia  | deciens milliens                           |
| 20,000    | CCICDCCICD.  | viginti millia                                    | viciens millensimus                                     | vicena millia  | viciens milliens                           |
| 50,000    | ICDD.        | quinqvāginta millia                               | quinqvagiens mil-<br>lensimus                           | quinqvagena millia                                     | quinqvagiens milliens                      |
| 100,000   | CCCICDD.     | centum millia                                     | centiens millensimus                                    | centena millia   | centiens milliens                          |
| 500,000   | ICDDDD.      | quingentā millia                                  | quingentiens mil-<br>lensimus                           | quingena millia  | quingentiens milliens                      |
| 1,000,000 | CCCCICDDDD.  | decīens centum mil-<br>lia                        | deciens centiens mil-<br>lensimus                       | deciens centena mil-<br>lia                            | deciens centiens mil-<br>liens             |



In spelling, on the above table, the terminations of the ordinals -*ensimus* (instead of the older -*ensumus*, and later -*esimus*), and of the adverbs -*ens* (instead of the later -*es*), and of *millia* (not *milia*), the *Monumentum Ancyranum* has been followed.

In some good MSS. other forms for the distributives of hundreds are (rarely) found; e.g. *ducenteni*, *quadringenti*, &c., and these forms are mentioned by Priscian.

*Multiplicative* adjectives are formed with the suffix -*plex*, -*fold*, viz. *simplex*, *sescuplex* (*one and a half fold*), *duplex*, *triplex*, *quadruplex*, *quincuplex*, *septemplex*, *decemplex*, *centuplex*.

Others in -*plus* are generally used in neuter only, to denote a magnitude *twice*, &c. *as great* as another. These are *simpplus*, *sescupplus*, *dupplus*, *tripplus*, *quadrupplus*, *octupplus*.

For derivatives like *primānus*, *of the first* (legion), see § 830; *primarius*, *of the first* (rank), § 942, 1; and the names of the numbers, e.g. *binio*, *two*, see § 852.

Another series (see esp. Frontin., *de aqueduct.*, 26—62) is *binarius*, *containing two*, *ternarius*, *quaternarius*, *quinarius*, *senarius*, *septenarius*, *octonarius*, *novenarius*, *denarius*, *duodenarius*, *vicenarius* ("lex quina vicenaria," Plaut.), *tricenarius*, *quadragenarius*, *quinquagenarius*, *sexagenarius*, *septuagenarius*, *octogenarius*, *nonagenarius*, *centenarius*, *ducenarius*, *trecenarius*, *quadringenarius*, *quingenarius*, *septingenarius*, *octingenarius*, *millenarius*. Comp. § 942, 1.

## ii. Signs for Numerals.

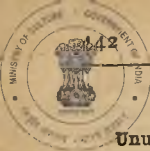
In writing numbers a stroke over the (Roman) letters indicates thousands, and top as well as side strokes indicate hundred thousands; e.g. *XVIII* is *duodeviginti millia*, *XXCCC* is *viginti millia quadringenti*, *|X|CLXXXDC* is *decies centum millia et octoginta millia sescenti* (1,180,600)<sup>1</sup>. See also in § xii.

The signs<sup>2</sup> for 50, 100, 1000 were originally the three Greek aspirate letters which the Romans did not require, viz.  $\Psi$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Phi$ , i.e.  $\psi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\phi$ . The  $\Psi$  was written  $\text{L}$  and abbreviated into  $\text{L}$ ;  $\Theta$  from a false notion of its origin made like the initial of *centum*; and  $\Phi$  assimilated to ordinary letters  $\text{C}$  or  $\text{D}$ . The half of  $\Phi$ , viz.  $\text{D}$ , was taken for  $\frac{1}{2}$  1000, i.e. 500;  $\text{X}$  probably from the ancient form of  $\theta$ , viz.  $\text{X}$ , being adopted for 10, the half of it  $\text{V}$  was taken for 5 (Ritschl<sup>3</sup>). According to others, an outstretched finger, the open hand, and the double hand, were taken, viz.  $\text{I}$ ,  $\text{V}$ ,  $\text{X}$  for 1, 5, 10; and another position of  $\text{V}$  (viz.  $\text{L}$ ) for 50<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* III. 2, p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> *Rhein. Mus.* 1869, XXIV. p. 12.

<sup>3</sup> See Mommsen, *Röm. Gesch.* B. I. kap. XIV.



## iii. Inflexions of Numerals.

**Unus.** For mode of declension see § 371. In the plural it is only used with substantives whose plural denotes a singular, e.g. *unæ litteræ*, one epistle; *unæ ædes*, one house (set of rooms, or of hearths?); *uni mores*, one and the same conduct; *uni Suevi*, the single tribe of the Suevi (or the Suevi alone).

**Duo.** The masc. and neut. are: nom. acc. *duo*, gen. *duorum* or *duum*, dat. abl. *duobus*. For the m. acc. *duos* is also used. The fem. is: nom. *duæ*, acc. *duas*, gen. *duarum* or *duum*, dat. abl. *duâbus*. *Ambo*, both, is similarly declined. In expressions like *duodecim*, *duodeviginti*, *duoetvicesimus*, *duo* is not varied.

Nom. and acc. *tres* (also acc. *trīs*), n. *tria*, gen. *trium*, dat. *tribus*.

All the other cardinal numbers up to *centum* are undeclined: so also is *mille* when used as an adjective. As a substantive it has a declinable plural *millia*, *millium*, *millibus* (cf. § 177): but in the singular is only used in nom. or acc., except ablative (*mille*) in Pl. *Trin.* 959 and (*milli*) *Lucil. ap. Gell. i. 16*. In expressions like *cæsi sunt tria millia trecenti milites*, we must supply *militum* after *millia*. If the name of the thing, &c. numbered precede, it is usually put in the genitive, e.g. *militum* (not *milites*) *tria millia trecenti cæsi sunt*.

The other cardinal, all the ordinal and the distributive numbers, are declinable adjectives with -o stems. The genitive plural of the cardinals and distributives is usually in -um for -orum (cf. § 365); e.g. *non plus mille quingentum æris* (for *quingentorum nummorum*); *senum septenumque denum*.

## iv. Order in compounding Numerals.

In compound numbers, from *thirteen* to *nineteen* inclusive, the smaller is usually prefixed to the larger without *et*, e.g. *septem decem* (or *septemdecim*), *septimus decimus*, *septeni deni*, *septies decies*; but in cardinals and ordinals the order is sometimes reversed, and in cardinals *et* is sometimes inserted, especially if the larger come first, e.g. *decem septem*, *decem et septem*, *septem et decem*: *decimus septimus* (Sen.).

From *twenty-one* to *ninety-nine*, the rule is that, either the larger should precede the smaller number without *et*, or the smaller precede the larger with *et*, e.g. *viginti quattuor* or *quattuor et viginti*; *vicesimus quartus* or *quartus et vicesimus*, &c.; but in the ordinals and distributives, exceptions to both usages occur, e.g. *quadragessimus et sextus*, *sexto tricesimo*, *quinqvagesima et singula*, *quinos vicanos*, &c.; and in cardinals and distributives the conjunction is sometimes inserted even when the larger precedes, e.g. *viginti et septem* (Cic.), *quadraginta et quisque* (Liv.), *vicies ac septies*, &c.





From a *hundred and one* upwards, the larger number is usually put first, either without or (except distributives) with a conjunction, e.g. *ducentos (et) quadraginta (et) quattuor, quingentesimum (et) quingvagesimum (et) octavum, ducenti septuageni, centies (et) quadragies*; but with a conjunction the smaller (cardinal or ordinal) number sometimes is found preceding, e.g. *quingvaginta et ducenta, septimum et quingvagesimum ac centesimum*. So also *ducentos et mille, mille et ducentos*.

For *eighteen, nineteen, twenty-eight, twenty-nine, &c.*, the subtractive forms (e.g. *duodeviginti, undeviginti, undetrigesimus, &c.* in which *duo* and *un-* do not change, whatever be the case or gender) are most common, but compound forms are also found, e.g. *decem et octo* (frequently), *octodecim* (rare); *decem et novem* (Cæs. Liv.); *novem et triginta, quingvaginta octo, triginta novem* (Liv.), *octavo decimo* (Tac.), *octoni deni* (Liv.).

#### v. Use of classes of Numerals.

The *ordinal*, not the *cardinal*, is used in giving the date, e.g. *In the year 1869 is anno millesimo octingentesimo sexagesimo nono*.

The *distributives* are used

(1) to denote that the number belongs to each of several persons or things, e.g. *Cæsar et Ariovistus denos comites ad colloquium adduxerunt, took ten companions each; pueri senum septenumve denum annorum, boys of sixteen or seventeen years old, i.e. each was 16 or 17; ambulare bina millia passuum, to walk two miles each time; tritici modius erat sestertili ternis, corn was at three sesterces the (i.e. each) bushel*. If *singuli* is expressed with the persons, &c., the cardinal number may be used with the things numbered, e.g. *singulis denarii trecenti imperabantur, each was required to pay three hundred pence*. In this use *terni*, not *trini*, is used.

(2) in expressions of multiplication, e.g. *bis bina, twice two; ter novenæ virgines, thrice nine girls; decies centena millia, ten times a hundred thousand*. In these expressions the distributive numerals, e.g. *decies centena millia*, do not mean *a million to each person*, but *a hundred thousand taken each of ten times*.

(3) with nouns which have no singular, e.g. *bina castra, the two camps; trinis hostium spoliis, with three sets of spoils from the enemy*. (In this use *uni* not *singuli*; *trini* not *terni* is used.) Hence *trinum nundinum* (originally gen. pl. = *trinarum undinarum*) is used in *Sc. de Bac.*; Liv. III. 35, &c.; *Cic. Fam. XVI. 12. § 3* as a neut. subst. 'a period including three market days.'

(4) Poets use distributives as merely equivalent to cardinals, e.g. *centum quot, brachia dicunt centenasque manus* (Verg. *A. x.* 565), i.e. *a hundred hands in all*, not *a hundred in each arm*. So also post-Augustan writers use *trinus* (not *ternus*).





(c.) In the singular the distributives are sometimes used, chiefly by poets, e.g. *centauri corpore bino*, a double body; *centenāque arbore fluctum verberat assurgens* (Verg.), with an hundred-fold shaft, i.e. a hundred oars; *novena lampade*, with nine torches (a torch repeated nine times).

*Every other* is expressed by *alterni*; e.g. *alternis diebus*, every second day.

#### vi. Expression of Fractions<sup>1</sup>.

Fractions are expressed in words in several ways:

1. All fractions, with 1 for numerator, are denoted by ordinal numbers, with or without *pars*, e.g.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , *dimidium* (not *dimidia*) or *dimidia pars*;  $\frac{1}{3}$ , *tertia* or *tertia pars*;  $\frac{1}{4}$ , *quarta*, &c.

2. All fractions with a numerator less by one than the denominator are denoted by the cardinal with *partes* simply, e.g.  $\frac{2}{2}$ , *duæ partes*;  $\frac{2}{3}$ , *tres partes*;  $\frac{4}{3}$ , *quattuor partes*;  $\frac{5}{2}$ , *quinque partes*.

3. All fractions with 12, or its multiples for a denominator, are denoted by the parts of an *as*, which is taken as the whole and is equal to 12 *uncia*. (See below, § viii.) Hence *heres ex abeo*, heir to the whole inheritance: *ex triente*, to a third; *ex dimidia et sextante*, to two thirds (a half and a sixth).

4. Other fractions, not expressible by one of the above methods, are denoted by the cardinal for a numerator, and the ordinal (as in subsection 1) for the denominator, e.g.  $\frac{4}{7}$ , *quattuor septimæ*;  $\frac{7}{6}$ , *septem nonæ*.

5. Some fractions are denoted by resolution into their components, e.g.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , *dimidia et quarta*;  $\frac{5}{6}$ , *pars dimidia et sexta*;  $\frac{8}{9}$ , *pars tertia et nona*;  $\frac{10}{17}$ , *pars tertia et septima*.

6. Sometimes further division is resorted to, e.g.  $\frac{1}{16}$ , *dimidia quinta*. And *dimidia tertia* is used for *sexta*; *dimidia quarta* for *octava*.

7. *Sesqui*,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , is used only in compounds, see § 987 (p. 386).

#### vii. Money coinage.

(Chiefly from Hultsch, see below, p. 451.)

Coined money was not used at Rome till the time of the Decemviral legislation (303 U.C. = 451 B.C.). The coin was called an *as*, and was supposed to weigh a pound; hence called in distinction from the subsequent *as*, *as libralis* or *librarius*. Coins also existed for the *semis*, *triens*, *quadrans*, *sextans*, and *uncia*. The real weight (of unworn pieces now found) was 9 to 11 *uncia* and may be taken

<sup>1</sup> Chiefly from Gossrau, *Lat. Sprachlehre*, § 125.



therefore at 10 *unciae*. The coinage was of copper (*æs*), alloyed with tin and lead. Analysis of these pieces gives 7.16 to 7.66 per cent. of tin; and 19.56 to 29.32 per cent. of lead.

In 485 U.C. (=269 B.C.), shortly before the first Punic war, silver was first coined, and at the same time the *as* was reduced to the weight of 4 *unciae* (and then gradually before the end of the 1st Punic war to 2 *unciae*) instead of an actual 10, nominal 12, *unciae*. Three silver coins were introduced, the *denarius* (often stamped with a *biga*, or *quadriga*, and thence called *bigatus* or *quadrigatus*) = 10 (reduced) *asses*; the *quinarius* = 5 *asses*; the *sestertius* = 2½ *asses*. The coin equivalent to the reduced *as* was of copper and called *libella*; the half of this was *sembella*; the quarter (of the *libella*) was *teruncius*. The double *as* was coined and called *dupondius*; other coins were *tressis* = 3 *asses*; *decessis* = 10 *asses*. The *denarius* was probably  $\frac{1}{7\frac{1}{2}}$  pound of silver.

In the year 537 U.C. (=217 B.C.) the copper *as* was reduced to the weight of one *uncia*, and to the value of  $\frac{1}{3\frac{1}{2}}$  *denarius* or  $\frac{1}{4}$  *sestertius*. Probably at the same time the *denarius*, which had been gradually losing, was reduced so as to be equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  pound of silver. The *as* eventually sunk to the value of  $\frac{1}{2}$  *uncia*.

A new silver coin called *victoriatus*, because stamped on the reverse with a figure of Victory, was introduced probably about the year 228 B.C. At first it was  $\frac{3}{4}$  *denarius*, afterwards by the Clodian law, 104 B.C., it was reduced to be =  $\frac{1}{2}$  *denarius*, and as such was known to Varro, Cicero, &c.

In the time of Nero the *denarius* was again reduced to  $\frac{1}{6}$  pound of silver, and remained at this until Marcus Aurelius. At the same time Nero debased the silver, which hitherto had been fine, by an admixture of 5 to 10 per cent. of alloy. Under Trajan, about the year 100, the alloy was 15 per cent., under Hadrian nearly 20 per cent., under Marcus Aurelius 25 per cent., under Commodus 30 per cent., under Septimius Severus 50 to 60 per cent.

Copper coinage was dropped from about 84 to 74 B.C. until 15 A.C. (Except that some coins by Antony are found.) Then the silver *sesterce* being given up, a four-*as* piece was coined instead; and a piece of half the value of the new *sesterce*, viz. the *dupondius*. Both these were of brass (the proportions being not quite  $\frac{1}{4}$  zinc to more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  copper). The *as*, *semis* and *quadrans* were of copper.

Gold was first coined in 217 B.C.; but sparsely until Sulla, Pompey and Cæsar. Cæsar's coin called *aureus* was fixed as equivalent to 25 *denarii* or 100 *sesterces*. This coin, which varied much in value (from 22 to 12 shillings), was in Constantine's time and earlier (cf. Lamprid. *Alex. Sev.* 39) called *solidus*.

The value of these different coins is as follows according to Hultsch. Hultsch's values are reduced to English money on the basis of 1 silver *groschen* = 1½*d.* sterling.



|   | Silver groschen. | Eng. mon.          |
|---|------------------|--------------------|
| As libralis (copper) . . . .                          | 4·7              | 5·3d.              |
| 269—217 B.C.  |                  |                    |
| As sextantarius (= $\frac{2}{3}$ sestertius) (copper) | ·8 <sup>1</sup>  | ·93d.              |
| Sestertius (silver) . . . .                           | 2·               | 2 $\frac{1}{3}$ d. |
| Denarius (silver) . . . .                             | 8·2              | 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. |
| 217—30 B.C.   |                  | nearly             |
| Sestertius (silver) . . . .                           | 1·7              | 2d.                |
| Denarius (silver) . . . .                             | 7·               | 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. |
| Aureus (gold) = 25 denarii = 100 sestertii            |                  | 17s.               |

Hence the following amounts are deduced :

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Mille sestertium . . . .                | £8. 10s. |
| Decies sestertium = 1,000,000 sestertii | £8500.   |

In intrinsic value the denarius is reckoned by Hussey at 8·62 pence; the aureus, in terms of the English sovereign, at £1. 1s. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. If the value of the denarius (fixed at the twenty-fifth of the aureus) is deduced from this value, it would, of course, be considerably higher than that given above.

#### viii. Expression of sums of money.

The denarius which was the silver coin in most currency was little used in reckoning. The ordinary unit of reckoning was the sestertius, or nummus, or, in full, sestertius nummus.

Up to 2000, the cardinal numbers are prefixed, e.g. centum sestertii, ducenti sestertii. But for higher numbers, in thousands up to a million, a neuter substantive in the plural number was used, sestertia, e.g. duo or septem sestertia for duo or septem millia sestertium (the short form of the genitive plural being taken for a neuter substantive); sestertium sexagena millia, sestertium sexagena millia nummum, sestertium nummum quinqve millia.

For sums of a million and upwards numeral adverbs are resorted to, e.g. decies centum (or centena) millia sestertium. Usually the numeral adverb and sestertium are put alone, e.g. decies sestertium; similarly duodecies sestertium (1,200,000), ter et vicies (2,300,000). In these expressions again sestertium was taken to be a neuter substantive, and described as such, but in the singular number only, e.g. (nom.) sestertium quadragies relinquitur (4,000,000); (acc.) sestertium quadragies accepi; (abl.) sestertio decies fundum emi. In sestertio vicies egere (*to be poor in the possession of 2,000,000 sesterces*). Occasionally, when the context is clear, the adverb alone is put, and sestertium omitted. Sometimes other parts of the full

<sup>1</sup> But intrinsically worth from 1·97 to 0·93 silv. gr.

expression are omitted, e.g. *decies centena millia*, *decies centena* (cf. § v. 2.) As an instance of a composite expression may serve, *Accepi vices ducenta, triginta quinque milla, quadringentos decem et septem nummos* (C. *Verr.* Lib. I. 14), 2,235,417 sesterces<sup>1</sup>.

The sign for a denarius was X, for a quinarius V, for an as I, for a dupondius II, for a sestertius IIS (for duo + semis). Sometimes a line is drawn through the middle of these signs, and hence printers have substituted for IIS HS. Hence IIS decem = 10 sesterces; IIS decem millia = 10,000 sesterces; IIS decies = 10,00,000. If the numbers were not written in full but denoted by letters an ambiguity might arise, which was however obviated by adding (see § ii.) a top line for thousands IIS; and top and side lines for hundred-thousands when the sum was equal to a million or more<sup>2</sup>; e.g. *Plin.* 33. 3, 17, §§ 55, 56 (ed. Detlefsen). *Auri in aerario populi Romani fuere Sex Julio L. Aurelio cos. septem annis ante bellum Punicum tertium, pondo XVII.CCCCX., argenti XXII.LXX. et in numerato LXI.XXXV.CCCC.; Sexto Julio L. Marcio cos. hoc est, belli socialis initio, auri [XVI].XX.DCCCXXXI.: i.e. There was in the Roman treasury in the year 157 B.C., in weight 17,410 (pounds) of gold, 22,070 (pounds) of silver, and in count (i.e. in coin) 6,135,400 sesterces; in the year 91 B.C. 1,620,831 (pounds?) of gold.*

The as<sup>3</sup> consisted originally of 12 unciae, and there were distinct names and signs for each multiple of the uncia and for some fractions of it.

| unciae. |  | as.             | sign. |
|---------|--|-----------------|-------|
| 12      | assis or as, a pound                             | I               | I     |
| 11      | deunx (de-uncia), an ounce-off                   | $\frac{11}{12}$ | S — — |
| 10      | dextans (desextans), a sixth-off                 | $\frac{10}{12}$ | S — — |
| 9       | dodrans (dequadrans), a fourth-off               | $\frac{9}{12}$  | S — — |
| 8       | bessis or bes (dvi-assis), a two-as <sup>4</sup> | $\frac{8}{12}$  | S —   |
| 7       | septunx (septem unciae), a seven-ounce           | $\frac{7}{12}$  | S —   |
| 6       | semisiss or semis (semi-assis), a half-as        | $\frac{6}{12}$  | S     |
| 5       | quincunx (quinque unciae), a five-ounce          | $\frac{5}{12}$  | — — — |
|         |  | or              | — — — |
| 4       | triens (tri-), a third                           | $\frac{4}{12}$  | — —   |
| 3       | quadrans or teruncius (quattvor-), a fourth      | $\frac{3}{12}$  | — —   |

<sup>1</sup> Madvig, *Lat. Gr.* Append. II.

<sup>2</sup> Marquardt, *Rom. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 32.

<sup>3</sup> See Volusius Maccianus in *Metrol. Script.* II. p. 61 sqq.; Hultsch's *Preface* to same, pp. xxv. to xxviii.; *Prolegom.* pp. 17—22; Marquardt, *Rom. Alt.* III. 2, pp. 41—44, V. I, p. 102.

<sup>4</sup> This term must either have been formed when the as was equal to 4 unciae; or be short for two-thirds of an as (cf. § vi. 2).



|   | as.            | sign.  |
|---|----------------|--------|
| sexans (sexto-), a sixth                                      | $\frac{1}{6}$  | —      |
| $1\frac{1}{2}$ sescuncia (sesqui-uncia), one and a half ounce | $\frac{1}{8}$  | — Σ    |
| 1 uncia, an ounce   | $\frac{1}{16}$ | —      |
| 1 semuncia, a half-ounce                                      | $\frac{1}{32}$ | Σ or ε |
| 1 sicilicus, a Sicilian farthing                              | $\frac{1}{64}$ | ⊃      |
| $\frac{1}{6}$ sextula, a little sixth                         | $\frac{1}{72}$ | ~ or \ |

Sometimes instead of a simple line (—) to denote an uncia, a waving line ~, or a curved line ⊃, or a dot . or o are found in inscriptions. So ≈ ≈ is found for a quadrans (= 3 unciaē); S ∴ for dodrans (=  $\frac{1}{2}$  + 3 unciaē, i.e. 9 unciaē); &c.

Of the above the sicilicus was not used till imperial times. The scriptulum or scripulum (γραμμα) was also used for  $\frac{1}{24}$  of the uncia, =  $\frac{1}{48}$  as. The fraction  $\frac{1}{36}$  as was denoted by binæ sextulæ, or duella;  $\frac{1}{144}$  as by dimidia sextula, or duo scripula.

The above-named parts of the as were used (as has been said) as mere duodecimal fractions, applicable without any specific concrete meaning to any unit, e.g. an inheritance, money, land-measure, time, &c. Cf. Cic. *Cæcin.* 6. § 17; *Dig.* XXVIII. 5, l. 48 (47); *Colum.* v. 1; *Plin. H. N.* II. § 58; XVIII. §§ 324, 325. See below, p. 449.

Though this system had its origin at the time when money was copper, taken by weight, it survived several changes in the monetary system. It has been mentioned that when silver money was first coined the denarius was the unit, and equal to 10 asses; the sestertius to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  asses. Each of these asses was called libella. The half of a libella was called sembella (Varr.) or singula (Mæc.); the half of the sembella or quarter of the libella was called teruncius. Presently the denarius was made equivalent to 16 asses, and the sestertius to 4 asses.

Now in money accounts the denarius (of 16 asses) was sometimes taken as the unit; at other times the sestertius (of 4 asses). The "odd pence" (æs excurrentes) required to be noted in each case. The as and each number of asses up to the denarius, the half-as and each number of half asses up to the sestertius, required a sign. For the 'odd pence,' when the denarius was the unit, the old duodecimal system was applied, and the sixteenths were expressed by twelfths, and combinations of twelfths, half-twelfths, and quarter-twelfths. For the 'odd pence,' when the sestertius was the unit, the old decimal system (which was now no longer required for the denarius) was applied, and the asses and half-asses up to the sestertius were expressed by tenths (libellæ), half-tenths, and quarter-tenths.

The following were the modes of expressions used in each case.





'ODD PENCE,' when the *denarius* was the unit. N.B. The crossed X (for *denarius*) ought to be prefixed to all the signs. In this duodecimal system the half denoted by S contains 6 parts; but  $\frac{6}{12} = \frac{1}{2}$ .

|    | denarii.                        | sign.                              | name of sign.                               | explanation of name.                      |
|----|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|
| 16 | <i>denarius</i>                 | I                                  | X   |   |
| 15 | <i>quindeciære</i> <sup>1</sup> | $\frac{1}{2} \text{ } \frac{5}{6}$ | S --- ) <i>deunx sicilicus</i>              | $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{5}{6}$               |
| 14 | <i>quattuordecicære</i>         | $\frac{2}{3}$                      | S --- Σ <i>dextans semuncia</i>             | $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| 13 | <i>tredecicære</i>              | $\frac{1}{3} \text{ } \frac{1}{6}$ | S --- Σ ) <i>dodrans semuncia sicilicus</i> | $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$ |
| 12 | <i>duodecicære</i>              | $\frac{1}{2}$                      | S --- <i>dodrans</i>                        | $\frac{1}{2}$                             |
| 11 | <i>undecicære</i>               | $\frac{1}{6}$                      | S --- ) <i>bes sicilicus</i>                | $\frac{1}{6}$                             |
| 10 | <i>decus (decussis)</i>         | $\frac{1}{6}$                      | S --- Σ <i>septunx semuncia</i>             | $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{5}{6}$               |
| 9  | <i>nonus (nonussis)</i>         | $\frac{1}{6}$                      | S Σ ) <i>semis semuncia sicilicus</i>       | $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$ |
| 8  | <i>octus (octussis)</i>         | $\frac{2}{3}$                      | S <i>semis</i>                              | $\frac{2}{3}$                             |
| 7  | <i>septus (septussis)</i>       | $\frac{1}{3}$                      | --- --- ) <i>quincunx sicilicus</i>         | $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| 6  | <i>sexis</i>                    | $\frac{1}{6}$                      | --- Σ <i>triens semuncia</i>                | $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| 5  | <i>quinqves (quinquessis?)</i>  | $\frac{5}{6}$                      | --- Σ ) <i>quadrans semuncia sicilicus</i>  | $\frac{5}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| 4  | <i>quatturossis</i>             | $\frac{4}{6}$                      | --- <i>quadrans</i>                         | $\frac{4}{6}$                             |
| 3  | <i>tressis</i>                  | $\frac{3}{6}$                      | --- ) <i>sextans sicilicus</i>              | $\frac{3}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| 2  | <i>dupundius</i>                | $\frac{2}{6}$                      | Σ --- <i>sescuncia</i>                      | $\frac{2}{6}$                             |
| 1  | <i>as (assis)</i>               | $\frac{1}{6}$                      | Σ ) <i>semuncia sicilicus</i>               | $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$               |

'(ODD PENCE,' when the *sestertius* was the unit. In this *decimal* system the half denoted by S contains 5 parts.

| asses.          | sestertii.             | sign.         | name of sign. | explanation of name.                      |
|-----------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 4               | <i>sestertius</i>      | I             | IIIS          |   |
| 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ | <i>tressis semis</i>   | $\frac{2}{3}$ | S --- Σ T     | $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$ |
| 3               | <i>tressis</i>         | $\frac{1}{3}$ | S --- Σ       | $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ | <i>dupundius semis</i> | $\frac{1}{2}$ | S --- T       | $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| 2               | <i>dupundius</i>       | $\frac{1}{3}$ | S             | $\frac{1}{3}$                             |
| 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ | <i>as semis</i>        | $\frac{1}{2}$ | --- Σ T       | $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$ |
| 1               | <i>as</i>              | $\frac{1}{3}$ | --- Σ         | $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6}$               |
| $\frac{1}{2}$   | <i>semis</i>           | $\frac{1}{6}$ | --- T         | $\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$               |

<sup>1</sup> i. e. *quindecim ære, fifteen in copper*. Comp. the use of *pondo*.



## ix. Expression of Interest of Money.

Interest was denoted at first by the proportionate part of the capital, and the parts of the as were made use of for this purpose. Thus the decemviral legislation fixed legal interest at  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the capital, *fenus unciarium*. This is equivalent to  $8\frac{1}{3}$  per cent., and if Niebuhr's views be right, that this originally related to the old year of ten months, it would be equivalent to 10 per cent. for a year of twelve months. In 347 B.C. the rate was reduced to *semunciarium fenus*, i. e.  $\frac{1}{24}$  of the capital, i. e. 5 per cent. for the year of twelve months.

In and after Sulla's time, the more common Greek method of reckoning interest *by the month* came in, and the legal rate was  $\frac{1}{100}$  of the capital per month, called *centesima* (*sc. pars sortis*), i. e. 12 per cent. for a year. Lower rates of interest were denoted by the fractional parts of the as (the *centesima* being taken as the as), higher rates by distributives (or a combination of distributives and fractions). The following expressions are found either in the *Corpus Juris* or Cicero<sup>1</sup>. Interest is expressed by the plural *usurae*, in apposition to the parts of the as:

|   |   |             |
|---|---|-------------|
| <i>usurae unciæ</i> . . . i. e. $\frac{1}{12}$ of the <i>centesima</i> .              | = | 1 per cent. |
| <i>usurae quadrantes</i> . . . $\frac{1}{4}$ . . . . .                                | = | 3 . . .     |
| <i>usurae trilentos</i> or <i>tertia centesimæ pars</i> . . . $\frac{1}{3}$ . . . . . | = | 4 . . .     |
| <i>usurae quincunces</i> . . . $\frac{1}{5}$ . . . . .                                | = | 5 . . .     |
| <i>usurae semisses</i> or <i>dimidia centesimæ</i> . . . $\frac{1}{2}$ . . . . .      | = | 6 . . .     |
| <i>usurae besses</i> or <i>hescentesimæ</i> . . . $\frac{2}{3}$ . . . . .             | = | 8 . . .     |
| <i>usurae deunces</i> . . . $\frac{1}{12}$ . . . . .                                  | = | 11 . . .    |
| <i>usurae centesimæ</i> . . . . .   | = | 12 . . .    |
| <i>binæ centesimæ</i> . . . . .   | = | 24 . . .    |
| <i>ternæ centesimæ</i> . . . . .  | = | 36 . . .    |
| <i>quaternæ centesimæ</i> . . . . .   | = | 48 . . .    |
| <i>quinæ</i> ( <i>centesimæ</i> ) . . . . .   | = | 60 . . .    |

But the singular is sometimes found, e.g. *fenus ex triente factum erat bessibus* (C. *Att.* IV. 15). Interest rose from  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$ , i. e. per month, = 4 per cent. to 8 per cent. per year.

<sup>1</sup> Marquardt, *Röm. Alterth.* Th. III. Abth. 2, p. 50.



## x. Measures of Weight<sup>1</sup>.

The *as* and its divisions and multiples have been already given, § viii.

The Greek system also was used in the imperial times, the unit being a *denarius*, called from the Greek *drachma*, of which the *libra* (= *as*) contained until Nero's time 84 (so in Celsus and Pliny), afterwards 96. This latter *drachma* was divided into three *scriptula*, the *scriptulum* = two *oboli*, the *obolus* = three *siliquæ*.

If the *libra* be taken as equal to 5053·2 Engl. grains (so Böckh, Mommsen, Hultsch), it will be about  $\frac{7}{8}$  pound Troy (5760 grains). Hence the *denarius* or *drachma* (before Nero's time) was = 60·16 grains, i.e. nearly an Engl. drachm (60 grains). After Nero's time the *drachma* was = 52·6 grains and the *siliqua* 2·9 grains.

## xi. Measures of length.

The unit of one system was a *finger-breadth*, *digitus*; four finger-breadths made a *palm*, *palmus*; and four palms, a *foot*, *pes*; a *foot* and a *palm* was *palmipes*; a foot and a half (*sesquipies*) was a *forearm*, *cubitus*. The *ulna* was taken as a third of a man's height, perhaps the length of the whole arm.

But the foot was also divided into twelve parts, and for these the names of the fractions of an *as* were used. *Two feet* was similarly called *dupondius*;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet was *pes sestertius*.

In land-surveying, the *rod*, *pertica*, contained ten feet, hence called *decempeda*. The *actus* (i.e. the furrow made at one drawing (driving) of the plough oxen) measured 12 rods.

The unit of distance was not the single step (*gradus*,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet) but the *passus*, 5 feet, i.e. the distance from the point where the same foot is taken up to the point where it is put down. A *thousand* paces, *mille passus*, gives the origin of a *mile*. The Greek *stadium* was also used and taken at  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a mile (i.e. our furlong).

The *pes* = 11·6 Eng. inches or ·97 Eng. foot; *mille passus* = 4850 Eng. feet or ·919 Eng. mile. The *pertica* = 9 feet 8·5 inches.

<sup>1</sup> In §§ x.—xiii. I have chiefly followed Hultsch's *Griech. u. Röm. Metrologie* (1862). See also his *Metrologici Scriptores*, Vol. II. The English equivalents are usually from the tables appended to Smith's *Dict. Antiq.*



## xii. Measures of Surface.

The *pes quadratus* (*square foot*), as contrasted with the *pes porrectus* (*foot in length*), was the unit. But in land-measurement a higher unit was taken, the *scripulum* (Varro), *decempada quadrata* (Pallad.), i.e. the *square rod*.

The *actus quadratus*, often simply *actus*, was a plot of land 120 feet square, i.e. it contained 144 square rods (*perticæ*); the *jugerum* was a double *actus*; i.e. a plot 240 feet long by 120 feet broad; a double *jugerum* formed an *heredium*; 100 *heredia* formed a *centuria*; 4 *centuriæ* formed a *saltus* (Varr. R. R. 110).

The fractions of the *jugerum* were denoted by the parts of an *as*, the *sicilleus* also being used for  $\frac{1}{16}$ ; the *sextula* for  $\frac{1}{24}$ ; the *scripulum* for ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of the *sextula*, i.e. for)  $\frac{1}{96}$  of the *jugerum*.

The *pes quadratus* = .94 Engl. sq. foot: the *actus quadratus* = 1 rood 9 perches 231 sq. feet: the *jugerum* = 2 roods 19 perches 189.9 square feet, i.e. almost  $\frac{2}{3}$  of an acre; an *heredium* was nearly an acre and a quarter.

## xiii. Measures of Capacity.

The unit of *liquid* measure was the *quadrantal*, which was defined as *vas pedis quadrati*, i.e. as containing a *square foot* of wine. The name in and after Cicero's time was superseded by that of *amphora* (*ἀμφορεύς*). The *amphora* contained two *urnæ*, the *urna* four *congi*; the *congius* six *sextarii*; the *sextarius* two *hemina*; the *hemina* two *quartarii*; the *quartarius* two *acetabula*. A *culeus* contained 20 *amphoræ*.

The duodecimal system was applied to the *sextarius*, a twelfth of which was a *cyathus* = *uncia*. The *triens* = 4 *cyathi*, *quadrans* = 3 *cyathi*, *sextans* = 2 *cyathi*, &c., are spoken of. (See also Mart. 11, 36; 12, 28.)

The unit of *dry* measure was the *modius*, which contained two *semodii* or 16 *sextarii*. The divisions of the *sextarius* (*hemina*, &c.) were the same as of liquid measure. 6 *modii* were equal to 1 *medimnus* (a Greek measure).

The *sextarius* was = .96 pint Engl. Hence the *amphora* was about = 5 gall. 6 pints Engl.; the *modius* = 1 gall. 7.36 pints Engl.



xiv. Division of Time.

The Romans divided time into years, months, days, and hours. A civil day, as recognised in law, was from midnight to midnight; a natural day, from sunrise to sunset. The duodecimal system was applied here also, the natural day being divided into twelfths, called *horæ*, which were therefore of different absolute lengths according to the time of year. From Dec. 23rd, when the day at Rome was, according to modern reckoning, 8 hrs. 54 m. long, and the Roman hour was  $44\frac{1}{2}$  m., the length increased up to 25 June, when the day was 15 hrs. 6 m., and the Roman hour  $75\frac{1}{2}$  m. At the equinoxes, 23 March, 25 Sept., the Roman hour was of the same length as our own. The civil day is sometimes spoken of as divided into twenty-four hours.

The night was for military purposes divided into four *atches* (*vigilla prima*, &c.) of equal length. And a similar division of the day into four parts is also implied by Varro's account of the prætor's marshal crying the 3rd hour, noon, and the 9th hour. Various loose names for different parts of the day and night came into vogue, and are arranged by Censorinus (c. 24) in the following order, starting from midnight:

1. De media nocte; 2. gallicinium; 3. conticinium, *general silence*; 4. ante lucem; 5. diluculum; 6. mane; 7. ad meridiem; 8. merities; 9. de meridie; 10. suprema; 11. vespera; 12. crepusculum; 13. luminibus accensis, or, anciently, *prima face*; 14. concubium; 15. intempesta nox; 16. ad mediam noctem; 17. media nox.

xv. Expression of the Date.

(Partly from Madvig. *Suppl. to Gram.*)

The division of time into weeks of seven days with distinct names was not used by the ancient Romans (before the introduction of Christianity). The months were distinguished by the names adopted by us from the Romans, excepting that, before the time of the Emperor Augustus, Julius and Augustus had the names of Quinctilis and Sextilis (i.e. *fifth* and *sixth* month, March being the first). The days of the month were computed from three leading days in each, which were called respectively *Calendæ* (Kal.), *Nonæ* (Non.), and *Idus* (Id.); to these the name of the month was appended as an adjective. The *Calendæ* was the first day of every



month; the Nonæ and Idus the fifth and thirteenth, except in the months of March, May, July, and October, in which they were the seventh and fifteenth respectively. From these days they counted backwards, the days between the 1st and the Nones being reckoned as so many days before the Nones; the days between the Nones and Ides as so many days before the Ides; and the remaining days of the month as so many days before the Kalends of the *next* month. The day immediately preceding any of these reckoning points was called *pridie Nonas*, &c.; the day next but one before was the *third* day before (in consequence of the Nones, &c. being themselves included in the reckoning), and so on.

There are two abbreviated modes of denoting the date; e.g. the 27th of March might be marked as *vi Kal. Apr.*, or *a. d. vi Kal. Apr.* The first is for *sexto* (*die ante*) *Kalendas Apriles*; the second for *ante diem sextum Kalendas Apriles*. The latter expression appears to have originally signified *before* (*on the sixth day*) *the Kalends of April*; the exact day being thrown in parenthetically, and attracted from the ablative into the accusative case in consequence of following *ante*. Similarly we find the date sometimes denoted by the number of days preceding a festival; as, *a. d. v Terminalla*, i.e. 19th Feb. (the festival of the god of boundaries being on the 23rd Feb.). This expression was considered as one word, before which *in* or *ex* may stand; as, *Ex ante diem illi Nonas Junias usque ad pridie Kalendas Septembres*, *from the 3rd June to the 31st August*; *differre aliquid in ante diem xv Kalendas Novembres*, *to put off something to the 18th October*.

The readiest way of reckoning the day is, (1) if the date lie between the Kalends and Nones, or between the Nones and Ides, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the day on which the Nones or Ides fall, and add *one* (for the inclusive reckoning): (2) if the date lie between the Ides and the Kalends, to subtract the number of the day mentioned from the number of the days in the month, and add *two* (i.e. one for the inclusive reckoning, and *one* because the Kalends are not the last of the month in which the date lies, but the first of the following month).

In leap year the intercalated day was counted between *a. d. vi Kal. Mart.* and *a. d. vii Kal. Mart.* and denominated *a. d. bissextum Kal. Mart.*, so that *a. d. vii Kal. Mart.* answers as in the ordinary February to Feb. 23, and *a. d. viii Kal. Mart.* to Feb. 22nd, &c. (Hence the name of leap year, *annus bissextilis*.)

Before the reformation of the Calendar by Julius Cæsar, B.C. 45, the number of days in the months were in March, May, July and October, 31; in February 28; in all the rest 29. Hence, as



these four months were two days longer, the Nones and Ides were two days later. This should be remembered in reading Cicero's letters, many of which were written before 45 B.C. After that year the number of days in each month was the same as it is with us to this day.

The following examples suppose the date to be *subsequent to* B.C. 45. The usual abbreviated form is given. [It must be remembered that *Kalendæ*, *Nonæ*, and *Idus* are feminine, and the months *adjectives*; that the date ('*on the first*,' &c.) is in the ablative (*Kalendis*, *Nonis*, *Idibus*); and that a. d. vi Non. Mart. &c. is for *ante diem sextum Nonas Martias*.]

| Day of<br>English<br>month. | January<br>(So also Aug.<br>Dec.). | April<br>(So also Jun., Sept.,<br>Nov.). | March<br>(So also May, Jul.<br>Oct.). |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1                           | Kal. Jan.                          | Kal. Apr.                                | Kal. Mart.                            |
| 2                           | a. d. iv Non. Jan.                 | a. d. iv Non. Apr.                       | a. d. vi Non. Mart.                   |
| 4                           | Prid. Non. Jan.                    | Prid. Non. Apr.                          | a. d. iv Non. Mart.                   |
| 5                           | Non. Jan.                          | Non. Apr.                                | a. d. iii Non. Mart.                  |
| 6                           | a. d. viii Id. Jan.                | a. d. viii Id. Apr.                      | Prid. Non. Mart.                      |
| 7                           | a. d. vii Id. Jan.                 | a. d. vii Id. Apr.                       | Non. Mart.                            |
| 8                           | a. d. vi Id. Jan.                  | a. d. vi Id. Apr.                        | a. d. viii Id. Mart.                  |
| 12                          | Prid. Id. Jan.                     | Prid. Id. Apr.                           | a. d. iv Id. Mart.                    |
| 13                          | Id. Jan.                           | Id. Apr.                                 | a. d. iii Id. Mart.                   |
| 14                          | a. d. xix Kal. Feb.                | a. d. xviii Kal. Mai.                    | Prid. Id. Mart.                       |
| 15                          | a. d. xviii Kal. Feb.              | a. d. xvii Kal. Mai.                     | Id. Mart.                             |
| 16                          | a. d. xvi Kal. Feb.                | a. d. xvi Kal. Mai.                      | a. d. xvii Kal. Apr.                  |
| 30                          | a. d. iii Kal. Feb.                | Prid. Kal. Mai.                          | a. d. iii Kal. Apr.                   |
| 31                          | Prid. Kal. Feb.                    |  | Prid. Kal. Apr.                       |

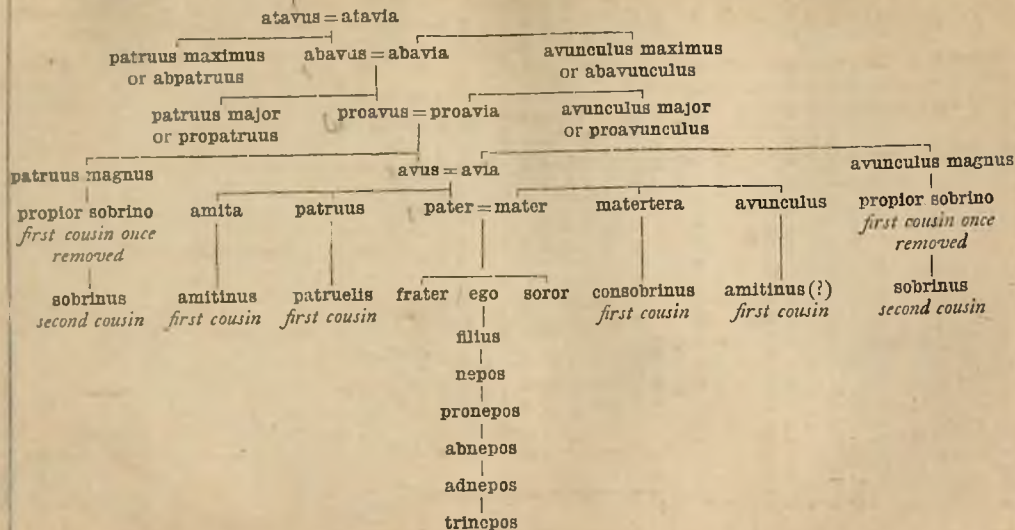


## APPENDIX E.

NAMES OF RELATIONS BY BLOOD AND MARRIAGE.

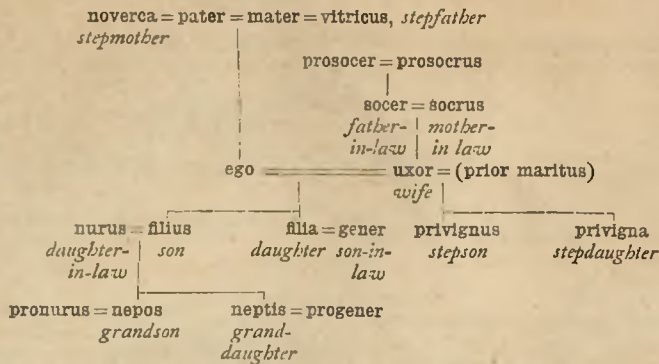
N.B. = denotes marriage.  
 | denotes descent.  
 — is put between brothers and sisters.

i. By blood.      tritavus = tritavia





By marriage.



iii. All the names in the above tables denote their relation to *me*. Their relation to others would of course be denoted analogously.

In Table i. are omitted, for clearness' sake, (a) all ascendants of the mother, the names being the same as for the ascendants of the father; (b) all female relatives, except mother, grandmothers on father's side, sister, and aunts; the names of others can be easily supplied by analogy; e.g. amita magna; amita major or proamita; propior sobrinā; sobrina; amitina; filia; neptis; proneptis; &c.

amitinus, consobrinus, patruellis are properly adjectives, and frater (or soror) is often used with them. Consobrinus, properly *sister's children*, became the ordinary term for any *first cousin*.

In Table ii. the descendants of a filia would be described by the same names as those of a filius; and prosocer, prosocrus would apply to the father and mother of a socrus as well as a socer.

levir (174, 4) is a husband's brother; glos (comp. γλως), a husband's sister.

agnatus is a relative through males; consequently it includes a soror, filia, amita, &c., but not any of their descendants. Cognatus is any relative by blood; affinis a relative by marriage.



## APPENDIX F.

CSL

### TABULAR ARRANGEMENT OF CERTAIN PRONOUNS.

#### i. Correlative (pronominal) adjectives.

| <i>Demonstr.</i>  | <i>Rel. and Interrog.</i>   | <i>Indef. Rel.</i>  | <i>Indef.</i>  |
|---|---|---|--|
| <i>is, that.</i>  | <i>qui, which.</i>  | <i>quisquis, }<br/>quicunque } whosoever.</i>                                     | <i>aliquis, some.<br/>quis, any.</i>   |
|   | <i>uter, which of two.</i>  | <i>alteruter, one or other of two.<br/>uterquisque, whichever of the<br/>two.</i> | <i>quilibet, }<br/>quivis } any you please.<br/>utervis, }<br/>(uterlibet } whichever (of<br/>two) you please.</i> |
| <i>talis, such.</i>   | <i>quālis } of which quality, as,<br/>          } of what quality?</i>          | <i>quālescunque, of what<br/>quality soever.</i>                                  | <i>quāleslibet, of any quality<br/>you please.</i>   |
| <i>tantus, so great.</i>  | <i>quantus } as great,<br/>          } how great?</i>                           | <i>quantuscunque, how great<br/>soever.</i>                                       | <i>aliquantus, of some consi-<br/>derable size.<br/>quantuslibet, } of any size<br/>quantusvis } you please.</i>   |
| <i>tantūlus, so small.</i>  | <i>quantūlus, as small.</i>   | <i>quantūluscunque, how<br/>small soever.</i>                                     | <i>aliquantūlum, a little<br/>(subst.).</i>  |
| <i>tot (indecl.), so many.<br/>tōtīdem (indecl.), just so<br/>many.</i> | <i>quōt (indecl.) } as many,<br/>                  } how many?</i>              | <i>quotcunque, } how many<br/>quotquot(indecl.) } soever.</i>                     | <i>aliquot (indecl.), some.</i>  |
| <i>tōtus (rare), such in nu-<br/>merical order.</i>                     | <i>quōtus } what in numerical order?<br/>          } which, &amp;c. (rare).</i> |   |  |

Quālescunque and quantuscunque are also used as simply indefinite (non-relative) pronouns; aliquantus is commonly only used in the neuter (aliquantum, aliquanto), and then as *substantive* or *adverb*.





## ii. Correlative (pronominal) adverbs.

tam, so.

tōties, so often.

ita, }  
sic } thus, so.

quam, how? as.

quōties { how often?  
          { as often.

ut, how, as.

quamquam, }  
quamcunque } however.  
quotiescunque, however  
often.

utcunque, however.

quamvis, } however much  
quamlibet } you please.  
quotieslibet, however often  
you please.

aliquōties, sometimes.

iii. The following are the chief (pronominal) adverbs of place.  
(Fuller lists will be found in Book II. Chap. xv.)

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Quō { (=om, accus.?)<br>{ whither?                 | unde {<br>{ whence?                          | ibi or i. dat. or loc.<br>{ where?             | ā, abl. fem.<br>{ by what way?                 |
| hūc, hither.                                       | undē {<br>{ whence.                          | ibī {<br>{ where.                              | Quā {<br>{ by which way.                       |
| eō, thither.                                       | hinc, hence.                                 | hīc, here.                                     | hāc, by this way.                              |
| isto, istūc, to your place.                        | indē, thence.                                | ibī, there.                                    | eā, by that way.                               |
|  | istim, istinc, from your place.              | istic, there (where you are).                  | istāc, by your way.                            |
| illo, illūc, to that place.                        | illim, illinc, from that place.              | illīc, there (where he is).                    | illāc, by that way (near him).                 |
| eōdem, to the same place.                          | indidem, from the same place.                | ibīdem, in the same place.                     | eādem, by the same way.                        |
| utrōque, to both places.                           | utrinque, from both sides.                   | utrōbique, in both places.                     |  |
|  | undique, from all sides.                     | ūbique, everywhere.                            |  |
| āliquō, to some place or other.                    | ālicunde, from some place or other.          | ālicubi, somewhere or other.                   | āliquā, by some way.                           |
| quōvis, }<br>quōlibet } to any place you please.   | undēvis, }<br>undēlibet } whence you please. | ūbivīs, }<br>ūbīlibet } where you please.      | quāvis, }<br>quālibet } by any way you please. |
| utroque, whithersoever (of two places) you choose. |  | utrūbī, on which side? (of two sides).         |  |
| quōquam, anywhere (in negative, &c. sentences).    |  | usquam, anywhere (in negative, &c. sentences). |  |



## Tabular Arrangement of Certain Pronouns (*Continued*).

quō, if anywhere.  
nequē, lest anywhere.  
aliō, to another place.  
quōcunque, } anywhere so-  
quōquē } ever.

sicunde, if from any place.    sicubi, if anywhere.  
necunde, lest from anywhere.    necubi, lest anywhere.  
aliunde, from another place.    ubi, elsewhere.  
undecunque, whencesoever.    ubicunque, wheresoever.  
nusquam, nowhere.

siquē, if by any way.  
nequā, lest by any way.  
aliā, by another way.  
quācunque, } by whatsoever  
quāquā } way.  
usquequaque, everywhere.  
quānam, where?

quonam, whither?  
adeo, so far.  
quorsum (i. e. } whitherwards?  
quōversum) } whitherwards.

iv. The following are the chief (pronominal) adverbs of time.

Quando { when?  
          } when.  
quom, when.  
nunc, now.  
tunc, } then.  
tum {  
antehāc, before this.  
posthāc, after this.  
nondum, not yet.  
aliās, at another time.  
intērim, {  
intēreā } meanwhile.  
quondam, } formerly, or hereafter (olim is from  
olim } illud (= ille) and so means at that time).

quamdiū { how long?  
          } as long as.  
aliquamdiū, for some length  
of time.  
quousque, till when?  
adhuc, hitherto (i.e. up to  
the time now present).

quōtīes { how often?  
          } as often as.  
tōtīes, so often.  
aliquōtīes, several times.  
identidem, repeatedly.  
nonnunquam, }  
aliquando, } sometimes (i.e. not unfrequently).  
quandōque }  
interdum, sometimes (i.e. occasionally).  
subinde, one after the other.  
unquam, ever (after negatives, &c.).  
usque, ever (of progressive continuance).



## APPENDIX G.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

For abbreviations in Inscriptions see Hübner's Index to *Corp. Inscr. Rom.* i. pp. 610—613 *et passim*, also *supra* App. B. For others, esp. *legal* abbreviations, see Keil's *Gram. Lat.* iv. p. 276 sqq.; and Lachmann's *Gaius*, p. 432 sqq.

For abbreviations of *money*, see App. D. viii., of *date*, App. D. xv.

(1) *First Names (Prænomina).*

|      |          |            |           |
|------|----------|------------|-----------|
| A.   | Aulus.   | Mam.       | Mamercus. |
| App. | Appius.  | N. or Num. | Numerius. |
| C.   | Gaius.   | P.         | Publius.  |
| Cn.  | Gnaeus.  | Q.         | Quintus.  |
| D.   | Decimus. | S. or Sex. | Sextus.   |
| K.   | Kæso.    | Ser.       | Servius.  |
| L.   | Lucius.  | S. or Sp.  | Spurius.  |
| M.   | Marcus.  | T.         | Titus.    |
| W.   | Manius.  | Ti.        | Tiberius. |

Women's names are expressed by inverted characters; as, O for Gala.

(2) *Titles of Persons, &c.*

|                   |                    |            |                |                   |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|----------------|-------------------|
| CES. or CENS.     | Censor             | or Cen-    | PROC. or PRO.  | } Proconsul.      |
|                   | sores.             |            | Cos.           |                   |
| COS. <sup>1</sup> | Consul             | or Consul- | PRO. PR.       | Proprætor.        |
|                   | les.               |            | PROQ.          | Proqvæstor.       |
| D.                | Divus.             |            | P. R.          | Populus Romanus.  |
| DES.              | Designatus.        |            | Q.             | Qvæstor.          |
| F.                | Filius.            |            | QUIR.          | Qviritēs.         |
| IMP.              | Imperator.         |            | RESP.          | Respublica.       |
| LEG.              | Legatus.           |            | R. P. P. R. Q. | Respublica Populi |
| L. or LIB.        | Libertus, Liberta. |            |                | Romani Qviritium. |
| MAG.              | Magister.          |            | S.             | Servus.           |
| N.                | Nepos.             |            | S. P. Q. R.    | Senatus Populus-  |
| P. C.             | Patres Conscripti. |            |                | que Romanus.      |
| P. M.             | Pontifex Maximus.  |            | S. P. P. Q. R. | Senatus Populus   |
| PR.               | Prætor, or Præ-    |            |                | Plebesque Ro-     |
|                   | tores.             |            |                | mana.             |

<sup>1</sup> Not until 3rd cent. p. Chr. was cons. used; in Diocletian's time began the custom of doubling the s (e.g. cons.) to denote the plural (Mommsen, *Liv. Cod. Ver.* p. 189).



## APPENDIX G.

CSL

|          |                   |              |                      |
|----------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| TR. MIL. | Tribunus Militum. | X. VIR. STL. | Decemvir(um)*stil-   |
| TR. PL.  | Tribunus Plebis.  | JUDIK.       | tibus (i.e. litibus) |
| TR. POT. | Tribunicia Potes- |              | judicandis.          |
|          | tate.             | XV. V. S. F. | Quindecimv(irum),    |
| X. V.    | Decemv(irum)*.    |              | sacris faciundis.    |

The name of the tribe to which a person belonged is sometimes added to the name in an abbreviated form; thus, Pup. for Pupinā; Qvl. or Qvir. for Qvirinā. See § 1113, and Cælius' letter in Cic. *Epist. ad Fam.* VIII. 8, § 5.

\* Descriptive Genitive: "of", i.e. "one of, the ten commissioners."

### (3) *Sepulchral.*

|          |                     |          |                   |
|----------|---------------------|----------|-------------------|
| D. M. S. | Dis Manibus sacrum. | H. S. E. | Hic situs est.    |
| D. S. P. | De sua pecunia.     | O B.     | Obiit.            |
| F. C.    | Faciundum curavit.  | P. C.    | Ponendum curavit. |
| H. C. E. | Hic conditus est.   | V.       | Vixit.            |

### (4) *In voting on trials.*

### *In voting on laws.*

|       |             |       |                         |
|-------|-------------|-------|-------------------------|
| A.    | Absolvo.    | A. P. | Antiquam (legem) probo. |
| C.    | Condemno.   | V. R. | Uti rogas.              |
| N. L. | Non liquet. |       |                         |

### (5) *Epistolary.*

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| D.                            | Data (est epistola).                                   |
| S. D.                         | Salutem dicit.   |
| S. P. D.                      | Salutem plurimam dicit.                                |
| S.                            | Salutem (dicit).                                       |
| S. V. B. E. E. V.             | Si vales, bene est: ego valeo.                         |
| S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. E. Q. V. | Si tu exercitusque valetis bene est: ego quoque valeo. |
| S. V. G. V.                   | Si vales gaudeo. Valeo.                                |

### (6) *In decrees of the Senate.*

|                |                          |           |                      |
|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| D. E. P. I. C. | De ea re ita censuerunt. |           |                      |
| I. N.          | Intercessit nemo.        | Scr. arf. | Scribendo adfuerunt. |
| S. C.          | Senatus consultum.       | V. F.     | Verba fecit.         |



## Abbreviations.

45

### (7) Miscellaneous.

|          |                             |                   |                                  |
|----------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. U. C. | Anno urbis conditæ.         | ITER.             | Iterum.                          |
| D. D.    | Dono dedit.                 | L.                | Libertas.                        |
| DD.      | Dederunt.                   | M. P.             | Mille passuum.                   |
| D. D. D. | Dat, dicat, dedicat.        | Q. B. F. F. Q. S. | Quod bonum felix faustumque sit. |
| F. F. F. | Felix, faustum, fortunatum. |                   |                                  |

HS (for IIS, i.e. duo + semis) sestertius (cf. p. 447).

### (8) Modern Latin.

|                   |   |           |   |
|-------------------|---|-----------|---|
| A. C.             | Anno Christi.                           | L. B.     | Lectori Benevolo.   |
| A. D.             | Anno Domini.                            | l. c.     | loco citato.  |
| A. M.             | Anno Mundi.                             | l. l.     | loco laudato.   |
| a. C. n.) ante)   | Christum natum.                         | leg.      | lege, or, legatur.  |
| p. C. n.) post)   |   | L. S.     | Locus Sigilli.  |
| c.                | caput, capitis, &c. ( <i>chapter</i> ). | MS., MSS. | Manuscriptum (or Manuscriptus, sc. liber), Manuscripta, or -ti. |
| cet.              | cetera.                                 |           |   |
| cf.               | confer, or, conferatur.                 | N. B.     | Nota bene.  |
| Cod., Codd.       | Codex, Codices.                         | N. T.     | Novum Testamentum.  |
| coll.             | collato, or, collatis.                  | obs.      | observa, or, observetur.  |
| comp.             | compara, or, comparetur.                | P. S.     | Postscriptum.   |
| del.              | dele, or, deleatur.                     | q. v.     | quem, or quod, vide.  |
| D. O. M.          | Deo optimo maximo.                      | sc.       | scilicet.   |
| ed., edd.         | editio, editiones.                      | sq., sqq. | sequent, sequentibus.   |
| e. g.             | exempli gratiâ.                         | s. v.     | sub voce.   |
| etc. or &c.       | et cetera.                              | vid.      | vide.   |
| h. e.             | hoc est.                                | viz.      | videlicet.  |
| I. C.             | Jesus Christus.                         | v.        | versus, versum, &c.   |
| Ictus.            | Juris consultus.                        | v. c.     | verbi causa.  |
| ibid.             | ibidem.                                 | V. cel.   | Vir celeberrimus.   |
| id.               | idem.                                   | V. cl.    | Vir clarissimus.  |
| i. e.             | id est.                                 | V. T.     | Vetus Testamentum.  |
| i. q.             | id quod.                                |           |   |
| L. or Lib., Libb. | Liber, Libri.                           |           |   |





## APPENDIX H.

## ELEMENTS AND TERMS OF LATIN METRE.

## FEET.

A *foot* consists of two or more adjoining syllables, having defined quantities, and may be contained in one or more words or parts of words. The Latin names of the different feet recognised in statements on metre are, as follows: examples of each are added:

## Disyllabic.

|                    |     |              |                 |      |             |
|--------------------|-----|--------------|-----------------|------|-------------|
| <b>Pyrrhichius</b> | ~ ~ | <i>age</i>   | <b>Spondeus</b> | --   | <i>vici</i> |
| <b>Tröchaeus</b>   | --  | <i>prode</i> | <b>Iambus</b>   | ~ -- | <i>agas</i> |
| or <b>Chöreus</b>  |     |              |                 |      |             |

## Trisyllabic.

|                                 |       |                 |                             |        |               |
|---------------------------------|-------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------|---------------|
| <b>Tribrachys</b>               | ~ ~ ~ | <i>agite</i>    | <b>Mölossus</b>             | ---    | <i>vicini</i> |
| <b>Dactylus</b>                 | -- ~  | <i>prodite</i>  | <b>Anäpaestus</b>           | ~ ~ -- | <i>agitas</i> |
| <b>Crëticus</b>                 | -- ~  | <i>proditos</i> | <b>Bacchiüs<sup>1</sup></b> | ~ --   | <i>amari</i>  |
| or <b>Amphimäcer</b>            |       |                 |                             |        |               |
| <b>Antibacchiüs<sup>1</sup></b> | ---   | <i>vicina</i>   | <b>Amphibrächys</b>         | ~ --   | <i>amare</i>  |
|                                 |       | (nom. or acc.)  |                             |        | (inf.)        |

## Quadrisyllabic.

|                                    |         |                   |                                  |          |                  |
|------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------|------------------|
| <b>Pröcëleusmäticus</b>            | ~ ~ ~ ~ | <i>recipere</i>   | <b>Dispondeüs</b>                | -- --    | <i>insanires</i> |
| <b>Ditröchaeus</b>                 | -- ~ ~  | <i>flagitare</i>  | <b>Dilambus</b>                  | ~ -- ~   | <i>inutiles</i>  |
| or <b>Dichöreus</b>                |         |                   |                                  |          |                  |
| <b>Chöriambus</b>                  | -- ~ ~  | <i>flagitio</i>   | <b>Antispastus</b>               | ~ -- ~ ~ | <i>recepere</i>  |
| <b>Iönicus a majori</b>            | -- ~ ~  | <i>felicia</i>    | <b>Iönicus a minori</b>          | ~ ~ -- ~ | <i>agitasti</i>  |
| <b>Paeon I<sup>mus</sup></b>       | -- ~ ~  | <i>flagitia</i>   | <b>Paeon II<sup>us</sup></b>     | ~ -- ~ ~ | <i>inutile</i>   |
| <b>Paeon III<sup>ius</sup></b>     | ~ ~ ~ ~ | <i>trepidare</i>  | <b>Paeon IV<sup>us</sup></b>     | ~ ~ ~ ~  | <i>memineras</i> |
| <b>Epitritus I<sup>mus</sup></b>   | ~ ~ ~ ~ | <i>reclinatos</i> | <b>Epitritus II<sup>us</sup></b> | -- ~ ~   | <i>insecuti</i>  |
| <b>Epitritus III<sup>ius</sup></b> | -- ~ ~  | <i>dijudicas</i>  | <b>Epitritus IV<sup>us</sup></b> | -- --    | <i>insanire</i>  |

## Pentasyllabic.

|                 |            |                     |
|-----------------|------------|---------------------|
| <b>Dochmius</b> | ~ -- ~ ~ ~ | <i>requisiveras</i> |
|-----------------|------------|---------------------|

## VERSES.

A verse or line is composed of a number of feet in a definite order, and is variously named and described by the number of syllables or of feet or of metres which it contains: e.g. hendeca-

<sup>1</sup> Some writers reverse the application of the terms **Bacchiüs** and **Antibacchiüs**.



syllabus (*eleven-syllabled*), dēcāsyllabus, &c.; senarius (*with six feet*), septenarius, &c.; monōmēter (*with one metre*), dimēter (*two*), pentāmēter (*five*), hexāmēter (*six*), &c.

In dactylic verse one foot makes (for this purpose of description) a metre; in iambic, trochaic, and anapaestic verse two feet make one metre.

A verse containing the stated number of *complete* metres is called *acatalectic*.

If the last metre be short by one syllable, it is called *catalectic*; if short by two syllables, *brachycatalectic*.

If there be one or two syllables after the last complete metre, it is called *hypercatalectic*.

A verse is said to be *pure* when it consists only of one kind of feet (e.g. pure iambic). Most verses are impure; i.e. they contain more than one kind of feet. Some verses admit in certain parts any of several feet, while in other parts one kind only is admissible.

Some kinds of verse are named after their inventor or first user, usually a Greek lyric poet; e.g. Archilochus (cir. 700 B.C.), Alcaeus, Alcman and Sappho (cir. 600 B.C.), Hippōnax (cir. 540 B.C.), Anacreon (cir. 520 B.C.), Pherecrates (cir. 450 B.C.), Asclepiades and Glycon (age unknown).

The main classification of verses is best made by considering whether a verse moves from long syllables to short (*falling rhythm*), or from short to long (*rising rhythm*). Thus verses composed of dactyls and of trochees form one class: those composed of iambs and of anapaests form another class.

Many verses are catalectic, that is to say, the last foot is abridged. If this is the case in iambic or trochaic or anapaestic verse, the last foot is thus represented by one syllable, most frequently a long syllable: in dactylic verse, either by a single syllable (*male ending*) or by a trochee (*female ending*). A certain rest is thus obtained. In verses of more than two metres (i.e. in trimeters, tetrameters, &c.) a similar rest is often sought in the middle of the verse by making a break. And this in two ways:

(1) In the verses which are used continuously to form long poems or long parts of plays, viz. in the dactylic hexameter, in the iambic trimeter and in the trochaic tetrameter, this break is procured by making the end of a disyllabic or polysyllabic word come at the middle of the third or fourth foot or of both feet. This '*cutting*' of the verse is called *caesura*. It is in harmony with the principle which prevails in these verses of avoiding, at least in the first half, frequent coincidences, especially successive coincidences, of words with feet.



(2) In some other verses we find regularly, at the end of the first or second half of the verse, or at the end of both, a long syllable, after which, as after a rest, the rhythm starts afresh. Thus in the falling rhythm a trochee with such a long syllable becomes a cretic, a dactyl becomes a choriamb; and, in the rising rhythm, an iamb becomes a bacchic, an anapaest becomes a rising or lesser ionic (*ionicus a minori*).

A spondee, as being equal in length (§ 275) to either a dactyl or anapaest, belongs to both rhythms, and is freely used in certain parts of the verse, sometimes necessarily, sometimes optionally, in place of trochee, dactyl, iamb or anapaest (cf. Hor. *A. P.* 256 sq.). A tribrach is found, in some verses frequently, taking the place of iamb or trochee, the long syllable being *resolved* (as it is often said) into two short ones.

The last syllable of a verse is in most, but not in all kinds of verses, at option either long or short, whatever the metre may theoretically require. A short vowel is not so frequent a close as is a long vowel or a consonant. Again, generally an hiatus is not noticed between the end of a verse and the beginning of the following verse. Occasionally, however, a short vowel is so elided (§ 290). If, however, the metre runs on continuously, the end of the verse being subject to the same requirements as to quantity and as to the avoidance of hiatus as if there were no division of verses, there is said to be *συνάφια* (*continuity*) in the metre or between the verses. Anapaestic verse in Greek has always this continuity. It is frequent also in Glyconics and Sapphics as used by Catullus, and sometimes in those used by Horace. A word is rarely divided between one line and the next (cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 2. 19; Catull. 61. 82).

The following are the principal kinds of verses which occur in Latin poetry now preserved. Sometimes a poem, or a distinct part of a poem, is composed of a number of verses all of one kind, sometimes of two or more, used alternately or in some regular order.

### FALLING RHYTHMS.

(N.B. The vertical line is used in the metrical scheme to mark the feet or sets of feet; in the lines quoted it is used to mark a caesura or break.)

#### *Dactylic.*

1. Dactylic hexameter catalectic, or Heroic verse, consists of six feet, the first four of which are either dactyls or spondees, the fifth is a dactyl, rarely a spondee, the sixth always a trochee or spondee. If the fifth foot is a spondee, the fourth is a dactyl. There



## Elements and Terms of Latin Metre.

GL  
467

is usually a caesura (either male or female) in the middle of the third foot, sometimes not until the middle of the fourth foot. First used in Latin by Ennius, then by Lucilius, Lucretius, Catullus (62 ; 64) and above all by Vergil, Horace (in Satires and the Epistles), Ovid (in Metamorphoses), and many later writers.

---|---|---|---|---|---

*Eumenides, quibus anguino | redimita capillo  
Frons expirantis | praeportat pectoris iras,  
Huc huc adventate | meas | audite querelas.  
Ipsius ante pedes | fluctus | maris adludebant. (Catull.)*

2. Dactylic tetrameter acatalectic: rare (Pseudo-Sen. *Herc. Oct.* 1958 sq.).

---|---|---|---

*Unde sonus trepidas aures ferit.*

3. Dactylic tetrameter catalectic: similar to the last four feet of the Hexameter: used chiefly with other verses.

---|---|---|---

*Cras ingens iterabimus aequor.  
Plurimus in Junonis honorem. (Hor.)*

4. Dactylic dimeter catalectic (or Adonius, from a poem of Sappho calling on Adonis) consists of a dactyl and a trochee or spondee. Used only with other verses.

---|--- *Terruit urbem. (Hor.)*

### Dactylo-choriambic.

5. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic, or Archilöchius minor, consists of a dactyl and a choriamb. Used only with other verses.

---|--- *Pulvis et umbra sumus. (Hor.)*

6. Dactylic pentameter is composed of two dimeter hypercatalectics, but the first of the two admits a spondee in place of dactyl and a molossus in place of a choriamb. There is always a break after the choriamb (or molossus). Ovid has nearly always a disyllable at the end of the verse. Catullus, Propertius, Martial have occasionally words of three, four, or five syllables. This verse is very frequently used in alternation with the hexameter (Elegiac metre)

---|---|---|---

*Obruet hostiles | ista ruina domos. (Ov.)  
Tunc vero longas | condimus Iliadas. (Propert.)  
Id quod verbosis | dicitur et fatuis. (Catull.)*



*Trochaic.*

7. **Trochaic tetrameter acatalectic** consists of eight trochees, for any of which a spondee may be used, and for all but the last a dactyl or anapaest or tribrach. Only in comic poets; e.g. Plaut. *Menaech.* 588 foll. (Ritschl.)

*Dixi causam: condiciones | tetuli tortas confragasas.*

8. **Trochaic tetrameter catalectic** consists of seven trochees and a half (i.e. six trochees and a cretic). Frequent in comic poets with the same choice of feet for the first six trochees as in the acatalectic. A break at end of 4th foot. See Plaut. *Men.* 606 sqq. 776 sqq. Seneca observes stricter rules, allowing tribrachs in the odd places (except last) and spondees and anapaests in the even places. Dactyls are used also. Seneca's metre appears to have these varieties of feet:

— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —  
— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —  
— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —  
— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —

*Pallidi fauces averni | vosque Taenarei specus*  
*Unda miseris grata Lethes | vosque torpentes lacus*  
*Impium rapite atque mersum | premite perpetuis malis.*  
(Sen. *Phaedr.* 1210 foll.)

9. **Trochaic dimeter catalectic** consists of two trochees and a cretic. Only used in combination with other lines (Hor. II. 18). See also under Glyconic.

— — — — — | — — — — — *Non ebur neque aurcum.* (Hor.)

10. **Ithyphallic**, i.e. **trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic**, consists of three trochees. Only used with other lines.

— — — — — *Bacche, Bacche, Bacche.*

*Dactylo-trochaic.*

N.B. Dactyls followed by trochees (as also anapaests followed by iambs) form what are sometimes called **Logaoedic** (*prose-poetic*) verses.

11. **Archilochian major** consists of four dactyls followed by three trochees. In the first three feet spondees may be used. Only used with other verses (Hor. *Od.* I. 4).

— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —  
— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —

*Nunc decet aut viridi | nitidum caput impedire myrto.*  
*Pallida mors aequo | pulsat pede pauperum tabernas.* (Hor. *Od.* I. 4.)





12. **Alcaic decasyllable** consists of two dactyls (not each contained in a separate word) followed by two trochees. Only used as the fourth line of the Alcaic stanza.

--- | --- | --- |      *Impavidum ferient ruinae.*  
*Omne caput movet urna nomen. Impetus aut orientis haedi.* (Hor.)

13. **Aristophanic** consists of a dactyl followed by a trochee and spondee (or trochee?). Not used by itself in Horace (I. 8).

--- | -- | --      *Lydia dic per omnes.* (Hor.)

*Trochaeo-dactylic.*

The first disyllabic foot in these verses is often called the *base*. It usually admits of some variety; e.g. spondee, trochee or iamb.

14. **Sapphic (Sapphic minor)** is a trochaic quinarius with a dactyl always in third foot. It usually consists (in this order) of trochee, spondee, dactyl and two trochees. Catullus has (but rarely) a trochee in the second foot. There is a caesura, usually male, sometimes female, in the dactyl. This verse is usually combined with the adonic, but in Seneca is frequently used continuously by itself.

--- | --- | --- |  
--- |      |      |  
*Pauca nuntiate | meae puellae.* (Catull.)  
*Quo nihil majus | meliusve terris*  
*Fata donavere | banique Divi.* (Hor.)

15. **Phalaecean, or simply Hendecasyllabus**, is like the last a special form of trochaic quinarius. The first foot is usually a spondee, but in Catullus occasionally a trochee or iamb; the second a dactyl (except in Catull. 55 where it is frequently a spondee). The other three feet are trochees. There is no special caesura. It forms whole poems and is much used by Catullus, Seneca, and Martial; also by Statius (*Silv.* I. 6; II. 7; IV. 3; 9).

--- | --- | --- |  
--- |      |      |  
--- |      |      |  
*Adeste hendecasyllabi quot estis*  
*Omnes undique quotquot estis omnes.* (Catull.)  
*Tanto ten fastu negas, amice?* (Catull. 55.)

16. **Phœræcrætic** consists of a dactyl between two disyllabic feet which in Catullus are trochees or spondees, in Horace spondees only. (For 1st foot Catullus once has iamb, Horace once has trochee.) Used in stanzas with other feet.

-- | --- | --      (Catull.) *Prodeas nova nupta.*  
-- | --- | --      (Hor.) *Grato Pyrrha sub antrō.*

17. **Glyconic** consists of a trochee or spondee followed by two dactyls. Catullus usually has a trochee in first place, a cretic in 3rd place. Horace has almost always a spondee in 1st place. Seneca (cf. *Oedip.* 903 sqq. but not *Thyest.* 336 sqq.) has sometimes a spondee in second place, which makes the verse in fact the same as a trochaic dimeter catalectic.

-- | -- | --

*Quicquid excessit modum*

*Pendet instabili loco.* (Sen.)

*Ginge tempora floribus.* (Catull.)

*Nos cantabimus invicem.* (Hor.)

18. **Priāpēus** consists of trochee or spondee, followed in order by a dactyl, cretic, trochee, dactyl, trochee. In fact it is glyconic + pherecratian. There is a break at the end of the cretic foot. Only found in Catull. 17, *Priap.* 85.

-- | -- | -- | -- | -- | --

*O colonia quae cupis | ponte ludere longo.*

*Uva pampinea rubens | educata sub umbra.*

19. **Asclepiādēus minor** consists of one spondee, one choriamb and two dactyls. A break usually after choriamb. Much used by Horace and Seneca. (This line repeated forms what is called the First Asclepiad metre, Hor. I. 1; III. 30.)

-- | -- | -- | --

*Maecenas atavis | edite regibus.* (Hor.)

*Tecum conseruit | pestiferas manus.* (Sen.)

20. **Asclepiādēus major** consists of one spondee, two choriamb and two dactyls. A break usually after each choriamb (Catull. 30; Hor. I. 11; 18; IV. 10).

-- | -- | -- | -- | --

*Quae mens est hodie | cur eadem | non puero fuit?* (Hor.)

*Alphene inimemor atque | unanimis | false sodalibus.* (Catull.)

21. **Sapphicus major** (i.e. the ordinary sapphic with a choriamb inserted) consists of trochee, spondee, choriamb, dactyl, trochee and spondee. A break after the choriamb. Only in Hor. I. 8.

-- | -- | -- | --

*Cur timet flavum Tiberim | tangere? cur olivum.*

### *Cretic and greater Ionic.*

22. **Cretic tetrameter acatalectic** consists of four cretics. Only found in comic poets (e.g. Ter. *Andr.* 625 sqq.). Occasionally admits of other feet, e.g. dactyl or paeon.



## Elements and Terms of Latin Metre.

CL

---|---|---|---

*Tanta vecordia innata cuiquam ut siet.  
Tum coacti necessario se aperiant.*

23. **Sötädeus** consists of three ionics a majori and one trochee or spondee. A double trochee is often substituted for the 3rd ionic, sometimes for the first; and some of the long syllables are occasionally resolved into two shorts. Only in Terentianus Maurus, except Mart. III. 29 and Petron. §§ 23, 132.

---|---|---|---

*Lavinia cum dicimus, haec tamen figura est  
Metrumque facit, sötädicon quod vocitarunt  
Qui multa ferunt hoc pede Sotaden locutum. (Ter. Maur. 1508 sqq.)  
Quasi si repetam quos docui disyllabos jam. (1st foot ---)  
Unum ut faciant duo pariter pedes jugati. (2nd foot ---)  
(lb. 1458 sq.)*

### RISEING RHYTHMS.

#### *Anapaestic.*

24. **Anapaestic dimeter acatalectic** consists of four anapaests, for any of which a spondee and for the first and third of which a dactyl may be substituted. A break after second foot. Coincident endings of foot and word are frequent. Much used by Seneca.

---|---|---|---

*Ite umbrosas | cingite silvas  
Summaque montis | juga cecropii  
Celeri planta | lustrate vagi. (Sen.)*

25. **Anapaestic monometer acatalectic** consists of two feet, either anapaests or spondees. The first may also be a dactyl. Only interspersed among dimeters.

---|--- *Saltus aperit.*  
---|--- *Captent auras.*  
---|--- *Nocte silenti.*

**Anapaestic tetrameter catalectic** is frequent in Greek (e.g. in Aristophanes).

#### *Iambic.*

26. **Iambic tetrameter catalectic** consists of seven iambs and a half. In the first and fifth places are found spondees occasionally (Catull. 25). The comic poets use spondees, &c. in every place but the seventh.



Remitte pallium mihi | meum quod involasti. (Catull.)  
Nunc demum expior mi ob oculos | caliginem obtitisse. (Plaut.)

27. Iambic trimeter acatalectic consists of six iambs. It is sometimes found pure throughout a poem (Catull. 4; 29), but generally in Horace admits a spondee frequently, a dactyl rarely, in the 1st, 3rd and 5th places, and an anapaest in the 1st and 5th. Seneca has the spondee and anapaest frequently in these places. The tribrach occurs in all places except the last. Seneca uses it chiefly in the even places. Phaedrus and the comic poets admit all these substitutes for iambs in any of the first five places. There is a caesura usually at the end of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet (*penthemimeral caesura*), sometimes not until the end of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet (*hepthemimeral*).

Sacer generque | perdidistis omnia. (Catull.)  
Et hoc negat minacis | Adriatici. (Catull.)  
Infamis Helenae | Castor offensus vicem. (Hor.)  
Pavidumque leporem et | advenam laqueo gruem. (Hor.)  
Nil praeter domini | nomen mutant pauperes. (Phaedr.)

28. Iambic Scazon or Hippōnactus, also a trimeter acatalectic, differs from the ordinary trimeter by having a spondee or trochee in the sixth foot and iamb in the fifth. Either a spondee, anapaest or dactyl may be used in first or third feet; a tribrach in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th. Caesuras as in the ordinary trimeter. Much used by Catullus and Martial, also by Persius in Prologue.

Nam risu inepto | res ineptior nullast. (Catull.)  
Dum Janus hiemes, | Domitianus autumnos,  
Augustus annis | commodabit aestates. (Mart.)  
Nihil est miserius | neque gulosius Santra. (Mart.)

29. Iambic trimeter catalectic consists of four iambs, and a bacchic. Spondees are sometimes used in the 1st and 3rd places and a tribrach once occurs. A break after  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Only used with other verses (Hor. l. 4; II. 18).





--- -- | --- -- | --- --

*Trabuntque siccas | machinae carinas.*

*Mea renidet | in domo lacunar. (Hor.)*

30. **Alcaicus enneasyllabus** consists of spondee (sometimes iamb), iamb, spondee, bacchic. It is a special form of iambic dimeter hypercatalectic, and forms the third line of the Alcaic stanza.

--- -- | --- --

*Te triste lignum te caducum.*

*Clari giganteo triumpho. (Hor.)*

31. **Iambic dimeter acatalectic** consists of four iambs, for the first and third of which a spondee is often substituted. A tribrach and dactyl also occur though rarely. Used with other verses (Hor. *Epod.* 1—10).

--- -- | --- --  
--- -- | --- --  
--- -- | --- --  
--- -- | --- --

*Sacer nepotibus cruor.*

*Virtus sepulchrum condidit. (Hor.)*

32. **Iambic dimeter catalectic** consists of two iambs and a bacchic. A special form of this verse called the **anacreontic** has an anapaest in the first foot. They are used together in Seneca (*Med.* 557 sqq.).

--- -- | --- --  
--- -- | --- --  
--- -- | --- --  
*Quonam cruenta maenas*  
*Praeceptis amore saevo*  
*Rapitur? quod impotenti*  
*Facinus parat furor? (Sen.)*

33. **Iambic dimeter brachycatalectic** consists of three iambs. Only found at close of a system of dimeter catalectics.

--- -- | --- --  
*Quis credat exulem. (Sen. Med. 865.)*

### *Anapaesto-Iambic.*

34. **Galliambic** consists (in theory) of two iambic or anacreontic dimeters, of which the first is catalectic and the second brachycatalectic. There are thus six feet, which are usually anapaest, iamb, bacchic, anapaest, tribrach, iamb; but with some variations. The metre is only found in Catullus' 65th poem. The name is from the *Gaulish* priests of Cybele, which form the subject of it.





--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---  
 --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---  
 --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---

*Super alta vectus Atys | celeri rate maria.*  
*Tibicen ubi canit Phryx | curvo grave calamo,*  
*Ubi capita maenades vi | jaciunt ederigeræ.*  
*Jamjam dolet quod egi; | jam jamque paenitet.*

### *Bacchiac and lesser Ionic.*

35. Bacchiac tetrameter acatalectic consists of four bacchics. Only found in comic poets, e.g. Plaut. *Men.* 753 sqq.; *Trin.* 223 sqq.; *Amph.* 550 sqq.

--- | --- | --- | ---

*Sed hæc res mihi in pectore et corde curæ st.*  
*Homo idem in duobus locis ut simul sit.*

Occasionally a bacchiac hexameter occurs; e.g. Pl. *Amph.* 627 sqq.

*Satin parva res est voluptatem in vita atque in ætate agunda.*

36. Ionic a minori. The only metre of this kind in Latin is in one ode of Horace (III. 12). The poem is composed of forty feet, all of this description, and may (as the synaphia throughout is perfect) be divided into four decameters, but is usually printed as if divided into four stanzas, each containing two tetrameters and a dimeter.

---- | ---- | ---- | ---- &c.

*Miserarum est neque amorî dare ludum neque dulci*  
*Mala vino lavere aut exanimari, metuentes*  
*Patruæ verbera linguæ.*

### COMPOSITE.

#### *Iambo-Dactylic.*

37. Alcaic hendecasyllable consists of a spondee (occasionally iamb), and bacchic followed by two dactyls. There is almost always a break after the bacchic. It is used for the 1st and 2nd lines of the alcaic stanza. It might be considered as an iambic quinarius with a spondee in the third foot and an anapaest in the fourth (Madvig); but, looking at the character of the fourth line of the stanza, it is better to consider the first and second lines as compounded of iambic and dactylic rhythm. The first syllable of this and of the nine-syllable verse (*supr.* 30) is often called *anacrusis* (*back-stroke*).



## Elements and Terms of Latin Metre.

CL  
75

-- | -- | -- | --  
*Nec vera virtus | cum semel excidit*  
*Curat reponi | deterioribus.*  
*Retorta tergo | brachia libero. (Hor.)*

### Iambo-Trochaic.

38. **Saturnian.** This is the oldest form of Latin verse, and the laws of it are very uncertain, because few, and those mostly very irregular, specimens are preserved. The most regular form is an iambic trimeter hypercatalectic, with a spondee in the fourth foot and a break in the middle of it. Or it may be considered as compounded of an iambic dimeter catalectic, followed by an ithyphallic (No. 10), i.e. by three trochees. But the first part was sometimes merely three feet, either spondees, iambs, dactyls, or anapaests, and the last part was similarly rudely organised.

-- | -- | -- | --  
*Dabunt malum Metelli Naevio poetae.*  
*Immortales mortales si foret fas flere,*  
*Florent divae camenae Naevium poetam.*  
*Itaque, postquam est orcino traditust thesauro,*  
*Obliti sunt Romae loquier lingua latina. (Naev.)*

### STANZAS, OR SYSTEMS OF METRE.

Some of the above-mentioned verses are merely repeated to form a poem or large portion of a poem. Above all the dactylic hexameter (No. 1), and iambic trimeter (No. 27) are so used: less frequently the iambic scazon (No. 28), trochaic tetrameter (No. 8), Phalaecian (No. 15), the lesser Asclepiad (No. 19, cf. Hor. *Od.* 1. 1; III. 30; IV. 8) and the greater Asclepiad (No. 20, cf. Hor. I. 11; 18; IV. 10) and in Seneca the lesser Sapphic (No. 14) and the Glyconic (No. 17). But elegiac and lyric poets frequently combine in regular order two or more kinds of verses. The following are the principal composite metres (in this sense), with the components of each stanza, the stanzas being repeated as often as the poet chooses.

A. **Elegiac.** Dactylic hexameter (No. 1) and dactylic pentameter (No. 6) alternately. The sense is usually (except in Catullus) not continued syntactically from one couplet to the succeeding one. Ovid, except in the *Metamorphoses*, used this metre exclusively. So also Tibullus (Books I. II.) and Propertius. Catullus' elegiacs are rough. Martial wrote many poems in this metre.

**B. Alcaic.** A stanza of four lines; viz. two eleven-syllable (No. 37), one nine-syllable (No. 30) and one ten-syllable (No. 12). The stanza is artistically composed, of two lines having iambic rhythm in the first half, and dactylic rhythm in the second half; then of an iambic line; last of a dactylo-trochaic. (See Hor. I. 9 and often; especially III. 1—6.)

**C. First Glyconic.** A stanza of four lines; viz. three glyconic (No. 17) and one pherecratian (No. 16). Only in Catull. 34.

**D. Second Glyconic.** A stanza of five lines; viz. four glyconic and one pherecratian. Only in Catull. 61.

**E. Second Asclepiad.** A stanza of four lines; viz. three lesser asclepiads (No. 19) and one glyconic (No. 17). Hor. I. 6; 15; 24; 33; II. 12; III. 10; 16; IV. 5; 12. (For first asclepiad, see No. 19.)

**F. Third Asclepiad.** A stanza of four lines; viz. two lesser asclepiads, one pherecratian and one glyconic. Hor. I. 5; 14; 21; 23; III. 7; 13; IV. 13.

**G. Fourth Asclepiad.** Glyconic and lesser asclepiad alternately. Hor. I. 3; 13; 19; 36; III. 9; 15; 19; 24; 25; 28; IV. 1; 3.

**H. (First) Sapphic.** A stanza of four lines; viz. three (lesser) sapphics (No. 14) and an adonic (No. 4). Catull. 11; 51; Hor. I. 2 and often; Sen. *Med.* 582 sqq.; Stat. *Silv.* IV. 7.

**J. Second Sapphic.** An aristophanic (No. 13) and greater sapphic (No. 21) alternately. Only in Hor. I. 8.

**K. Alcmæan.** Dactylic hexameter (No. 1) and dactylic tetrameter alternately. Hor. I. 7; 28; *Epod.* 12.

**L. First Archilochian.** Dactylic hexameter and lesser archilochian (No. 5) alternately. Only in Hor. IV. 7.

**M. Second Archilochian.** A stanza of three lines; viz. dactylic hexameter, iambic dimeter (No. 31) and lesser archilochian (No. 5). The two latter are usually considered as forming together one verse, called an *iambēlōgus*. But as there is no *synaphia* between the iambic and the archilochian (whence this supposed one verse is called *asynartētus*, i.e. *not fitted together*) it seems best to treat them as separate verses. (So Lambinus.) Only in Hor. *Epod.* 13.

**N. Third Archilochian.** A stanza of three lines; viz. iambic trimeter (No. 27), lesser archilochian (No. 5) and iambic dimeter (No. 31). The two latter here also (as in M) are often treated as one verse and called *ēlēgiambus*. Only in Hor. *Epod.* 11.

**O. Fourth Archilochian.** A greater archilochian (No. 11) and iambic trimeter catalectic (No. 29) alternately. Only in Hor. I. 4.



## Elements and Terms of Latin Metre.

CSL

P. **First Pythiambic.** Dactylic hexameter and iambic dimeter (No. 31) alternately. Only in Hor. *Epod.* 14, 15.

Q. **Second Pythiambic.** Dactylic hexameter and iambic trimeter (No. 27) alternately. Only in Hor. *Epod.* 16.

R. **Hipponactean.** Trochaic dimeter catalectic (No. 9) and iambic trimeter catalectic (No. 29) alternately. Only in Hor. II. 18.

S. **Second Iambic.** Trimeter and dimeter acatalectic iambs alternately. Hor. *Epod.* 1—10; Martial I. 49; III. 14; IX. 77; XI. 59; Sen. *Med.* 771 sqq. (The so-called 'first iambic' consists of trimeters.)

T. **Iambic trimeter scazon** (No. 28) and iambic dimeter (No. 31) alternately. Only in Martial I. 61.

V. **Anapaestic.** Consists of a number of anapaestic dimeter acatalectics (No. 24), frequently mixed with monometers (No. 25); e.g. Sen. *Med.* 790 sqq.; *Phaedr.* 1 sqq. In Greek the set of dimeters is frequently closed by a dimeter brachycatalectic (which is often immediately preceded by a monometer). This closing verse from its frequently expressing a proverb is often called *versus paroemiacus*.

X. **Anacreontic** consists of a number of iambic dimeter catalectics (No. 32) closed by a single iambic dimeter brachycatalectic (No. 33). See Sen. *Med.* 856 sqq.

## APPENDIX I.

### EXPLANATION OF SOME GRAMMATICAL AND RHETORICAL TERMS.

N.B. Many of these terms, being in fact Greek words of wide generic meaning, have not been applied by grammarians and rhetoricians uniformly to the same class of expression.

i. **GRAMMATICAL TERMS;** chiefly names of grammatical figures.

**Amphibolia**, 'ambiguity'; e.g. *aio te Romanos vincere posse* where *te* may be subject and *Romanos* object; and *vice versa*.

**Anacoluthon**, where a sentence is begun in one way and finished in another not syntactically accordant; e.g. *Deos verisimile est ut alios indulgentius tractent* for *deos...alios tractare* or *Di...ut...tractent*.





- Anastrophe**, 'inversion;' e.g. *male quod vult for quod male vult*, *tecum for cum te*; *transtra per et remos*, &c.
- Aphaeresis**, 'omission' of a letter or syllable at the beginning of a word; e.g. *lis* for *stilis*, *natus* for *gnatus*.
- Apocōpē**, 'cutting off,' i.e. omission of a letter or syllable at end of a word; e.g. *ille* for *illus*, *me* for *med*, *vigil* for *vigilis*.
- Apōdōsis**, 'reply' applied to the demonstrative or consequent or principal clause; cf. §§ 1518, 1520, 1528, 1550, &c.
- Archaisms**, use of an 'old' or obsolete form or word or expression; e.g. *olli* in Vergil for *illi*; *duellum* in Horace for *bellum*.
- Assimilatio**, see §§ 31—34, 41.
- Asyndeton**, 'omission of conjunctions;' e.g. *usus fructus; sarta tecta; inde ventis remis in patriam properavi* (Cic.). Cf. § 1021 b.
- Attractio**, often applied to such constructions as are referred to in § 1068: also (§ 1067) *urbem quam statuo vestra est* for *urbs quam*, &c.
- Barbarismus**, using a faulty 'non-Latin' word, esp. a word faultily formed; e.g. *gladia* for *gladii*, *scala* for *scalae*. Distinguished by relating to a single word from *soloeicismus* which relates to a complex of words.
- Brachylōgia**, 'shortening of expression;' e.g. 1439, 1440.
- Crasis**, 'union' of two or more vowel sounds; e.g. *cors* for *cōhors*, *prorsus* for *proversus*.
- Diaeresis**, 'separation' of one vowel sound into two; e.g. *Orphēus* for *Orphēus*: also the treatment of a usually consonantal *v* as a vowel; e.g. *silvae* for *silvae*.
- Ecthlipsis**, 'crushing out,' in verse of a syllable ending in *m* before an ensuing vowel; see § 288.
- Ellipsis**, 'omission' of a word syntactically required. Cf. §§ 1063, 1413, 1441, &c.
- Enallage**, 'change;' i.e. putting of one case for another, applied by old grammarians to such usages as those in §§ 1144, 1154 and others.
- Epenthesis**, 'insertion;' e.g. of *u* in *Alcūmena* for *Alcmena*; *p* in *sumpsi*, *sumptum* (§§ 37, 70).
- Graecisms** {  
**Hellenismus** { 'Graecism;' use of a Greek form or construction, not properly Latin also; e.g. cf. §§ 471, 480, &c.; 1330, 1338, 1363.
- Hendiādys**, 'one by two;' use of two words co-ordinated, instead of an expression in which one qualifies the other grammatically; e.g. *paterae et aurum* for *aureae paterae*. See also § 1438.
- Hypallage**, 'exchange;' applied to such deviations from ordinary expression or construction as *Tyrrhenus tubae clangor* for *Tyrrhenae tubae clangor*; *arma dei Volcania* for *arma a deo Volcano facta*, &c.





- Hyperbāton**, 'transgression;' i.e. when a considerable clause or expression is interpolated between two parts of a sentence mutually connected in meaning; e.g. *hyperboreo septem subjecta trioni; animadverti omnem accusatoris orationem in duas divisam esse partes*.
- Hýphen**, 'union' of two words, as if by composition; e.g. *non-sūtor*, 'one who is not a tailor,' *ignari ante-malorum*, 'ignorant of the ills before.'
- Mōtāthēsis**, 'change of position;' transposition of two (or more) letters; e.g. *cretus* for *certus* (§ 184. 4.).
- Pārāgōgō**, 'addition;' applied (according to a probably false theory) to the formation of *dicier* from *dici* by addition of *er*. But see §§ 614, 615.
- Pārenthēsis**, 'insertion' of a clause into the midst of another; e.g. *si nos, id quod maxime debet, nostra patria delectat* (Cic.). The term is generally applied to an ordinary insertion; if unusual either from its character or length, it is sometimes called **hyperbaton**.
- Pleōnasmūs**, 'saying too much,' an unnecessary fulness of expression; e.g. *erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent* (Caes.); *suo sibi gladio hunc jugulo*, 'I slay him with his own sword to him;' *praescnsi prius*.
- Prōlēpsis**, 'anticipation,' applied to such use of an adjective as *laceras aries ballistave concutit arces*, where the towers are *lucerae* from the effects of *concutit*.
- Prōtāsīs**, 'proposal,' applied to the relative or conditional, &c. clause. cf. § 1519.
- Sōloccismus**, i.e. grammatical blunder in matters of syntax; Quintilian instances *non feceris* for *ne feceris* (§ 1584); *hic aut ille* for *hic an ille*; *eo intus* and *intro sum* for *eo intro* and *intus sum*. See **Barbarismus**.
- Syllepsis**, 'taking together,' applied to the relation of an adjective to two or more substantives of different genders, &c. § 1062. 4.
- Synaerēsis**, 'contraction' of two vowels into one sound: e.g. treating *deinde*, *quoad* as monosyllables; *aureo*, *eidem*, as disyllables; *uriete*, *tenuia* as trisyllables; cf. §§ 142, 232. Other terms are **synecphōnēsis** and **synizēsis**. All three are variously distinguished and applied, but most frequently used of those contractions which are regarded as exceptional and not expressed in writing; while **crasis** would apply to §§ 202, 211, &c.
- Sýnaloepha**, 'coalescing' of two vowels applied to the elision in verse of the vowel at the end of one word before a vowel beginning the next (§ 288. 1.).
- Syncōpē**, 'striking together,' applied to the omission of a vowel



## APPENDIX I.

CSL

in the middle of a word; e.g. *sacclum* for *sacclum*, *puertia* for *puertia*, &c. Cf. §§ 225, 245.

**Synecphōnēsis**, 'pronouncing together,' see **Synaerēsis**.

**Synēsis**, where the construction is adapted to the 'sense' of the word rather than to the form; e.g. *turba ruunt* (§ 1434); *turba circumfusi fremabant* (Liv.); *concursum populi mirantium* (Liv.). Cf. some exx. in § 1061.

**Synizēsis**, 'settlement together,' see **Synaerēsis**.

**Tmēsis**, 'cutting' of a compound word into two; e.g. *septem subjecta trioni* for *septem-trioni*; *per mihi gratum feceris* for *pergratum*; *quae me cunque vocant*, for *quae cunque me*; and *saxo cere comminuit brum* which Ennius wrote, probably mistaking *cerebrum* for a compound.

**Zeugma**, 'joining,' where a verb grammatically belonging to two or more substantives, is in sense appropriate to one (or to less than all); e.g. *te greges centum Siculaeque circum mugiunt vaccae* (Hor.); where 'lowing' does not properly suit *greges* sc. *ovium*. *Magonem alii naufragio* (sc. *perisse*), *alii a servis ipsius interfectum, scriptum reliquerunt* (Nep.).

### ii. RHETORICAL TERMS (called 'figures of speech').

**Allegōria**, a continued description of one thing in terms and in images properly belonging to another; e.g. *at jam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla* (Verg.), of 'concluding a book.' A more detailed allegory is seen in Horace's description (*Od.* i. 14) of the State in political difficulties under the name of a ship tossed by waves. Essentially allegory and metaphor are the same.

**Anāphōra**, 'repetition' of the same word or grammatical form at the commencement of several clauses; e.g. *in his templis atque tectis dux Lentulus erat constitutus meis consiliis meis laboribus, mei capitis periculis, sine tumultu, sine delectu, sine armis*, &c. (Cic.). Cf. § 1052.

**Antithēsis**, 'contrast'; e.g. *ego projector, quod tu peccas; tu delinquis, ego arguor; pro malefactis Helena redeat, virgo pereat innocens* (Enn.).

**Antōnōmāsia**, 'substituting' a description 'for a name'; e.g. *Tydidēs* for *Diomedes*; *eversor Karthaginis* for *Scipio*.

**Apōsīōpēsis**, 'breaking into silence' after a sentence or subject has been begun; e.g. *Quos ego—sed motos praestat componere fluctus* (Verg. *A.* i. 135).

**Apostrōphē**, 'turning away' to address some person, or thing, who is absent or at least not the proper object of address at the time; e.g. *o leges Porciae legesque Semproniae* (Cic.); *Citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae distulerant; at tu dictis, Albane, maneres* (Verg.).



- Catáchrēsis** (or *abusio*), a 'wrong use' of a term either to supply the place of a non-existing word, e.g. *parricida* for the murderer of a brother; or to put a different aspect on a case; e.g. *virtus* for *temeritas*, *liberalitas* for *luxuria*, &c.
- Chiasmus**, 'making a (Greek) X,' i.e. 'crossing,' where a second and corresponding set of words are stated in inverse order to that of the first set; e.g. *multa quæ nostra causa non facimus, facimus causa amicorum* (Cic.). Cf. 1051.
- Climax** (or *gradatio*), a series of words or expressions each stronger than the preceding: *nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam* (Cic.). See also the second ex. in § 1355.
- Enallagē**, 'change,' i.e. use of a more general word for a specific word: e.g. *Poenus* for *Hannibal*, *urbs* for *Roma*.
- Epexegesis**, 'additional explanation,' applied to such usages as *habere* in *loricam donat habere viro* (Verg.), or to the subordinate clause in *pacem amicitiamque hortatus est, ut cum rege in gratiam rediret* (Nep.), &c.
- Homoeōteleutōn**, 'like ending' of several clauses; e.g. *in muros statim curritur, exercitus a sociis accersitur, dilectus juventuti denuntiatur. Neminem alteri posse dare in matrimonium, nisi penes quem sit patrimonium.*
- Hōmōnymia**, 'applicability of same word to different things;' such words are called *homōnymā*: e.g. *taurus* may be an animal, a mountain, a constellation, name of man or root of tree. (So Quintilian.)
- Hypērbōlē**, 'exaggeration;' e.g. *geminī minantur in caelum scopuli* (Verg.); *equos dedit, qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras* (ib.).
- Hystērōn prōtērōn**, 'putting the former later,' of an inversion in expressions of the proper order in thought or fact; e.g. *moriamur et in arma ruamus* (Verg.).
- Irōniā**, 'dissimulation,' when the thing that is said is, or suggests, the contrary of that which is meant; e.g. *in balneis delituerunt: testis egregios! dein temere prosiluerunt; homines temperantis!* (Cic. *Cacc.* 26); *meque timoris argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos Teucrorum tua dextra dedit* (Verg.). (Cf. § 1569 and many sentences with *quasi* (1580).)
- Litōtēs**, 'plainness,' used of a self-depreciatory mode of speaking; e.g. *non nego* instead of *aio*; *non indoctus* for *doctus*, &c.
- Mētaphōra** (or *translatio*), 'transference' of a term from its proper subject to another: frequently the application of a physical or concrete term to a mental or abstract subject; e.g. *sitiunt segetes, asper homo* ('rough,' i.e. 'ill-tempered'); *incensus ira*, 'fired with rage;' *eloquentiae fulmina*, &c.



## APPENDIX I.

CSL

It differs from allegory only by being less sustained, and by being worked into the discourse instead of being an independent fable. Almost all language is metaphor, more or less vivid and conscious.

**Mētōnymia**, 'change of name,' applied to such expressions as *Neptunus* for 'sea;' *Vulcanus* for 'fire;' *Ceres* for 'corn;' *bene moratae urbes* for *bene morati urbis cives*; *Graccia* for *Graeci*; *Vergilius* for *carmina Vergili*; *proximus ardet Ucalegon*, where *Ucalegon* is for 'Ucalegon's house.'

**Onōmātōpoeia**, 'name making,' in modern writers applied only to making names from the sounds which they are to denote; e.g. *ūlūla*, 'howler;' *murmur*; *clangor*; *birrire* (of a dog snarling), &c.

**Oxymōrōn**, 'pointedly foolish,' applied to such expressions as *insaniens sapientia*; *strenua inertia*; *splendide mendax*; *et absentes adsunt et egentes abundant et imbecilli valent et, quod diffidilius dictu est, mortui vivunt* (Cic. *Lael.* 7).

**Pārōnōmāsia** (adnominatio), 'playing upon a word,' 'punning;' e.g. *consul ipse parvo animo et pravo, facie magis quam facietis ridiculus* (Cic.). *Inceptio est amentium haud amantium* (Ter.). *Praetor iste vel potius praedo sociorum. Cui quod libet, hoc licet.*

**Pērīphrasis**, 'roundabout expression,' 'circumlocution;' e.g. *fac discas* for *disce*; *vos oratos volo* for *vos oro*; *Scipionis providentia Karthaginis opes fregit* for *Scipio Karthaginem fregit*.

**Prōsōpōpoeia**, 'personification;' e.g. *crudelitatis mater avaritiast, pater furor. Si patria mea loquatur, 'M. Tulli, quid agis?'* (Cic.). *Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes* (Verg.). See Verg. *Aen.* VI. 273—281.

**Synecdōchē**, when the whole is 'understood along with' (i.e. under the name of) 'a part;' e.g. *puppis* for *navis*; *tectum* for *domus*; *mucro* or *ferrum* for *gladius*; &c.

**Synōnymia**, 'using different words or expressions for same meaning;' e.g. *non feram, non patiar, non sinam* (Cic.). Words of same meaning are called *synōnymā*; e.g. *gladius* with *ensis*; *scutum* with *clipeus*; *mare* with *pontus*, &c.

**Tautōlōgia**, 'repetition of the same thing;' sometimes used as identical with *synonymia*; sometimes applied to repetitions of the same word; e.g. *non solum igitur illud iudicium iudicii simile, iudices, non fuit* (Cic.). *Nam cuius rationis ratio non exstat, ei rationi ratio non est fidem habere* (Cornif.).

It is important to bear in mind that these terms are only short modes of referring to certain (or uncertain) classes of usages, and





the sphere of this application is different in different writers. Whether the usages are legitimate or proper depends on the context, and the occasion, and on general considerations of intelligibility, good sense, vigorous expression, propriety, habit of speakers and writers and the like, and does not depend at all on there being a name for the usage. A name confers no licence, and a grammatical or rhetorical figure is a name of a fact, not of a law. The mode in which these figures are spoken of in old writers (e.g. 'This is *by* metonymy,' &c.) might mislead a student to attribute to them some inherent worth or authority.

## APPENDIX K.

### PRINCIPAL (EXTANT) LATIN AUTHORS.

#### *Ante-Ciceronian Age.*

**Cn. Naevius**, a Latin of Campania, d. 199 B.C. Dramatic and epic poems; only fragments extant.

**T. Maccius Plautus**, b. 254 B.C. at Sassina in Umbria, d. 184 B.C. Comedies, 20 of which are extant, many being written 201—189 B.C.

**Q. Ennius**, b. 239 B.C. at Rudiae in Calabria, d. 169 B.C. Poems epic and dramatic; only fragments extant.

**M. Porcius Cato (Censorinus)**, b. 234 B.C. at Tusculum, d. 149 B.C. History, speeches, and treatise on farming; this treatise and fragments extant.

**Statius Caecilius**, an Insubrian Gaul, d. a year or two after Ennius. Wrote comedies; short fragments only extant.

**M. Pācuvius**, son of Ennius' sister, b. cir. 220 B.C. at Brundisium, d. 132 B.C. Wrote tragedies; short fragments only extant.

**P. Terentius**, b. 185 B.C. at Carthage; d. 159 B.C. Six comedies; all preserved.

**L. Accius (or Attius)**, b. 170 B.C., d. cir. 94 B.C. Tragedies and other poems; fragments only extant.

**L. Afranius**, b. cir. 150 B.C. Wrote comedies; only short fragments extant.

**C. Lucilius**, b. 148 B.C. at Suessa Aurunca in Campania, d. 103 B.C. Satires; only fragments extant.



*Golden Age. (A) Ciceronian.*

**Cornificius**, probable name of the author of a treatise on rhetoric addressed to C. Herennius and printed with Cicero's works. Possibly Q. Cornificius trib. pl. 69 B.C.

**M. Terentius Varro**, b. 116 B.C. at Reate, d. 27 B.C. Antiquarian and grammatical writings; satires, partly in verse; a treatise on farming. Extant: part of a work on the Latin language (written cir. 43 B.C.), and the treatise *de re rustica* (written 37 B.C.): fragments only of others.

**M. Tullius Cicero**, b. 106 B.C. at Tusculum, d. 43 B.C. Speeches, treatises on rhetoric and philosophy, and private letters. 58 speeches (some mutilated), most of the treatises and many letters are extant. Speeches from 81 B.C.; treatises from 55 B.C., except a work on rhetoric (*de inventione*) written in his youth; letters from 68 B.C. all reaching nearly to his death. Fragments only of his poems extant.

**Q. Tullius Cicero**, b. 102 B.C., d. 43 B.C. A short political essay *de petitione consulatus*: extant (with his brother's writings).

**C. Julius Caesar**, b. 100 B.C., d. 44 B.C. Speeches, history, treatises on astronomy and grammar; only histories (or rather notes for history) of his own campaigns extant.

**A. Hirtius**, d. 43 B.C., wrote 8th book of Caesar *de Bello Gallico*, and *Bellum Alexandrinum*: both extant, printed with Caesar.

*Bellum Africanum* and *Bellum Hispaniense* written in uncouth Latin by an unknown author: both extant; printed with Caesar's works.

**Cornelius Nepos**, b. 104 to 94 B.C. near the Po, d. after 32 B.C. History in the form of biographies: some extant.

**T. Lucrētius Carus**, b. 98 B.C., d. 55 B.C. Philosophical poem: extant.

**C. Valerius Catullus**, b. 87 B.C. at Verona, d. 54 B.C. Poems, of varied character; epic, lyric, occasional: extant.

**Publilius Syrus** of Antioch, cir. 45 B.C. Mimes. Extant a collection of proverbial lines extracted from them.

**C. Sallustius Crispus**, b. 87 B.C. at Amiternum, d. 34 B.C. History. Extant: histories of war with Catiline and with Jugurtha, and some speeches from the other histories.

**M. Caelius M. F. Rufus**, b. 85—82 B.C., d. cir. 48 B.C. Speeches. Some lively letters to Cicero are extant, forming Book VIII. of Cic. *ad Familiares*.

Among other correspondents of Cicero, several of whose letters have come to us with Cicero's, are **L. Munatius Plancus** (Cic. *ad Fam.* Book x.); **C. Asinius Pollio** (same Book); **D. Brutus** (Book xi.); **C. Cassius** (Book xii.); **P. Lentulus** (ibid.); **M. Junius Brutus** (Cic. *Epist. ad M. Brutum*). One or two letters also



occin from C. Jul. Caesar, Cn. Pompeius, M. Porcius Cato, M. Antonius, M. Lepidus, Q. Metellus Nepos, Matius, Caecina, Cicero filius.

Alfēnus Vārus, consul *suffectus*, B.C. 39; wrote law-books; short extracts extant (in Justinian's *Digest*).

(B) *Augustan*.

P. Vergilius Maro, b. 70 B.C. at Andes near Mantua, d. 19 B.C. Rural and epic poems, viz. *Bucolica* (B.C. 41—38); *Georgica* (B.C. 37—30); *Aeneis* (begun cir. B.C. 26; left unfinished at his death): all extant. Some other smaller poems, partly satirical, which have been ascribed to him, are extant.

Q. Hōrātius Flaccus, b. 65 B.C. at Venusia, d. 8 B.C. Poems lyrical and satirical or didactic; partly in the form of epistles; all extant.

T. Līvius, b. 59 B.C. at Patavium, d. 17 A.D. History of Rome from the foundation of the city to the death of Drusus (9 B.C.), in 142 books, of which 35 books (viz. I—X, XX—XLV) only are extant.

Albius Tibullus, b. cir. 54 B.C., d. 19 B.C. Poems chiefly amatory. Other poems are printed with Tibullus', especially those of

Lygdāmus, b. cir. 43 B.C. Amatory poems.

Sextus Prōpertius, b. cir. 49 B.C. in Umbria, d. after 16 B.C. Poems chiefly amatory; all extant.

Pompeius Trogus wrote Greek history, abridged by Justinus (2nd century?); abridgement extant.

L. Annaeus Sēnēca (the father), b. cir. 54 B.C. at Corduba, d. cir. 38 A.D. Wrote in old age reminiscences and specimens of the exercises of rhetorical schools, called *Suasoriae* and *Controversiae*; partly extant. (Often called Seneca Rhetor to distinguish him from his son.)

Vitruvius Pollio, cir. 14 B.C. Wrote a work on Architecture, still extant.

P. Ovidius Nāso, b. 43 B.C. at Sulmo, d. 17 A.D. Poems amatory (B.C. 14—1 A.D.) mythological and antiquarian (A.D. 2—8) and elegiac (A.D. 9—16) all extant. A tragedy which he wrote is not extant.

M. Antistius Lābeo, b. 60—50 B.C.; d. 12—20 A.D. Wrote law-books: short extracts extant (in Justinian's *Digest*).

Grātius. Poem on hunting: extant probably only in part.

Manilius. Poem on astronomy written about the end of Augustus' reign; extant.

*Silver Age. (A) Age of Seneca.*

**T. Claudius Caesar Germanicus**, b. 15 B.C., d. 18 A.D. Translation in hexameters of Aratus' poem on the constellations.

**M. Velleius Paterculus**, a soldier before 1 A.D., d. after 30 A.D. Roman history; a short work mainly extant.

**Vălĕrius Măximus**, cir. 30 A.D. Wrote collection of anecdotes, all or almost all extant.

**A. Cornĕlius Celsus**, time of Tiberius. Practical treatises on various arts; work on medicine extant.

**P. Rutilius Lŭpus**, before Celsus. Wrote treatise on rhetorical figures, apparently translation from Greek. Extant.

**Phaedrus** (freedman of Augustus). Fables in verse; mainly extant.

**L. Annaeus Sĕnĕca** (the son), b. cir. 4 B.C., d. 65 A.D. Philosophy and tragedies; both largely extant.

**Q. Curtius Rŭfus**, time of Claudius. History of Alexander the Great; not wholly extant.

**L. Jŭnius Mŏdĕrătus Cŏlŭmella**, of Gades, time between Celsus and Plinius major. Treatise on farming, in twelve books (one, book x., in verse); all extant.

**Q. Ascŏnius Pĕdlănus**, cir. 3—88 A.D. Notes on Cicero's speeches, partly preserved.

**Pomponius Mela** of Tingentera in Spain, time of Claudius. Geography; extant.

**A. Persius Flaccus**, b. at Volaterrae 34 A.D., d. 62 A.D. Satirical poetry; extant.

**M. Annaeus Lŭcănus**, b. 39 A.D., d. 65 A.D. Poem on war between Pompey and Caesar called *Pharsalia*; extant.

**Petrŏnius Arbiter**, time of Nero. Romance; extant in large fragments, chiefly in prose, but partly in verse.

**Calpurnius**, time of Nero. Bucolic poetry; extant.

*Ilias Latina*, a poem of over 1000 hexameters, partly translation partly abridgement of Homer's *Iliad*. Extant.

*Aetna*. A poem of 600—700 Hexameters. Extant.

*(B) Age of Quintilian.*

**C. Plĭnius Sĕcundus** (the elder), b. 23 A.D., d. 79 A.D. History. Grammar, Natural History; extant only Natural History in 37 books.

**C. Vălĕrius Flaccus**, d. before 90 A.D. Epic poem on Argonautic expedition; extant.

**C. Silius Itălicus**, b. 25 A.D., d. 101 A.D. Epic poem on 2nd Punic War. Extant.



P. Papinius Stätius, b. at Naples cir. 45 A.D., d. 96 A.D. Poems epic and occasional. Extant: *Thebais* cir. 80—92 A.D.; *Achilleis* (unfinished) and *Silvae* written in the last years of his life.

M. Vălérius Martiälis, b. at Bilbilis in Spain 38—41 A.D., d. at latest 104 A.D. Published from A.D. 80 epigrams in verse; extant.

M. Fabius Quintilianus, b. at Calagurris in Spain, cir. 35 A.D., d. cir. 95 A.D. Treatise on rhetoric; extant.

Sex. Jülíus Frontínus, b. cir. 40 A.D., d. cir. 103 A.D. Military and engineering works. Extant: treatise on Roman aqueducts, and anecdotes of military tactics, and fragments.

(C) Age of Tacitus.

Cornélius Tăcítus, b. cir. 54 A.D., d. cir. 119 A.D. Rhetoric and Roman Imperial history. Extant: a considerable part of the history, a life of Julius Agricola and a description of Germany. A dialogue 'de oratoribus' is attributed to him, but its very different style from that of the other works of Tacitus makes this attribution doubtful.

C. Plíníus Caecilius Secundus (the younger), b. at Comum 62 A.D., d. 113 A.D. Letters (published by himself) and a panegyric speech. Extant.

D. Jūnius Jūvenālis, b. at Aquinum cir. 67 A.D., d. cir. 147 A.D. (So according to Friedländer. Usually put 20 years earlier.) Satires; extant.

G. (?) Javolenus Priscus, about Trajan's time. Wrote law-books; fragments only extant (in Justinian's *Digest*).

Velius Longus, time of Trajan. Grammatical treatises, one of which is extant.

Hyginus, time of Trajan. Landsurveying; partly extant.

Siculus Flaccus, probably Trajan's time. Short treatises on landsurveying. Extant.

C. Suētonius Tranquillus, b. cir. 75 A.D., d. cir. 160 A.D. Biographical, antiquarian and grammatical writings. Partly extant, principally the Lives of the Caesars, written cir. 120 A.D.



## Select Index.

The numbers denote sections, unless *p.* (for *page*) is prefixed.

- ab-, *p.* 388-  
abavus, *p.* 382  
abolere, 209, 2; *p.* 252  
abstemius, 990  
absurdus, 816, *c*  
-ābundo-, 819  
ac, 109  
accensus, 788, *a*  
acceptilatio, 983, *c*  
accipiter, 905  
accusare, 990  
-āceo-, 920  
acer, 430  
Acheruns, 497  
Achillei, 482  
-āci-, 779  
aciei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*  
acies, 343  
acii, 357, *d*  
-āco-, 773  
acroama, 317  
āctus, 151, 1 *note*  
acuai, 94, 2  
a. d., *p.* 454  
ad-, *Comp. of, pp.* 381, 382, 388  
adagium, 129, 2, *d*  
adfatin, 803  
adit, 662  
aditio, 144, 2  
adnepos, *p.* 382  
adorea, 919, 2, *b*  
aduncus, *p.* 382  
adque, 158, 2  
adsum, 160, 9  
æ, *sound of, Pref. p.* lxxv  
ædes, 331, 1  
ædituus, *p.* 393  
-ælo-, 871  
-æno-, 836  
æquinoctium, *p.* 387  
æquiperare, 993  
aërem, 507  
ærumna, 825  
æs excurrrens, *p.* 448  
Æsculapius, 220, 7  
Ætna, 152, 4  
af, 97  
affinis, 390  
agcora, 162  
age, *p.* 398  
agere, *Comp. of, pp.* 992, 997  
agnatus, *p.* 457  
agnomen, 990  
-āgōn- (āg'm), 845  
ah, 999  
ahenus, 836  
aias, 129, 2, *d*; *p.* 240  
ajo, 129, 2, *d*; 201, 5; *p.* 240  
-aio-, *Prop. n.*, 951  
aire, airid, 467  
Aisclapi, 259, ii. 2  
ala, 871  
alapa, 110, 3  
Alcumena, 200; 476, *c*  
Alexandrea, 229, ii.  
-āli-, 880  
aliaz, *dat. gen.*, 373  
alienigenus, 996  
-ālio-, 938  
alioqui, 168, 4  
alis, 373  
alituum, 444  
alius, 373  
aliuta, 510  
-allo-, 868  
-ālo-, 871  
alsia, *p.* 240 *note*  
alteræ, *dat.*, 372  
alticinctus, 998  
alveo, 232, 3  
amanuensis, 815, 1  
amb-, *pp.* 382, 388  
ambire, 730  
ambulare, *comp. of, pp.* 992  
amentum, 792  
amicui, *p.* 240  
amphorum, 364  
amplus, 70  
ampsancti, 70  
amurca, 219, 3  
anceps, *p.* 382  
ancile, 882, 2  
Androgeos, 478  
-āneo-, 923  
angina, 824, *c*  
angvinanus, 391  
angvis, 126, 3  
angustus, 201, 3; 789  
-āno-, 830  
anser, 900, 2, *a*  
ante-, *p.* 388  
ante diem, *p.* 454  
anteit, 232, 2  
antid, 160, 6  
antiquus, 772  
Antoniaster, 889  
Anxur, 324  
aperibo, 603  
aperire, *p.* 254  
Apolones, 464  
apor = apud, 160, 10  
applicare, *p.* 255





## SELECT INDEX.



A-~~alis~~, 887  
ap~~pr~~ugnus, 826  
ap~~ut~~, 150, 2  
a~~q~~vilex, *p.* 392  
-~~ar~~-, 897  
ar=ad, 160, 10  
aranea, 203  
ar~~bi~~ter, 888, 2, *a*  
ar~~ce~~ssere, 625  
-~~ari~~-, 906  
ariete, 142  
-~~ario~~-, 942  
ar~~ui~~sse, 160, 10  
Argiletum, 798  
Argos, 324  
armilustrium, *p.* 392  
armisonus, 997  
-~~aro~~-, 884  
-~~aro~~-, 890  
ar~~q~~vi, 395  
ars, 803  
artifex, 997  
arvocatos, 160, 10  
arx, 107, 2  
assus, 787; *Prof. p.* lxx  
-~~ast~~ero-, 889  
-astro-, 889  
-~~at~~-, 804  
-~~at~~-, 809  
atavus, *p.* 382  
Atho, 478, 4  
-~~ati~~-, 809  
-~~at~~ico-, 770  
-~~at~~li, 878  
-~~ato~~-, 796  
attat, 999  
-~~atu~~-, 801  
au- (*for* ab), 78, 3  
auceps, *p.* 391  
ave (*have*), *p.* 241; *p.*  
81, *n.*  
augur, *p.* 392  
-aullo-, 868  
-aulo-, 871  
aurei, aurea, 232  
-auro-, 891  
aurora, 891  
ausculari, 250, 1  
ausim, 620  
auspex, *p.* 393  
auxilium, 937

axilla, 870, 2, *b*  
Azabenico, 195  
  
b-, 752  
babæ, 999  
Bacas, 106  
balbus, 174, 3  
balneæ, 369, 922  
barbarus, 741, 1  
bellipotens, 997  
Bellius, 76  
bellum, 76  
Beneventum, 90, 3  
benevolus, 997  
benignus, 997  
-~~b~~er-, 901  
-~~b~~eri-, 901  
-~~b~~ero-, 886  
bes, *p.* 447  
Besbius, 72; *Prof. p.* xlii  
betere, 91, 3  
-bi-, 752  
bi-, *Comp. of.* 987  
bibere, 741, 2  
bidental, 880, 2, *b*  
bifidus, 997  
biga, 987  
bigatus, *p.* 445  
-bli-, 876  
-bio-, *Prop. names*, 945  
bipartitus, 998  
bis, 76  
bisulcus, 997  
-bo-, 751  
bonus, 76  
bos, 392  
bovare, 209  
boverum, 469  
-bri-, 901  
-brio-, 941  
-bro-, 886, *Prof. p.* xlvi  
Bruges, 74  
bruma, 753, 2, *b*  
bubile, 76  
bubulcus, 771  
-bulo-, 861  
buris, 897  
Burrus, 74  
bustirapus, *p.* 393  
Buxentum, 791.  
buxus, 322

c, *sound of*, 104, 599,  
*Prof. p.* xlvii  
-c-, 776  
cædere, *Comp. of.* 992  
cænum, 121  
cæruleus, 176, 7  
cæstus, 800  
calamitas, 810  
calare, *Comp. of.* 992  
calecandam, *p.* 425  
calefacere, 994  
calx, '*heel*', 174, 2  
cancellare, 957  
canere, *Comp. of. p.* 395  
cānis, 448  
canterius, 181, 3  
capere, *Comp. of.* 391, 395  
capessere, 625  
carnifex, 997  
carnivorus, *p.* 393  
cāro, 449  
casmena, 183, 1, *d*  
castra, 330, *f.*; 888, 2, *c*  
castrare, 969  
cāvē, 279  
cavi, 669  
caupo, 851  
causarius, 942, 1  
caussa, *p.* 58, *n.*  
-ce, 374, 375  
cēdo, *p.* 242  
celatūm, 365, *c*  
celer, 430  
Celeres, 900  
celsitudo, 847  
celsus, 787, *b*  
censento, 586  
censere, *Prof. p.* lxx  
centenus, 823  
centesima, *p.* 450  
-cento-, 795  
centum, 794  
centum-, *Comp. of.* 987  
centuria, 940  
centussis, *p.* 385  
cerdo, 851  
cerritus, 799  
cervns, 761, 2, *a*  
cerus, 843  
cesna, 836  
cesor, 168



## SELECT INDEX.

SL 41

ceteroqvi, 168, 4  
cattle, 140; *p.* 242  
chirographis, 98  
chommoda, 132  
choronas, 132  
-ci, 776  
cico, 240, 2; *p.* 242  
-cinā-, *verbs*, 967  
cincinnus, 741  
cinesfactus, 994  
cinerarius, 942, 2, *a*  
cinislo, *p.* 392  
-cinio-, 936  
-cino, 840  
-cio-, 930  
-cion-, *Prop. names*, 946  
-cio-, 853  
circlus, 225  
circum-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 389  
civis, 765  
civitas, 445  
clanculum, 862, 1  
Claudi, 193, 5, *b*  
Claudius, 944  
clepere, *p.* 242  
-clo-, 862  
cloaca, 773  
cludus, 221, 2  
cluere, *p.* 242; § 773  
clupeus, 224, 1  
Clutemestra, 54  
co- (*for com*), 86, 4  
-co-, 767  
cocles, 805  
cœpi, *p.* 243  
cognatus, *Pref. p.* lxxx  
colerc, *Comp. of*, *p.* 391  
collega, 175  
colliquiæ, 928, *a*  
columen, 225; 850, *b*  
colus, 398  
com-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 382  
comestum, *Pref. p.* lxiii  
comissari, 189, ii. 3  
comminus, *p.* 382  
commodus, *p.* 389  
compectum, *p.* 253  
compilare, 971  
compluria, 432  
conclave, *p.* 389  
concubium, *p.* 453

condicio, 110, 4  
confestim, *p.* 220, *n.*  
conlega, 175; *p.* 382  
conquiniscere, 631; 635  
consentis (dii), 807  
consobrinus, *p.* 457  
conticinium, *p.* 453  
contio, 110, 4  
contubernium, *p.* 382  
contumelia, 939  
conubium, 142  
conventicium, 931  
convicium, 110, 4  
Coos, 478, 4  
coplata, 225  
cœcodilus, 184, 4  
corculum, 862, 2, *c*  
corium, 209, 2  
cors, 134; 802  
cos, *p.* 461  
-cōso-, 814  
cosol, 86, 4  
Cossus, 788, *a*  
Cotta, 788, *a*  
crapula, 219, 2  
creduas, 589  
creduis, 589  
crepare, *Comp. of*, *p.* 391  
crepida, 502  
crepundia, 933  
creterra, 507  
-cri-, 902  
-cro-, 887  
Ctesipho, 496  
-cto-, 790  
-cu-, 776  
cui, 222  
cuium, 379; 383  
cujus, cujum, 379  
culleus, 219, 3  
culmen, 850, *b*  
-culo-, 862  
culter, 888, 2, *a*  
cunæ, 835  
cunctus, 94, 1, *b*  
-cundo-, 820  
cuniculus, *p.* 324  
cuppado, 848  
cur, 539  
cura, 892  
curia, 94, 2

curulis, 881  
curvus, 761, 1  
*d final, sound of, Pref.*  
*p.* lvi  
-d-, 822  
damma, 753, 2, *b*  
damnas, 445  
damnum, 825  
dampnum, 70  
Danuvius, 72  
dare, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 243;  
391; 395  
datatim, 534  
de-, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 382, 389  
decem, *Comp. of*, 987  
declivis, *p.* 389  
decrepitus, 787  
decumanus, 830  
dede = dedit, 152, 5, *b*  
dedecorus, *p.* 389  
dedro, 213, 1  
deserbui, 76  
degener, *p.* 389  
dehinc, 136, 3  
dei, deis, 345  
dein, 232, 2  
delere, *p.* 249  
delirare, *p.* 389  
demum, 754  
dentum, 419  
denuo, 511, 2  
desii, 662; *p.* 259  
deus, 345  
dexter, 347  
di-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 382  
-di-, 821  
Diana, 287, 1, *c*; 831  
Dibus, 368, *b*  
dic, 582  
dica, 369  
dice, 86, 1; 600  
dicere, *Comp. of*, *p.* 391;  
395  
dicio, 110, 4  
Dido, 481  
dice, 355  
dies, 357, 360  
Diespiter, 989  
differtus, *p.* 244  
dimidium, *p.* 382



*Ind. Prop. names*, 947

Diove, 465

dirimere, 184, 3

diribitor, 908, *b*

dirrumptum, *p.* 257

disertus, 787

dispennite, 166

dispessum, *p.* 253

dissicere, 144

distennite, 166

distingvere, 149, 2

diuturnus, 828

dixti, 663

-do-, 816

domicilium, 929, *c*

domos, *gen.*, 463

domus, 394

-dön- (dIn), 846

donec, 528

dorinire, 209, 3

-dro-, 889

Drusus, 155

-du-, *p.* 386

dubius, 926

Duellius, 76

duellum, 76

duelonai, *p.* 419

duim, 589

divis, 76

duo, *inflexions of*, *p.* 442

dulcis, 176, 3

-dum, 528

dumus, 193

dupondius, *pp.* 353, 449

*e*, *sound of*, *Pref. p.* lxi

*Comp. of*, *pp.* 383, 389

-ēbā-, *imperf. ind.* 607

-ebundo-, 818

-ēc- (īc), 777

-ēc-, 780

ec (= ex), 542

ecastor, *p.* 398

ecce, *p.* 398

eccere, *p.* 398

ecqvis, 381

ecurria, 940

ecus, 350

-ēd- (īd), 822

-ēd-, 822

edepol, *p.* 398

ēdēre, 729, 732

edim, 589

-ēdön- (edIn), 848

-ēdūlo-, 865

effutire, 974

egelidus, *p.* 383

egestas, 811

Egnatia, *Pref. p.* lxxxi

egregius, *p.* 389

chem, 999

eho, 999

ei, 377

ei, *interj.*, *p.* 397

eia, 999

eicit, 144

-eio-, 943

-eio-, *Prop. names*, 951

eius, *as monosyll.*, 232, 2

elefantus, 98

elementa, 792

elephas, 495

-ēli-, 881

-elio-, 939

elixus, 787

-ello-, 869

-ellūlo-, 866

-ēlo- (ello), 872

elogium, 929, *d*

em, *pron.*, 377

em, *interj.*, *pp.* 397, 398

eminus, *p.* 382

emptus, 151, 4

en, *interj.*, *p.* 398

-ēn-, 849

-ēn- (In), 849

-endo-, 817

endo, *prep.*, 513

enim, 532

enixa, *p.* 251

-ēno-, 836

-ensi-, 815

-enti-, 807

-entio-, 933

ento, 791

-eo-, 919

eodem, 232, 3

eous, 229

eqvideni, 531

eqvos, 350

-ēr-, 900

-ēr- (*for* ēs), 914

-ēr- (*for* īs), 915

er, 920

ēra (hera), 885

erciscundæ, 618

-ērō-, *imperf. subj.*, 609

erebum, 485

erepsemus, 663

-ēri-, 900

-erim, &c., 592

-erno-, 828

-ēro-, 885

-ēro-, 894

erudire, 974, (4)

-ērun, *perf.*, 577

-ēs- (ēr), 914

es, 567; 720

esca, 767, 2, *b*

escit, 722

esi, 670

-esīno-, 758

est, 151, 2; 721

-estāt-, 811

-estēri-, 904

-esto-, 789

-estri-, 904

estod, *p.* 190, *n.*

estur, 732

esurire, 976

-ēt-, 804

-ēt- (īt), 805

et, 535

-ēti-, 812

-ēto-, 798

eugepæ, *p.* 398

examen, 850, *b*

excellui, *p.* 242

exemplum, 70

exest, 732

eximius, 926

exosus, *p.* 252

expergiscor, *p.* 257

experiri, *p.* 254

expilare, 971

exsecrari, *p.* 389

exta, 788, *c*

extemporalis, *p.* 389

extinxem, 663

extorris, 234, 5

exuere, 972

exuvie, 928, *a*



fabrefactus, 997  
falſum, *gen. pl.*, 365  
facere, *Comp. of, pp.* 391,  
395; § 994  
facessere, 625  
facie, 357, *c*; 360, *b*  
facii, 360, *c*  
factu, 397  
fæniſex, *p.* 393  
fagus, 99, 2  
fallere, 99, 2  
fames, 99, 4; 412  
fami, 360  
familia, 928, *b*  
famul, 346  
far, 455  
farcire, 99, 2  
fari, *p.* 246  
-fariani, 526  
fas, 459  
fastus, 396  
fatur, *p.* 246  
faxem, 663  
faxy, 620  
febricitare, 965  
febris, 901  
fecid, 158  
fel, 99, 4  
femur, 454  
fendere, 99, 6  
fera, 99, 6  
feralia, *p.* 335  
ferire, *p.* 220, *n.*  
ferre, 235  
ferre, *Comp. of, 245; p.*  
391  
festus, 704, *note*  
fetialis, 110, 4  
fictus (*from figo*), *p.* 245  
ficus, 395  
fidei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*  
fidejubere, 982  
fidere, *Comp. of, p.* 395  
fides, 240, 4; 421  
fidi, 357, *d*; 360, *c*  
fidicen, 997  
figere, 99, 6  
fio, 729  
-fio-, *Prop. names*, 945  
flamen, 129, 2, *c*; 850, *a*  
flamonium, 934

Flavius, 90, 3  
fluere, 99, 2  
fluere, *Comp. of, p.* 395  
-fo-, 766  
focaneus, 923  
fodere, *Comp. of, p.* 392  
foedifragus, *p.* 392  
forās, forīs, 884  
foretus, 134, 3  
forda, 134, 3  
fordeum, 134, 3  
fordicidia, 929, *c*  
forīs, 99, 6  
formido, 848  
formonsus, 168  
fortis, 802  
fortuitus, 799  
forus, 884  
fragosus, 813  
frangere, *Comp. of, p.* 392  
fraudare, *Comp. of, p.* 392  
fraus, 421  
fremere, 99, 3  
frenum, 99, 4  
fretense, 815  
frētus = frētum, 396  
frētus, 692  
friare, 99, 4  
fricare, *Comp. of, p.* 392  
frivolaria, 942, 2, *b*  
frivulus, 856  
fros, 421  
frudare, 221, 2  
frunisci, 631; *p.* 246  
frui, *p.* 246  
frustra, 509  
frutectum, 790  
frux, 442  
fuam, 722  
fugere, *Comp. of, p.* 392  
Fulviaster, 889  
Fulvius, 218, 2  
fumus, 99, 6  
funda, 99, 2; 817, 2  
fungus, 99, 2; 193, 1  
funis, 99, 4  
furere, *p.* 246  
furfur, 899  
futtillis, 220, 2; 878  
fuvi, 723

-g-, 784  
Gaius, 139  
gallinacius, 920  
Gavius, 945  
gaudere, 126, 2  
gelu, 398  
genitum, 698  
-gento-, 795  
genuinus, 838, *a*  
gerere, *Comp. of, 392*  
gerre, 883  
-gi-, 784  
gignere, 628  
ginnus, 824  
-gino-, 826  
-ginta, 794  
-ginti, 794  
-gio-, *Prop. names*, 946  
glans, 126, 2; 821  
glaucumam, 492  
gloria, 127  
glos, *p.* 457  
gn, *Pres. pp.* lvii, lxxix  
Gnæus, 129, 3  
gnaruris, 899  
-gneo-, 922  
-gno-, 826  
-go-, 783  
-gōn- (gln), 845  
gramen, 850, *b*  
grandiloquus, *p.* 392  
grando, 126, 3  
grates, 418  
gratis, 367  
gratus, 126, 3  
grus, 392  
gryphi, grypi, 489  
-gvi-, 784  
gula, 859  
-gvo-, 783  
gurdus, 816  
gurgulio, 741, 1; 852  
gurgustium, 932, *c*  
hactenus, 509  
hærere, *Pres. p.* lxx  
haruspex, 130, 4; *p.* 393  
haud, 160, 11  
have (ave), *p.* 241  
hausurus, *p.* 247; *Pres.*  
*p.* lxx



## SELECT INDEX.

CSL

haut, 150  
hebes, 417  
hei, *p.* 397  
heia, 999  
hem, 999  
herba, 230, 4  
hercle, *p.* 398  
Herennius, 948  
heri, here, 524, 3  
heus, 999  
-hi-, 785  
hibernus, 86, 5  
hibus, 377  
hiemps, 70; 192, 2  
hinnus, 824  
hir, 134  
hisce, *nom.*, 363, 376  
hiscere, 638  
-ho-, 785  
hoc, 160, 11  
homicida, *p.* 391  
homo, 449  
horetus, 134, 3  
horda, 134  
horitur, *p.* 237, *n.*  
hornus, 823  
horrificus, *p.* 391  
horrisonus, *p.* 393  
horsum, 512  
hospitium, *gen.*, *p.* 150  
hostire, 974, (4)  
hui, 999  
huic, 222  
humi, 134, 2  
  
jacēre, *in compos.*, 144  
-iāco-, 775  
jam, 141, 3  
-iāno-, 832  
Janus, 143, 1  
ibo, 603  
-ihundo, 818  
ibus, 377  
-ic- (*for* ēc), 777  
-ic-, 778  
-ic-, 781  
-icū- (*verbs*), 962  
iccirco, 109, 1  
-ici-, 781  
-icio-, 930  
-icio-, 930

ico (icio), *p.* 247  
-Yco-, 768  
-īco-, 774  
-icūlōso, 814  
identidem, 531  
idoneus, 924  
-idōn- (idīn), 848  
iecit, *p.* 247; *cf.* 14  
jēcūr, 141, 4; 454  
-iēno-, 837  
-iens-, 815  
-ier, *infin.*, 614, 615  
ignoscere, 984  
ignoturus, *p.* 251  
-igōn- (igīn), 845  
-ilā (*verbs*), 968  
-ilāgōn (ilāgīn), 845  
-ilēno-, 837  
-ili, 875  
-ili-, 882  
ilicet, 982, *a*  
ilico, 511, (1)  
-ilio-, 939  
-illa- (*verbs*), 969  
ille, 373  
illico, *see* ilico  
illim, 532  
illius, 373  
-illo-, 870  
-illūlo, 866  
-īlo-, 867  
-īlo, 873  
imago, 845  
imbuere, 972  
immanis, 843  
immo, 85, 1; 511  
immunis, *p.* 383  
-Ymo-, 754  
impete, 443  
in (*for* is-ne), 193, 2  
in-, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 383; 389  
in- = 'not,' *Comp. of*, *pp.*  
381; 383  
incessere, 625  
inchoare, 136, 3  
incile, 882, 2, *b*  
incohare, 136, 3  
incolumis, 209, 2; *p.* 383  
indagare, 970  
indago, 845  
indigena, 985

indo, *prep.*, *p.* 381  
indoles, 985  
indultum, *p.* 247  
industria, 985  
indutiā, 110, 4  
-Yner, 905  
insandus, 984, *c*  
infera, *p.* 424  
infestus, *p.* 220, *n*  
infit, *p.* 245  
infittas, 369; 928, *a*  
ingenium, 929, *a*  
ingens, *p.* 383  
ingenuus, 762, 1, *a*  
ingluvies, *p.* 389  
-Yno-, 823, 824  
-ino-, 838, 839  
inqvam, *p.* 248  
inquinus, 839  
-inqvo-, 772  
instaurare, 971  
instigare, 970  
inter-, *Comp. of*, *p.* 389  
intercus, 443, 990  
interdius, 513  
interduim, 589  
interduo, *p.* 191, *n.*  
internuntius, *p.* 381  
interpolis, *p.* 381  
interpres, *p.* 381  
interrex, *p.* 389  
intertrimentum, *p.* 381  
intrinsecus, 532  
invitus, 787  
-io-, 926—929  
-iōn-, 852  
-iūr (*for* iōs), 917  
-iōs-, 917  
-iōso-, 814  
Jovem, 392  
Joum, 392  
ipsimus, 754  
-iqvo-, 772  
-īro-, 889  
-īro, 895  
irritus, 787  
-is- (ēr), 915  
-issūmo-, 755  
istimodi, 373  
-it- (*for* -et-), 805  
it, 662





## SELECT INDEX.

SL

-Itē (*verbs*), 965

-itāno-, 833

iter, 900

iterum, 888

-iti-, 812

itidem, 524, 1

-Itie-, 932, *b* (3)

-ito-, 799

jubere, 76

juglans, 989

jugulæ, 859

jugum, 141, 2

jumentum, 792

Juppiter, 141, 2

-ivo-, 763

jurgare, 997

juriconsultus, 983, *c*

jus, 141, 2

jus, 141; 918

jusjurandum, 983, *b*justitium, *p.* 393

Kalendæ, 817

Kalendarium, 942

Kastorus, 213, 6; *p.* 426

-l-, 874

Labici, *Pref. p.* xlii

labor, 75, 4

lac, 176, 3; 418

lacruma, 174, 4

lact, 418

lactare, 964

lacus, 395, 776

lagœna, 208, ii. 2

lamentum, 176, 3

lana, 203

lapicidinæ, *p.* 391

laqvear, 906

larua, 92

lases, 183, 1, *a*

latro, 851

lavære, *Pref. p.* xcixLavici, *Pref. p.* xlii

laurus, 398

laus, 446

lautia, 932, *c*, 2

-lco-, 771

lectisternium, *p.* 393legere, *Comp. of, p.* 392

lenibo, 603

-lenti-, 807, *fin.*

-leo-, 925

lessus, 800

levasso, 622

levir, 174, 4; *p.* 457

-li-, 874

lber, 886, 2, *a*libet, *p.* 249libripens, *p.* 393licere, liceri, *p.* 249licet, *p.* 249

-llico-, 771

lien, 423

-lymo-, 756

limus, 110

-lino-, 841

-lio-, 937

-lio-, *Prop. names*, 949

liquefacere, 994

liquidus, 243, 1

lis, 152; 176, 3

litigare, 992

littera, 888, 2, *b*

-lo-, 855

loculi, 330

locuples, 812

locus, 152; 176, 3; 369

loidos, *p.* 427loqui, *Comp. of, p.* 392

-lōso-, 814

lucrum, 887

ludificare, 993

lugubris, 901

lupus, 66, 5

lustrare, *Comp. of, p.* 392lustrum, 888, 2, *c*

lux, 414

luxuries, 343

-m-, 759

Maarco, *p.* 420

machina, 239, ii. 2

macilentus, 793

mactare, 964

macte, 516

mactus, 787

Maiia, 137

māla, 871; *cf.* 870, 2, *b*

maledicus, 997

malevolus, 997

malus, 201, 3

mandare, 970; 997

mane, 423

manipulus, 860

manifestus, 998

manupretium, 989

Marcipor, 456

Marcus, 767, 2

mare, 429

martulus, *p.* 324

massa, 189, ii. 3

matertera, 888, 2, *b*

Matho, 132

maxilla, *p.* 870, 2, *b*

med, 385

mediastinus, 840

Medientius, 195

medius, 230, 2

medius fidius, *p.* 398mehercules, *p.* 398

mel, 453

melos, 485

memini, *p.* 249Memmiadæ, 475, *c*

memor, 429

-mēn- (*mīn*), 850

mens, 230, 2

menstruus, 762

mensum, *gen. pl.*, 460

mentiri, 974

-mento-, 792

mercennarius, 160, 4

mercules, 136, 3

mereri, 734

mereta, *p.* 425; *cf.* 693mereto, *p.* 423

merges, 805

meridies, 988

mers, 414

mertare, 191, 3

messui, *p.* 212, *n.*; 250

-mēt-, 389

-mēt- (*mīt*), 806

metus, 396

Mezentius, 189, 3

mi, 345

-mi-, 759

mille, *p.* 442

millia, 177, 1

miluus, 92

-mīni (*in verbs*), 572

-mīno-, 825

*impetrative*), 587  
*imoidi*, 500  
*imio*, *Prop. names*, 945  
*mis*, 386  
*misereri*, *p.* 250  
*mitigare*, 993  
*mixtum*, 700  
*-mnio-*, 934  
*-mno*, 825  
*-mo-*, 753  
*modestus*, 789  
*molae*, 356, *b*  
*molestus*, 789  
*moneta*, 798  
*-mōnio-*, 935  
*monstrum*, 888, 2, *c*  
*monstruosus*, 814  
*moralis*, 880  
*mordicus*, 543  
*morigerus*, *p.* 392  
*mostellaria*, 168, 3, *c*  
*mucus*, 220, 2; 767, 2, *a*  
*Mulciber*, 455  
*mulgere*, *Comp. of*, *p.* 392  
*muliebris*, 185, 2  
*multifidus*, 997  
*multimodis*, 983  
*multo*, *Comp. of*, 988  
*mundus*, 817  
*munia*, 458  
*municipium*, *gen.*, *p.* 150  
*munis*, 423  
*musca*, 767, 2, *b*  
*muscipulum*, 858  
*mutare*, 211, 3  
*mutilis*, 867  
*mutus*, 787  
*myrtus*, 396  
  
*naevus*, 761, 2, *a*  
*nanciam*, *p.* 251  
*nascor*, 129, 3  
*nassiterna*, 829  
*nasturtium*, 110, 2  
*nasutus*, 797  
*nauci*, 369  
*nausea*, 229, *ii.* 3  
*-ndio-*, 933  
*ne-*, *Comp. of*, 984  
*nē* (*not* *næ*), 523  
*necesse*, 432

*necessus*, 432; 800  
*nefandus*, 984, *e*  
*nefas*, 459  
*nefrens*, *p.* 381  
*negare*, 127  
*neglegi*, *p.* 249  
*negotium*, 110, 4  
*nemine*, 372  
*nempe*, 517  
*-neo-*, 922  
*nepos*, 811  
*Neptunus*, 835  
*nequeuntis*, 616  
*nequivit*, 733  
*Nēro*, 165; 851  
*nevis*, 728  
*nexui*, *p.* 251  
*ni*, *effect of*, 167; *cf. Pref.*  
*p.* lix  
*-ni-*, 843  
*nihilum*, 369  
*ninguit*, 632  
*-nio-*, 934  
*-nio*, *Prop. names*, 948  
*nisi*, 524  
*nitela*, 160, 4  
*nitor*, 110, 1  
*-no-*, 823, 824  
*noctivagus*, 997  
*noenum*, 86, 2  
*non*, 528  
*nonaginta*, 794  
*nonvls*, 728  
*nōnus*, 754  
*-nōr-* (*for* *nōs*), 911  
*-norma*, 753, 2, *b*  
*-nōs-* (*nōr*), 911  
*novem*, 209, 4  
*noxior*, *p.* 436  
*ns*, *effect of*, *Pref. p.* lix;  
*§* 167  
*nucerum*, 469  
*nucifrangibula*, 861  
*nudius tertius*, *p.* 380;  
*§* 983, 3  
*nullius*, 372  
*numero*, 511, (1)  
*nundinae*, 211, 3; *p.* 386  
*nuntius*, 110, 4; 932  
*nurus*, 896  
*nutiqvam*, 524

*nutricius*, 927  
  
*o*, *sound of*, *Pref. pp.* lix,  
*sqq.*  
*ob-*, *Comp. of*, *pp.* 381;  
 389  
*obesus*, 787  
*obinunt*, 631  
*obliter*, 541  
*obliquus*, 772; *p.* 383  
*obnoxius*, *p.* 389  
*obsecrare*, 990  
*obstupui*, 224, 1  
*obstipus*, *p.* 383  
*occasus*, 735  
*occipitium*, *p.* 383  
*ocellus*, 231, 2  
*-oci-*, 780  
*-od-*, 822  
*odi*, *p.* 252  
*odivi*, *p.* 252  
*odor*, 916  
*œ*, *sound of*, *Pref. p.* lxxv  
*Œdipus*, 499  
*-oeno-*, 834  
*officina*, 839, *b*  
*officium*, 929, *a*  
*ohe*, 279; 287, 1, *c*; 999  
*oino*, 86, 2  
*oitile*, 264, 1  
*-ōla-* (*verbs*), 968  
*ōlat*, *p.* 252  
*ōlere*, *p.* 252  
*olim*, 532  
*-ōlio-*, 939  
*olla*, 250, 1  
*-ollo-*, 868  
*-ōlo-*, 856  
*-ōlo-*, 871  
*omnipotens*, 997  
*-ōn-* (*īn*), 844  
*-on-*, 851  
*-ōneo-*, 924  
*-ōno*, 834  
*onyx*, 323  
*opifex*, *p.* 391  
*opiparus*, *p.* 393  
*oportet*, *p.* 252, *§* 973  
*oportunus*, 78, 4  
*oppido*, 511, (1)  
*opportunus*, *p.* 389



opprobriare, *p.* 389  
ops, 437  
optimus, 757  
-or-, 898  
-or- (*for* -os-), 910  
-or- (*for* -os-), 916  
-or-, 907  
orcinianus, 832  
ordia prima, 929, *c*  
orimur, &c., *p.* 252  
-oro-, 884  
-oro-, 891  
orum, 250, *i*  
-ös- (ör-), 910  
-ös- (ör-), 916  
oscen, 997  
-oso-, 813  
ossuum, 398  
Ostia, 932, 2, *b*  
osus, 735  
-öt-, 804  
-öt-, 811  
Otho, 132  
-öti-, 811  
otium, 110, 4  
-oto-, 797  
ovis, 318  
  
-p-, 750  
pacisci, *p.* 253  
pælex, 777  
pæninsula, 983  
pænitet, *p.* 253  
palam, 526  
Palatinus, 838 *b*  
palatium, 932, *c*, (2)  
palatum, 796, 2  
Pampilus, 65  
pangere, *p.* 253  
panis, 423  
pannucius, 921  
panus, 824  
Papius, 65  
Papisius, 183  
parare, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
Paræa, 767, 2, *b*  
parère, *Comp. of, pp.* 393, 395  
parietinæ, 839, *b*  
Parilia, 176, 7  
parricida, *p.* 391

parsimonia, 935  
partei, 466  
partus, 464  
pascere, 635  
passus, *p.* 451  
paterfamilias, 356, *b*  
patricius, 110, 4  
Patricoles, 208  
patrîmus, 753  
-pe, 121, 4  
peculium, 937  
pecunia, 934  
pediseqvus, *p.* 393  
pejerare, 143, *i*  
pejor, 143, *i*  
pelage, 485  
pelagus, 338  
pelex, 774  
pendere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
pénitus, 544  
penna, 824, *c*  
penu, 398  
per, *Comp. of, p.* 384, 389  
peraccommodatus, *p.* 384  
percepset, 663  
perdere, *in pass., p.* 244  
perduellis, *p.* 389  
perduint, 589  
perendinus, 823  
peritus, *p.* 254  
perjurus, *p.* 389  
permities, 340  
peropus, *p.* 384  
perosus, *p.* 252  
perperam, 526  
Perses, 482  
pertica, *pp.* 451, 452  
pessimus, 757  
pessum dare, 369; 788, *c*  
pestis, 803  
petere, *Comp. of, p.* 393  
petit, 662  
petulans, 807 *fin.*  
-pho-, 750  
phui, 999  
phy, 999  
-pi-, 750  
pictura, 240, 4  
piget, *p.* 254  
pignus, 458  
piissimus, *p.* 436

Pilonices, 65  
pilumnoc, 264, 4; 361  
pinguis, 240, 5  
pinus, 110, 1; 398; 839, *b*  
-pio-, *Prop. names,* 945  
Piræa, *p.* 166, *n*  
pirata, 239, ii, 3  
pitvita, 92  
platea, 919, 2, *b*  
plaustrum, 888, 2, *c*  
plebei, 357; 360  
plebi, 357, *d*  
pleps, 78, 411  
plerique, 754; 894  
-plo-, 860  
plus, 432  
-po-, 750  
pol, *p.* 398  
Pollio, 177  
Pompei, 139; 353  
Pompeius, 138  
pondo, 369  
pone, 523  
pono, 185, *i*  
Poplicola, 992  
poplæ, 358, 361  
-por, 94, 3; 454  
porca, 767, 2, *b*  
porricere, *p.* 247; *Pres.*  
*p.* lxix, *n.*  
Porsena, 824, *b*; *Pres. p.*  
lxix, *n.*  
portus, 209, 2  
posivi, *p.* 255  
posse, *Comp. of, p.* 395  
post, 535  
post, *Comp. of, p.* 390  
postliminium, 929, *c*  
postmodum, 528  
postus, 245, *i*  
potestas, 811  
potiri, *p.* 255  
potis, poti, 209, 2; 417;  
725  
potivi, *p.* 255  
potui, 725  
præ, *pp.* 381, 384; 390  
præbere, *p.* 247  
præcordia, *p.* 390  
præditus, *p.* 243



## SELECT INDEX.

SL

prædium, 929  
præfca, 985  
præfscini, 524  
præmium, 929, *a*  
præposterus, *p.* 384  
prærat, *cf.* 724  
præs, 446  
præsepe, 410  
præsertim, 533  
præstare, *p.* 260  
pransus, 735  
prehendere, 230, 3  
prelum, 176, 1  
primigenus, 997  
primipara, 997  
primo-, *Comp. of.* *p.* 386  
prior, *neut.*, 460  
privilegium, 988  
privignus, 826  
pro, 160, 8  
pro-, *Comp. of.* *p.* 384;  
*p.* 390  
proavus, *p.* 384  
probeat, 211, 3  
procus, 234, 5  
prod, 16c, 8  
prodigium, 929, *d*  
profanus, *p.* 390  
profecto, 511, (1)  
profestus, *p.* 390  
profligare, *p.* 246  
progener, *p.* 384  
proh, 999  
prohibessit, 619, 622  
proin, 211, 2  
proles, 426  
promisce, 515  
promulsis, 822  
promunturium, 940  
pronuba, 985  
propago, 160, 8  
propalam, *p.* 384  
propediem, 529  
propellere, 160, 8  
propemodo, 511, (1)  
propemodum, 528  
propinare, 160, 8  
prora, 891, *p.* 340  
prosa, 185, 1; 211  
Prosepnaïs, 356, *a*  
prosperus, *p.* 390

protelum, *p.* 384  
proverbium, 929, *c*  
proximus, 757  
-pse, 378  
-pte, 389  
publicus, 69  
Publipor, 94, 3  
Publius, 69  
pudet, *p.* 256  
puer, 315  
puere, 347  
puerpera, *p.* 393  
pulcros, 132  
puleium, 929, *b*  
pulex, 174, 2  
-pūlo-, 860  
pultare, 191, 3  
pungere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 393  
pusula, pustula, 859; *Pref.*  
*p.* lxx  
putare, 964  
puteal, *p.* 334  
putrefacere, 994  
putus, 787

qvadr-, *Comp. of.* *p.* 386  
qvadrividuum, 184, 2  
quadrifidus, 997  
qvadrupes, 446  
qvadruplari, 958  
qvæso, *p.* 256  
quamde, 522  
qvase, 234, 6  
qvasi, 524, 1  
qvæo, 733  
qvercus, 395  
qverqvætum, 119  
qvi, *abl.*, 379, 383  
qvi, *adj.*, 380  
qvíd, 383  
qvies, 240, 4  
qvilibet, 995  
qvinc-, *Comp. of.* *p.* 386  
qvindécimære, *p.* 449  
qvinqvatrus, 902  
qvinqve, 118, 2  
Qvintilius, 90, 2  
qvípiam, 382  
qvippe, 517  
qvíqvi, 382  
qvís, 379

qvísqviliæ, 741, 2  
qvítus, 733  
qvívís, 995  
-qvo-, 767  
qvócírca, 160, 11  
qvod, 536  
qvóiei, 379  
qvóm, 528  
qvondam, 528  
qvum, 108, 4

*r whispered, Pref. p. lvi*  
-r-, 897  
rabula, 859  
Rabuleius, 951  
rana, 831  
rapere, *Comp. of.* *p.* 393  
rarefacere, 994  
rationi, 467  
ravus, 761  
-rco-, 771  
reapse, 378  
reatus, 801  
recido, 160, 7  
recipie, 86, 1  
reciprocus, 767  
recuperare, 970  
recuperatores, *p.* 346  
red-, 160, 6  
reddibo, 604  
redivivus, 763  
reducere, 160, 7  
reduvia, 928, *a*  
refert, *p.* 245  
regificus, 996  
regífugium, 996  
rei, 357, *b*; 360, *a*  
reice, 144  
reiculus, 862  
religio, 160, 7  
reliqvíd, 158  
reliqvus, 118, 2; 160, 7  
remulcum, 771  
repperi, 160, 7  
repræsentare, 900  
repudium, 929, *a*  
reqvies, 445  
res, 343, 357, 360  
restibilis, 876  
-ri-, 897





-rleo-, 771  
rigare, 240, 3  
-rimo-, 756  
-rio-, 940  
-rio-, *Prop. names*, 950  
rivus, 761  
-ro-, 883  
Roma, 753  
rosmarinus, *p.* 380  
-ru-, 896  
rudimentum, 792  
rufus, 99, 6  
runcina, 824, *c*  
ruta, *p.* 257  
  
-sā- (*verbs*), 964  
sacerdos, *p.* 391  
sacrilegus, *p.* 392  
sacrosanctus, 998; *Pref.*  
*p.* xxi  
sæculum, *p.* 325  
sæpes, 66, 5  
sagum, 783  
Saguntum, 126, 4  
sal, 453  
salix, 201, 3  
salve, *p.* 257  
salus, 811  
salvus, 761  
sam, sas, 377  
Saminium, 78  
sangvis, 449  
Saranus, 830, *c*  
satago, *p.* 240  
satias, 445  
satis, 545  
Saturnus, 828  
saxatilis, 879  
-sc- (*verbs*), 978  
scabellum, 870, 2, *c*  
scalæ, 871  
scalpere, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 393  
scalpurire, 977  
scaninum, 78  
schēma, 492  
schemasin, 492  
scibam, 607  
scibo, 603  
scicidi, *p.* 258  
scindere, 240, 2  
Scipiadæ, 475, *c*

scriptulum, 858  
scriptura, 893, 2  
scrupulum, 858  
scūtula, 858  
scutula or scytale, 219, 2  
se-, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 390  
se- (*sex*), *Comp. of.*, *p.* 387  
secare, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 393  
sector, *p.* 347  
secus, *subst.*, 912  
secus, *adv.*, 543  
-secus, 532  
sed, 160, 6  
sedulus, *p.* 390  
sedes, *p.* 429  
segestre, 904  
seispita, 444  
seimbella, *pp.* 386, 445  
semi-, *Comp. of.*, 142, 2;  
*p.* 386  
semol, 538  
semper, 540  
senati, 399  
senatuos, 463  
senatus, 801  
senex, 449; 777  
sensiculus, 862, 2, *a*  
sentietum, 798  
septem, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 386  
septentrio, 852  
septuaginta, 794  
sequester, 888, 2, *a*  
seqvi, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 393  
serere, *link.*, 182, 2  
serere, *sow*, *Comp. of.*, *p.*  
393  
Serranus, 830, *c*  
serum, 230, 4  
sesqui, *Comp. of.*, *p.* 386  
sestertium, *p.* 446  
sestertius, *p.* 386  
set, 150  
setius, 110, 4  
seu, 518  
severus, 90, 3  
Severus, 894  
sextarius, 942, 2  
sexus, 800  
si, 524  
-si- (*for* -ti-), 802, 803  
sibe, 234, 6; 265, *c*

-silyli- (*for* -tilyli), 877  
sic, 524  
sicilicus, *pp.* 448, 449  
siccus, 767  
-sicio- (*for* -ticio), 931  
siem, 590; 722  
sigillaria, 906, 2  
Silanus, 830, *c*  
-sili- (*for* -tilyli), 878  
simia, 318; 928, *b*  
simītu, 514  
simitur, 514  
simplex, 190, 3  
sin, 537  
sinciput, 109, 3  
singula, *p.* 448  
singuli, *use of*, *App. D.*  
*v.* 1, 3  
sīnistimus, 757  
-sio-, *Prop. names*, 950  
-sion- (*for* -tīōn), 854  
siremps, 542  
sis, 728  
siser, 455  
siseres, 322  
-sita- (*verbs*), 966  
sive, 518  
-sivo- (*for* -tivo), 764  
-so- (*for* -to), 787, 788  
sobrinus, 839  
socer, 887  
socordia, 41  
sodes, *p.* 398  
solacium, 110, 4  
soldus, 245  
solere, *p.* 259  
solinunt, 631  
sollicitus, 998  
sollistimum, 757  
sollus, 757  
solox, 780  
solstitium, *p.* 293  
solvere, 41  
sommus, 84  
sōna, 189, 2  
sonare, *p.* 259  
sonare, *Comp. of.*, *pp.* 393;  
396  
-sor- (*for* -tōr), 908  
sorbeo, 75, 4  
sordes, 421



sortis, 421

-sōrio- (*for* tōrio), 943

sors, 803

sorsum, 232, 3

sorti, 420

sortilegus, *p.* 392

sortiunto, *p.* 430

specere, *Comp. of, p.* 393

spolium, 66, 5

spurius, 65, 2

ss, *origin of, Pref. p.* lxii

-ss-, *contracted forms in,*  
661, 663

-sso, *futures, &c. in,* 619  
—624

st, *interj.*, 999

-st-, *Pref. p.* lxii

st (*for* est), 721

statim, 533

stator, 908, b

statuere, *Comp. of, p.* 393

staturus, *p.* 260

stella, *p.* 328

sternere, *Comp. of, p.* 393

sternuere, 230, 3

sterculinium, 934

sti=isti, 375

-sti-, 808

stillicidium, 177, 1; 996

stimulus, 129, 2, c

stipendium, *p.* 393

stipulari, 955

stilis, 176, 3

strictim, 533

strigilis, 182

strues, 413

struix, 781

studere, 149

-su- (*for* tu), 800

sub, 68, 1

sub-, *Comp. of, pp.* 382;  
384; 390

sublimis, *p.* 390

sublustris, 904

suboles, *p.* 381

subruptio, 204, c

subsellium, *p.* 390

subtilis, 113

subula, 861

subulcus, 771

Subura, 892

subus, 392

svc, 892

succedaneus, 923

succensui, *p.* 248

succidia, 928, a

sucula, 862, 2, b

sucus, 107, 3

sueris, 392

suerunt, 94, 2

suffibulum, 861

suffocare, *p.* 390; § 960

suffragari, 971

suffragium, 929, a

sugere, *Comp. of, p.* 393

-sul-, 874

sulcare, *Comp. of, p.* 396

Sulla, 868

sullaturire, 976

sultis, 728

summus, 754

suovetaurilia, 991

supellex, 878

super, *adj.*, 885, 1

supercilium, *p.* 390

superstitio, 854, b

suppeditare, *p.* 390

supplicium, 929

supra, 160, 6

surgere, *p.* 257

-sūro- (*for* turo), 893

surpere, 245, 3

surrexe, 663

surus, 219, 1

sus, 392; 400

suspicio, 110, 4

susum, 512

-tā- (*verbs*), 964

tabe, tabo, 411

tædet, *p.* 260

talitrum, 888, 2

talpa, 149, 3; 319

-tāneo-, 924

tapeta, 418

tarpessita, 184, 4

-tāt-, 810

taxtax, 999

tecina, 54

ted, 385

tēla, 872

-teo-, 921

temperi, 458

tempestivus, 763

templum, 859

tenebricus, 814

tenere, *Comp. of, p.* 393

tenniture, 166

tensum, 702

tenvis, 92, 142

tenus 543

-tēr-, 905

terere, *Comp. of, p.* 393

tērēs, 417

-tēri-, 903

terni, *p.* 443

-terno-, 829

-tēro-, 888

terrícula, *p.* 325

terrigena, 996

territorium, *p.* 363

terui, 678

teruncius, *pp.* 445, 448

tessera, 885

testa, 788, b

lestis, 803

testu, 396

tetini, 667

Thales, 494

-ti- (si), 802, 803

Tiberius, 399

-ticio-, 931

-tigā- (*verbs*), 963

tigris, 501

-tīli- (sīli), 878

-tīmo-, 757

-tīno-, 827

-tīno-, 840

-tio-, 932

-tio-, *Prop. names*, 947

-tion- (sion), 854

tis, 386

-tīā- (*verbs*), 966

-tīvo-, 764

-to-, 786

-to- (so), 787, 788

toga, 234, 5

toli, 667

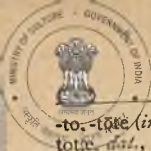
tomentum, 792

-tōr-, 908

-tōrio-, 943

torus, 149; 193

tosillæ, 168, 3, c



## SELECT INDEX.

CSL 501

-to- (*imperative*), 584totus, *dat.*, 372

tōtus, 371

-tr-, 905

trans-, *Comp. of*, pp. 381;  
390

trapetas, 418

trastrum, 168, 3, c

trepidus, 69, 2

-tri-, 903

tribunicus, 110, 4

-tric-, 782

trientabulum, 861

trini, p. 443

-trino-, 842

tripudium, 929, c

triquetrus, p. 387

triumvir, p. 387

-tro-, 888

Troasin, 498

trochlea, 925

-tru-, 902

trutina, 219, 1

tt, *instances of, Pref. p.*

lxvi

tuatim, 534

tuber, 455

tubicen, 997

-tūdōn- (*tudin*), 847

tuēri, p. 262

tueri, *Comp. of*, p. 393

-tūmo-, 757

turgere, 149

-tūro- (*sūro*), 893

tussis, 803

-tūt-, 811

tutu, 216

v, *labial, Pref. p. xlii*;

p. 409

vacefacere, 994

vacillare, 969

vacivos, 94, 2

væ, 999

vagire, 974

vah, 999

vapor, 121

vapularis, 906, 1

vara, 890

varus, 884

vārus, 890; *Pref. p. xli*

vas (vad-), 446

vasa, 459

vatum, 418

-vāco-, 921

-vāco-, 773

-vād-, 822

-vādōn- (*udin*), 846ve-, *Comp. of*, p. 385

vegetus, p. 262

veha, 928, a

vehemens, 136, 3

vel, 538

velificare, p. 391

velivulus, 997

velle, 176, 5; 612

velle, *Comp. of*, p. 396

velum, 176, 1; 872, b

veneficus, p. 391

Venerus, p. 427

vēniet, 603

vēno, 369

venum ire, 982

vermina, 850, b

vernaculus, 862

verrucossus, 168

versare, *Comp. of*, p. 393

versipellis, 988

veru, 398

vesci, 635

Vesuvius, 90, 3

veterinus, 838, a

vetus, 458

-vīgōn- (*ugin*), 845

-vi-, 765

-ui-, 765

via, 928, a

vicesma, p. 417

vicomagister, *Pref. p. xxii*

videlicet, 982

videsis, 583

vietus, p. 263

vigil, 453

viginti, 126, 4; 794

villicus, 177, 1

vinum, 839

-vio-, *Prop. names*, 945

vipera, 885

vir, 184, 3; 349

vīres, 432

virgo, 845

vis, 240, 2; 432

vivere, 129, 2, c

-ulā- (*verbs*), 968

-ūlento-, 793

-ūli-, 881

-ullo-, 868

-ullūlo-, 866

-ūlo-, 857—859

-ulo-, 871

-ultu-, 800

ululare, 741, 1

-ūmo-, 754

-uncūlo-, 863

unde, 121, 3

undecim, 991

-undo-, 817

ungvis, 126, 3

universitas, 810

-unti- (*see also -enti*),  
616uno, *Comp. of*, p. 387

-uno-, 835

-vo-, 750, 761

-uo-, 760, 762

vocare, 107, 3

vociferari, p. 392

vocivos, 94, 2

vola, 855

volare, *Comp. of*, p. 356

volones, 851, a

voltus, 800

voluntas, 810

volup, 516

voluptuosus, 814

vorare, *Comp. of*, p. 393

vorsoria, 943

-vorsum, -vorsus, 512

vortere, 93

-vūso-, 814

upilio, 94, 1, b

-ūr-, 899

-ūr- (*for ūs*), 918

urgere, 126, 2

-ūrī- (*verbs*), 976-ūrī- (*verbs*), 977

-ūrī-, 909

-urno-, 828

-ūro-, 884

-ūro-, 892

urps, 78

ursus, 220, 5

-ūs- (*ūr*), 918



## SELECT INDEX.

CSL

-ust- (verb), 894

-usto-, 789

usura, *p.* 450

usurpare, *p.* 393

ususfructus, *p.* 380

ut, 150

-ūt- (It), 804

-ūt-, 811

uti, 524, 1

-ūtī- (*verbs*), 975

-ūto-, 797

vulgus, 338

vulsi, *p.* 262

vulta, 396

KB



63  
SL

# LATIN AND GREEK GRAMMARS.

*By the same Author.*

**A Grammar of the Latin Language, from Plautus to Suetonius. In Two Parts. Part I. Containing: Sounds, Inflections, Word-formation, Appendices. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.**

"Marked by the clear and practical insight of a master of his art. A book that would do honour to any country."—*Athenæum*.

**A Latin Grammar for Schools. Crown 8vo. 5s.**

**Exercises on Latin Syntax and Idiom. Arranged with reference to Roby's "School Latin Grammar." By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, for teachers only. 2s. 6d.**

**An Elementary Greek Grammar. By Prof. W. W. GOODWIN, Professor of Greek in Harvard University. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.**  
"The best Greek Grammar of its size in the English Language."—*Athenæum*.

**A Greek Grammar for Schools. By the same. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**

**Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb. By Prof. W. W. GOODWIN. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.**

**Short Exercises in Latin Prose Composition, and Examination Papers in Latin Grammar. By Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A. In Two Parts. Part I., 1s. 6d. Key, 3s. 6d.—Part II., 2s. Key, 3s.**

**Mythology for Latin Versification: a Brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse, for Schools. By F. HODGSON, late Provost of Eton. New Edition. 18mo. 3s.**

**Parallel Extracts, arranged for Translation into English and Latin; with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A. Part I. Historical and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**

**Prose Extracts, arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. I. Oratorical. II. Historical. III. Philosophical and Miscellaneous. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.**  
*Translations of Select Passages supplied by Author only.*

**Latin Prose Extracts based upon Caesar's Gallic War. With a Classification of Caesar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Caesar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.**

**An Introduction to Latin Elegiac Verse Composition. By J. H. LUPTON, M.A., Sur-Master of St Paul's School. 2s. 6d. Key for Teachers only, 3s. 6d.**

**Latin Rendering of the Exercises in Part II. (XXV.-C.) in the above. 3s. 6d.**

**Latin Prose after the Best Authors. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Caesarian Prose. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.**

**Key to the above, for Teachers only. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.**

**First Lessons in Latin. By K. M. EICKE, B.A., Assistant Master in Oundle School. Globe 8vo. 2s.**

**First Steps to Latin Prose Composition. By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d. Key, by W. M. YATES. 18mo. 3s. 6d.**

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.



# LATIN AND GREEK GRAMMARS. SL

**First Latin Grammar.** By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A., late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge; sometime Assistant Master in St Paul's School. New Edition, enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. A SHORT SYNTAX is in preparation to follow the ACCIDENCE.

**Macmillan's Latin Course.** First Part. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St Paul's School. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d. \* \* \* *The Second Part is in preparation.*

**Macmillan's Shorter Latin Course.** By A. M. COOK, M.A. Being an abridgment of "Macmillan's Latin Course." First Year. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*Works by Alexander Potts, M.A., LL.D.*

**Hints towards Latin Prose Composition.** New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Passages for Translation into Latin Prose.** Edited with Notes and References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, for Teachers only, 2s. 6d.

**Synthetic Latin Delectus.** A first Latin Construing Book, arranged on the Principles of Grammatical Analysis, with Notes and Vocabulary. By E. BASIL, B.A. with a Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**A First Greek Grammar.** By the Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Westminster School. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Exercises in Composition of Greek Iambic Verse.** By translation from English Dramatists. By the Rev. H. KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. Key to same, for Teachers only, 4s. 6d.

**A Table of Irregular Greek Verbs** classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. Cloth. New Edition. 1s.

**First Greek Reader.** Edited, after KARL HALM, with corrections and large additions, by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Greek for Beginners.** By Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d. Complete in One Vol. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth. 4s. 6d.

**First Lessons in Greek.** Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By Professor J. W. WHITE. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Parallel Passages for Translation into Greek and English.** Carefully graduated for the use of Colleges and Schools. With Indexes. By Rev. ELLIS C. MACKIE, Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**A Greek Grammar for Schools and Colleges.** By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised and in part Rewritten by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Crown 8vo. 6s.

**First Steps to Greek Prose Composition.** By BLONFIELD JACKSON, M.A., Assistant Master in King's College School London. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d. Key. 18mo. 3s. 6d. **Second Steps.** 18mo. 2s. 6d. Key. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.